



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

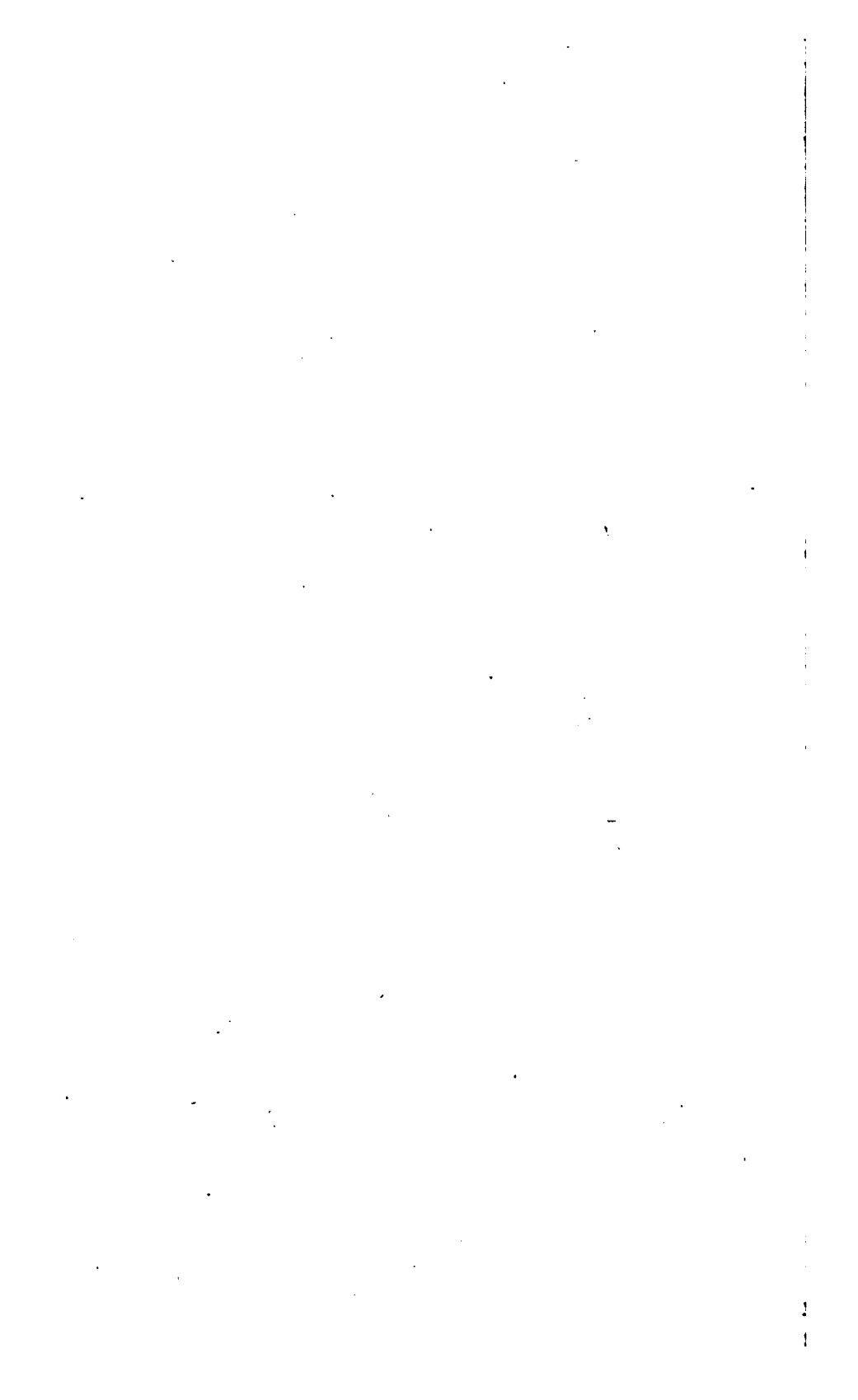
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

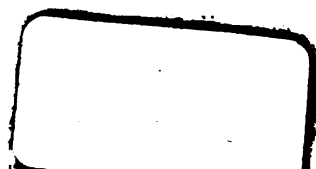
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Arrowsmith
KAP



A
COMPENDIUM
OF
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR THE USE OF ETON SCHOOL.



Arrowsmith
KAP





A
COMPENDIUM
OF
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR THE USE OF ETON SCHOOL.



Not in R
Ch

▲

COMPENDIUM

OF

ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

FOR THE USE OF ETON SCHOOL;

BY THE LATE AARON ARROWSMITH, M.A.

|

A NEW AND IMPROVED EDITION,

BY
Charles Franckell
THE REV. C. G. NICOLAY,

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY,
LECTURER ON GEOGRAPHY AT KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON, &c.



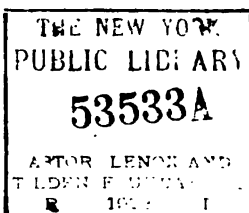
London :

PUBLISHED BY E. P. WILLIAMS,
AT THE ETON WAREHOUSE, 5 BRIDGE STREET, BLACKFRIARS
AND AT ETON COLLEGE, BUCKS :

TO BE HAD ALSO OF MESSRS. WHITTAKER & CO., AVE MARIA LANE
AND MESSRS. SIMPKIN & MARSHALL, STATIONERS' COURT.

1856.

M. Sim-



[*Modern Names are throughout printed in Italics.*]

100-1000
100-1000
100-1000

P R E F A C E

TO THE NEW EDITION.

THE form which the present Edition of the "Eton Compendium of Geography" has assumed, is due on the one hand to the familiarity which the portions of it relating to Classical and Biblical Antiquity have attained in the mind of those accustomed to its use, and on the other to the necessity for such additions as might place it on a level with the increased Geographical knowledge of the present day; with the political, military, and commercial importance of the Science itself; and consequently with the demand for instruction in it.

The localization of Ancient Names, and generally that portion of the Compendium relating to Ancient Geography, has therefore been retained, though much not relating directly to the Science has been omitted, to make room for more relevant matter: and, for the same reason, the quotations, formerly given at length, are now only referred to.

The Tables, whether Geographical or Statistical, in the former Edition, have also for the most part been retained, and others added for the sake of comparison; excepting in the case of those relating to the height of mountains, length of rivers, &c. which will usually be found corrected in the text, and more fully in the "Introduction to Physical Geography," now preparing for the use of Eton School. This Work is intended to supersede the first two Chapters of the former Edition of the Compendium, which, while entering largely into astronomical science, omitted many things essential to a comprehensive and practical geographical knowledge.

The additions to the original work relate chiefly to Modern geographical knowledge, especially of such portions of the surface of the Earth as are of more direct interest to Englishmen, as integral parts of the British empire. It is presumed, that while that has been retained which gained for the Compendium a high character among Scholars, the additions made will supply the wants of Students, whether in general education, or for special application to military or civil purposes.

To meet the requirements of the Compendium in its present form, four Modern Maps are to be added immediately to the Eton Comparative Atlas: these will be followed by others in due course; until both scientifically and artistically the Atlas is made worthy of the College whose name it bears upon its Title-page, and of the progress of the Science of Geography up to the middle of the Nineteenth Century.

C. G. N.

KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON;
January, 1856.

** * The Preface to the First Edition is added, to shew what was the original design of the Author, the Rev. AARON ARROWSMITH, in compiling the Work.*

NOTICE TO THE BINDER.

Plan of Ancient Rome		<i>to face page</i>	226
„ Syracuse	..	..	260
„ Athens	..	..	340

P R E F A C E

· TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE following Treatise has considerably exceeded the limits which had been originally assigned for so elementary a work ; but the extent of the subject is so great, that the individual details will perhaps still be deemed too concise. In addition to some account of the various ethnical and political changes, which have so repeatedly taken place in the early ages of the world, as well as in later times, there have been a few other matters introduced, either intimately connected with the study of Geography, or having a general bearing upon it. These have been added, not only for the sake of diminishing the dryness of recital, and of giving an identity to each place, which might better impress it on the memory of the young, but from a wish to omit no opportunity that presented itself of briefly noticing those things and circumstances, which may be read when pressed on the attention, but which are otherwise frequently neglected to be sought for. The Author is aware that this intention, with whatever diligence it may have been pursued, must, from its very nature, have been in some points but imperfectly executed ; and he therefore solicits in its behalf the indulgence of the candid and the learned. He has availed himself of all the critical Works which came within his reach, and patiently compared them with the original Authorities, as well as with the investigations of the most recent and judicious travellers. Amongst the learned Authors, whose labours he has freely used, he may mention Cramer, Heeren, Kruse, Mannert, Ukert, Cluverius, Wells, Lempriere, Maas, Reland, D'Anville, Romanelli, Chaupy, Nardini, Camden, Gibson, &c. &c.

The extracts from the Ancient Authors, and the references to them, which are appended to the body of the Work, will, it is presumed, be of some service in illustrating and enlivening the subjects to which they belong. It was originally intended to confine these notes to extracts from the poets; but the temptation to cite passages from the prose-writers, and to refer to some of the most interesting facts described by them, has been, in a few instances, too strong to be avoided: the exceptions, however, in both cases, will be found to have been adopted with a sparing hand. For the illustrative notes to the XIth, XIIth, XIIIth, and XIVth Chapters, as well as for the greater part of those on the VIth Chapter, the Author is indebted to the Rev. Richard Okes, M. A. late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and one of the Assistant-Masters of Eton. He has likewise enjoyed the benefit of that Gentleman's advice and criticism throughout the remainder of the illustrations; and holds himself indebted to him, for his many obliging attentions, in a degree that no acknowledgment can sufficiently express.

The Student, desirous of obtaining greater information concerning Ancient Greece and Italy, will do well to consult the labours of Mr. Cramer, who, it is hoped, may be persuaded to continue the illustration of Historical Geography, which, in his interesting account of these countries, he has so ably begun.

A. A.

Boho Square,
January, 1831.

CONTENTS.



CHAPTER I.

1. Divisions of the Earth; 2. Knowledge of the Ancients; 3, 4. Europe; 5. Limits; 6, 7. Mountains; 8. Countries; 9. Area; 10, 11. Rivers; 12. *Modern Europe*; 13 to 15. Countries; 16. Area and population - - - - - p. 1—9

CHAPTER II.

1 to 3. Asia; 4, 5. Mountains; 6, 7. Countries; 8. Area; 9 to 12. Rivers; 13. *Modern Asia*; 14, 15. Countries; 16. Area and population - - - - - p. 10—17

CHAPTER III.

1 to 3. Africa; 4, 5. Mountains; 6, 7. Divisions; 8. Area; 9 to 11. Rivers; 12. *Modern Africa*; 13, 14. Divisions; 15. Islands; 16. Area and population - - - - - p. 18—25

CHAPTER IV.

1, 2. *America*; 3 to 6. Discovery; 7, 8. Mountains; 9 to 13. Rivers; 14, 15. Divisions; 16. Area and population; p. 26—36

CHAPTER V.

1 to 4. *Insulæ Britannicæ*; 5. Knowledge of Ancients; 6 to 10. Inhabitants; 11. Invasions; 12. Albion; 13, 14. Mountains; 15. Promontories; 16 to 21. Rivers; 22 to 33. Roman Provinces;

34 to 37. Caledonia; 38. Roads; 39. Hibernia; 40, 41. Mountains;
42. Promontories; 43, 44. Rivers; 45. Lakes; 46. Inhabitants;
47. Knowledge of Greeks - - - - - p. 37—62

CHAPTER VI.

1. Engla-land; 2. Saxon Conquests; 3. Area; 4. Danish In-
vasions; 5, 6. Smaller Divisions; 7, 8. Cantwara Rice; 9, 10.
Suth-Seaxna Rice; 11 to 14. West Seaxna Rice; 15, 16. East
Seaxna Rice; 17, 18. East-Anglas; 19 to 22. Myrcna Rice;
23, 24. Northanhymbra Rice; 25, 26. Wealon - p. 62—74

CHAPTER VII.

1. *England and Wales*; 2. Government; 3. Religion; 4.
Language; 5. Manufactures; 6, 7. Divisions; 8. Area and popu-
lation; 9, 10. Cities and towns; 11. Military stations; 12. Par-
liamentary representation; 13. *Scotland*; 14. Divisions; 15.
Area and population; 16, 17. Cities and towns; 18. Parliamen-
tary representation; 19. *Ireland*; 20. Language; 21. Divisions;
22. Area and population; 23. Cities and towns; 24. Parliamen-
tary representation; 25. *Great Britain*; 26. Area and popula-
tion; 27. Military stations; 28 to 32. Statistics, commerce,
revenue - - - - - p. 75—91

CHAPTER VIII.

1 to 3. Germania; 4. Knowledge of Ancients; 5 to 7. Mountains;
8 to 11. Rivers; 12. Inhabitants; 13. Area; 14 to 18. Vindili;
19 to 22. Ingævones; 23, 24. Istævones; 25 to 31. Hermiones;
32, 33. Decumates Agri; 34 to 37. Scandinavia - p. 92—106

CHAPTER IX.

1 to 3. Vindelicia; 4 to 7. Rhætia; 8 to 10. Noricum; 11 to 15.
Pannonia; 16 to 23. Illyricum - - - - - p. 107—117

CHAPTER X.

1. *Modern Germany*; 2. Religion; 3 to 4. Divisions; 5. Area and population; 6. Universities; 7. *Hanover*; 8, 9. *Prussia*; 10. *Saxony*; 11, 12. *Austria*; 13. *Bavaria*; 14. *Wurtemberg*; 15 to 20. *Sweden and Norway*; 21 to 26. *Denmark*; 117—139

CHAPTER XI.

1 to 4. Gallia; 5. Mountains; 6, 7. Rivers; 8. Belgica; 9. The Germanies; 10 to 12. Germania 2^a; 13 to 17. Belgica 2^a; 18, 19. Belgica 1^a; 20. Germania 1^a; 21, 22. Maxima Sequanorum; 23. Celtica; 24. Armorica; 25, 26. Lugdunensis 2^a; 27, 28. Lugdunensis 3^a; 29, 30. Senonia; 31 to 34. Lugdunensis 1^a; 35. Aquitania; 36, 37. Aquitania 1^a; 38, 39. Aquitania 2^a; 40, 41. Novempopulana; 42. Narbonensis; 43, 44. Alpes; 45 to 48. Vienensis; 49 to 52. Narbonensis 2^a; 53, 54. Alpes Maritimæ; 55 to 58. Narbonensis 1^a; 59. *France*; 60. Area and population; 61. Statistics; 62, 63. Cities; 64. Possessions; 65 to 68. *Belgium*; 69 to 74. *Holland*; 75. *Luxemburg*; 76 to 80. *Switzerland*

p. 139—171

CHAPTER XII.

1 to 3. Hispania; 4, 5. Mountains; 6. Promontories; 7 to 10. Rivers; 11. Divisions; 12 to 20. Hispania Citerior; 21, 22. Insulæ; 23 to 25. Bætica; 26, 27. Lusitania; 28 to 35. *Spain*; 36 to 39. *Portugal* - - - - - p. 171—194

CHAPTER XIII.

1 to 8. Italia; 4. Promontories; 5. Gulfs; 6. Mountains; 7. Rivers; 8. Divisions; 9 to 12. Liguria; 13 to 22. Gallia Cisalpina; 23 to 25. Venetia; 26. Carni; 27. Histria; 28 to 34. Etruria; 35 to 39. Umbria; 40 to 42. Picenum; 43. *North Italy*; 44 to 46. *Sardinia*; 47. *Parma*; 48. *Modena*; 50. *Massa Carrara*; 51, 52. *Tuscany*; 53. *Lucca* - - - p. 195—222

CHAPTER XIII.

1. Italia Media; 2 to 4. Sabini; 5. Ægina; 6. Divisions;
 7. Rivers; 8 to 12. Inhabitants; 13, 14. Latini; 15 to 20. Roma;
 21. Rutuli; 22, 23. Hernici; 24. Volsci; 25. Ausones;
 26 to 33. Campania; 34 to 37. Sabinum; 38, 39. Frentani;
 40 to 42. *States of the Church*; 43, 44. *Modern Rome*; 45. *San Marino* - - - - - p. 222—248

CHAPTER XIV.

1 to 3. Apulia; 4. Daunia; 5. Peucetia; 6. Iapygia; 7 to 17.
 Lucania; 18. Viæ; 19 to 30. Sicilia; 31 to 33. Islands; 34,
 35. *Corfica*; 36, 37. *Sardinia*; 38 to 42. *Kingdom of Sicily*; 43.
Maltese Islands - - - - - p. 249—274

CHAPTER XV.

1 to 7. Dacia; 8 to 10. Mœsia; 11, 12. Superior; 13 to 15. In-
 ferior; 16 to 21. Thracia; 22 to 24. *Hellespont* and *Bosphorus*;
 25 to 36. Macedonia; 37. Via Egnatia; 38. *Turkish Empire*;
 39, 40. *Turkey in Europe*; 41, 42. *Constantinople* and cities;
 43. *Albania*; 44. *Candia* - - - - - p. 274—304

CHAPTER XVI.

1, 2. Græcia; 3. Inhabitants; 4. Limits; 5. Mountains;
 6. Rivers; 7. Divisions; 8 to 11. Thessalia; 12. Hestæotis;
 13. Pelasgiotis; 14. Magnesia; 15. Phthiotis; 16, 17. Mali-
 ensis; 18 to 21. Epirus; 22. Thesprotia; 23. Molossia; 24. Do-
 dona; 25. Athamania; 26, 27. Corcyra; 28 to 31. Acarnania;
 32, 33. Leucadia; 34, 35. Ithaca; 36, 37. Cephallenia; 38, 39.
 Zacynthus; 40 to 42. Ætolia; 43, 44. Doris; 45 to 49. Locris;
 50 to 52. Phocis; 53 to 55. Delphi; 56. The Cephissus;
 p. 304—330.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 to 11. *Bœotia*; 12 to 16. *Attica*; 17 to 25. *Athens*; 26 to 30. *Cities*; 31 to 34. *Megaris*; 35. *Peloponnesus*; 36, 37. *Achaia*; 38 to 41. *Corinthia*; 42, 43. *Sicyonia*; 44 to 46. *Phliasia*; 47, 48. *Elis*; 49. *Pisatis*; 50. *Olympia*; 51, 52. *Triphylia*; 53 to 56. *Arcadia*; 57 to 64. *Argolis*; 65, 66. *Argos*; 67 to 71. *Laconia*; 72. *Sparta*; 73 to 77. *Messenia*; 78 to 82. *Greece*; 83, 84. *Ionian Islands*; 85. *Corfu* - - - p. 330—376

CHAPTER XVIII.

1, 2. *Mare Ægeum*; 3. *Thasos*, *Imbros*, *Samothrace*; 4. *Lemnos*; 5. *Islands*; 6, 7. *Eubœa*; 8. *Scyros*; 9 to 12. *Cyclades*; 13, 14. *Sporades*; 15 to 18. *Creta*; 19, 20. *Asiatic Islands*; 21, 22. *Rhodes* - - - - - p. 377—391

CHAPTER XIX.

1 to 3. *Asia Minor*; 4. *Inhabitants*; 5. *Promontories*; 6. *Mountains*; 7. *Rivers*; 8, 9. *Divisions*; 10 to 15. *Mysia*; 16, 17. *Ilium*; 18, 19. *Cyzicus*; 20 to 24. *Bithynia*; 25 to 28. *Paphlagonia*; 29 to 33. *Pontus*; 34, 35. *Lydia*; 36 to 42. *Ionis*; 43 to 47. *Phrygia*; 48 to 50. *Lycaonia*; 51 to 54. *Galatia*; 55 to 59. *Cappadocia*; 60 to 65. *Caria*; 66 to 69. *Lycia*; 70 to 73. *Pamphylia*; 74 to 80. *Cilicia* - - - p. 392—435

CHAPTER XX.

1. *Syria*; 2. *Inhabitants*; 3. *Mountains*; 4. *Rivers*; 5. *Lake Asphaltites*; 6 to 13. *Syria Proper*; 14, 15. *Coeli-Syria*; 16 to 21. *Phœnicia*; 22 to 27. *Cyprus* - - - p. 435—461

CHAPTER XXI.

1 to 7. *Palæstina*; 8. *Profane accounts*; 9, 10. *Area*; 11 to 13. *Galilæa*; 14 to 21. *Samaria*; 22, 23. *Judæa*; 24 to 27. *Jerusalem*; 28 to 31. *Topography*; 32, 33. *Philistia*; 34 to 36. *Batanaea*; 37 to 42. *Peræa* - - - - - p. 452—470

CHAPTER XXII.

1 to 6. Colchis; 7, 8. Iberia; 9, 10. Albania; 11 to 16. Armenia; 17 to 23. Mesopotamia; 24 to 32. Assyria; 33 to 41. Babylonia; 42, 43. *Turkey in Asia*; 44 to 48. *Asia Minor*; 49 to 54. *Syria*; 55. *Cyprus*; 56 to 58. *Armenia*; 59. *Kourdistan*; 60. *Al Gezira*; 61. *Irak Arabi* - - - p. 470—506

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 to 5. Arabia; 6, 7. Sinus Arabicus; 8. Sinus Persicus; 9, 10. Promontory of Sinai; 11 to 14. Arabia Petræa; 15 to 23. Arabia Felix; 24 to 29. *Modern Arabia* - - p. 507—523

CHAPTER XXIV.

1, 2. Persis; 3. Mountains; 4. Rivers; 5, 6. Persepolis; 7 to 10. Susiana; 11 to 16. Media; 17 to 19. Hyrcania; 20 to 22. Parthia; 23, 24. Carmania; 25, 26. Gedrosia; 27, 28. Ariana; 29. Drangiana; 30. Arachosia; 31. Paropamisadæ; 32. Aria; 33. Margiana; 34, 35. Bactriana; 36 to 38. Sogdiana; 39 to 45. *Persia*; 46 to 48. *Afghanistan*; 49. *Cashmere*; p. 524—550

CHAPTER XXV.

1. India; 2. Knowledge of Greeks; 3, 4. Alexander; 5. Inhabitants; 6. Mountains and rivers; 7, 8. India intra Gangem; 9 to 11. The Indus; 12. Canthi Sinus; 13. Barygazenus Sinus; 14, 15. Dachinabades; 16, 17. Taprobana; 18 to 22. The Rivers; 23 to 27. India extra Gangem; 28, 29. Aurea Chersonesus; 30. Sinus magnus; 31 to 33. Sinarum Regio; 34. *Hindostan*; 35 to 41. *British India*; 42, 43. *Trans-Gangetic India*; 44, 45. *Siam*; 46. *Anam*; 47. *Cambodia*; 48. *Cochin China*; 49, 50. *Malaya*; 51. *Australasia*; 52. *Sumatra*; 53. *Borneo*; 54. *Celebes*; 55. *Palawan*; 56. *The Philippines*; 57. *Moluccas*; 58. *New Guinea*; 59. *Java*; 60. *Timor*; 61. *Australia*; 62. *Van Diemen's Land*; 63. *New Zealand* - - - p. 551—588

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 to 3. *Sarmatia*; 4 to 11. *S. Europæa*; 12. *Mæotis Palus*; 14 to 16. *Chersonesus Taurica*; 17. *S. Asiatica*; 18. *Euxinus Pontus*; 19. *Caspium Mare*; 20. *The Rha*; 21, 22. *Inhabitants*; 23, 24. *Scythia*; 25. *Intra Imaum*; 26. *Sacæ*; 27. *Extra Imaum*; 28 to 30. *Serica*; 31 to 41. *Russia*; 42 to 46. *Asiatic Russia*; 47, 48. *Tartary*; 50, 51. *Bockhara*; 52 to 55. *Mongolia*; 56. *Thibet*; 57 to 65. *China*; 66 to 70. *Japan* - - - - p. 588—630

CHAPTER XXVII.

1. *Africa Septentrionalis*; 2 to 6. *Mauretania*; 7 to 16. *Tingetana*; 17, 18. *Cæsariensis*; 19, 20. *Sitifensis*; 21. *Africa*; 22 to 26. *Numidia*; 27 to 31. *Zeugitana*; 32 to 34. *Carthage*; 35, 36. *Topography*; 37 to 40. *Bysacena*; 41 to 43. *Tripolitana*; 44. *Libya*; 45 to 51. *Cyrene*; 52 to 56. *Marmarica*; 57. *The Barbary States*; 58 to 60. *Morocco*; 61. *Fez*; 62 to 65. *Algiers*; 66, 67. *Tunis*; 68 to 70. *Tripoli* - - - - p. 630—674

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 to 5. *Ægypt*; 6 to 8. *The Nile*; 9. *Mountains*; 10. *Divisions*; 11 to 20. *Ægyptus Inferior*; 21 to 25. *Heptanomis*; 26 to 31. *Thebais*; 32. *Berenice*; 33 to 38. *Ægypt* - - - p. 674—701

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 to 3. *Æthiops*; 4 to 16. *Æthiopia*; 17 to 24. *Libya Interior*; 25 to 28. *Periplus*; 29, 30. *Nubia*; 31. *Dongola*; 32. *Sennaar*; 33. *Bedjas*; 34 to 36. *Abyssinia*; 37 to 39. *South-eastern Coast*; 40. *Madagascar*; 41. *Mauritius*; 42 to 44. *Cape of Good Hope*; 45, 46. *Lower Guinea*; 47 to 50. *Guinea*; 51 to 53. *Senegambia*; 54 to 56. *Nigritia*; 57. *Tibboo* and *Tuarick*; 58. *Fezzan*; 59. *The Islands* - - - - p. 701—738

CHAPTER XXX.

1. *British America*; 2 to 4. *Canada*; 5. *New Brunswick*; 6. *Nova Scotia*; 7. *Prince Edward's Island*; 8. *Newfoundland*; 9. *Rupert's Land*; 10. *Greenland*; 11. *Iceland*; 12. *Russian America*; 13 to 17. *United States*; 18 to 21. *Mexico*; 22 to 24. *Central America*; 25. *Belize*; 26 to 28. *West Indies*; 29. *Jamaica*; 30. *St. Domingo*; 31. *Guyana*; 32 to 35. *Brazil*; 36, 37. *South American Republics*; 38, 39. *Peru*; 40, 41. *Bolivia*; 42. *Paraguay*; 43 to 45. *Argentina*; 46. *Uruguay*; 47. *Chili*; 49. *Patagonia*; 50. *The Islands*; 51. *The Pacific* - p. 738—781

CHAPTER I.

ORBIS TERRARUM—EUROPA.

1. THE moderns have divided the globe into four great parts, called *Quarters*, not that these parts are equal in size (for they are very unequal), but for the conveniency of having a general term to distinguish at once a great portion of the Earth. We could not use the term *Continent* for this purpose, because a continent is a vast tract of country *connected together*, and not composed of several parts separated from each other by the Ocean: there are therefore only two continents, and the use of the word Quarter to imply the smaller divisions, however incorrect, and in some respects inconvenient, has been hitherto sanctioned by custom. These four great divisions of the globe are called *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The first three of these are in the Eastern Hemisphere, and, from their having been known (though imperfectly) to the ancients¹, they are called by us the *Old World*: *America* is in the Western Hemisphere, and was altogether unknown to the ancients; from its having been first discovered only three centuries and a half ago, we call it the *New World*. Of the three Quarters in the Eastern Hemisphere, *Europe* lies to the North West, *Africa* to the South West, and *Asia* to the East: *America* extends directly across the Western Hemisphere, nearly from Pole to Pole.

2. But the knowledge possessed by the ancients, concerning the figure and extent of the earth, was exceedingly defective². In the earlier times, most of them imagined it to be a flat, circular surface, which the *Ocean* surrounded, as it were, like a great *river*; the countries composing it, were merely those which bordered on the Mediterranean Sea, and above the whole, rose the great arch of the heavens, forged, as they supposed, out of brass³ or iron, and resting upon the loftiest mountains. They carefully distinguished the Ocean from the other seas⁴, only applying the former term to the great boundary of the earth, from which the sun and stars regularly arose, and into which they again descended: they fancied it also to communicate with the lower world⁵. The extent and limits of this great Ocean-river are nowhere alluded to, and were probably never explained by those who indulged in its fanciful description. War and commerce, however, made them acquainted

¹ *Pind. Pyth.* IX. 14. ² *Herod.* IV. 36. ³ *Pind. Pyth.* X. 42.

⁴ *Hom. Od.* M. 1. ⁵ *Hom. Od.* K. 512.

with many other nations and countries besides those which bordered upon the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas, and their notions respecting the ocean became then more expanded, but scarcely less vague. They still considered it as surrounding the whole earth, but not in that regular manner which had been once supposed, for they divided it into several parts, as the *Atlanticus Oceanus*, *Hyperboreus Oceanus*, *Indicus Oceanus*, and *Erythræum Mare*: they imagined that the Caspian Sea was merely one of its inlets from the Hyperborean Regions, in the same way that the Arabian Gulf was only an arm of it from the Southward, and that, betwixt these two, it swept round, in a semicircular form, past the territory of the *Sinæ* or *Chinese*, the mouths of the Ganges, and the *I. Taprobane* or *Ceylon*. They likewise fancied that they were well acquainted with the Southern coast of Africa, and that it trended Westward from *C. Guardafui*, its Eastern extremity, till it joined the shores of the *Hesperii Æthiopes*, on the coast of *Guinea*. But others, again, imagined that the Indian Ocean was only a great inland sea like the Mediterranean, and they, therefore, left the termination of the South coast of Africa in uncertainty. The greatest extent, to which they ever arrived, in their knowledge of the Eastern Hemisphere, hardly exceeded the half of it. In Europe, they knew little or nothing of *Sweden*, *Norway*, and *Russia*: in Asia, the limits of their knowledge were *Tartary* and *China*; and in Africa, they ventured to describe but little to the South of the Mountains of the Moon. It is true, that they have given some account of regions beyond these boundaries, but the monsters, with which they peopled them, evidently show the land of fable.

3. EUROPA was bounded on the N. by the Hyperborean or *Arctic Ocean*, and on the W. by the Atlantic: on the S. it was separated from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea⁶, and from Asia on the E. by the *Ægean* and *Euxine Seas*, the *Palus Mæotis*, the *Rivers Tanais*⁷ and *Rha*, and the *Rhipæi* or *Hyperborei Montes*. Though it is the smallest of the divisions of the globe, it is superior to them all in its physical character and in the genius, power, and learning of its inhabitants: but many of the ancients, though they were unacquainted with its Northern regions, fancied it larger than Asia and Africa put together. The origin of the name Europa is lost in the obscurity of its antiquity; according to the mythology of the poets, it was derived from Europa⁸, the beautiful daughter of the Phœnician king Agenor, whom Jupiter, having assumed the shape of a bull, carried off across the sea into Crete.

4. In the early times, the three divisions of the Eastern continent do not appear to have been distinguished by any general names. Homer never mentions Europe, except as a part of the continent, as when he distinguishes by that name the Northern

⁶ *Hor. Carm.* III. iii. 46.

⁷ *Lucan.* III. 275.

⁸ See *Hor. Od.* III. xxvii. 25 *et seq.*, where the story is told. See also *Ovid. Met.* II. Fab. 13.

part of Greece from the Peloponnesus, though he is thought, by many, to allude to it in the expression of the Land *πρὸς ὄσπον*, or else to the Northern half of the world which lies towards the darkness of midnight⁹. It has been, likewise, supposed by many, that the name of Europa was derived from the Hebrew word *Arab*, signifying *the Evening*, because, as respects the Eastern nations, it lies towards the Evening, and was enveloped in shade when they were enjoying the light of the day, or was the last land which was lit up by the brilliant beams of the Evening Sun before he sank into the depths of the Ocean: hence, therefore, it may have been properly styled *the land of the Evening*, or of shade, in the same manner, and for the same reason, that the Greeks applied the epithet of Hesperia to Italy. It is very probable, that the name was at first given only to a small part of the continent (as was the case with Asia and Africa), and that it became afterwards extended to other and more distant regions. It was first applied to the whole continent by Herodotus¹⁰. From the tradition concerning the princess Europa, it may have been at first used to denote Crete, or possibly a part¹¹ of the mainland round it and the islands of the *Ægean Sea*.

5. The limits of Europe towards Asia are variously given in different times, and by different authors. The Hellespont, the Thracian Bosphorus, and the Euxine Sea, are invariably allowed to be its boundaries towards the South; but, in the upper regions, we are left to choose between the rivers Phasis and Tanais. Indeed, in the earlier times, Europe could not be said to have any definite boundary towards the N. E., for though the ancients agreed, that the termination of the earth in this direction was likewise the termination of our continent, yet they were altogether ignorant both as to its extent, and its being inhabited by man. Those who placed the common boundary between the two continents at the Phasis, continued it along the Araxes into the Caspian Sea, and this last (as they erroneously imagined) being connected with the Hyperborean Ocean, formed the true natural limits of the two great divisions of the globe. But, the more generally received boundary of Europe on this side, was that which passed through the *Palus Mæotis*, ascended the Tanais to its source, and, then, struck out Eastward into the unknown regions, till it reached the Rhipæan Mountains, and the shores of the *Frozen Ocean*.

6. The principal mountains of Europe are, the Pyrenæi M^t. or *Pyrenees*, separating Spain from Gaul, and stretching across the Isthmus which divides the two countries from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea. The loftiest range of mountains in the whole continent is that formed by the *Alpes* or *Alps*; it divides Italy from Gaul, and sweeping round from the Mediterranean, through Rhætia and Illyricum, reaches the confines of Mæsia, where it assumes the name of Hæmus; *Balkan* or *Emineh Dag*, and after separating the latter province

⁹ *Hom. Od. N. 241.*

¹⁰ *Herod. VII. 71.*

¹¹ *Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 291,*

from Macedonia and Thrace, it terminates in three spurs on the shores of the Euxine Sea. The chain of Apenninus¹³ or the *Apennines*, traverses the whole of Italy, from the foot of the Alps on the borders of Gaul, and the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, to the Southernmost point of the country, opposite the Island of Sicily. The chain of Pindus, still called *Pindus*, or *Agrafa*, is a spur from Hæmus; it runs through the middle of Macedonia and Greece, loses itself in the tops of Parnassus¹⁸ *Lyakoura*, and Helicon *Zagora*, but finally terminates in Sunium Prom. *C. Colonna*, to the S. of Athens. The Hercynii M^s. are now known by several appellations, such as the *Erzgebirge*, *Giant Mountains*, &c.; they stretch right across Germany, in an Eastern direction, from the banks of the Rhine to the springs of the Vistula, where they assume the name *Carpates Carpathians*. Here they divide into two branches, one of which, called *Bastarnicæ Alps*, strikes Southward, through Dacia to the Danube, towards M^t. Hæmus; the other, of inconsiderable elevation, known as the *Peucini Montes*, trends Eastward through Sarmatia, to the banks of the Borysthenes and the shores of the Palus Mæotis. Sevo Mons, now called *Koelen*, *Dovrefield*, or *Fiell*, is a rugged chain of mountains, running North and South through the whole of Scandinavia, parallel with its Western coast, and separating *Sweden* from *Norway*. The Hyperborei or Rhipæi¹⁴ M^s. *Oural M^s*, the great natural barrier of the continent towards the N. E., stretch from the shores of the *Frozen Ocean*, in a Southern direction, to the head of the Caspian Sea.

7. The elevations of these and some other great mountains of Europe, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS
IN EUROPE.

	Feet.		Feet.
Abnoba M., <i>Black Forest</i>		Carpates M., <i>Carpathians</i>	
(highest pt.) - - -	4,788	(<i>Lomnitz Peak</i> , the high-	
Adula M., <i>St. Gothard</i> - -	9,510	est pt.) - - -	8,550
Ætna M., <i>Ætna</i> - - -	10,940	Cebenna M., <i>Cevennes</i> (high-	
Alpes M ^s ., <i>Alps</i> (<i>Mt. Blanc</i> ,		est pt.) - - -	5,500
the highest pt.) - - -	15,680	<i>Cheviot Hill</i> - - -	2,658
Apenninus M., <i>Apennines</i> (<i>Il</i>		Cyllene M., <i>Zyria</i> - - -	9,100
<i>gran Sasso</i> , the highest pt.)	8,790	<i>Fichtelberg</i> - - -	3,852
Arduenna Silva, <i>Ardennes Ms.</i>	1,811	Graia Alp ^s , <i>Lit. St. Bernard</i>	7,200
Athos M., <i>Me. Santo</i> - -	6,400	Hæmus M., <i>Balkan</i> (highest	
Bastarnicæ Alps (the high-		pt.) - - -	7,500
est pt.) - - -	9,900	<i>Harz</i> (highest pt.) - - -	3,716
<i>Ben Nevis</i> (highest pt. in		Helicon M., <i>Zagora</i> - - -	4,500
<i>Albion</i>) - - -	4,335	Hercynii M ^s ., <i>Giant Ms.</i>	
Calpe Columna, <i>Rock of</i>		(<i>Schneeberge</i> , the highest	
<i>Gibraltar</i> - - -	1,439	pt.) - - -	5,154
<i>Cantal</i> , <i>Plomb du</i> - - -	6,178	Hymettus M., (<i>Trelovouno</i>)	2,000

(continued)

¹³ *Lucan*. II. 396.

¹³ *Soph. Œd. Tyr.* 473.

¹⁴ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 518.

	Feet.		Feet.
Ida M., <i>Psiloriti</i> - - -	7,668	Pennina Alpis, <i>Gl. St. Bernard</i> - - -	11,007
Idubeda M., <i>Albarracin</i> (highest pt.) - - -	4,382	Pindus M., <i>Agrafa</i> (highest pt.) - - -	8,500
Ilipula M., <i>Sierra Nevada</i> -	11,800	Pyrenæi M., <i>Pyrenees</i> (<i>Mt. Perdu</i> , the highest pt.) -	11,272
Jura M., <i>Jura</i> (highest pt.)	6,173	Rhipæi M., <i>Oural Ms.</i> (highest pt.) - - -	6,780
Macgillicuddy's Reeks (highest pt. in Hibernia) - -	3,404	<i>Sea Fell</i> (highest pt. in <i>England</i>) - - -	3,166
Marianus M., <i>Sierra Morena</i> (highest pt.) - - -	4,080	Sevo M., <i>Koelen Scagstoll Tind</i> , the highest pt.) -	7,680
Ocha M., <i>St. Elias</i> - - -	4,500	<i>Snowdon</i> (highest pt. in <i>Wales</i>)	3,571
Olympus M., <i>Elymbo</i> - -	6,250	Taygetus M., <i>Pente Dactylon</i>	8,000
Or, <i>Mt. d'</i> - - -	6,410	<i>Vesuvius</i> M., <i>Vesuvius</i>	3,820
Orbelus M., <i>Gliubottin</i> (highest pt.) - - -	9,500	<i>Vocesus</i> M., <i>Vosges</i> (highest pt.) - - -	4,588
Ossa M., <i>Kissovo</i> - - -	4,000		
Parnassus M., <i>Lyakoura</i> -	7,500		
Pelion M., <i>Plemid</i> - - -	4,000		

8. The principal countries in Europe known to the ancients, were, Hispania now *Spain* and *Portugal*, at the S. W. extremity of the continent; it was also called Iberia from the river Iberus, and Hesperia Ultima on account of its being the most Western part of the mainland of Europe. To the N. E. of it, was Gallia now *France*, surnamed Transalpina and Comata, to distinguish it from Gallia Cisalpina or Togata, which was a province of Italy: the Greeks called it Galatia. To the N. of Gallia, and separated from it by the Oceanus Britannicus or *English Channel*, lay Albion *Great Britain*, and Ierne *Ireland*: together they are called the Britannicæ Insulæ, or *British Islands*, and have obtained by the valour, talents, and ingenuity of their inhabitants an unparalleled and immortal glory. They were the outmost lands known to the ancients, and have become, by reason of their admirable situation, the great connecting link between the *Old* and *New World*. To the N. E. of Gaul was Germania or *Germany*, North of the *Danube*; below it were Vindelicia, Rhætia, Noricum, and Pannonia, which, likewise, in a general way, make up a part of what we now call *Germany*. To the E. of Gaul and S. of Germany, was Italia *Italy*, a long peninsular country, stretching far into the Mediterranean Sea, and separated from the island of Sicily by a very narrow channel: it was called Hesperia by the Greeks, on account of its Western situation with respect to their country: the two islands of Corsica and Sardinia, likewise reckoned to Italy, lie about midway between its Northern coast and the shores of Carthage in Africa. Illyricum was below Pannonia and Noricum, and only separated from the N. E. part of Italy by the chain of the Alps: it was situated on the E. shores of the Hadriatic Sea, and included *Dalmatia* and the North Western part of *European Turkey*. To the E. of Illyricum, on the Southern side of the Danube, was the province of Mœsia, and on the N. side of the river was Dacia: both these, generally speaking, are in the Northern part of *European Turkey*. To the

S. of Mœsia, lay Thracia and Macedonia, and to the S. of the latter, again, was Græcia or Hellas; these last three still preserve their names of *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*, the two first and the upper part of the last constituting the Southern part of *European Turkey*. To the S. E. of Greece lay Creta I. or *Candia*, blocking up, as it were, the entrance to the *Ægæan Sea*. To the N. of Germany was the enormous peninsula of Scandinavia or *Sweden*, of which the ancients knew but very little; its Western part appears to have been called *Nerigos* or *Norway*. To the East of Scandinavia and Germany, and to the N. of Dacia, lay that vast country called *Sarmatia Europæa*, now *European Russia*; it was peopled by various races of Scythian savages, concerning whom the ancients knew little more than their names, excepting such as dwelt immediately on the borders of the *Black Sea*.

9. The various sizes of these countries compared with each other, may be seen from the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT EUROPE.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Britannicæ Insulæ - -	91,400	Noricum - - -	16,100
Dacia - - -	87,000	Pannonia - - -	27,200
Gallia - - -	190,800	Rhætia - - -	13,800
Germania - - -	190,900	Sarmatia Europæa -	200,000
Græcia et Insulæ - -	26,500	Scandinavia - - -	80,000
Hispania et Insulæ -	171,400	Thracia - - -	21,100
Illyricum - - -	30,600	Vindelicia - - -	10,400
Italia et Insulæ - -	89,600		
Macedonia - - -	27,800	Total in Ancient Europe	1,316,200
Mœsia - - -	41,600		

10. The principal rivers of Europe are, in Spain, the *Iberus Ebro*, which runs into the Mediterranean Sea, and caused the whole country to be called *Iberia*; the *Durius Douro*, the *Tagus Tagus* [or *Tajo*], the *Anas Guadiana*, and *Bætis Guadalquivir*, which empty themselves into the Atlantic Ocean. In Gaul are, the *Garumna Garonne*, *Liger Loire*, *Sequana Seine*, and *Mosa Meuse*, which flow into the Atlantic and British Oceans; and the *Rhodanus* or *Rhone*, which runs into the Mediterranean. Amongst the most important rivers in Albion are, the *Tamesis Thames*, the *Sabrina Severn*, and the *Glota* or *Clyde*: in *Ierne* we find the *Sena Shannon*. The greatest rivers of Germany are, the *Rhenus Rhine*, the frontier between it and Gaul; the *Visurgis Weser*, *Albis Elbe*, *Viadrus Oder*, and *Vistula Vistula*, which forms the boundary between Germany and *Sarmatia Europæa*: the first three of these run into the German Ocean, the last two into the *Baltic Sea*. The great river of Italy is, the *Padus* (or *Eridanus*) *Po*, which flows into the *Hadriatic*; those of the peninsula the *Arnus Arno*, and the *Tiberis Tiber* (or *Tevere*), which run into the *Mediterranean Sea*. But by far the largest river in Europe, known to the ancients, is the *Danubius* (or *Ister*) *Danube*, which rises on the borders of Gaul and Germany,

separates the latter country from Vindelicis, Noricum, and Pannonia, and flows with an Easterly course between Mœsia and Dacia into the Euxine Sea. In Sarmatia, we meet with the Hypanis (v. Bogus) *Boug*, and the great Borysthenes (v. Danapris) *Dniepr*, which both empty themselves into the Euxine Sea; the Tanais or *Don*, flowing into the Palus Mæotis. Besides these the ancients appear to have been acquainted with the Carambucis *Dvina*, which runs past *Archangel* into the *Frozen Ocean*, as well as with the Chesinus or Southern *Dvina*, the Rhubon *Niemen*, which both run into the *Baltic Sea*, and the Rha or *Volga*, which enters the Caspian Sea.

11. The following table will convey a better idea of the actual, and comparative lengths of these rivers :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF EUROPE.

	Miles.		Miles.
Albis, <i>Elbe</i> - - -	640	Rha, <i>Volga</i> - - -	2,100
Anas, <i>Guadiana</i> - - -	470	Rhenus, <i>Rhine</i> - - -	737
Bætis, <i>Guadalquivir</i> - - -	330	Rhodanus, <i>Rhone</i> - - -	442
Bogus, <i>Boug</i> - - -	470	Rhubon, <i>Niemen</i> - - -	515
Borysthenes, <i>Dniepr</i> - - -	1,260	Sabrina, <i>Severn</i> - - -	185
Carambucis, <i>Dvina</i> - - -	915	Savus, <i>Save</i> - - -	450
Chesinus, <i>Dvina</i> - - -	554	Sena, <i>Shannon</i> - - -	192
Danubius, <i>Danube</i> - - -	1,700	Sequana, <i>Seine</i> - - -	416
Dravus, <i>Drave</i> - - -	380	Tagus, <i>Tagus</i> - - -	530
Durius, <i>Douro</i> - - -	410	Tamesis, <i>Thames</i> - - -	204
Garumna, <i>Garonne</i> - - -	330	Tanais, <i>Don</i> - - -	1,260
Glota, <i>Clyde</i> - - -	83	Tiberis, <i>Tiber</i> - - -	215
Iberus, <i>Ebro</i> - - -	370	Tibiscus, <i>Theiss</i> - - -	570
Liger, <i>Loire</i> - - -	540	Viadrus, <i>Oder</i> - - -	503
Mosa, <i>Meuse</i> - - -	511	Vistula, <i>Vistula</i> - - -	576
Padus, <i>Po</i> - - -	370	Visurgis, <i>Weser</i> - - -	440
Porata, <i>Pruth</i> - - -	430		

MODERN EUROPE.

12. THE Western States. The basis of the present Political Divisions of *Europe* will be found to accord, in a general manner, with that of the ancient Countries above described. In the Westernmost part of the continent, is the Kingdom of *Portugal*, corresponding nearly with the ancient Lusitania, one of the three provinces into which Hispania was divided. To the E. of it is the Kingdom of *Spain*. The Kingdom of *France* lies to the N. of *Spain*, and corresponds generally with ancient Gaul, except that it has lost a portion of its territory to the East, which is now reckoned to *Switzerland*, and another portion to the N. E., which now belongs to *Belgium* and to the *German States*; but, on the other hand, it claims the sovereignty of *Corsica*, which was formerly under the dominion of Italy. To the E. of *France* lies the Republic of *Switzerland* (or the *Helvetic Confederacy*, as it is sometimes called), composed of parts of ancient Gaul and Rhætia.

To the N. E. of *France* is the *Kingdom of Belgium*, within the limits of Gaul: and further North is the Kingdom of *Holland* or *The Netherlands*, in the ancient divisions of Gallia and Germania. To the N. of *France* lies the Kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, the ancient *Britannicæ Insulæ*, including *England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland*. There are three small islands belonging to *Britain*, in the *English Channel*, and only a small distance from the N. W. coast of *France*; their names are *Guernsey, Jersey, and Alderney*.

13. The Central States. *Germany* is now divided into a great number of independent states, some exceedingly diminutive, whilst others are of very considerable magnitude and importance; they are all formed into a Federative Body, governed by a Diet. Above them is the Kingdom of *Denmark*, comprising the old peninsula of the Cimbri, and some of those islands which the ancients reckoned to Scandia. To the S. of it lie the two Grand Duchies of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz* and *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*, the Kingdom of *Hanover*, and the Grand Duchy of *Oldenburg*. The Kingdom of *Prussia* occupies the whole N. E. part of *Germany*, extending some distance beyond the Vistula. It likewise possesses a large extent of territory on the Rhine (called *Rhine-Prussia*) between the *Netherlands* and the petty states of *Germany*. To the E. of the petty states lies the Kingdom of *Saxony*. To the S. of *Saxony* and *Prussia* is the extensive empire of *Austria*, stretching far beyond the limits of ancient *Germany* to the Eastward, and including the N. E. part of *Italy*. Between the *Austrian Empire* and the Rhine, lie the Kingdoms of *Bavaria* and *Wurtemberg*, and the Grand Duchy of *Baden*.

14. The Southern States. *Italy* is likewise divided into several states, varying much in dignity and magnitude. That part of it which lies to the N. of the *Po*, and East of the *Ticino*, is called the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*, and belongs to the *Empire of Austria*. To the W. of it, touching upon *Switzerland, France, and the Mediterranean*, lie *Piedmont, Genoa, Savoy*, and the other provinces which constitute the continental territory of the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, the Island of *Sardinia* forming its remainder. To the S. of the *Po*, and East of the *Sardinian* territory, are the Duchies of *Parma, of Modena, and of Lucca*: to the S. of these is the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*. The *States of the Church*, governed by the Pope, comprise the central part of *Italy*, from the Mouths of the *Po* to the Pontine Marshes. The Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* (or of *Naples*) includes the Southern part of *Italy*, and the I. of *Sicily*. To the S. of *Sicily* are the *Maltese Islands*, which belong to the *English, Malta and Gozo*. To the S. of *Austria* lies the European portion of the Empire of *Turkey*, composed of the Thracian provinces on the Danube, together with Macedonia, parts of Illyricum, Epirus, and Thessaly, Crete, and several islands in the *Ægean Sea*. To the S. of *Turkey* is the Kingdom of *Greece*, including the Southern part of ancient Greece, with Eubœa and the Cyclades. To the W. of Greece is the Republic of the *Ionian Islands* (or of the *Seven*

Islands, as it is sometimes called) under the protection of *Great Britain*.

15. Northern States. To the E. of *Prussia*, *Austria*, and *Turkey*, is the enormous Empire of *European Russia*, extending to the utmost Eastern limits of the continent and to the shores of the *Frozen Sea*. The Kingdom of *Sweden and Norway* includes the great peninsula of Scandinavia, to the West of *Russia*, and to the N. of *Prussia* and *Denmark*.

16. The superficial extent, and the probable population of each country in *Europe* will be seen by the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN EUROPE.

	Sq. Miles.	Souls.	Sq. Miles.	Souls.
<i>Austria</i> , Empire of - -	197,000	28,701,115	257,800	36,514,460
<i>Baden</i> , Grand Duchy of - -	4,350	1,000,000	5,904	1,356,943
<i>Bavaria</i> , Kingdom of - -	22,850	3,500,000	29,600	4,559,452
<i>Belgium</i> , Kingdom of - -	9,450	3,776,168	11,300	4,359,090
<i>British Empire</i> - - -	91,700	24,415,106	120,350	27,621,862
<i>Church</i> , States of the - -	13,300	2,500,000	17,500	3,006,771
<i>Denmark</i> , Kingdom of - -	18,250	1,937,283	21,650	2,296,597
<i>France</i> , Kingdom of - - -	160,300	31,851,545	207,250	35,781,628
<i>Germany</i> , Petty States of -	13,000	3,185,525	212,350	7,500,000
<i>Greece</i> , Kingdom of - - -	14,200	496,000	18,200	1,002,112
<i>Hanover</i> , Kingdom of - -	11,500	1,434,126	14,850	1,819,253
<i>Holland</i> , Kingdom of - -	8,000	2,130,880	13,600	3,397,851
<i>Ionian Islands</i> , Republic of the	870	227,000	1,000	219,797
<i>Luxemburg</i> , Grand Duchy of -	1,550	298,952	1,850	7,600
<i>Marino</i> , Republic of San -	40	7,000	22	641,077
<i>Mecklenburg-Strelitz & Schwer-</i>				
<i>in</i> , Grand Duchies of - -	4,350	429,769	5,600	586,458
<i>Modena</i> , Duchy of, with <i>Massa</i>				
and <i>Carrara</i> - - -	1,820	380,000	2,317	350,000
<i>Naples</i> , Kingdom of - - -	31,700	7,160,794	31,350	8,704,472
<i>Oldenburg</i> , Grand Duchy of -	1,730	217,769	2,450	285,149
<i>Parma</i> , Duchy of - - -	1,840	440,000	2,250	507,881
<i>Portugal</i> , Kingdom of - - -	26,200	3,683,400	36,100	3,471,203
<i>Prussia</i> , Kingdom of - - -	83,300	10,586,071	107,950	16,935,420
<i>Russia</i> , Empire of - - -	1,319,500	55,716,322	2,090,000	60,604,702
<i>Sardinia</i> , Kingdom of - - -	23,900	4,100,000	29,100	4,916,084
<i>Saxony</i> , Kingdom of - - -	4,400	1,233,259	6,750	1,987,832
<i>Spain</i> , Kingdom of - - -	145,100	13,732,172	182,750	13,959,219
<i>Spitzbergen</i> - - -	16,500	—	—	—
<i>Sweden & Norway</i> , Kingdom of	220,800	3,774,910	297,500	4,811,012
<i>Switzerland</i> , Republic of -	12,800	1,945,260	15,250	1,417,754
<i>Turkey</i> , Empire of - - -	162,600	9,394,000	197,600	15,500,000
<i>Tuscany</i> , Grand Duchy of -	6,320	1,275,000	9,150	1,815,686
<i>Wurtemberg</i> , Grand Duchy of -	6,170	1,395,462	7,650	1,733,263
Total in Modern Europe -	2,635,700	221,217,888	3,957,093	267,670,628

It is presumed that the square miles in the above and following tables are geographical, of 60 to a degree at the Equator; the parallel column is in English miles, 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ to a degree.

CHAPTER II.

ASIA.

1. ASIA was bounded on the West by the Rhipæi M^s, the Rivers Rha and Tanais, the Euxine, Ægæan, and Mediterranean Seas, the Isthmus of *Suez*, and the Arabian Gulf: on the South by the Erythræan Sea and the Indian Ocean: on the East by the unknown regions of the Sinæ and Seres; and on the North by the Terra incognita of Scythia. Though it was much larger than either of the other Quarters, with which the ancients were acquainted, they nevertheless fancied it much less than Europe; probably from their being more intimately acquainted with the particular provinces of the latter continent, than with those of the former, as by far the greater part of Asia was only known to them from the reports of their merchants. As Asia is the largest Quarter of the Globe, so also is it the most dignified; in it, mankind had their origin, kingdoms and empires took their rise, the arts and sciences were first taught—but, above all, in it Almighty God revealed His will, His power, and His mercy to man, and in it, in the fulness of time, the Son of God accomplished the recovery of our fallen race.

2. Asia was noted among the ancients for the fertility of its soil¹, and as abounding with all the necessities and luxuries of life. The origin of its name is of very remote antiquity: the Lydians asserted that it was derived from Asius, one of their kings, but the Greeks, on the other hand, deduced it from Asia, one of the Oceanides, who married Iapetus, and became the mother of Atlas, Prometheus, &c. It seems to have been originally used to denote only a small part of Asia Minor², probably the province of Lydia, for here, at the mouth of the Caystrus, we find the Asia Palus³ mentioned at a very early period, besides a tribe called Asiones, who latterly joined the Mæonians. It is thought likewise to have been first applied to the whole continent, after the Ionian colonists wandered from Greece to the shores of Asia or Lydia; when, from their being said by their countrymen to have settled in Asia, this name came finally to be applied to the continent itself; it is so used by Æschylus and Pindar. Asia Minor is sometimes called Asia, as is also that part of the peninsula which belonged to the Romans, and was by them afterwards named Asia Proconsularis.

¹ *Hor. Epist.* I. iii. 5. *Sat.* I. vii. 19.² *Virgil. Æn.* II. 557.³ *Hom. Il.* B. 461.

3. In the early times, Asia seems to have been distinguished, as it is by us at the present day, merely by the relative term *The East*, or the country towards the Sun-rising, πρὸς Ἡῶν Ἡελίου⁴; the origin of the name Asia is derived by some from the Hebrew word *Khazr*, signifying the *Central Land*, but there seems little reason to justify this appellation.—Some of the early authors make the Phasis the boundary of Asia towards Europe, as has been already shown in the previous chapter (Sect. 3); but the generally received notions removed it farther Westward, to the Tanais. There was also a considerable diversity of opinion with respect to the limit between Asia and Africa. The narrow *Isthmus of Suez*, extending from the head of the Arabian Gulf to the Mediterranean Sea, and pointed out by nature as the true line of demarcation between the two continents, did not escape the notice of the ancients; but, as they found here neither river nor mountain to serve as an actual barrier, they pushed the boundary farther Westward to the Nile.

4. Amongst the principal mountains of Asia we may mention M^t. Taurus⁵, now called *Ramadan Oglu, Kurin*, &c., which takes its rise on the shores of the Mediterranean, in Sacrum Pr. C. *Khelidonia*, the S. E. promontory of Lycia: hence it runs with an Easterly direction through the whole Southern part of Asia Minor, crosses the Euphrates on the borders of Syria and Mesopotamia, and assumes in the last province the name of Masius *Karadja Dag*. Towards the head of the Tigris it joins M^t. Niphates and the Carduchii Montes *Jeudi M^t*, whence it throws out a spur to the S. E. which is extended in the great range of *Zagros Aiagha Dag*, on the confines of Media; this last subsequently traverses the whole S. part of Persia to the borders of India, where it joins the Sulieman range, which forms the Western limit of the valley of the Indus. In the Eastern part of Asia Minor there is a range of mountains, which, running for some distance almost in a parallel line with the Taurus, is called the Anti-Taurus; it trends, however, to the North East, past the springs of the Euphrates, and finally connects itself with M^t. Caucasus. M^t. Caucasus⁶, which still preserves its name, runs across the isthmus, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and is connected towards the South with several ranges of Mountains; amongst these rises the lofty *Ararat Agri Dag*, in Armenia. The ridge which strikes off hence to the Eastward, is known as Caspius M. *Elburz* in the neighbourhood of the Caspian Sea, but its continuation through the N. part of Persia, is called *Paropamisus* and *Caucasus Hindoo Coosh*. It attains its greatest elevation on the N. frontier of India, where it is called *Emodi Montes*, or the *Himaleh Mountains*, and is remarkable as being the highest known land in the whole world. The *Imaus G^t. Altai M^t* is a range of the Emodi M^t., which quits them towards the springs of the Ganges and Indus, and stretches in a N. E. direction across

⁴ *Hom. Hym. in Apoll.* 436.

⁵ *Ovid. Met.* II. 217.

⁶ *Claudian. in Ruf.* I. 153.

Scythia or *Mongolia*, till it joins the great ridge of *Sayansk* or *Yablonnoy*. The ancients appear to have known nothing concerning this last ridge of mountains; it separates *Mongolia* from *Siberia*, and after coasting the shores of the Eastern Ocean, terminates in *East Cupe*, the E. extremity of the whole continent.

5. The elevations of these, and some other great mountains of Asia, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN ASIA.

	Feet.		Feet.
Amanus, M., <i>Almadaghy</i>		Ida M., <i>Kaz Dag</i> - -	4,960
(highest pt.) - -	7,500	Imaus, M., <i>Gt. Altai</i> (<i>Heltzkoi</i> , highest pt.) -	10,730
Ararat M., <i>Agri Dag</i> -	10,567	<i>Keeney Balloo</i> , M., in <i>Borneo</i>	12,500
Argæus, M., <i>Erdjish</i> -	9,500	Libanus, M., <i>Lebanon</i> (highest pt.) - -	9,525
<i>Avatsha</i> , M., in <i>Kamchatka</i>	9,600	Malea M., <i>Adam's Peak</i> -	7,000
<i>Beering's</i> , I., Peak of -	6,000	<i>Mowna Roa</i> in <i>Owhyhee</i> -	16,474
Bettigo, M., <i>Western Ghauts</i>		Olympus M. (<i>Bithyniæ</i>), <i>Tsheshish</i> - -	6,500
(highest pt.) - -	6,500	Ophir, M., in <i>Sumatra</i> -	13,842
Carmelus, M., <i>Carmel</i> -	2,200	Orudii M., <i>Eastern Ghauts</i>	
Casius, M., <i>Oeral</i> - -	6,000	(highest pt.) - -	4,450
Caspian M., <i>Elburz</i> (<i>Demawund</i> , highest pt.) -	9,500	<i>Olaheite</i> , Peak of - -	10,895
Caucasus, M., <i>Caucasus</i>		<i>Parmesaw</i> M., in <i>Banka</i> -	10,000
(highest pt.) - -	9,590	<i>Pe-tcha</i> M., in <i>China</i> -	15,000
Corycus M. (<i>Lydie</i>) -	2,250	Pieria M., <i>Arsous</i> - -	5,550
Cragus M. - -	5,940	<i>Quelpert</i> , Peak of - -	6,400
<i>Egmont</i> M., <i>New Zealand</i> -	11,500	Sinai M., <i>St. Catharine</i> -	6,000
<i>Emodi</i> M., <i>Himaleh</i> (highest pt.) - -	26,462	Solyma M., <i>Taktalu</i> -	7,800
<i>Fusi</i> M. (highest in <i>Japan</i>)	8,000	Taurus M., <i>Ramadan Oglu</i>	
<i>Gete</i> M., in <i>Java</i> - -	8,500	(highest pt.) - -	8,500
Hermon, M., <i>Heish</i> - -	8,950	Tabor M., <i>Tor</i> - -	2,750
Horeb, M., <i>Om Shomar</i> -	4,000		

6. The principal countries in Asia known to the ancients were, Asia Minor, which still maintains its name, at the W. extremity of the continent, between the Euxine, Ægean, and Mediterranean Seas; to the South of it lay Syria *Syria*, and still farther South, Arabia *Arabia*, the shores of which last are washed by the Indian Ocean. To the S. of the Caucasus, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and to the East of Asia Minor, were the provinces of Armenia, Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, now *Armenia*, *Georgia*, and *Daughistan*. Below these, to the East of Syria and the upper part of Arabia, were the three provinces of Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, now *Kourdistan*, *Al Gezira*, and *Irak Arabi*, which last extended to the Persian Gulf: they were watered by the two great rivers Euphrates and Tigris, and from their having formed the main part of the Assyrian Empire, they are sometimes mentioned collectively under the name of Assyria. To the East of the Assyrian provinces lay the great empire of Persia, now *Persia* and *Cabul*, which extended nearly as far East as the Indus; to it belonged the provinces of Media *Irak Ajemi*, Susiana *Khuzistan*, Persis *Fars*, Carmania *Kerman*, Parthia

Khorasan, Hyrcania Astrabad, Ariana Cabul, and Gedrosia Mekran.

7. To the East of the Persian provinces was India, divided by the Ganges into two parts: the Westernmost of these was called India intra Gangem, and corresponded generally with what we call *India*; the Easternmost was called India extra Gangem, and included *Tibet* with the chief part of the *Birman Empire*. Beyond India, to the Eastward, were the dominions of the *Sinæ* or *Cochin-Chinese*, beyond whose frontier the ancients appear to have possessed very little knowledge: they seem also to have been altogether unacquainted with the *East India Islands*, excepting *Sumatra*, which they called *Iabadii I.*, and the Northern part of which alone they seem to have heard of. To the N. of the *Sinæ* was *Serica*, which was likewise a part of *China* and *Chinese Tartary*. To the W. of this, above India and Persia, were the vast yet little known regions of *Scythia*, now called *Chinese Tartary* and *Tartary Proper*; they were divided by Mt. Imaus into *Scythia intra*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*, the former being to the Westward. That part of *Scythia intra Imaum* which bordered upon India, was inhabited by the powerful tribes of the *Sacæ* and *Massagetæ*: to the West of them were the two provinces of *Sogdiana Bokhara*, and *Bactriana Balkh*, which were only separated from the Persian province *Ariana* by the range of the *Paropamisus*. *Sarmatia Asiatica* corresponded with the Western part of *Asiatic Russia*, being divided from *Sarmatia Europæa* by the *Tanais*. The ancients left the boundaries of the three enormous provinces *Sarmatia*, *Scythia*, and *Serica*, quite undetermined towards the North; indeed, they seem to have known but little about the countries themselves, excepting what they heard from the confused accounts of those travellers, who traded in silk and other Indian merchandize.

8. The various sizes of these countries, compared with each other, may be seen by the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT ASIA.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Albania - - -	23,200	India intra Gangem -	966,400
Arabia - - -	834,400	Media - - -	117,900
Ariana - - -	224,600	Mesopotamia - - -	40,500
Armenia - - -	66,300	Parthia - - -	86,400
Asia Minor - - -	164,500	Persis - - -	70,100
Assyria - - -	35,200	Sacærum Regio - - -	289,000
Babylonia - - -	26,300	Sarmatia Asiatica -	303,000
Bactriana - - -	51,400	Scythia extra Imaum -	695,000
Carmenia - - -	74,500	Scythia intra Imaum -	434,000
Colchis - - -	8,400	Serica - - -	434,000
Cyprus - - -	3,000	Sinarum Regio - - -	117,000
Gedrosia - - -	92,200	Sogdiana - - -	129,700
Hyrcania - - -	24,200	Susiana - - -	30,900
Iabadii I. - - -	52,000	Syria - - -	55,800
Iberia - - -	12,200		
India extra Gangem -	849,200	Total in Ancient Asia	6,311,300

9. The principal rivers of Asia are, in Asia Minor, the Halys *Kizil Irmak* which runs into the Euxine, and the Mæander⁷ *Mendere* which runs into the Ægean Sea: in Syria, the Orontes⁸ (or Axius) *Aaszy*, flowing into the Mediterranean opposite Cyprus; and the Jordanes *Jordan* (or *Sherya*), which empties itself into the Dead Sea. There is no river of any consequence in Arabia; the longest is called the *Aftan*, and finds its way into the Persian Gulf. In Sarmatia Asiatica, besides the Rha *Volga*, which we have already mentioned as partly in Europe, there are the Hypanis *Kuban*, and Alonta *Terek*; the latter runs into the Caspian, the former into the Palus Mæotis. The two great rivers of Armenia, the Cyrus *Kur*, and the Araxes⁹ *Aras*, both enter the Caspian Sea. In Assyria, we find the Euphrates *Euphrates* (or *Frat*), and the Tigris¹⁰ *Tigris* (or *Teer*), which both flow into the Persian Gulf by one mouth. The Amardus *Sufeed* of Media, and the Socanda *Attruck* of Hyrcania, are small rivers; they run into the S. part of the Caspian Sea, the former on the West, and the latter on the East side. The two great rivers of Ariana, the Aria *Heri*, and the Etymandrus *Helmund*, terminate in inland seas, and never reach the ocean. Above these are the Oxus or *Jihon*, and the Iaxartes or *Sihon*, which both enter the *Aral Sea*, though it is supposed by many that the former once ran into the Caspian: the Daix *Oural* (or *Jaih*) is an unimportant river, though of some magnitude, which flows down from the *Oural M^t* into the Caspian Sea.

10. In the N. W. part of India, is the famous river Indus *Indus*, which rises in the Emodi Montes, and having broken through the Paropamisus or *Indian Caucasus*, enters the sea by several mouths. Below it, may be mentioned the Erymanthus *Bunwas*, Namadus *Nerbuddah*, and Nanaguna *Tapti*, which traverse the Western side of India, and discharge their waters into the Erythræan Sea: on the Eastern side of the Peninsula are the Chaberis *Cauvery*, Mesolus *Kistna*, Goaris *Godavery*, and Manada *Mahanuddy*, which all flow into the *Bay of Bengal*. The Ganges¹¹ *Ganges* rises in the Emodi Montes (as does also its great tributary, the Jomanes or *Jumna*), and, having separated the two immense provinces of India, empties itself into the *Bay of Bengal*; to which it formerly gave the name of Gangeticus Sinus. In India extra Gangem were the Dyardanes *Burrampooter*, the great river of *Tibet*, which likewise runs into the *Bay of Bengal*; the Sabaracus or *Irranaddy*, which flows through the *Birman Empire* into Sabaracus Sinus *G. of Martaban*; and the Serus *Maygue*, which runs through *Siam* into the *Great Gulf of Siam*. The river Cotiaris is now called the *Cambodia*, from its running through *Cambodia* into the *China Sea*. The Bautisus *Hoang-Ho* or *Yellow* was the largest river in the world known to the ancients, though they had no notion of its immense

⁷ Ovid. *Heroid.* IX. 55.

⁸ Claudian. *de III. Cons. Honor.* 70.

⁹ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 728.

¹⁰ Virg. *Ecl.* I. 63.

¹¹ Ovid. *Trist.* V. iii. 23.

size, having been acquainted with only the upper part of its course; it runs into the *Yellow Sea*.

11. But besides these there are several other immense rivers, of which the ancients, probably, never so much as even heard. The *Yang-tse-Kiang*, which rises in *Tibet* close to the source of the *Bautisus Hoang-Ho*, is the longest river in the Eastern Hemisphere, and enters the *Yellow Sea* a little below *Nankin*. In the Eastern part of *Mongolia*, is the *Amoor* or *Sagalin*, which rises in the *Yablonnoy Mountains*, and runs with an Easterly course into the *Gulf of Tartary* opposite the *I. of Sagalin*. In *Siberia* there are many large rivers, which flow Northward into the *Frozen Ocean*, from the chain of mountains bounding the province on the Southward. Amongst these we may name the *Kolima*, which is next to *Kamtchatka*, the *Lena*, the *Toungouska*, the *Enisei*, the *Obe*, and the *Irtish*.

12. The following table will convey some idea of the actual and comparative lengths of these rivers:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF ASIA.

	Miles.		Miles.
<i>Aflax</i> - - -	350	<i>Indus, Indus</i> - - -	1,700
<i>Alonta, Terek</i> - - -	330	<i>Jomanes, Jumna</i> - - -	750
<i>Amardus, Sufeed</i> - - -	350	<i>Jordanes, Jordan</i> - - -	111
<i>Amoor</i> - - -	2,243	<i>Irtish</i> - - -	2,110
<i>Araxes, Aras</i> - - -	600	<i>Kolima</i> - - -	700
<i>Aria, Heri</i> - - -	385	<i>Lena</i> - - -	2,069
<i>Bautisus, Hoang-Ho</i> - - -	2,900	<i>Meander, Mendere</i> - - -	180
<i>Chaberis, Cauvery</i> - - -	468	<i>Manady, Mahanuddy</i> - - -	725
<i>Cotiaris, Cambodiaa</i> - - -	2,300	<i>Mesolus, Kistnah</i> - - -	686
<i>Cyrus, Kur</i> - - -	550	<i>Namodus, Nerbuddah</i> - - -	660
<i>Daix, Oural</i> - - -	964	<i>Nanaguna, Tapti</i> - - -	410
<i>Dyardanes, Burrampooter</i> - - -	2,000	<i>Obe</i> - - -	2,179
<i>Enisei</i> - - -	3,115	<i>Orontes, Aszy</i> - - -	225
<i>Erymanthus, Banwas</i> - - -	265	<i>Oxus, Jihon</i> - - -	1,300
<i>Etymandrus, Heimund</i> - - -	700	<i>Rha, Volga</i> - - -	2,100
<i>Euphrates, Euphrates</i> - - -	1,530	<i>Sabaracus, Irrawaddy</i> - - -	2,030
<i>Ganges, Ganges</i> - - -	1,650	<i>Serus, Maygue</i> - - -	905
<i>Goaris, Godavery</i> - - -	723	<i>Socanda, Attruck</i> - - -	240
<i>Halys, Kizil Irmak</i> - - -	570	<i>Tigris, Tigris</i> - - -	1,000
<i>Hypanis, Kuban</i> - - -	380	<i>Toungouska</i> - - -	1,250
<i>Iaxartes, Sihon</i> - - -	1,000	<i>Yang-tse-Kiang</i> - - -	3,237

MODERN ASIA.

13. THE foundation of the existing divisions of *Asia* may be readily traced in those, we have already mentioned as obtaining amongst the ancients. *Asia Minor* and *Syria* still preserve their names, and form, together with *Babylonia*, *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia*, and a great part of *Armenia*, the Asiatic part of the *Turkish Empire*. Below it lies the vast country of *Arabia*, ruled by its own independent chiefs or *Imams*. To the East of *Turkey* and *Arabia* is the *Kingdom of Persia*, extending as far as the borders of the ancient *Ariana* and *Gedrosia*: it contains the seven pro-

vinces of *Azerbaijan*, *Ghilan*, *Mazanderan*, *Khorasan*, *Irak*, *Fars*, and *Kerman*. To the East of *Persia* are the two great provinces *Affghanistan* and *Baloochistan*. *India* follows next to the Eastward, extending to the mouths of the Ganges, and from the *Himaleh Mountains* to the Ocean; by far the greater part of it is under the dominion, or protection, of *Great Britain*, whose dominions now extend to the mouth of the *Irrawaddy*.

14. Still farther East is the *Birman Empire*, including *Birmah* and *Pegu*; the kingdoms of *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Cochin-China*, and *Tonkin* [or the *Empire of Annam* as they are sometimes called]; and the peninsula of *Malaya* or *Malacca*: all these compose the great *Trans-Gangetic* peninsula of *India*. Above it is the *Empire of China*, washed on the East by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the South by the *China Sea*; it is called *China Proper*, in contradistinction to *Chinese Tartary* or *Mongolia*, which is subject to it. This last is a vast extent of country, stretching from the shores of the *Pacific* on the East, to the ridge of mountains between the rivers *Indus* and *Irtish* on the West; and from the great mountain-range of *Yablonnoy* and *Sayansk* on the North, to the *Himaleh Mountains* and the *Chinese Wall* on the South. To the west of *Mongolia*, and extending as far as the *Caspian Sea*, is *Independent Tartary* or *Tartaria Proper*, which touches to the South on the kingdoms of *Persia* and *Cabul*, and to the North on the *Russian* province of *Tobolsk*. The whole Northern part of *Asia* is under the dominion of *Russia*, and is hence called *Russia in Asia* or *Asiatic Russia*: it is likewise named *Siberia*, and is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Ocean*, on the East by the *Pacific*, on the South by the mountains of *Yablonnoy* and *Sayansk*, and on the West by the *Ouralian Chain*, which (as we have already seen) separates *Asia* from *Europe*.

15. To the S. E. of the continent of *Asia* is a group of immense islands, which are commonly described as the *East India Islands*, though some have chosen to call them by the collective name of *Australasia*. The nearest of them to the continent is *Sumatra*, which is only separated from *Java* by a narrow strait: to the E. of *Sumatra* lie *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *New Guinea*, &c., and to the South of all these is the enormous island of *Australia*, (or *New Holland*, as it is called), which is nearly as great as all *Europe* put together; below it lies *Van Diemen's Land*. Several of these islands belong to the *Dutch*, but the dominion, which they claim over many of them, is rather nominal than actual: *Australia*, *Van Diemen's Land*, and some others, belonging to the *British*. To the North of *Borneo* lies a large group of islands called the *Philippines*, which are in the possession of the *Spaniards*: and still farther North, off the coast of *Chinese Tartary*, is the *Empire of Japan*, consisting of several islands, as *Nipon*, *Jesso*, *Kiusiu*, *Sikoke*, and others. The name of *Polynesia* is applied to those extensive chains of islands which lie scattered in the *Pacific Ocean* between the Equator and the Southern Tropic, to the Eastward of *New Guinea* and *Australia*: it is also considered by some as

including the islands to the N. of the Equator, and E. of China and Japan.

16. The superficial extent, and probable population of each country in Asia, will be seen by the following table :

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN ASIA.

	Sq. Miles.	Souls.	Sq. Miles.	Souls.
<i>Annam</i> , Empire of (including <i>Cambodia</i> , <i>Laos</i> , &c.)	235,200	14,500,000	98,000	5,000,000
<i>Arabia</i> - - - -	859,300	11,000,000	1,200,000	12,000,000
<i>Australia</i> - - - -	2,323,800	3,000,000	3,000,000	*
<i>Baloochistan</i> - - - -	115,000	3,000,000	160,000	480,000
<i>Birmah</i> , Empire of - -	207,700	10,500,000	200,000	3,000,000
<i>Borneo</i> - - - -	217,900	7,000,000	300,000	3,000,000
<i>Affghanistan</i> - - - -	313,600	12,000,000	225,000	5,000,000
<i>Celebes</i> - - - -	57,900	4,000,000	73,000	3,000,000
<i>China Proper</i> - - - -	954,300	143,100,000	5,260,000	367,632,907
<i>Cochin-China</i> and <i>Tunkin</i>	76,100	2,500,000	?	?
<i>Japan</i> , Empire of - - -	103,800	30,000,000	266,500	50,000,000
<i>Java</i> - - - -	39,800	4,500,000	50,000	9,530,781
<i>India</i> and <i>Ceylon</i> - - -	997,300	136,500,000	1,298,664	143,921,661
<i>Malacca</i> - - - -	64,500	2,500,000	?	?
<i>New Guinea</i> - - - -	247,300	3,000,000	?	?
<i>New Zealand</i> - - - -	75,300	500,000	95,000	120,000
<i>Persia</i> , Kingdom of - -	433,200	15,000,000	450,000	8,000,000
<i>Philippine Islands</i> - -	82,100	2,500,000	120,000	5,000,000
<i>Polynesia</i> (including all the Asiatic Islands not mentioned in this Table) -	160,800	10,000,000	?	1,500,000
<i>Russia in Asia</i> - - -	3,583,600	13,000,000	5,377,653	4,662,066
<i>Siam</i> , Kingdom of - - -	61,200	4,000,000	190,000	3,000,000
<i>Sumatra</i> - - - -	120,200	10,000,000	125,000	3,000,000
<i>Tartary, Chinese</i> - - -	2,808,000	14,000,000	†	†
<i>Tartary, Independent</i> -	893,300	5,500,000	720,800	4,000,000
<i>Turkey</i> , Empire of - -	357,600	14,000,000	437,000	16,050,000
<i>Van Diemen's Land</i> - -	19,300	20,000	27,000	70,164
<i>Caspian Sea</i> - - - -	118,200	- - -	140,000	—
Total in Modern Asia -	15,526,300	475,620,000	† 16,500,000	† 650,000,000

* British Colonists, in 1848 - - - - 250,000

" " in 1850 - - - - 430,198

† Included in China.

Note.—Most of the above estimates are mere approximations to the truth ; for those not given the elements for calculation are wanting.

CHAPTER III.

AFRICA vel LIBYA¹.

1. AFRICA was bounded on the North by the Mediterranean Sea, on the W. and S. by the Atlantic Ocean, on the East by the Indian Ocean and the Red Sea: it was separated from Asia by the Isthmus of *Suez* (which is only 60 miles across), though many of the older authors made the Nile the common boundary between the two continents. The ancients were acquainted with little more than the Northern half of Africa; but, according to some of their traditions², they had completely sailed round it by steering Westward from the Red Sea, and entering the Mediterranean by the Pillars of Hercules, after a perilous navigation of three years. Though Africa is more than three times as large as all Europe, it is by far less important, the larger portion of it being uninhabited, and a vast sandy desert. There is no cultivation, except in the immediate vicinity of a river or spring, all the rest being one wide tract of utter desolation; and hence, these cultivated places appearing like islands, or *oases*, in the great desert, caused some of the ancients to compare the whole continent to a Panther's skin, dotted as it were with spots of fertility, surrounded by a brown and burning desert.

2. The Greeks, who were acquainted with Africa long before the Romans, called it Libya. The two names (like those of Europe and Asia) were at first applied only to portions of the continent; Libya referring alone to the little territory of *Barca*, opposite to Greece (where the colony of Cyrene was latterly founded), and Africa denoting a small part of *Tunis* opposite Sicily, and on the edge of the Syrtis Minor. It was with this last part that the Romans were first acquainted: and hence, in the same manner that the Greeks called all the people of the continent Libyes, because they found them belonging to the same tawny race with the inhabitants of the little province, where they had first become acquainted with them, the Romans, for the same reason, named them Africans.

3. The names Libya and Africa (like those of Europe and Asia) were both said to be derived from two women, who once figured in the mythological history of the continent; but there are much more probable reasons given for their adoption. Libya is supposed

¹ *Sil. Ital.* I. 194. *Hor. Carm.* II. xviii. 5. *Virg. Æn.* IV. 37.

² *Herod.* IV. 42.

to have been so called from its having been the residence of the Lehabim (or Lubim), the descendants of Mizraim, who settled in Egypt. Africa, on the other hand, was next to Sicily, and was first visited by the Phœnicians, who found it so exceedingly fruitful, and increased this fertility so much by their own exertions, that in the course of years it became the greatest granary of Europe³, and the place whence Rome drew vast quantities of corn; for this reason it has been supposed, that the Phœnicians named it Africa, from a word in their language which signifies ears of corn; and there is still a city on this part of the coast, which has preserved the original name of Africa to the present day.

4. Amongst the principal mountains of Africa we may mention Atlas Mons⁴ *Mt. Atlas* or *Tedla*, which runs through the whole North Western part of the continent from the coast opposite the Fortunate Islands to Carthage and *Cape Bon*: it has many branches or spurs, the Southernmost of which serve as the boundaries between the cultivated provinces and the great Libyæ Deserta,⁵ or *Desert of Sahara*. This enormous desert extends nearly from the Atlantic to the Nile, and from the Mediterranean Sea to the banks of the River Nigir, being about 2,600 miles long, and 1,100 broad. To the East of *Mt. Atlas* is the Mons Ater, now called *Soudah* and *Black Harutsh*, which partly formed the boundary between the old provinces, Tripolitana and Phazania, as it does still between *Tripoli* and *Fezzan*. The ranges of mountains inclosing the valley of the Nile were named after the countries which they separated from it; thus, the Western range was called Libycus Mons, and the Eastern range Arabicus Mons or *Gebel Mokattem*. Between the latter and the Red Sea there was a much more elevated chain, which furnished the kings of Egypt not only with very valuable marble, but with precious stones and gold; it had several names, as Alabastrinus Mons, Porphyritus Mons, Niger Lapis Mons, Smaragdus Mons, &c. The land gradually becomes more high, as we ascend the Nile; at the sources of which it attains such a great elevation, that the ancients fancied it touched, and supported, the heavens; hence, they named it Lunæ Montes, which appellation it has preserved to our own day, in that of *Gebel Komri* or *Mountains of the Moon*: the ancients appear to have known it by several names, besides that of the Lunar Mountains, as Barditus M., Mesche M., and Ion M., which last may still be traced in that of *Kong* at the source of the Nigir. There is another chain of mountains of very considerable elevation, which was unknown to the ancients, extending along the Eastern and Southern coasts of *Africa*, opposite to *Madagascar*; it is called the Mountains of *Lupata*, and has been described by some, whimsically enough, as the *Spine of the World*⁶.

³ *Hor. Carm.* I. i. 10. *Id. Sat.* II. iii. 87.

⁴ *Ovid. Met.* IV. 656.

⁵ *Spenser, Faery Queene*, II. ii. 22.

⁶ Very much in accordance with the notion in *Ovid. Met.* I. 393, of stones being the bones of the earth. See also Note 4, *supra*.

5. The elevation of these, and some other great mountains of Africa, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS
OF AFRICA.

	Fect.		Fect.
<i>Addu M. (Abyssinia)</i> -	3,441	<i>Lupata, M^s. of - - -</i>	10,000
<i>Ater M. Soudah -</i>	6,000	<i>Madagascar (highest pt. in)</i>	11,000
<i>Atlas M., Atlas (highest pt.)</i>	12,240	<i>Nieuwveldt (C. of Good Hope)</i>	10,000
<i>Cameroons M. (Biafra) -</i>	13,000	<i>Pico, Peak of (Azores) -</i>	7,223
<i>Clarence M. (Fernando Po)</i>	10,700	<i>Pouce M. (Mauritius) -</i>	2,700
<i>Compassberg (C. of Good Hope)</i>	9,000	<i>Roggeveld (C. of Good Hope)</i>	8,000
<i>Diana's Peak (St. Helena) -</i>	2,692	<i>Ruivo, Pico (Madeira) -</i>	5,162
<i>Dippebahar M. (Abyssinia)</i>	4,427	<i>Salaze M. (Bourbon) -</i>	9,600
<i>Dixan M. (Abyssinia) -</i>	4,664	<i>Sennaar, City of - - -</i>	6,000
<i>Ferratus M. Aphroune -</i>	5,000	<i>Sierra Leone, Sugar Loaf -</i>	4,000
<i>Gojam M^s. (Abyssinia) -</i>	14,000	<i>Sneeuwberg (C. of Good Hope)</i>	10,000
<i>Ion, M. Kong - - -</i>	20,000	<i>Tuble M. (C. of Good Hope)</i>	3,582
<i>Lamalmon (Abyssinia) -</i>	6,107	<i>Teneriffe, Peak of - - -</i>	12,254
<i>Lion's Head (C. of Good Hope)</i>	2,160	<i>Tvoereberg (C. of Good Hope)</i>	1,000
<i>Lunæ M^s., Komri - -</i>	15,000	<i>Tristan d'Acunha (highest pt.)</i>	6,400

6. One of the principal countries in Africa known to the ancients was Mauretania, now *Morocco*, *Fez*, and the Western half of *Algiers*; it lay in the N. W. part of the continent, opposite to Spain, extending from the Atlantic Ocean over against the Fortunatæ Insulæ or *Canary Islands*, past the Pillars of Hercules, and a considerable distance along the Mediterranean Sea. It was latterly divided into three parts, viz. Mauretania Tingitana *Fez* and *Morocco*, Mauretania Cæsariensis *Western Algiers*, and Mauretania Sitifensis *Central Algiers*. To the E. of these was the province of Numidia, or the Eastern part of the State of *Algiers*: it was much smaller than the old kingdom of Numidia, which included the two above-mentioned provinces of Cæsariensis and Sitifensis. Farther East, and still bordering upon the Mediterranean Sea, was the province of Africa, now *Tunis* and *Tripoli*; it was latterly divided into three parts, viz. Zeugitana *Northern Tunis*, Byzacena *Southern Tunis*, and Tripolitana *Tripoli*. Beyond this was the province of Libya or *Barca*, stretching as far as the frontiers of Egypt, and subdivided into Cyrenaica, Marmarica, and Libya Exterior, the last being next to *Egypt*, and the first next to *Tripoli*. *Ægyptus* or *Egypt* extended to the Isthmus of *Suez*, the common boundary between the two continents: it included the valley of the Nile, as far South as the Cataract of Syene or *Es-Souan*, and bordered to the East on the shores of the Red Sea. Egypt was subdivided into three parts: the Northern was called *Ægyptus Inferior Bahri* or *Lower Egypt*; the Central, Heptanomis (vel Arcadia) *Vostani* or *Middle Egypt*; and the Southern, *Ægyptus Superior* (vel Thebais) *Said* or *Upper Egypt*.

7. To the S. of Egypt was a vast tract of country named *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*, and corresponding with the modern

divisions of *Nubia*, *Sennaar*, and *Abyssinia*, together with portions of *Kordofan* and *Dar-Fur*. It touched to the Eastward on the Red Sea, and extended as far Southward as the limits of the *Terra Incognita*: to the West it bordered on the vast regions of *Libya Interior*, into the deserts of which it extended, and was, therefore, separated from it by no fixed boundary. It contained the two great Empires of *Meroë* now *Nubia* and *Sennaar*, and *Auxume*, now *Abyssinia*. *Gætulia*, or *Southern Barbary*, extended from the Southern limits of *Mauretania* and *Numidia*, to the edge of the Desert of *Sahara*; indeed, many of the *Gætulian* tribes were to be met with in the various *Oases* of the Desert itself, and hence they are supposed to have been the progenitors of the modern *Tuarick*. Below the province of *Tripolitana* lay *Phazania* or *Fezzan*, and the dominions of the *Garamantes*, who are supposed to have been the same with the *Tibboo* and *Fezzaneeers* of our own times: they were a very important nation, and extended a long way to the Southward, as far as the banks of the *Gir*. The remainder of what the ancients knew of *Africa*, was called by them in a general way *Libya Interior*, although its Southernmost part, to the utmost limit of their knowledge, was distinguished by the appellation of *Æthiopia Interior*. It was inhabited by several tribes of *Æthiopians*, such as the *Nigritæ* in *Soudan*, along the banks of the *Nigir*, the *Hesperii Æthiopes* on the borders of the *Gulf of Guinea*, and many others. The island of *Madeira*, off the N.W. coast of *Africa*, appears to have been named *Junonia*; below it were the *Fortunatæ Insulæ*¹ or *Canary Islands*, supposed by the ancients to have been the residence of the blessed after death. To the South of these last, off *C. Verde*, are the *Cape Verde Islands*, with which the ancients were unacquainted, as was also the case with another group lying to the N.W. of the *Canaries*, and called by us the *Azores* or *Western Islands*. Off *Aromata Pr. C. Guardafui*, the Eastern extremity of the continent, was *Dioscoridis I.* or *Socotra*.

8. The various sizes of these countries, compared with each other, may be seen from the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT AFRICA.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
<i>Ægyptus Inferior</i> - -	19,700	<i>Libya Interior</i> - -	4,434,530
<i>Ægyptus Superior</i> - -	70,400	<i>Marmarica</i> - -	50,700
<i>Æthiopia sub Ægypto</i> -	694,400	<i>Mauretania Cæsariensis</i> -	42,300
<i>Byzacena</i> - -	30,700	<i>Mauretania Sitifensis</i> -	17,800
<i>Cyrenaica</i> - -	60,600	<i>Mauretania Tingitana</i> -	66,100
<i>Dioscoridis I.</i> - -	1,050	<i>Numidia</i> - -	22,600
<i>Fortunatæ Insulæ</i> - -	2,900	<i>Tripolitana</i> - -	117,600
<i>Heptanomis</i> - -	31,900	<i>Zeugitana</i> - -	7,100
<i>Junonia I.</i> - -	520		
<i>Libya Exterior</i> - -	54,800	Total - -	5,725,600

¹ *Hor. Epod. XVI. 41.*

9. The principal rivers of Africa are, in Mauretania, the Phut *Tensift*, Asama *Morbea*, and Subur *Seboo*, which enter the Atlantic Ocean, besides the Molochath *Moulouia*, and Chinalaph *Shellif*, which run into the Mediterranean Sea. In the Southern part of Numidia, upon the edge of the great desert, is the Savus *Zaab*, which runs into the Lake of *Melgig* and never reaches the sea. The Bagradas *Mejerdah* rises in Numidia, and passing through the midst of Zeugitana, enters the Mediterranean between Utica and Carthage. The Nilus⁹ *Nile*, has two sources, one a long way to the West of the other: the Western rises near the Lunar Mountains, and forms the *Bahr el Abiad White Nile*; but the Eastern source lies in the territory of the Axomitæ or *Abyssinians*, and forms the *Astapus Bahr el Azergue Blue Nile*: these two arms unite at *Halfaia*, about midway between *Sennaar* and *Meroë*; and together form the great river which runs through Nubia and Egypt into the Mediterranean Sea. The Nile was the greatest river with which the ancients were at all acquainted: besides the tributaries above mentioned, it has likewise another, called the *Astaboras Tacazze*, which it receives on its right bank a little below *Meroë*. The Gir,⁹ still called *Djyr*, rises near the Western source of the Nile, and runs in a N.W. direction into the Libya Palus *L. Tchad*. To the S. and W. of it is the great river Nigir, *Quorra* (or *Quolla*), the course and termination of which were for ages enveloped in great uncertainty. It rises in the Western part of the continent, above the country of the Hesperii *Ethiopes* in Western *Guinea*, and runs for an immense distance, generally in an Eastern direction, till it enters the *Gulf of Guinea*. In the Westernmost part of Africa there are many rivers running into the Atlantic, concerning which the ancients knew little more than their names; such as the *Daradus* or *Senegal* near *C. Verde*, the *Bambotus Gambia*, the *Nia Rio Grande*, and the *Massitholus* or *Rohelle* which enters the sea at *Sierra Leone*.

10. There are several important rivers in the Southern part of the continent, of which the ancients had never heard. Amongst these we may mention the *Zahir* or *Congo*, which rises near the Equator; and, after separating the two states of *Congo* and *Loango*, runs into the *South Atlantic Ocean*: below it are other rivers of considerable importance, as the *Lelunda*, *Coanza*, and *Bembarooghe*. The *Gariép* or *Orange* river waters the Southern extremity of *Africa*, and partly forms the boundary of our colony at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it runs nearly across the continent, in a Westerly direction, and enters the *South Atlantic Ocean* at *Cape Voltas*. On the Eastern coast of *Africa* are the rivers *Laurenzo Marquez*, which runs into *Delagoa Bay*, the *Inhambane Sofala*, and *Cuama* (or *Zambeze*) the greatest of the whole: all these run into the Indian Ocean.

⁹ *Virg. Æn.* IX. 31.

⁹ *Claudian.* in 1 *Cons. Stil.* I. 251.

11. The following table will convey some idea of the actual and comparative lengths of these rivers :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE RIVERS OF AFRICA.

	Miles.		Miles.
<i>Ampsaga, Kebir</i> - - -	80	<i>Gir, Djyr</i> - - -	1,100
<i>Asuma, Morbea</i> - - -	200	<i>Grande</i> - - -	340
<i>Astaboras, Tucasse</i> - - -	650	<i>Laurenzo Marquez</i> - - -	470
<i>Astapus, Blue Nile</i> - - -	840	<i>Leilunda</i> - - -	420
<i>Begradas, Mejerdah</i> - - -	250	<i>Lozé</i> - - -	385
<i>Bambotus, Gambia</i> - - -	1,202	<i>Massitholus, Rokelle</i> - - -	270
<i>Bembareoghe</i> - - -	430	<i>Molochath, Moulouia</i> - - -	165
<i>Cachoe</i> - - -	260	<i>Nigir, Quolla</i> - - -	2,200
<i>Camaranca</i> - - -	290	<i>Nilus, Nile</i> - - -	2,700
<i>Camtoos</i> - - -	210	<i>Orange or Gariep</i> - - -	865
<i>Chinalaph, Shellif</i> - - -	235	<i>Phut, Tensift</i> - - -	145
<i>Chretes, Noon</i> - - -	135	<i>Rhaptus, Quilimanci</i> - - -	900
<i>Coenza</i> - - -	470	<i>Savus, Zaab</i> - - -	340
<i>Congo or Zahir</i> - - -	1,340	<i>Safala</i> - - -	300
<i>Daradus, Senegal</i> - - -	1,640	<i>Subur, Seboo</i> - - -	185
<i>Fillely</i> - - -	275	<i>Triton, Cabes</i> - - -	165
<i>Fish, Gl.</i> - - -	220	<i>Usar, Ouse</i> - - -	125
<i>Gaurits</i> - - -	175	<i>Zambezé or Cuama</i> - - -	1,130

MODERN AFRICA.

12. THE modern divisions of *Africa* are altered but little from those of the ancients, so far as they were acquainted with the continent. In its N.W. extremity is the kingdom of *Morocco*, corresponding with the ancient Tingitana, and composed of the two states *Morocco* and *Fez*, the latter of which lies opposite to *Spain* : to the East of *Morocco* is the State of *Algiers*, corresponding with the ancient *Cæsariensis*, *Sitifensis*, and *Numidia*, or those countries which for a long period of time constituted the Kingdom of *Numidia*. Farther East, and extending to the extremity of the *Syrtis Minor*, lies the State of *Tunis*, comprising the old provinces of *Zengitana* and *Byzacena*. Beyond this we meet with the extensive State of *Tripoli*, including the ancient *Tripolitana*. To the S. of *Tripoli* is the Kingdom of *Fezzan*, the ancient *Phazania*. *Barca*, which lies between *Tripoli* and the frontiers of *Egypt*, is dependent upon the former state. The limits of *Egypt* remain unchanged. To the South of *Egypt* lies *Nubia*, the ancient kingdom of *Meroë*, now broken up into several little governments, by far the most important of which is *Sennaar*. Below this, again, is the *Kingdom of Abyssinia*, corresponding with the old territory of the *Axomitæ*.

13. In the centre of the ancient *Libya Interior* are several states, extending along the banks of the *Gir* and *Nigir*, from *Nubia* and *Sennaar*, quite to the Atlantic Ocean. Next to *Nubia* are *Kordofan* and *Dar-Fur* : to the W. of them is *Dar-Saley* (or *Waday*). On the E. side of the *Libya Palus* lies *Begharmi* ; on the N. side of the lake is *Kanem*, and on its Western side is *Bornou*. Beyond these, to the Westward, is the extensive ter-

ritory of *Howssa*, stretching for a great distance along the banks of the Nigir. All these latter territories belong to the country which, from its black population (called Nigritæ by the ancients), has been named *Soudan* or *Nigritia*. From hence to the Ocean there is a multitude of little states, scattered along the banks of the *Nigir*, *Senegal*, *Gambia*, *Rio Grande*, &c.; the Western part of this region, lying towards the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, is frequently called, from these two rivers, *Senegambia*. To the South of it, at the mouth of the rivers *Rokelle* and *Camaranca*, is the *British* settlement of *Sierra Leone*. The coast of *Guinea* is that part of *Africa*, which runs in a parallel line with the Equator and about 5° to the North of it; it is divided into the *Grain-Coast*, the *Ivory-Coast*, the *Gold-Coast*, and the *Slave-Coast*, and contains many kingdoms, amongst which is that of *Ashantee*.

14. The Southern part of the continent, which was unknown to the ancients, likewise contains several kingdoms and states, though but little can be said concerning them. On the Western coast, about midway between *Guinea* and the *Cape of Good Hope*, are the kingdoms of *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, *Matamba*, *Lubolo*, and *Benguela*: these states are sometimes distinguished by the collective name of *Lower Guinea*. The colony of the *Cape of Good Hope* (the country of the *Hottentots*) occupies the whole Southern extremity of *Africa*; it belongs to the *British*. To the N. of it dwell the *Koranas*, the *Bichuanas*, and many other savage tribes. On the Eastern Coast, above the *Cape Colony*, are the *Kaffirs*, the *Tambookies*, *Mambookies*, and other tribes, scarcely possessing any civilization. Between these last and the great river *Zambeze*, or *Cuama*, lies the extensive country of *Mocaranga* (or *Monomotapa*, as it is sometimes called), divided into a great number of states, as *Motapa*, *Manica*, *Botonga*, *Sofala*, *Sabia*, *Inhambane*, &c. To the North of it is the territory of *Mozambique*, which has given name to the channel of the *Indian Ocean*, which runs between the main and the great island of *Madagascar*. To the N. of *Mozambique* lie *Zanzibar*, *Ajan*, and several other districts, inhabited by barbarous tribes, concerning whom very little is known.

15. At the Northern extremity of the *Mozambique Channel* are the *Comoro Isles*, inhabited by a harmless and well-disposed race of people; beyond them to the N. E. lie several groups of islands, chiefly belonging to the *British*, amongst which we may mention the *Seychelle I.* in the *Mahé Archipelago*. The Island of *Socotra*, the ancient *Dioscoridis I.*, lies off *C. Guardafui* the N. E. extremity of *Africa*, and is under the dominion of *Arabia*. To the E. of *Madagascar* lie the three islands called *Bourbon*, *Mauritius* (or *I. of France*), and *Roderigue*, of which the two last belong to the *English*, and the first to the *French*. In the Atlantic Ocean, to the South of the *Coast of Guinea*, are the islands of *Fernando Po*, *Prince's I.*, *St. Thomas*, *Anno Bon*, *St. Helena*, and *Ascension*: of these, *St. Helena* and *Fernando Po* belong to *Britain*; *Prince's I.*, *St. Thomas*, and *Anno Bon*, are claimed by *Portugal*. In the North Atlantic Ocean are the

Cape Verde Islands, which lie off *Cape Verde*, and belong to *Portugal*; the *Canary* or *Fortunate Islands* are under the dominion of *Spain*, and lie farther North off the lower extremity of *Morocco*. Above the *Canary I.* are the *Madeiras*; and considerably to the West of the latter are the *Azores* or *Western Islands*: both the last groups are in the possession of the *Portuguese*.

16. The superficial extent and probable population of the principal countries in *Africa* will be seen by the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN AFRICA.

	Square Miles.	Souls.
<i>Abyssinia</i> - - - - -	241,500	5,000,000
<i>Algiers</i> - - - - -	81,900	3,500,000
<i>Azores Is.</i> - - - - -	800	160,000
<i>Barce</i> - - - - -	97,800	750,000
<i>Bourbon I.</i> - - - - -	520	85,000
<i>Canary Is.</i> - - - - -	2,900	180,000
<i>Cape of Good Hope Colony</i> - - - - -	94,400	150,000
<i>Comoro Is.</i> - - - - -	1,000	30,000
<i>Egypt</i> - - - - -	122,000	4,000,000
<i>Fernando Po</i> - - - - -	500	10,000
<i>Pez</i> - - - - -	32,600	6,500,000
<i>Fezzan</i> - - - - -	136,400	180,000
<i>Guinea</i> - - - - -	243,100	8,000,000
<i>Guinea, Lower</i> - - - - -	295,200	4,000,000
<i>Madagascar</i> - - - - -	177,200	2,800,000
<i>Madeira</i> - - - - -	520	95,000
<i>Mauritius I.</i> - - - - -	410	90,000
<i>Mocaranga</i> - - - - -	225,700	4,000,000
<i>Morocco</i> - - - - -	36,200	8,000,000
<i>Nubia</i> - - - - -	311,200	2,000,000
<i>Senegambia</i> - - - - -	330,000	10,000,000
<i>Socotra I.</i> - - - - -	1,050	30,000
<i>Soudan</i> - - - - -	955,000	20,000,000
<i>Thomas, I. of St.</i> - - - - -	700	20,000
<i>Tripoli</i> - - - - -	44,100	2,500,000
<i>Tunis</i> - - - - -	38,500	2,500,000
<i>Verde Is., Cape</i> - - - - -	1,800	100,000
<i>Africa, Remainder of</i> - - - - -	5,429,000	8,000,000
Total in Modern Africa - - -	8,902,000	92,680,000

Correction of the above table throughout appears impossible, from want of sufficient data, either as to area or population. The following calculations may, however, be considered as near approximations to the truth:

	Souls.
<i>French Province, Algérie</i> - - - - -	216,538
<i>Other African Settlements</i> - - - - -	111,682
<i>Azores</i> - - - - -	66,055
<i>Canary Islands</i> - - - - -	257,719
<i>Madeira</i> - - - - -	108,439
<i>Cape Verd</i> - - - - -	86,610
<i>St. Thomas, &c.</i> - - - - -	14,580
<i>English Settlements, Cape of Good Hope</i> - - - - -	311,759
<i>Mauritius and Seychelles</i> - - - - -	173,755
<i>Portuguese Settlements</i> - - - - -	889,127

CHAPTER IV.

AMERICA.

1. *AMERICA* is thought by some to have been alluded to by ancient authors under the name of the Island Atlantis, which they pretend, derived its name from Atlas, Neptune's eldest son, who succeeded his father in the government of it. The most distinct account of this celebrated country is to be met with in the *Timæus* and *Critias* of Plato. He describes it as a large island in the Exterior, or Atlantic Ocean, 30,000 stadia in length, and 2,000 in breadth; as lying opposite to the Strait of Gades and the coast of *Æthiopia*, as exceedingly fertile and productive, and abounding in metals and trees. He farther states that there was an easy passage out of this island into some others, which lay near a large continent, exceeding in dimensions all Asia and Libya. Neptune settled in Atlantis, and distributed it amongst his ten sons, to the youngest of whom he assigned one extremity of it, called Gadir, which in the language of the country was said to denote *fertile* or *abounding in sheep*. The descendants of Neptune reigned over the country during a period of 9,000 years, the government passing down from father to son in the order of primogeniture: they likewise obtained possession of several other countries, and subdued all Europe as far as the borders of Asia Minor, and all Libya to the frontiers of Egypt. Their own immediate territory was a federative republic, established by a law which Neptune, its founder, had promulgated, and himself engraved upon a column within the walls of their great temple. This republic was governed by ten Archons, who ruled over as many provinces, under the guidance of certain established customs, which invested them with the power of life and death over all their subjects. Assemblies were held alternately in each state every five years, in which all public affairs were subjected to deliberation; the offences of citizens were examined by the archons, and punishment pronounced according to the degree of their aggravation. At last, however, this island was submerged in the ocean by some terrible convulsion of nature, and nothing farther was ever heard either about its inhabitants or their institutions: the sea, where it sunk, was rendered so muddy and so full of flats and shelves that it could not be navigated.¹

¹ The Island of Atlantis is spoken of and alluded to by many other writers: amongst others by Aristotle, *Meteor.* II. 1; *de Cælo*, II. 13: by *Ælian*, *V. Hist.* III. 17: by Strabo, II. p. 102: and by Pliny, II. 90; VI. 31.

2. The reality and local situation of the island of Atlantis have given occasion to many different opinions. Amongst those who have advocated its actual existence, some have imagined it referred to *America*, and others to certain lands, which once united *Ireland* to the *Azores*, and the latter to the mainland of the *New World*. Others, however, are of opinion that Atlantis is the same with the peninsula of *Sweden* and *Norway*, whilst some have not scrupled to place it even in more desolate regions, at *Greenland*, *Iceland*, *Spitzbergen* or *Nova Zembla*. But it appears far more probable that it never had any existence except in the fanciful imaginations of the poets, or the conjectural speculations of calculating philosophers: the unnavigable sea, which rolled over its demolished wreck, was known to have been frequently navigated, from the days of Pytheas and Hanno to those of the emperor Augustus, not only by the adventurous and unwearied traders of Carthage, but by many others in the employ, and under the dominion of Rome. The Atlantides Insulæ must not be confounded with it, for the minute descriptions of them, which have been handed down to us by some of the ancient historians, completely identify them with the Fortunate or *Canary Islands*². On the other hand, there seems no reason to suppose that such of the ancient philosophers as felt persuaded of the spherical figure of our Earth (and Plato was one of these³), should be induced to reflect on the little portion of land with which they were acquainted, and to conclude that the whole of the vast surface which remained, was not covered with water. Plato has himself distinctly stated it as his opinion, that the *Mediterranean Sea* was only a little inlet of the vast Exterior Ocean⁴; and his imaginary description of the great Atlantic Island and Continent, which he placed in it, may have originated in his own mind from a deep investigation of the matter, and a conviction that land would one day be found in that direction. It was the same opinion which, a few centuries since, was entertained by the thoughtful and enterprising Columbus so warmly and zealously, that it supported him through all the discouraging scenes of raillery, abuse, and persecution, which he had to undergo, and which at length so fortunately terminated in his discovery of the conjectural Island of Atlantis in the actual continent of *America*. But amongst all the ancient authors, who have alluded to the future discovery of a New World, none have predicted it more happily than Seneca, in the following passage from his *Medea*⁵:

Venient annis
 Secula seris, quibus Oceanus
 Vincula rerum laxet, et ingens
 Pateat tellus, Tethysque novos
 Detegat orbes; nec sit terris
 Ultima Thule.

² Plutarch, vit. Sertor. 8. 9.—Sallust. Fragm. 489. 588.—Flor. III. 22.—Plin. VI. 36, 37.

³ Phædr. T. I. p. 108. 245; Timæus, IX. 356.

⁴ Timæus, T. IX. p. 296.

⁵ Act. II. ad fin.

3. *America*, or *The New World*, may be regarded as an immense island, stretching nearly across the Western Hemisphere in the same way that the three great continents of the Eastern Hemisphere, being connected together and surrounded by the ocean, likewise form one enormous island. It is washed on the E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the S. by the *Antarctic Ocean*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the A. by the *Arctic Ocean* : it is the second in size amongst the four great divisions of the Earth (being inferior only to *Asia*, and nearly five times as large as *Europe*). *America*, which had been previously discovered by the Northmen, was first made known to the rest of Europe in the year 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a *Genoese*, who, at different times, made four voyages thither ; but it has unjustly derived its name from Amerigo Vespucci, a *Florentine*, who, having heard of the discoveries of Columbus, imbibed the desire of distinguishing himself by a similar pursuit, and first visited the *New World* in 1499. Two years prior to this, Sebastian Cabot, the son of a *Venetian* pilot, but an *Englishman* by birth, was despatched from *Bristol*, his native place, by king Henry 7th, and discovered the islands of *Newfoundland* and *St. John*, and sailed down the coast of the mainland as far as *Florida*.

4. Columbus having had considerable nautical experience, felt satisfied not only that there must be lands still farther to the Westward than those already explored, but that a shorter passage to the *East Indies*, at that time the great object of *Portuguese* navigation, might be found in steering in that direction than round the continent of *Africa*. When he had settled his plan for extending the boundaries of the knowledge of the Earth, he laid his scheme before the senate of *Genoa*, and, making his own country, for which he bore a filial and sincere affection, the first tender of his services, offered to sail under the banners of that republic, in quest of new regions. *Genoa* rejected his offer ; and *Portugal*, to whom he next applied, treated him with so much duplicity, that he went himself to *Spain*, whilst at the same time he sent his brother Bartholomew into *England*, to make the like proposals to both courts. By both, his schemes were at first slighted, till by the interposition of some zealous friends at the court of *Spain*, a change was effected in his favour, and a treaty signed with him, by which Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of *Spain*, appointed him their High Admiral in all the seas he should discover, and their viceroy in all the islands and continents. He accordingly set sail from *Palos*, a small seaport town of *Andalusia*, his fleet consisting of only three small vessels, having on board but ninety men ; and after surmounting the difficulties of a perilous and mutinous voyage, he discovered, on the 33d day from his departure, one of the *Bahama* islands, which he subsequently named *San Salvador*. He was the first *European* who set foot in the *New World* which he had discovered, and he took solemn possession of it for the crown of *Castile* and *Leon*, with all the formalities observed in the appropriation of new discoveries. From *San Salvador* Columbus

proceeded in his investigations; he saw several islands, and touched on three of the largest: he likewise visited *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*. Wherever he went he inquired for gold, and having obtained a certain quantity of the precious metal, and made other arrangements, he took his departure homewards, accompanied by some of the natives, and arrived in the port of *Palos*, about seven months and a half from the time when he set out thence. Ferdinand and Isabella conferred upon him the highest honours which gratitude or admiration could suggest: all his stipulated privileges were confirmed, his family was ennobled, and another armament was immediately fitted out for him. This consisted of 17 ships, and about 1,500 persons, of whom a large number were men of distinction, destined to settle in the newly discovered countries.

5. Columbus sailed from *Cadix* on his second voyage to the New World, in the year 1493. He first reached the *Caribbee Islands*, and subsequently *Hispaniola*, where he built a small town, which he named *Isabella*, in honour of his royal patroness: he then proceeded in quest of new discoveries, but during a tedious voyage of five months, in which he endured every hardship, he only discovered the island of *Jamaica*. Shortly afterwards he was obliged to return to *Spain* in consequence of the numerous accusations which had been brought against his conduct by his enemies; he met their charges with the modest but determined confidence of a man, conscious not only of his own integrity, but of having performed many very eminent services for the state, in whose employment he had embarked. The dignity of his conduct silenced his enemies, and having recovered the good opinion of his sovereigns, they resolved to make every exertion to render the new colony a permanent and complete establishment, by sending out such reinforcements as Columbus thought necessary for the purpose. It was not, however, till 1498 that he was enabled to proceed on his third voyage, during which he discovered the island of *Trinidad* and the great river *Orinoco*: he likewise touched upon various parts of the continent, without suspecting it, conceiving that they belonged to islands, which he had not leisure to explore. In the mean time, new complaints were secretly transmitted to court by his jealous enemies, against him, which ended in a separate commission of discovery being granted to Alphonso d'Ojeda; this commander was accompanied in his voyage by Amerigo Vespucci, the *Florentine*, after whom the whole *New World* has since been named. Columbus was then recalled, and Francis de Bobadilla appointed in his stead. By his unworthy and insolent successor Columbus was thrown into chains, and treated with other indignities, which have for ever disgraced the court that granted him so much power. On his arrival in *Spain*, he was instantly set at liberty, and treated with that civility and kindness by the king and queen which he had formerly experienced. Bobadilla was disgraced, and Columbus obtained permission, in 1502, to make his fourth and last voyage to his new continent. Here he found his jealous enemies, whose avarice and oppression towards the natives he had always striven to keep in check, still exercising against him every artifice of malice which disappointed rapine

and revenge could suggest. Notwithstanding this, he pursued his voyage, and traced the coast of *Darien*, in hopes of discovering a strait, which he fondly imagined would open a new track to the *East Indies*. Although he was disappointed in his expectations, he was, nevertheless, so much delighted with the fertility and apparent wealth of the country, that he resolved to leave a small colony upon the river *Belem*, in the province of *Veragua*, under the command of his brother, and to return to *Spain* to procure the means for rendering the establishment permanent. After a tempestuous voyage, during which he met with the greatest calamities, he arrived at *St. Lucar* in *Spain* in the year 1504. Here, in addition to his other sufferings, he learned the death of his patroness Isabella, from whom alone he anticipated the redress of his wrongs: he applied, however, to the king, who amused him with promises, but who, instead of granting his claims, insulted him with the proposal of renouncing them all for a pension. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch whom he had served with fidelity and success; exhausted with the calamities which he had endured; and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, Columbus breathed his last at *Valladolid*, A.D. 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He was buried in the cathedral at *Seville*; and on his tomb was engraved an epitaph, commemorating his discovery of a *New World*, which in justice ought to have been denominated *Columbia*, in order that the name might for ever excite the remembrance of a hero, who, in spite of every obstacle, succeeded in realizing a project, esteemed by his contemporaries as the chimera of a disordered imagination.

6. After the death of Columbus, the *Indians* of *America* were no longer treated with gentleness, for it was his defence of the property and lives of these harmless savages that had brought down upon his head such bitter hatred. The *Spaniards*, in order to effect the subjugation of the country, carried on a most barbarous system of extermination: and not content with the ordinary and most bloody destruction of war, which their superiority in arms and tactics gave them over such rude people, they caused a great number of the *Indians* to be torn to pieces by large hounds, and a species of mastiffs or bull-dogs. They likewise occasioned the death of vast numbers more of these poor wretches in the mines, in the pearl-fisheries, and under the weight of burdens that could only be transported on men's shoulders, because throughout the whole extent of the Eastern coast of the *New World*, no beast of burden or of draught was found. In short, they exercised innumerable cruelties on the *caciques* or chiefs, whom they suspected of having concealed any silver or gold; no discipline whatever was observed in their small parties, composed mostly of thieves, and commanded by men who merited capital punishment for their crimes, and had mostly been taken from the dregs of the people. It is an indisputable fact, that both *Almagro* and *Pizarro* could neither read nor write. These two adventurers were at the head of 170 foot-soldiers, a number of bull-dogs, and a monk named *La Valle Viridi*, whom *Almagro* afterwards caused to be beaten

to death with the butt-end of muskets, in the island of *Puna*. Such was the army that marched against the *Peruvians*: as to that which went to the attack of the *Mexicans*, under the conduct of *Cortez*, it consisted of fifteen cavaliers, and 500 infantry at the utmost. The horrors committed by these 700 murderers are indescribable; and the multitude of the natives whom they butchered for the sake of plunder would exceed the bounds of all credibility, if it did not stand upon the pages of history recorded by their own countrymen. By such means they succeeded in subduing more than one-third of the *New World* under their dominion, but a retribution has at last overtaken them: at this moment they do not possess a single foot of land in the whole continent of *America*, whilst their own territory in *Europe*, enervated by the vast wealth which it so easily drew from its prolific colonies, has become one of the most unhappy and degraded countries in all Christendom.

7. There is one great range of mountains, which extends through the whole Western part of *America*, from the shores of the *Arctic Ocean* to the Southern extremity of the continent. It is called the *Rocky* or *Stony Mountains* in *North America*, from the elevated plateaux of *Mexico*, and passing through the Isthmus, is known by the name of the *Andes*, or The Corderilla (i. e. Range) of the *Andes*, in *South America*. The *Alleghany*, *Allegany*, or *Apalachian* mountains, as they are sometimes called, from a tribe of *Indians* who live in their neighbourhood, is the name applied to an extensive range of hills, stretching in a North Easterly direction through the *United States* in the Eastern part of *North America*, nearly from the mouth of the *St. Lawrence* to that of the *Mississippi*. They are about 1,200 miles in length, and are composed of several distinct ridges, whose total breadth varies from 80 to 100 miles: they run nearly parallel with the sea-shore, at the distance of from 50 to 400 miles from it, and divide the rivers and streams of water which flow into the Atlantic on the East, from those which flow into the lakes and the *Mississippi* on the West. These mountains are not confusedly broken, but stretch along in uniform ranges, for the most part not half a mile high. The several ridges are known by different names, as *The Blue Ridge*, *North Mountain*, *Jackson's Mountain*, *Laurel Mountain*, *Cumberland Mountain*, &c.

8. The elevations of some of the principal mountains, volcanoes, and towns of *America*, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF AMERICA.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Alleghany M.</i> , <i>United States</i>		<i>Blue M.</i> , <i>Jamaica</i> , (highest	
(highest pt.) - - -	6,234	pt.) - - -	7,486
<i>Atitair M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	17,256	<i>Cajambe Ourcou M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i>	
<i>Andes M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> , (highest pt.) - - -	21,134	- - -	19,410
<i>Antisana M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	19,135	<i>Camel's Rump</i> , <i>United States</i>	4,188
<i>Ascutney M.</i> , <i>United States</i>	3,320	<i>Chimborazo M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	21,134
<i>Blanguillo M.</i> , <i>Chili</i> -	20,000	<i>Cotopaxi M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	18,875
		<i>Corazon, El</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	15,795

(continued)

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Cuanarama Mⁿ., Guyana</i> -	6,420	<i>Misery, M^t., St. Christopher's</i>	3,711
<i>Descabezado Mⁿ., La Plata</i>	18,000	<i>Moose Hillock, United States</i> -	4,636
<i>Duida Mⁿ., Guyana</i> -	8,467	<i>Morne Garou Mⁿ., St. Vincent's</i>	5,000
<i>Durango, Tⁿ. of, Mexico</i>	6,848	<i>Pelee Mⁿ., Martinique</i> -	5,100
<i>Elias, M^t. St. N. W. America</i>	12,672	<i>Pichinca Mⁿ., Colombia</i>	15,939
<i>Fairweather, M^t., N. W. America</i>	14,900	<i>Popocatepetl Mⁿ., Mexico</i>	17,268
<i>Fraide, Peak of, Mexico</i>	15,129	<i>Quito, Tⁿ. of, Colombia</i> -	9,536
<i>Guanaxuato, Tⁿ. of, Mexico</i>	6,833	<i>Riohamba, Tⁿ. of, Colombia</i>	10,800
<i>Hecla, M^t., Iceland</i> -	4,980	<i>Saddle Mⁿ., United States</i> -	4,000
<i>Iliniza Mⁿ., Colombia</i>	17,238	<i>Sangai Mⁿ., Colombia</i> -	17,138
<i>Kearsarge Mⁿ., United States</i>	2,461	<i>Snæfæl, Iceland</i> -	6,860
<i>Killington Peak, United States</i>	3,924	<i>Stony or Rocky Mⁿ., N. America, (highest pt.)</i> -	6,150
<i>Manflos Mⁿ., Chili</i> -	20,000	<i>Sulphur Volcano, Guadalupe</i>	5,041
<i>Mansfield Mⁿ., United States</i>	4,279	<i>Tunguragua Mⁿ., Colombia</i>	15,814
<i>Mexico, City of, Mexico</i>	7,494	<i>Wachusett Mⁿ., United States</i>	2,020
<i>Micupampa, Tⁿ. of, Peru</i> -	11,670	<i>White Mⁿ., United States</i> -	6,234

9. In the Western part of *N. America* is a large river, which rises on the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains*, and after a tortuous course of 2,100 miles, during which it passes through the *Great Slave Lake*, it enters the *Arctic Ocean*. The upper part of its course is called the *Unjigah* or *Peace* river, till it is joined by the waters of its tributary the *Athapescow*, when the united stream is distinguished by the name of the *Slave* river, and enters the *Great Slave Lake*; below this lake it is called *Mackenzie's* river. The two principal rivers which enter *Hudson's Bay* are the *Missinippi* and *Saskatchewan*, both of which rise on the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains*. The former of these is called the *Churchill* in the lower part of its course, and after traversing several small lakes, enters the sea at *Fort Churchill*; the *Saskatchewan* runs through the Northern part of *L. Winnipeg*, and enters *Hudson's Bay* at *York Ft.*, where it is called the *Nelson*, being known by several names in the lower part of its course. The *St. Lawrence* rises nearly in the centre of *N. America*, and flows with a circuitous course of 2,030 miles, through *L. Superior*, *L. Huron*, *L. St. Clair*, *L. Erie*, and *L. Ontario*, into the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, which is an estuary of the *Atlantic Ocean*, between *Labrador*, *New Brunswick*, and the Island of *Newfoundland*. The *Utawas*, or *Ottawa*, is a tributary of the *St. Lawrence*, which it enters on its Northern bank a little above the town of *Montreal*, and hence it is sometimes called the *Montreal*.

10. The *St. Lawrence* is known by different names in different parts of its course. At its source it is called the *St. Louis*: between *L. Superior* and *L. Huron* it is named *St. Mary's* river, or the *Narrows*, from the fall which it makes there; between *L. Huron* and *L. Erie*, it receives the name of *St. Clair* and *Detroit*; between *L. Erie* and *L. Ontario* it is called the *Niagara*, and here are the famous *Falls of Niagara*; between *L. Ontario* and the *Atlantic*, it is called the *St. Lawrence*, though the name of *Iroquois* or *Cataraqui* is sometimes applied to that part of it, which lies between the last mentioned lake and the town

of *Montreal*. The *Cataract of Niagara* is esteemed the grandest object of the kind in the world. At the distance of about two miles from it the river is three miles wide, and begins to descend with a rapid and powerful course; at the falls the bed of the river becomes suddenly contracted to three quarters of a mile, but shortly afterwards expands to the width of about a mile and a half, its depth there exceeding 300 feet. The precipice over which the cataract descends, is formed by the brow of a vast bed of limestone, the perpendicular descent being 151 feet. The cataract is divided into two parts by *Goat* or *Iris Island*, which occupies about one-fifth of the whole breadth; the principal channel is on the Western side, and is called the *Horse-shoe fall* from its shape. The noise of these falls is frequently heard at *York*, on the Northern shores of *Lake Ontario*, which is about 50 miles distant; the cloud of vapour thrown up is seen 70 miles off, and serves as a medium for forming, by the sun's rays, the most beautiful rainbows. The total descent of the falls within a distance of ten miles is about 300 feet.

11. The principal rivers in the Eastern part of the *United States* are, the *Hudson*, which rises on the Western side of *Lake Champlain*, and flows with a Southern course into the *Atlantic*, opposite *New York*: the *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, and *Potomack*, running to the S. W. of it, the first of which flows into *Delaware Bay*, and the two last into *Chesapeake Bay*: the *James*, *Roanoke*, *Savannah*, and *Altamaha*, which all run farther to the Southward, and enter the *Atlantic Ocean*. The *Mississippi* divides the *United States* into two nearly equal parts; it rises near the Western extremity of *Lake Superior*, and flows with a Southerly course of 2,220 miles into the *Gulf of Mexico*. Upon its right bank it receives the waters of the *Missouri*, which rises in the *Rocky Mountains*, and is of itself longer than the whole course of the *Mississippi*; the united stream, however, retains the latter appellation. The length of the *Mississippi*, if reckoned from the *Missouri* source, is greater than that of any other river in the world, being nearly 4,000 miles, or more than one sixth part of the circumference of the earth. The *Mississippi* has many important tributaries. On its Eastern bank it receives the waters of the *Illinois*, *Wabash*, *Ohio*, *Cumberland*, and *Tennessee*; upon its Western bank those of the *La Platte*, *Kansas*, *Arkansas*, and the *Red River*. The principal rivers of *Mexico* are, the *Rio del Norte*, which flows down from the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains* into the *Gulf of Mexico*; and the *Colorado*, which rises on the Western side of the same range, and runs into the *Gulf of California*. To the N. of this last river are the *St. Joaquim* and *Sacramento*, which fall into the bay of *St. Francisco*, and still further N. is the *Columbia*, sometimes called the *Oregon*, which rises on the Western side of the *Rocky Mountains*, at no great distance from the source of the *Sashatchanan*, and, after receiving several considerable affluents, flows into the *Pacific Ocean*.

12. All the great rivers of *South America* run into the Eastern Ocean. Amongst the chief of them may be mentioned the *Mag-*

dalena, which flows into the *Carribean Sea*; the *Orinoco*, which enters the *Atlantic* near the Island of *Trinidad*, and the *Amazon*, which runs into the same ocean, close under the Equinoctial Line. The *Amazon*, *Maranon*, or *Orellana*, as it is variously called, is estimated as about 3,500 miles long, being the second longest river in *America*; and the third in the whole world: but from the size of its affluents and vast volume of water, affording an unrivalled extent of navigation, estimated at 50,000 miles; its estuary is 150 miles in extreme width: it receives the waters of many considerable tributaries: amongst others, those of the *Napo*, *Tunguragua*, *Putumayo*, *Japura*, and *Negro*, on its Northern bank; and those of the *Ucayale*, *Jutay*, *Puros*, *Madeira*, *Tapajos*, and *Xingu*, on its Southern bank. To the Eastward of the *Amazon* is the *Para*, which runs through the empire of *Brasil* from South to North; it is composed of several rivers, all bearing different names, the chief of which are the *Tocantins* and the *Araguay*. The *Rio de la Plata* is in the Southern part of the peninsula, and is, properly speaking, only the continuation of the *Paraguay*; its waters are increased by those of several tributaries, as the *Pilcomayo* and *Vermejo* on its right bank, and the *Parana* and *Uruguay* on its left bank. It is 1,830 miles long from the source of the *Paraguay* to *Buenos Ayres*.

13. The following table will convey some idea of the actual and comparative lengths of these rivers:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF AMERICA.

	Miles.		Miles.
<i>Alabama</i> or <i>Coosa</i> - -	465	<i>Mississippi</i> or <i>Churchill</i> -	1,100
<i>Allanaha</i> - - -	340	<i>Mississippi</i> (proper) - -	2,220
<i>Amazon</i> (from the <i>Paro</i> source) - - -	3,130	<i>Mississippi</i> (from the <i>Mis-</i> <i>souri</i> source) - - -	3,610
<i>Arkansas</i> - - -	1,560	<i>Missouri</i> - - -	2,360
<i>Berbice</i> - - -	140	<i>Negro</i> - - -	1,230
<i>Bravo del Norte</i> - -	1,440	<i>Ohio</i> - - -	925
<i>Colorado</i> (<i>Mexico</i>) -	740	<i>Orinoco</i> - - -	1,490
<i>Colorado</i> (<i>La Plata</i>) -	920	<i>Para</i> or <i>Tocantins</i> - -	1,190
<i>Columbia</i> - - -	1,430	<i>Parana</i> - - -	1,400
<i>Connecticut</i> - - -	335	<i>Parnaida</i> - - -	680
<i>Cumberland</i> - - -	550	<i>Paros</i> - - -	890
<i>Delaware</i> - - -	320	<i>Pilcomayo</i> - - -	1,100
<i>Demerary</i> - - -	190	<i>Potomack</i> - - -	305
<i>Essequibo</i> - - -	500	<i>Putumayo</i> - - -	830
<i>Francisco, St.</i> - -	1,280	<i>Red</i> - - -	1,660
<i>Hudson</i> - - -	300	<i>Roanoke</i> - - -	240
<i>James</i> - - -	335	<i>Saskatchewan</i> - - -	1,600
<i>Illinois</i> - - -	380	<i>Savannah</i> - - -	300
<i>John, St.</i> (<i>New Brunswick</i>)	320	<i>Surinam</i> - - -	300
<i>Jutay</i> - - -	890	<i>Susquehanna</i> - - -	435
<i>Kansas</i> - - -	700	<i>Tapajos</i> - - -	1,020
<i>La Plata</i> or <i>Paraguay</i> -	1,830	<i>Tennessee</i> - - -	690
<i>La Platte</i> - - -	720	<i>Tunguragua</i> - - -	890
<i>Lawrence, St.</i> - -	2,030	<i>Vermejo</i> - - -	850
<i>Mackenzie</i> or <i>Unjigah</i> -	2,100	<i>Uruguay</i> - - -	950
<i>Madeira</i> - - -	1,760	<i>Utawas</i> - - -	530
<i>Magdalena</i> - - -	720	<i>Wabash</i> - - -	380
<i>Mendoza</i> or <i>Colorado</i> -	920	<i>Xingu</i> - - -	1,260

14. The Isthmus of *Darien*, or *Panama* as it is also called, is not more than 25 miles broad in its narrowest part; it divides *America* into two nearly equal portions, that which lies to the N. of it being commonly called *North America*, and that to the S. of it *South America*. The Northern part of *America*, extending between the two great oceans, and including more than one fifth part of the whole continent, belongs to the *British*, with the exception of a comparatively small portion at the Western extremity opposite to *Asia*, which belongs to the *Russians*, and is generally denominated *Russian America*. *British America* contains several subdivisions, as *Upper* and *Lower Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Newfoundland*, *Rupert's Land*, &c.: its North Eastern part touches upon *Greenland*, which is the farthest part of the continent in this direction, and off which is the island of *Iceland*. The *United States* lie immediately south of *British America*, and below them again is *Mexico*, both of which countries likewise occupy the whole breadth of the continent from the *Atlantic* to the *Pacific Ocean*. Farther Southward are the little territory of *Belize*, belonging to the *British*, the independent territory of *Mosquitia*, and the republics of *Honduras*, *San Salvador*, *Nicaragua*, *Costa Rica*, and *Guatemala*, which occupies the narrowest part of the continent, and is the Southernmost state in *North America*. To the E. of *Mexico* and *Guatemala*, in the *North Atlantic Ocean*, there is a multitude of islands, some of which are very considerable in size, but others are of little consequence: all these islands are collectively distinguished by the appellation of *The West Indies*, or *West India Islands*, and belong mostly to *European Powers*.

15. The Northernmost division of *South America* is *Colombia*, including the States of *Venezuela*, *New Granada*, and the *Ecuador*, which confines towards the North West with *Guatemala*: to the East of it lies *Guyana*, parcelled out into three divisions, belonging to the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*. The whole Eastern part of *South America* forms one large empire, called the Empire of *Brazil*, and comprehends very nearly one half of the peninsula. To the W. of it, and to the S. of *Colombia*, are *Peru* and *Upper Peru*, or *Bolivia* as it is sometimes styled; the former of these is farther Northward, and extends along the coast of the *Pacific Ocean*, the latter is more inland, between it and *Brazil*. The little dictatorship of *Paraguay* lies between the two rivers *Paraguay* and *Parana*, to the S. and W. of *Brazil*, and to the S. E. of *Upper Peru*: towards the S. it touches upon *La Plata*, or *The Argentine Republic*, which extends from the Cordillera of the *Andes* to the *South Atlantic Ocean*. *Chili* is a long narrow tract of country, lying along the shores of the *South Pacific Ocean*, and bounded on the E. by the *Andes*, which divide it from *La Plata*. The Southern extremity of the continent is called *Patagonia*, and is separated from an island, or several islands, known by the name of *Terra del Fuego*, by the *Strait of Magellan*. To the Eastward of *Patagonia* are the *Falkland Islands*, and farther out in the *Atlantic* lie *Georgia* and the *Sandwich Islands*: *New*

South Shetland is the name given to an extensive archipelago lying about 400 miles below *Cape Horn*, which is the Southern extremity of *Terra del Fuego*.

16. The superficial extent, and the probable population of each country in *America*, will be seen in the following table :

STATISTICAL TABLE OF AMERICA.

	Sq. Miles.	Souls.	Sq. Miles.	Souls.
NORTH AMERICA: 7,942,700 square miles; 29,674,900 souls.				
<i>British America</i> - - -	2,776,600	2,500,000	2,954,430	2,663,145
<i>Greenland</i> - - -	663,900	20,000	3,940	7,550
<i>Russian America</i> - - -	545,700	40,000	371,000	61,000
<i>Lake Superior</i> , 27,900	-	-	28,200	-
<i>Lake Michigan</i> , 11,800	-	-	16,980	-
<i>Lake Huron</i> - 10,700	-	-	-	-
	69,300	-	30,400	-
<i>Lake Manatoutin</i> , 5,000	-	-	-	-
<i>Lake Erie</i> - 8,400	-	-	9,600	-
<i>Lake Ontario</i> - 5,500	-	-	5,300	-
<i>United States</i> - - -	1,603,900	12,500,000	2,600,000	23,351,207
<i>Mexico</i> - - -	1,362,900	7,550,000	595,820	6,744,000
<i>Central America</i> - - -	124,600	1,500,000	203,630	634,374
<i>Balleze, Honduras</i> - - -	6,400	20,000	16,400	11,066
<i>West India Islands</i> - - -	73,600	2,500,000	262,990	2,367,216
SOUTH AMERICA: 5,649,900 square miles; 14,310,000 souls.				
<i>Colombia</i> - - -	808,800	3,350,000	1,111,250	3,906,000
<i>Guyana</i> - - -	162,400	290,000	43,380	224,500
<i>Brazil</i> - - -	2,659,700	4,000,000	2,743,380	4,500,000
<i>Peru</i> - - -	343,200	1,750,000	580,000	1,373,736
<i>Upper Peru or Bolivia</i> - - -	369,700	800,000	374,480	1,330,000
<i>Paraguay</i> - - -	75,300	500,000	74,000	510,000
<i>La Plata and Uruguay</i> - - -	829,700	1,800,000	797,000	675,000
<i>Chili</i> - - -	129,200	1,200,000	101,080	1,133,802
<i>Patagonia</i> - - -	257,700	500,000	300,000	-
<i>Falkland Islands</i> , 4,300	-	-	-	-
<i>Galapagos Islands</i> , 3,000	-	-	-	-
<i>Georgia, Sand-</i>	14,200	20,000	-	-
<i>wich Land,</i>	-	-	-	-
<i>New South</i>	6,900	-	-	-
<i>Shetland, &c.</i>	-	-	-	-
Total in America - -	12,892,600	40,890,000	15,000,000	50,000,000

CHAPTER V.

INSULÆ BRITANNICÆ.

1. THE *Insulæ Britannicæ* consisted of two islands, lying East and West of each other, and called Albion or Britannia *Great Britain*, and Ierne or Hibernia *Ireland*. Of these the former is by far the greater, and was the largest island in the world known to the ancients¹, who were first led to visit it from the hopes of obtaining wealth, and afterwards to attack it from a love of ambition and military glory. But the Phœnicians appear to have been familiar with the British Islands, long before the Greeks and Romans had even heard of them. They had, at an early period, founded their famous colony Gades, on the coast of Spain, beyond the Pillars of Hercules, and from it they made voyages to the S. W. extremity of our island; here they procured quantities of tin, which formed such a valuable article of commerce in their connection with the Greeks, that they carefully concealed all knowledge of the country whence they derived it, excepting that it was obtained from islands in the outmost² Northern part of Europe. Hence, these islands were named Cassiterides, from the Greek word *Κασσίτερος*, signifying *tin* or rather *white lead*; but the Greeks do not appear to have at first altogether believed that there were such islands, although latterly they had no reason to doubt it. The name Cassiterides, however, was not generally applied to *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, but, as some suppose, to the *Scilly Islands*³ which lie off the extremity of *Cornwall*, although there are many more reasons for supposing that this latter country and a part of *Devonshire* are to be understood under that appellation. There is indeed no probability that tin in any quantity could ever have been procured from the *Scilly Islands* unless brought thither from *Cornwall*.

2. The name Cassiterides was, of course, never in use amongst the inhabitants of the islands to which it referred, and, probably, not amongst the Phœnicians; the latter people, as well as the natives, are supposed to have called the *Scilly Islands* *Æstrymnides*⁴, the *Land's End* *Æstrymnis Promontorium*, and *Mount's Bay* *Æstrymnicus Sinus*. But the Phœnicians must have known not

¹ *Dion. Perieg.* 568.

² The inhabitants of Britain are spoken of, by the Roman poets, as the most remote of people.—*Virg. Ecl.* I. 67. *Hor. Carm.* I. 35.

³ *Dion. Perieg.* 563.

⁴ *Avien. Ora Marit.* 96.

only these *Scilly Islands* and *Britain* itself, but *Ireland* too at a very early period; as we find the latter country mentioned for the first time under the name of *Iernis*⁵ by the pretended Orpheus in his history of the Argonautic expedition, who could have obtained his information only from them. When the power of the Carthaginians became predominant in the Western part of the Mediterranean, they dispatched two expeditions for the purpose of commercial discovery, and thus more certain knowledge was obtained. The first of these was sent out under the guidance of Himilco, who appears to have visited many parts of the *Insula Albionum*⁶ or *Great Britain*, as well as the *Hiera* or *Sacra Insula Ireland*, which is described as two days' sail from the *Cassiterides*, and to have been inhabited by the *Hiberni*. The second great expedition was undertaken many years afterwards by Pytheas, a Greek of *Massilia*, who entered the Punic service, and likewise touched at many ports in both islands; he mentions the name *Brettanica* for the first time, and states that it and *Ierne* lie in the same latitude: moreover, he continued his voyage Northwards beyond the coast of Britain for six days and nights, till he reached *Thule* or the *Shetland Islands*.

3. Subsequent to these voyages, we find the notions concerning our islands more frequent and descriptive, and their existence not only generally believed, but their correct names given: hence Aristotle says, that there are two very large islands lying in the Ocean, *Albion* and *Ierne*, which are unitedly called the *Bretannicæ Insulæ*⁷. The dimensions which were given them were extravagantly incorrect, even as late as the days of Cæsar, and their direction was exceedingly ill understood: both these circumstances were owing to the secrecy under which it was the policy of Carthage to conceal the persevering voyages of her merchants. As an illustration of this it may be mentioned, that, upon the occasion of a Roman vessel having followed a Phœnician ship, in order to learn the track to the *Cassiterides*, the captain of the latter purposely ran his ship aground upon some sunken rocks, that the Roman ship might also be lost: upon his return to *Gades* his cargo was not only made up to him out of the public treasury, but he was also liberally rewarded for his patriotism⁸. No wonder then, owing to this system of silence, that so little could be learned till a late period concerning the country which produced the much-sought-for tin: or, that Scipio Africanus Minor and his companion Polybius the historian should have been foiled in all the inquiries about it, which they made in some of the most important cities of Gaul. But after repeated attempts, the Romans at last learned the track from Publius Crassus, whom Cæsar had left with a legion to guard the *Veneticæ Insulæ* on the coast of Gaul: the inhabitants of these little islands appear to have kept up a constant communication with the *Cassiterides*; and thus the Roman general, having easily made himself master

⁵ *Orph. Argonaut.* 1186.

⁷ *Aristot. de Mundo*, c. III.

⁶ *Avien. Ora Marit.* 112.

⁸ *Strabo*, III. 175.

of the important secret, offered to show the way to any one who wanted to trade to them.

4. The appellations Albion and Britannia⁹ (or Bretannia, as it was called by the Greeks) are of uncertain etymology. Many have supposed, that they were derived from the words Albin and Brettan, signifying a mountainous country, or from the Celtic *pryd* which means beauty; others deduce the name Albion from its chalky, white rocks, appearing at a great distance. The appellation Albion is preserved to the present day in that of *Albin*, by which the Highlanders of *Scotland* distinguish their country. As little is known concerning the origin of the appellation *Ierne* or *Hibernia*, the main features of which are still preserved in the modern *Erin* and *Ireland*: it is, likewise, unknown, why it came to be called *Hiera*, or *Sacra*, although some have imagined, that this last circumstance was owing to its having been the original seat of the Celtic deities, whom the Druids continued to worship in our own island to a comparatively late period.

5. When Cæsar invaded Britain, he found it inhabited by Celts who had settled in it from time immemorial: he does not distinguish them from the other Celts, with whom he was acquainted, either by a difference of language or manners; but, on the contrary, he states that the Gauls were accustomed to send such of their youth, as they wished to have properly educated in the learning of the Druids, over to Britain¹⁰. The later authors too, after a more intimate acquaintance with the country, notice the same similarity. Tacitus mentions that the Britons had less cultivation, and more fierceness than the Gauls; but that, otherwise, the two nations did not differ, both having the same language and the same customs¹¹. Many tribes may be found in the two countries with the same names, as the Belgæ, Atrebates, Parisii, &c.; and many cities with Celtic terminations, particularly with that of *dunum*. Tacitus, however, was of opinion that the Silures, who were cantoned in the southern part of *Wales*, derived their origin from the Spaniards; and he seems inclined to think so, not only from their dark complexions and their curly hair, but from their country lying opposite to Spain. This last notion, of the Western part of our island lying opposite to, and only a short distance from, the North coast of Spain, was adopted by many of the ancients for a long time; and in it may be probably found the chief reason for supposing the Silures to have been Spaniards. Had Tacitus been correctly informed of the true shape and direction of Britain, he would probably have abandoned his theory with

⁹ The name *Britanni* is said, by some, to have been derived from "Brit," an old word signifying *spotted*; because the Britons stained their bodies with an azure colour, to present a fiercer appearance in war.—*Vide Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 14.* Martial calls them "*Cærulei*," XI. liv. 1. Also, "*Picti*," XIV. xcix. 25. They are called "*Infecti*," by Propertius, for the same reason; II. xiv. 25. Ovid calls them "*virides Britanni*," *Amor. II. xvi. 39.*

¹⁰ *Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 13, 14.*

¹¹ *Agric. Vita. XI.* Catullus, likewise, characterises their fierceness. XI. 12. As does Horace; *Carm. III. iv. 33.* Juvenal, also, by inference; *Sat. XV. 124.*

respect to the Silures; as he seems to have considered, that the whole island was peopled from those parts of the mainland to which it lies opposite: thus Caledonia was inhabited by Germans, and only the South-eastern parts of Britain by Gauls. The Silures seem to have been as certainly Celts, as the other inhabitants of Southern Britain; for precisely in that part of the country, which was occupied by them and the Ordovices, the Druids met with the greatest veneration.

6. But in the Northern part of the island dwelled another, and a very different race of people, who are alluded to by Cæsar, from the description of the more Southern tribes, as the aboriginal inhabitants of the country¹²; he does not mention their name, for he knew nothing of them from his own experience, his campaigns having kept him very far from their dwelling-place. It was not till a century afterwards, that the Romans under Agricola first became acquainted with them, when they attacked them in their mountain-holds, and frequently overpowered, though they never conquered them. The Latins called them Caledonii and their country Caledonia, deriving the appellations no doubt from the real name of the people, who distinguish their race under the title of *Gaël* or *Caël* to the present day. They extended from the *Firths of Forth and Clyde*, over the Grampian Hills, to the Northernmost extremity of the island, and were met in this neighbourhood by Agricola; and a century afterwards by the emperor Severus. The Caledonians have been thought by many to be of Celtic extraction, like the other inhabitants of Britain, and to have been driven Northward into the mountain-country by the increasing power of the other tribes; but their differing so widely from the Celts in their manners and customs, to say nothing of the constant enmity between them, does not seem to favour this supposition. Others, therefore, have imagined that they crossed over from *Normay*; and others, again, that they were of the same race with the Iberi of Spain.

7. Between them and the possessions of the Romans, in the less mountainous part of the country and towards the frontiers of *England*, lay a number of other tribes, who were frequently conquered by the Romans, though they never remained long in a state of subjection: they had several individual appellations, but seem to have borne in common that of *Mæatæ*. These people were also Celts, who probably wandered into these distant parts of the country upon their original migration, or else fled before the legions of Rome: for it appears from Agricola's campaigns, that the Caledonii did not extend so far to the Southward, whilst the places with Gallic terminations which are met with amongst them, as well as the modern name (*Galloway*) of the western part of their territory, seem directly to point at their origin. It is, however, very possible that they were joined, at a very early period, by some of the German hordes, who made use of their numerous ships to cross over the sea to these Celts, and united themselves

¹² *Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 12.*

with them into one nation long before the invasion of the Romans. This may have induced Tacitus to imagine that the Caledonians were Germans; an opinion which he was led to form from their great size and the colour of their hair¹³: it may also account for the German language having been used in *Scotland* in the fifth century, when the Angles and Saxons spread their conquests over Southern Britain, though they had then never reached the Northern part of the island.

8. The people whom the Romans of the third century called Caledonii, suddenly appear in the fourth century under the altered name of Picti, whilst the appellation of Mæatæ was likewise exchanged for that of Attacotti and Scoti. The origin of both these names is involved in much doubt and obscurity. The Picts are thought to have been so called from the custom of *painting*¹⁴ their bodies, long after the other inhabitants of the island had given up the barbarous custom; but others trace their name to a word signifying in the Celtic language a *plunderer* or freebooter. The name Scoti seems to have been applied to the Mæatæ, from a horde of Scoti having crossed over from Hibernia, and settled amongst them: they united themselves with the Caledonians after many long and destructive wars, and became at last one nation, and were governed by one king.

9. The inhabitants of the Northern part of *Ireland* were, probably like the Caledonians, the oldest inhabitants of the greater island; the connection between their languages evidently points out a common origin; and hence it has been imagined, that the same overpowering hordes of the Celts, which at a later period drove the Caledonians into the Northern part of Britain, likewise drove the Scoti into *Ireland*. But only the Northern part of Hibernia was peopled by this most ancient race: the Southern half of the island was inhabited by the same horde of Celts that dwelled in *Wales*; and a connection between the two is thought to have been kept up in their Druidical worship, from which *Ireland* probably derived its name of *Sacra* or *Hiera*, and its S. E. promontory (opposite *Wales*) that of *Hieron*. The connection between the Hiberni and the Celts of Britain and Gaul, seems further shown by the two tribes Menapii and Brigantes, both of whom dwelled in the S. E. part of *Ireland*; the original seat of the Menapii was in Gaul, not far from the mouth of the Rhine, whilst the main body of the Brigantes will be found to have settled in the N. part of *England*. But as there are many names in the S. W. part of Hibernia, which betray as little similarity to those of the Scoti as to those of the Celts, who migrated hither at a later period, it has been imagined by some that they were derived from Spain, where we meet with many names of tribes to which they bear a striking resemblance; as the Concani, Luceni, Anteri, and others.

10. Of the various opinions which have been thus expressed, it

¹³ Tacit. Agric. Vita. 11.

¹⁴ *Claudian* de III. Cons. Honor. 54. *Id.* Bell. Get. 418.

may be said, in conclusion, that while the direct origin of the different tribes is still matter of dispute, their common descent from the great Indo-European race has long been placed beyond all doubt; and it may be hoped that the archæological inquiries now being promoted for the purpose will soon elucidate the more intricate question.

11. Cæsar is said to have invaded Britain from a desire to collect its pearls¹⁵, the reports concerning the beauty of which had reached his ears in Gaul; but it is more probable, that he was led to it from the ambitious desire of extending his conquests over countries bordering on the extremity of the world, so as scarcely to be known even by name, as well as from the little trouble which he fancied it would cost him. The power of the Romans in Britain commenced with his invasion of it, B.C. 55, and continued till A.D. 409, when they completely abandoned the island. It cost them many years to reduce *England*; but the progress of their armies was effectually opposed by the mighty barrier of the *Grampian Mountains*, although the fleet of Agricola sailed completely round the island¹⁶. No expedition was made into *Ireland*; that one was contemplated, seems evident from the circumstance of one legion and a few auxiliaries being stated as sufficient to subdue it. To prevent the incursions of the Barbarians in the N. part of the island, Agricola, A.D. 79, built a wall, or rather a set of castles, from the *Firth of Forth* to the *Firth of Clyde*, from the *River Tyne* to the *Solway Firth*; and, two years afterwards, another. The emperor Hadrian, finding it difficult to maintain this last frontier, contracted the limits of the Roman possessions, and built the great rampart¹⁷ which bore his name (*Vallum Hadriani Pict's Wall*), A.D. 120, nearly in the same place as Agricola his first. Under the reign of Antoninus Pius the country acquired by Agricola, and lost by Hadrian, was recovered by Lollius Urbicus, who, A.D. 140, restored Agricola's second wall, from that time called *Vallum Antonini*¹⁸ *Graham's Dyke*: it was 40 geographical, or 50 Roman miles, long. Finally, the emperor Severus, at an advanced age, penetrating into the N. parts of the island to repel the Caledonians, who had broken through the ramparts raised against them, built the *Vallum*

¹⁵ We are told by Pliny [IX. 35], that when Cæsar returned victorious from Britain, he dedicated a breast-plate, made of British pearls, in the temple of Venus Genetrix; some of the British prisoners he destined for exhibitions in the theatre, where also he displayed tapestry adorned with representations of his British victories. The last circumstance gave occasion to this line of Virgil:

Purpurea intexti tollant sulsea Britanni.

Georg. III. 25.

But Cæsar, according to Tacitus, only showed Britain to the Romans, and did not make them masters of it.—*Agric. Vita*, 13.

Horace, (out of compliment to Augustus,) alludes to the lateness of the attempt upon Britain, by the epithet "intactus," which he applies to "Britannus."

Epod. VII. 7.

And Tibullus. IV. i. 149.

¹⁶ Tacit. *Agric. Vita*. 10. 38.

¹⁸ *Capitolin. Antonin. Pius*, c. 5.

¹⁷ *Ælii Spart. Hadrian*, c. 11.

Severinum¹⁹, A. D. 210, only a few yards from that of Hadrian. This last wall, the strongest of the whole, commenced at Segedunum *Cousin's House*, and ended at Tunnocelum *Bowness*, a distance of 66 geographical, or 82 Roman, miles: it was a continued succession of castles and towers, requiring a garrison of more than 10,000 men.

12. ALBION, or BRITANNIA *Great Britain* was bounded on the W. by²⁰ Mare Vergivium *St. George's Channel*, Mare Hibernicum *Irish Sea*, and Oceanus Deucaledonius part of the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the N. by Mare Orcadum or the *Orkney Sea*; on the E. by Oceanus Germanicus v. Septentrionalis *German Ocean* or *North Sea*; and on the S. by Oceanus Britannicus *English Channel*. The narrowest part of this last, where Britain and Gaul approximate the nearest, was called Fretum Oceani (otherwise Morinum and Gallicum) *Strait of Dover*, and is only 18 miles across; it has been supposed by many, that the two countries were once connected together, but that they were torn asunder in some great convulsion of nature. *Great Britain* was likened by Cæsar to a triangle, of which the Southern shore, or that next to Gaul, formed the base; Livy and Fabius Rusticus have compared it to an oblong shield, or a two-edged axe, and this comparison Tacitus imagined to be very just, if we except Caledonia, which stretches out a vast distance towards the North, and terminates in the shape of a wedge. The distance from the *North Foreland* at the Eastern extremity of *Kent*, to the *Land's End* at the Western extremity of *Cornwall*, measures 283 miles in direct distance; and this is the greatest breadth of *England*. Its greatest length may be reckoned from the *Lizard Point*, which is the Southernmost cape of *Cornwall*, to *Dunnet Head* the Northernmost extremity of *Scotland*, which two places are 530 miles apart in direct distance: but the Eastern side of the Island, from *Dunnet Head* to the *North Foreland*, only measures 470 miles.

13. The ranges of hills traversing *Great Britain*, though by no means inconsiderable, are not noticed by any ancient authors, if we except Mons Grampius²¹ or the *Grampian Mountains*, in the heart of Scotland, where are the highest points in the whole island. It is this range, which divides the whole of *Scotland* into the *Highlands* and *Lowlands*, the former comprehending the N. and N. W. parts of the country, and the latter the S. and S. E. parts. The *Grampians* continue winding in a Southerly direction, till they reach the frontiers of *England* and *Scotland*; here they attach themselves to the *Cheviot Hills*, which run from N. E. to S. W., along the borders of the county of *Northumberland*, which they separate from the *Scotch shire of Roxburgh*. This last range

¹⁹ *Ælii Spart. Sever. c. 18.—Aurel. Victor. Epit. c. 36.—Eutrop. VIII. 19.—Orosius, VII. 17.*

²⁰ The sea about Britain was in early times much frequented by whales, and of a vast size; as appears from Juvenal, Sat. X. 14.

Wherefore Horace calls it "beluosus Oceanus," *Carm. IV. xiv. 47.*

²¹ Where Agricola defeated the Britons under Galgacus, A. D. 84.

Tacit. Agric. Vita. 29.

formed a free *chase*, commonly called *Chevy Chase*, rendered famous by the well-known ballad of that name, founded on an encounter which took place at *Otterburn*, A. D. 1388, between the families of Percy and Douglas. From the *Cheviot Hills* a range winds to the Southward, through the counties of *Cumberland*, *Durham*, *Westmorland*, *York*, and *Derby*; it contains the most elevated hills in *England*, amongst others that of *Pen-nigant* in *Yorkshire*, which is one instance of the many that might be adduced, of the Britons calling the summits of their mountains *Pen*, in the same manner that the Gauls did. Another great range strikes off from the mouth of the *River Humber*, winds through the counties of *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Warrick*, and *Gloucester*, and terminates, in a manner, above *Bath*, on the *Avon*: the Southern part of this range is called the *Cotswold Hills*, and contains the sources of the famous *Thames*. The whole of the Southern counties, from the *N. Foreland* to the *Land's End*, are intersected by a continuity of ranges, of various heights and names, which traverse the country in the most beautiful manner: they rise to the greatest height in *Devonshire*. *Wales* is a very mountainous country, being intersected from North to South by one principal range, which throws off many arms both towards the sea-coast and the English counties: it contains higher land than any in our own country.

14. The heights of the principal mountains in *Great Britain* may be seen in the following tables:

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Alnwick Moor, Northumb.</i> -	808	<i>Farley Down, Glouc.</i> -	700
<i>Arbury Hill, Northampt.</i> -	804	<i>Helvellyn, Cumb.</i> -	3,055
<i>Arran Fowdly, Merion.</i> -	2,955	<i>Holme Moss, Derbys.</i> -	1,859
<i>Ash Beacon, Somers.</i> -	655	<i>Holyhead Mn., Anglesea</i> -	709
<i>Axedge, Derbysh.</i> -	1,751	<i>Ingleborough Hill, Yorks.</i> -	2,361
<i>Banstead, Surrey</i> -	576	<i>Leith Hill, Surrey</i> -	993
<i>Bardon Hill, Leicesters.</i> -	853	<i>Llangeinor Mn., Glam.</i> -	1,859
<i>Beachy Hd., Sussex</i> -	564	<i>Lords Seat, Derbys.</i> -	1,751
<i>Beacons of Brecknock</i> -	2,862	<i>Malvern Hill, Worc.</i> -	1,444
<i>Black Comb, Cumb.</i> -	1,919	<i>Nettlebed, Oxforde.</i> -	820
<i>Black Down, Dorsets.</i> -	817	<i>Nine Standards, Westmor.</i> -	2,136
<i>Black Hambleton, Yorks.</i> -	1,246	<i>Pennigant, Yorks.</i> -	2,270
<i>Bleasdale Forest, Lanc.</i> -	1,709	<i>Pillar, Cumb.</i> -	2,893
<i>Bow Fell, Cumb.</i> -	2,911	<i>Plynlimmon, Cardigan</i> -	2,463
<i>Brown Clay Hill, Salop</i> -	1,805	<i>Radnor Forest</i> -	2,163
<i>Butterton Hill, Devon.</i> -	1,203	<i>Rivel Mn., Caern.</i> -	1,866
<i>Cader Idris, Merion.</i> -	2,914	<i>Roseberry Topping, Yorks.</i> -	1,022
<i>Caermarthen Van</i> -	2,596	<i>Saddleback, Cumb.</i> -	2,787
<i>Carn Fell, Yorks.</i> -	2,245	<i>Sea Fell, Cumb.</i> -	3,166
<i>Carnedd David, Caern.</i> -	3,427	<i>Sherwood Forest, Notts.</i> -	600
<i>Carnedd Llewellyn, Caern.</i> -	3,469	<i>Shooter's Hill, Kent</i> -	446
<i>Chanceltonbury Hill, Suss.</i> -	814	<i>Skiddaw, Cumberland</i> -	3,022
<i>Cheviot, Northumb.</i> -	2,658	<i>Snowdon, Caernarvon.</i> -	3,571
<i>Coniston Fell, Lancus.</i> -	2,577	<i>Stow Hill, Heref.</i> -	1,417
<i>Cradle Mn. Breck.</i> -	2,545	<i>Whernside, Yorks.</i> -	2,384
<i>Cross Fell, Cumb.</i> -	2,901	<i>Wrekin, Salop</i> -	1,320
<i>Epwell Hill, Oxforde.</i> -	836		

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN SCOTLAND.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Aildon Hills, Roxburghs.</i> -	1,364	<i>Buck Hill, Aberdeens.</i> -	2,377
<i>Ailsa Rock</i> -	940	<i>Cairn Gorm, Inverness</i> -	4,064
<i>Ballock Mn., Kincard.</i> -	3,465	<i>Craig Phatrick, Inverness</i> -	1,150
<i>Ben-a-chaolais, Jura</i> -	2,359	<i>Hartfell, Dumfries</i> -	3,900
<i>Ben Bharfion, Arran</i> -	2,980	<i>Kerhock, Kincardines.</i> -	1,890
<i>Ben Chalkin, Perth.</i> -	3,000	<i>Largo Law, Fifes.</i> -	952
<i>Ben Chonzie, Perth.</i> -	2,922	<i>Lead Hills, Lanark</i> -	1,560
<i>Ben Diarg, Perth.</i> -	3,550	<i>Loch-na-gar-Cacurn, Aberd.</i>	3,824
<i>Ben Gloe, Perth.</i> -	3,724	<i>Lomond Hill, West, Fifes.</i> -	1,721
<i>Ben Lawers, Perth.</i> -	4,015	<i>Meal Fourvouny, Inverness</i> -	3,070
<i>Ben Ledi, Perth.</i> -	3,009	<i>Mordington Hill, Berwicks.</i>	641
<i>Ben Lomond, Stirlings.</i> -	3,251	<i>Morvern, Aberdeens.</i> -	3,500
<i>Ben More, Perth.</i> -	3,903	<i>Morvern, Cailhness</i> -	1,929
<i>Ben Nevis, Inverness</i> -	4,335	<i>Queensberry Hill, Lanark</i> -	2,259
<i>Ben-na-muick-dui, Aberdeens</i>	4,327	<i>Schiehallion, Perth.</i> -	3,564
<i>Ben Venn, Perth.</i> -	3,000	<i>Rona's Hill, Orkney</i> -	3,944
<i>Ben Voirlich, Perth.</i> -	3,300	<i>Rona's Hill, Shetland</i> -	1,500
<i>Ben Wyvis, Ross</i> -	3,720		

15. The principal promontories and capes of *Britain* are, on the N. coast, Ebudium Promontorium, *Cape Wrath*, Tarvedrum or Orcas, by some considered to be *Cape Wrath*, *Dunnst Head*, the Northernmost point of the island, and Virvedrum *Duncansby Head*. On the E. coast are Tæzalum *Kinnaird's Head* the N. E. cape of *Aberdeenshire*, Ocellum *Spurn Head* the S. E. termination of *Yorkshire*, and Cantium the N. Foreland which is the last point of *Kent* towards the N. East. *The Lizard Point*, where Britain reaches farthest to the S., was known by the name of Ocrinum or Damnonium; and the *Land's End*, distinguished as the Westernmost point of *England* (though not of *Britain*), was called Belerium or Antivestæum, both capes being in *Cornwall*. On the W. coast, Herculis Promontorium now bears the name of *Hartland Point*, on the coast of *Devonshire*; *St. David's Head*, the W. extremity of *Wales*, was distinguished as Octapitarum, and *Braichy Pwll Head*, in *Caernarvonshire*, as Canganorum. Novantium in *Wigtown* is now the *Mull of Galloway*, and Epidium, in *Argyllshire*, the *Mull of Cantire*.

16. Amongst the principal rivers of Britain, known to the ancients, we may mention the Thamesis or *Thames*²², the largest in the United Kingdom; it rises in the *Cotswold Hills* in *Gloucestershire*, and flows with an Easterly direction into Tamesis Æstuarium: *Shoebury Ness* in *Essex*, and *Sheerness* in *Kent*, may be considered as the common limits of the estuary and river, and to them the above-mentioned length applies. The greatest tributaries of the *Thames* are the *Lea*, the *Coln*, the *Thame*, and the *Charrwell*, which all enter its Northern bank: the *Cunetio* or *Kennett*, the *Wey*, and the *Medway*, enter its right bank: the last rather joins the estuary of the *Thames*, than the river itself, as its mouth is at *Sheerness*. The *Sabrina*²³ *Severn*,

²² *Spenser, Faery Queene*, IV. xi. 24. 29.

²³ *Milton, Comus*, 824. *Id.* 859.

next in importance, rises in *Plynlimmon*, on the borders of *Cardiganshire* and *Montgomeryshire*, and runs with a curved and generally Southerly direction, into the *Bristol Channel* or *Sabrina Æstuarium*. The principal affluents are from the right: the *Teme*, which collects the waters of several considerable streams flowing from the reverse slopes of the *Welsh Mountains*, and joins the *Severn* below *Worcester*; and on the left the *Tern*, the *Stour*, and the *Avon*, which join the main stream at *Shrewsbury*, *Stourport*, and *Temkesbury*, the *Aufona Minor* or *Avon*, which rises on the borders of *Leicestershire*, *Northamptonshire*, and *Warwickshire*, and runs past *Warwick* and *Stratford*; the last-mentioned town gave birth to our immortal Shakspeare. The other *Aufona* or *Antona Avon* or *Nen*, rises in *Northamptonshire*, at no great distance from the preceding river, flows with a North-easterly course past *Northampton* and *Peterborough*, and having joined the *Welland*, runs into *Metaris Æstuarium* or *The Wash*. The little *Avon*, which runs past *Bath* and *Bristol* into the *Sabrina Æstuarium*, and partly forms the boundary between the counties of *Gloucester* and *Somerset*, must not be confounded with either of the other *Avons*: indeed, there are several other rivers in England bearing the name of *Avon*, a circumstance which is accounted for by *Avon* signifying river in the language of the ancient Britons.

17. To the South of the *Thames* and *Severn*, we may notice the *Stour* in *Kent*, which runs past *Canterbury*, and entering the sea at two mouths (the one at *Rutupiæ*, and the other at *Regulbium*), forms *Thanatos Insula* the *Isle of Thanet*. The *Test* or *Trisanton Anton* rises in *Hampshire*, and flows past *Southampton* into the *English Channel*, opposite *Vectis* the *Isle of Wight*, and receives the *Itchen*, which flows past *Winchester*; to the West of it is the *Alaunus Avon*, which has its source in *Wiltshire*, and flows past *Salisbury* into the *English Channel*, receiving the waters of the *Stour*, which flows through *Dorsetshire*, at *Christchurch*. Still farther West is *Isca Exe*, the greatest river of *Devonshire*, which rises on the edge of *Somersetshire*, and runs past *Exeter* into the *Oceanus Britannicus*: beyond it is the *Tamarus Tamar*, which forms the greater part of the boundary between the counties of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, running past *Launceston*, forming an extensive estuary at *Plymouth*, the mouth of which is nearly opposite the *Eddystone Light House*.

18. The *Ouse* rises in the S. part of *Northamptonshire*, close on the borders of *Oxfordshire*, flows past the cities of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Ely*, and *Lynn Regis*, at which last it enters the *Metaris Æstuarium*, *The Wash*. Its principal affluents are the *Cam*, which flows through *Cambridge*, the *Little Ouse*, the *Stoke*, and the *Nar*, all from the right. The *Humber*, between the counties of *York* and *Lincoln*, was formerly called *Abus*; but it is rather an estuary than a river, being formed by the *Trent*, and *Ouse* of *Yorkshire*, neither of which is mentioned by the ancient authors. The *Trent* rises on the borders of *Staffordshire* and *Salop*, not far from the city of *Stafford*, runs through the Southern part of *Derbyshire* past *Nottingham*, and

so along the Western limits of *Lincolnshire*; the affluents are the *Dove* and the *Derwent*, which flows past *Derby*, on the left, the *Tame* and *Soar* on the right; it falls into the Abus at *Burton*, opposite the mouth of the *Ouse*. This *Ouse* must not be confounded with another river of the same name, already described as running into *The Wash*; its name seems partly preserved in that of the old Roman town *Isurium Aldborough* near *York*; it rises in the Northern part of *Yorkshire*, from two principal sources: the *Swale*, on which *Ripon* is situated, and the *Ure*, which unite below *Aldborough*, and by means of its many tributaries, renders this county one of the most fertile in the island. Of these the more important are on the right: the *Nidd*, which unites with the main stream above *York*; the *Wharfe* Verbeia; the *Aire*, on which *Leeds* is situated, with its affluents, the *C Calder*, which flows past *Wakefield*, and the *Don*, which, passing *Doncaster*, flows into it from the south, and on the left the *Derwent* Derventis, which is formed by the confluence of many streams falling from the *Yorkshire Wolds*. Beyond the Abus to the Northward are, the *Tees*, which rises in *Cross Fell* and flowing Eastward, forms the boundary between the counties of *York* and *Durham*, till it reaches the German Ocean at *Dunus Sinus*: the *Vedra* or *Wear*, the river of *Durham*; the *Tina* or *Tyne*, watering the Southern part of *Northumberland*, and entering the sea near *Pons Ælii Newcastle*; the *Alauna Alne*, and the *Tueda Tweed*²⁴, which last forms in the lower part of its course the boundary between *England* and *Scotland*: all these rivers run into the North Sea or German Ocean.

19. Descending the Western coast of England, we may notice the *Ituna Eden*, with its affluent the *Eamont*, connecting it with *Ulleswater*, which runs past *Appleby* and *Carlisle* into *Ituna Æstuarium Solway Firth*. *Ulleswater* is the largest but one of the English lakes, being nine miles in length, and one in average breadth; it lies at the base of *Helvellyn*. *Windermere*, the largest, is 14 miles long, and about the same width as *Ulleswater*; it has several islands, and is connected with the sea by the river *Leven*. *Dervent* and *Basenthwaite Waters* are enlargements of the River *Derwent*; its affluent, the *Cocker*, forms *Buttermere* and *Crummock Water*. *Wast Water* and *Conniston Water* unite with the sea by the *Irk* and the *Crake*. The varied and beautiful scenery surrounding these lakes has long been celebrated. The *Lune* or river of *Lancaster*, which enters *Moricambe Æstuarium Morecambe Bay*; the *Ribble*; the *Mersey*, formed by the confluence of the *Gayt* and *Tame*; its affluents are, the *Irnell* on the right, which separates *Manchester* from *Stockport*, and the *Weaver* on the left, which flows through the salt district of *Cheshire*, which rises on the borders of *Derbyshire* and *Yorkshire*, and flows Westward between the counties of *Lancaster* and *Chester*, into *Belisama Æstuarium*, near the famous port of *Liverpool*. The *Dee*²⁵ rises near the town of *Bala* not very far from *Snowdon*, and after watering the Northern part of

²⁴ *Milton, Miscell.*

²⁵ Called *Deva* by *Milton*. *Lycidas*, 55.

Wales, flows past *Chester*, into an estuary which the ancients called *Seteia*. Amongst the *Welsh* rivers may be mentioned the *Toisobius Conway*, the *Tuccia Ystwith*, *Tuerobis Teify*, which run into the *Irish Sea*; the *Tobius Tomy*, *Isca Usk*, and *Ratos-tathybius Wye*, which flow into the *Sabrina Æstuarium*.

20. The principal rivers in the Eastern part of *Scotland* are the *Forth*, which runs into the *Firth of Forth* anciently called *Boderia Æstuarium*; the *Tay*, the longest river in the country, flowing past *Perth* into the *Tava Æstuarium Firth of Tay*, which is formed by the confluence of the stream of that name with the *Tummel*, which has an affluent, the *Garry*, flowing from the pass of *Killierankie*; the other principal affluents of the *Tay* are the *Earn* and *Almond* on the left, and the *Isla* on the right; the *Tay* passes through the lake of the same name: the *Tummel* unites *Lochs Erich, Rannoch, and Lydoch*; the *Earn* also connects the *Loch Earn* with the *Tay*; the *Æsica Esk*; *Diva Dee*, which rises at an elevation of 4,060 feet above the sea in the *Cairngorm Mountains*, enters the German Ocean at *Divana Old Aberdeen*; and the *Tuessis Spey*. The character of these rivers is in strong contrast; for the great elevation of the source of the *Dee* gives extreme rapidity to its upper course; while the upper course of the *Spey* winds through small lakes, and its lower has considerable rapidity. To the West of this last is the great estuary anciently called *Varar*, but now the *Murray Firth*; it receives the waters of *Loch Ness*, which is 22 miles long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ broad; more than 180 fathoms deep in several places: the *British Government* has connected this *Loch* with the more southern *Loch Lochy* by means of a magnificent canal, called the *Caledonian Canal*, by which noble undertaking the necessity of the tedious and dangerous navigation round the Northern part of *Caledonia* has been removed. The *Caledonian Canal* enters the Atlantic Ocean at the *Longus*, which runs up into *Argyllshire*, and still preserves its name in the altered form of *Loch Linnhe*. below it is the *Glota Clyde*, a beautiful river which runs past *Lanark, Glasgow, and Renfrew*, into *Glota Æstuarium Firth of Clyde*; it is noted for its falls, three in number, and 230 feet in height, the scenery round which is singularly romantic; its affluents are on the left the *Douglas* and *Avon*, and on the right the *Medwin* and *Calder*. Farther South are, the *Ayr* which runs past the town of *Ayr* into *Vidotara Sinus*, the *Deva* or *Dee*, and the *Novius* or *Nith*: the two last discharge their waters into *Ituna Æstuarium*. *Scotland* is likewise famous for the number of its lochs (or lakes), which have been long celebrated for the grand and picturesque scenery with which their shores are embellished; the chief of these, besides those already mentioned, are *Loch Lomond*, the largest in *Great Britain*, being 24 miles long and 7 broad, and connected by the *Leven* with the *Clyde*; *Loch Awe*, 23 miles long, but only $1\frac{1}{2}$ in average breadth, united by the river of the same name to *Loch Etive*; *Loch Shin*, 17 miles long and 1 broad, united by the *Shin* to *Dornoch Firth*; and *Loch Leven*: the last is a small lake in the shire of *Kinross*, and is chiefly remarkable from *Queen Mary* having been confined by the confederate Lords, A.D. 1567, in a castle on one of its

islands, after she had been taken captive at the battle of *Carberry Hill*. Besides these there are, opening to the sea, *Loch Broom* *Volsas Sinus*, *Loch Fine Letagonius Sinus*, and *Loch Ryan* *Rerigonius Sinus*.

21. The lengths of the principal rivers of *Great Britain* may be seen in the following tables:

PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Air</i> - - -	78	<i>Kennet</i> - - -	50	<i>Teine</i> - - -	70
<i>Arun</i> - - -	42	<i>Lea</i> - - -	53	<i>Thame</i> - - -	37
<i>Avon (Glouc.)</i> - -	70	<i>Lane</i> - - -	46	<i>Thames</i> - - -	204
<i>Avon (Hants.)</i> - -	57	<i>Mersey</i> - - -	74	<i>Torridge</i> - - -	49
<i>Avon (Northamp.)</i> -	79	<i>Nid</i> - - -	43	<i>Towy</i> - - -	54
<i>Avon (Warw.)</i> - -	87	<i>Ouse (Bucks)</i> - -	155	<i>Tweed</i> - - -	88
<i>Blackwater (Essex)</i> -	45	<i>Ouse (Sussex)</i> - -	32	<i>Tyne (Northumb.)</i> -	77
<i>Calder</i> - - -	44	<i>Ouse (Yorkshire)</i> -	128	<i>Urk</i> - - -	68
<i>Cann</i> - - -	39	<i>Ribble</i> - - -	58	<i>Waveney</i> - - -	57
<i>Charwell</i> - - -	46	<i>Rother</i> - - -	21	<i>Wear</i> - - -	64
<i>Coin (Bucks)</i> - -	40	<i>Severn</i> - - -	185	<i>Weever</i> - - -	51
<i>Coin (Essex)</i> - -	33	<i>Stour (Kent)</i> - -	48	<i>Welland</i> - - -	66
<i>Conway</i> - - -	31	<i>Stour (Suffolk)</i> -	54	<i>Wensom</i> - - -	63
<i>Coquet</i> - - -	41	<i>Swale</i> - - -	65	<i>Wey</i> - - -	42
<i>Dee</i> - - -	93	<i>Taaf</i> - - -	36	<i>Wharfe</i> - - -	70
<i>Derwent</i> - - -	74	<i>Tamar</i> - - -	54	<i>Witham</i> - - -	79
<i>Don</i> - - -	59	<i>Taw (Devonshire)</i> -	47	<i>Wye</i> - - -	127
<i>Eden</i> - - -	70	<i>Tawe (Glamorg.)</i> -	25	<i>Yare</i> - - -	25
<i>Eze</i> - - -	55	<i>Tees</i> - - -	77	<i>Yeo</i> - - -	50
<i>Frome</i> - - -	35	<i>Teify</i> - - -	63	<i>Ystwith</i> - - -	26

PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF SCOTLAND.

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Annan</i> - - -	44	<i>Doveran</i> - - -	51	<i>Nith</i> - - -	59
<i>Ayr</i> - - -	38	<i>Earn</i> - - -	46	<i>Oikel</i> - - -	33
<i>Carron (Ross)</i> - -	18	<i>Esk (Dumfries)</i> -	44	<i>Spey</i> - - -	90
<i>Clyde</i> - - -	83	<i>Esk, S. (Forfar)</i> -	45	<i>Stincher</i> - - -	35
<i>Dee (Aberdeen)</i> - -	82	<i>Findhorn</i> - - -	62	<i>Tay</i> - - -	102
<i>Dee (Dumfries)</i> - -	49	<i>Leith</i> - - -	20	<i>Thurso</i> - - -	27
<i>Don</i> - - -	68	<i>Nairn</i> - - -	35	<i>Tiviot</i> - - -	38
<i>Doon</i> - - -	29	<i>Naver</i> - - -	35	<i>Ythan</i> - - -	35

22. The provinces into which the Romans divided Britain, were, I. *Britannia Prima*; II. *Flavia Cæsariensis*; III. *Britannia Secunda*; IV. *Maxima Cæsariensis*; V. *Valentia*; VI. *Caledonia*.

23. But their earliest division is thought to have been into Major and Minor; the former of which may have referred to the Southern, and the latter to the Northern, part of *Great Britain*; although others are of opinion, that by Major was meant the island itself, and that Minor was applied only to *Ireland*. They also divided the Island into *Romana* and *Barbara*, the limits of which varied, of course, with their conquests. *Britannia Romana* was divided into Superior, comprehending *Wales*, and the S. part

of *England*; and into *Inferior*, which was the N. part of *England*: *Severus* is thought to have been the author of this last division. *Flavia Cæsariensis* and *Maxima Cæsariensis* probably owed their origin to the family of *Constantius Chlorus*, who governed in Britain with the title of *Cæsar*: he married *Helena*, daughter of a petty British princess, and by her had *Constantine the Great*, who was born in Britain. The number of square miles contained in each of the Provinces of the British Islands may be seen in the following table:

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Britannia Prima - -	10,360	Caledonia - - -	17,270
Flavia Cæsariensis - -	16,580	Ierne - - -	24,300
Britannia Secunda - -	7,300		
Maxima Cæsariensis - -	8,590	Total - - -	91,360
Valentia - - -	6,960		

24. BRITANNIA PRIMA contained 10,360 square miles, in that part of *England* which is S. of *Gloucestershire* and the *Thames*, and was inhabited by the six following people: 1. The Cantii in *Kent*, to whom belonged *Rutupiæ* or *Portus Trutulensis Richborough Castle*, celebrated for its²² oysters, and as the general landing-place from Gaul, *Dubris Dover*, *Portus Lemanis Lyme* where *Cæsar* probably landed, *Durovernum Canterbury*, *Durobrivis Rochester*, and *Anderida Newenden* giving name to *Anderida Silva*, which extended over the *Wealds of Kent and Sussex*. 2. The Regni, W. of the Cantii, in *Surrey, Sussex*, and part of *Hampshire*; their cities were *Noviomagus Croydon*, *Clausentum Southampton*, and *Regnum Ringwood* on the *Alaunus Avon*. *Vectis the Isle of Wight*, off the coast of *Hampshire*, may be also reckoned in the territory of the Regni; it was reduced by *Vespasian* during the reign of *Claudius*, and was known to the Romans in a very early period, from the trade in tin or white lead having been here carried on between the Gauls and the inhabitants of the *Cassiterides*. 3. The *Atrebatii*, a colony of the Gallic *Atrebates*, were W. of the Regni in *Berkshire* and parts of *Wiltshire* and *Hampshire*; as cities or Roman stations amongst them, may be mentioned *Pontes Old Windsor*, *Calleva Silchester*, and *Cunetio Marlborough* on the *Cunetio*, which still retains traces of its name in *Kennet*, and runs into the *Thames*. 4. The Belgæ, W. of the Regni, who migrated from *Belgica* and inhabited *Somersetshire*, with parts of *Gloucester, Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire*; *Venta Belgarum Winchester*, *Sorbiadunum Old Sarum*, and *Aquæ Solis*, or *Aquæ Calidæ, Bath* on the *Avon*, were their principal towns. 5. The *Durotriges* were S. of the Belgæ, in *Dorsetshire*; their chief city was *Durnovaria Dorchester*; the *Isle of Portland* in their territory seems to have borne the name *Viudelis*. 6. The *Damnonii*, in *Devon* and *Cornwall*, were the Westernmost people of *Britannia Prima*; amongst their cities may be mentioned *Isca Damnoniorum Exeter*

²² *Juv. Sat. IV. 141.*

on *Isca* the *Exe*, *Tamara N. Tamerton* on *Tamarus* the *Tamar*, and *Voliba Falmouth*, the harbour of which bore the name *Cenionis Ostium*. The name of the *Cassiterides*, so famed for their tin or white lead, was, doubtlessly, applied by the Phœnicians to the peninsula of *Cornwall*, as well as to the *Scilly Islands*, for from them *Cornwall* appears like an island, and the tin which they yielded could not be worth estimating as an article of commerce; but the Romans, who banished their delinquents to the mines of the *Cassiterides*, understood this name in a subsequent age as only including them. The *Scilly Islands* were also called *Hesperides*, *Sigdeles*, *Siluræ*, and *Sillingæ*, from which last is probably derived the name *Sorlings*, occasionally applied to them: *Isca* may have been *Tresco*, and *Lissia* the *Pollard Rock*. The inhabitants of the *Cassiterides* were called *Melan-clæni*, from their *black garments*: they are said to have been very expert sailors, venturing upon the open sea in little boats, made of skins or leather, in which, after they had melted their tin into plates, they were accustomed to carry it to the trading places frequented by the Phœnicians and Gauls. They received strangers with great kindness; and, owing to their frequent intercourse with other nations, they arrived at a tolerable degree of cultivation, when the other Britons were in a barbarous state.

25. Returning to the *Cantii*, we may observe in their country, *Regulbiæ Reculver*, at the W. extremity of *Thanatos*, the Isle of *Thanet*, famed for its fertility at an early period, *Toliatia*, the Isle of *Sheppey*, *Vagniacæ Northfleet*, *Madus Maidstone*, on the *Medway*, *Durolenum Lenham*, and *Novus Portus Rye Harbour* at the mouth of the *Rother*. To the *Regni* belonged *Vindomus Farnham* the capital of the small tribe *Segontiaci*, *Miba Midhurst*, *Portus Adurni Shoreham Harbour* at the mouth of the *Adur*, *Magnus Portus Chichester*, and *Trisantonis Portus Southampton Water* into which ran the *Trisanton Anton* or *Test*. Amongst the *Atrebatii* was *Spinæ Speen*, on the *Kennet*, betwixt which and the *Thames* dwelled the small tribe *Bibroci*. To the *Belgæ* were reckoned *Brige Broughton*, and the tribe *Meanvari*, *Verlucio Edington* about which the *Cangi* were probably cantoned, *Abone Keynsham* on the *Avon*, and *Trajectus Almondsbury* near which was the passage over the *Severn* into *Monmouthshire*; *Ischalis* was *Ivelchester* on *Velox* the *Yeo*, at the mouth of which river was *Uzela Estuarium Bridgewater Bay*; *Vindogladia Wimborne Minster* belonged to the *Durotriges*; *Muridunum Seaton*, and *Uxella Lostwithiel*, to the *Damnonii*. The coasts of *Kent* and *Sussex* had the title *Saxonicum Littus*, and were under the care of an officer, whose duty it was to guard them against the invasions of barbarous nations, but especially the Saxons; part of the opposite coast of *France* had the same name.

26. *FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS* included the country between the *German Ocean* on the E., and the *Severn* and *Dee* rivers on the W., between the *Thames* and *Avon* rivers on the S., and *Yorkshire* and *Lancashire* on the North; it contained 16,680 square miles, and was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The *Trino-*

bantes, in *Middlesex* and *Essex*, whose chief city was *Londinium London* on the *Thames*, the metropolis of the *British Empire*, called also *Augusta*, and mentioned as a city flourishing in commerce and greatly frequented by merchants; to them also belonged *Colonia Colchester*, and *Camulodunum Maldon*, on *Idumania* the *Blackwater*, with the surname *Colonia Victricensis*. *Camulodunum* was the first colony which the Romans established in Britain, and contained a theatre and a temple dedicated to *Claudius*; it was destroyed in the war between *Boadicea*²⁷ and the Romans, who were here severely beaten. 2. The *Cattieu-chlani* or *Caturellanni* were W. of the *Trinobantes*, in *Hertfordshire*, *Bedfordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and part of *Oxfordshire*; their chief towns were *Durocobrivis Dunstable*, and *Verolamium Verulam*, near *St. Albans*, the town of *Cassivelaunus* taken by *Cæsar*; it was a municipium, and was subsequently destroyed in the war between *Boadicea* and the Romans. 3. The *Dobuni*, farther W., inhabited parts of *Gloucestershire* and *Oxfordshire*; their chief towns were *Durocornovium* or *Corinium Cirencester*, near the source of the *Thames*, and *Glevum* or *Glebon Gloucester*, on the *Severn*. 4. The *Cornavii* were above the *Dobuni*, in *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Warwickshire*, and in parts of *Flintshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Worcestershire*: to them belonged *Viroconium Wroxeter* on the *Severn* near *Shrewbury*, *Bonium Bangor* on the *Dee*, and *Deva Chester* likewise on the *Dee*; this last was a Roman colony, and the station of the 20th Legion. 5. The *Coritani* were to the E. of these, in the shires of *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton*; amongst them may be enumerated, *Lindum Lincoln* on the *Witham*, *Ratæ* or *Ragæ Leicester*, and *Lactodorum Worcester*. 6. The *Iceni* or *Cenimagni*, erroneously called *Simeni*, were S. E. of the *Coritani*, and N. of the *Trinobantes*, in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon*. They were a brave nation, who, on being pillaged by the Romans²⁸, and their queen *Boadicea* with her daughters shamefully insulted, took up arms against them in conjunction with their neighbours, defeated them in several engagements, and, destroyed *Camulodunum* and *Verolamium*; but they were conquered in their turn by *Suetonius Paulinus*, A.D. 61. Their chief cities were *Venta Icenorum* the capital *Caister* near *Norwich*, *Garianonum Burgh Castle* near *Yarmouth* on *Garienus* the *Yare*, and *Durolipons Cambridge*.

27. Other towns and stations of the *Trinobantes* were, *Villa Faustini Dunmon*, *Ad Ansam Witham*, *Othoma Ithancester* a station of the *Milites Fortenses*, *Canonium Chelmsford*, *Cæsaromagus Brentwood*, *Durolitum Leyton*, and *Sulloniacæ Brockley Hill*; *Convennos* is now *Canvey Island* opposite *Sheppey*. Amongst the *Cattienchlani* may be noticed, *Salenæ Salndy*, *Magiovinium Fenny Stratford*, and the two small tribes *Cassii* to the W. of

²⁷ Sometimes called *Bondicea*, and *Bonduca*. *Faery Queene*, II. x. 54.

²⁸ Tacit. *Annal.* XIV. 29, *et seq.*—*Agric. Vita*, 15, *et seq.*—*Dion. Cass.* LXII. 1, *et seq.*

St. Albans, and *Ancalites* on the *Thames* below *Oxford*. To the *Cornavii* were reckoned *Condate Northwich*, *Mediolanum on Tower Hill*, near *Drayton*, *Rutunium* near the *Roden*, *Uxacona Okenyate*, *Pennocrucium Penkridge*, *Etocetum Wall*, and *Salinæ Droitwyck*. To the *Coritani* belonged *Præsidium Broughton*, *Agelocum* or *Segelocum Littleborough*, *Crococalanum Brough*, *Causennæ Ancaster*, *Ad Pontem Farndon*, *Margidunum E. Bridgford*, *Verometum Burrow Hills*, *Manduessedum Manchester*, *Vennonæ Cleycester*, *Tripontium Doe Bridge*, and *Bennavenne Daventry*. To the towns of the *Iceni* we may add *Brannodunum Brancaster*, where was a garrison of the *Equites Dalmatæ*, *Durobrivæ Castor* near *Peterborough*, *Camborium Thetford*, *Sitomagus Bury St. Edmunds*, *Combretonium Stratford*, and *Iciani Chesterford*.

28. *BRITANNIA SECUNDA*, including *Wales* and that part of *England*, which is W. of the rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, contained 7,300 square miles, or 1,700 more than *Wales*; it was inhabited by, 1. The *Ordovices*, dwelling in the *Welsh* counties of *Caernarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery*, with that part of *Shropshire* in *England*, which is W. of the *Severn*; their chief cities were *Conovium Caer-Hun*, on the *Toisobius Conway*, *Segontium Caernarvon*, and *Maglona Machynlleth*; to them also may be reckoned *Mona*, the Island of ²⁹ *Anglesey* mentioned by *Tacitus*, the ancient seat of the *Druids*, to the N. W. of *Wales*. 2. The *Dimetæ* or *Demetæ* were S. W. of these, in the *Welsh* counties of *Cardigan*, *Caermarthen*, and *Pembroke*; their chief town was *Maridunum Caermarthen*, on *Tobius the Towy*. 3. The *Silures* were E. of these and S. of the *Ordovices*, in the *Welsh* counties of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Glamorgan*, and *Monmouth*, in the English county of *Hereford*, and in such parts of *Worcestershire* and *Gloucestershire* as are W. of the *Severn*. They were brave and warlike, and under their King *Caractacus* engaged the Romans³⁰ in a very perplexing war, but were at length defeated by *Ostorius Scapula*, A. D. 51; *Caractacus*, flying to the *Brigantes*, was betrayed by *Cartismandua* their queen, into the hands of their common enemy, taken to *Rome*, and there pardoned by the Emperor *Claudius*. Amongst their towns may be mentioned *Bravinium* or *Brannogenium Ludlow*, *Blestium Monmouth* on *Ratostathybius the Usk*, and *Isca Silurum Caerleon* on the *Isca*, their capital and the station of the *Legio 2^a Augusta*.

29. To the *Ordovices* also belonged *Varis Bodvay*, and according to some *Mediolanum Lanfyllin*, which has been already mentioned amongst the *Cornavii*; *Andros*, *Hedros*, or *Edri*, appears to have been *Bardsey Island*, off the S. extremity of *Caernarvonshire*. In the territory of the *Dimetæ*, *Tuccia* was the *Ystwith*, *Tuerobis* the *Teify*, and *Silimnus Ramsey Island* off *St. Davids*. Amongst the towns of the *Silures*, there remain to be mentioned, *Magnæ Kenchester*, *Ariconium Ross* in *Arcenefield*, *Loventium Blaen Laveni Castle*, supposed by the neighbouring inhabitants to have

²⁹ *Milton, Lycidas*, 54.

³⁰ *Tacit. Anhal. XII. 33, et seq.*

been since swallowed up in an earthquake, Gobannium *Abergavenny*, Burrium or Bullæum *Usk*, Venta Silurum *Caer Went* where the *Severn* is usually crossed, Bovium *Boverton*, Nidum *Neath*, and Leucarum *Loghor*.

30. MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS was bounded on the N. by the Valium Hadriani, and on the S. by the southern limits of *Yorkshire* and *Lancashire*, which counties it included as well as those of *Westmorland* and *Durham*, with parts of *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*. It contained, together with the *Isle of Man*, 8,590 square miles. It was principally inhabited by the Brigantes, the most powerful people of Britain; their chief cities were Danum *Doncaster*, the Roman colony of Eboracum *York* on the *Ouse*, the station of the Legio 6^a Victrix, where the emperors Severus and Constantius Chlorus resided and where they both died; Pons Ælii *Newcastle* on the *Tyne*, Luguwallium *Carlisle*, on Ituna the *Eden*, Galacum *Appleby*, Longovicus *Lancaster*, and Mancunium or Manucium *Manchester*. To them also may be assigned, Mona the *Isle of Man*, called also Monæda or Monapia and mentioned by Cæsar as midway between *England* and *Ireland*, which it is exactly, the nearest points of each being 26 miles apart.

31. In the territory of the Brigantes (supposed to be the same with the Jugantes), were the small tribes Gabrantovici and Parisii, between *York* and the E. coast; the Setantii were on the W. coast about the *Ribble*, the mouth of which was called Setantiorum Portus. As towns and stations amongst the Southern Brigantes, may be also mentioned, Prætorium *Pattrington*, Petuaria *Brough* on the *Humber*, Delgovitia, *Market Weighton*, Derventio *Kesby Bridge* on a cognominal river, Isurium *Aldborough*, Cataractonum *Catterick*, Bracchium *Brough*, Bremetonacæ *Overborough*, Coccium *Ribchester*, Olicana *Ilkley* on the *Verbeia*, Calcaria *Tadcaster*, Lagecium or Legeolium *Castleford*, Cambodunum or Camulodunum *Greatland*, and Rigodunum *Warrington*. The Northern Brigantes possessed, towards *Newcastle*, Alone *Whitley Castle*, Galava *Old Town*, Corstopitum *Corbridge* on the *Tyne*, Vindomora *Ebchester*, Clanoventia or Glannoventa *Lanchester*, Vinovia *Binchester* near the *Wear* or *Vedra*, Magæ *Pierce Bridge* on the *Tees*, Maglove *Greta Bridge*, and Lavatræ *Bowes*; towards *Carlisle*, were Verteræ *Brough* upon *Stanemore*, Brovonacæ *Kirkby Thore*, Brocavum *Brougham*, Voreda *Plumpton Wall*, Bremetenracum *Brampton*, Gabrosentum *Drumburgh*, Olenacum *Old Carlisle*, Arbeia *Ierby*, Virosidium *Ellenborough* where the 6th cohort of the Nervii was stationed, Morbium *Morresby*, Dictis *Ambleside*, and Concangium *Water Crook*.

32. VALENTIA included that part of *Great Britain* which lay between the two walls, comprehending the county of *Northumberland*, and such of the *Scotch* counties as are S. of the *Firths of Forth* and *Clyde*. It contained 6,960 square miles, and was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The Ottadini or Otodeni in *Northumberland* and the *Scotch* shire of *Roxburgh*, whose

chief towns were, *Coria Ottadinorum Jedburgh*, and *Bremenium Rochester*. 2. The *Gadeni* were W. of these, in parts of *Selkirk*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*; to them belonged *Trimontium* near the *Eildon Hills*, *Blatum Bulgium Middleby*, and *Castra Exploratorum Netherby*. 3. The *Selgovæ* or *Elgovæ* were W. of the *Gadeni*, in parts of *Ayrshire*, *Lanarkshire*, and *Dumfries*; and still farther W. were, 4. The *Novantæ*, in *Wigtown*, *Kirkcudbright*, and part of *Ayr*; the chief town of the latter was *Leuco pibia Wigtown*. 5. The *Damnii* inhabited the shires of *Renfrew*, *Lanark*, *Linlithgow*, *Edinburgh*, *Peebles*, *Haddington*, and *Berwick*; they extended also beyond the wall of *Antoninus* into *Dumbarton* and *Stirling*; their principal towns were *Alata Castra Edinburgh*, and *Colania Lanark* on the *Glota* or *Clyde*.

38. The inhabitants of *Valentia* are supposed by some to have been all called in a general way *Mætæ*, but others assign this name only to such as dwelled about the wall of *Antoninus*; they were probably the same people subsequently called *Scoti*³¹ and *Attacotti*, who varied their position with the attacks made on them by the *Caledonians* or *Picti*, and *Britons* (between whom they settled), and in proportion as they were exposed to the vicillations of the Roman power. To the *Ottadini* also belonged, the stations *Habitancum Risingham*, *Hunnum Halton*, and *Vindobala Rutchester*; *Alannus* the *Alne* was in their territory. Amongst the *Selgovæ* may be mentioned, *Uxelum Caerlaverock*, *Carbantorigum* or *Carbantium Barndannock* on *Novius the Nith*, and *Corda Selgovarum Cumnock Castle*: *Vidotara Sinus* was the *Mouth of the Ayr*. To the *Novantæ* belonged *Rerigonium Barlure*, a little E. of *Novantum Chersonesus* or the *peninsula of Wigtown*. The remaining towns of the *Damnii* were *Randvara Renfrew* on the *Clyde*, *Lindum Linlithgow*, *Curia Camelon*, and *Alauna Stirling*, the last three being N. of the wall in *Caledonia*.

34. CALEDONIA³² comprehended the whole of *Scotland* N. of the *Vallum Antonini*, and, including the islands attached to it, contained 17,270 square miles, or 5,900 less than *Scotland*. It was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The *Venicontes*, in the shires of *Fife*, *Kinross*, *Clackmanan*, and part of *Perth*; their towns were, *Orrea Perth*, and *Victoria Comrie*. 2. The *Vacomagi*, in *Kincardine* and *Forfar-shires*, through whose territory ran *Æsica* the *Esk*. 3. The *Tæzali* were in *Aberdeen*, *Banff*, *Elgin*, and part of *Inverness*; their chief town was *Divana Old Aberdeen*, on the *Dee*. 4. The *Cantæ* were in *Cromarty* and the E. part of *Ross*. 5. The *Logi* and *Mertæ*, in E. *Sutherland*; and 6, the *Cornavii*, in *Caithness*. Descending the W. coast we find, 7, the *Careni*, in *Sutherland*; 8, the *Carnonacæ*, in *Ross*;

³¹ *Claudian. de III. Cons. Honor. 55.*

³² *Martial* calls the inhabitants "Caledonii Britanni." *X. Ep. 44.*

and 9, the Creones, likewise in *Ross*, about the Itys the *Carron*. 10. The Ceronæ were cantoned in parts of *Argyllshire* and *Inverness*; 11, the Epidii, in S. *Argyllshire*; and 12, the Horrestæ, in *Perthshire*.

35. The Ebudes or Hebudæ, *Hebrides*³³ or *Western Islands*, were on the W. coast of Caledonia; their number and situation are variously given by the ancients, but the chief of them were Ebuda Occidentalis *Lewis* and *Harris*, Ebuda Orientalis *Skye*, Maleos *Mull*, Epidium *Islay*, and Ricina *Rachlin*, called also Riduna and Riclina, opposite the N. E. point of *Ireland*. On the Western side of the Isle of *Mull* is the beautiful little island of *Staffa*, so celebrated for its basaltic pillars and for its natural caverns. The largest of these, called the *Cave of Fingal*, is exceedingly magnificent, being supported on each side by ranges of natural columns, in the most elegant manner, and roofed by the bottoms of others which have been broken off in its formation; it is well lighted from without, and the air is perfectly free from those damp and noxious vapours with which natural caverns in general abound. The length of this cave from the beach is 371 feet, and 250 from the pitch of its arch; it is 53 feet broad at the mouth, and 20 at the farther end; the height of the arch at the entrance is 117 feet, and 70 at the extremity: the depth of water at the mouth is 18 feet, and half this at the bottom. The Orcades³⁴ *Orkney Islands*, are off the N. E. extremity of *Scotland*, in Mare Orcadum, and perhaps received their name from Orcas Promontorium *Dunnet Head*; they were visited and subdued by Agricola, but soon threw off the yoke. Their number is variously stated by ancient authors, who, however, mention Pomona the *Mainland*, Ocetis *Hoy Waas*, and Dumna S. *Ronaldsay*, as the principal islands. The *Shetland Islands*, lying 45 miles to the N. E. of the *Orkneys*, were no doubt the snow-covered Thule, which Tacitus mentions as having been seen by Agricola in his voyage round the latter islands, and possibly the same described by the navigator Pytheas three centuries before, though his description would rather apply to Iceland; they were the outmost of all the known islands in this direction, whence the epithet Ultima³⁵. This Thule must not be confounded with a district of the same name in *Norway*.

36. The Picti, so called from their *painted* skins or *plundering* dispositions, were, in fact, the original inhabitants of Caledonia, although they did not obtain this name till the close of the third century, and long after they had been both known and described as Caledonii. The great divisions of the Picti were Dicalidonæ or Deucaledones, North of the *Grampians*, and Vecturiones, S. of

³³ *Milton, Lycidas*, 156.

³⁴ *Juv. Sat.* II. 161.

³⁵ *Virg. Georg.* I. 30.—Claudian speaks of it as "ratibus impervia." *De III. Cons. Honor.* 53.—Tacitus, in his mention of it, says, Sed mare pigrum, et grave navigantibus perhibent. *Agric. Vita*, 10.

them. The Scoti³⁶, passing over from *Ireland*, attacked the Picti, and a tribe of them called Attacotti, settled in parts of *Ayrshire* and *Argyllshire*. They remained a long time in the corner where they first landed, but, on the decline of the Roman power in the upper provinces, they advanced further into *Caledonia*, and were in the end sufficiently powerful, not only to wrest a considerable territory from the Picti, but subsequently to conquer part of the Saxon kingdom of Northanhumbra; the Picti and Scoti were afterwards incorporated, A. D. 840, and their country was called Pictland till the reign of Malcolm 2d, when it assumed its present name. The native name Caledonii is preserved in *Gaëls*, which the *Highlanders* bear in their own country to this day.

37. In returning to the description of *Caledonia* we have but few places to mention. The rivers Ituna and Celnus, in the country of the Tezali, appear to be the *Ythan* and *Doveran*. Tuessis is *Fochabers* on the *Spey*, and Banatia Bunnus on *Loch Ness*: between them ran the small river *Loxa Lossie*. The *Caledonia Silva*³⁷ extended through the province, from *Loch Lomond* to *Murray Firth*. Tamia was *Tain*, Ripa Alta *Tarbatness*, and Penoxullum Promontorium, the *Ord of Caithness*. Amongst the Cornavii, were Ila the *Wick*, Virubrium Promontorium, *Noss Head*, and Nabeus the *Naver*. Glota, in the *Firth of Clyde*, is now called the *Isle of Arran*.

38. The excellent roads which the Romans made in Britain, to further their intercourse and secure their conquests, may be traced in every part of the island over which their actual dominion extended; in process of time some of them received certain names, which, though they have come down to us indefinite and corrupted, are yet generally received: Amongst such are, 1. *Watling Street*, which runs from *Richborough Castle* in *Kent*, through *London* to *Chester*, where one branch is thought to have turned off to the *Isle of Anglesey*; thence it proceeds through *York* and *Carlisle* into *Scotland*, where many of the old ways retain this name. 2. *Hermin Street* or *Ermin Street* runs from *London* through *Lincoln*, to *Winteringham* on the *Humber*; it is thought to have extended as far S. as the coast of *Sussex*, perhaps from the neighbourhood of *Shoreham Harbour*. 3. The *Foss-way* proceeds directly from *Bath*, or in the opinion of some from *Seaton* on the sea-coast of *Devonshire*, to *Lincoln*. 4. *Icknild* or *Ikening Street* appears to have been a way leading from the country of the *Iceni*, whence it derived its name; it proceeded probably from *Venta Icenorum* to *London*, and from the name of *Ickling Dyke* still existing in *Dorsetshire*, it is thought to have gone on through *Old Sarum* to *Dorchester*, or it

³⁶ *Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 33.*

³⁷ Where bears were caught and taken to Rome, for criminals to be exposed to, as appears from *Martial. Ep. 7, lib. Spectac.*

may perhaps have continued through *London*, *Windsor*, and *Marlborough*, to *Bath*. Some have supposed that there were two roads of this name, but both are enveloped in uncertainty. Besides these four great roads, there were many others, parts of which may still be traced under various names as well as under the four above mentioned.

39. **HIBERNIA**, called also *Ierne*³⁸ *Ireland* or *Erin*, lies to the W. of Britain from which it is separated by *Mare Hibernicum* and *Mare Vergivium*; the nearest points of contact being the promontories *Robogdium Fair Head*, and *Epidium Mull of Cantire*, which are only 10 miles apart. It contains 24,800 square miles, being the largest island in Europe next to *Great Britain*. Its greatest length is 260 miles, and its average breadth about 140; but, owing to the deep indentations of the coast, there is not a spot in the whole island that is 50 miles distant from the sea.

40. The chains of mountains in *Ireland* are neither numerous nor important; for, though it contains many hills of considerable elevation, yet they are not of that height, nor collected into such masses, as to give it the character of a mountainous country. They generally form short lines, or detached groups, which are so dispersed through the island, that there are few places where the prospect is not terminated by this majestic scenery. The highest mountains in *Ireland*, are at its South Western part, in the province of *Munster* and near the *Lake of Killarney*; they are called *Macgillicuddy's Reeks*; but there are several points not far off, little inferior to them in elevation. The *Sliebh-Bloom* mountains, which divide the *King's* and *Queen's* counties, form a great chain on the Western side of the province of *Leinster*; to the East of them, in the same province and not far from the shores of the *Irish Sea*, are the *Wicklow Mountains*, less remarkable for their height, than for their beautiful and romantic scenery. The *Mourne Mountains* are at the S. E. extremity of the province of *Ulster*, and contain many elevated points, as do also the *Spenin Mountains*, in the Northern part of the same province; but none of these are so remarkable or so interesting as the *Giant's Causeway*, which is a promontory on the North coast of the county of *Antrim*, formed by many thousand basaltic columns running out a great way into the sea. The Northern peninsula of *Connaught* contains many mountainous tracts; amongst which we may mention *Crough Patrick* and *Nephtin* in the county of *Mayo*, towering to a great height above the surrounding country.

³⁸ Orpheus, Aristotle, and Claudian, in the passages already quoted, call it *Ierne*, or *Iernis*; Juvenal (II. 160), and Mela (III. 6), *Iuerna*; Diodorus Siculus (I. 355), *Iris*; Marcianus Heracleota (Peripl. p. 9), and Ptolemy (II. 2), *Ivernia*; Eustathius (in Dionys. Perieg. 566-7), *Vernia* and *Bernia*; Cæsar (Bell. Gall. V. 13), Pliny (IV. 16), Tacitus (Agric. Vita, 24), Solinus (I. 22), and Orosius (I. 2), call it *Hibernia*; and Festus Avienus (as we have already seen) names it *Insula Sacra*.

41. The elevations of these, and some other mountains, above the level of the sea, may be seen in the following table :

	County.	Feet.		County.	Feet.
<i>Agnew's Hill</i>	- <i>Antrim</i>	1,450	<i>Macgillicuddy's Reeks</i>	<i>Kerry</i> -	3,404
<i>Benvenagh</i>	- <i>London.</i>	1,250	<i>Mangerton</i>	- <i>Kerry</i> -	2,780
<i>Commeragh</i>	- <i>Waterf.</i>	2,160	<i>Mourne Mountains</i>	- <i>Down</i> -	3,150
<i>Croaghan</i>	- <i>Wicklow</i>	1,900	<i>Nepkin</i>	- <i>Mayo</i> -	2,634
<i>Croagh Patrick</i>	- <i>Mayo</i> -	2,595	<i>Sa-well</i>	- <i>London.</i>	1,600
<i>Cronebane</i>	- <i>Carlow</i> -	1,000	<i>Sliebh-Blom</i>	- <i>King's Co.</i>	2,000
<i>Knock-na-Muilree</i>	- <i>Mayo</i> -	2,733	<i>Sliebh-Donard</i>	- <i>Down</i> -	2,803
<i>Knock-mele-Down</i>	- <i>Waterf.</i>	2,700	<i>Sliebh-Gallan</i>	- <i>London.</i>	1,250

42. The chief promontories and capes of *Ireland* are Vennicium *Bloodyfarland Point*, Boreum *Malin Head*, both in *Donegal*, Robogdium *Fair Head* in *Antrim*, Isamnium *Killard Point* in *Downshire*, Hieron (Sacrum) *Carnsore Point* in *Wexford*, and Notium *Mizen Head* in *Cork*; *Cape Clear* is the Southernmost point.

43. The noblest river of *Ireland* is the *Sena* or *Shannon*, which rises in the N. part of the island near *Lough Allen*, and, flowing with a S. W. course of 192 miles, past Macolicum *Meelick* and Regia Altera *Limerick*, enters the Atlantic at Sena *Æstuarium*. In its course it runs through some lakes, called *Lough Allen*, *Lough Ree* and *Lough Derg*, and receives amongst other tributaries the *Inny*, the *Such*, the *Brusna*, the *Maig*, and *Askeaton*. There are several rivers in *Hibernia* called the *Black-water*, the most noted of which runs through the county of *Cork*, and enters the sea at *Foughal Bay*: the *Dabrona* or *Lee* is a very inconsiderable river, and only remarkable from its running through the city of *Cork*. The *Brigus* or *Barrow* is in the S. E. part of the Island; it rises in *Queen's County*, not far from the sources of the *Boyne* and the *Liffey*; and after having been joined by the waters of the *Nore* and other streams, it falls into *Waterford Bay*, which also receives the waters of the *Suire*; to the East of it is *Oboea* the *Ovoca*. The *Libnius* or *Liffey* rises in the N. part of the county of *Wicklow*, and after a tortuous course of 65 miles enters the sea at *Eblana Dublin*. A little to the N. of it is *Bubinda* the *Boyne*, which runs from its source in the county of *Kildare* with a N. E. course, past *Laberus Kells*, and *Drogheda*, into the *Irish Sea*; it is celebrated for the battle fought on its banks, A. D. 1690, between William the 3d and James the 2d, when the latter monarch, having been beaten, was obliged to take refuge on the continent. The *Argita* or *Ban* is in the N. E. corner of the island, and flows from its source in the *Mourne Mountains*, through *Lough Neagh* into the sea near *Coleraine*; it is famous for its salmon-fishery. The *Vidua* or *Derg* rises out of a lough of the same name in the county of *Donegal*, and runs generally in a N. E. direction to *Londonderry*, a little below which it enters the Sea at *Lough Foyle*.

44. The length of the principal rivers in *Ireland* may be seen in the following table :

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Arrow</i> - -	23	<i>Boyne</i> - -	67	<i>May</i> - -	49
<i>Askeaton</i> - -	34	<i>Bruma</i> - -	28	<i>Munree</i> - -	23
<i>Ballinderry</i> - -	26	<i>Derg</i> - -	56	<i>Nore</i> - -	67
<i>Ban</i> - -	96	<i>Feale</i> - -	39	<i>Ovoca</i> - -	33
<i>Bandon</i> - -	38	<i>Inny</i> - -	47	<i>Roe</i> - -	25
<i>Barrow</i> - -	100	<i>Lee</i> - -	49	<i>Shannon</i> - -	192
<i>Blackwater (Cork)</i>	97	<i>Liffey</i> - -	65	<i>Slaney</i> - -	66
<i>Blackwater (Meath)</i>	41	<i>Maig</i> - -	37	<i>Suck</i> - -	64
<i>Blackwater (Tyrone)</i>	41	<i>Main</i> - -	32	<i>Suire</i> - -	102

45. *Lough Neagh* is the most extensive though not the longest lake in the British Islands, having an area of 150 miles, and being 20 long by 10 broad ; it receives the waters of the Blackwater and Bann, and is connected with the sea by the lower course of the Bann ; it is remarkable for the petrifying qualities of its waters, and partly forms the boundary of five counties, viz. *Antrim*, *Londonderry*, *Tyrone*, *Armagh*, and *Down*. The next largest is *Erdinus Lough Earne*, which communicates with *Donegal Bay* on the N. W. coast ; it is studded with a number of beautiful islands, and is divided into two parts near the town of *Enniskillen*, which stands on its Western shore. Besides these we may notice *Lough Corrib*, in the province of *Connaught*, which discharges its waters into *Galway Bay*, at the town of *Galway* ; *Lough Ree* and *Lough Derg*, which have been already noticed as traversed by the *Shannon*. But the *Lake of Killarney*, though of less extent than any of the foregoing, surpasses them all in beauty and grandeur of scenery ; it is situated in the Southern part of *Ireland* in the county of *Kerry*, at the foot of *Macgillicuddy's Reeks*, the highest mountain in the island.—The *Bogs of Ireland* form a very remarkable feature in the country ; they are of various descriptions, and are in some places very extensive ; in a general way they may be included within two lines, drawn from *Wicklow* and *Howth Heads* on the East to *Galway* and *Sligo* on the West. The chief of them is called the *Bog of Allen*, but there are many others. In some of these the water is concealed in a dangerous manner by a surface of grass ; some consist of water and mire ; others are shallow lakes, partially covered with tufts of rushes, and many consist of peat-moor, both black or compact and red or fibrous ; the former are used for fuel.

46. *Ireland* was inhabited by the following tribes : 1. The *Vennicii*, in *Donegal*. 2. The *Robogdii*, in *Londonderry* and *Antrim*, between whom ran *Vidua the Derg* into *Lough Foyle* ; *Argita the Bann*, issuing from *Lough Neagh*, was in the country of the latter. 3. The *Darni* were in parts of *Down* and *Armagh*, and were separated from the *Robogdii* by *Logia the Lagan* ; amongst their towns were *Dunum Downpatrick*, and *Regia Clogher*. 4. The

Voluntii inhabited *Louth*, with parts of *Down*, *Meath*, and *Monaghan*; in their territory was Vinderius the *Newry*. 5. The Blanii occupied parts of *Dublin* and *Meath*, and the towns *Laberus Kells* on *Bubinda* the *Boyne* and *Eblana Dublin* on *Libnius the Liffey*; N. E. of the latter is *Lambay*, a small island anciently called *Limnus*. 6. The Cauçi were in parts of *Dublin*, *Wicklow*, *Kildare*, and *Queen's County*; amongst them was *Rheba Rhehan Castle*. 7. The Menapii dwelled in parts of *Wicklow*, *Carlow*, and *Wexford*; through their territory ran *Oboca* the *Ovoca*, and *Modona* the *Slaney*, at the mouth of which last was *Menapia Wexford*. 8. The Coriondi were cantoned in parts of *Wexford*, *Kilkenny*, and *Tipperary*, about *Brigus the Barrow*. 9. The Brigantes, in *Waterford* and *Tipperary*; and, 10. The Vodiæ, in the E. parts of *Cork*; the *Lee*, running into *Cork Harbour*, was called *Dabrona*. 11. The Iverni were in the S. part of *Kerry*; their city *Ivernis* or *Iernis* was probably *Dunkerrin*, on *Ivernus* the *Kenmare*. 12. The Velabri, and, 13. The Luceni, dwelled in parts of *Kerry* and *Limerick*; between them and into *Dingle Bay* ran *Dur the Main*: *Regia Altera Limerick* was in the territory of the *Luceni*. 14. The Concani were in *Clare*, where they possessed the city *Mecolicum Meelick* on the *Shannon*. 15. The Auteri dwelled in *Galway*; *Galway Bay* appears to have been called *Ausoba*. 16. The *Nagnatæ* were further N., in *Mayo*; their chief city *Nagnata Urbs* was probably *Castlebar*. 17. The Erdini occupied parts of *Sligo*, *Leitrim*, and *Fermanagh*; from them *Erdinus* received its name, which it still retains, though in a corrupted form, in *Lough Erne*: by *Ravius* seems to have been intended *Donegal Bay*.

47. Long before the Romans had made themselves masters of the Northern parts of Gaul, the Greek authors had placed the Islands of the Blessed at one³⁹ of the British Isles: and *Posidonius* (alluding probably to *Ireland*, the *Insula Sacra*), has assured us, that in the neighbourhood of Britain, *Ceres* and *Proserpine* were honoured with the same worship as at *Samothrace*⁴⁰. The tales and legends which the superstitious Romans heard on the shores of Britain and Gaul, induced them to seek, and of course to find, in the neighbourhood of the former country, certain desolate islands, the resort of demons, and the place where *Saturn* slept and was kept a perpetual prisoner under the care of *Briareus*⁴¹. This tradition was so generally believed, that it was preserved long after Christianity had become the prevailing religion in Gaul, as is partly shown by the following extract from *Procopius*⁴², who flourished towards the middle of the sixth century: "There are certain villages lying along part of the coast of Gaul, opposite to Britain, the inhabitants of which pay no tribute to the King of the Franks, from their having undertaken the singular employ-

³⁹ Diodor. Sic. II. 47.

⁴⁰ Strabo, IV. 198.

⁴¹ Plutarch, περί τῶν ἐκλειπόμενων χρηστηρίων. 1. 746.

⁴² Goth. IV. 20.

Voluntii inhabited *Louth*, with parts of *Down*, *Meath*, and *Monaghan*; in their territory was Vinderius the *Newry*. 5. The Blanii occupied parts of *Dublin* and *Meath*, and the towns *Laberus Kells* on *Bubinda* the *Boyne* and *Eblana Dublin* on *Libnius the Liffey*; N. E. of the latter is *Lambay*, a small island anciently called *Limnus*. 6. The Cauçi were in parts of *Dublin*, *Wicklow*, *Kildare*, and *Queen's County*; amongst them was *Rheba Rhehan Castle*. 7. The Menapii dwelled in parts of *Wicklow*, *Carlow*, and *Wexford*; through their territory ran *Oboca the Ovoca*, and *Modona the Slaney*, at the mouth of which last was *Menapia Wexford*. 8. The Coriondi were cantoned in parts of *Wexford*, *Kilkenny*, and *Tipperary*, about *Brigus the Barrow*. 9. The Brigantes, in *Waterford* and *Tipperary*; and, na. The Vodisæ, in the E. parts of *Cork*; the *Lee*, running though *Ark Harbour*, was called *Dabrona*. 11. The Iverni were *Irish*; the roving *Gerry*; their city *Ivernis* or *Iernis* was probably *Ireland* was known as the *Kenmare*. 12. The Velabri, and, 13. or *Ybernia*; and *Eblana* or *Dublin* and *Limerick*; between in that of *Difelin*. They called *Frax* the *Main*: *Regia Altera* times *France*.

3. The amount of territory included in the *Meelick* the *Heptarchy*, as well as that occupied by the *Galway* and the *Picts*, during the dominion of the *Saxons*, may be thus stated in the following table:

	Sq. Miles.	its
Northernumbra Rice	14,690	in
Myrcna Rice	11,860	in
East-Englas	3,370	in
East-Seaxna Rice	1,570	
Cantwara Rice	1,160	
South-Seaxna Rice	1,680	
West-Seaxna Rice	7,790	
Total in the Heptarchy	42,120	
Weallas	6,800	
Peohtas	18,240	
Total in Albion	67,160	

4. The Britons had been Christians; the Saxons were Pagans, but converted by the labours of Augustine and his successors (from A. D. 596). The Island was again invaded by Pagan hordes from the Baltic, now under the name of Danes, probably the people spoken of as *Danciones* by Ptolemy; they established themselves in the territories of the Angles and elsewhere, but their progress was stopped by Alfred.

5. When Alfred became sole monarch of *England*, he divided it into counties, in order to check the outrages of his people, who,

¹ *Rice* signifies *kingdom* in the Anglo-Saxon tongue, being derived from the same root with the Latin *rex*.

under the pretence of acting against the Danes, committed all kinds of robbery: he likewise sub-divided the counties into Hundreds and Tythings, and ordained, that every man should live within some Hundred and Tything.

6. The name *County* is derived from the Latin word *Comes*, as having been under the government of a Count; it is now generally used in the same sense with *Shire*, which comes from the Saxon word *Scyre*, signifying a division. *Hundreds* derived their name, either from each one of them being obliged to find a hundred sureties of the king's peace, or a hundred able men of war; others, however, rather suppose them to have been so called, because originally composed of a hundred families*. In some parts of the kingdom they are called *Wapentakes*, and for this reason: when a person received the government of a Wapentach, all the Elders came before him on an appointed day, and when he alighted from his horse they all rose up, he set up his lance, which all present touched with theirs, and thus, by a contact of arms, they all bound themselves to each other in a public league of peace:—hence the name, from *wepun arms*, and *tac to touch*. There were also other jurisdictions superior to a Wapentach, called *Thrihingas* or *Trithings*, each of which was the *third part* of a province: but, in some parts of *England* these *Trithings* were called *Lathes*, and in others again *Rapes*. The several divisions of Hundreds, Wapentakes, Lathes, and Rapes, are still in use as Sub-divisions of the *English* counties, although a few of them are portioned off into *Wards* and *Divisions*: the word *Trithing* is likewise maintained to the present day, under the corrupted form of *Riding* in *Yorkshire*, which is divided into three parts, viz: the *East Riding*, the *North Riding*, and the *West Riding*. At the first division of the *English* counties, there were only 32; but, when William the 1st took a survey of the kingdom, they were 36: there are now 40.

7. CANTWARA RICE was bounded on the N. by East-Seaxna Rice, on the W. by Suth-Seaxna Rice, and on the two other sides it was washed by the sea. It was founded by the famous Hengist, and corresponded with the modern county of *Kent*; the people were called Cant-ware or Kentish-Men. Its metropolis was Cantwara-burh *Canterbury* on the *Stour*, in which was the famous Mynster built by St. Augustine or Austin, whom Gregory the Great sent over to Britain, to convert the Saxons: Ethelbert gave it with

* Tacitus, in his history of our blue-eyed ancestors (in tanto hominum numero, idem omnibus—truces et cœrulei oculi, &c.), seems to describe a Hundred-Court very exactly: Eliguntur in iisdem conciliis et principes, qui jura per pagos vicosque reddunt. Centeni singulis ex plebe comites, consilium simul et auctoritas, adsunt.
De Mor. Germ. 12.

He, however, leaves the derivation of the term Hundred in doubt; for he likewise says, in alluding to their mode of warfare, In universum æstimanti, plus penes peditem roboris: eoque mixti præliantur, apta et congruente ad equestrem pugnam velocitate peditum, quos ex omni juventute delectos ante aciem locant. Definitur et numerus: centeni ex singulis pagis sunt: idque ipsum inter suos vocantur, et quod primo numerus fuit, jam nomen et honor est. Id. c. 6.

the royalty to Austin, upon his being consecrated Archbishop of the English nation, when he here fixed his own and his successor's residence.

8. We may likewise mention Hrofceaster, now called *Rochester*, at the mouth of the Medawæge or *Medway*; Raculf *Reculver*, and Reptacester *Richborough*, at the mouths of the *Stour*, and which were known to the Romans by the names of *Regulbium* and *Rutupiæ*; Dofre *Dover*; Andredesceaster *Newenden*, in *Andredesleag* or the *Wealds of Kent*, both of which carry with them evident traces of the Roman *Anderida*. The last mentioned place was remarkable from the remnant of the Britons having been there massacred, without distinction of age or sex, under the direction of *Ælla* and *Cissa*.

9. SUTH-SEAXNA RICE, or the kingdom of the South-Saxons, was bounded on the E. by *Cantwara Rice*, on the N. by *East-Seaxna Rice*, on the W. by *West-Seaxna Rice*, and on the S. by the sea: it contained the two counties of *Surrey* and *Sussex*, which the Saxons knew by the names of *Suthrige* and *Suth-Seaxe*. Its chief city was *Cisseceaster Chichester*, not far from the coast of the *English Channel*, and so called after *Cissa*, the second king of the South-Saxons.

10. We may likewise mention *Peuenesea Pevensey*, and *Hæstingas Hastings*, on the sea-coast near the borders of *Kent*; at the former of these *William the 1st* effected an undisturbed landing, A.D. 1066, and at *Hastings*, only a few days afterwards, the famous battle was fought between him and *Harold*, in which the latter monarch lost his life, and the Normans obtained possession of the kingdom. *Guildford*, on the *Bradán* or *Wey*, in *Surrey*, was called *Gyldeford*; and below it, close upon the borders of *Sussex*, was *Aclea Ockley*, where *Ethelwolf* made a great slaughter of the Danes. Upon the Southern banks of the *Temese* or *Thames*, were *Cingestun Kingston*, which derived its name from the Saxon kings *Ethelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, having been crowned here, *Lambhythe Lambeth*, and *Suthwerc Southwark*, the Southern part of our great Metropolis.

11. WEST-SEAXNA RICE (or *Wessex*, as it is sometimes called), touched to the E. on *Suth-Seaxna Rice*, to the N. upon *Myrcna Rice* and the *Bristol Channel*, and to the S. upon the *English Channel*; it was founded by *Cerdic*, but did not arrive at its full extent for many years afterwards. It contained the seven counties of *Southampton*, *Berks*, *Wilts*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Devon*, and *Cornwall*, the last of which was not added to it till a late period of its history.

12. In *Hamtunscyre* or *Hampshire*, the two chief cities were *Wintanceaster* (or *Ceaster*) *Winchester*, the metropolis of the West Saxons, and *Hamton* (or *Suth-Hampton*, as it was latterly called), *Southampton*; they were both situated on the *Itchin*, the former near its source, and the latter at its junction with the sea.

Besides these, we may mention *Cerdicesford Charford* near the borders of *Wilt*s on the *Avon*, and *Yttingaford Ifford* towards the mouth of the same river, the inhabitants round which were all driven out by William the Conqueror, and the whole district turned into a chase known to us now as the *New Forest*. The famous harbour of *Portsmouth* on the *English Channel* was called *Portesmu*th. The little strait separating the *Isle of Wight* from the main, was called *Solente*, a name which it still preserves: the island itself was known to the Saxons as *Wiht*, and its chief place, *Wihtgarabyrig*, is now corruptedly called *Carisbrook Castle*, from the last part of the old name: the Romans called *Wiht*, *Vectis*.—The only places of any note in *Bearwucscyre* or *Berkshire*, were, *Windlesofra Windsor* on the *Thames*, now famed for its magnificent castle, the Royal palace; *Ræding Reading* near the junction of the *Kennet* and *Thames*, *Englafelda Englefield*, so called from a victory obtained there by *Ethelwolf* over the *Danes*, and *Æscesdun Ashdown*, where *Alfred the Great* defeated the same robbers in a bloody battle, *A.D.* 871. Near the last-mentioned place, is an enormous figure of a horse, cut on a high, steep hill, and covering near an acre of ground; it is visible for a distance of 12 miles, and is supposed to be a memorial of *Alfred's* victory.

18. In *Wiltunscyre* or *Wilt*s the chief city was *Searbyrig* or *Særesberi*), the *Sorbiodunum* of the Romans, now called *Old Sarum*: during the reign of *Richard the 1st*, the inhabitants moved lower down the river, to a more convenient situation, at the modern *Salisbury*. Not far from *Old Sarum* is a very remarkable, ancient monument now called *Stonehenge*, consisting of a great collection of stones of immense size, which have once formed an entire building, probably a *Druidical* temple; from the vastness of the structure, as well as from the enormous stones of which it is composed, this singular and interesting ruin is justly considered as one of the wonders of antiquity. We may likewise mention *Merantun Marden*, in the centre of the county, where a battle was fought between *Ethelred* and the *Danes*; a little above it is *Wodenesdic* or *Wansdike*, a great ditch running across the county for many miles in an East and West direction, and supposed to have been once the common boundary between the *Myrcians* and *West Saxons*, who fought many battles in this neighbourhood, whilst striving to enlarge their territories. But the line of demarcation between the two people was afterwards fixed farther North, at the forest of *Brædene* or *Braden*; this part of the country was dreadfully ravaged by *Ethelwald Clito*, and his Danish followers.—The inhabitants of *Dorsetshire* were called *Dornsætas* by the Saxons, in the same way that they had been named *Durotriges* by the Romans: their chief city was *Dorcesceaster*, now *Dorchester*, on the *Frome* or *Froome*. To the S. of it lay *Port* or *Portland*, still called the island of *Portland*; and farther E. was *Corfes-geate Corfe Castle*, where *Edward the Martyr* was basely murdered by direction of his step-mother *Elfrida*.—*Sumersetescyre Somersetshire* was separated on the N.

from Myrcna Rice by the Afene or *Avon*, which still forms the boundary between this county and that of *Gloucester*: upon it stands *Bath*, famous for its thermæ or warm springs, whence the Romans named it Aquæ Solis, and the Saxons Bathanceaster or otherwise Ace-mannesceaster (i. e. urbs hominum egrotantium). Not far from it was Peonna, where Kenwalch the West Saxon defeated the Britons with dreadful slaughter, A. D. 858, subsequent to which, A. D. 1016, Edmund Ironside overthrew the Danes in the same place, and drove Canute, who had seized on the government, to the greatest straits. Farther S. was the Pedrida or *Parrett*, in which, where it is joined by the *Tone*, is *Æthelinga-igge* now called *Athelney*; this little island was famous for the shelter it afforded to king Alfred, when the Danes had completely overrun the country.

14. *Devonshire* was called Defenascyre by the Saxons, and the people themselves were termed Defenas. Its chief city was Exanceaster *Exeter*, named Isca Damnoniorum by the Romans, and situated not far from the mouth of the Exa or *Exe*: considerably above it lay Beamdune *Bampton*, where Kinegils, king of the West Saxons, routed the Britons, who had taken refuge from their oppressors in this quarter of the country. To the South of *Exeter* was Tegntun now called *Bishopsteignton*, near which the Danes landed, A. D. 800, and, having killed the commanding officer of the place, commenced their horrible ravaging of the island.—The inhabitants of *Cornwall* were known to the Saxons by the name of Cornwealas; they were not reduced till the time of Athelstan, who removed the Britons out of *Devon*, and made the *Tamar* the boundary between the two counties. Tamer-muth was (as its name implies) at the mouth of this river. Above Tamer-muth was Hengestesdun or *Hingston Down*, where the Britons were defeated by Egbert, with great slaughter. Gafulford now called *Camelford* on the Western side of the county, was celebrated for another furious battle between the Britons and Saxons, A. D. 820, and as the place where king Arthur is reported to have been slain: this hero is said to have been born at the neighbouring Tindagium now *Tintagell*. The Western point of the Island, now called the *Land's End*, was known to the Saxons as Penwihsteort, an appellation which is still preserved in the name *Penwith*, which is applied to the whole peninsular extension of Cornwall, but especially to a rocky headland at the S. W. extremity.

15. *EAST-SEAXNA RICE*, or the kingdom of the East Saxons, was bounded on the S. by Cantwara Rice and Suth-Seaxna Rice; on the W. by Myrcna Rice; on the N. by the kingdom of the East-Englas; and on the E. it was washed by the sea: it contained the two counties of *Essex* and *Middlesex*, with the Eastern half of *Hertford*. Middel-Seaxe *Middlesex* was so called from the Saxons who inhabited it lying in the middle betwixt the South Saxons, the West Saxons, the East Saxons, the Myrcians, and the

Jutes of Kent. Its chief city was Lundene, Lundone, or Lunden, *London* on the *Thames*, the capital of the kingdom and the metropolis of the Heptarchy : Vortigern is said to have surrendered it, together with the whole territory of the East Saxons, to Hengist, to procure his own liberty. *London*, even at this early period, was resorted to as a mart by many nations, both by sea and land, especially after the Saxons embraced Christianity, when it flourished with renewed splendour. Ethelbert, king of Kent (under whose favour Sebert reigned here), built a church in honour of St. Paul, which being afterwards rebuilt became a great and flourishing structure. It has been imagined that a temple of Diana formerly stood upon the site of our great cathedral, and the conjecture is supported by the old records (the remains of which have been found) and other concomitant circumstances. From the time this church was built, it became the seat of the bishops of London ; of whom, the first under the Saxons was Melitus, a Roman, consecrated by Austin Archbishop of Canterbury : in honour of this Austin, and contrary to the injunction of Pope Gregory, the pall and metropolitical see were removed from *London* to *Canterbury*. Several kings and bishops were buried in this cathedral in very early times. About a mile to the West of London, stood Westmynster *Westminster*, now forming a part of our immense metropolis. It derived its name from its Westerly situation, and from the famous minster built there. A temple of Apollo is said to have formerly occupied its place, until it was thrown down by an earthquake in the time of Antoninus Pius ; from the ruins of this, Sebert, king of the East Saxons, raised a church to St. Peter, which being ruined by the Danes was afterwards repaired. Edward the Confessor chose it for his burying place ; subsequent to which period, many kings, queens, princes, nobles, and other illustrious persons, have been interred in it. It is now famous as the place where the kings of *England* are crowned.

16. East-Seaxe or *Essex* was separated from *Middlesex*, as it still is, by the Liga or *Lea* ; its two chief towns were Mældun *Maldon*, called Camulodunum in the time of the Romans, and Colneceaster *Colchester*. Besides these, we may mention Assandun *Ashdon* in the N. part of the county, celebrated for the fatal battle fought there between Edmund Ironside and Canute the Dane.—The principal town of Heortfordscyre or *Hertfordshire* was Heortford *Hertford*, situated on the *Lea*, near its confluence with two other streams, called Benefica *Beane* and Memera *Maran* ; Ware, a little E. of *Hertford*, was called Arwan, a name which likewise seems to have been applied to the upper part of the *Lea*. In that part of Heortfordscyre which belonged to the Myrcian kingdom, stood Verlamceaster *Verulam*, the old capital of Cassivelaunus and anciently called Verolamium. It was likewise named Watlingaceaster, from its lying on the Wætlingastreet or *Watling-Street*, already described. It gave birth to one Alban, a person eminent for his sanctity and singular steadiness in the Christian faith ; he was the first martyr for the Christian religion

in Britain, having suffered death during the reign of Diocletian. In the wars between the Saxons and Britons, Verulam was reduced to ruins, subsequent to which, Offa, the powerful king of Myrcia, founded over against it (about A.D. 795) a spacious monastery, called St. Albane after the protomartyr of Britain, and endowed it with ample privileges.

17. **EAST-ENGAS**, or the kingdom of the East Angles, touched to the S. on East-Seaxna Rice, to the W. on Myrcna Rice, and towards the other sides upon the sea: it contained the three counties of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, and *Cambridge*.

18. The chief place in Suthfolc or *Suffolk* was Eadmundes-byrig *Bury St. Edmunds*, which obtained both its name and principal importance from King Edmund, who being barbarously murdered by the Danes, and proclaimed a royal martyr, his shrine became an object of great veneration: the town was formerly called Bedericsgueorde. To the E. of it lay Domuc *Dunwich* on the sea-coast, where the bishops of the East Angles resided; below it was Gyperwic *Ipswich*. In Northfole or *Norfolk*, we may mention Northwic *Norwich*, near the confluence of the *Wensum* and *Yare*; to the E. of it upon the sea-coast stood Garmuth, or Iermuth, *Yarmouth*, named also Cerdicesora, from Cerdic having here first landed on the coast, and fiercely attacked the Icenii, prior to his founding the kingdom of Wessex.—*Cambridgeshire* was called Grantabrycgseyre by the Saxons, and the town itself Grantanbrycge, a name which is still preserved in the neighbouring *Granchester*. The town of that name stands upon the *Cam* (whence its name), and is probably the same with the Roman *Duroloponis*; Sigebert, king of the East Angles, was either the founder or restorer of a college here, which has since expanded into a flourishing seat of the Muses, whence religion and science are diffused over the whole kingdom. It did not, however, escape the horrors of war, but was several times ravaged by the Saxons, Danes, and Normans. In the N.E. part of the county is the *Island of Ely*, called *Elig* by the Saxons; there was a town also of the same name.

19. **MYRCNA RICE**, or the kingdom of the Myrcians, touched to the E. on the sea, the East-Englas, and the East-Seaxna Rice; to the S. upon the West-Seaxna Rice; to the W. upon Wealon; and to the N. upon Northanhumbra Rice: the people were called Myrce (or Myrcas). It extended from the *German Ocean* to the *Bristol Channel*, and contained 16½ counties, in the very heart of *England*; viz. *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, *Gloucester*, *Worcester*, *Warwick*, *Northampton*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Leicester*, *Derby*, *Stafford*, *Salop*, and *Chester*, together with the Western half of *Hertford* (the Eastern half being reckoned, as we have seen, to the kingdom of the East-Saxons).

20. In Buccingahamscyre or *Buckinghamshire*, the chief town was Buccingaham *Buckingham*, at no great distance from the source of the Usa (or Wusa) *Ouse*. Below it were, Cerdicesleag, where Cerdic fought a bloody battle with the Britons, and Ægelesbyrig *Aylesbury*: Clitern, on the Southern borders of *Bucks* and

Oxford, still keeps its name in *Chiltern* Forest and the *Chiltern* Hills, which last pass nearly through the centre of *Bucks*. To these hills is annexed a nominal office under the Crown of *Great Britain*, called Steward of the *Chiltern Hundreds*, the acceptance of which enables a Member of Parliament to vacate his seat, as he cannot be appointed by the Crown to any office without resigning his trust as a Representative in the House of Commons. The Saxons called *Oxfordshire* *Oxnafordscyre*, and the city itself *Oxnaford* or *Oxeneford*. The latter, situated at the junction of the *Charwell* and *Isis* (as the *Thames* is here called), was originally only famed for the monastery founded by Frideswide; but when the storm of the Danish war was over, Alfred is said to have founded three colleges here, one for grammarians, another for philosophy, and a third for divinity: he and his three sons made it their residence. It was, during the stormy period after his death, successively burnt four times by the Danes. It has risen, however, like the Phoenix, from the flames, with renewed strength and beauty, to be one of the brightest ornaments of our country⁴.—The chief town of *Gleawceastre* *Gloucestershire*, was *Gleawanceaster* *Gloucester* on the *Sæferne* *Severn*, opposite which last the river forms an island, anciently called *Olanige* and now *Alney*. When the English and Danes were exhausted by repeated battles, Edmund king of England, and Canute king of the Danes, agreed to decide the sovereignty of the country by single combat on this island: after a dubious and equal fight, they consented to divide the kingdom between them; but the Dane soon after seized the whole, upon the death of Edmund, not without suspicion of having rid himself of his rival by poison. Lower down the *Severn* was *Fethanleag* *Frethorn*, where a battle was fought between the Saxons and Britons: and in the Southern part of the county, upon the *Afene*, was *Brigstow* *Bristol*. The people who dwelled upon the *Severn*, particularly upon the estuary of the *Severn*, were distinguished by the name of *Hwiccas*, and are supposed to have given name to *Worcestershire*.—*Wigeraceaster* *scyre*, as the Saxons called this last county, contained only one town of any consequence, viz. *Wigeraceaster* now called *Worcester*, on the left bank of the *Sæferne*: above it was *Augustines Ace* or *Augustine's Oak*. At this latter place, Augustine the Apostle of the English, and the British bishops, met to decide about the observance of Easter, the preaching of the Gospel, and administration of Baptism according to the ritual of the Romish church; but, as the British would not consent to the change, they separated with as little agreement as before.

21. In *Wæring* *scyre* or *Warwickshire* the chief town was *Wæringwic* *Warwick* on the *Avon*, *Couentre* *Coventry* celebrated for the legend of the lady Godiva, and *Stretford* *Stratford on Avon* the birth-place of the great bard of Nature, Shakspeare: he was born here A.D. 1564, and died in 1616.—The Saxons called the county of *Northampton* *Northafendonscyre* or *North-Ham-*

⁴ *Spenser, Faery Queene*, IV. xl. 25–6.

tunscyre; on the N. it was separated from *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Lincoln* (as it is at the present day), by the *Weolud* or *Wel-land*, which runs into the *Afene* or *Nen*. Near the springs of this latter river stood *Hamton* or North-Hamton *Northampton*, as it was latterly called, by way of distinguishing it from the other *Hamton* in *Hampshire*: it was destroyed by the Danes, but rose from its ruins, and was the place where many of our Princes held their Parliaments, on account of its situation in the heart of England. Descending the *Nen* to the borders of *Cambridge* and *Huntingdon*, we meet with *Medeshamstede*, which was said to have derived its name from a whirlpool of immense depth, in the river, called *Medeswell*; after *Wolpher*, king of *Myrcia*, had here dedicated a religious house to *St. Peter*, it came to be called *Burh*, or sometimes *Gildenburh* (from the gilding in the monastery), and finally *Petriburgus* or *Peterborough*.—In *Bedanfordscyre* now *Bedfordshire* the only important town was *Bedanford* or *Bedicanford Bedford*, on the North bank of the *Ouse*: near it *Cuthwulf*, the Saxon (about A.D. 572), so defeated the Britons in a pitched battle, that they were compelled to give up many of their towns to him; *Offa*, the great king of *Myrcia*, chose this town for his burial-place.

22. The chief place in *Huntandunescyre Huntingdonshire* was *Huntandune Huntingdon*, on the N. bank of the *Usa*: higher up the river stood *S. Neod* or *St. Neots*, which derived its name from *Neod*, a learned and holy man who spent his life in propagating the doctrines of Christianity, and was buried here. The N. E. boundary of the county was formed by *Cingesdelf King's Delf*, which connected the two rivers *Nen* and *Usa*, and was cut in order to drain in some measure the adjoining *Witlesmære*, still called *Wittlesee Meer*.—*Rutland* was called *Rotelond* by the Saxons—*Lincolnescyre Lincolnshire* is divided into three great parts, *Holland*, *Kesteven*, and *Lindsey*, the two last of which the Saxons named *Ceorcefne* and *Lindesige*. Its chief town was *Lincolne* or *Lindcylne*, called *Lindum Colonia* by the Romans and now *Lincoln*; it stands upon the *Witham*, which runs into *The Wash* near *Icanhoe* or *Boston*, so named from *Botolph*, a pious Saxon, who had a monastery here.—In *Snotingahamscyre* now *Nottinghamshire*, the chief town was *Snotingham Nottinghamham*, on the left bank of *Treonta* (or *Trenta*) the *Trent*.—*Lægreceasterscyre Leicestershire* was so called from its chief town *Legerceaster* or *Ligoraceaster Leicester*, on the *Leire*, now known as the *Soar*.—*Derbyshire* was named *Deorbiscyre*, and its N. part *Peaclond* now *The Peak*: its capital was *Deoraby* or *Derby*.—In *Stæffordscyre Staffordshire* we may notice *Stæfford Stafford*, a little to the left of the *Treonta*, *Licetfeld Lichfield* where many Christians are said to have suffered martyrdom under *Diocletian*, *Tamanweorthege Tamworth*, and *Seccandun Seckington*; at this last place *Ethelbald*, king of *Myrcia*, was assassinated by *Beared* in the civil war, A.D. 740, soon after which the latter was put to death by *Offa*, and thus suddenly lost the kingdom he had acquired by guilt.—In *Scrobbesbyrigscyre Shropshire* (or *Salop*, as

it is often called) were Scrobbesbyrig *Shrewsbury*, its capital, on the Sæferne; Wrecenceaster, lower down the same river, called by the Romans *Viraconium* and now *Wroxeter*; Maserfeld *Osnestry*, which derives its name from Oswald, king of Northumberland, having been here conquered and slain, by Penda the pagan king of Myrcia, who caused his dead body to be torn in pieces with the most barbarous cruelty.—The last county which we have to mention in Myrcna Rice is *Cheshire*, called by the Saxons *Ceastercyre* and *Cestrescyre*; its chief town was *Ceaster Chester* on the *Dee*, sometimes also called *Lægeceaster*, from the Roman *Legion Vicesima Victrix* having been quartered there. The N. W. part of *Cheshire* is a peninsula, being washed on the E. by the *Mersey*, and on the W. by the *Dee*; it was called *Wirheale*, a name which it has preserved to our own times in that of *Wirral*.—Such of the Myrcians as inhabited the midland counties of *Warwick*, *Stafford*, *Worcester*, and *Salop*, appear to have been called *Middel-Anglas*.

23. *NORTHANHYMBA RICE* or Northanhumbra Rice, the kingdom of the Northumbrians, touched to the S. upon Myrcna Rice, to the E. upon the *German Ocean*, to the N. upon the country of the *Peohtas* or *Picts*, and to the W. upon the *Irish Sea*: the people were called *Northanhymbras* or *Northymbras*, and are supposed to have derived their name from lying to the N. of *Humber*, as mention is made of people lying to the S. of this river, under the appellation of *Suth-Hymbras*. *Northanhymbra Rice* extended as far N. as the wall of *Antoninus*, and included the two kingdoms of *Dearne* and of the *Beornicas*, which were separated from each other by the *Gwæde* or *Twæde Tweed*; the latter having been that part of the Northumbrian kingdom which was in *Scotland*, and the former that which lay in *England*. These two kingdoms were afterwards reduced to one; and thus together with the six others already described formed the *Hep-tarchy*, which prior to this period had consisted of eight kingdoms. *Northanhymbra Rice* contained the six *English* counties of *York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Durham*, and *Northumberland*; besides those *Scotch* counties which lie to the S. of the *Firths of Forth* and *Clyde*.

24. *Euorwicasyre* or *Eborascyre*, as it was sometimes called, *Yorkshire*, is by far the largest county in the whole kingdom: its chief city was *Eoferwic* or *Euorwic York*, a corruption of the old name *Eboracum*, by which it was known to the Romans; it was situated on the *Ouse* still so called. To the S. E. of this was *Godmundingham Godmanham* near *Murket Weighton*, remarkable for a very renowned idol temple, which was burnt by the Northumbrians when they embraced Christianity. The *Ouse* receives on its right bank two other rivers, called *Guerf Wharfe*, and *Winwæd Air*; between them was the little district *Elmete*, the name of which is still preserved in that of *Berwick-in-Elmete*, near *Leeds* or *Lhydes* as the Saxons called it. In this district lay the *Winwidfeld* now *Winn Moor*, where *Oswy*, king of Northumberland, routed Penda the Myrcian, and that to the

great advantage of both nations; for he delivered his own people from the hostile ravages of the pagans, and converted the Myrcian nation to the Christian faith. Farther S., upon the borders of *Lincoln* and *Notts* was Hethfelda *Hatfield*, where Ceadwalla king of the Britons, and Penda king of the Myrcians, slew Edwyn the first Christian king of the Northumbrians, with his eldest son Offrid, A.D. 933.—In *Lonceasterscyre Lancashire* we may notice the capital *Lonceaster Lancaster*, at the mouth of the *Lune*, and *Manigceaster Manchester* called *Mancunium* by the Romans, in the S. part of the county.—*Westmorland* was named *Westmoringaland*; and *Cumberland* *Cumbraland* or sometimes *Cumerland*. The capital of the latter was *Carleol Carlisle* on the *Eden*, which suffered severely from the ravages of the Picts and Scots, and of the Danes: it was a little below the *Vallum Hadriani* or *Picts' Wall*, already noticed, and which the Saxons called *Severes Weall*.—The county of *Durham* is not mentioned in the annals of the Saxons by any distinct name: its chief city was *Dunolm Durham*, on the *Weorg* or *Wear*.—*Northanhymbreland* or *Northymbreland Northumberland* is the Northernmost county of *Engla-Land*: in it we may mention *Hagustald* or *Hextolderham Hexham*, on the right bank of the *Tina Tyne*. To the N. of this last were *Hæfe Heugh* and *Cære Carry-Coats*, betwixt which places there was some hard fighting between the Picts and Saxons; and farther E. lay *Cyningesclife Clifton*, where an encounter took place between the king of the Northumbrians and certain rebels. In the N. part of the county was *Bebbanburh Bambrough*, taken and burnt by Penda the Myrcian, near which *William Rufus* built his castle of *Malveisin* to blockade *Mowbray*, who was in rebellion against him.—Within the limits of the *Beornicas*, we have only to mention the *Niduari* in *Dumfries* about the *Nith*, and the *Stræclédwealas* in *Galloway*; the latter of whom were Britons, who had fled hither from the Saxons; but being in their new settlements much harassed by the *Peohtas* and *Scottas*, they migrated to the banks of the *Clwyd* in *N. Wales*, and thus obtained their name from this river, or perhaps rather gave their name to it.

25. *WEALON*, called also *Walon* and *Wales*, touched to the E. on *Myrcna Rice*, and was washed on the other sides by the sea. The people were called *Weallas*, and were the original Britons, who by degrees took refuge here from their Saxon oppressors, and successfully maintained their freedom during the struggles which were going on in the rest of the country. They inhabited not only the territory which we still call *Wales*, but likewise the *English* counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth*; the latter became an *English* county in the reign of Henry the Eighth. The name *Weallas* is thought to be derived from a Saxon word signifying *wanderers* or *foreigners*, and to have been first applied to the Britons, when they had been driven out of *England* by the German invaders: thus, the Saxons called the *Welsh* *Britweallas*; the *Cornish* Britons, *Cornweallas*; and the Gauls, *Galweallas*.

Wales was likewise called *Cambria*, a name which is deduced by historians from the Britons having been a tribe of the Celtæ or Gauls, known under the denomination of *Cimbri* or *Cumeri*, and which name (in common with the *Gomeræi* and *Germani*) some suppose that they derived from *Gomer*, the eldest son of *Japhet*. The inhabitants of *Wealon* were likewise called *North-Wealas*, to distinguish them from the *West-Wealas* who had taken refuge in *Cornwall* (hence called *Cornwealas*), and from the *Stræclædwealas* whom we have above mentioned as having fled to *Scotland*. They were separated from *Myrcna Rice* by an immense ditch, which *Offa*, king of the *Myrcians*, dug from the mouth of the *Dee* to that of the *Wye*; this ditch, called by the British *Claudh Offa*, and by us *Offa's Dyke*, formed for a long time the boundary between the two people, and was so strictly adhered to, that a law was passed by which any *Welshman* who was found armed to the E. of it, was to lose his right hand.

26. The South Western part of *Wales* was named *Deomod* from the *Dimetæ*, who are described as dwelling here during the dominion of the Romans in our island: the only place which is mentioned in it is *St. David's*, at the Westernmost point of the country, called by the Saxons *S. David* or *David Mynster*.—*Brechnock*, near the source of the *Ush*, was called *Brecenanmere* (as was also the meer itself), and was taken by *Ethelfled*: to the S. E. of it, near the mouth of the same river, stood *Ligeceastre Caerleon* the *Isca Silurum* of the Romans, and the station of the *Legio II^a. Augusta*, to which last circumstance it owes its name.—In *Herefordscyre* or *Herefordshire* the chief town was *Hereford Hereford* on the *Wye*, which derived its chief interest from the devotion and martyrdom of *Ethelbert*, king of the East Angles, who, while he sought in marriage the daughter of *Offa*, king of *Myrcia*, was basely murdered by the wife of the latter: being afterwards ranked amongst the martyrs, a church was erected to his memory, which was soon honoured with the episcopal dignity.—The inhabitants of *Radnorshire* were called *Magesætas*.—*Muntgumri* or *Muntgumni* was the name given both to the county and town of *Montgomery*.—*Wales* is said to have been divided, at an early period, into three territories or kingdoms; viz. *North Wales*, *South Wales*, and *Powisland*: the latter of these extended into *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*, and to it also belonged the country between the *Wye* and *Severn*.—The Island of *Mona*, the principal and latest seat of the *Druids*, was called *Monege*, *Mancyn*, and *Mevania*, until the Angles got possession of it; after which they named it *Anglesege*: it is now known as *Anglesey*, and is separated from the *Welsh* county of *Caernarvon* by the *Menai Strait*. To the N. of this *Mona*, midway between *England* and *Ireland*, lies the *Isle of Man* likewise called *Mona* by the Romans, but by the Saxons generally *Mevania*.

CHAPTER VII.

MODERN ENGLAND AND WALES.

1. THE shores of *England* and *Wales* are washed on the E. by the *German Ocean* or *North Sea*, on the S. by the *English Channel*, on the W. by *St. George's Channel* and the *Irish Sea*; to the North, *England* confines with *Scotland*, from which it is separated by an imaginary line, extending from the *Solway Firth*, over the *Cheviot Hills*, and along the river *Tweed*. *England*, together with *Wales* and the *I. of Man*, contains 43,990 square miles.¹ The population of the three collectively, as ascertained in 1831 (excluding the army and navy), amounted to 13,940,700 souls, but, since that time, it has increased to 17,927,609 according to the census of 1851. Its greatest length, from the *Land's End* to *Berwick-on-Tweed*, is 370 miles; and its greatest breadth, from *Lonestoft* (near *Yarmouth*) to *St. David's Head*, is 260 miles.

2. The government of *Great Britain* is a limited or mixed monarchy, being a combination of a monarchical and popular government. The executive power is vested in the king; the legislative is shared by him and the people, or their representatives, in Parliament.—The Parliament consists of the King, the Lords, and the Commons; being divided into two assemblies, called The House of Lords and The House of Commons. The former is composed of the lords spiritual and temporal, *i. e.* the archbishops and bishops with the hereditary nobility. The number of *English* peers is indefinite, and may be increased at pleasure, by the Crown; 16 peers represent the *Scotch*, and 32 the *Irish* nobility.—The House of Commons is composed of representatives from the counties, cities, universities, and boroughs of the Empire; the total number is at present (1854) 656; *viz.* 498 for *England and Wales*, 63 for *Scotland*, and 105 for *Ireland*.

3. The established form of religion in *England* and *Wales*, as well as in *Ireland*, is Episcopacy; but the Presbyterians and other numerous sects, comprehended in the general appellation of non-conformists, as well as the Roman Catholics, enjoy religious liberty under legal toleration.—The Church of England is under the government of two Archbishops, and twenty-five Bishops, of

¹ According to the estimate of 1851, *England* and *Wales* contain 58,420 square miles.

whom twenty-two are suffragans of *Canterbury*, and five of *York*. The names of the several Bishoprics are,—

Provincia Cantuariensis :	<i>Asaph, St.</i>	Provincia Cantuariensis :	<i>Hereford.</i>	Provincia Cantuariensis :	<i>Rockester.</i>
	<i>Bangor.</i>		<i>Lichfield.</i>		<i>Salisbury.</i>
	<i>Bath and Wells.</i>		<i>Llandaff.</i>		<i>Winchester.</i>
	<i>Canterbury.</i>		<i>Lincoln.</i>		<i>Worcester.</i>
	<i>Chichester.</i>		<i>London.</i>	Provincia Eboracensis :	<i>Carlisle.</i>
	<i>David's, St.</i>		<i>Manchester.</i>		<i>Chester.</i>
	<i>Ely.</i>		<i>Norwich.</i>		<i>Durham.</i>
	<i>Exeter.</i>		<i>Oxford.</i>		<i>York.</i>
	<i>Gloucester and Bristol.</i>		<i>Peterborough.</i>		<i>Ripon.</i>

The 27 Bishops' sees are divided into 71 Archdeaconries ; there are also the jurisdictions of Cathedrals, Collegiate and Capitular Churches, besides 463 Deaneries, and 11,728 Parishes and Districts.

4. The language anciently spoken in our Island, was the British or Welsh, which was common to the Britons and Gauls ; and which still exists, in more or less purity, in the principality of *Wales*, the Islands and Highlands of *Scotland*, part of *Ireland*, some provinces of *France* (particularly *Britany*), and, till very lately, in the county of *Cornwall*. This language was the Celtic or *Gaelic*, which is said to be very copious and expressive, and is probably one of the most ancient languages in the world. During the Roman dominion in Britain, the Latin language was partly adopted, but it never gained much ground ; owing to the great distance of our country from Rome, the small resort of the Romans hither, and the lateness of the entire reduction of the kingdom. When the Anglo-Saxons became masters of the country, they introduced their own language, which is a dialect of the Gothic or Teutonic, and thus laid the foundation of the present *English* tongue. It remained generally pure and unmixed till the Norman invasion ; for the Danish dialect was not long, if ever, spoken as a distinct tongue in any part of England ; its remains may be found in the county of *Northumberland*, where the Danes chiefly prevailed. When William the 1st with his Normans got possession of the country, he endeavoured to introduce his own language, the French and Franco-Gallic, but his attempts were unsuccessful : the number of Normans being very small in comparison with the English amongst whom they settled, they lost their own language sooner than they could make any change in the English. Notwithstanding this, an abundance of French words, though many were of Latin original, crept into our language : and hence it happens, that the English which is spoken now, is a mixture of the ancient Saxon and this Norman French, together with such new and foreign words, as learning and commerce have, in the progress of time, gradually introduced. The *English* language is not only very strong and significant, but exceedingly copious : so much so, indeed, that there is probably no existing language better adapted for all the varieties of poetry and prose, than our own.

5. The *English* manufactures, with a very few exceptions, are superior to those of all other countries: to enumerate them is unnecessary, for there is scarcely one in *Europe*, that is not successfully prosecuted in *England*. Every art to abridge labour, every contrivance of mechanism for the convenience of man, are here brought to a great degree of perfection. The commerce of *England* extends to every country on the face of the earth, and there is hardly a corner of the habitable globe which has not been visited by her enterprising sons.

6. *England*, as distinct from the principality of *Wales*, comprehends 40 counties,² which are portioned out into six Circuits, so called from the journey or progress the Judges take through them, twice every year, to hold courts and administer justice. *Middlesex* and *Cheshire* are, however, not included in these circuits, the former being the seat of the supreme courts of justice, and the Central Criminal Court, and the latter what is called a *county-palatine* appointing its own judges. These circuits are, 1. The *Home Circuit*. 2. The *Western Circuit*. 3. The *Norfolk Circuit*. 4. The *Oxford Circuit*. 5. The *Midland Circuit*. 6. The *Northern Circuit*. *Wales* is divided into four circuits, viz., 1. The *North-East Circuit*. 2. The *North-West Circuit*. 3. The *Caermarthen Circuit*. 4. The *Brecon Circuit*.

7. The several counties which compose these circuits are the following:

ENGLISH CIRCUITS.

<i>Home.</i>	<i>Western.</i>	<i>Norfolk.</i>	<i>Oxford.</i>	<i>Midland.</i>	<i>Northern.</i>
<i>Hertford.</i>	<i>Southamp-</i>	<i>Bucks.</i>	<i>Berks.</i>	<i>Northampton.</i>	<i>York.</i>
<i>Essex.</i>	<i>ton.</i>	<i>Bedford.</i>	<i>Oxford.</i>	<i>Rutland.</i>	<i>Durham.</i>
<i>Kent.</i>	<i>Wilts.</i>	<i>Hunting-</i>	<i>Gloucester.</i>	<i>Lincoln.</i>	<i>Northumber-</i>
<i>Sussex.</i>	<i>Dorset.</i>	<i>don.</i>	<i>Monmouth.</i>	<i>Nottingham.</i>	<i>land.</i>
<i>Surrey.</i>	<i>Somerset.</i>	<i>Cambridge.</i>	<i>Hereford.</i>	<i>Derby.</i>	<i>Cumberland.</i>
	<i>Devon.</i>	<i>Norfolk.</i>	<i>Salop.</i>	<i>Leicester.</i>	<i>Westmorland.</i>
	<i>Cornwall.</i>	<i>Suffolk.</i>	<i>Stafford.</i>	<i>Warwick.</i>	<i>Lancaster.</i>
			<i>Worcester.</i>		

WELSH CIRCUITS.

<i>North-East.</i>	<i>North-West.</i>	<i>Caermarthen.</i>	<i>Brecon.</i>
<i>Flint.</i>	<i>Merioneth.</i>	<i>Cardigan.</i>	<i>Glamorgan.</i>
<i>Denbigh.</i>	<i>Caernarvon.</i>	<i>Pembroke.</i>	<i>Brecon.</i>
<i>Montgomery.</i>	<i>Anglesey.</i>	<i>Caermarthen.</i>	<i>Radnor.</i>

There are 609 sessional divisions in *England* and *Wales*, which are for the most part based on the ancient divisions of hundreds, &c.

² An arbitrary division into Northern, Western, Midland, Eastern, and Southern is commonly adopted, but it has no authority.

8. The area in square miles, population (as ascertained in 1831 and 1851), with the chief cities and towns of each county of *England and Wales*, may be seen from the following table :³

Number of Borough Members.	Number of County Members.	Counties.	Sq. Miles by Census 1851.	Square Miles.	Population in		Chief Cities, &c.
					1831.	1851.	
1	1	Anglesey - -	302	205	48,325	57,827	Beaumaris, Holyhead.
2	2	Bedford - -	462	350	95,353	124,478	Bedford, Woburn, Dunstable.
6	3	Berks - -	705	571	145,280	170,005	Reading, Windsor, Wallingford.
1	1	Brecon - -	719	560	47,763	61,474	Brecon, Hay, Buallt.
8	3	Bucks - -	730	559	146,629	163,722	Buckingham, Aylesbury.
1	2	Caernarthen -	947	735	100,655	110,632	Caernarthen.
1	1	Caernarvon -	379	411	65,753	87,870	Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.
4	3	Cambridge - -	818	648	143,955	185,405	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket.
1	1	Cardigan - -	603	510	64,780	76,796	Cardigan, Aberystwith.
6	4	Chester - -	1,105	704	334,410	455,725	Chester, Macclesfield, Nantwich.
10	4	Cornwall - -	1,002	1,002	302,440	356,558	Launceston, Falmouth.
5	4	Cumberland -	1,565	1,114	160,081	195,493	Carlisle, Whitehaven, Penrith.
1	2	Denbigh - -	603	477	83,167	92,583	Denbigh, Wrexham, Ruthin.
2	4	Derby - -	1,029	774	237,170	296,084	Derby, Chesterfield, Bakewell.
18	4	Devon - -	2,569	1,945	494,108	507,058	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple.
11	3	Dorset - -	987	760	150,252	184,207	Dorchester, Poole, Shaftesbury.
6	4	Durham - -	973	804	253,827	390,097	Durham, Sunderland, Stockton.
6	4	Essex - -	1,637	1,135	317,233	399,318	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich.
1	1	Flint - -	289	184	66,012	66,156	Holywell, St. Asaph, Flint.
3	2	Glamorgan - -	856	507	128,012	231,840	Cardiff, Swansea, Llandaff.
11	4	Gloucester - -	1,258	947	286,904	458,805	Gloucester, Bristol, Cheltenham.
4	3	Hereford - -	836	640	110,976	115,480	Hereford, Leominster.
4	3	Hertford - -	611	408	143,341	167,298	Hertford, St. Albans.
3	2	Huntingdon -	361	279	63,149	64,183	Huntingdon, St. Ives.
14	4	Kent - -	1,027	1,100	479,155	615,766	Canterbury, Maidstone, Chatham.
22	4	Lancaster - -	1,005	1,381	1,336,854	2,031,236	Lancaster, Manchester, Liverpool.
2	4	Leicester - -	803	607	197,003	230,308	Leicester, Loughborough.
9	4	Lincoln - -	2,776	2,073	317,244	407,223	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford.
-	-	Man, I. of - -	-	170	46,130	52,344	Douglas, Ramsey.
-	1	Merioneth - -	602	500	35,600	38,843	Dolgelly, Bala.
12	2	Middlesex - -	281	213	1,358,541	1,866,576	London, Westminster, Brentford.
1	2	Monmouth - -	576	376	98,130	157,418	Monmouth, Chepstow, Abergavenny.
1	1	Montgomery -	755	633	66,435	67,335	Montgomery, Pool.
8	4	Norfolk - -	2,116	1,578	390,634	442,714	Norwich, Lynn, Yarmouth.
4	4	Northampton -	985	766	179,276	212,380	Northampton, Peterborough.
6	4	Northumberland	1,952	1,411	222,912	303,508	Newcastle, Berwick, Tynemouth.
6	4	Nottingham - -	822	631	225,320	270,427	Nottingham, Newark, Southwell.
6	3	Oxford - -	730	567	151,726	170,480	Oxford, Woodstock, Witney.
2	1	Pembroke - -	628	460	81,424	94,140	Pembroke, St. David's, Haverford-west.
1	1	Radnor - -	425	321	24,651	24,716	Radnor.
-	2	Rutland - -	150	112	19,385	22,963	Oakham, Uppingham.
8	4	Salop or Shropshire -	1,201	1,010	222,503	229,341	Shrewsbury, Wenlock, Ludlow.
9	4	Somerset - -	1,636	1,230	403,908	443,916	Wells, Bath, Taunton.
14	5	Southampton or Hampshire -	1,672	1,228	314,313	405,370	Southampton, Portsmouth, Winchester.
13	4	Stafford - -	1,135	866	410,485	606,716	Stafford, Wolverhampton, Lichfield.
5	4	Suffolk - -	1,481	1,140	296,304	237,215	Ipswich, Bury St. Edmunds.
7	4	Surrey - -	746	572	486,326	663,082	Southwark, Guildford, Kingston.
14	4	Sussex - -	1,461	1,103	272,328	336,844	Chichester, Hastings, Brighton.
6	4	Warwick - -	881	680	336,088	475,013	Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry.
1	2	Westmorland -	756	575	55,041	58,287	Appleby, Kendal.
14	4	Wills - -	1,352	1,040	239,181	254,221	Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough.
8	4	Worcester - -	733	540	211,856	276,926	Worcester, Dudley, Kidderminster.
31	6	York - -	5,983	4,402	1,371,296	1,797,905	York, Leeds, Kingston, Sheffield.
		Army, Navy, &c.	-	-	277,017	-	
330	150	TOTALS -	58,420	43,900	14,217,711	17,927,609	

³ The Army and Navy at home is included in the Estimate for 1851.

9. *London*, the metropolis of the *British Empire*, the most powerful, most wealthy, most extensive, and most populous city in the world, is seated in a fertile and salubrious plain or valley, on the banks of the *Thames*, which divides it into two parts, and passes through it from W. to E. in its progress to the sea. *London* may be regarded as the focus of *Great Britain*; for within its jurisdiction are concentrated the royal, legislative, juridical, civil, scientific, literary, and commercial concerns of the whole Empire. Considered as an aggregate, it comprises the *City of London* and its liberties, the city and liberties of *Westminster*, the boroughs of *Southwark*, *Marylebone*, *Finsbury*, the *Tower Hamlets*, *Lambeth*, and upwards of 30 villages in *Middlesex* and *Surrey*. The greater portion is built in *Middlesex*, on the N. bank of the *Thames*; whilst *Southwark*, with *Lambeth* and several connecting villages, extend along the S. shore of the river, in *Surrey*. The population of all the parishes, whose churches are situate within eight miles rectilinear around St. Paul's cathedral, amounted, in 1831, to 1,778,556; in 1851, to 2,362,236 souls, the parish of *Woolwich* not included.—There are four Universities in England; viz., *Oxford*, *Cambridge*, *Durham*, and *London*; there are also many Royal Foundations and Public Schools, for the instruction of youth, where some of the first men of the kingdom, and of the whole world, have received the elements of science and of the polite arts.—The principal ports of *England* are, *London* and *Deptford* on the *Thames*; *Chatham* and *Sheerness*, at the mouth of the *Medway*; on the S. coast, *Dover*, *Portsmouth*, *Southampton*, *Poole*, *Weymouth*, *Exmouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Falmouth*, and *Penzance*; *Bristol*, *Cardiff*, and *Gloucester*, on the *Severn*; *Milford Haven*, at the S. W. extremity of *Wales*; *Holyhead*, off the I. of *Anglesey*; *Liverpool*, at the mouth of the *Mersey*; on the E. coast of the kingdom, *Whitehaven* and *Shields*, at the mouth of the *Tyne*; *Newcastle*, *Sunderland*, *Hartlepool*, *Whitby*, and *Stockton*, at the mouth of the *Tees*; *Kingston-upon-Hull*, on the *Humber*; *Lynn Regis*, at the mouth of the *Ouse*; *Yarmouth*, *Norwich*, and *Harwich*, at the E. extremity of *Essex*.—The dockyards and arsenals of the Royal Navy are, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Chatham*, *Milford Haven*, *Sheerness*, *Woolwich*, and *Deptford*. Merchant vessels are built principally at *London*, *Liverpool*, *Sunderland*, *Newcastle*, *Hull*, *Yarmouth*, *Southampton*, *Bristol*, *Poole*, and *Cowes*.—*England* is covered with a network of railways, which have almost superseded her former highly-organised system of canal communication. The centres of the railway systems are on the S. and E. *London*, *Ashford*, *Hastings*, *Brighton*, *Reigate*, *Southampton*, *Reading*, and *Basingstoke*. On the E. *Cambridge*, *Ely*, *Peterborough*, *Norwich*, and *Ipswich*. On the N. and E. *Newark*, *Lincoln*, *Retford*, *Boston*, *Grimsby*, *Hull*, *Driffield*, *Weighton*, *Malton*, *North Allerton*, *Stockton*, and *Newcastle*. In the centre, *Oxford*, *Rugby*, *Leicester*, *Newark*, *Worksop*, *Derby*, *Sheffield*, *Leeds*, *Manchester*, *Stafford*, *Birmingham*, and *Worcester*. On the W., *Carlisle*, *Lancaster*, *Preston*, *Liverpool*, *Warrington*,

Chester, Shrewsbury, Newport, Haverfordwest, Bangor, Gloucester, and Bristol. On the W. and S., *Exeter, Plymouth and Dorchester.*—The greatest manufactories are in *London, Manchester, Lancaster, Sheffield, Leeds, Wakefield, Carlisle, Birmingham, Coventry, Worcester, Stafford, and Norwich.* Those of linen are chiefly located in *South Lancashire*; of wool, in *Yorkshire*; of iron, in *Lancashire, Staffordshire, and South Wales.*—Coal is found principally in *Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire, Lancashire, Staffordshire, Derbyshire, Monmouthshire, and Glamorganshire.*

10. The towns of *Sandwich, Deal, Dover, Hythe, and New Romney*, in *Kent*; *Rye, Winchelsea, and Hastings*, in *Sussex*, are called the Cinque ports, the original number having been five; *Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford* having been added subsequently. They were formerly of great importance both to the naval and commercial marine of this country, and had important privileges.

11. The military stations in *England and Wales* are,—

County.	Stations.
<i>Middlesex</i> - - - - -	<i>London</i> , six Barracks and the Tower.
<i>Kent</i> - - - - -	<i>Canterbury, Chatham, Dover, Hythe, Maidstone, and Walmer.</i>
<i>Sussex</i> - - - - -	<i>Brighton and Chichester.</i>
<i>Southampton</i> - - - - -	<i>Portsmouth, Winchester, and Newport.</i>
<i>Suffolk</i> - - - - -	<i>Bury and Ipswich.</i>
<i>York</i> - - - - -	<i>York and Hull.</i>
<i>Northumberland</i> - - - - -	<i>Newcastle.</i>
<i>Lancashire</i> - - - - -	<i>Manchester and Preston.</i>
<i>Northampton</i> - - - - -	<i>Northampton and Weedon.</i>
<i>Nottingham</i> - - - - -	<i>Nottingham.</i>
<i>Gloucester</i> - - - - -	<i>Bristol.</i>
<i>Pembroke</i> - - - - -	<i>Pembroke.</i>
<i>Warwick</i> - - - - -	<i>Birmingham.</i>
<i>Devon and Cornwall</i> - - - - -	<i>Devonport and Plymouth.</i>

12. Table of Cities and Boroughs returning Members to Parliament, with the Population, in 1851; those marked (+) only contribute :

	Population.		Population.		Population.
<i>Aberavon</i> + - - - -	6,567	<i>*Berwick-on-Tweed</i> - - - - -	15,094	<i>*Bury St. Edmunds</i> - - - - -	13,900
<i>*Aberystwith</i> + - - - -	5,231	<i>*Beverley</i> - - - - -	10,058	<i>Caergwyle</i> + - - - -	719
<i>*Abingdon</i> - - - - -	5,954	<i>*Bewdley</i> - - - - -	7,318	<i>Caernwys</i> + - - - -	635
<i>Adpar</i> + - - - -	1,746	<i>*Birmingham</i> - - - - -	232,841	<i>*Calne</i> - - - - -	5,195
<i>Amlwch</i> + - - - -	3,169	<i>*Blackburn</i> - - - - -	46,536	<i>*Cambridge</i> - - - - -	27,815
<i>*Andover</i> - - - - -	5,395	<i>*Bodmin</i> - - - - -	6,337	<i>*Canterbury</i> - - - - -	18,398
<i>*Arundel</i> - - - - -	2,748	<i>*Bolton</i> - - - - -	61,171	<i>*Cardiff</i> + - - - -	18,351
<i>Ashburton</i> - - - - -	3,432	<i>*Boston</i> - - - - -	17,518	<i>Do. Boroughs</i> - - - - -	20,424
<i>*Ashton-under-Lyne</i> - - - - -	29,791	<i>*Bradford</i> - - - - -	103,778	<i>*Cardigan</i> + - - - -	3,876
<i>Aylesbury</i> - - - - -	26,794	<i>*Brecknock</i> - - - - -	6,070	<i>Do. Boroughs</i> - - - - -	11,760
<i>Banbury</i> - - - - -	8,715	<i>*Bridgenorth</i> - - - - -	7,610	<i>*Carlisle</i> - - - - -	26,310
<i>Bangor</i> + - - - -	6,338	<i>*Bridgewater</i> - - - - -	10,317	<i>*Caernarthen</i> + - - - -	10,524
<i>*Barnstaple</i> - - - - -	11,371	<i>*Bridport</i> - - - - -	7,566	<i>Do. Boroughs</i> - - - - -	19,234
<i>*Bath</i> - - - - -	54,240	<i>Brighton</i> - - - - -	69,673	<i>*Carnarvon</i> + - - - -	8,674
<i>*Beaumaris</i> + - - - -	2,599	<i>*Bristol</i> - - - - -	137,328	<i>Do. Boroughs</i> - - - - -	22,210
<i>Ditto, Burghs</i> - - - - -	12,752	<i>*Buckingham</i> - - - - -	8,069	<i>Ceefnlye</i> + - - - -	45
<i>*Bedford</i> - - - - -	11,693	<i>Bury</i> - - - - -	31,262	<i>Chatham</i> - - - - -	28,424

Population.		Population.		Population.	
<i>Cheltenham</i> -	35,051	<i>*Hythe</i> -	13,164	<i>*Newport,</i>	
<i>*Chester</i> -	27,766	<i>*Ipswich</i> -	32,914	<i>Hants</i> -	8,047
<i>*Chichester</i> -	8,662	<i>*Kendal</i> -	11,829	<i>*Newport,</i>	
<i>*Chippingham</i>	6,283	<i>Kensington</i>	433	<i>*Monmouth</i> -	19,323
<i>*Chipping Wy-</i>		<i>*Kidderminster</i>	18,642	<i>New Radnor</i>	2,345
<i>combe</i> -	7,179	<i>*King's Lynn</i>	19,355	<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	6,653
<i>Christchurch</i>	7,475	<i>*Kingston-on-</i>		<i>New Shoreham</i>	30,553
<i>Cirencester</i> -	6,096	<i>Hull</i> -	84,690	<i>Newtown</i> -	6,371
<i>*Clitheroe</i> -	11,480	<i>Knarborough</i>	5,536	<i>Northallerton</i>	4,995
<i>Cockermouth</i>	7,275	<i>Knighton</i> -	1,388	<i>*Northampton</i>	26,657
<i>*Colchester</i> -	19,443	<i>Knuckla</i> -	251	<i>*Norwich</i> -	68,195
<i>Conway</i> -	2,105	<i>Lambeth</i> -	251,345	<i>*Nottingham</i>	57,407
<i>*Coventry</i> -	36,812	<i>Lampeter</i> -	907	<i>*Oldham</i>	72,357
<i>Cowbridge</i> -	1,066	<i>*Lancaster</i> -	16,168	<i>Overton</i> -	1,479
<i>Criccieth</i> -	630	<i>*Lancaster</i> -	6,005	<i>*Oxford</i>	27,843
<i>Cricklade</i>	35,503	<i>*Leeds</i> -	172,270	<i>*Pembroke</i> -	10,107
<i>*Dartmouth</i> -	4,508	<i>*Leicester</i> -	60,584	<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	16,700
<i>*Denbigh</i> -	5,498	<i>*Leominster</i> -	5,214	<i>Pewry</i> -	13,656
<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	16,614	<i>Lewes</i> -	9,533	<i>Peterborough</i>	8,672
<i>*Derby</i> -	40,609	<i>*Lichfield</i> -	7,012	<i>Petersfield</i>	5,550
<i>*Devizes</i> -	6,554	<i>*Lincoln</i> -	17,536	<i>*Plymouth</i> -	52,221
<i>*Devonport</i> -	50,159	<i>*Liskeard</i> -	6,204	<i>*Pontefract</i>	11,515
<i>*Dorchester</i> -	6,394	<i>*Liverpool</i> -	375,955	<i>*Poole</i> -	9,255
<i>*Dover</i> -	22,244	<i>Llanelli</i> -	8,710	<i>*Portsmouth</i> -	72,096
<i>*Droitwich</i> -	7,096	<i>Llanfyllin</i> -	1,116	<i>Prestige</i> -	1,617
<i>Dudley</i> -	37,962	<i>Llangefni</i> -	1,362	<i>*Preston</i> -	69,542
<i>*Durham</i> -	13,188	<i>Llanidloes</i> -	3,045	<i>*Pwllhel</i> -	2,709
<i>*East Retford</i>	46,054	<i>Llantrisant</i> -	1,007	<i>Radnor Borough</i>	6,653
<i>*Evesham</i> -	4,605	<i>*London</i> -	127,869	<i>*Reading</i> -	21,456
<i>*Exeter</i> -	40,688	<i>Loughor</i> -	821	<i>Reigate</i> -	4,927
<i>*Eye</i> -	7,531	<i>*Ludlow</i> -	5,376	<i>*Retford</i> -	46,054
<i>*Falmouth</i> -	13,656	<i>*Lyne Regis</i>	3,516	<i>Rhayader</i> -	1,007
<i>Finbury</i> -	323,772	<i>*Lymington</i>	5,282	<i>Rhuddlan</i> -	1,472
<i>Fishguard</i> -	1,757	<i>Macclesfield</i> -	39,048	<i>*Richmond, York</i>	4,969
<i>*Flint</i> -	3,296	<i>*Macclesfield</i> -	1,673	<i>*Ripon</i>	6,080
<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	18,814	<i>*Maidstone</i> -	20,801	<i>Rochdale</i>	29,195
<i>Frome</i> -	10,148	<i>*Maldon</i> -	5,888	<i>*Rochester</i> -	14,938
<i>*Gateshead</i> -	25,568	<i>Malmesbury</i> -	6,998	<i>*Ruthin</i> -	3,373
<i>*Gloucester</i> -	17,572	<i>*Manchester</i> -	316,213	<i>*Rye</i> -	8,541
<i>*Grantham</i> -	10,873	<i>*Mariborough</i>	5,135	<i>St. Asaph</i> -	2,041
<i>*Grimsby</i> -	12,263	<i>Marlow</i> -	6,523	<i>*St. Ives</i> -	9,872
<i>Greenwich</i> -	105,784	<i>Marylebone</i> -	370,957	<i>*Salford</i> -	85,108
<i>*Guildford</i> -	6,740	<i>Merthyr Tydvil</i>	63,080	<i>*Salisbury</i> -	11,657
<i>Halifax</i> -	33,582	<i>Midhurst</i> -	7,021	<i>Sandwich & Deal</i>	12,710
<i>*Harwich</i> -	4,451	<i>Milford</i> -	2,837	<i>*Scarborough</i>	12,915
<i>*Hastings</i> -	17,011	<i>Mold</i> -	3,432	<i>*Shaftesbury</i>	9,404
<i>*Haverford-</i>		<i>*Monmouth</i> -	5,710	<i>*Sheffield</i> -	135,310
<i>west</i> -	6,580	<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	26,512	<i>*Shrewsbury</i> -	19,681
<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	9,729	<i>Montgomery</i>	1,248	<i>*Southampton</i>	35,305
<i>*Helston</i> -	7,328	<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	17,887	<i>*South Molton</i>	4,482
<i>*Hereford</i> -	12,108	<i>*Morpeth</i> -	10,012	<i>South Shields</i>	28,974
<i>*Hertford</i> -	6,605	<i>Narberth</i> -	1,392	<i>Southwark</i> -	172,863
<i>Holth</i> -	1,029	<i>*Neath</i> -	5,841	<i>*Stafford</i> -	11,829
<i>Holyhead</i> -	5,622	<i>Nevint</i> -	1,854	<i>*Stamford</i> -	8,933
<i>Holywell</i> -	5,740	<i>*Newark</i> -	11,330	<i>*Stockport</i> -	53,835
<i>*Honiton</i> -	3,427	<i>*Newcastle</i> -	87,784	<i>Stoke-on-Trent</i>	84,027
<i>Horsham</i> -	5,947	<i>*Newcastle-</i>		<i>Stroud</i> -	36,535
<i>Huddersfield</i>	30,880	<i>under-Lyme</i>	10,569	<i>*Sunderland</i> -	67,394
<i>*Hull</i> -	84,690	<i>New Malton</i>	7,661	<i>*Swansea</i> -	31,461
<i>*Huntingdon</i>	6,219			<i>Do. Boroughs</i>	45,123

Population.		Population.		Population.	
* <i>Tamworth</i> -	8,655	* <i>Wakefield</i> -	22,057	<i>Whitehaven</i> -	18,916
<i>Taunton</i> -	14,176	* <i>Wallingford</i> -	8,064	* <i>Wigan</i> -	31,941
<i>Tavistock</i> -	8,086	* <i>Walsall</i> -	25,680	<i>Wilton</i> -	8,607
<i>Tenby</i> † -	2,982	<i>Wareham</i> -	7,218	* <i>Winchester</i> -	13,704
* <i>Tewkesbury</i> -	5,878	* <i>Warrington</i> -	23,363	* <i>Windsor</i> -	9,596
* <i>Theiford</i> -	4,075	* <i>Warwick</i> -	10,973	<i>Wistow</i> † -	774
<i>Thirsk</i> -	5,319	* <i>Wells</i> -	4,736	* <i>Wolverhampton</i> -	119,748
* <i>Tiverton</i> -	11,144	* <i>Welchpoort</i> † -	4,434	<i>Woodstock</i> -	7,983
* <i>Totness</i> -	4,419	* <i>Wenlock</i> -	20,588	* <i>Worcester</i> -	27,528
<i>Tower Hamlets</i> -	539,111	<i>Westbury</i> -	7,029	<i>Wrexham</i> † -	6,714
* <i>Turro</i> -	10,733	<i>Westminster</i> -	241,611	* <i>Yarmouth</i> -	30,879
* <i>Tynemouth</i> -	29,170	* <i>Weymouth</i> -	9,458	* <i>York</i> -	40,559
<i>Usk</i> † -	1,479	<i>Whitby</i> -	10,989		

Those in the above Table marked with (*) are Municipal, as are also the following:

Population.		Population.		Population.	
<i>Basingstoke</i> -	4,263	<i>Folkestone</i> -	6,726	<i>Penryn</i> -	3,959
<i>Beccles</i> -	4,398	<i>Glastonbury</i> -	3,125	<i>Penzance</i> -	9,214
<i>Bideford</i> -	5,775	<i>Godalming</i> -	2,218	<i>Romsey</i> -	2,080
<i>Blandford</i> -	2,504	<i>Godmanchester</i> -	2,337	<i>Saffron Walden</i> -	5,911
<i>Chard</i> -	2,291	<i>Gravesend</i> -	16,633	<i>Southwich</i> -	2,966
<i>Chesterfield</i> -	7,101	<i>Hartlepool</i> -	9,503	<i>Southwold</i> -	2,109
<i>Chipping Norton</i> -	2,932	<i>Kingston-on-Thames</i> -	6,279	<i>Stockton</i> † -	1,867
<i>Congleton</i> -	10,520	<i>Llandovery</i> -	1,927	<i>Stratford-on-Avon</i> -	3,372
<i>Daventry</i> -	4,430	<i>Louth</i> -	10,467	<i>Sudbury</i> -	6,043
<i>Deal</i> -	7,067	<i>Maidenhead</i> -	3,607	<i>Tenterden</i> -	3,901
<i>Doncaster</i> -	12,052	<i>Newbury</i> -	6,574	<i>Torrington</i> -	3,308
<i>Falmouth</i> -	4,953	<i>Oswestry</i> -	4,817	<i>Wisbeach</i> -	10,594
<i>Faversham</i> -	4,595				

The 196 reformed boroughs in *England* and *Wales* contain a total population of 4,845,269 inhabitants; the population of 64 ranges under 5,000, 43 from 5,000 to 10,000, 68 from 10,000 to 50,000, 14 from 50,000 to 100,000, 4 from 100,000 to 200,000, and 8 above 200,000. This does not include the city of *London*, containing 127,869 inhabitants.⁴

SCOTLAND.

13. The *Scotch* are commonly divided into two classes, viz. the *Highlanders* and *Lowlanders*; the former occupying the Northern and mountainous provinces, the latter the Southern districts. These classes differ from each other in language, manners, and dress. The *Highlanders* use the *Irish* or Celtic tongue, sometimes called *Erse*, whilst in the low country the language is the ancient Scandinavian dialect, blended with the *Anglo-Saxon*.—Previous to the union, *Scotland* was in possession of few manufactures, and of little trade; but since that period it has shared in our national prosperity. Towards the middle of the last century, manufactures began to flourish, and trade increased in due proportion; and now, considerably more than one-third of its population is thus employed.

⁴ The town of *Stockton* contains 9,808, the municipal district only 1,867. Several similar anomalies are observable on comparison. It is also to be observed that many towns of equal population are neither parliamentary nor municipal; of these 14 have between 10 and 15,000 inhabitants; *Leamington* has above 15,000, *Burnley* and *Stalybridge* above 20,000, and *Birkenhead* nearly 25,000.

14. *Scotland* is divided into 33 shires or counties to the north of the Caledonian Canal, which passes through *Inverness* and *Argyll*, *Orkney* and *Shetland*, *Caithness*, *Sutherland*, *Ross*, *Cromarty*, between the Canal and the *Firths of Forth* and *Clyde*, *Nairn*, *Elgin*, *Banff*, *Aberdeen*, *Kincardine*, *Forfar*, *Perth*, *Fife*, *Kinross*, *Clackmanan*, *Stirling*, *Dumbarton*, and *Bute*; to the south, *Edinburgh*, *Linlithgow*, *Lanark*, *Renfrew*, *Ayr*, *Wigtown*, *Kirkcudbright*, *Dumfries*, *Peebles*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Haddington*, and *Berwick*. These counties elect 30 representatives, and the towns and boroughs 23, in all 53 Members, to sit in the Imperial Parliament of *Great Britain*.

15. The area in square miles, population (as ascertained in 1831 and 1851), and chief towns of each shire in *Scotland*, may be seen in the following Table :

Number of Borough Members.	Number of County Members.	Shires.	Sq. Miles by Census 1851.	Square Miles.	Population in		Chief Towns.
					1831.	1851.	
1	1	<i>Aberdeen</i> -	1,979	1,460	177,651	212,632	<i>Aberdeen</i> , <i>Peterhead</i> , <i>Fraserburgh</i> .
-	1	<i>Argyll</i> -	3,255	2,200	101,425	80,598	<i>Inverary</i> , <i>Campbellton</i> .
2	1	<i>Ayr</i> -	1,016	810	145,655	180,856	<i>Ayr</i> , <i>Kilmarnock</i> , <i>Irvine</i> .
-	1	<i>Banff</i> -	686	590	48,001	54,171	<i>Banff</i> , <i>Cullen</i> .
-	1	<i>Berwick</i> (or <i>Merse</i>) -	483	377	34,048	36,297	<i>Greenlaw</i> , <i>Dunse</i> , <i>Lauder</i> .
-	1	<i>Bute</i> -	171	175	14,151	16,606	<i>Rothsay</i> .
-	1	<i>Caithness</i> (or <i>Wick</i>) -	713	540	31,520	38,700	<i>Wick</i> , <i>Thurso</i> .
-	1	<i>Clackmanan</i> -	46	40	14,720	22,951	<i>Clackmanan</i> , <i>Alloa</i> .
-	1	<i>Dumbarton</i> -	267	270	33,211	45,103	<i>Dumbarton</i> .
1	1	<i>Dumfries</i> -	1,120	192	73,770	78,123	<i>Dumfries</i> , <i>Annan</i> , <i>Moffat</i> .
3	1	<i>Edinburgh</i> (or <i>Mid Lothian</i>) -	397	286	219,592	250,435	<i>Edinburgh</i> , <i>Leith</i> , <i>Dalkeith</i> .
1	1	<i>Elgin</i> (or <i>Mur- ray</i>) -	531	452	34,231	38,959	<i>Elgin</i> , <i>Forres</i> .
2	1	<i>Fife</i> -	563	370	128,830	152,546	<i>St. Andrews</i> , <i>Cupar</i> , <i>Dunfermline</i> , <i>Kirkcaldy</i> .
2	1	<i>Forfar</i> (or <i>An- gus</i>) -	889	728	130,606	191,361	<i>Forfar</i> , <i>Dundee</i> , <i>Brechin</i> , <i>Montrose</i> .
1	1	<i>Haddington</i> (or <i>East Lothian</i>) -	291	235	36,145	36,386	<i>Haddington</i> , <i>Dunbar</i> .
1	1	<i>Inverness</i> -	4,256	3,370	94,797	96,500	<i>Inverness</i> .
-	1	<i>Kincardine</i> (or <i>Meams</i>) -	364	300	31,431	34,508	<i>Bervie</i> , <i>Petteresso</i> , <i>Kincardine</i> .
-	-	<i>Kinross</i> -	77	62	9,072	8,994	<i>Kinross</i> .
-	1	<i>Kirkcudbright</i> -	954	676	40,500	43,121	<i>Kirkcudbright</i> , <i>New Galloway</i> .
3	1	<i>Lanark</i> (or <i>Clydesdale</i>) -	987	682	316,810	530,100	<i>Lanark</i> , <i>Glasgow</i> , <i>Hamilton</i> , <i>Bigger</i> .
-	1	<i>Linlithgow</i> (or <i>West Lothian</i>) -	161	87	22,201	30,135	<i>Linlithgow</i> , <i>Borronstownness</i> .
-	-	<i>Nairn</i> -	215	118	9,854	9,956	<i>Nairn</i> . [<i>Queensferry</i> .]
-	1	<i>Orkney</i> and <i>Shetland</i> -	1,545	1,254	58,239	62,533	<i>Kirkwall</i> .— <i>Lerwick</i> .
-	1	<i>Peebles</i> (or <i>Tweeddale</i>) -	345	230	10,578	10,738	<i>Peebles</i> .
1	1	<i>Perth</i> -	2,835	1,865	142,694	138,600	<i>Perth</i> , <i>Dunkeld</i> , <i>Abernethy</i> , <i>Culross</i> .
2	1	<i>Renfrew</i> -	224	193	133,443	161,691	<i>Renfrew</i> , <i>Paisley</i> , <i>Greenock</i> , <i>Port- Glasgow</i> .
-	1	<i>Ross</i> and <i>Cro- marty</i> -	3,151	2,315	74,820	82,707	<i>Tain</i> , <i>Dingwall</i> .— <i>Cromarty</i> .
-	1	<i>Roxburgh</i> -	720	577	43,063	51,642	<i>Jedburgh</i> , <i>Kelso</i> , <i>Roxburgh</i> .
-	1	<i>Selkirk</i> -	266	206	6,833	9,809	<i>Selkirk</i> .
1	1	<i>Stirling</i> -	462	556	72,621	86,237	<i>Stirling</i> , <i>Falkirk</i> .
1	1	<i>Sutherland</i> -	1,886	1,485	25,518	25,793	<i>Dornoch</i> .
1	1	<i>Wigtown</i> -	511	306	36,258	43,380	<i>Wigtown</i> , <i>Stranraer</i> , <i>Whitehorn</i> .
23	30	TOTALS -	31,324	23,170	2,305,607	2,868,742	

16. *Edinburgh*, the capital of *Scotland*, and, before the union of the two kingdoms, the seat of its king and parliament, is advantageously situated on three eminences, two miles from the *Firth of Forth*; its principal port is *Leith*. It consists of two parts, viz. the *Old*, and the *New Town*; the *Old Town* stands on an inclining ridge, steep on each side, and extending longitudinally for the space of a mile, from the *Castle*, Eastward, to the palace of *Holyrood House*; the *New Town* likewise stands on elevated ground to the N. W. of the preceding, and was first founded in the year 1767. Prior to the reign of James the 2d, the kings of *Scotland* resided at *Perth*, as the metropolis of the kingdom, and were crowned at the neighbouring abbey of *Scone*. But the ancient capital of the *Picts* was *Abernethy*, to the S. E. of *Perth*, at the mouth of the *Earn*.—There are four Universities in *Scotland*, viz. *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *Aberdeen*, and *St. Andrews*.—The principal ports of *Scotland*, are *Leith*, *Grangemouth*, *Queensferry*, and *Burntisland*, on the *Firth of Forth*, *Dundee* and *Perth* on the *Firth of Tay*, *Montrose*, *Aberdeen*, and *Peterhead* on the E. coast, and *Greenock* and *Glasgow* on the *Firth of Clyde*. A canal connects the *Forth* with the *Clyde*, and the *Caledonian Canal* extends from *Loch Linnhe* through *Lochs Eil*, *Ness*, *Oich*, and *Lochy* to the *German Sea*.—The Southern and Eastern portions of *Scotland* have already good railway accommodation, of which the centres are, *Dalkeith*, *Melrose*, *Edinburgh*, *Falkirk*, *Stirling*, *Perth* on the centre; *Berwick*, *Dunbar*, *Dundee*, *Montrose*, and *Aberdeen*, on the East coast; *Dumbarton*, *Greenock*, *Paisley*, *Glasgow*, *Ardrossan*, and *Ayr*, on the West coast.—The military stations in *Scotland* are, *Edinburgh*, *Piershill*, *Stirling*, *Aberdeen*, *Perth*, and *Glasgow*.—The greatest manufactures are carried on at *Glasgow*, *Paisley*, *Dumbarton*, *Edinburgh*, *Leith*, *Dunfermline*, *Dundee*, *Aberdeen*, and *Carron*; the last mentioned place is near *Falkirk*, and is one of the largest iron manufactories in *Europe*.

17. The Shire of *Renfrew* is remarkable from its having been long the paternal inheritance of the Stuart family, and as giving the title of Baron to the Prince of Wales. The Eastern part of *Stirlingshire* is remarkable for the many bloody battles which have been fought in it: Wallace defeated Cressingham near *Stirling Bridge*, A. D. 1297; Edward I., king of *England*, by his victory at *Falkirk*, in 1298, endangered the liberties and independence of *Scotland*; the decisive battle of *Bannockburn*, in 1314, freed the nation from the *English* yoke; and at *Sanchieburn*, in 1488, James III. lost his life. Besides these, we may mention *Langside Moor* in *Renfrewshire*, where the army of Queen Mary was defeated by that of Murray the Regent; and *Carberry-Hill* in *Mid-Lothian*, where her forces were again beaten by those of the confederate lords, to whom the Queen yielded herself a prisoner, A. D. 1567. Not far from the last-mentioned place is *Pinkie*, in the neighbourhood of which the *English* defeated the *Scotch* in 1547. Three miles below *Hamilton*, on the *Clyde*, is *Bothwell Bridge*, noted for the defeat of the Covenanters, by the loyalists

under the Duke of Monmouth, in 1679. *Preston-pans*, where the Highlanders, who fought for the Pretender, defeated the King's army in 1745, is a small market-town in *Haddingtonshire*, only noted for its salt-works: *Culloden Moor*, about three miles E. of *Inverness*, is likewise memorable as the scene of the battle, A. D. 1746, which finished the rebellion of the preceding year, and for ever destroyed the hopes of the Stuart family. *Killicrankie* is a noted pass in *Perthshire*, about 15 miles N. of *Dunkeld*; here was fought a battle in 1689, between the King's forces commanded by General Mackay, and the Highland rebels under Viscount Dundee, who was killed in the moment of victory. *Duplin* is also in *Perthshire*, and was the place where the *English* defeated the *Scotch*, A. D. 1332. *Glen-co* is a deep valley in *Argyllshire*, and is celebrated as the reputed birth-place of Ossian, and for the horrible massacre in 1692; to the West of it, opposite the *Isle of Mull*, is the bleak and mountainous *Morven*, the country of *Fingal*.

18. Table of Cities and Boroughs returning Members to Parliament, with their Population in 1851:

Population.		Population.		Population.	
<i>Aberdeen</i>	71,973	<i>Fortrose</i>	1,148	<i>New Galloway</i>	447
<i>Airdrie</i>	14,435	<i>Glasgow</i>	329,097	<i>N. Berwick</i>	863
<i>Aunan</i>	4,570	<i>Greenock</i>	36,689	<i>Oban</i>	1,742
<i>Austruther</i>	1,526	<i>Haddington</i>	3,883	<i>Paisley</i>	47,952
<i>Arbroath</i>	16,986	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	12,504	<i>Perth</i>	23,835
<i>Ayr</i>	17,624	<i>Hamilton</i>	9,630	<i>Peterhead</i>	7,298
<i>Do. Burghs</i>	34,844	<i>Inverary</i>	1,064	<i>Pittenweem</i>	1,450
<i>Banff</i>	6,000	<i>Inverkeithing</i>	1,852	<i>Port Glasgow</i>	6,998
<i>Bervie</i>	934	<i>Inverness</i>	12,793	<i>Portobello</i>	3,497
<i>Brechin</i>	6,637	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	20,386	<i>Queensferry</i>	1,195
<i>Burntisland</i>	2,724	<i>Inverury</i>	2,264	<i>Renfrew</i>	2,977
<i>Campbeltown</i>	6,880	<i>Irvine</i>	7,534	<i>Rutherglen</i>	6,947
<i>Crail</i>	1,247	<i>Jedburgh</i>	3,615	<i>St. Andrews</i>	5,107
<i>Cromarty</i>	1,988	<i>Kilmarnock</i>	21,443	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	16,878
<i>Cullen</i>	3,165	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	43,365	<i>Sanguhar</i>	2,381
<i>Cupar</i>	5,686	<i>Kilrenny</i>	1,862	<i>Stirling</i>	12,837
<i>Dingwall</i>	1,990	<i>Kinghorn</i>	1,568	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	30,325
<i>Dornoch</i>	599	<i>Kintore</i>	476	<i>Stranraer</i>	5,738
<i>Dumbarton</i>	5,445	<i>Kirkcaldy</i>	10,475	<i>Tain</i>	2,588
<i>Dumfries</i>	13,166	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	22,808	<i>Whithorn</i>	1,652
<i>Do. Burghs</i>	22,752	<i>Kirkcudbright</i>	2,687	<i>Wick</i>	6,722
<i>Dunbar</i>	3,038	<i>Kirkwall</i>	3,451	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	16,799
<i>Dundee</i>	78,931	<i>Lanark</i>	5,008	<i>Wigtown</i>	2,232
<i>Dunfermline</i>	13,836	<i>Lauder</i>	1,105	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	16,799
<i>Dysart</i>	8,041	<i>Leith</i>	30,919	In addition to the above, the following are Municipal:	
<i>Edinburgh</i>	160,302	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	41,508		
<i>Elgin</i>	6,337	<i>Linlithgow</i>	4,213	<i>Falkland</i>	1,330
<i>Do. Burghs</i>	24,072	<i>Lockmaben</i>	1,498	<i>Newburgh</i>	2,638
<i>Falkirk</i>	8,752	<i>Montrose</i>	15,238	<i>Rothsay</i>	7,104
<i>Do. Burghs</i>	42,038	<i>Do. Burghs</i>	49,106	<i>Selkirk</i>	3,314
<i>Forfar</i>	9,311	<i>Musselburgh</i>	7,092		
<i>Forres</i>	3,468	<i>Nairn</i>	3,401		

Scotland contains 83 royal and municipal burghs, having a total population of 752,777 inhabitants; 55 have a population under 5,000, 66 from 5,000 to 10,000, 11 from 60,000 to 70,000, and one 148,000.

19. IRELAND

Contains 24,300 square miles, or nearly one-half less than *England* and *Wales*: its population, in 1831, amounted to 7,631,194, and in 1851, to 6,550,319. The power of the crown of *England* became unalterably established in *Ireland* by the victory obtained by William the 3d over James the 2d, A. D. 1690, on the banks of the *Boyne*; but the two countries were not completely united till the year 1801. The government of *Ireland* was formerly vested in a house of Peers, and a house of Commons, the King being represented by a Viceroy or Lord Lieutenant; but no act of importance was considered valid until it received the sanction of the King and Council of *Great Britain*. Since the Union of the two kingdoms, the form of government has, of course, been one and the same. Though the established religion is that of the *Church of England*, yet a very great proportion of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. There are at present two archbishoprics, viz., *Armagh* and *Dublin*, with which are now united the bishoprics of *Clogher*, and of *Glandelagh* and *Kildare*. The Archbishop of *Armagh* is Primate and Metropolitan of all *Ireland*. Besides these, there are the Bishoprics of *Emly-Waterford-and-Lismore*, *Ardagh-Elphin-and-Kilmore*, *Killalla-and-Achonry*, *Meath and Clonmacnoise*, *Cork-Cloyne-and-Ross*, *Derry-and-Raphoe*, *Down-Connor-and-Dromore*, *Limerick-Ardfert-and-Aghadoe*, *Killaloe-Kilfenora-Clonsfert-and-Kilmacduagh*, *Ossory-Ferns-and-Leighlin*. *Cashel* and *Tuam* were archiepiscopal, but are now united with *Waterford* and *Killala*.

20. The prevailing language of *Ireland* is the ancient Celtic idiom, called *Erse*, *Irish*, or *Erinach*, a dialect of which is likewise spoken in the Highlands of *Scotland*: in this idiom *Ireland* is called *Erin*. *Ireland* distinguished itself at an early period by its industry and manufactures, particularly those of wool, hemp, and linen. It is likewise much famed for the richness and fertility of its soil. It has rapidly improved during the present century, especially in agriculture, and is rising, under the fostering care of the legislature, to such a high degree of prosperity as essentially to contribute to the welfare and happiness of the *United Kingdom*.

21. *Ireland* is divided into four great provinces, viz., *Leinster* in the East, *Munster* in the South, *Connaught* in the West, and *Ulster* in the North: these are again subdivided into 32 counties. *Leinster* contains 12 counties, viz., *Dublin*, *Louth*, *Meath*, *Westmeath*, *Longford*, *King's County*, *Queen's County*, *Kildare*, *Wicklow*, *Wexford*, *Carlow*, and *Kilkenny*. *Munster* contains six counties, viz. *Cork*, *Kerry*, *Clare*, *Limerick*, *Tipperary*, and *Waterford*. *Connaught* has five counties, viz. *Galway*, *Mayo*, *Sligo*, *Lettrim*, and *Roscommon*. *Ulster* is subdivided into nine counties, viz. *Donegal*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, *Tyrone*, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, and *Down*. These counties elect 64 representatives, and the towns, boroughs, and university, 41, in all 105 Members, to sit in the Imperial Parliament of *Great Britain*.

22. The square miles, population, (as estimated in 1831 and 1851), and chief towns of each county in *Ireland*, may be seen in the following Table :

Number of Borough Members.	Number of County Members.	Counties.	Square Miles.	Population in		Chief Towns. Those marked * return Members to Parliament. ^a
				1831.	1851.	
4	2	Antrim - -	798	293,280	356,503	* Carrickfergus, * Belfast, * Lisburn.
1	2	Armagh - -	809	231,450	196,429	* Armagh, Charlemont.
1	2	Carlow - -	263	91,210	69,157	* Carlow, Leighlin, Tullow.
-	2	Cavan - -	575	218,000	174,303	Cavan, Kilmore, Cooteshill.
-	2	Clare - -	662	235,160	212,720	* Ennis, Clare, Killybeg.
6	2	Cork - -	2,256	809,810	637,637	* Cork, * Kinsale, * Mallow, * Bandon, * Youghall.
-	2	Donegal - -	1,304	260,360	254,288	Lifford, Donegal, Ballyshannon.
-	2	Down - -	724	370,080	317,778	* Downpatrick, * Newry, Dromore.
4	2	Dublin - -	294	368,920	462,356	* Dublin, Swords, Newcastle.
1	2	Fermanagh -	582	147,320	115,078	* Enniskillen.
2	2	Galway - -	1,916	353,080	322,926	* Galway, Tuam, Loughrea.
1	2	Kerry - -	1,332	230,050	236,241	* Tralee, Ardfert, Killarney.
-	2	Kildare - -	466	114,130	96,627	Naas, Kildare, Athy.
1	2	Kilkenny - -	586	202,070	160,217	* Kilkenny, Castle Comer.
-	2	King's County -	400	146,450	112,876	Philipstown, Birr, Banagher.
-	2	Leitrim - -	483	132,360	111,808	Carriek-on-Shannon, Leitrim.
2	2	Limerick - -	780	251,630	256,887	* Limerick, Rathkeale.
2	2	Londonderry -	657	217,880	191,744	* Londonderry, * Coleraine.
-	2	Longford - -	283	120,830	83,106	Longford, Granard, Edgeworthstown.
2	2	Louth - -	246	113,400	107,921	* Drogheda, * Dundalk, Carlingford.
-	2	Mayo - -	1,765	342,900	274,716	Castlebar, Westport, Killala.
-	2	Meath - -	728	196,080	139,706	Trim, Navan, Kells.
-	2	Monaghan - -	384	200,270	143,410	Monaghan, Clones.
1	2	Queen's County -	454	146,170	100,747	Maryborough, * Portlirington.
-	2	Roscommon - -	686	256,670	173,796	Roscommon, Elphin, Tush.
1	2	Sligo - -	546	165,810	128,760	* Sligo.
2	2	Tipperary - -	1,215	306,480	323,820	* Clonmell, * Cashell, Tipperary.
1	2	Tyrone - -	965	292,000	257,865	Omagh, Strabane, * Dungannon.
3	2	Waterford - -	535	162,570	162,963	* Waterford, Lismore, * Dungarvan.
1	2	Westmeath - -	454	143,060	107,510	Mullingar, * Athlone, Ballymore.
2	2	Wexford - -	765	180,950	180,170	* Wexford, * New Ross, Enniscorthy.
-	2	Wicklow - -	500	202,100	99,287	Wicklow, Arklow.
41	64	- TOTALS - -	24,300	7,631,190	6,515,794	

23. The city of *Dublin* (called in the native idiom *Ballacléig*, or *Bally-ath-Clíath*), the metropolis of the kingdom of *Ireland*, is a large, well-built, flourishing, and commercial city, extending along both banks of the River *Liffey*; it contains 254,850 inhabitants. It is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length each way, and is situated at the bottom of a Bay of the same name, formed by *Dalky Head* on the South side, and *Hoath Head* on the North: the latter is a small, elevated, oval peninsula, and on its extreme point a lighthouse has been erected. On the Western side of the city is *Phoenix Park*, the residence of the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. *Cork*, the second city in the country, and the great mart of the Southern parts of the kingdom, and containing 86,485 inhabi-

^a These all elect one Member, except *Dublin City* and *University*, *Cork*, *Belfast*, *Waterford*, and *Limerick*, which elect two each.

Belfast, on the *Lagan*, is the principal seat of the linen manufacture, and contains 99,660 inhabitants; *Limerick*, on the *Shannon*, has also considerable manufactures, and contains 55,268 inhabitants; *Kilkenny* and *Galway* are the only other towns the population of which exceed 20,000.

tants, is situate partly on the banks of the *Lee*, and partly on a marshy island in the river. It has many flourishing manufactures, and carries on a very considerable trade. *Ireland* has but one university, viz. that of Trinity College, *Dublin*, founded by Queen Elizabeth. At *Maynooth*, in the Northern part of the *County of Kildare*, is the College of St. Patrick, instituted in 1795, for the training of the *Irish Roman Catholic Priests*.—The principal seaports of *Ireland* are, *Dublin*, *Kingstown*, *Wexford*, *Waterford*, *Youghal*, *Cork*, *Kinsale*, *Limerick*, *Galway*, *Sligo*, *Londonderry*, *Belfast*, and *Dundalk*.—The military stations in *Ireland* are,—

County.	Stations.
<i>Dublin</i> - - - - -	<i>Dublin</i> .
<i>Cork</i> - - - - -	<i>Cork</i> , <i>Ballincollig</i> , <i>Buttevant</i> , <i>Fermoy</i> .
<i>Tipperary</i> - - - - -	<i>Caher</i> , <i>Clonmel</i> , <i>Nenagh</i> , <i>Templemore</i> .
<i>Kildare</i> - - - - -	<i>Naas</i> , <i>Newbridge</i> .
<i>Westmeath</i> - - - - -	<i>Athlone</i> , <i>Mullingar</i> .

Also *Belfast*, *Parsonstown*, *Castlebar*, *Clare*, *Dundalk*, *Enniskillen*, *Galway*, *Kilkenny*, *Limerick*, *Londonderry*, *Newry*, *Tralee*, and *Waterford*.

The principal manufactures of the country are carried on at *Belfast*, *Coleraine*, *Limerick*, *Newry*, *Galway*, *Drogheda*, *Dublin*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Clonmel*, and *Carrick-on-Shannon*. The Grand Canal and Royal Canal connect *Dublin* with the *Shannon*, and railroads are extending over the country. *Cork*, *Dublin*, *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Antrim*, and *Belfast*, are centres on the N. and E.; *Waterford* and *Limerick*, as well as the S. and W. generally, are in process of connexion by this means.

24. Table of Cities and Towns returning Members to Parliament, with their population :

Population.	Population.	Population.
<i>Armagh</i> - 9,000	<i>Drogheda</i> - 16,876	<i>Lisburn</i> - 6,300
<i>Athlone</i> - 3,500	<i>Dublin</i> - 254,850	<i>Londonderry</i> - 19,600
<i>Bandonbridge</i> - 6,900	<i>Dundalk</i> - 9,900	<i>Mallow</i> - 6,851
<i>Belfast</i> - 99,660	<i>Dungannon</i> - 3,801	<i>New Ross</i> - 7,000
<i>Carlou</i> - 9,100	<i>Dungarvan</i> - 6,400	<i>Newry</i> - 13,500
<i>Carrickfergus</i> - 8,488	<i>Ennis</i> - 8,600	<i>Portarlington</i> - 3,106
<i>Cashel</i> - 8,027	<i>Enniskillen</i> - 5,700	<i>Sligo</i> - 11,400
<i>Clonmel</i> - 12,300	<i>Galway</i> - 24,697	<i>Tralee</i> - 9,900
<i>Coleraine</i> - 5,700	<i>Kilkenny</i> - 20,283	<i>Waterford</i> - 26,667
<i>Cork</i> - 86,485	<i>Kinsale</i> - 5,500	<i>Wexford</i> - 12,400
<i>Downpatrick</i> - 4,866	<i>Limerick</i> - 55,268	<i>Youghal</i> - 7,400

GREAT BRITAIN.

25. The territories belonging to *Great Britain* in the different quarters of the Globe, are numerous and extensive. In so general a work as this, it is impossible to go into any detail concerning them; but nevertheless a bare recapitulation of most of their

names may not be unacceptable, as tending to show the greatness and power of our Empire, and its immense superiority, even in this respect, over every other nation that exists, or ever has existed, in the world. In *Europe*, we may mention the four islands of *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, off the coast of *Normandy*; the island of *Heligoland*, off the mouths of the *Elbe* and *Weser*; *Gibraltar*, at the S. extremity of *Spain*; *Malta*, *Gozo*, &c., in the centre of the *Mediterranean Sea*; and the *Ionian Isles*, to the West of *Greece*. In *Asia*, by far the major part of the *Peninsula of India*, as well as the valleys of the *Indus* and *Ganges*, and much of the hill country of the Eastern coast of the *Bay of Bengal* and the lower course of the *Irawaddy*, is under the dominion of the *British*; as well as *Australia*, *Van Diemen's Land*, *Pulo Penang*, *Singapore*, *New Zealand*, and several Islands in the *Pacific Ocean*. In *Africa*, we may notice *The Cape of Good Hope*, *Natal*, the settlements on the *Gold Coast*, *Sierra Leone*, *Fernando Po*, *St. Helena*, *Mauritius* or the *I. of France*, *Seychelles*, &c. In *America*, are the *Canadas*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Prince Edward's Island*, *Newfoundland* and *Labrador* on the East coast; *Rupert's Land* in the centre; the territories under the government of the *Hudson Bay Company*, with *Vancouver's Island*, and other Islands on the W. coast; *Jamaica*, the *Bahamas*, *Barbadoes*, *Trinidad*, and many other of the *West India Islands*, *Balleze*, *Guiana*, &c. &c.

26. The superficial extent, and estimated population, of the *British Empire*, may be seen in the following Table :

	Sq. Miles.	Estimated Population in 1830.	Estimated Population in 1851.
<i>Great Britain and Ireland, with the Scilly Is.</i> - - - - - }	91,500	24,218,000	27,584,340
<i>Jersey, Guernsey, &c., Heligoland</i> - - - - - }	80	56,000	142,809
<i>Gibraltar, Malta, &c.</i> - - - - - }	130	118,000	114,500
<i>The Ionian Isles</i> - - - - - }	870	227,000	219,700
<i>British India</i> - - - - - }	959,200	123,000,000	95,256,600
<i>Assam, Tenasserim, &c.</i> - - - - - }	- - -	- - -	980,700
<i>Australia, Van Diemen's Land, Pulo Penang, Singapore, and Polynesia</i> - - - - - }	2,387,200	4,000,000	500,000
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> - - - - - }	94,400	150,000	250,000
<i>Sierra Leone, Fernando Po</i> - - - - - }	3,500	150,000	75,000
<i>Settlements on the Gold Coast, &c.</i> - - - - - }	- - -	- - -	170,000
<i>Mauritius and Islands</i> - - - - - }	- - -	- - -	1,500,000
<i>Canadas</i> - - - - - }	372,400	640,000	750,000
<i>Remainder of British N. America</i> - - - - - }	2,404,400	1,860,000	950,000
<i>Jamaica, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Trini- dad, and other W. India Is.</i> - - - - - }	13,500	900,000	110,000
<i>Balleze, Guiana, &c.</i> - - - - - }	69,400	151,000	
TOTALS - - - - - }	6,396,580	155,470,000	128,411,140

27. The Foreign Military Stations of the British Army are,—

In EUROPE -	-	Corfu, Gibraltar, Malta, Zante.
In ASIA -	-	Aden, Bangalore, Bombay, Burmah, Cannanore, Cawnpore, Ceylon, Deesa, Dushaie, Ferozepore, Hong Kong, Julindar, Kirkee, Kurrachee, Lahore, Meerut, Peshawar, Poonah, Rawul, Pindee, Sealcote, Shub Kudder, Subatoo Umballah, Wuzerabad.
In AFRICA -	-	Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, St. Helena.
In AMERICA -	-	Antigua, Barbadoes, Bermuda, Canada, Demerara, Jamaica, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Trinidad.

Also, Australia, Van Diemen's Land, and New Zealand.

The total of the Queen's forces, naval and military, only amounted, in 1853, to 262,570, and of militia, about 100,000.

28. The following Table will give the area and population of the *British Islands* :

	Area in Acres.	Population.
<i>England</i> - - - -	32,590,429	16,921,888
<i>Scotland</i> - - - -	20,047,462	2,888,742
<i>Wales</i> - - - -	4,734,486	1,005,721
<i>Islands</i> - - - -	252,000	143,126
TOTAL (Acres) - -	57,624,377	21,121,967
<i>Ireland</i> - - - -	18,484,343	6,602,882
TOTALS - - -	76,118,720	27,724,849

If the total population of the *British Empire* be estimated as above, with the addition of the population of protected or subject states, it will probably exceed 150,000,000.

29. The following facts and figures may give some idea of the extent of the manufacturing and commercial energy of *Great Britain*. In 1853 the total number of British vessels was 17,567 sailing, 639 sea-going, and 719 river steamers, representing 3,511,827, 218,260, and 32,490 tons respectively, or a total of 3,762,577 tons, and employing not less than 175,000 men. The trade of the United Kingdom was carried on in 21,478 British, and 23,301 foreign bottoms, representing 5,212,980 and 4,234,124 tons respectively. In the same year 798 vessels, the burden of which was estimated at 203,171 tons, was launched in the United Kingdom. The value of her colonies may be seen in the amount of exports to them, the produce and manufacture of the mother country, which in 1853 reached the enormous amount of 14,506,582 *l.*; while to the *East Indies* it was 7,352,905 *l.*; the former amount being only surpassed by our customers for our manufactures in the *United States*, to which the exports were valued at 16,567,737 *l.* in the year 1852. The coffee imported from *British* possessions into *Great Britain* was, in 1853, about 40,000,000 lbs.; cotton wool, about 180,000,000 lbs.; sugar, 5,000,000 cwts.; rum, 4,000,000 gallons. Of wool, the imports were, in 1853,

117,185,172 lbs.; of tallow, 1,175,754 cwts.; of flax, 1,902,477 cwts.; of hemp, 1,218,770 cwts.; of silk, 6,480,724 cwts.; of gold, 3,274,953 oz.; of silver, 24,619,899 oz.; of corn, 8,902,933 qrs.; of cocoa, 8,283,910 lbs.; of tea, 70,735,552 lbs.; of tobacco, 44,944,962 lbs.; of sugar, 7,284,382 cwts.; of spices, 7,300,502 lbs.; of eggs, 123,618,121; wine, 11,030,708 gallons; spirits, 5,294,703 gallons. Of *British* iron exported there were, in 1852, 1,035,884 tons, and of coal, 3,758,123 tons.

30. The declared value of the exports for the year 1853, was 87,357,306 *l.*; of this sum—

	<i>£.</i>
Cotton Manufactures represented	31,709,377
Woollen	11,625,725
Iron	10,848,059
Timber	6,910,355
Haberdashery and Millinery	4,156,700
Hardwares	3,663,856
Machinery	1,976,502
Coal	1,607,743
Leather	1,383,095
Earthenware	1,337,265
Beer and Ale	1,289,382
Copper	1,223,879
Tin plates	1,181,296

31. In the year 1853 the income of the United Kingdom was 54,430,344 *l.* 9 *s.* 6 *d.*, of which more than half was produced by the customs and excise duties, and 5,588,171 *l.* 18 *s.* 8 *d.* by property tax. The expenditure was 51,174,839 *l.* 14 *s.* 11 *d.*, of which 23,623,756 *l.* 17 *s.* 8 *d.* was for the interest of the permanent debt, leaving but little more, say 27,551,082 *l.* 17 *s.* 3 *d.* for the actual expenses of the country, while the income exceeded the expenditure by 3,255,504 *l.* 14 *s.* 7 *d.* The gross amount of the funded debt of the country was 755,610,226 *l.*, and it may be remarked that the expenditure of the government of *British India*, in 1852, was 25,561,453 *l.*; and it may be estimated that the revenue of the entire *British* Empire cannot be much less than 100,000,000 *l.* The circulation of Bank notes has averaged 40,000,000 *l.*; the bills discounted by the Bank of *England* amounted to 25,182,547 *l.*

32. Such an array of figures has not been seen hitherto as representing the productive industry of any country, and strongly illustrates the geographical importance of the position of *Great Britain*, no less than the character of its inhabitants; to it may be added, that the number of miles of railway open in December 1853 was, in *England*, 5,811; *Scotland*, 995; *Ireland*, 834; in all, 7,740. There is uninterrupted railway communication between *London* and *Aberdeen*, a distance of 550 miles. The total receipts from traffic were 18,028,746 *l.* The number of miles travelled by trains, 65,698,109. The number of passengers, 102,296,659.

CHAPTER VIII.

GERMANIA.



1. GERMANIA¹ was separated from Gaul on the W. by Rhenus the *Rhine*; from Vindelicis, Noricum, and Pannonia on the S., by Danubius the *Danube*; and from Sarmatia on the E., by a spur of the *Carpathians* called the Sarmatici Montes, and by the whole course of the river Vistula *Vistula*: the Oceanus Germanicus *German Ocean*, and Sinus Codanus *Baltic Sea*, were its boundaries on the North.

2. Germania comprised within these limits, was sometimes called Transrhenana, in contradistinction to the Germania Cisirhenana in Gaul; it was also styled Transdanubiana, to distinguish it from the country between the *Danube* and the *Alps*, which bore the general name Germania: the epithets Magna and Barbara were also applied to it. Though the above limits contained what the ancients generally understood by Germania, they occasionally included Scandinavia *Sweden and Norway* in it, as well as those various nations, which extended under the name of Bastarnæ, to the mouth of the *Danube* and to the *Black Sea*.

3. The name of Germani², first applied by the Celtæ, and afterwards by the Romans, to the Tungri, when they invaded Gaul, is said to have been derived from a word signifying "warrior," and not to have been used by the people of this extensive country, who, deducing their origin from their deity Tuisco, called themselves Tuescones or Teutones³, still preserved in *Teutschen* or *Deutschen*, the appellation applied by the modern *Germans* to themselves. Teutones was the name, by which that body of Germans was known, who, in conjunction with the Cimbri, once threatened the destruction of Italy. The term *Allemagne*, applied by the *French* to *Germany*, is from the Alemanni⁴, a rabble collected from Germany and Gaul, that settled in the Decumates Agri *Swabia*, and under this title denoting their multifarious origin, formed a league to oppose the Roman power.

4. Herodotus has informed us, that a people called Cimmerii, who dwelt in Asia Minor, sent a colony to the shores of the Palus Mæotis, and so gave the name of Bosphorus Cimmerius to the strait between the Euxine Sea and the Mæotic Lake, now commonly called the *Strait of Enikale*. This colony of the Cimmerii, increasing in progress of time and spreading themselves

¹ *Hor. Carm.* IV. v. 26.—*Id. Epod.* XVI. 7. ² *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.* 2.

³ *Lucan.* VI. 259; *Mart.* XIV. *Ep.* 26; and see *Ovid Amor.* I. xiv. 45.

⁴ *Claudian.* in I. *Stil.* I. 233.

still by new colonies farther Westward, came along the Danube, and settled in the country which from them has been called Germany, for Diodorus Siculus affirms, that the Germans are descended from the Cimmerians.

5. The Hercynia or Orecynia Silva⁵, the largest of forests, was at one time represented as covering nearly the whole of Germany, occupying nine days for crossing its breadth, and sixty for its length. The name seems to have been a generic appellation for that vast range of hills, running from the neighbourhood of the Rhine to the borders of Sarmatia and Dacia, and which is still observed in that of Harz and Erz. Hercynia Silva (or Hercynus Saltus) was afterwards used in a more confined sense, being applied by some to the ranges between the Thuringer Wald and Carpathian Mountains, and by others only to the hills bordering upon Moravia and Bohemia, including the Erz, Riesen (or Giant), Wild, and Böhmerwald Mountains. As the country became better known, the various hills and woods received special appellations. In the N.W. part of the country, was the Silva Herculi Sacra, or that range of hills, through which the Weser makes its way near Minden, and part of which, Deusberg, retains the name of the adjoining Idistavicus Campus⁶, where Germanicus defeated Arminius. Parallel with it, and to the S. of it, was Saltus Teutoburgiensis' Teutoburger Wald, in which are the sources of the Ems and Lippe; it was here that Varus, with three Roman legions, was completely routed by the Cherusci under Arminius, A. D. 10.

6. Silva Cæsia, near Soest, was a spur of this range, which passed off to the South West, by Rhetico Mons Westervald, and terminated opposite Bonn in the Siebenbergen. Taunus Die Höhe was a continuation of Vocesus the Vosges in Gaul, which crossed the Rhine at Bingen, and passing off to the E. under the names Semana Voegesberg, and Bacenis Höhe Rhöne, connected itself with Melibocus the Thuringer Wald; its course was generally parallel with, and N. of the Mayn, the waters of which river it separated from those of the Weser. Abnoba Mons⁷ stretched in a line parallel with the Rhine, from the neighbourhood of Maynz to Basel; it is now called the Oden Wald and Black Forest, in the S. part of which last are the springs of the Danube. Marciana Silva was a name likewise applied to the Schwarzwald or Black Forest: there also was the country formerly occupied by the Helvetii, but deserted by them for settlements in Gaul, whence it was called Helvetiorum Deserta.

7. Alpes Montes Rauhe Alpe, was that range of hills parallel with the Danube, and separating it from the Neckar and Mayn; it stretched from the S. part of the Black Forest to the Fichtel Berg, and Thuringer Wald or Melibocus, which last range divided the Weser and Saale and terminated Northward in the Harz. Two ranges diverged from the Fichtel Berg Eastwards and united

⁵ Claudian. in I. Stil. I. 227. See also Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 22.

⁶ Tacit. Annal. II. 16.

Id. I. 60.

⁷ Avien, Orb. Des. 437.

again at the source of the *Elbe*, thus forming the great valley of *Bohemia*; of these the Northern one, called *Hercynii*⁹, or *Sudetes*, now bears the names *Erz* and *Riesen* or *Giant Mountains*, whilst the Southern one called also *Hercynii Mountains* (and its E. part *Gabreta Silva*), is now known as the *Böhmerwald* and *Wild Mountains*. The continuation of this range Eastward towards *Sarmatia*, was distinguished as *Asciburgius Mons*, and is the W. extremity of the *Carpathian Mountains*; a spur of it struck off from the source of the *Oder* to *Presburg* on the *Danube*, under the name of *Luna Silva Jablunka Berg*, and another, the *Sarmatici Montes*, a little farther Eastward, crossed the *Danube* North of *Buda* and joined *Pannonius Mons* in *Pannonia*; the *Sarmatici Montes* have been already mentioned, as forming the S. E. limit of Germany.

8. The largest river in Germany, and in Europe, is *Danubius*¹⁰ the *Danube*, which is said to have been called *Ister* in the latter part of its course, from the Cataracts downwards, but, where one name commenced and the other terminated, is very uncertain: indeed, the two names are frequently confused or used indifferently, the Greeks generally calling the river *Ister*¹¹, and the Latins *Danubius*. It is usually said to rise in *Abnoba Mons* the *Black Forest*, but its principal source is that called the *Inn*, which rises on the Northern defiles of *Mount Maloia*, and after a course of 1,700 miles generally in a South-Easterly direction, enters *Pontus Euxinus Black Sea* by several mouths: it was worshipped as a deity by the Scythians, and was for some time the boundary of the Roman Empire. The *Danube*, after running about 600 miles generally in a North Easterly and Easterly direction, turns suddenly to the South in the neighbourhood of *Aquincum* or *Buda*, and continues to flow so till it is joined by the *Savus* or *Save*. It then assumes a South Easterly and Easterly direction for about 500 miles, after which it turns suddenly to the N. at *Axiopolis* or *Rassova*, pursues a Northern course for about 100 miles, and then with a like distance runs Eastward into the *Euxine*. The number of its mouths is variously stated by different authors, as five, six, and seven; but in fact there are but three, and these are caused by its three great arms, which diverge from each other not far from the Bridge built over the river by *Darius Hystaspis*, when marching against the Scythians. The Northernmost mouth was *Psilon Ostium*, called also *Steno Stoma* from its narrowness, and sometimes *Thiagole Ostium* from the neighbouring lake *Thiagole*, which entered the left bank of the river not far from it; *Boreum Ostium*, the next mouth, is now called *Kilia*, and then followed *Pseudo Ostium Stamboul Mouth*, opposite the island *Conopum Diabasis*: all these mouths were formed by the Northern arm of the river. *Calum Ostium*, the *Soulineh Mouth*, was formed by the middle arm of the river, between which and the preceding

⁹ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 640. ¹⁰ *Hor. Carm.* IV. xv. 21.—*Val. Flac.* VIII. 293.

¹¹ *Hesiod. Theog.* 339.—*Ovid. Met.* II. 249.

was Sarmatica I. now called *Leti*. Farther South were Naracum Ostium, where now is the small lake *Litnegele*, and Sacrum or Pence Ostium *Edrillis* or *St. George's Mouth*, both of which were formed by the Southern arm of the Danube: between the Southern and Middle arms lay Pence *Pitzina*, giving name to the neighbouring Pencini, traces of which appellation still exist in the small lake *Poussit*, as well as in the name of the island itself. Connected with the Southern branch of the river is the large salt lake *Halmyris Rassein*, upwards of 60 miles in circuit. Opposite these mouths lies a small island¹², now known as *Adasi* or *Serpent's Island* but formerly called *Leuce*; it was here, that some authors represent Achilles to have celebrated his nuptials with Iphigenia, or rather Helen, and shared the pleasures of the place with the manes of Ajax and other illustrious heroes. The poets generally represented it as the place where the souls of Heroes enjoyed perpetual felicity after their death, and hence it is frequently called the island of the Blessed.

9. The valley of the *Danube* is naturally divided into three basins; the first, ending at the mouth of the *Inn*, is about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, and includes all *Bavaria* and the *Tyrol*; the second, which is the plain of *Hungary*, is only 300 feet in elevation. In the middle basin of the *Danube* are two large lakes, *Balaton* and *Nieusidlen*; the former 48 miles long by 10 broad, the latter 23 by 7. The principal affluents of the *Danube* are, on the right the *Iller*, *Lech*, *Isar*, *Inn* with its affluent the *Salza*, *Ens*, *Raab*, *Drave*, *Save*, *Morava*, *Isher*, *Vid*, and *Jantra*; on the left the *Altmuhl*, *Naab*, *Regen*, *March*, *Waag*, *Graan*, *Theiss*, *Temes*, *Aluta*, *Jalonitza*, *Sereth*, and *Pruth*. Many of these are large rivers, and are navigable for a great part of their courses; the *Danube* itself affords communication for 1,500 miles. In the valleys of the *Inn* and *Salza* are several small lakes, as also in the valley of the *Graan*.

10. The next river in magnitude is the *Rhine Rhenus*¹³, which rises in *Adula Mount St. Gothard*, and after traversing *Venetus*, the *Lake of Constance*, runs with a Northerly course into the *German Ocean*; it is 787 miles long.—The Rhine formerly entered the *North Sea* by two mouths; hence the appellation of *bicornis* applied to it by *Virgil*¹⁴. Of these, the Southern one was that of the present *Maas*, then called *Helium Ostium*; the Northern one was that which we now call the *Old Rhine*. To these another was subsequently added, called *Flevum Ostium*, the remains of which and of its name, may be observed in the *Vlie Stroom*, between the islands *Vlieland* and *Schelling* off the N. extremity of *Holland*. This last mouth was effected by the *Fossa Drusiana*, cut by *Drusus* from the right bank of the Rhine, below its separation from the *Waal*, to the *Issel* near *Doesburg*. The *Issel*, thus increased by the waters of the Rhine, flowed Northward through a considerable lake called *Flevo*; at its issue from which it was reduced to a canal preserving the name of *Flevo*, and then

¹² *Pind. Nem. IV. 80.*

¹³ *Virg. Æn. VIII. 727.—Senec. Med. 374.*

entered the sea, having first formed an island likewise called Flevo. Its junction with the ocean was fortified by Flevum Castellum. In the progress of time, the sea made great and rapid inroads upon the land round this new mouth of the Rhine, till at last it submerged that part of *Holland* which joined *N. Holland* to *Friesland* and *Overysse*, and formed the great inlet now known as the *Zuyder Zee*. In its upper course the Rhine receives numerous tributary streams from the valleys and lakes of *Switzerland*, and after issuing from the *Lake of Constance* falls over a ledge of rock 100 feet in height, at *Schaffhausen*; after which it is joined by the *Aar*, formed by the confluence of three streams, having their numerous sources in the mountains from *S. Gothard* to the *Jura*, and flowing through the lakes of *Lucerne*, *Thun*, and *Zurich* respectively, it drains a much larger area than the Upper Rhine. Below the confluence of the *Aar* the Rhine receives several affluents; on the right, the *Elz*, *Kinzig*, *Reuchen*, and *Murg*, comparatively small streams; the *Neckar* and the *Maine* are important, both on account of their size, and as opening the centre of *Germany* to the Rhine Valley, as the *Sieg* and *Lippe* do the northern portions of that country. On the left, the *Ill*, *Moder*, *Lanter*, *Quiech*, and *Nahe* are minor affluents, but the *Moselle* and *Meuse* are to *France* what the *Neckar* and *Maine* are to *Germany*. The *Neckar*, *Maine*, and *Lippe* have their sources in the *Rauhe Alp*, *Thuringer Wald*, and *Teutoburger Wald*, the western extensions of the ancient Hercynian forest. The affluents of the *Neckar* are the *Fils*, *Jaxt*, and *Kocher*; of the *Maine*, which rises from four sources, the *Aitch*, *Saal*, *Tauber*, and *Kintzig*.

11. To the East of the Rhine, and also running into the *German Ocean*, follow successively *Amisia*, the *Ems*, *Visurgis*, the *Wezer*, and *Albis*¹⁴, the *Elbe*; the first of these is the smallest, being only 210 miles from its source in the *Teutoburger Wald* to its mouth at *Emden*; the *Wezer*¹⁵ rises in the *Thuringer Wald*, and flows with a Northerly course of 440 miles into the sea opposite *Actania Heligoland*. The affluents are, on the right, the *Leine*, *Aller*, and *Wumme*; and, on the left, the *Aue* and *Hunte*. The *Jahde* is confluent near the mouth. The source of the *Elbe* is in the Hercynian Mountains, whence it pursues a N. W. course of 640 miles, through the middle of *Germany* into the sea opposite *Heligoland*; its Southernmost tributary is the *Moldau*, but it is joined not far from *Magdeburg* by the *Sala Saale*, the salt springs near which occasioned such frequent disputes between the *Catti* and *Hermunduri*. Besides these, it receives the *Egger* from the left, and from the right the *Havel*. The *Viadrus Oder*, and *Vistula Vistula* (or *Weichsel*), empty themselves into *Sinus Codanus*; their sources are but a few miles apart in *Asciurgius Mons*, which is the W. part of the *Carpathian Mountains*. The *Oder* appears to have borne the epithet *Suevus*; one of its mouths is still called *Schwiene*; its length is 503 miles, and it enters the sea near

¹⁴ *Lucan*. II. 52.¹⁵ *Sidon. Apoll. carm.* XXIII. ad *Narb.* 244.

the island of *Rugen*. Its principal tributaries are, on the right, the *Warta* and *Netz*; and, on the left, the *Bober*, *Neisse*, and *Inka*. The length of the *Vistula* is 576 miles, which it pursues with a tortuous course, and enters the sea at *Venedicus Sinus*, the gulf of *Dantzic*. Its affluents on the right are, the *Dunajec*, *Wisloka*, *San*, *Wieprz*, and *Bug*; and, on the left, *Pilica* and *Bzura*.

12. The inhabitants of Germany have been divided into six classes. I. The *Vindili*, in the N. E. part of Germany; amongst whom were the *Gothones*, *Burgundiones*, *Langobardi*, and *Angli*. II. The *Ingævones*, in *Holland*, *N. W. Germany*, and in *Denmark*; amongst whom were the *Cimbri*, *Saxones*, *Cauci*, and *Frisii*. III. The *Istævones*, composed of tribes cantoned on the *Rhine*, in *Westphalia*, and the *Lower Rhine*; amongst whom were the *Chamavi*, *Bructeri*, *Sicambri*, *Ubii*, and *Mattiaci*. IV. The *Hermiones*, inhabiting the remainder of Germany N. of the *Danube*, with parts of *Hungary*, *Galicia*, and *Poland*; amongst them were the *Semnones*, *Cherusci*, *Catti*, *Hermunduri*, *Marcomanni* or *Boemi*, *Juthungi*, *Quadi*, and *Lygii*. V. The inhabitants of the *Decumates Agri*, in *Swabia*, including the *Suevi* and other tribes. VI. The *Scandinavians*, in *Sweden* and *Norway*.—The *Bastarnæ* and *Peucini*, who bordered on the *Daci*, formed another division; but their territory does not belong to the country we are now describing.

13. From the want of details respecting the various nations of Germany, as well as from the frequent migrations to which they resorted, it will be found convenient, in pointing out their general situations, to class them under these divisions, without pretending to assign to each one the whole of its component tribes. The Germans are said to have had no cities¹⁶; but that they possessed congregated dwelling-places, or positions fortified after a certain manner, the names of many which are recorded sufficiently prove.—The extent of territory included in the six divisions mentioned above, may be seen in the following Table :

	Sq. Miles.
<i>Vindili</i> - - - - -	33,600
<i>Ingævones</i> - - - - -	23,400
<i>Istævones</i> - - - - -	13,800
<i>Hermiones</i> - - - - -	108,900
<i>Decumates Agri</i> - - - - -	11,200
	190,900
<i>Scandinavia</i> - - - - -	80,000
Total - - - - -	270,900

14. THE *VINDILI* or *Vandali*¹⁷.—The territory of the *Vindili* comprehended 33,600 square miles. The Westernmost of these people were the *Angli*, seated in parts of *Mecklenburg* and *Hanover*, and famed in conjunction with the *Saxones* for the con-

¹⁶ *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.* 16. ¹⁷ *Aurel. Prudent. Clem. in Sym.* II. 327.

quest of *England*, which owes its name to them; Alistus or Alisus *Schwerin* was one of their towns. East of them also in *Mecklenburg* were the Varini or Viruni, on the *Warnow*, with their town *Laciburgium Rostock*, and still further E. on the coast of *Pomerania*, were the Eudoses, Suardones or Sideni, Rugii with their town *Rugium Rugenwalde*, and Lemovii.

15. The Heruli are supposed to have been the same with the Lemovii, or to have afterwards occupied their country; the little river *Reddaune*, which enters the sea at *Dantzic*, seems to be a corruption of *Eridanus*, and it is hence supposed by some, that this name was applied to the *Vistula*, and that the adjacent country, in the neighbourhood of the *Venedæ* and the *Electrides Insulæ*, was the place where the *Phæthonthiades*¹⁸ wept their tears of electrum for the death of their brother: this scene is, however, more generally placed on the Italian *Eridanus* or *Po*.

16. The Gothones, called also *Guttones* and *Gothi*, dwelled about the mouth of the *Vistula* in *W. Prussia*; they were an illustrious people, who proceeding Southwards entered *Dacia*, and after crossing the *Danube* attacked the provinces of the Roman Empire; they are said to have issued from *Scandinavia*: *Scurgum Skarszewa*, and *Ascaucalis Karczen*, were in their territory. South West of them in *Neumark* and *Posen* were the *Burgundiones*, who upon being driven from their country, wandered through Germany towards the *Decumates Agri* and thence into Gaul, where the province of *Burgundy*, allotted to them, still retains their name; their town *Setidava* is probably the modern *Posen*. Between the *Burgundiones* and *Angli* in *Altmark* and *Mittelmark*, were the *Langobardi*, celebrated for their bravery though few in number; they are said to have migrated from *Scandinavia*, where their original name was *Vinili*, which they exchanged for one denoting their "long beards:" to them may be reckoned *Susudata Berlin* on the *Spree*, the metropolis of the *Prussian* dominions.

17. The *Gothi* are said by some to have issued from *Scandinavia*, but there seems little doubt about their first settlements having been about the mouth of the *Vistula* and the *Gulf of Dantzic*, in which neighbourhood they were probably met with by the navigator *Pytheas*, more than 300 years B. C. They are sometimes included amongst the *Scythian* nations, one of whom, called the *Venedæ*, drove them Westward and Southward, upon which occasion it is thought many of them first settled in *Sveden*. Towards the end of the second century, we find them in the neighbourhood of the River *Boug*, partly occupying *Dacia* and partly dwelling on the shores of the *Euxine Sea*; whence they made desolating irruptions upon *Mæsia*, *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, and *Illyricum*, till they were beaten, about A. D. 270, by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius Claudius*, who is said to have killed no less than 300,000 of them in one battle. They plundered the temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*, and ruined *Troy*: and about this time also

¹⁸ *Ovid. Met. II. 342 et seq.*

divided themselves into two bodies, henceforward known as the Ostrogothæ or Eastern Goths, and Visigothæ or Western Goths. About the year 375, the Visigoths were beaten by the Huns, and compelled to take refuge on the Southern side of the Danube, whereupon the Emperor Valens permitted them to settle in his dominions; but they soon took up arms against him, and having murdered him, wandered over Italy, Gaul, and Spain, committing all sorts of atrocities with fire and sword. During the reign of Honorius, about the year 415, after having been driven out of Italy, they founded two great kingdoms; one in Spain, which lasted till the time of Roderick at the commencement of the eighth century, when it was destroyed by the Saracens; and the other in Gaul, which though it was somewhat crippled by the Franks, lasted for many centuries. The Ostrogoths¹⁰, under their king Theodoric, beat the Heruli and Turcilingi near Ravenna, A. D. 492, subsequently conquered the Northern part of Italy, and finally, under Totila, took Rome in the year 549. About four years after this, their Empire was destroyed by the Emperor Justinian, who sent against them Narsetes and Belisarius, by whom Totila was routed and slain, and the dominion of the Goths in Italy destroyed.

18. Besides the tribes above mentioned, there were the minor ones, Reudigni, Aviones or Avarpi, Teutonari, Teutones with their town Virutium *Vierraden*, the Carini, and Pharodini; these were N. of the Langobardi, in parts of *Mittelmark*, *Ukermark*, and *Mecklenburg*. The Nuithones, Scyri, and Turcilingi were N. of the Burgundiones, in a part of *Neumark*.—In the *Baltic*, N. of the territory of the Vindili, was an island sacred to the deity Hertha²⁰ or Mother Earth, thought to be the same now called *Rugen*; and beyond it was Codanonia, supposed by some to be *Bornholm*, but it was probably the same with Scandinavia or the peninsula of *Sweden*. The *Glessariæ Insule*, called by the Greeks *Electrides*, were off the mouths of the *Vistula* and *Pregel*, near the *Frische Nehrung* and *Pillau*: they furnished the ancients with quantities of amber, which is still found on the coast hereabouts. These were the Eastern, and most productive of the *Glessariæ*; the others were scattered up and down the coast of the Ingævones in the *German Ocean*; the most considerable of them were *Austeravia Spiker Oog*, and *Byrchanis* or *Fabaria Borkum*.

19. THE INGÆVONES were scattered over a territory of 23,400 square miles. The peninsula of *Denmark* was called *Cimbrica Chersonesus* or *Cartris*, from the *Cimbri*²¹ or *Cimmerii*, a particular people who are said to have once dwelled there; but if they existed latterly in that neighbourhood, they must have been an insignificant tribe near *Cimbrorum Promontorium* or *The Skaw*, which is the N. extremity of *Jutland*.

20. The name of *Cimbri* is thought to have been used collectively to distinguish the petty tribes inhabiting the peninsula;

¹⁰ *Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 152.*

²⁰ *Tacit. de Mor. Germ. 40.*

²¹ *Claudian. de Bell. Get. 645.*

these, six in number, were the Charudes, Phundusii, and Chali, in *Jutland*, the Cobandi and Sigulones in *Sleswig*, and the Sabalingii in North Eastern *Holstein*; they were united as early as the sixth century, under the national appellation of Dani or Danes; a name which they are supposed either to have derived, or held in common with the Danciones, a tribe equally obscure with themselves placed by Ptolemy in Scandinavia. From them too the Sinus Codanus or the *Baltic*, and the Insula Codanonia, supposed by many to be the same with *Sweden*, are thought to have obtained their names. The Danes were a savage and merciless set of pirates, who are best known from the ravages which they committed in Britain during the Saxon monarchy.—Off the Western coast of the Cimbrian peninsula are the Alociæ Insulæ near *Sylt*, and farther South lie the Saxonum Insulæ *Neumerck* and *Dick Islands*; Actania Island, off the mouths of the *Weser* and *Elbe*, has been already noticed as *Heligoland*.

21. The Saxons²² originally dwelled in the duchy of *Holstein*; they were one of the most illustrious nations of Germany, and have transmitted their name to a great portion of that country. The contracted territory in which we find them first seated, was incapable of pouring forth the inexhaustible swarms of Saxons who reigned over the ocean, who filled the British Island with their language, their laws, and their colonies; and who so long defended the liberty of the North against the arms of Charlemagne. But many of the German tribes were blended with each other by the slightest accidents of war or friendship, owing to a similarity of manners, and the loose and unsettled constitution by which they were governed. The situation of the native Saxons disposed them to embrace the hazardous professions of fishermen and pirates; and the success of their first adventures naturally excited the emulation of their bravest countrymen, who were impatient of the gloomy solitude of their woods and mountains. Whole fleets of canoes sailed down the *Elbe*, filled with hardy and intrepid associates, who aspired to behold the unbounded prospect of the ocean, and to taste the wealth and luxury of unknown worlds. The rumour of these successful armaments soon provoked others. The various troops of pirates and adventurers who fought under the same standard, were insensibly united in a permanent society, at first of rapine and afterwards of government: a military confederation was gradually moulded into a national body, by the gentle operation of marriage and consanguinity; and the adjacent tribes who solicited the alliance, accepted the name and laws of the Saxons. Hence we find them in process of time the first amongst all the nations of the Ingævones, giving laws to the rest of their countrymen, and introducing those arts of life amongst them, with which their fortunate expeditions into other countries, had in a manner made them familiar. It was thus that their power rose to a height hitherto unheard of amongst the barbarians of the North, and so formidable did

²² *Claudian. Epith. Pall. et Celer.* 89.

it become, that in order to repress its tyranny and encroachment a league was formed against the Saxons by the various tribes towards the Rhine, who hence called themselves *Franci*²³ or Free-men. The chief towns of the Saxones were *Marionis Ham-burgh* on the *Elbe*, and *Treva Travemunde* at the mouth of the *Chalusus Trave*.

22. To the West of the Saxones, in *Oldenburg* and the N. parts of *Hanover*, was the noble nation of the *Cauci*, celebrated for their love of justice and for their long attachment to the Roman cause; they were divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, the latter dwelling between the *Ems* and *Weser*, the former between the *Weser* and *Elbe*. As towns in their territory may be mentioned *Leuphana Luneburg*, and *Phabiranum Bremen* on the *Weser*. The territory of the *Cauci*, or *Cauchi* as they are sometimes called, became at a subsequent period larger than the limits here assigned to it, from their conquering the *Ansibarii* and other tribes.—The *Dulgibini* or *Dulgumnii* were in part of *Hanover* West of the *Weser*, round their town *Ascalingium Sublingen*; and East of them about the *Aller*, were the *Angrivarii*, whose territory at one time extended West of the *Weser*, where the town of *Enger* seems still to carry traces of their name; this addition to their possessions they are said to have acquired, in conjunction with the *Chamavi*, from the *Bructeri*.—The *Frisii*, divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, inhabited the N. E. part of *Holland*, where the province of *W. Friesland* retains their name: amongst them were *Setutanda Emden*, *Cruptoricis Villa Groningen*, *Baduhennæ Lucas*²⁴ in *Bourtanger Moor*, where 900 Romans were cut to pieces by the barbarians, and *Corbulonis Munimentum Gorredyk*, built by *Corbulo* as a check on the *Frisii*. The *Frisiabones* inhabited the provinces of *North* and *South Holland*; *Flevum Castellum*, at the mouth of the *Flevo* was in their territory.—The *Marsacii* were N. of the *Batavi*²⁵ in *Utrecht*, and beyond them on the E. side of *Flevo Lacus Zuyder Zee* were the *Sturii*.

23. THE ISTÆVONES. The possessions of the *Istævones* comprehended 13,800 square miles. The Northernmost of these people on the *Rhine* were the *Usipii*²⁶ or *Usipetes*, whose territory extended from the *Fossa Drusiana* nearly to the *River Ruhr*; prior to this they dwelled in the interior of the country, whence they were driven out by the *Suevi*. Higher up the *Rhine* were the *Sicambri*²⁷, extending from *Luppia* the *Lippe*, to *Segus* the *Sieg*; the greater part of them removed at a subsequent period to the left side of the *Rhine*, where they were surnamed *Gugerni* and sometimes *Excisi*; *Alisum Dusseldorf* was in their territory. The *Ubi* were once contiguous to the *Sicambri* and *Catti*, but in consequence of their being oppressed by the latter people, they were also permitted to establish themselves in *Gaul*. The *Mat-*

²³ *Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor.* 447.

²⁴ *Tacit. Annal.* IV. 73.

²⁵ *Juv. Sat.* VIII. 51.

²⁶ *Mart. VI. ep.* 60.

²⁷ *Hor. Carm.* IV. ii. 36. *Id.* IV. xiv. 51.

tiaci²⁸ were a branch of the Catti, dwelling between the *Lahn* and *Mayn*; Mattium or Mattiacum *Marburg*, taken by Germanicus, was their chief city; but their name occurs again in Mattiaci Fontes *Wisbaden*, within the limits of the Decumates Agri.

24. The Ingriones, a branch of the Angrivarii, dwelled N. of the *Lahn* near *Mengerskirchen*; the Tencteri, driven from their old possessions in the interior, settled amongst the Sicambri between the *Lahn* and *Sieg*; North of them about *Gimborn* were the Gambrivii, and farther East the Marsi. Ripuarii was a name applied latterly to those who dwelled on the right bank of the *Rhine*, from the *Lahn* to the *Ruhr*, or perhaps farther; it was afterwards extended to the tribes on the left bank of the river. The Salii were also cantoned about the river, and lower down it; part of them, probably such as inhabited *Batavorum Insula*, were termed Salii Gallicani. To the North East of the Usipii, in the middle of *Westphalia*, were the Bructeri²⁹, divided by the *Ems* into Majores and Minores, the former being to the Eastward; they were attacked by the Chamavi³⁰ their Northern neighbours, in conjunction with the Angrivarii, who seized on a part of their territory; amongst their towns may be mentioned Munitium *Munster*, Tecelia *Tecklenburg*, Pheugarum *Detmold*, and Luppia *Lippstadt*. The Chamavi, prior to their attacking the Bructeri, were cantoned between the *Yssel* and *Vecht*, where they had the Tubantes about *Bentheim* for their E. neighbours; but this latter tribe subsequently moved farther South near the sources of the *Lippe* and *Ruhr*, into the country previously occupied by the Marsi. The Ansibarii were cantoned on the left bank of the *Weser*, in the E. part of *Westphalia*.

25. THE HERMIONES occupied 108,900 square miles of territory. The Cherusci³¹ were posted N. of the *Harz*, between the rivers *Weser* and *Elbe*; they were brave and powerful, but degenerated so far, in consequence of the defeats which they suffered from the Romans and the Langobardi, as to become subject to the latter people. Mævium (or Mesovium) *Magdeburg*, on the *Elbe*, may be mentioned as belonging to their territory.

26. The Cherusci are frequently spoken of, as occupying a much wider extent of country than what is here allotted to them; but in that case many neighbouring tribes, as the Fosi, Dulgumnii, Ansibarii, Chasuarii, Marsi, Tubantes, and others, are included under the federate name Cherusci. The Fosi were a small tribe in the Northern part of their territory about *Fusa River*, which is a tributary of the *Weser*.

27. To the South of these, extending from the *Harz* to the Eastern part of *Westphalia*, were the Chasuarii or Chattuarii; Tropæa Drusi, where Drusus died, and Tiberius was saluted Emperor by the army, appears to have been in their territory. Below them were the Catti³², one of the most considerable and

²⁸ *Mart.* XIV. ep. 27.

²⁹ *Auson.* Mosel. 434.

³⁰ *Juv. Sat.* IV. 147. *Claudian.* de Bell. Get. 420.

³¹ *Claudian.* de IV. Cons. Honor. 451.

³² *Claudian.* de IV. Cons. Honor. 452.

warlike nations of Germany, stretching from the *River Saale* to the *Eder*, and after the removal of the Ubii to the *Rhine*: their country included a great part of *Hesse* (a name which owes its origin to them) and *Thuringia*, extending as far Southward as the borders of *Franconia*. Castellum Cattorum *Cassel*, on *Adrana* the *Eder*, and Bicurdiū *Erfurth*, were settlements of the Catti. Contiguous to them were the Turoni, and beyond these the powerful nation of the Hermunduri, a detachment of whom was on such friendly terms with the Romans, as to be the only people amongst the Germans who were admitted into the colony *Augusta Vindelicorum*; their dominions extended from the neighbourhood of the *Elbe* to the *Danube*, and from the upper course of the *Mayn* to the plains of *Bohemia*: Luppurdum *Leipzig*, in the kingdom of *Saxony*, was one of their chief towns. To the East of these on the Northern bank of the *Danube*, in parts of *Bavaria* and *Bohemia*, were the Narisci with their town Marobudum *Budweis*; and still farther East on the same side of the river, in parts of *Lower Austria* and *Moravia*, were the Juthungi²³, in whose country where the towns Eburodunum *Brunn*, and Eburum *Olmutz*, on Marus the *March*. The Quadi inhabited the South Eastern part of *Germany*, occupying *Hungary* N. of the *Danube* with parts of *Moravia* and *Galicia*; Cusus the *Waag*, and Granua the *Gran*, run through their territory into the *Danube*, on which last river was their city Andnetium *Presburg*, the capital of the kingdom of *Hungary*.

28. The dominions of the Quadi (supposed to be the same with the Colduli) extended at one time as far East as the *River Theiss*; the neighbourhood of which they relinquished, when the Jazyges Metanastæ made their appearance there, withdrawing Westward to where Marobudus²⁴, king of the Marcomanni, had collected within narrower limits the people attached to his cause. This unfortunate prince was subsequently driven from his throne, as was also his successor, and both sought protection from the Romans, with a large multitude. The latter people, finding it a dangerous thing to allow such a horde of barbarians to dwell in their quiet provinces, appointed them a portion of territory beyond the *Danube*, between the rivers Marus and Cusus, and assigned them a Quadian whose name was Vannius as king of the colony. Marobudus retired to *Ravenna*, where he grew gray in indolence.

29. Ascending the *Vistula* we come to the Lygii, seated in that part of *Poland* which lies West of the river; they were divided into several branches, as the Buri, Diduni, Omanni, Helvecones, &c.: the town of Calisia placed amongst them, is evidently *Kalisch*, and Carrodunum *Krahau* near the springs of the *Vistula*; *Warsaw*, the capital of *Poland*, appears to have been unknown to the ancients. The Gothini dwelled about the sources of the *Oder*, in the Southern part of *Silesia*: below them also in the same country, were the Osi and Marsigni; Limiosaleum *Breslau*, and

²³ *Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor.* 623.

²⁴ *Tacit. Annal.* II. 63:

Arseium *Oppeln*, both on the *Oder*, may be mentioned as towns of the *Osi*.

30. About the sources of the *Elbe*, in the great valley formed by the Hercynian Mountains, was *Boiemum*, a name signifying the habitation of the *Boii*, and which may still be traced in *Bohemia*. The *Boii* were a mighty people, extending once from the *Lake of Constance* and the springs of the *Danube*, along both sides of the river nearly as far as *Vienna*; the Eastern part of *Swabia*, nearly all *Bavaria* (carrying evident traces of their name), as well as *Bohemia*, and *Moravia*, were possessed by them. But in process of time such of them as dwelled about the upper course of the *Danube*, quitted their possessions, and associating with the *Helvetii*, passed into *Gaul*. In the North Eastern part of their territory, they were attacked by the *Marcomanni*³⁵, a horde of many German tribes united under this general name of "Bordermen" (as *Marcomanni* signifies), some of whom were first heard of in the neighbourhood of the *Rhine* and *Mayn*, and others again in *Pannonia*: this formidable body fell upon the *Boii*, and became masters of this portion of their country. *Budorigum* or *Budorgis Prague*, the capital of *Bohemia* situated on the *Moldau*, was one of their chief cities.

31. To the North of *Boiemum* were the *Semnones*³⁶, the most illustrious and ancient of the *Suevi*; they inhabited *Lusatia* and part of *Mittelmark*, and extended from the *Elbe* to the *Oder*; one of their kings who was driven from his throne visited *Rome*. Amongst their towns may be mentioned *Stragona Dresden* on the *Elbe*, the capital of the kingdom of *Saxony*, *Lugidunum Luckau*, *Calancorum Wittenberg*, and *Galægia Dessau*. *Suevi* was a name applied to a large body of various people, and not the denomination of any particular tribe; their country was called *Suevia*, an appellation still retained in that of the modern *Swabia*, to which a horde of them had found their way from the interior parts of their country. The *Angli*, *Langobardi*, *Semnones*, *Catti*, and other less important nations, bore the general name of *Suevi*, which, according to some, was applied uninterruptedly to the tribes dwelling between the banks of the *Danube* and the *Baltic Sea*.

32. *DECUMATES AGRI*, answering generally to *Swabia*, were so called, from their being subjected by the Romans to the imposition of a tenth of their produce; they were nearly enclosed on two sides by the *Danube* and *Rhine*, whilst a vallum between these two rivers, nearly from *Ratisbon* to *Coblentz*, protected them on the third from the rest of *Germany*: they comprehended 11,200 square miles included within an equilateral triangle, of which each side measured nearly 60 leagues.

33. The Vallum ran in a Westerly direction, from *Phoring* on the *Danube* to *Ohringen* in the North of *Wurtemberg*, and this part of it is called by the inhabitants "the Devil's Wall" (*Die Teufelsmauer*); hence it assumed nearly a Northern course to

³⁵ *Claudian*, in *I. Stil.* I. 240.

³⁶ *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.* 39.

Lick a few miles North of *Frankfurt*, where it turned to the South West, and passing along the summit of Taunus Mons, touched the *Rhine* opposite *Ober Wesel*; this last part of it is now called *Die Pfahlgraben* or *Pohlgraben*, a name which is thought to carry with it the remains of the ancient appellation *Palas*. This wall and its defences, built under various emperors from Posthumius to Probus, is thought to have been maintained till the time of Diocletian.—The tribes which inhabited the *Decumates Agri* were few and unimportant, with the exception of the *Suevi*, already mentioned as giving name to the modern *Swabia*: they stretched along the whole Western side of the province, and possessed amongst other towns *Munimentum Trajani Aschaffenburg*, *Lupodunum Ladenburg*, *Valentiniani Munimentum Mannheim* at the junction of the *Neckar* with the *Rhine*, and *Aquæ* or *Aurelia Aquensis Baaden*. The territory of the *Mattiaci* extended on this side of Taunus Mons, as is shewn by the *Mattiaci Fontes Wisbaden*; *Castellum* in Tauno *Königstein* built by *Drusus*, and *Arctaunum Ortenberg*, were in their territory. South of them and of the *River Mayn* were the *Intuergi*, and still farther South were the *Caritni* and *Vispi*. The lower part of the province was inhabited by the *Boii* and *Helvetii* previous to their passing over into Gaul; in the territory occupied by the former was *Aquileia Ulm*, on the *Danube*.

34. SCANDINAVIA. The knowledge which the ancients had of Scandinavia, or Scandia as they sometimes write the name, was imperfect and confused. Some considered it as forming the largest of many islands with which the *Codanus Sinus* or *Baltic Sea* was strewed, but of undetermined extent; whilst others again believed it to be composed of many islands. Its Southern extremity undoubtedly formed one of the islands called by them the *Scandiæ Insulæ Quatuor*, the other three being represented by the *Danish* islands *Laaland*, *Fyen*, and *Sieland*, on which last is *Copenhagen* the metropolis of *Denmark*. That they were acquainted with more of Scandinavia than its Southern promontory, is amply testified by the names *Bergi Bergen*, and *Nerigos Norway*, from which last there was a passage to *Thule*³⁷ or the *Shetland Isles*; but it is extremely doubtful whether their knowledge of this vast peninsula extended to the *North Cape*, to which the *Rubeas Promontorium* of the navigator *Pytheas* has by many been applied.

35. *Pytheas* was a *Massilian*, who a few years prior to the time of *Alexander the Great*, sailed from *Gades* Northward, and discovered in a peninsula there the ancient *Cimmerii*. Continuing his course he passed the mouth of a great river, which he supposed united with the *Tanais* or *Don*, where he observed quantities of amber, and proceeded along a half-drowned coast for 6,000 stadia. On this coast called *Mentonomon* dwelled the *Guttones*, and one (or according to others three) days' sail from it was the

³⁷ *Virg. Georg. I. 30.*

great island Abalus. The sea here received the name Morimorusa or the Dead Sea, from the Cimbri, as far as the promontory Rubeas; beyond which it was called Mare Cronium or Pigrum. The peninsula here mentioned is of course *Denmark*; whilst, under the names of Cimmerici and Cimbri, that of the ancient Germans lies concealed. The great river may be the *Oder* or *Vistula*, Mentonomon the low coast of *Prussia*, Abalus *Oland*, *Gottland*, or even *Sweden*, and Rubeas Promontorium *Domes Ness* the Northern extremity of *Curland*; Morimorusa might mean the *Baltic*, the continuation of which, the *Gulf of Bothnia*, may answer to Mare Cronium. Others however arrange these names differently but with less probability; with them, Mentonomon means the rugged coast of *Norway*, Rubeas Promontorium *the North Cape*, and Morimorusa the sea to the Westward of the peninsula.

86. Codanus Sinus, washing the E. coast of Scandinavia, was also called Mare Suevicum from the inhabitants of its Southern shore, and Oceanus Sarmaticus from its being the Western limit of Sarmatia Europæa; its modern name *Baltic*, seems derived from Baltia, by which Scandinavia is sometimes mentioned amongst the ancients. The peninsula of Scandinavia is one of the largest in the world, and includes (keeping the limits of the present kingdom of Sweden) 220,800 square miles. Its Western part is traversed by the lofty and almost impenetrable range of *Sevo*, now known as *Koelen* or *Fiell*, which once in a general way separated the two kingdoms of *Norway* and *Sweden*; the small district of *Salbo* on the coast of *Norway*, seems to retain some trace of the old appellation.

87. The Hilleviones, a numerous nation, occupied the southern part of the peninsula; above them in *Goteborg* were the Gutæ, and farther North about *Stockholm*, the metropolis of *Sweden*, were the Suiones in whose name that of the modern *Svedes* seems to lie concealed; their fleet was thought worthy of notice. To the East of these towards *Christiana*, were the Sitones, only differing from their neighbours in their being governed by a woman; above them in *Dalens* was the district of *Thule*, partly inhabited by the savage *Scrito-Finni*, so called from the rapidity with which they travelled over the snow and ice of their country.—*Finland*, bounded on the West by the *Gulf of Botnia*, and on the South by the *Gulf of Finland*, was supposed by the ancients, who called it *Finningia* (or by corruption *Eningia* and *Epigia*), to have been an island; its inhabitants were the *Finni* or *Fins*.

CHAPTER IX.

VINDELICIA, RHÆTIA, NORICUM, PANNONIA, AND
ILLYRICUM.

VINDELICIA.

1. THE Province of Vindelicia, or Rhætia Secunda as it was sometimes called, was bounded on the W. and N. by the *Danube*, on the E. by *Ænus* the *Inn*, and on the S. by the *Rhine*, *Brigantinus* or *Venetus* the *Lake of Constance*, and the present limits of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*. It had *Germania* on the N. and W., *Noricum* on the E. and *Rhætia* on the South. It contained *Bavaria*, between the *Inn* and *Danube*, those parts of *Wurtemberg*, *Hohenzollern*, and *Baden*, which are S. of the latter river, and the *Swiss* canton of *Schaffhausen*; in all about 10,400 square miles. The *Vindelici*¹ are said by some to have been *Illyrians*, whose name was derived from the two rivers *Vindo Wertach*, and *Licus Lech*, which ran through their country northwards into the *Danube*; others say, they were a branch of the *Venedi*, who, settling on the *Licus*, thus received their name.

2. Nearly all the rivers of Vindelicia are tributaries of the *Danube*; the largest and Easternmost of them is the *Ænus Inn*, rising in the *Alpes Rheticæ*, not far from the source of the *Rhine*, and flowing with a N. E. course of 300 miles into the *Danube*, at *Batava Castra Passau*. Farther West are the *Isargus Iser*, with its tributary *Amber*, the *Ammer*, the *Licus Lech*, which is joined by *Vindo*, the *Wertach*, at *Augusta Vindelicorum Augsburg*, and the *Ilargus Iller*.

3. The Western extremity of Vindelicia was inhabited by the *Claudinatii*; the *Estiones* were E. of them, on the *Iller*, and the *Licatii*, as their name imports, on the *Lech*; the *Rhunicatæ* were cantoned about the junction of the *Inn* and the *Iser* with the *Danube*, and above them, in the Southern part of the province, were the *Leuni*, *Virucinatæ*, *Consuantæ*, and the *Brigantiniæ* at *Brientz*, on *Lake Constance*. At the junction of the *Licus* and *Vindo* was *Augusta Vindelicorum Augsburg*, the metropolis of the province; it was the most splendid Roman colony in all *Rhætia*², and was probably known at an earlier period as *Damasia*, which was said to have been the chief city of the *Licatii*. *Munich*, the

¹ *Hor. Carm.* IV. iv. 18.² *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.* 41.

capital of *Bavaria*, on the *Iser*, is not mentioned by the ancients, but, lower down that river, was Jovisura *Landshut*. Pons *Æni* was at *Wasserburg* on the *Inn*, and must not be confounded with the position of *Innsbruck*, considerably higher up the river, in Rhætia, and known also as Pons *Æni*. Batava Castra *Passau*, was a citadel at the confluence of the *Inn* and *Danube*, and was so called from a Batavian cohort being garrisoned there; above it were Serviodurum *Straubing*, and Regina *Regensburg* or *Ratisbon*, an important fortress, anciently called *Artobriga*. Samulocensis, a town of some consequence, was near the source of the *Danube* at *Beuron*, and was formerly called *Bragodurum*.

RHÆTIA³.

4. THE Rhæti were said to be Tuscans, who fled from the Gauls when that nation invaded Italy, and to have been so called from their leader Rhætus. They were composed of many small tribes, who, in time, became sufficiently powerful to make frequent incursions into the Roman territory, till their submission was effected, during the reign of Augustus, by the Roman armies under the command of Drusus and Tiberius Nero⁴. Rhætia, in its extended sense, comprehended the country between Italy and the *Danube*, from the confines of the Helvetii to Noricum; but, these limits included the territory of the Vindelici. Rhætia Propria, or Prima, was bounded on the N. by Vindelicia, on the E. by Noricum, on the S. by the Italian provinces Venetia and Gallia Cisalpina, and on the W. by the Gallic province Maxima Sequanorum. It contained nearly the whole of *Tyrol*, the *Valltellina*, *Vorarlberg*, *Lichtenstein*, and the E. part of *Switzerland* (or the cantons of *Grisons*, *Tessin*, *Glarus*, *St. Gallen*, *Thurgau*, and *Appenzell*), in all, about 13,800 square miles.

6. The great chain of the Alps enters Rhætia at *Adula Mount St. Gothard*, and passing through the middle of the province, obtains the name *Alpes Rheticæ* *Rhætian Alps*, till it enters Noricum; the *Ortler Spitz* and *Brenner Mountain* are two of its most famous elevations; the former is 14,764 and the latter 4,930 feet above the level of the sea. By the *Alpes Tridentinæ* was probably meant that spur of the great ridge, which passes off from the Carnic Alps towards *Trent*.—The source of the *Rhine* is in the Western part of Rhætia, at *Adula, Mount St. Gothard*, whence it runs with a Northerly course into Venetia, or *Brigantinus*, the *Lake of Constance* or *Boden See*; on this lake Tiberius built a fleet, in order to attack the Vindelici: *Acronius* was the small lake at its Western extremity, now known as the *Unter See*, or *Lake of Zell*. The source of the *Inn* has already been mentioned as in Rhætia, and not far from it is the source of *Adda* the *Adda*, which, passing through *Larius*⁵

³ Rhætia was much commended for its wine; Plin. XIII. 1. 6; Strab. IV. 206.—*Virg. Georg.* II. 96.

⁴ *Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 14.

⁵ *Catull.* XXXV. 4.

the *Lake of Como*, enters *Italy*, and joins the *Po*. In this neighbourhood also, near the *Ortler Spitz*, were the springs of the *Etsch* Atagis, which is joined by the Isarus *Eisach* at *Botzen*, and flows afterwards into Athesis the *Adige*; this last river runs through *Venice*, into the *Adriatic Sea*.

6. In the S. W. part of Rhætia, were the Lepontii,⁶ or Leipontii (from λεῖπω *linquo*) as they were sometimes called, from the fable of their being left there by Hercules; their name seems still preserved in *Val Leventina*: their principal city was *Oscela Domo d'Ossola*, at the Eastern termination of the famous pass of *Simplon*. The Genauni,⁷ or Genaunes, were E. of them, in the *Val d'Agno*, between the lakes Verbanus *Maggiore* and *Larius Como*; Bilitio *Bellinzona*, Summus Lacus *Samolico*, and *Clavenna* *Chiavenna*, were in their territory. The Vennonoes and Culicones occupied the *Valtellina*; the name of the latter is still preserved in *Colico*. The Tridentini dwelled on the *Adige*, and received their name from their capital *Tridentum Trent*, where the last Christian council was held A.D. 1545; above them, round *Brixen*, were the Brixentes, with their towns *Sabio Seben*, *Vipitenum Sterzing*, and *Littamum Prunecken*; Pons Drusi, where Drusus threw a bridge over the *Eisach*, was at *Psenn*, not far from *Botzen*. The Venostes inhabited the *Val di Venosca*; amongst them was the citadel *Terioli Tyrol*, which has given name to the county of *Tyrol*. The Breones, or Brenni, dwelled about the *Rhætian Alps*; their name is evidently preserved in the *Brenner Mountain*, and in the *Val Bregna*, near the source of the *Ticino*. *Tinnetio Tinzen*, *Cuneus Aureus Splugen*, and *Taxgetium Tavetsch*, may be mentioned amongst their towns. In the North Western part of the province, on the *Rhine*, were the Sarunetes, whose name may be traced in *Sargans*; their towns were *Curia Chur*, and *Magia Meyenfeld*. Below them, on *Brigantinus Lacus* (to which they gave name) were the Brigantii, who are sometimes reckoned in *Vindelicia*; their chief towns were *Brigantia Bregenz*, *Ad Rhenum Rheineck*, and *Arbor Felix Arbon*.

7. The Benlauni were cantoned in the North Eastern part of Rhætia, about *Innsbruck* or Pons *Æni*; to them belonged *Matreium Mattrey*, *Veldidena Wilden*, and *Scarbia Porta Claudia*. The Naunes were a small tribe cantoned near the Tridentini, in the *Val di Non*, and possessed the towns *Maletum Male*, and *Anaunium Nano*. The Stoni and Symbri were S. of the Tridentini; the former in the *Val di Steneco*, and the latter near *Cembra Cimbra*. About the source of *Meduacus* the *Brenta*, were the Medoaci, with their town *Ausugum Borgo Valsugana*, and farther E. near *Quero*, the *Querquani*; N. of

⁶ *Sil. Ital.* IV. 235.

⁷ *Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 10.

⁸ It was usual for travellers, who were going from Italy to Rhætia, to embark at *Comum* for *Clavenna*, where they found a road leading over the Alps to *Curia, Coire*. This route is alluded to by *Claudian*.—*Bell. Get.* 319.

whom were *Feltria Feltre*, and *Belunum Belluno*. The *Camuni* were cantoned in *Val Camonica*, about the source of the *Oglio*. To the South of the *Lepontii* were the *Focunates*, near *Vogogna*, and the *Mesiates* in the *Val Maggia*; the *Canini Campi* were plains on the Northern shore of the *Lake Maggiore*.

NORICUM.⁹

8. NORICUM was bounded on the N. by the *Danube*; on the E. by *Cetius Mons Kahlenberg*, *Seeberg*, &c. and by a part of *Murius the Mur*; on the S. by *Carvancas Mons Steiner Alps*, and *Alpes Carnicæ Carnic Alps*; and on the W. by the limits of *Rhætia*, and by the *Inn*. Towards the N. it bordered on *Germania*, on the E. *Pannonia*, on the S. *Illyricum* and the *Carni*, and on the W. *Rhætia* and *Vindelicia*. It comprehended parts of *Upper and Lower Austria*, nearly all *Styria*, *Carinthia*, and *Salzburg*, with portions of *Tyrol* and *Bavaria*;—about 16,100 square miles. The *Norici*, who were governed by their own king, were subjected under *Augustus* as allies of the *Pannonii*; their country was famous for its iron and steel.¹⁰ In a subsequent age *Noricum* was subdivided into *Ripense* and *Mediterraneum*; the former lying between the *Danube* and the *Noric Alps*, the latter between these hills and the *Carnic Alps*.

9. The great chain of the *Alps* is divided, on its entrance into *Noricum*, into two ridges; the Northern of these, called *Alpes Noricæ Noric Alps*, traverses the middle of the province, from the sources of the *Salza* and *Drave*, to the *Danube* near *Vienna*, and in the latter part of its course it obtains the name *Cetius Mons Kahlenberg*, which has been already mentioned as the Eastern boundary of the province. The second great ridge is that of the *Alpes Carnicæ* or *Julicæ Carnic* or *Julian Alps*, which, separating from the other at the source of the *Drave*, forms the common boundary between *Noricum* and the *Carni*, and then strikes off into *Illyricum*: *Carvancas Mons Steiner Alps* is a spur of it, which detaches itself from the main ridge at the source of the *Save*, and proceeds through the Southern part of *Pannonia* towards *Belgrade*.—*Jovavus the Salza* is a small river, which rises in the *Noric Alps*, and runs past *Salzburg* into the *Inn*; nearly parallel with it is the course of the *Anisus Enns*, which enters the *Danube* at *Enns*. The rapid *Draus* or *Dravus the Drau* or *Drave*, is the most important river of *Noricum*, and one of the greatest tributaries of the *Danube*; it rises in the *Noric Alps*, and traversing the Southern part of *Noricum* and *Pannonia*, enters the *Danube* near *Esseg*, some distance above *Belgrade*, and its course South Easterly. *Murius the Mur* is the greatest tributary of the *Drave*, and appears to have been also called *Savius* and *Sabara*; it rises in the *Noric Alps*, and enters the left bank of the *Drave* to the E. of *Warasdin*. The other affluents of the

⁹ *Virg.* 474. *Georg.* III.¹⁰ *Hor. Carm.* I. xvi. 9.

Drave are the *Moll* from the left and the *Gail* from the right. The *Drave* has its sources in the Gorge of *Tolbach*, and in the *Dreyhernspitz*, in close proximity to those of the *Adige* and the *Inn*.

10. The *Sevaces* were cantoned in the N.W. part of the province, in *Upper Austria*, and E. of them, in part of *Lower Austria*, were the *Norici* properly so called, a remnant of the old *Taurisci*, whose capital *Noreia Neumarkt*, gave name to the province; the *Ambidrani* (or *Ambidravi*) were in *Styria*, N. of the *Drave*, and immediately S. of them, in the same province, were the *Ambilici*. The *Ambisontii* dwelled in *Carinthia*, and the *Alauni* in *Salzburg*.—*Boiodurum Innstadt*, an ancient city of the *Boii*, was at the junction of the *Inn* and *Danube*, opposite *Passau* and to the E. of it; hence, descending the *Danube*, we come to *Lentia Linz*, a few miles S. W. of which was *Ovilabis Wells*, a Roman colony settled by *M. Aurelius*; *Lauriacum Lorch* (close to *Enns*) the metropolis of *Noricum Ripense*, where the *Danubian* fleet was stationed, and *Arelate Erlaph*. The position of *Jovavum* is now occupied by *Salzburg*. At the source of the *Drave* was *Aguntum Inniching*, and near it stood *Loncium S. Lorenzen*, which has left its name in the neighbouring town of *Lienz*. *Flavia Solva*, probably a Roman colony, was at *Vilach* lower down the river; and farther East, near *Klagenfurt*, was *Virunum Solfeld*, the metropolis of *Noricum Mediterraneum*, and a Roman colony; *Inenna* is replaced by *Völkermarkt*, and *Celeia*, a city of some importance, by *Cilli* on a branch of the *Save*.

PANNONIA.

11. PANNONIA¹¹, erroneously called *Pæonia* by some Greek authors, was bounded on the N. and E. by the *Danube*, on the S. by an imaginary line a few miles S. of the *Save*, and on the W. by a part of the *Mur*, and by *Cetius Mons Kahlenberg*. Towards the N. it bordered on *Germania*, the E. on the territory of the *Jazyges Metanastæ*, the S. on *Illyricum*, and the W. on *Noricum*. It comprehended *Hungary* to the right of the *Danube*, parts of *Lower Austria*, *Styria*, and *Croatia*, the whole of *Sclavonia*, and such portions of *Turkish Croatia*, *Bosnia*, and *Servia*, as immediately touch on the *Save*; in all about 27,200 square miles. It was at one time divided into *Pannonia Superior* and *Inferior*, by a line drawn from the mouth of *Arrabo* the *Raab*, and continued Southward between the towns *Marinianis* and *Serena*, to the *Save*—*Pannonia Inferior* being the Eastern part. This division was afterwards altered. *Pannonia Superior* was confined on the S. by the *Drave*, and called *Pannonia Prima*; *Pannonia Inferior* was also confined on the S. by that river, and was called *Valeria* in honour of *Valeria* the wife of the emperor *Galerius*, who con-

¹¹ *Ovid. Trist.* II. 225.

stituted the province; whilst that part of Pannonia which was S. of the *Drave*, assumed the epithet *Secunda* or *Savia*. These two divisions, originally disproportioned in size, were made more equal by Constantine the Great, who added the S. of the Superior to Inferior division. The Pannonii are said to have been of Celtic origin; they were attacked¹² by the Romans under Augustus, but their submission was not effected till the time of Tiberius.

12. Pannonius Mons *Bakonyer Wald* is a continuation of the Sarmatici Montes in Germany, which enters Pannonia a few miles N. of *Buda*, and, passing through the Northern part of the province, joins Cetius Mons or *Kahlenberg* on the limits of Noricum. Claudius Mons *Reka* or *Billa Mountains*, at one time the common boundary between the Scordisci and Taurisci, was the continuation of Carvacas Mountain already mentioned as stretching towards *Belgrade*: *Almus* Mountain *Werdnik*, which the emperor Probus planted with vines, was N. W. of this city.— In the North Western part of the province is the little river Arrabo (by corruption Narabo) *Raab*, which enters the *Danube* not far from the town Arrabona *Raab*. The great river *Drave*, noticed above, enters Pannonia at Pœtovio *Pettau* and passes on to the *Danube*. Saus or Savus¹³ the *Sau* or *Save* rises in the North Western corner of Illyricum, in the angle formed by the *Julian* and *Steiner Alps*; hence it flows in a South Easterly direction through Pannonia, and enters the *Danube* at *Belgrade*; its principal affluents are the *Kulpa*, *Unna*, *Vurbas*, *Bosna*, and *Drin*, all from the right. The *Save* opens a connexion with the coast of the Adriatic by means of the passes leading from its upper basin. There are two considerable lakes in Pannonia; the Northern one, Peiso or Pelso *Lacus Neusiedler See*, a few miles S. E. of *Vienna*, was attempted to be drained by the emperor Galerius, by means of a cut to the *Danube*; the other one, Volcæ Palus, was in the middle of the province, and is now called the *Balaton* or *Platten See*.

13. Pannonia was inhabited by a number of tribes, whose situation appears to have altered at various times. The Azali were in the N. W. part of the province near *Vienna*, and E. of them, about the mouth of the *Raab*, were the Cytni; the Amanteni dwelled towards the great bend of the *Danube* near *Buda*; the Boii or Bii, a remnant of the Italian Boii, were cantoned near the springs of the *Raab*, but after their extermination by the Getæ, their country assumed the name *Deserta Boiorum*; between them and the *Drave* were the Coletiani and Osseriates. The Iassii dwelled N. of the Volcæ Palus, and the Aravisci between it and the *Danube*; S. of the latter people were the Hercuniates. In the Western part of Pannonia Inferior were the Varciani, and below them the Andiantes and Breuci; in the corner formed by the *Danube* and *Save*, was the remnant of the Scordisci, a mighty and extensive people, who under Brennus

¹² Mart. VIII. ep. xv.

¹³ Claudian. in I. Cons. Stil. II. 192.

plundered Delphi. The names Scordisci and Taurisci were both collective; the former referred to a number of tribes principally in Mœsia, the latter to such as dwelled in Pannonia between the Scordisci and the Boii: the Taurisci and Boii attacked the Scordisci, and were conquered by them.

14. The principal cities in Pannonia were as follows. Descending the Danube we find Vindobona *Vienna*, a Roman municipium, the metropolis of the *Austrian Empire*; Carnuntum *Deutsch Altenburg*, a city of considerable importance; Arrabona *Raab*; Bregetio *Fuzto*, where a Roman legion was posted; Aquincum or Acincum *Buda* or *Ofen*, also the residence of a Roman legion, and opposite to which on the other side of the river was Contra Acincum *Pest*; Acimincum *Peterwardein*; and Taurunum *Semlin*, the Easternmost city of the province, near the confluence of the Danube and Save.

15. Descending the *Drave*, we come to Pœstovia *Pettau*, Popoli *Warasdin*, Jovia *Semevecz*, and Mursa *Esseg*, a Roman colony and the place where the lower Danubian fleet was stationed; near it Magnentius was conquered by Constantius. A few miles N. W. of Mursa was Šopianæ *Funfskirchen*, remarkable as the birth-place of the emperor Maximinus. Near the entrance of the Save into Pannonia was the Roman colony of Siscia *Siszek*, on Segestica Island, which was formed by the junction of Colapis the *Culpa* with the preceding river; lower down were Servitium *Servatz*, Picentinum *Brod*, Cibalis *Palanha*, the birth-place of the emperor Gratian, and famed for the defeat of Licinianus by Constantine, and Sirmium *Alt Shabacz*, one of the most important cities of Pannonia which has left its name in the small district of *Syrmia*. Turris Ferrata, where the emperor Probus was murdered, was probably at *Varna*, a few miles to the S. of the last mentioned city. In the interior of the province, between *Vienna* and the *Raab*, was Sabaria *Steinamanger*, an ancient city of the Boii, which was colonized by the emperor Claudius.

ILLYRICUM.

16. Illyricum¹⁴, called also Illyris and Illyria, was bounded on the N. by Carvancas Mons *Steiner Alps* and by an imaginary line a few miles S. of the *Save*, on the E. by Drinus the *Drin*, on the S. by Drilo the *Drino*, and on the W. by the *Adriatic Sea*, the little river *Arsia Arsa*, and the Julian Alps. Towards the N. it touched on Noricum and Pannonia, the E. on Mœsia and Macedonia, the S. and W. on the *Adriatic Sea* and Italy. It contained parts of *Carniola* and *Austrian Croatia*, nearly the whole of *Turkish Croatia*, and of *Bosnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Herzegovina*, *Monte Negro*, and the North Western corner of *Albania*; all about 30,600 square miles.

17. These limits do not include Illyricum Græcum, so called

¹⁴ *Virg. Ecl.* VIII. 7. *Id. Æn.* I. 243. *Propert.* I. viii. 2.

in contradistinction to the proper or barbarous Illyricum, which we are now describing : that was considered as the Western part of the province of Macedonia, and when it was taken by the Romans from Queen Teuta, during the first Illyrian war, was formed by them into a province which they called Illyricum Romanum. Latterly, however, after their conquest of Gentius, when they converted his possessions and the surrounding territory into their great province of Illyricum, they found it convenient to include the more Southern part of Illyria, which had first fallen into their hands, within the jurisdiction of the Proconsul of Macedonia. The Provincie Illyrici Sex of the Western Empire, were Pannonia Prima, Pannonia Secunda, Valeria, Noricum Ripense, Noricum Mediterraneum, and Dalmatia ; the Southern part of Illyricum being assigned to the Eastern Empire.

18. The two great divisions of Illyricum were Liburnia¹⁵, and Dalmatia¹⁶, the latter being to the South and still preserving its name in *Dalmatia* ; they were separated from each other by Titius the *Kerka*, which runs past Scardona *Scardona* into the *Adriatic Sea* : to these was added, at a later period, the small province of Prævalitana, in the neighbourhood of Scodra *Scutari*, which extended as far S. as Dyrrhachium *Durazzo*. Liburnia gave name to certain light galleys¹⁷ with very strong prows ; Augustus used them with great success in the memorable battle of Actium. The Illyrians were a very extended people ; they were represented as savages and robbers, a pretext used by the Romans for attacking them, 200 years B.C., but they were not subjugated till the end of Augustus' reign. The Illyrians and Thracians were said to be the only two known nations in the North of Europe who tattooed their skins¹⁸.

19. A range of mountains, the continuation of the Alps, runs through the whole of Illyricum and subsequently joins the Thracian Hæmus ; where it quits Italy it was called Ocre Mons *Birnbauer Wald*, and shortly afterwards Albius or Albanus Mons *Schneeberg* and Mons *Capella*, an appellation which seems still preserved in the small town of *Alben*. Farther Eastward it assumed successively the names of *Bebii Montes Tzerna Gora, &c.*, *Bussinius Mons Ivan*, *Adrius* or *Ardizæus Mons*, and of *Scodrus* or *Scardus Mons Rackha*, at which last it quitted the province.

20. The rivers of Illyricum are all small and unimportant ; they are divided by the range of hills which intersects the province, into two classes ; such as are tributaries to the *Save*, and such as run into the *Gulf of Venice*. The *Savus Save* has been already mentioned as rising in the N. W. corner of Illyricum ; it is joined, not many miles from its source, by the little river *Nauportus Laybach*, whence the ship *Argo*, after having descended the *Danube* and *Save*, was carried on men's shoulders to the *Adriatic*. A little lower down it receives the *Corcoras Gurk*, and *Colapis*

¹⁵ *Mart. I. Ep. 1. 33.* *Juv. Sat. IV. 75.* ¹⁶ *Claudian. de III. Cons. Honor. 120.*

¹⁷ *Hor. Epod. I. 1.*

¹⁸ *Strab. VII. 315.—Vol. II. p. 455, l. 5, Ed. Falcon.*

Culpa, which last joins it at *Siscia Sziszek*; and then, successively, the *Valdanus Unna*, *Urpanus Verbitza*, *Becuntius Bosna*, and *Drinus* the Eastern boundary, and the longest river of Illyricum. Amongst the rivers which enter the *Gulf of Venice*, are *Arsia* the *Arsa*, the Eastern limit of Italy, the *Ceneus*, near the port of *Fiume*, *Tedanius* the *Zermagna*, *Titius* the *Kerka*, *Nestus* the *Cettina*, *Naro* the *Narenta*, and *Barbana* the *Bojana*; the last-mentioned river runs through *Labeatis Palus Lake of Scutari*, and is increased by the waters of the *Oriuns Pascoli*, and *Clautula*; *Drilo* the *Drino*, which separated Illyricum from Macedonia, belonged properly to the latter province, and will be noticed there.

21. Illyricum was inhabited by a number of tribes; in the northern part of it were the *Latovici*, on the *Gurk*, the *Ditiones* and *Colapiani* on the *Culpa*, the *Ceraunii* about the *Unna*, the *Mazæi*, and in the North Eastern corner of the province the *Dæsitiates*: the *Sardiæ* were S. of the last, and farther up about the springs of the *Drin* were the *Autariæ*, a powerful and brave nation. On the coast of the *Adriatic* were the *Iapydes*¹⁹ or *Morlachians*, extending as far Southward as the *Tedanius*, and below them, the *Dindarii*, *Derriopes*, and *Derrii*; the *Comenii* were cantoned on the *Naro*, from the mouth of which river to *Adrius Mons* were the *Vardæi* or *Ardiæi*, who in consequence of their piracies were attacked by the Romans, and confined within much narrower limits; the *Ardiæi* bordered to the E. on the *Autariæ*, with whom they were frequently at war, on account of some neighbouring salt springs. To the S. of the *Ardiæi* were the *Daorisi*, the *Pleræi*, the *Narensii*, the *Siculotæ*, the *Enchelees*²⁰, and the *Labeates*; the *Labeates* dwelled around *Labeatis Palus*, and bordered immediately on Macedonia.

22. *Nauportus Ober Laybach*, an old town of the *Taurisci*, was on the *Nauportus*; and nearer the junction of this river with the *Sava* was the colony *Æmona Laybach*, reckoned by some to *Pannonia*: *Prætorium Latovicorum*, the chief city of the *Latovici*, was at *Neustädte* on the *Gurk*, and S. of it on the *Culpa* were *Romula Carlstadt*, and *Metulum Matling*, the metropolis of the *Iapydes*, at the siege of which *Octavius Cæsar* was wounded. On the coast of Illyricum, towards Italy, were *Albona Albona* and *Flano Fianone*, giving name to *Sinus Flanaticus Gulf of Quarnero*, at the head of which was *Tarsatica Tersat*; farther S. were *Senia Segna*, the Roman colony *Iadera Zara*, between which and *Pola* in Italy was a common passage, and *Scardona Scardona*, the chief city of *Liburnia*, where was a *conventus juridicus* to which the *Iapydes* and *Liburni* resorted for justice. Crossing the *Titius*

¹⁹ *Tibull.* IV. 108. Whence Virgil, "Iapydis Timavi."—*Virg. Georg.* III. 474.

²⁰ It was amongst this tribe, that *Cadmus* and his wife *Harmonia* were said to have ended their days: their tomb was shown near the mouth of the *Drilo*. See *Apollonius Rhodius, Argon.* Δ. 516. And *Lucan, Pharsal.* III. 139.

and entering Dalmatia, we come to *Tragurium Trau*, a colony of Roman citizens, built on a peninsula opposite the small island *Boas Bua*, and joined to it by a bridge; the surrounding country was famed for its marble; *Salona* or *Salonæ Salona*²¹, to which was attached the epithet *Julia Martia*, may be regarded as the metropolis of the whole province; it was the birth-place of the emperor *Diocletian*, who after his abdication retired to the neighbouring *Spalatum Spalatro*, and built there a magnificent palace. To the N. E. of *Salonæ*, near *Douvno*, was the strong city *Delminium*, which gave name to the *Dalmatæ*; it was destroyed by C. M. *Figulus*: below it on the *Naro* was *Ad Matricem* now *Mostar*. Continuing along the coast we meet with *Epetium Stobrez*, an ancient city of the *Lisii Naronæ Torre di Norin*, a Roman colony and juridical seat, on the right bank of the *Naro*; *Hyllis Peninsula Sabioncello*, said to have been as large as the *Peloponnesus*, and to have been inhabited by the *Bulini* and *Hylli*, the descendants of *Hyllus*, *Hercules'* son; *Rhizon* or *Assamum Risano*, one of the oldest *Illyrian* cities, at the head of *Rhizonicus Sinus Gulf of Cattaro*; the colony *Epidaurus Boudoua*, to a place near which, amongst the *Enchelees*, *Cadmus* and *Harmonia* retired, distracted with their misfortunes; *Olcinium Dulcigno*, and *Lissus Alessio* near the mouth of the *Drino*, the Southernmost city of *Illyricum*, with a capacious fort founded by *Dionysius* of *Syracuse*. To the N. of it on *Labeatis Palus* was *Scodra Scutari*, the strongest city of the *Labeates*, and the residence of the *Illyrian* king *Gentius*; it was afterwards colonized by Roman citizens, and became the metropolis of the province *Prævalitana*.

23. The Northern coast of *Illyricum*, from *Fiume* to *Ragusa*, was covered with a multitude of islands²² varying in size and importance; the fable of *Medea's* tearing her brother *Absyrtus* in pieces, and strewing his limbs in her father's way to stop his pursuit, could not have been more happily applied to any part of Europe, than to this intricate archipelago. The Northernmost of the islands were *Curicta Veglia*, *Arba Arbe*, *Crexa Pago*, and *Absorus*²³ *Cherso*, the chief of the *Absyrtides Insulæ*, and the scene of *Medea's* rage when flying with *Jason* from her father. The islands below these were, in a general way, called *Liburnides* by the Greek geographers. Opposite *Zara* were *Sissa* or *Lissa Ugliano* and *Pasman*; and *Scardona Grossa*: off *Salonæ* were *Boas Bua*, a place of banishment for some of the Roman criminals; *Olintha Solta*; *Brattia Brazza*, celebrated for its goats and cheese; *Pharus Lesina*, said to have been formerly called *Paros* from a colony of *Parians* who settled there; and *Issa Lissa*, the outermost of all the *Illyrian* islands, and noted for a kind of light shipping; it was colonized by the *Syracusans*, and subsequently by the *Romans*. Off the peninsula of *Sabioncello* was *Corcyra Nigra*²⁴ *Corzola*, so called from its dark woods, and

²¹ *Pharsal*. IV. 404.

²² *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 514.

²³ *Lucan.* III. 190.

²⁴ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 571.

to distinguish it from an island of the same name on the coast of Epirus; it had a cognominal city colonized by the Cnidians. Below this was *Melita Meleda*, the Southernmost of the Illyrian islands, famed for a species of lap-dog; the Apostle Paul, on his voyage from Palestine to Rome, is supposed by some to have been cast on this island, an event referred by others with much greater probability to *Malta*, which was also called *Melita*.

CHAPTER X.

MODERN GERMANY, DENMARK, AND SCANDINAVIA.

1. *GERMANY* is bounded on the N. by the *German Ocean*, *Denmark*, and the *Baltic Sea*, on the E. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the S. by *Italy* and *Switzerland*, and on the W. by *France* and the *Netherlands*. It is divided into a number of sovereign and independent states, united in one great federative body governed by a Diet. It contains about 198,400 square miles, and its estimated population in 1821 was 30,169,200; in 1850, 41,212,759 souls; excluding those territories belonging to *Austria* and *Prussia* which lie beyond the limits of the country, as well as the two Duchies of *Holstein* and *Lauenburg*, and of *Luxemburg*, the former of which appertain to the *Kingdom of Denmark*. The number of states composing the *Germanic* confederation amounts to thirty-nine, and the total number of votes in the Diet is seventy, several of the States possessing two, three, or four votes, according to their population and their extent of territory. When fundamental laws are to be enacted, changes made in the existing rules of the confederation, measures adopted relative to the federative act itself, and organic institutions or other arrangements made for the common interest, the Diet forms itself into a general assembly, in which each state votes individually, and where a majority of two-thirds is requisite to accomplish any change. But this political machinery being too unwieldy to be set in motion on every occasion of ordinary discussion, a further partition of votes has been agreed on, and the members of the Empire are commonly reckoned seventeen, several of the petty states having conjunctively but one vote; in these discussions, a simple majority is decisive of a question. *Austria* presides at the Diet, and has a casting vote on all occasions when the votes are equally divided. The Diet is permanent, but whenever the discussions for which it met are concluded, it can adjourn

to a fixed period not exceeding four months; its sittings are held at *Frankfort*.¹ The confederation possesses several important fortresses, the principal of which are *Maynz*, *Luxemburg*, *Landau*, *Ulm*, and *Germersheim*. The internal government of each country composing the federate body, is, of course, regulated by its own laws, independent of the Diet.

2. The forms of religion at present acknowledged by law in *Germany*, are the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic: liberty of conscience, however, has been for a considerable time enjoyed in most of the states, the Congress of *Vienna* having adopted it as one of its leading principles. The Lutheran religion prevails in the Northern part of the country, the Roman Catholic in the Southern and some of the Western provinces, and the Calvinistic in the remainder of the *Rhenish* territory: there are likewise many Jews (for, in what kingdom of the Earth are they not to be found?), a small band of Herrnhuters or Moravian Brethren, and a few proselytes to the Greek Church. The proportion of Papists, Lutherans, and Calvinists, is estimated to be as fifteen, twelve, and two. The Christian religion was not introduced into *Germany* before the eighth century.

3. Before proceeding to describe the states into which *Germany* is at present divided, it will be found useful to take a retrospective view of its constitution, as it existed for several centuries prior to the present age. It consisted formerly of 300 states, large and small, governed by secular or ecclesiastical princes, each independent of the other, but subject to the emperor as the head of the great federal body into which they were united, and to certain laws enacted at different times for the common advantage. Besides these, there were a number of free cities distributed over the country, and a class of nobles, chiefly in *Swabia*, and the vicinity of the *Rhine*, who, without enjoying the title of princes, acknowledged no superior but the emperor. Almost all these states had a monarchical form of government, the free imperial cities excepted. One of the temporal princes enjoyed the rank of king, viz. the king of *Bohemia*; the rest were dukes, landgraves, margraves, princes, counts, &c.; the ecclesiastical princes were archbishops, bishops, provosts, and abbots. The Emperor was at first chosen by the princes at large; but, in course of time, they found it more convenient to depute their votes to certain representatives, called Electors, who eventually took upon themselves the nomination, without the interference of their constituents. These Electors were nine in number, viz.

The Elector of <i>Köln</i> (or <i>Cologne</i>)	The Elector of <i>Brunswick-Lüneburg</i> (or <i>Hanover</i>)
<i>Triers</i> (or <i>Treves</i>)	<i>Brandenburg</i> (or <i>Prussia</i>)
<i>Maynz</i> (or <i>Mayence</i>)	<i>Saxony</i>
<i>The Palatinate</i>	<i>Bavaria</i>
	and <i>Bohemia</i> (or <i>Austria</i>).

¹ The Germanic Confederation consists now of 36 sovereignties, including four free cities. The present constitution was fixed at *Frankfort* in 1851, when the Archduke John was elected vicar or regent of the empire.— See table, p. 121.

The title of emperor dated from Charlemagne, in 800; the rank was elective, and was enjoyed at different periods by distinct lines of princes; but *Austria* had the honour of possessing it after the year 1438. The government of the whole empire was vested in the emperor, and the sovereigns of each separate state; and, for this purpose, an imperial convocation, called a Diet, was summoned. At this Diet, the states were divided into three imperial colleges: the first, called the electoral college, was composed of the electors; the second, styled the princely college, consisted of the princes of the empire, the imperial prelates, the imperial counts, and lords; the third, consisted formerly of fifty, but latterly of six, imperial cities. Each of these colleges assembled separately, and their decisions were carried by a majority of votes: a decree of all three, when ratified by the emperor, was called an imperial decree, and became the law of the whole confederation. In so rapid a sketch as the present, it is not possible to enter into the details of the states composing this extensive empire, and this more especially, as it was, at different times, differently divided. But there is one partition of it, into thirteen great divisions, which is too frequently alluded to in history, to be past over in silence, although, generally speaking, it is now but little heard of. Nine of these great divisions were called Circles, four of which were in the Western, three in the central, and two in the Eastern, part of the country: the four Western were, 1. *Westphalia*, 2. *Lower Rhine*, 3. *Upper Rhine*, 4. *Snabia*; the three central were, 5. *Lower Saxony*, 6. *Franconia*, 7. *Bavaria*; the two Eastern were, 8. *Upper Saxony*, 9. *Austria*. The four other great divisions, which did not bear the names of Circles, were likewise in the Eastern part of the country; their names were, 10. *Bohemia*, 11. *Moravia*, 12. *Silesia*, 13. *Lusatia*. On the breaking up of the old confederation, during the present century, a great number of the petty princes of the empire were deprived of their rights of sovereignty, such as the power of legislating for their diminutive states, levying troops, and appointing judges. From reigning sovereigns, these princes descended to the rank of nobles; and holding no longer *immediately* of the emperor, they were technically said to have become *mediatised*.

4. We must now take a brief review of the States, into which *Germany* is at present divided. In the North Western part of the country, is the kingdom of *Hanover*, extending, in a general way, from the *Netherlands* to the *Elbe*; the Grand Duchy of *Oldenburg* is surrounded on three sides by *Hanover*, being washed on the other by the Sea: to the E. of the *Elbe* are the two Grand Duchies of *Mecklenburg-Schwerin* and *Strelitz*. Beyond these last, in the North Eastern part of the country, is the kingdom of *Prussia*, extending beyond the limits of *Germany* into what once formed a part of *Poland*: there is likewise a great portion of territory belonging to the king of *Prussia*, which is situated on the *Rhine* and is hence distinguished as *Rhine-Prussia*; it lies between the *Netherlands* on the West, and *Hanover*, *Hesse-*

Cassel, and *Nassau*, on the East. The kingdom of *Saxony* is situated on the upper part of the *Elbe*, in the very heart of *Germany*. The empire of *Austria*, the most important of all the *German States*, occupies the South Eastern part of the country, beyond the limits of which it extends a very considerable way; it includes, besides its federal possessions, the kingdoms of *Hungary*, *Galicia*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Lombardy-Venice*. In the South-Western part of *Germany* are the kingdom of *Bavaria*, the kingdom of *Wurtemberg*, the Grand Duchy of *Baden*, and the two little principalities of *Hohenzollern*. The petty states of the confederation may be described as lying generally betwixt the *Rhine*, the *Mayn*, the *Saale* (which, we have seen above is a tributary of the *Elbe*), and the *Weser*, but more especially about the upper parts of these rivers: they are confined on the N. by *Hanover*, on the E. by *Prussia* and *Saxony*, on the S. by *Bavaria* and *Baden*, and on the W. by *Rhine-Prussia*, and, unitedly include about the same extent of territory as the kingdom of *Hanover*. The chief amongst these petty states are the Grand Duchy of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, the Duchy of *Nassau*, the Electorate of *Hesse-Cassel*, the Grand Duchies of *Saxe-Gotha*, and of *Saxe-Weimar*, and the Duchy of *Brunswick*. Besides these little governments, there are the four free cities of *Frankfort*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, and *Lubeck*, each of which has a vote in the German Diet: the three last are frequently called the *Hanse Towns*, from the old Teutonic word *Hansa*, signifying a league. This league was formed in the thirteenth century, by the chief commercial towns of *Germany*, in order to defend their property against the rapacity of the nobles, to secure their mutual independence, to clear the seas from pirates, and the highways from robbers. In the course of time they were joined by various other cities and towns, till their number amounted to 64, and they were capable of conducting naval operations on a large scale. *Lubeck* was always considered the capital, or place of assembly for the deputies of the Hanseatic League: ordinary meetings were held once in three, and extraordinary meetings once in ten, years, to admit new members, and to transact the other business of the federal body.

5. The following table presents, at one view, the amount of territory of each state composing the German confederation, their population, number of votes at the Diet, their chief cities, and also the population of the latter, with the contingent of each state to the army of the confederation. The two Duchies of *Holstein* and *Lauenburg*, and of *Luxemburg*, are added, for the sake of preserving the unity of the body, although, as has been stated above, they form no part of *Germany*, in the proper acceptation of the term.

Names of the States.	Territory in Square Miles.	Estimated Population in		Votes at the Diet.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in		Contingent of Men to Army of Confederation.
		1891.	1853.			1891.	1853.	
Anhalt-Bernburg, Dy. of	218	37,000	43,844	1	Bernburg -	4,900	-	370
* Anhalt-Cothen, Dy. of	202	32,500	-	1	Cothen -	5,000	-	325
Anhalt-Deessau, Duchy of	233	52,900	100,820	1	Deessau -	9,500	-	520
Austria, Emp. of (excluding her foreign territories)	60,300	9,482,200	11,803,182	4	Vienna -	270,000	304,200	94,822
Baden, Grand Duchy of	4,350	1,000,000	1,302,774	3	Carlsruhe -	16,000	23,217	10,000
Bavaria, Kingdom of	23,850	3,500,000	-	4	Munich -	63,000	127,300	35,000
Bremen, Town of	63	43,500	72,020	1	Bremen -	30,000	53,478	485
Brunswick, Duchy of	953	200,000	208,043	2	Brunswick -	32,000	-	2,000
Frankfort, Town of	26	73,400	68,240	1	Frankfort -	60,000	62,511	620
Hamburg, Town of	116	120,000	100,054	1	Hamburg -	115,000	101,200	1,200
Hanover, Kingdom of	11,500	1,305,400	1,750,850	4	Hanover -	25,000	45,404	13,054
Hesse-Cassel, Elector. of	2,422	567,900	732,093	3	Cassel -	21,000	32,516	5,679
Hesse-Darmstadt, Grand Duchy of	2,285	619,500	852,679	3	Darmstadt -	15,000	27,000	6,195
Hesse-Homburg, Landgrave of	57	20,000	24,203	1	Homburg -	2,000	1,002	200
Hohenzollern-Hechingen, Principality of	57	14,500	-	1	Hechingen -	2,000	3,380	145
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, Principality of	211	35,000	65,574	1	Sigmaringen -	800	1,004	350
Holstein and Lauenburg, Duchies of	2,210	300,000	526,850	3	Gluckstadt -	5,200	6,000	55
Lichtenstein Princip. of	74	5,500	6,851	1	Vaduz -	700	3,318	-
Liège-Detmold, Princ. of	404	60,100	100,236	1	Detmold -	2,400	4,716	721
Liège-Schaumburg, Principality of	122	24,000	28,837	1	Buckeburg -	2,100	-	210
Lubeck, Town of	53	40,700	47,197	1	Lubeck -	26,500	26,000	407
Lauenburg, Grand Dy. of	1,814	255,000	300,319	3	Lauenburg -	9,400	12,000	2,500
Mecklenburg - Schwerin, Grand Duchy of	3,772	358,000	584,304	2	Schwerin -	10,200	17,330	3,500
Mecklenburg - Strelitz, Grand Duchy of	578	71,800	96,292	1	Strelitz -	5,300	3,000	718
Nassau, Duchy of	1,373	302,800	418,027	2	Wiesbaden -	5,200	12,200	4,030
Oldenburg, Grand Dy. of	1,730	217,000	278,900	1	Nassau -	1,000	-	-
Oldenburg, Grand Dy. of	1,730	217,000	278,900	1	Oldenburg -	5,100	7,950	-
Prussia, Kingdom of (excluding her foreign territories)	65,100	7,023,400	12,240,190	4	Berlin -	185,000	408,502	70,484
Reuss, Princip. of (elder Branch)	81	22,300	33,803	1	Greis -	6,200	6,215	923
Reuss, Py. of (younger Branches)	242	52,200	77,016	1	Schleis -	4,000	4,850	522
† Saxe-Coburg, Duchy of	367	90,000	147,100	1	Coburg -	7,700	10,002	1,116
‡ Saxe-Gotha, Duchy of	900	185,700	-	1	Gotha -	11,000	13,874	-
‡ Saxe-Hildburghausen, Duchy of	167	20,700	163,323	1	Hildburghausen -	3,000	4,181	1,150
Saxe-Meiningen, Dy. of	208	54,400	-	1	Meiningen -	4,200	6,205	-
Saxe-Weimar, Gd. Dy. of	888	201,000	261,004	1	Weimar -	8,500	11,141	2,010
Saxony, Kingdom of	4,400	1,200,000	1,836,483	4	Dresden -	50,000	104,500	12,000
Schwarzenburg-Rudolstadt, Principality of	320	53,900	60,650	1	Rudolstadt -	4,100	5,743	530
Schwarzenburg-Sondershausen, Principality of	172	45,100	60,002	1	Sondershausen -	3,100	3,500	451
Waldeck, Principality of	308	81,000	58,753	1	Corbach -	1,000	2,200	819
Württemberg, Kingdom of	6,170	1,305,500	1,743,827	4	Stuttgart -	27,000	28,616	13,935
Totals	198,427	30,180,300	41,212,750	70	-	-	-	303,403

* Anhalt-Cothen and Anhalt-Deessau were united in 1853.

† United under constitutional government, 1852.

‡ United to Saxe-Meiningen.

6. The universities of *Germany* were formerly 30 (or rather 37) in number, but they are now only 21; of these thirteen are Protestant, six Roman Catholic, and two partly Protestant and partly Roman Catholic. The total number of students at them is about 10,000; *Göttingen* being by far the most numerously attended, having nearly one-eighth part of the whole. Their names, and those of the States to which they belong, are

Protestant.	Roman Catholic.
<i>Berlin</i> , in <i>Prussia</i> .	<i>Freyburg</i> , in <i>Baden</i> .
<i>Erlangen</i> , in <i>Bavaria</i> .	<i>Landskuf</i> , in <i>Bavaria</i> .
<i>Gießen</i> , in <i>Hesse-Darmstadt</i> .	<i>Paderborn</i> , in <i>Rhine-Prussia</i> .
<i>Göttingen</i> , in <i>Banover</i> .	<i>Prague</i> , } in <i>Austria</i> .
<i>Grifswalde</i> , } in <i>Prussia</i> .	<i>Vienna</i> , }
<i>Halle</i> , }	<i>Würzburg</i> , in <i>Bavaria</i> .
<i>Heidelberg</i> , in <i>Baden</i> .	
<i>Jena</i> , in <i>Saxe-Weimar</i> .	
<i>Kiel</i> , in <i>Holstein</i> .	Protestant and Roman Catholic.
<i>Leipsic</i> , in <i>Saxony</i> .	
<i>Marburg</i> , in <i>Hesse-Cassel</i> .	
<i>Rostock</i> , in <i>Mecklenburg-Schwerin</i> .	<i>Bonn</i> , in <i>Rhine-Prussia</i> .
<i>Tübingen</i> , in <i>Württemberg</i> .	<i>Breslau</i> , in <i>Prussia</i> .

7. THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER is bounded on the W. by the Kingdom of *The Netherlands*, on the N. by the *German Ocean* and the *Elbe*, on the E. by this river and the Kingdom of *Prussia*, on the S. by the Duchy of *Brunswick*, and some of the other Petty States, and by *Rhine-Prussia*. It is divided into seven provinces or governments, named after their principal towns, which, with their area and population, are subjoined :

Chief Towns.	Sq. Miles.	Population, 1852.
<i>Hanover</i> - - - -	2,326	349,958
<i>Hildesheim</i> - - -	1,720	367,983
<i>Lunenbury</i> - - -	4,336	338,764
<i>Stade</i> - - - -	2,620	279,834
<i>Osnabruck</i> - - -	2,411	261,965
<i>Aurich</i> - - - -	1,154	185,129
<i>Clausthal</i> - - -	244	35,720
	14,811	1,773,711

The army of Hanover consists of about 18,320 infantry, 3,720 cavalry, 1,449 artillery, 198 engineers; in all, 23,687 men. *Hanover* is an hereditary kingdom, the succession to the crown

being limited to the male line. Until the accession of Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, *Hanover* was dependant upon *England*; having been governed by a Viceroy, who in important affairs received his orders from the King in *London*, where the Sovereign was assisted by a *Hanoverian* council. But though it formed for more than a century a part of the *British Empire*, it has undergone no political incorporation with its great associate: indeed there have been several instances of the same prince having made peace as Sovereign of *Hanover*, and continued at war as King of *England*. At the German Diet the king of *Hanover* occupies the fifth rank, taking precedence of all other potentates, except *Austria*, *Prussia*, *Bavaria*, and *Saxony*. His power is not unlimited, but has a counterpoise in the states, which consist of the nobility, clergy, and deputies of the towns; and without their consent no tax can be levied, or new law made. The Lutheran is the prevailing religion in *Hanover*; but complete toleration is granted to all sects. The Protestant consistories are at *Hanover*, *Stade*, *Ottendorf*, *Osnabruck*, and *Aurich*. The Roman Catholic bishops' sees, *Hildesheim* and *Osnabruck*. The metropolis of the kingdom is also called *Hanover*; it has a population of about 50,000, and is situated on the *Leine*, which is a tributary of the *Weser*. To the S. of it higher up the same river is *Göttingen*, famed for its university, which is one of the greatest ornaments of all *Germany*. To the N. E. of it is *Goslar*, situated near the famous mountain of the *Harz*; and the place where, it is pretended, the monk Berthold Schwartz, who lived in the 13th century, invented gunpowder.

8. THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA is bounded on the W. by the electorate of *Hesse-Cassel*, the duchy of *Brunswick*, the kingdom of *Hanover*, and the two grand duchies of *Mecklenburg*, on the N. by the *Baltic Sea*, on the E. by the *Kingdom of Poland*, on the S. by the Empire of *Austria*, the Kingdom of *Saxony*, and some of the Petty States. This is the main body of the monarchy; but there is another portion of it in the Western part of *Germany*, extending on both sides of the *Rhine*, from *Bingen*, near *Maynz*, to the junction of the rivers *Waal* and *Leck*: this portion of the *Prussian* territory, called *Rhine-Prussia*, touches to the N. upon the kingdom of *Hanover*, to the W. upon *Belgium* and *the Netherlands*, to the S. upon the kingdom of *France*, and the Duchy of *Nassau*, and to the E. upon several of the Petty States. The whole of the *Prussian* monarchy includes a superficial extent of 83,300 square miles; and a population (as estimated in 1821) of 9,668,100 souls, now increased to 16,985,420. It is divided into 10 provinces, seven of which appertain to the main body of territory, and three to the disjointed part lying along the *Rhine*. The names of these provinces, together with their chief cities and towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

		Population in 1853.	Cities or Towns.	Estimated Population in	
Provinces.				1821.	1852.
Eastern, or Main Territory :	<i>East, or Ducal Prussia</i> -	1,531,272	<i>Königsberg</i> -	61,000	75,234
	<i>West Prussia</i> -	1,078,476	<i>Danzig</i> -	54,000	66,827
	<i>Pomerania</i> -	1,253,904	<i>Stettin</i> -	25,000	41,573
	<i>Posen</i> -	1,381,745	<i>Posen</i> -	19,000	40,209
	<i>Silesia</i> -	3,173,171	<i>Breslau</i> -	78,000	112,194
	<i>Brandenburg</i> -	2,205,040	<i>Berlin</i> -	185,000	408,502
	<i>Saxony</i> -	1,828,732	<i>Magdeburg</i> -	37,000	55,816
	<i>Westphalia</i> -	1,504,251	<i>Munster</i> -	18,000	29,000
	<i>Juliers, Cleves and Berg,</i>	2,972,130	<i>Cologne</i> -	54,000	100,000
	<i>Lower Rhine</i> }	-	<i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i>	27,000	46,885

9. Besides these, *Prussia* possesses some small disjointed portions of territory, which are intermixed with the Petty States, as well as the nominal sovereignty of *Neufchatel*, although the latter is acknowledged as a *Swiss* canton. The government of *Prussia* is an hereditary monarchy. The king is assisted by a ministry or cabinet, on a similar footing to that in our own country; but there is only a nominal representative assembly: he holds the second rank at the *German* Diet. The religion of the royal family, and of the majority of the population, is the Calvinistic; but Christians of all denominations are tolerated, and admitted, on an equal footing, to public employments; 10 millions of the population are of this persuasion, and six of the Roman Catholic. The bishops' sees of the Roman Catholic Church are *Breslau*, *Cologne*, *Gnesen* and *Posen*, *Culm*, *Ermeland*, *Munster*, *Paderborn*, and *Treves*. The year 1817 (the 300th anniversary of the Reformation) was remarkable for the union of the Calvinists and Lutherans of the *Prussian* dominions, and of some other parts of *Germany*, into one religious community, under the name of Evangelical Christians. *Berlin*, the metropolis of *Prussia*, the principal seat of the manufactures of the country, the centre of the railroad and telegraph systems which extend from thence in all directions to the frontiers, and one of the most beautiful cities in *Europe*, is situated on the *Spree*, which is a small river, falling into the *Havel*, and so joining the *Elbe*. It is the seat of government, and the residence of the King, who, however, occasionally retires to his palace at *Potsdam*, a few miles to the W. of *Berlin*, on the *Havel*. The army of *Prussia* is composed of 144 battalions of infantry of the line, and 116 of landwehr, 152 squadrons of cavalry of the line, and 144 of landwehr, 27 battalions of horse and 72 of foot artillery; it is divided into 8 corps d'armees of 25 battalions of 25,000 men, and 32 squadrons of 4,800 men, with 11 batteries of 88 cannon, besides the corps of the guard. The marine consists of 54 boats and vessels, mounting 288 guns and carrying 3,120 men.

10. THE KINGDOM OF *SAXONY* is bounded on the N. and E. by the kingdom of *Prussia*, on the S. by the *Austrian* Empire,

and on the W. by some of the Petty States. It is divided into the four circles or provinces of which the names, area, and population are given in the following table :

	Area.	Population, 1852.
<i>Dresden</i> - - - -	1,674	507,705
<i>Leipsig</i> - - - -	1,342	446,826
<i>Zwickau</i> - - - -	1,790	735,557
<i>Bautzen</i> - - - -	971	297,744
	6,777	1,987,832

Of the principal towns, *Dresden* has a population of 104,500, and *Leipsig* of 66,682 inhabitants. The government of *Saxony* is monarchical, but the king shares the legislative power with the states ; these are divided into two houses, the nobility and clergy in one, and the deputies of the provinces and towns in the other. The king of *Saxony* holds the fourth rank in the *Germanic* confederation. *Saxony* is the birth-place of the Reformation, and therefore, the great majority of its population is Lutheran ; but the reigning family have been Catholics for the last 180 years, one of its members having abjured the reformed creed to obtain the crown of *Poland*. The language which is spoken in *Saxony*, is reckoned the most pure and correct of all the dialects of *Germany*. *Dresden*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is beautifully situated on the *Elbe*, at its junction with the *Weisseritz*. To the N. W. of it, on the borders of the *Prussian* province of *Saxony*, is *Leipsic*, so famous for the dreadful battle fought near it, A. D. 1813, which delivered *Germany* from the tyranny of *Bonaparte* : it is situated near the junction of the two little rivers, *Pleisse* and *Elster*, which run into the *Saale*, and so into the *Elbe*. It is the chief commercial city in the interior of *Germany*, being the great mart for the literature of the country ; its *fairs* are attended by an immense concourse of people, from all nations, but in these it is rivalled by *Frankfort*, already described as one of the towns connected, in a manner, with the Hanseatic league. *Saxony* is especially rich in minerals ; its principal manufactures are of cotton and china. The army of *Saxony* consists of 15,748 infantry, 4,005 chasseurs, 3,208 cavalry, 2,420 artillery and engineers ; in all, 25,396 men.

11. THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA is bounded on the N. by the kingdoms of *Saxony* and *Prussia* and the empire of *Russia*, on the E. by the latter country and by the empire of *Turkey*, on the S. likewise by *Turkey*, by the *Adriatic Sea*, and the *Italian States* to the S. of the *Po*, on the W. by the Republic of *Switzerland*, and the kingdom of *Banaria*. These limits include the whole of its foreign possessions, and comprehend a territory of 197,000 square miles, the population of which was estimated, in 1821, at 28,701,100 ; in 1851, at 31,789,489 souls. It is divided into 15 provinces and circles, the names of which, together with their chief cities, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

	Provinces.	Estimated Population in 1853.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in	
				1821.	1853.
<i>German States:</i>	Archduchy of <i>Austria</i> , including <i>Upper</i> and <i>Lower Austria</i> , and <i>Salzburg</i> - -	2,390,370	<i>Vienna</i> - -	270,000	750,000
	Kingdom of <i>Bohemia</i> -	1,799,838	<i>Prague</i> - -	84,000	85,000
	Margravate of <i>Moravia</i> , including <i>Austrian</i> <i>Silesia</i> - -	2,238,424	<i>Brunn</i> - -	30,000	40,000
	Duchy of <i>Styria</i> -	1,006,971	<i>Gratz</i> - -	30,000	40,000
	Principality of <i>Tyrol</i> , including <i>Vorarl- berg</i> - -	859,706	<i>Innsbruck</i> -	10,000	13,000
	Kingdom of <i>Illyria</i> , including <i>Carinthia</i> , <i>Carniola</i> , <i>Laybach</i> , and <i>Trieste</i> - -	1,291,126	<i>Trieste</i> - -	36,000	45,000
<i>Italian States:</i>	{ Kingdom of <i>Lombar- dy-Venice</i> , includ- ing <i>Lombardy</i> (or the <i>Milanese</i>), with the <i>Valtellina</i> and <i>Venice</i> - - }	5,007,472	<i>Milan</i> - -	138,000	160,000
<i>Hungarian States:</i>	Kingdom of <i>Hungary</i>	7,864,262	<i>Buda and Pest</i>	85,000	100,000
	Principality of <i>Trans- sylvania</i> - -	2,073,737	<i>Hermanstadt</i>	18,000	17,500
	Kingdom of <i>Slavonia</i> }	868,456	{ <i>Esseg</i> - -	9,000	12,250
	Kingdom of <i>Croatia</i> -		{ <i>Agram</i> - -	17,000	12,500
	Kingdom of <i>Dalmatia</i> -	393,715	<i>Zara</i> - -	8,000	70,000
<i>Galician States:</i>	<i>The Military Bounds</i> (<i>Militärgränze</i>) - }	1,009,109	<i>Peterwardein</i>	4,000	4,500
	Kingdom of <i>Galicia</i> -	4,555,477	<i>Lemberg</i> -	45,000	75,000
	<i>Bukovina</i> - -	380,826	<i>Czernowitz</i> -	6,000	3,500

12. The government of *Austria* is an hereditary monarchy, absolute in the greater part of the provinces, but modified in others: the Emperor, who is at the head of it, unites in himself all the rights of unlimited sovereignty, excepting such as he shares with the representatives of *Hungary*, *Tyrol*, and a few other provinces. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but general toleration is granted, and members of the Protestant and Greek churches are numerous in *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Slavonia*, but public education has recently been placed under the direction of the Roman Catholic hierarchy. The administration of the whole empire centres in *Vienna*, and is composed of a number of boards, under the names of councils, chanceries, and conferences. The Emperor of *Austria* presides at the *German Diet*. *Vienna* (or *Wien* as it is called by the *Germans*) the great metropolis of his dominions, is situated on the S. side of the *Danube*, about two miles from it, and at the junction of the two little rivers *Wien* and *Alser*: it is one of the most beautiful cities in *Europe*, and is remarkable for the gaiety and sprightliness of

its inhabitants. It is the usual residence of the Emperor, who, however, has a favourite palace at *Schönbrunn* to the west of the city. The ancient city of *Prague*, the capital of *Bohemia*, stands on the banks of the *Moldau*, and is celebrated for its university, which is the oldest in *Germany*: it has been frequently exposed to the calamities of war, particularly in the 15th century, during the persecution of John Huss and his followers, whose opposition to the pretensions of the Church of Rome, however well founded, was premature for the age in which they lived. *Presburg* is situated on the Northern bank of the *Danube*, about 80 miles to the E. of *Vienna*; it has a population exceeding 85,000; it was declared the capital of *Hungary* about 800 years ago, and the kings are still crowned here, though *Buda* is now the seat of government. The latter city (called *Ofen* by the natives) likewise stands on the *Danube*, but on its right bank; opposite to it is the city of *Pest*, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats, and by a suspension bridge of iron: *Buda* is the residence of the Viceroy, but *Pest* is the seat of the high courts of justice, and the place of meeting for the Diet. *Trieste* is situated at the head of the *Adriatic*, and possesses considerable importance from its being the only seaport of any consequence for the whole extent of the *Austrian* dominions, from *Tyrol* to *Transylvania*: *Venice*, though entitled to all the privileges of an *Austrian* sea-port since 1814, does not, from its distance and situation, interfere with the trade of *Trieste*. *Venice* is likewise situated at the head of the *Adriatic Sea*, the upper part of which, is now generally called from it, the *Gulf of Venice*; it is built on a collection of small islands, reputed 72 in number, separated from the main line by shallows from 6 to 8 feet deep: this position in the midst of water, gives it a singular appearance at a distance, its domes, spires, churches, and public buildings, appearing to the spectator to float on the surface of the waves. It was founded A. D. 421, and was formerly the capital of a very powerful republic. The government, which was at first democratic, became in 1247 a settled aristocracy, the chief officer bearing the title of Doge. It was for some time the most commercial city in the world, and public banks were first adopted here; but it has now lost all its importance, and presents but a melancholy shadow of its former magnificence; its population, in 1821, was estimated at 110,000; in 1837 it was 97,186, and is now probably still more reduced. In 1797, the *Venetian States* were annexed to the crown of *Austria*, whose possessions in *Italy* are now known by the name of the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*, from its two great component parts, *Lombardy* and *Venice*. The name of *Lombardy*, though properly applicable only to the Vale of the *Po*, is commonly given to the whole tract of country lying between the Alps and the Apennines, from the frontiers of *Switzerland* to *Tuscany*. It corresponds in a great measure with the *Gallia Cisalpina* of the Romans, and derived its name from the Lombards, who conquered it in the sixth century, and retained it under the form of a kingdom till the eighth: it comprehends the province of *Milan*, the Duchies of *Parma* and *Modena*, together with parts of *Piedmont*, *Venice*

and the *Papal States*, but of late years the name has been more especially applied to the province of *Milan* alone. The city of *Milan*, the metropolis of the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdom is situated on the *Olona*, near its junction with the *Southern Lambro*; its cathedral is a most imposing structure of white marble. Of these divisions of this empire the *Tyrol*, *Saltzburg*, *Upper Styria*, and *Upper Carinthia* are mountainous, as are parts of *Moravia* and *Bohemia*; these abound in mineral wealth, and have extensive forests. *Austria*, *Hungary*, *Slavonia*, and the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdoms, have extensive plains well watered, and rich in agricultural produce, including rice and maize. The principal manufactures are woollen, linen, cotton, silk, steel, wood, and glass. The internal communication is in most places excellent, especially for military purposes; the pass of the *Stelvio* is now practicable for carriages, at 9,100 feet above the sea, and connects *Austria* with *Italy*. The centres of railway communication, which is gradually extending throughout the empire, are *Vienna*, *Linz*, *Budweis*, *Olmütz*, *Prague*, *Gratz*, *Trieste*, and *Milan*. There are universities at *Vienna*, *Prague*, *Padua*, *Pavia*, *Pesth*, *Lemberg*, *Gratz*, *Innsbruck*, and *Olmütz*. *Austria* is the centre of the telegraphic communication of *Europe*; the electric wire now affords communication with *Trieste*, *Warsaw*, *Hermanstadt*, *Kronstadt*, and soon will with *Varna*, *Constantinople*, and the *Crimea*. There are 18 archbishoprics, viz. *Agram*, *Colocza*, *Erlau*, *Gran*, *Goeritz*, *Lemberg*, *Milan*, *Olmütz*, *Prague*, *Saltzburg*, *Udine*, *Vienna*, *Zara*. *Lemberg* has also an archbishop both of the *Greek* and the *Armenian* Church, and *Venice* has its patriarch; 76 bishoprics, with 19 Protestant superintendencies. The Roman Catholic population may amount to 26,000,000, of the *Greek* Church to 6,000,000, and the Protestants to 3,000,000. The most important statistics of the empire are, however, the military. The army consists of 62 regiments of infantry, 14 of the frontiers, 1 of chasseurs, 16 of heavy cavalry, 24 of light cavalry, 14 of artillery, with above 1,000 pieces of cannon; 2 of staff corps, 19 of gendarmerie; in all, 728,535 men, besides the guards, *estafette*, *etat major*, &c. This enormous number of men is divided into four armies: the first having its head quarters at *Vienna*, and consisting of the 1st, 2d, 3rd, and 9th corps d'armée, stationed round *Prague*, *Brunn*, *Gratz*, and *Vienna* respectively; occupies *Austria*, *Saltzburg*, *Styria*, and the *Tyrol*. The second, with head quarters at *Verona*, consisting of the 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th corps d'armée, stationed at *Milan*, *Treviso*, *Verona* and *Bologna*. The third, consisting of the 10th, 11th, and 12th corps d'armée, the two former stationed round *Pesth*, and the latter at *Hermanstadt*, with the 1st corps of cavalry at *Pesth*. The fourth, of the 4th corps d'armée, stationed at *Lemberg*. The principal fortresses are *Josephstadt*, *Tiresienstadt*, *Olmütz*, *Peschiera*, *Mantua* and *Comorn*, of the first class; *Peternardin*, *Brod*, *Alzadrica*, *Arad*, *Eszeg*, *Karlstadt*, *Karlsburg*, *Munkatsk*, *Temesvar*, *Ragusa*, *Cattaro*, *Zara*, *Legnano*, *Venice*, *Kufstein*, *Saltzburg*, *Prague*, and *Konigsgratz*, of the second; *Kronstadt*

and *Hermanstadt* are of importance as commanding the passes into *Transylvania*. The navy of *Austria* consists of 6 frigates, 5 corvettes, 7 brigs and smaller vessels, amounting in all to 104, mounting 742 guns.

13. THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA is bounded on the E. and S. by the empire of *Austria*, on the W. by the kingdom of *Wurtemberg* and the Grand Duchies of *Baden* and *Hesse-Darmstadt*, and on the N. by several of the Petty States. It is divided into eight circles, or provinces, the names of which, together with their chief cities, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table. The total population is estimated at 4,559,462 :

Circles.	Provinces.	Population in 1853.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in	
				1821.	1853.
<i>Iser</i> - -	<i>Upper Bavaria</i>	734,831	<i>Munich</i> -	63,000	127,385
<i>Lower Danube</i> -	<i>Lower do.</i> -	549,596	<i>Passau</i> -	11,000	10,000
<i>Regen</i> - -	<i>Palatinate</i> -	611,476	<i>Speyer</i> -	6,000	9,000
<i>Upper Danube</i> -	<i>Upper do.</i> -	468,479	<i>Regensburg</i>	24,000	22,000
<i>Upper Mayn</i> -	<i>Suabia</i> -	565,783	<i>Augsburg</i> -	33,000	35,000
<i>Rezai</i> - -	<i>Upper Fran-</i>				
	<i>conia</i> -	499,709	<i>Bayreuth</i> -	11,000	14,000
<i>Lower Mayn</i> -	<i>Middle do.</i> -	533,830	<i>Anspach</i> -	15,000	16,500
<i>Rhine</i> - -	<i>Lower do.</i> -	595,748	<i>Wurzburg</i> -	21,000	25,000

The last of these provinces is disjointed from the main body of the *Bavarian* territory; it lies to the W. of the *Rhine*, and borders upon *France*, *Rhine-Prussia*, *Baden*, and *Hesse-Darmstadt*. Its chief town, *Speyer*, or *Spies*, as it is frequently called, is situated on the *Rhine*, and is chiefly famed from its having been frequently the seat of the old *German Diet*. *Munich*, or *München*, as the *Germans* call it, the metropolis of *Bavaria*, and celebrated for its cultivation of the arts and sciences, stands on the banks of the *Iser*, which (as we have already seen) is a tributary of the *Danube*: it is the seat of government, and the residence of the king, who has also a favourite palace near the city, named *Nimphenburg*. *Regensburg*, known also by the name of *Ratisbon*, is situated on the S. bank of the *Danube*, and is remarkable as having been the place of assembly for the Diet of *Germany* from 1662 till the extinction of that body in 1806.—The government of *Bavaria* is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the male line. The parliament is composed of two houses; the first of which consists of the Royal Family, the great officers of state, the superior clergy, and the mediatised nobles; these are called the counsellors of the realm: the other house is composed of deputies from the body of the people. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all sects have free toleration of the established religion. There are two archbishoprics, *Munich* and *Bamberg*, and six bishoprics. There are four provincial consistories at *Bayreuth*, *Kreuz*, *Wrotheim*, and *Speyer*; the Roman Catholics are, to the Protestants, as three to one

in number.—The produce of *Bavaria* is principally agricultural; of minerals only iron and salt; it is, however, commercially important as the centre of the trade between *Austria* and the *West*, and between Northern *Germany* and *Italy*; the centres of its railway communication are *Nuremburg*, *Augsburg*, and *Munich*; it is intersected by many navigable rivers, and connects the *Rhine* with the *Danube* by the *Ludwigs Canal*.—The army of *Bavaria* consists of 16 regiments of infantry, 6 battalions of chasseurs, 8 regiments of cavalry, 2 of field and 1 of horse artillery, besides the landwehr, amounting in all, to 172,571 infantry, 22,874 cavalry; artillery 18,079, with 1,088 pieces of cannon.—The king of *Bavaria* takes the third rank in the *German Diet*.

14. THE KINGDOM OF WURTEMBERG is bounded on the E. by the kingdom of *Bavaria*, on the S. by the republic of *Switzerland* and the grand duchy of *Baden*, on the W. and N. likewise by the latter state: it nearly surrounds the two principalities of *Hohenzollern*. It is divided into four circles, or provinces, the names and chief towns of which, with the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table. The total population is calculated at 1,788,263:

Provinces.	Population in 1853.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1821.	1853.
<i>Neckar</i> - -	501,034	<i>Stuttgart</i> - -	27,600	28,500
<i>Schwarzwald</i> - -	443,872	<i>Reutlingen</i> - -	8,000	11,500
<i>Jagt</i> - - -	374,913	<i>Elwangen</i> - -	2,500	2,500
<i>Danube</i> - -	413,444	<i>Ulm</i> - - -	11,000	12,000

The government of *Wurtemberg* is a constitutional monarchy; the executive power is vested in the king, controlled by a representative body. The majority of the people profess the Lutheran religion, but all sects are tolerated. The king holds the sixth place in the *German Diet*. *Stuttgart*, the metropolis of the kingdom, stands on the banks of the *Nisselbach*, not far from its junction with the *Neckar*; it is the seat of government, and the residence of the king. Higher up the *Neckar*, is *Tubingen*, famed, as well as *Stuttgart*, for its cultivation of literature and the fine arts.—The army of *Wurtemberg* consists of eight regiments of infantry, four of cavalry, with three battalions of horse, and one of foot artillery; these, with the staff, body guards, chasseurs, &c., amount to 19,000 men.

15. SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

This vast peninsula comprehends 220,800 square miles, and is estimated to contain about 3,775,000 inhabitants. It is separated from *Russia* on the N. E. by the two little rivers *Tornea* and *Tana*, the former of which runs into the *Gulf of Botnia*, and the

latter into the *Arctic Ocean*. Its Eastern shores are washed by the *Gulf of Botnia* and the *Baltic Sea*; its Western by the *North Sea*; and its Southern by a narrow Strait, separating the two last bodies of water and dividing the Scandinavian peninsula from the kingdom of *Denmark*. The North Western part of this strait is called the *Skager Rack*, the central part the *Cattegat*, and the Southern the *Sound*: This last is by far the narrowest, being little more than three miles across, from *Helsingborg* in *Sweden*, to *Elsinore* in *Denmark*, between which places there is a common ferry. The greatest length of the Scandinavian peninsula is 1,020 miles, and its average breadth about 300. The range of mountains already mentioned under the name of *Sevo*, as completely traversing the Western part of the country, runs from the promontory called *The Naze* which is the Southernmost point of *Norway*, to the *North Cape*, which is its Northern extremity. This range, the only one of any consequence in the whole peninsula, forms the natural division between *Sweden* and *Norway*, although two of the provinces belonging to the latter (*Aggershuus* and *Christian-sand*), lie to the East of it. It likewise divides the rivers of the country into two classes, those which run westward into the *North Sea*, and those which run Eastward and Southward into the *Gulf of Botnia*, the *Baltic Sea*, and *The Straits*: they are however all comparatively small and insignificant. There are two lakes in the Southern part of *Sweden*, called *Wenern* and *Wettern*, which may be ranked amongst the largest in *Europe*; by these, with the *Gotha Canal*, access is now obtained from the *Baltic* to the *North Sea*; besides these, there are very many others in the Northern and Western parts of the same country, some caused by the melting of the snow on the high land during the heat of summer.

16. Since the year 1814 *Sweden* and *Norway*, though distinct kingdoms, have been governed by the same sovereign. Prior to the year 1809, *Sweden* possessed the valuable province of *Finland* (which now belongs to *Russia*), and in 1814 received the accession of *Norway*, on ceding to *Denmark* the comparatively insignificant province of *Swedish Pomerania*, situated on the mainland of *Germany* to the West of the *Oder* and including the island of *Rugen*. The government of *Sweden* is a limited monarchy, a considerable share of power being vested in the nobility and the people. The Diet, which however different in its formation bears in its object a resemblance to the *British* Parliament, consists of four orders, viz. the nobility, clergy, citizens, and peasants. The *Svedes* were formerly idolaters, and the city of *Upsal* was the seat of their superstitious worship. But the celebrated temple in which their three principal deities were enshrined, was destroyed towards the close of the eleventh century, and on its ruins a Christian church was founded. After various attempts to propagate the doctrines of the Gospel in this country, the reformed religion in spite of great opposition was established by the diet and synod held at *Upsal*, A. D. 1593; and the decree of uniformity of religion was

passed 20 years afterwards, members of the Church of England and Calvinists being legally tolerated. According to the census taken in 1825, *Sweden* contained 2,724,778 inhabitants; in 1851 the number was 3,482,541. The only foreign possession annexed to the crown of *Sweden*, is the island of *St. Bartholomew* in the *West Indies*, which was ceded to it by *France* in 1785; it is five leagues in circuit, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants.

17. *Norway* was divided into a number of petty principalities until the ninth century, when these were all united under one head. It was little known to the rest of the world, except from its piracies, till 1897, when it was incorporated with *Denmark*. At the termination of the hostilities with which all *Europe* was convulsed during the early part of the present century, and in consequence of the side taken by *Denmark* during their continuance, the various Powers concerned in the matter signed a treaty, by which it was stipulated that *Norway* should be permanently governed by the same king as *Sweden*, but as an integral state and with the preservation of its constitution and laws. It was declared a free, independent, and inalienable kingdom, the succession to be in the male line and the reigning prince a Lutheran: and *Sweden* having assented to these preliminaries, the king of that country was unanimously elected to the throne of *Norway* November the 4th 1814. *Norway* is therefore now governed as a province of *Sweden*, exactly as it was when under the control of *Denmark*: it has a separate assembly or diet, but no royal establishment. According to the census taken in 1826, *Norway* contained 1,050,132 inhabitants; in 1851 the number was 1,328,471.

18. *Sweden* consisted originally of three kingdoms, viz. *Gothland*, *Sweden Proper*, and *Norrland*, each of which was subdivided into provinces. This distinction is now abolished, and the whole kingdom divided into 24 districts, or *laens* as the *Swedes* call them. The names of these and of the more ancient provinces, together with their chief cities and towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following Table:

Old Provinces.		New Provinces.	Chief Cities and Towns.	Area in Square Miles.	Population in 1851.
GOTHLAND, or SOUTHERN SWEDEN:	<i>Scaane</i> -	<i>Malmöhus</i> -	<i>Malmö</i> -	1,781	253,084
	<i>Bleking</i> -	<i>Christianstad</i> -	<i>Christianstad</i> -	2,432	189,627
		<i>Bleking</i> -	<i>Carlskrona</i> -	1,135	107,827
	<i>Småland</i> -	<i>Kronoberg</i> -	<i>Wexjö</i> -	3,787	136,623
		<i>Calmar</i> -	<i>Calmar</i> -	4,258	202,178
		<i>Jönköping</i> -	<i>Jönköping</i> -	4,292	163,426
	<i>Halland</i> -	<i>Halmstad</i> -	<i>Halmstad</i> -	1,900	105,726
	<i>Westergothland</i> -	<i>Göteborg</i> -	<i>Göteborg</i> -	1,891	187,583
		<i>Skaraborg</i> -	<i>Mariestad</i> -	3,315	199,897
	<i>Dalsland</i> -	<i>Elfsborg</i> -	<i>Wenersborg</i> -	5,036	246,136
	<i>Östergothland</i> -	<i>Linköping</i> -	<i>Linköping</i> -	4,253	222,484
	<i>Gottland Island</i> -	<i>Gottland</i> -	<i>Visby</i> -	1,227	44,572

	Old Provinces.	New Provinces.	Chief Cities and Towns.	Area in Square Miles.	Population in 1851.
SWEDEN PROPER, OF CENTRAL SWEDEN:	<i>Upland and Södermanland</i> - -	<i>Stockholm</i> -	<i>Stockholm</i>	2,911	207,713
	<i>Upland</i> - -	<i>Upsala</i> -	<i>Upsal</i> -	2,067	89,323
	<i>Södermanland</i> - -	<i>Nyköping</i> -	<i>Nyköping</i> -	2,507	120,113
	<i>Westmanland</i> - -	<i>Wästerås</i> -	<i>Wästerås</i> -	2,661	96,691
	<i>Westmanland and Nerike</i> - -	<i>Örebro</i> -	<i>Örebro</i> -	3,264	137,660
	<i>Wermeland</i> - -	<i>Carlstad</i> -	<i>Carlstad</i> -	6,945	221,885
	<i>Dalarna</i> - -	<i>Stora-Koppa- parberg</i> -	<i>Falun</i> -	12,261	151,497
	<i>Gästrikland and Helsingland</i> -	<i>Gefleborg</i> -	<i>Gefle</i> -	7,561	120,158
NORRLAND, OF NORTHERN SWEDEN:	<i>Jämtland and Her- je-Ödalen</i> - -	<i>Jämtland</i> -	<i>Ästersund</i>	19,134	52,271
	<i>Medelpad and An- germanland</i> - -	<i>Wester- Norrlund</i> -	<i>Härnäsand</i>	9,501	99,558
	<i>Wester-Botten</i> - -	<i>Wester-Botten</i>	<i>Umeå</i> -	29,382	70,758
	<i>Lappmark</i> - -	<i>Norr-Botten</i> -	<i>Piteå</i> -	33,033	55,751
			<i>The Lakes</i>	3,562	
				170,096	3,482,541

19. *Stockholm*, the metropolis of *Sweden*, is built on seven small rocky islands and peninsulas formed by arms of the sea, at the junction of *Lake Mælar* with the *Baltic*. About three centuries ago it consisted of a few fishermen's huts on a bare island; but when a castle was built to stop the inroads of the *Russians*, and the court was translated hither, the city gradually increased. Its population was, in 1851, 93,070. There are many handsome buildings, and some very flourishing manufactories in *Stockholm*. *Upsal*, anciently the residence of the *Swedish* kings, and now the see of the Archbishop, is a tolerably well built open town, about 40 miles to the North of *Stockholm*. It is famous for its university, which was founded A. D. 1591: and its observatory is likewise remarkable as the meridian whence the *Swedish* geographers reckon their longitude. Its population may be estimated at 5,000. *Old Upsal* was formerly the capital of the North, and the principal place where the worshippers of Odin assembled. The famous temple dedicated to the god of war, the god of thunder, and the goddess of regeneration, was stripped of its idols about the end of the eleventh century, and converted into a Christian church. No vestige of the ancient town remains: its site is now partly occupied by 30 peasants' houses, on an eminence a league from *Upsal*, and environed by many tumuli of different sizes abounding in Runic monuments. (*Runic* is a term applied to the language and letters of the ancient Goths, Danes, and other Northern nations; and is said to be derived from a word in the ancient Gothic language, signifying to cut, these characters having been first cut in

wood or stone. Many learned writers have imagined that the Runic character was borrowed from the Roman, and that it was not known in the North before the introduction of Christianity; but it appears to be as easily reducible to the Greek and Hebrew alphabets, as to the Roman. An evident proof that the Runic were not derived from the Roman letters, results not only from their form, which has scarcely any resemblance to these, but from their number, being but 16, and their order and names, which have nothing in common with the Roman, Greek, or Gothic characters. All the old chronicles and poems of the North universally agree in assigning to the Runic characters a very remote antiquity, and in attributing the invention of them to Odin or Woden himself.) To the West of *Upsal*, on the Northern shore of *Lake Mælar*, stands *Wasteras*, remarkable as the place where the government was changed from an elective to a hereditary monarchy, in 1544. *Goteborg* or *Gottenburg*, founded by Charles the 9th, A. D. 1604, reduced to ashes by the *Danes* soon afterwards, and rebuilt by *Gustavus Adolphus* on its present site, is a considerable, tolerably well built, commercial town about three miles in circuit; it stands on the shore of the *Cattegat* opposite the Northern extremity of *Denmark*, and is famous as the principal landing place in all *Sweden*. As a commercial and manufacturing town, it ranks next to the metropolis. Its population probably exceeds 30,000 in number. *Carlskrona*, situated near the South Eastern point of the kingdom, is likewise celebrated for its handsome and commodious harbour. A little to the North of it is *Calmar*, a very ancient though by no means a large town; it is famous as the place where the union of the three kingdoms was concluded, A. D. 1397. To the East of the province of *Calmar* is the island of *Gottland*, frequently called the *Eye of the Baltic*, from its very advantageous situation; it lies about midway between the mainland of *Sweden* and the opposite coast of *Russia*, being about 70 miles from each. *Sweden* has no manufactures, properly so called; its principal exports are fish and iron, which, with copper, is abundant; other minerals are also found. Internal communication is afforded principally by water. The army of *Sweden* consists of—

Enrolled troops	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,692
Militia of <i>Gothland</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,621
Troops of, in delta ²	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,405
							48,718
Conscription, from 20 to 25 years of age	-	-	-	-	-	-	95,295
							144,013

The navy has 10 ships, 8 frigates, and amounts, in all, to 330 vessels, including 259 gun-boats and 12 steamers.

² A partly feudal service.

20. NORWAY is divided into prefectures and sub-prefectures:

Prefectures,	Sub-prefectures.	Square Miles.	Population, 1845.
<i>Christiana</i> - -	<i>Smalekneves</i> - - -	1,570	73,622
	<i>Aggershuus</i> - - -	1,898	109,432
	<i>Hedemarkens</i> - - -	9,539	87,118
	<i>Christians</i> - - -	9,441	102,730
	<i>Buskeruds</i> - - -	4,798	83,918
	<i>Sarlsberg and Laurvigs</i> - -	858	63,070
	<i>Bradsbergs</i> - - -	5,574	72,890
<i>Christiansand</i> -	<i>Nederlands</i> - - -	4,266	53,932
	<i>Mendals</i> - - -	2,046	61,918
	<i>Stavanger</i> - - -	3,814	78,218
<i>Bergen</i> - -	<i>Bergenshuus, S.</i> - - -	6,300	116,989
	<i>Ditto - N.</i> - - -	7,533	77,978
	<i>Romsdals</i> - - -	5,948	81,314
<i>Trondheim</i> -	<i>Trondheim, S.</i> - - -	7,111	89,329
	<i>Ditto - N.</i> - - -	8,689	66,570
<i>Tromsø</i> - -	<i>Nordlands</i> - - -	15,067	65,512
	<i>Finmarkens</i> - - -	27,536	43,938
		122,008	1,328,471

The metropolis of *Norway* is *Christiana*, so named after Christian the 4th, who built it A. D. 1624, at the head of the gulf which partly divides *Sweden* from *Norway*, and is now called *Christiana Ford*. The annual sittings of the constitutional assembly, called the *Storting*, are held here: in it likewise is the great university of the country. To the South of *Christiana*, and close upon the borders of *Sweden*, stands *Friderichshald*, where Charles the 12th met his death in 1718. *Lindemoes*, commonly called by us *The Naze*, is a high, barren, and rocky promontory, and the Southern point of *Norway*: near it Harold assembled 200 vessels to invade *England*. The whole coast of *Norway* is covered with an innumerable multitude of islands and rocks, which render the navigation difficult and perilous. Those which lie opposite the district of *Nordland*, extend the farthest into the sea, and are called the *Loffoden Islands*. Towards their Southern extremity is a dreadful vortex called the *Malstrom*, the current of which runs in a direction contrary to the tides. It is heard at the distance of many miles, and forms a whirlpool of great extent and violence. This phenomenon is occasioned by the contraction of the stream in its course amongst the rocks. The principal productions of *Norway* are minerals timber, and fish. The principal manufacture is of ships. The minerals are iron, copper, and silver. The army of *Norway* consists of, infantry, 11,924; cavalry, 1,070; artillery, 1,330: in all,

14,324 men. The navy, of 4 frigates, 4 corvettes, and other vessels, including 136 gun-boats and 5 steamers, with 500 men.

21. DENMARK.

The kingdom of *Denmark* is bounded on the W. by the German Ocean; on the N. by the *Skager Rack*; on the E. by the *Cattegat*, the *Sound*, the *Baltic Sea*, and by an imaginary line drawn from *Travemunde* on this last to *Lauenburg* on the *River Elbe*; which river forms in a general way the Southern boundary of the country, and nearly separates it from the mainland of *Germany*. *Denmark* touches to the S. E. upon the Grand Duchy of *Mecklenburg Schwerin*, to the S. and S. W. upon the kingdom of *Hanover*. It consists of the islands *Sieland*, *Funen*, *Laaland*, *Falster*, *Bornholm*, the *Ferroe Islands*, and some others of little consequence, and of an extensive chersonese or peninsula containing the provinces of *Jutland*, *Sleswig* (or *Southern Jutland* as it is sometimes called), *Holstein*, and *Lauenburg*. This peninsula is about 260 miles long, and on an average about 60 broad; it has no mountains, and only one river of any note, the *Eyder*, which separates *Sleswig* from *Holstein*. It contains a superficial extent of 18,250 square miles, and, according to the census taken in 1828, 1,937,160 inhabitants. The entire kingdom may now contain 2,296,597.

22. Towards the end of the fourteenth century the famous Margaret united the three great crowns of the North, having obtained *Norway* by inheritance, and *Sweden* by cession and conquest: *Sweden* separated itself in 1523, but *Norway* remained united with *Denmark*, first as a province, and afterwards as an independent kingdom. In the middle of the fifteenth century, the two important provinces of *Sleswig* and *Holstein* became annexed to the Crown of *Denmark*, from Count Christian of *Oldenburg* succeeding to the throne, in consequence of the reigning family having become extinct. At the close of the war in 1814, *Denmark* lost the possession of *Norway*, for which country she received *Swedish Pomerania* as an ostensible equivalent; but she soon afterwards exchanged the latter with *Prussia* for the province, or rather a part of the province, of *Lauenburg*, together with a sum of money.

23. The *Danish* monarchy was originally elective, and great power was possessed by the nobility till the year 1660, when the clergy and commons, disgusted with the tyrannical and oppressive behaviour of the latter estate, and discontented with an unfavourable treaty forced on them by *Sweden*, made an offer of their lives, liberties, and properties to the king. The clergy and commons having thus surrendered their own rights to the crown, and conferred absolute power on the sovereign, the nobility were obliged to make a similar surrender, or to involve their country in a civil war. They chose the former alternative, so that

Denmark is in law an absolute monarchy of the most unqualified kind; but the exercise of this power has been modified by the spirit of the age, the effect of the Protestant religion, and the progressive advance of improvement, and a national representation was conceded in 1834. In the times of heathenism, the *Danes* performed religious worship in honour of the idols Freyer, Thor, Thyr, Odin, and Freya, and four days in the week still retain the names of the four last mentioned; the chief of these deities was Odin. In the middle ages, several attempts were made, with little success, to convert the *Danes* to Christianity, and churches were founded in several parts of the kingdom. Having patiently endured rigorous treatment and persecution, the clergy at length obtained a free toleration, and in 1537 the doctrine of the gospel was decreed to be the established religion in *Denmark*; but, though the Lutheran doctrine and mode of worship have received the sanction of government, there exists at present complete toleration.

24. The provinces which constitute the kingdom of *Denmark*, together with their chief cities and towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:—

	Provinces.	Islands.	Cities and Towns.	Population.
DENMARK PROPER :	Sieland -	Sieland -	Copenhagen -	518,460
		Moen -	Steegs -	
		Bornholm -	Rønne -	27,927
		Strömø -	Thorshavn -	
	Fwen -	Funen -	Odense -	187,818
		Langland -	Rudkiæbing -	
	Laaland -	Laaland -	Maribæ -	79,017
		Falster -	Nikiæbing -	
JUT- LAND :	Aalborg -	-	Aalborg -	604,525
	Viborg -	-	Viborg -	
	Aarhus -	-	Aarhus -	
	Ripen -	-	Ripen -	
SLES- WIG :	Sleswig -	-	Sleswig -	36,300
		-	Flensborg -	
	Alsen -	-	Sonderburg -	
		Femeren -	-	
GERMAN PROVINCES :	Holstein -	-	Gluckstadt -	479,364
		-	Kiel -	
		-	Altona -	
	Lauenburg -	-	Ratzeburg -	46,486
		-	Lauenburg -	
				2,296,597

25. *Copenhagen*, or *Kiøbenhavn* (i. e. Merchants' Harbour), as the natives call it, the metropolis of *Denmark*, is a large, well-built, fortified, and commercial city, about six miles in circuit,

situated on the Eastern coast of the island of *Sieland*, near the Southern extremity of that narrow channel of the *Baltic* called the *Sound*. It is little more than 10 miles from the opposite shores of *Sweden*, and about twice that distance from the Northern and narrowest part of the *Sound*. In the eleventh century it was a mean fishing village; but towards the middle of the fifteenth century, having been greatly enlarged, it became the capital of the country. It is not only the residence of the court, but the seat of all the great public establishments of the kingdom; amongst others it possesses a university, where the arts and sciences are cultivated with some diligence; but it bears in its plan the traces of an unlettered age and country. The population may be estimated at 180,000. Twenty-two miles to the N. of *Copenhagen*, at the entrance of the *Sound*, is the sea-port and fortress of *Elsinore*, where all ships passing to or from the *Baltic* pay toll. The channel between the islands of *Sieland* and *Funen* is called the *Great Belt*, in contradistinction to the *Little Belt*, which lies between the latter island and the mainland of *Jutland*. Ships passing through the *Great Belt* pay toll at *Nyeborg*, on the E. coast of *Funen*, and those which pass through the *Little Belt* pay at *Fridericia*, in the S. E. corner of *Jutland*, near the borders of *Slesvig*. The Northern extremity of the *Danish* peninsula is called *Skagen*, or sometimes the *Shaw*, and from it the great sandbank, named the *Skagen-rack*, extends a long way into the sea: on this promontory there is a tower 64 feet high, on which during winter a fire is kept burning all night, for the safety of mariners. Some distance to the South of it is *Aalborg*, situated on the Southern shore of the *Lim Fiord*, which extends in a Westerly direction completely across the Chersonese. *Viborg*, farther South, is remarkable as the place where the states of *Jutland* used formerly to hold their diets and pay homage to the sovereign: it was here that, A. D. 1528, the reformation was begun in *Denmark*. To the West of *Denmark*, about 40 miles from the mouths of the *Eyder*, *Elbe*, and *Weser*, is *Heligoland* or *Holy Island*, formerly belonging to the *Danes*, but now to the *English*. The *Ferroe* or *Faroe* Islands, which likewise belong to *Denmark*, lie in the Atlantic Ocean, about midway between *Scotland* and *Iceland*: they are 180 miles N. W. of *C. Wrath*, in *Scotland*, and about the same distance from the *Shetland Isles*; they occupy a space of about 60 miles in length by 40 in breadth, being 25 in number, of which 17 are inhabited: the language differs but little from the *Icelandic*. They contain about 8,000 inhabitants.

26. The other *Danish* possessions are *Tranquebar*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, in *India*; *Axim*, *Aquidah*, *Christiansburg*, and a few other forts on the coast of *Guinea*, in *Africa*; *Iceland*, *Greenland*, and three of the *West India* Islands (viz. *St. Thomas*, *St. John*, and *Santa Cruz*), in *America*. The superficial extent of the *Danish* monarchy amounts to about 700,000 square miles; its population, in 1828, was estimated at 2,125,000, in 1850, at

2,413,761 souls. *Denmark* has comparatively few natural productions; is rich chiefly in agricultural produce and horses. Railways now connect *Altona* and *Kiel*, *Hamburg* and *Berlin*, and *Copenhagen* and *Roeskilde*; they are in course of gradual development. The army of *Denmark* consists of 23 battalions of infantry, 27 squadrons of cavalry, 12 batteries of four guns each; in all about 25,000 men. The marine of five vessels of the line, 6 frigates, four corvettes, and other vessels and boats; in all 120, manned by 2,000 sailors.

CHAPTER XI.

GALLIA.

1. GALLIA¹ was bounded on the N. and W. by the Ocean, on the S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean, and on the E. by the Alps, as far as *Mount St. Gothard*, whence a line to the issue of the Rhine from the *Lake of Constance*, and the subsequent course of that river, separated it from Germany. It thus contained, in addition to the modern kingdom of *France*, the little county of *Nice*, the Western half of *Switzerland*, and such parts of *Germany* and the *Netherlands* as are W. and S. of the Rhine. It was also called *Gallia Transalpina*² or *Uterior*³ *Gallia Comata*⁴, *Galatia*⁵ by the Greeks, and *Celtica*⁶ by the natives. It was originally divided amongst three great nations⁷, the Celtæ, Belgæ, and Aquitani. The Celtæ inhabited the middle of the country, and were separated from their Northern neighbours, the Belgæ, by the Sequana, Matrona, and the Voces Mountains; to the S. the Garumna was the limit between them and the Aquitani, whose territory is sometimes called *Armorica*. This extent of the Celtæ includes the Roman conquest in South Eastern Gaul, which they designated by the name of *Provincia*⁸ (whence the modern *Provence*), with the occasional epithets of *Nostra* or *Gallia*; it was also called *Braccata*⁹, from a peculiar dress worn by the inhabitants, whilst the remainder of Transalpine Gaul was termed *Comata*¹⁰, from the people wearing their hair long.

¹ *Claudian. in I. Stil.* I. 316.

² *Liv.* XXXIX. 22.

³ *Cic. de Prov. Cons.* c. 15.

⁴ *Tacit. Annal.* XI. 23. *Cic. Philipp.* VIII. 9.

⁵ *Diodor. Sic.* V. 24.

⁶ *Strab.* IV. init. *Mela*, III. 2.

⁷ *Cæsar. Bell. Gall.* I. 1.

⁸ *Id.* I. 2. 10.

⁹ *Mela*, II. 4. *Plin.* III. 4.

¹⁰ *Lucan. Pharsal.* I. 443.

2. The Celtæ appear to have greater claims to being the aboriginal inhabitants of Gaul, than either the Belgæ, said to be of German origin, or the Aquitani, who are supposed to have passed over from Spain. The *Alpis Maritima*, reaching to the sea, was certainly the natural limit of Gaul, but the ancients appear generally to have considered the *Var* Varus, as the common, although extended boundary between it and Italy¹¹: in defining it, therefore, regard must always be had to the time.

3. After the conquest of Gaul by Cæsar, and in the time of Augustus, the four provinces were more equally divided as to extent, without particular attention being paid to the distinction of their inhabitants. Their boundaries were then as follows: Belgica, or North Eastern Gaul, was separated from the Roman province on the S., by a line running from Adula Mount *St. Gothard*, through Lake Lemanus, to the Arar; from Celtica, by the upper course of this river, to Vocesus Mountain, and thence by a N. W. line to the *English Channel*, near the mouth of the *Samara Somme*. Celtica, or Lugdunensis as it was now called, from Lugdunum its capital, was the North Western part of Gaul, and was bounded on the E. by Belgica, on the S. mostly by the Liger, and on the W. and N. by the Ocean. To the S. of this was Aquitania, or South Western Gaul, bounded on the E. by a part of Lugdunensis, and Cebenna Mountain, on the S. by the Tarnis, and the Pyrenees, and on the W. by the Ocean. The Roman province, or South Eastern Gaul, took the name of Narbonensis from Narbo Martius *Narbonne*, the metropolis of the whole country. In the course of time, each of these provinces was divided into several others, till at length their number amounted to seventeen, the details of which will be found under the great divisions just given.

4. The superficial extent of these great provinces, and of their subdivisions, may be seen in the following table:

Belgica.			Lugdunensis.		
		Sq. Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Belgica Prima	-	-	Lugdunensis Prima	-	11.600
Belgica Secunda	-	-	Lugdunensis Secunda	-	8.900
Germania Prima	-	-	Lugdunensis Tertia	-	16.800
Germania Secunda	-	-	Lugdunensis Quarta	-	12.600
Maxima Sequanorum	-	-			49.900
		57.200			
Aquitania.			Narbonensis.		
Aquitania Prima	-	24.300	Narbonensis Prima	-	10.900
Aquitania Secunda	-	17.500	Narbonensis Secunda	-	4.000
Novempopulana	-	10.700	Viennensis	-	10.000
		52.500	Alpes Graivæ et Penninæ	-	3.300
			Alpes Maritimæ	-	3.000
					31.200

¹¹ *Lucan. Pharsal. I. 404.*

SUMMARY.

					Sq. Miles.
Belgica	-	-	-	-	57.200
Lugdunensis	-	-	-	-	49.900
Aquitania	-	-	-	-	52.500
Narbonensis	-	-	-	-	31.200
Total					190.800

5. The principal mountains of Gaul are the Pyrenæi¹² the *Pyrenees*, extending from the Mediterranean to the *Bay of Biscay*; one of the highest peaks in them is *Mount Perdu*, rising 11,272 feet above the level of the sea. Cebenna¹³ the *Cevennes*, which separated the South Eastern part of Aquitania from Narbonensis, runs parallel with the Southern course of the *Rhone*, and divides, as it were, the waters of that river from the *Loire* and *Garonne*. The *Puy de Dome*, *Mount d'Or*, and *Plomb du Cantal*, are high points in a chain of mountains, which detaches itself from the *Cevennes* to the Westward. Vocesus, called in different parts *Vosges* and *Mont des Faucilles*, is a continuation of Cebenna Northward, running from the country of the Lingones in the N. of *Burgundy*, to *Bingium Bingen*, on the *Rhine*, crossing which, it causes a little fall in that beautiful river. Jura the *Jura*, the Western barrier of *Switzerland*, is a little to the W. of the *Lake of Geneva*; it is a spur of Vocesus, and is connected with it by Vocetius *Batzberg*. That part of the great chain of the Alps, which separated Gaul from Italy, had various names, which will be mentioned in the description of the latter country. The three chief promontories of Gaul are, Itium *Cape Grinez*, opposite *Dover*, Gobæum *Cape St. Matthew*, the Westernmost point, and Citharistes *Cape Sicier*, where it reaches farthest to the South.

6. Amongst the principal rivers of Gaul we may mention the *Rhine* *Rhenus*, one of the noblest and most beautiful rivers of *Europe*; it has two important affluents on the left already named, as belonging to Gaul, the *Moselle* and the *Meuse*. The *Mosella*¹⁴ *Moselle* rises in Vocesus *Mont des Faucilles*, and runs N. into the *Rhine* at *Coblentz* Confluentes: its length is 300 miles; its affluents are the *Meurthe*, the *Saar*, and the *Seile*, rising in the *Vosges* mountains on the right, and the *Alzette* and *Sure* confluent streams flowing, as does the *Kyll*, from the *Ardennes* on the left. The *Mosa*¹⁵ *Meuse* or *Maas* rises in the same mountains as the *Moselle*, and joins the *Vahalis Whaal*, which is a branch of the *Rhine*; its length to the sea is 511 miles; its affluents are the *Chiers*, *Ourthe*, and *Roer* on the right, all rising in *Ardennes Silva*, the *Forest of Ardennes*, and the *Viroin Bar* and *Sambre* on the left; the latter, the most important of all, as opening communication with the valleys of the *Seine* and *Scheldt*. The *Sequana Seine*, rises in the territory of the Lingones in the N. of

¹² *Claudian. in Il. Stil.* 313.¹³ *Lucan. I.* 435.¹⁴ *Auson. Idyl. X.* 73.¹⁵ *Sidon. Apoll. V.* 209.

Burgundy, in the *Cote d'Or*, and after a North Western course of 416 miles, flows into the *English Channel*. The *Matrona Marne*, and *Isara Oise*, are its two greatest tributaries, and enter its right bank not far from *Lutetia Paris*; the *Marne* has its rise in the plateau at the junction of the mountain chains of N. and S. Western Europe; its affluents are the *Oriun* and *Ourcq* on the left, and the *Grand* and *Petit Morain* on the right. The *Oise* rises in the W. *Ardennes*, and is the largest affluent of the *Seine*; it is also the most important as opening communication with the *Scheldt*, and its affluents are the *Aisne* and the *Lette*. The *Liger*¹⁶ *Loire*, the largest river of *France*, rises in *Cebenna* the *Cevennes*, and runs first North, and then West, into *Sinus Aquitanicus Bay of Biscay*; its length is 540 miles; it is formed by the confluence of the *Loire* and *Allier*, the latter rising in the mountains of *Auvergne*; the affluents of these united streams are the *Cher*, *Indre*, *Vienne*, *Sevre-Nantaise*, and *Boulogne*, on the right the *Erdre* and *Mayenne*. The *Garumna*¹⁷ *Garonne*, has its source in the *Pyrenees*, and centers the *Bay of Biscay*, after a North Western course of 330 miles; from its confluence with the *Dordogne*, 13 miles from its æstuary, it is known as the *Gironde*. This river rises in the mountains of *Auvergne*; its affluents are the *Vezere* and *L'Isle*; the other affluents of the *Garonne* from the right are the *Arriège*, *Tarn*, and *Lot*, from the left the *Neste* and *Giron*.

7. *Rhodanus*¹⁸ the *Rhone*, said to have taken its name from the colony *Rhoda* which the *Rhodians* built upon it, rises in *Adula Mount St. Gothard*, passes W. through *Lemanus*¹⁹ the *Lake of Geneva*, or *Leman* as it is sometimes called, and after being joined at *Lyons* by *Arar* the *Saone*, flows, with a Southerly course, into the *Mediterranean Sea*; its length is 442 miles. The *Rhone* enters the sea by three mouths. The Western one was called *Ostium Hispaniense Le Rhonc Mort*, from its being next to *Spain*; to the E. of it was the *Ostium Metapinum*, now known as *Le petit Rhone*, and between them was the island *Metapina*: these two mouths were called *Ostia Libyca*. The third, and largest mouth, was the *Ostium Massalioticum*, so named from its being the nearest to *Massillia*; it is now the main arm of the whole river, and therefore, preserves the appellation of the *Rhone*. That part of the *Mediterranean* into which the *Rhone* ran, was called *Sinus ad Gradus*, and the mouths themselves were also termed *Gradus*, a name which they still maintain in that of *Les Gras du Rhone*. *Marius* connected the last of these mouths with the sea, by means of a canal, which was called *Fossa Mariana*. Above the confluence of the *Saone*, the only affluent on the right is the *Ain*, which flows from the defiles of the *Jura*; those on the left are the *Arve*, having its source in *Mont Blanc*, the *Guier*, the *Isere*, and the *Durance*. The former rising in *Mont Isara* or *Iseran*, flows past the ancient *Tarantaria*; and the

¹⁶ *Tibull.* I. vii. 12.

¹⁷ *Claudian. in Ruf.* II. 113.

¹⁸ *Lucan.* I. 433.

¹⁹ *Id.* I. 396.

latter, *Darantia*, rises in *Mont Genevre*, flows past *Embrodunum* *Embrun*, and has several affluents. The *Saone* has its rise on the same plateau as the *Marne*, and affords communication both with France and Germany; its affluents are unimportant, with the exception of the *Doubs*, which rising in the *Jura*, joins it from the left, after passing *Vesuntio* *Besancon*, and opens communication with the Valley of the *Rhine*.

BELGICA.

8. *Belgica*²⁰ was the largest of the four great divisions of Gaul, and contained 57,200 square miles; it was subdivided into *Belgica Prima*, *Belgica Secunda*, *Germania Prima* or *Superior*, *Germania Secunda* or *Inferior*, and *Maxima Sequanorum*.

9. These two Germanies constituted the *Germania Cisrhenana*, or *Germany West of the Rhine*, in contradistinction to the *Transrhenana* or *Magna*. *Belgica* must not be confounded with *Belgium*²¹, which was only a small part of the former country, comprising the territory of the *Bellovaci*, *Ambiani*, and *Atrebates*: the modern division of *Belgium* is of much more extensive application, having been given by the French to the *Netherlands*, after the revolution.

10. *GERMANIA SECUNDA*, containing 11,900 square miles, was the first of these provinces to the Northward, and was separated from *Germania Prima* by the small river *Obringa* *Ahr*; it contained such parts of *Germany*, *Holland*, and the *Netherlands*, as lie between the *Rhine* and the little *River Senne*, which passes *Brussels*, and runs into the *Scheldt*. The Northernmost tribe in the province were the *Batavi*,²² a branch of the *Catti*, who were expelled from their country during a domestic sedition: they were famed (especially their cavalry) for their bravery, and enjoyed great honour and many immunities among the Romans. Their country was an island, hence named *Batavorum*,²³ part of which is still called *Betuwe*; it was formed by the rivers *Rhine* and *Vahalis* or *Waal*. Their principal cities were *Lugdunum* *Leyden*, *Trajectus* *Utrecht*, *Noviomagus* *Nijmegen* and *Arenatium* *Arnhem*; *Forum Hadriani* *Voorburg*, close to *The Hague*, the metropolis of the *Netherlands*, was on the *Fossa Corbulonis*, a canal which was cut by *Corbulo* from the *Rhine* to the *Leck*, to prevent the overflowing of these rivers.

11. Higher up the *Rhine*, were the *Gugerni*, a branch of the *Sicambri*, who settled in a part of the territory formerly occupied by the *Menapii*. Their principal towns were *Colonia Trajana* *Keln*, and *Colonia Ulpia Alphen*. Beyond these, in the S. E. corner of the province, were the *Ubii*, who were removed by

²⁰ *Propert.* II. xiv. 30.

²¹ *Cæsar.* *Bell. Gall.* V. 24, 25; VIII. 46. *Hirt.* VIII. 46. 49.

²² *Lucan.* I. 431.—See also *Juv. Sat.* VIII. 51, and *Sil. Ital.* III. 608.

²³ *Tacit. Annal.* II. 6. *Hist.* IV. 12.—*Cæsar.* *Bell. Gall.* IV. 10.—*Plin.* IV. 15.—*Dion. Cass.* LIV. 544.

Agrippa from the Eastern side of the Rhine, where they were neighbours to the Catti, by whom they were severely oppressed. Their chief towns were Asciburgium *Essenburg*, fabled to have been built by Ulysses; Colonia Agrippina *Cologne*, the metropolis of the province, so called from Agrippina the daughter of Germanicus and mother of Nero, who had a colony sent here at her request by the emperor Claudius, to honour the place of her birth²⁴; and Bonna *Bonn*, one of the fifty citadels built by Drusus on the *Rhine*, across which he here threw a bridge.

12. To the South of the Batavi, between the *Maas* and *Scheldt*, were the Menapii, whose chief town was Menapiorum Castellum *Kessel*; farther inland were the Toxandri, whose town, Toxandria, is thought to exist in *Tessenderloo*. Higher up the *Meuse*, and dwelling on each side of the river, were the Eburones²⁵, who were exterminated by Cæsar, in revenge for their having destroyed a whole Roman legion: their country was afterwards inhabited by the Tungri, an extensive nation. Their principal city was Atuaca, called afterwards Tungri *Tongres*, from the custom, which then obtained, of calling capital cities by their gentilitious names. Juliacum *Juliers*, Pons Mosæ *Maestricht*, and Fons Tugrurum *Spa*, were also in their country. Westward from the Tungri, near Sabis the *Sambre*, which runs into the *Maas*, were the Aduatici, whose chief town, Aduaticorum Oppidum, is the modern *Namur*. South East from these, in the districts of *Namur*, *Liege* and *Luxemburg*, were the small tribes Segni, Condrusi, and Pæmani, traces of whose names may be observed in *Ciney*, *Condroz*, and *Famenne*. *Arduenna Silva*²⁶, the largest forest of Gaul, extended from the *Rhine* to the territory of the Remi and Nervii; large remains of it are yet standing, and that part of it, which is on the frontiers of *France* and the *Netherlands*, retains still the name *Forest of Ardennes*.

13. BELGICA SECUNDA, containing 17,000 square miles, was the North Western portion of Gallia Belgica, and contained the modern provinces of *Hainau*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, and *Picardy*, with parts of the *Isle of France* and *Champagne*. In the N. part of the province dwelled the Nervii²⁷, a powerful and brave nation, who affected to be thought of German origin; they were frequently conquered by Cæsar: through their territory ran Scaldis the *Scheldt* or *Escaut*. Their capital city was formerly Bagacum *Bavay*, but Turnacum *Tournay* afterwards enjoyed this honour; Camaracum *Cambray* may also be mentioned amongst them.

14. The Nervicanus Tractus, or coast of the Nervii *Zeeland*, has suffered severely from the inroads of the sea; it was inhabited by the smaller tribes of the Grudii, near *Groede*, the Gorduni, *Pleumosi*, *Meldi*, near *Meldfelt* (amongst whom, according to some,

²⁴ Tacit. Annal. XII. 27.

²⁵ Cæsar. Bell. Gal. II. 4; IV. 6; V. 24. 28; VI. 5. 31. 32. 34. 35.

²⁶ Tacit. Annal. III. 42.—Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 3; VI. 29.

²⁷ Lucan. I. 429. Claudian. de Bell. Gild. 421.

See also Cæsar. Bell. Gall. II. 15, for a description of their manners.

a part of the fleet was built with which Cæsar invaded Britain), the Levaci, about the *Lieva*, and the Centrones.

15. The Morini²⁰ were W. of the Nervii, and the nearest of the Gallic tribes to Britain, from which they were separated by the Fretum Gallicum *The Strait of Dover*. Their chief towns were Gesoriacum, called afterwards Bononia, *Boulogne*, a port and station for ships, whence was one of the usual passages to our island, the other being from Itius Portus²¹ *Wissant*, famous for the embarkation of Cæsar: near it is Ulterior Portus *Calais*, and in the interior of the country is Taruenna *Therouenne*.

16. The Atrebatæ were S. of the Morini, in *Artois*; their chief city was Nemetacum, called afterwards Atrebatæ *Arras*. The Ambiani, and Britanni, were in the Western part of *Picardy*; their chief city was Samarobriua, called afterwards Ambiani *Ambiens*, celebrated for its manufacture of arms, and situated, as its name implies, on Samara the *Somme*. To the South of the Ambiani, also in *Picardy*, were the Bellovaci, the bravest of the Belgæ, whose capital was Cæsaromagus, or Bellovaci *Beauvais*. Below these last, in the Northern part of the *Isle of France*, were the small tribes Hassi, whose name may be traced in the forest of *Hex*, the Vadicassæ, with their chief city, Næomagus, or Vadicassæ *Vez*, and the Silvanectæ, whose city Augustomagus, or Silvanectus, is now *Senlis*.

17. To the South of the Nervii, in Eastern *Picardy*, were the Veromandui; their chief town was Augusta *S^t Quentin*; the *Isara Oise* ran through their country into the *Seine* near *Paris*. Farther inland, about Axona²² the *Aisne*, and in the N. of *Champagne*, were the Remi²³ (surnamed Fœderati), who, for their services to the Romans in the conquest of Gaul, were elevated to the second rank among its nations, the *Ædui* being the first: their chief cities were Durocortorum, called afterwards Remi, *Rheims*, the metropolis of the province, where the kings of *France* are crowned, and Bibrax *Bièvre*. The Suessiones were strictly allied with the Remi, upon whose territory they bordered on the Westward; their chief town was Augusta, or Suessiones *Soissons*. The Catalauni were the Southernmost people of Belgica Secunda, and inhabited the middle of *Champagne*; their chief city was Durocatalaunum, or Catalauni, *Chalons*, on *Matrona* the *Marne*.

18. BELGICA PRIMA was E. of Belgica Secunda, and S. of Germania Secunda; it comprehended the province of *Lorraine*, with parts of *Luxemburg* and *Treves*, or about 10,800 square miles. Its Northern part, on each side of the *Moselle*, was inhabited by the Treveri²⁴, a powerful people, and the most illustrious of the Belgæ, laying claim to German origin. Their chief city was Augusta, called latterly Treveri *Treves*, a Roman

²⁰ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 727.

²¹ Cæsar. *Bell. Gall.* V. 2. 5.

²² *Auson. Idyl.* X. 461.

²³ Cæsar. *Bell. Gall.* II. 3. 5.—Tacit. *Hist.* IV. 67.—Plin. IV. 17.

²⁴ *Lucan.* I. 441.

colony, the metropolis of Belgica Prima, and the residence of several emperors whilst defending this frontier of Gaul.

19. Rigodulum *Riol*, where Julian concluded a peace with the Franks, Antonacum *Andernach*, one of the 50 forts built by Drusus on the *Rhine*, and Ambiatinus Vicus *Capelle*, the birth-place of Caligula, according to some, were also in their territory: the two last being in Germania Prima, into which the possessions of the Treveri likewise extended. There were several small rivers amongst the Treveri, which ran into the *Moselle*; the principal of these were Saravus the *Sarre*, Lesura³³ *Lieser*, and Sura *Sure*. The Cæresi were a petty tribe, probably cantoned near the *Chiers*. The Mediomatrici were S. of the Treveri, in the N. E. part of *Lorraine*; their chief city was Divodurum, called afterwards Mediomatrici and Metis *Metz*, on the *Moselle*. Adjoining them, on the West, were the Verodunenses, also in *Lorraine*, whose chief town was Verodunum *Verdun*, on the *Meuse*; and farther South, in the same province, were the Leuci³⁴, the Southernmost people of Belgica Prima, much commended for their skill in darting and shooting; their principal town was Tullum *Toul*, on the *Moselle*.

20. GERMANIA PRIMA, was East of Belgica Prima, and comprehended the Northern part of *Alsace*, with the Western parts of the *Palatinate* and *Maynz*, including about 4,300 square miles. In its N. part were the Caracates, whose chief city was Mogontiacum *Maynz*, at the confluence of the Mænus *Mayn*, and the Rhenus *Rhine*; it was the metropolis of Germania Prima, and the place where Alexander Severus and his mother Mamaea were murdered. To the S. of these were the Vangiones³⁵, whose chief town was Borbetomagus, or Vangiones *Worms*, and the Nemetes³⁶, whose capital was Noviomagus, called afterwards Nemetes *Speyer*; Alta Ripa *Altrip*, and Tabernæ Rhenanæ *Rheinzabern* were also in the territory of the latter people. The Triboci were the last people of Germania Prima to the Southward, and inhabited the Northern part of *Alsace*; their chief³⁷ was Argentoratum *Strasbourg*, near which Julian defeated the Alemanni. The Vangiones, Nemetes, and Triboci, were Germans, who passed over the *Rhine* into Gaul.

21. MAXIMA SEQUANORUM contained about 13,700 square miles, in the Southern part of *Alsace*, *Franche Comté*, and the Western part of *Switzerland*. In its N. part were the Rauraci, whose chief towns were Basilia *Basel*, at the great bend of the *Rhine*, and Augusta *Basel Augst*, a Roman colony, which suffered greatly from the depredations of the Alemanni. The Sequani³⁷ inhabited the W. part of the province; they were one of the most powerful people of Gaul, whose territory, in the time of Cæsar, extended to the *Rhine*. Their principal city was Vesontio *Besançon*, the metropolis of Maxima Sequanorum, situated on, and nearly surrounded by, Dubis the *Doubs*; this river rises in Vocetius

³³ *Auson. Idyl. X. 365.*

³⁴ *Lucan. l. 431.*

³⁵ *Id. 419.*

³⁶ *Lucan. l. 424.*

³⁷ *Mart. IV. ep. 19.*

Mountains, and flows into the Arar *Saone*, which has already been mentioned as joining the *Rhone* near *Lyons*. The remainder of *Maxima Sequanorum* was inhabited by the *Helvetii*, so distinguished for their bravery²².

22. They were divided into four pagi, or cantons, two of which were, *Urbigenus Pagus*, and *Tigurinus Pagus*; the former is supposed to have derived its name from *Urba Orbe*, at the Southern extremity of the *Lake of Neufchatel*, and the latter appellation appears still to exist in the canton of *Uri*. The *Tugeni* are supposed to have constituted a third pagus, in the neighbourhood of *Tugium Zug*, whilst the *Ambrones*, near *Brunnen*, and the *Lake of Lucerne*, may have completed the number. The chief towns of the *Helvetii*, were *Turicum Zurich*, *Aventicum Avenche*, their capital, and a Roman colony, and *Colonia Equestris*, or *Noviodunum Nion*, where the *Equites Limitanei* were settled by *Cæsar*.

LUGDUNENSIS VEL CELTICA.

23. *Lugdunensis*, or *Celtica* as it was also called, was the third in size amongst the four great divisions of Gaul, and contained 49,000 square miles: it was subdivided into *Lugdunensis Prima*, *Secunda*, *Tertia*, and *Quarta*, or *Senonia*.

24. The *Armoricanus Tractus* was a general name given to the sea-coast of Gaul; it was afterwards confined to the shores of *Lugdunensis Secunda* and *Tertia*, the adjoining coast of *Belgica Secunda* being then called *Nervicanus Tractus*; but, at last, *Britany* alone was called *Armorica*. The appellation *Saxonicum Littus*, has been already stated to have been applied to parts of the coasts of *Belgica* and *Lugdunensis*, from their being exposed to the robberies of the Saxon pirates.

25. *LUGDUNENSIS SECUNDA* was the most Northern division of *Lugdunensis*, and comprehended *Normandy*, and a small part of the *Isle of France*; it contained about 8,900 square miles, and was inhabited by the following people. The *Caleti* on the coast, whose chief cities were *Juliobona Lillebonne*, and *Carocotinum Harfleur*, at the mouth of the *Seine*, higher up which river were the *Veliocasses*, with their city *Rotomagus Rouen*, the metropolis of the province.

26. Proceeding along the coast, we find the *Lexovii*, whose name is still preserved in their city *Noviomagus*, called afterwards *Lexovii Lisieux*; the *Viducasses*, whose cognominal city was at *Vieux*, on *Olina the Orne*; the *Bajocasses*, who have left their name in *Bayeux* *Arægenus*; and the *Unelli*, in the N. W. part of *Normandy*, whose chief towns were *Crociatonum Valogne*, *Coriallum Gouril* near the famous harbour *Cherbourg*, and *Constantia Coutance*. To the W. of the *Unelli*, in the *Oceanus Britannicus*, were the islands *Riduna Alderney*, *Sarnia Guernsey*, and *Cæsarca Jersey*, belonging to the *British*. The *Abrincatui*

²² *Cæsar*. *Bell. Gall.* I. 1. 8. 12. 26. 29.—*Tacit. Hist.* I. 67. *De Mor. Germ.* 28.

were S. of the Unelli; their chief town was Ingena or Abrincatui *Avranches*; to the E. of them were the Saii, with their cognominal city *Seez*, and the Auleri Ebuovices, whose chief town was Mediolanum, called afterwards Ebuovices *Evreux*.

27. LUGDUNENSIS TERTIA, was the Westernmost division of Celtica, and comprehended the modern provinces of *Britany*, *Maine*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*, including a superficial extent of 16,800 square miles. The Osismii dwelled in the North Western part of *Britany*; in their territory were Vorganium, or Osismii *Carhaix*, and Brivates Portus, now well known as the harbour of *Brest*; off their Western coast were the Isles Uxantis *Ushant*, and Sena³⁹, or Siambis *The Saints*, which last is remarkable as having been the residence of certain priestesses.

28. The Agnotes were a small tribe, who dwelled in the Northern territory of the Osismii; their name seems still preserved in the district of *Ack* and the port of *Aber-vrach*. The Coriosopiti were S. of the Osismii; and farther along the coast were the Veneti, famed for their skill and power at sea, whose country Cæsar calls Venetia. Their chief towns were Dariorigum, called afterwards Veneti *Vannes*, near Vindana Portus *Morbihan*, and Durerie *Rieux* on Herius the *Vilaine*. Off the coast of the Veneti were the isles Vendilis *Bell'isle*, and Siata *Houat*, which, in conjunction with others near them, were called Veneticæ. The Curiosolites were E. of the Osismii, and N. of the Veneti; their chief town was Reginea *Erguy*. The Redones inhabited the N. E. part of *Britany*; their name is still traced in *Rennes*, formerly known as Condate or Redones. The Namnetes dwelled S. of them, about the mouth of the *Loire*, on which river was their city Condivicnum or Namnetes *Nantes*. To the East of them, in *Anjou*, were the Andecavi or Andes, with their city Juliomagus, afterwards Andecavi, *Angers*, at the junction of Meduana⁴⁰ the *Mayenne* with the *Loire*. Above them, in *Maine*, were the Arvii, whose city Vagoritum is found at *Cité* on the *Erve*; and farther up were the Diablintes surnamed Auleri, whose capital was Neodunum, or Diablintes as it was latterly called, *Jublains*. The Auleri Cenomanni were cantoned in the Eastern part of *Maine*; their chief city was Vindinum or Suindinum, called afterwards Cenomanni *Le Mans*; through their country ran Lædus the *Loir*, which finally joins the *Loire*. The last people in Lugdunensis Tertia, whom we have to mention, were the Turones in *Touraine*, whose capital was Cæsarodunum, afterwards Turones *Tours*; to them also belonged Ambacia *Amboise*, on the *Loire*.

29. LUGDUNENSIS QUARTA VEL SENONIA comprehended the Southern parts of *Champagne* and the *Isle of France*, *Orleanois*, and the Northern part of *Nivernois*, including 12,600 square miles. The Carnutes inhabited the Western part of the province; their chief city was Autricum, afterwards Carnutes *Chartres*. To the South of them were the Aureliani, who were dismembered from them: their city Genabum still preserves the gentilitious

³⁹ *Mela*. III. 6.

⁴⁰ *Lucan*. I. 438.

name in *Orleans*; it is situated at the great bend of the *Loire*. To the N. E. of the Carnutes, in the *Isle of France*, were the Parisii, whose chief city Lutetia⁴¹, called afterwards Parisii, is *Paris* on the *Seine*, the metropolis of *France*. To the South of these, in parts of *Orleanois* and the *Isle of France*, were the Senones⁴², remarkable for their bravery, and as giving name to the province. A colony of them⁴³, under Brennus, invaded Italy, and pillaged Rome; they settled on the *Adriatic*, in the N. part of Umbria, where one of their towns received the name Sena, with the surname of Gallica, *Sinigaglia*, to distinguish it from the Etruscan Sena in the same country: their capital, and the metropolis of Lugdunensis Quarta, was Agedincum, afterwards Senones, *Sens*; it stood on Itumna the *Yonne*, which flows into the *Seine* near another of their cities Melodunum *Melun*, supposed to be the same with Metiosedum.

30. Higher up the same river was Autissiodurum *Auxerre*, which seems at a later period to have been dismembered from the Senones, and to have become the chief town of a particular territory. The Easternmost people of the province were the Tricasses, in Southern *Champagne*; the city *Troyes* still retains their name, and is the site of their capital Augustobona, or Tricasses as it was latterly called. The Meldi were situated to the N. W. of the last-mentioned people, about the junction of the *Marne* and *Seine*; their chief town was latinum or Meldi *Meaux*, on the banks of the former river.

31. LUGDUNENSIS PRIMA comprehended the South Eastern parts of *Champagne* and *Nivernois*, the Eastern part of *Bourbonnois*, the whole of *Lyonnois*, and nearly the whole of *Burgundy*; it was the Southernmost division of Celtica, and contained 11,600 square miles. The Lingones⁴⁴ were its most Northerly inhabitants; they were confederates of the Romans, and, together with the Boii, crossed the Alps, and settled in the Cispadana; they were reputed the fiercest and wildest amongst the Gauls. Their chief city Andomatunum, near the source of the *Marne*, is now *Langres*, a corruption of the gentilitious name. Mosa *Meuse*, near the springs of the *Meuse*, and Dibio *Dijon*, were also in their territory. To the S. of the Lingones, in *Burgundy*, were the *Ædii*, the most famous people of Celtica, who, on account of their old alliance with the Romans, were admitted into the Senate, and thus distinguished from the other people of Gaul. The Mandubii, Boii, Bituriges Cubi, Aulerci Brannovices, Insubres, and Segusiani, were all, at one time, under the protection of this powerful and wealthy people. Their chief cities were, Bibracte, called afterwards Augustodunum *Autun*, where the nobility of Gaul were instructed in literature; Alesia⁴⁵ *Alise St. Reyne*, the chief town of the Mandubii, said to have been founded by Her-

⁴¹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 3; VII. 58.—Ammian. XV. 27.

⁴² Claudian. in Ruf. l. 133.

⁴³ Juv. Sat. VIII. 234.

⁴⁴ Lib. XIV. ep. 159. See also note 19, *supra*.

⁴⁵ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VII. 62.—Vell. Paterc. II. 47.

cules, on his return from Iberia, but more memorable for the siege it sustained against Cæsar; and Noviodunum, or Nevirnum *Nevers*, on the *Loire*.

32. To the south of this town, between the rivers Elaver *Allier* and *Loire*, in eastern *Bourbonnois*, was the territory ceded by the Ædui to the Boii after Cæsar had defeated the Helvetii, whom the Boii had joined on their incursion into the Roman province, and contiguous to whom, beyond the *Rhine*, they originally dwelled. *Matisco Macon*, on the *Saone*, was also reckoned to the Ædui. The Insubres were a small people W. of *Lyons*, a colony of whom passed the Alps, and there built the city *Mediolanum*, *Milan*, calling it after the petty town *Mediolanum*, *S. Laurent*, which they had here deserted.

33. S. of the Ædui were the Segusiani in *Lyonnais*; their chief city was *Lugdunum Lyons*, at the confluence of the *Saone* and *Rhone*.

34. Under Augustus, *Munatius Plancus* here assembled the inhabitants of *Vienna*, who had been driven from their country by the *Allobroges*; it became subsequently a powerful place, the metropolis of *Lugdunensis*, the second city in Gaul (*Narbo Martius Narbonne* being the first), and the place where the governors of the whole country resided. The Emperor *Claudius* was born here. *Ara Lugdunensis*⁴⁶, in the centre of *Lyons*, was an altar dedicated to Augustus by 60 cities of Gaul, where *Caligula* afterwards instituted games and prize orations⁴⁷. The last people of the *Lugdunensis* whom it remains to notice, are the *Ambarri*; they dwelled N. of *Lugdunum*, on the *Saone*, in the South Eastern extremity of *Burgundy*.

AQUITANIA.

35. *Aquitania*⁴⁸, or South Western Gaul, was the second in size amongst the four great divisions, and contained 52,500 square miles; it was subdivided into *Aquitania Prima*, *Aquitania Secunda*, and *Novempopulana*. It gave name to the *Bay of Biscay*, thence called *Sinus Aquitanicus*.

36. *AQUITANIA PRIMA*, the Easternmost of these divisions, comprehended the provinces of *Berri*, *W. Bourbonnois*, *La Marche*, *Limousin*, *Auvergne*, *E. Guienne*, and that part of *Languedoc* which is W. of the *Cevennes Mountains*; in all, about 24,300 square miles. In the Northern part of the province were the *Bituriges*⁴⁹, or *Bituriges Cubi*, as they were also called, to distinguish them from the *Bituriges Vivisci*, in *Berri*; before the conquest of Gaul by Cæsar, they seem to have been one of the most powerful people in the country, being governed by a king, and dictating to the rest of *Celtica*. Their chief city was *Avaricum*, afterwards *Bituriges Bourges*, the metropolis of *Aquitania Prima*. The *Lemovices* were cantoned to the S. W. of these, in *Limousin*;

⁴⁶ *Juv. Sat.* I. 44.

⁴⁷ *Id.* XV. 110.

⁴⁸ *Auson. in Urb.* XIII. 8. *Tibull.* I. vii. 3.

⁴⁹ *Lucan.* I. 423.

they have left their name in the city *Limoges*, formerly called *Augustoritum*. East of the *Lemovices*, in *Auvergne*, were the *Arverni*⁵⁰, a brave and powerful people, pretending to be descended from the *Trojans*; their chief cities were *Augustonemetum*, afterwards *Arverni Clermont*, and *Gergovia Mont Gergoie*, which so long resisted the attacks of *Cæsar*⁵¹.

37. The *Vellavi*, *Gabali*, and *Cadurci*, were at one time dependent on the *Arverni*, whose quarrels with the *Ædui* furnished one of the causes that drew the Roman arms into Gaul. The *Cambiovicenses* were an insignificant people in *La Marche*, between the *Arverni* and *Bituriges Cubi*. South of the *Arverni*, in *Languedoc*, were the *Vellavi*, with their town *Reversio*, or *Vellavi S. Paulien*, and the *Gabali*⁵², whose chief city *Anderitum*, took the name of the people, and is now called *Javols*: it was near the source of *Triobris*, the *Trueyre*, which flows into the *Oltis Lot*, and this last joins the *Garonne*. In the southern part of the province, in *E. Guienne*, were the *Ruteni*⁵³, whose chief city was *Segodunum*, called latterly *Ruteni Rodez*, and the *Cadurci*, whose chief cities were *Divona*, or *Cadurci*, on *Oltis the Lot*, and *Uxelodunum Le Puy d'Issolu*: this last was on *Duranus the Dordogne*, which enters the *Garonne* below *Bordeaux*, and was remarkable for the siege which it sustained against *Cæsar*, being the last place in Gaul which held out against him. The *Ruteni*, in a preceding age, were reckoned to the province *Narbonensis*; a dismembered body of them, in the Southern part of their territory, were called *Ruteni Provinciales*: their chief city *Albige*, was on *Tarnis*,⁵⁴ the *Tarn*, a branch of the *Garonne*. A part of the *Cadurci* bore the epithet *Eleutheri*.

38. *AQUITANIA SECUNDA*, lying between *Aquitania Prima* and the *Bay of Biscay*, comprehended parts of *Britany* and *Anjou S. of the River Loire*; *Poitou*, *Aunis*, *Saintonge*, *Angoumois*, and the Western part of *Guienne*, and included 17,500 square miles. The *Pictones*, or *Pictavi*, an extensive tribe in the N. of the province about *Poitou*, possessed the city *Limonum*, or *Pictavi Poitiers*. South of them, in *Saintonge*, were the *Santones*⁵⁵, with their cities *Iculisna Angoulême*, and *Mediolanum*, afterwards *Santones Saintes*, on *Carantonus the Charente*, which enters the sea opposite *Uliarus the isle of Oleron*. The *Bituriges Vivisci*, S. of the *Santones* in the Western part of *Guienne*, were strangers in *Aquitania*, and did not unite themselves with its inhabitants; to them belonged *Burdigala*⁵⁶ *Bordeaux*, on the *Garonne*, the metropolis of *Aquitania Secunda*, and the birth-place of the poet *Ausonius*.

39. The *Petrocorii*, who have left their name in their city *Vesunna Perigueux*, and the *Nitiobriges*, whose city *Aginnum*, on the *Garonne*, is now called *Agen*, were the last people of

⁵⁰ *Lucan. I. 427.*⁵¹ *Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VII. 34, et seq.*⁵² *Sidon. Apoll. Carm. XXIV. 23.*⁵³ *Lucan. I. 402,*⁵⁴ *Sidon. Apoll. Carm. XXIV. 45.*⁵⁵ *Lucan. I. 422.*⁵⁶ *Auson. in Urb. XIV. 40.*

Aquitania Secunda, towards the South East. The small tribe Agesinates, whose name seems to exist in *Aizenai*, were cantoned in *Poitou*, near Secor Portus *Les Sables d'Olonne*. Antros was a little low island, at the mouth of the *Garonne*, where now stands the *Tour de Cordouan*; adjacent to it, in *Medoc*, were the Meduli.

40. NOVEMPOPULANA was the third and Southernmost province of Aquitania, corresponding nearly with the territory of the Aquitani in the earlier division of Gaul. Its name implies that it was at one time inhabited by nine principal nations; many others may, however, be traced. It comprehended the provinces of *Gascony* and *Bearn*, including a superficial extent of about 10,700 square miles. The principal people were the Sotiates, whose town, Oppidum Sotiatum, is now *Sos*; the Elusates, whose city Elusa⁵⁷ *Eauze*, was the metropolis of the province; the Ausci, traces of whose name may be seen in *Auch*, the site of their city Climberris, or *Augusta*, as it was afterwards called; and the Tarbelli, whose chief city was Aquæ Augustæ Tarbellicæ⁵⁸ *Aqs*, on Aturis the *Adour*: at the mouth of this last river was Lapurdum *Bayonne*.

41. Besides these, we may notice in the North Western part of the province the Boii, whose cognominal town is now *La Teste de Buch*; the Belendi, near *Belin*; the Vasates, whose capital was *Cossio*, afterwards *Vasates Bazas*; the Osquidates Campestres; and the Cocosates, whose town *Cocosa* is supposed to have stood at *Le Vignac*. The Sibutzates were at *Saubusse*, near *Bayonne*; East of them, at *Monein*, were the Monesi; and farther North, lay the Tarusates. Advancing to the *Pyrenees*, we find the Sibyllates in the *Vallée de Souli*; the Osquidates Montani, in the *Vallée d'Ossau*; the Bigerrones, with their town *Tarba Tarbes*; the Camponi in the *Vallée de Campan*; the Onobusates in *Néboussan*; the Tornates at *Tournai*; and the Convense, who were Pyrenean robbers and fugitive slaves, assembled there by Pompey on his return from the Sertorian war: the Garumni, near the springs of the *Garonne*, and the Consoranni, near *St. Lizier*, were the last people in this part of the province. The N. E. corner of *Gascony* was inhabited by the Garites and the Laotorates, whose city *Lactora* is now *Lectoure*.

NARBONENSIS.

42. Narbonensis, or South Eastern Gaul, was the smallest of the four great divisions of the country, and contained 81,200 square miles; it was subdivided into Narbonensis Prima, Narbonensis Secunda, Viennensis, Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ, and Alpes Maritimæ.

43. ALPES GRAIÆ ET PENNINÆ was the Northernmost of these subdivisions, and obtained its name from those Alps which formed its Eastern boundary: it comprehended the *Valais*, a corruption

⁵⁷ Claudian. in *Ruf.* I. 138.

⁵⁸ *Tibull.* I. vii. 9.

of Vallis Pennina, and the Eastern part of *Savoy*, including a superficial extent of about 3,800 square miles. It was through this province, and over the *Alpis Graia Little St. Bernard*, that Hannibal passed into Italy. *Savoy* is a corrupted form of *Saupandia*, a district which, though now much contracted in its limits, once extended from the *Lake of Neufchatel*, amongst the Helvetii, to *Grenoble*, in the territory of the Allobroges.

44. The province of *Alpes Graia et Pennina* was inhabited by the following people: the Viberi, in the Eastern part of the *Valais*, about the springs of the *Rhone*; the Seduni, lower down the same river towards *Sion*, which maintains some traces of their name; the Veragri, whose capital was Octodurus *Martigny*; the Nantuates on the *Lake of Geneva*; the Centrones, whose city *Darantasia Moutiers de Tarantaise*, was the metropolis of the province; the Medulli, on the *Arc*, a branch of the *Isara Isère*; and the Garoceli, who inhabited the Alpine tract between *Mount Genevre* and *Mount Iseran*, extending into the *Provincia Cisalpina*, where Ocelum, one of their cities, is now found in *Ussau*.

45. VIENNENSIS comprehended the Western parts of *Savoy*, *Dauphiny*, and *Provence*, with the *Comtat, Orange*, and the North Eastern corner of *Languedoc*; in all, about 10,000 square miles. The Allobroges⁴⁰ inhabited its Northern part; the succour which they gave to the vanquished king of the *Salves*, and their hostilities against the *Ædui*, drew upon them the anger of the Romans, by whom they were finally conquered. They are much commended for their fidelity; their ambassadors, though allured by great offers to join in *Catiline's* conspiracy, scorned them, and finally discovered it to *Cicero*⁴¹. Their principal city was *Vienna*⁴² *Vienna*, on the *Rhone*, the opulent metropolis of the province to which it gave name; it was a Roman colony, and the place to which king *Archelaus*, surnamed *Herod*, was banished by *Augustus* for his cruelties.

46. Their territory was bounded in a general way by the *Rhone* and *Isère*, and hence called *Insula Allobrogum*. In it were also *Geneva Geneva*, at the exit of the *Rhone* from the *Lake of Geneva*; and *Cularo*, called *Gratianopolis*, after the emperor *Gratian*, *Grenoble* on the *Isère*: near the latter city, about *Le Bourg d'Oysans*, which retains their name, were the *Uceni*. On the Southern bank of the *Rhone* was *Murus Cæsaris*, built by *Cæsar*, to shut out the Helvetii from the Roman province; it extended from *Geneva* Westward, for 19 Roman miles, as far as *Mount du Wachs*. South of the Allobroges were the *Vocontii*⁴³, whose city *Dea* is now *Die*; and the *Segalauni*, with their city *Valentia Valence*, which was a Roman colony, and stood upon the *Rhone*. Lower down the river were the *Tricastini*⁴⁴, and on its Western side, the *Helvii*. *Arausio Orange*, and *Avenio Avignon*, both Roman colonies, were in the territory of the *Cavares*, who were cantoned in the *Comtat*: the latter city was

⁴⁰ *Hor. Epod. XVI. 6.* ⁴¹ *Cic. Catil. Or. III. 3.*—*Sallust. in Bell. Catil.*

⁴² *Mart. XIII. ep. 107.*

⁴³ *Sil. Ital. III. 466.*

near the junction of the *Druentia Durance* with the *Rhone*. South of the *Cavares*, in *Provence*, were the *Salyes*, a branch of the *Ligures*, who extended from the *Rhone* nearly to the *Alps*, and from the *River Durance* to the sea. Their more immediate territory was, however, comprised within narrower bounds, which will be mentioned in describing *Narbonensis Secunda*.

47. The *Ligures*⁴³, *Ligyæ*, or *Ligustini* extended from the *Arno* to the mouths of the *Rhone*, and in an earlier age, as far West as *Iberia*: those West of the *Maritime Alps* were called *Gallo-Ligyæ*, whilst such as inhabited the mountains themselves, were termed *Ligures Capillati* or *Comati*. They were probably of Celtic origin.

48. The city *Arelate*⁴⁴ *Arles*, on the *Rhone*, became, in the course of time, superior to all others in the province. It was a favourite place of resort for the Romans, and so greatly ornamented, as to have been styled *Gallula Roma*: it was hither that the emperor *Honorius* transferred the seat of the *Prætorian prefecture* of *Gaul*, when *Augusta Treverorum* was no longer able, from the inroads of the barbarians, to maintain this distinction. To the South East of the city were the *Campi Lapidei Plain of La Crau*, the monument of the battle fought between *Hercules* and the two sons of *Neptune*. The territory of the *Massilienses* seems to have once borne the name of *Græcia*; their chief city was *Massilia*⁴⁵ *Marseilles*, a sea-port at the Eastern extremity of *Gallicus Sinus the Gulf of Lyons*, founded B.C. 539, by the *Phocæans*, who were driven from their country by the hard conditions of *Harpagus*, who was besieging their city⁴⁶: it was much famed for its commerce and strength, but more particularly for its learning and politeness of manners.

49. *NARBONENSIS SECUNDA* comprehended part of Western *Dauphiny*, and the greater portion of *Provence*; it contained 4,000 square miles.

50. The Roman colony *Apta Julia Apt*, was on the little river *Aucalo Caulon*, which runs into the *Durance*; a few miles N. of it was *Mons Seleucus Batie Monsaleon*, where the tyrant *Magnentius* was defeated by *Constantius*. The *Albiæci* or *Reii*, surnamed *Apollinares*, from their worship of *Apollo*, were on the Eastern bank of the *Durance*; their chief city was *Albiœce* or *Reii Riez*.

51. The *Salyes*, in their more confined extent, inhabited chiefly the environs of *Aquæ Sextiæ Aix*, the metropolis of *Narbonensis Secunda*, and a Roman colony, founded by *Sextius Calvinus*, after subduing the *Salyes*. It was here also that the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* were defeated with great slaughter by *Marius*, B.C. 102.

52. The *Commoni* dwelled on the coast of *Provence*, stretching from the territory of the *Massilienses* to the mouth of the little river *Argentius Argens*, where was *Forum Julii Frejus*, their

⁴³ *Virg. Georg.* II. 168.

⁴⁴ *Auson. in Urb.* VIII. 1.

⁴⁵ *Mart.* XIII. ep. 123.

⁴⁶ *Herod.* I. 163. 165.—*Hor. Epod.* XVI. 17.

chief city, and the metropolis of the province; it was a Roman colony, and was surnamed *Classica*, from the fleet, which used to be stationed in its excellent port, to defend the coasts of Gaul. Telo⁷ Martius *Toulon*, was also in their territory, off which lay the Stœchades⁸ *Hieres*. The Stœchades Minores *Ratoneau* and *Pomegue*, were two small islands opposite *Massilia*; near them was *Immadra Isle de Maire*. To the East of the *Commoni* were the *Oxybii* and *Deciates*, in the Eastern part of *Provence*: to the former belonged *Athenopolis Napoule*, and to the latter *Antipolis Antibes*, both founded by the *Massilienses*.

53. ALPES MARITIMÆ, so called from those Alps which formed its Eastern boundary, comprehended parts of *É. Provence* and *Dauphiny*, with the county of *Nice*, including about 3,000 square miles. The *Caturiges* inhabited its Northern part; their chief cities were *Caturiges Chorges*, and *Ebrodunum Embrun*, the metropolis of the province, *Brigantio Briançon*, and *Vapincum Gap*, were also in their territory.

54. The *Edenates* were cantoned near *Seyne*, S. of which were *Dinia Digne*, and *Sanitium Senex*. The *Éctini* dwelled about the *Tinea*, which flows into the *Varus Var*; E. of the latter river, on the coast, was *Nicæa Nice*, founded by the *Massilienses*, in memory of a victory which they obtained in its neighbourhood, over the *Ligurians*; it was the last Gallic city towards Italy.

55. NARBONENSIS PRIMA answers, in a general way, to *Languedoc*, and contained 10,900 square miles. The *Volcæ Arecomici*, who seem at one time to have extended beyond the *Rhone*, inhabited the Eastern part of the province; their capital was *Nemausus Nîmes*, a flourishing city, situated about 10 miles to the right of the *Rhone*.

56. Amongst their other towns we may remark *Luteva*, or *Forum Neronis Lodève*, *Latara Lattes*, near *Montpellier*, and *Forum Domitii Poussan*, giving name to the *Via Domitia*; this road, the continuation of the *Via Aurelia*, leading from Italy, crossed the *Rhone* at *Tarasco Tarascon*, passed through *Nemausus* and *Narbo Martius*, and conducted to *Carthago Nova* in *Spain*.

57. The *Volcæ Tectosages*, who inhabited the Western part of the province, were a brave and powerful people; some of them migrated into *Germany*, and settled near the *Hercynian forest*; others passed into *Pannonia*, and others again into *Galatia*. They were amongst those Gauls, who, under *Brennus*, attacked *Rome*, and they were afterwards engaged in an expedition to plunder the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphi*. Their chief city was *Narbo Narbonne*, surnamed *Martius* from the *Legio Martia*, a colony led there by the *Romans*; it was the metropolis of the province, and of all Gaul, and was situated on a canal leading from *Atax* the *Aude* into *Rubresus Lake Etang de Sigean*. The *Atax* rises in the *Pyrenees*, and running past *Carcaso Carcassonne*, enters the *Gulf of Lyons*. *Tolosa⁹ Toulouse*, on the *Garonne*, was the principal city of the *Tolosates*, who inhabited the country around

⁷ *Lucan*. III. 592.

⁸ *Id.* III. 516.

⁹ *Mart.* IX. ep. 100.

it; it was also called *Palladia*, from literature being there greatly cultivated, and contained a temple of *Minerva*, which *Servilius Cæpio* plundered.

58. The *Tasconi* were in the N. W. corner of *Languedoc*, and farther East, near the *Agout*, were the *Umbranici*. The *Tarusconiensis*, who have left their name in *Tarascon*, near the *Pyrenees*, and the *Sardones*, in the S. E. extremity of the province, are the last people whom we have to mention. The principal cities of the latter were *Ruscino* *Tour de Roussillon*, a Roman colony on *Telis* the *Teta*, and *Illiberis Elne*, called afterwards *Helena*, from the mother of *Constantine*, whose son *Constans* was here murdered by *Magnentius*. Lower down the coast was *Portus Veneris Port Vendre*, where stood a temple of *Venus*, at the Eastern extremity of the *Pyrenees*; and not far off, on the summit of the same mountain, at *Bellegarde*, was *Tropæa Pompeii*, erected by *Pompey* after having finished the war in Spain against *Sertorius*.

59. FRANCE.

The Empire of *France* is bounded on the S. by the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which last separate it from the kingdom of *Spain*; on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the N. by the *English Channel*, the Kingdom of *Belgium*, and the Grand Duchy of *Luxemburg*; on the E. by the *German States*, the Republic of *Switzerland*, and the continental dominions of the King of *Sardinia*. It includes, together with *Corsica*, 160,300 square miles, and in 1827 contained 31,851,500 inhabitants; increased in 1851 to 35,781,628. Before the revolution of 1793, *France* was composed of 32 great provinces, varying much from each other, both in their extent, and the privileges which had been granted to them: it is now, including the Island of *Corsica*, divided into 86 departments, generally named after the rivers which run through them; they are similar to each other in size, and their chief town is generally in the centre.

60. The following table exhibits a view of the provinces and departments, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter:

Provinces.	Departments.	Population in 1851.	Chief Towns.	Population in	
				1827.	1846 to 1851.*
<i>Flanders</i> - -	<i>The North</i> - -	1,156,285	<i>Lille</i> - - -	60,000	67,375
<i>Artois</i> - - -	<i>Pas de Calais</i> - -	608,094	<i>Arras</i> - - -	22,500	23,485
<i>Picardy</i> - - -	<i>Somme</i> - - -	570,641	<i>Amiens</i> - - -	42,000	22,361
<i>Normandy</i> - -	<i>Lower Seine</i> - -	708,090	<i>Rouen</i> - - -	90,000	100,000
	<i>Calvados</i> - - -	491,310	<i>Caen</i> - - -	36,500	30,286
	<i>La Manche</i> - -	600,582	<i>St. L6</i> - - -	6,500	6,230
	<i>Orne</i> - - -	480,884	<i>Alençon</i> - -	14,100	13,277
	<i>Eure</i> - - -	416,777	<i>Evreux</i> - - -	9,700	7,553
<i>Isle of France</i> -	<i>Oise</i> - - -	403,887	<i>Beaumont</i> - -	19,900	13,000
	<i>Aisne</i> - - -	558,000	<i>Laon</i> - - -	7,400	6,054
	<i>Seine and Oise</i> -	471,582	<i>Versailles</i> -	29,500	26,211
	<i>Seine</i> - - -	1,488,065	<i>Paris</i> - - -	890,400	1,062,807
	<i>Seine and Marne</i> -	845,076	<i>Meun</i> - - -	7,300	6,750

* These numbers are mostly extra-communal.

Provinces.	Departments.	Population in 1861.	Chief Towns.	Population in	
				1827.	1846 to 1861.
Champagne	Ardennes - -	261,206	Mazères - -	4,900	3,817
	Marne - - -	272,302	Châlons-sur-Marne	12,480	12,930
	Aube - - -	266,947	Troyes - - -	25,800	24,792
	Upper Marne -	266,306	Chaumont - -	6,040	6,113
Lorraine	Meuse - - -	228,657	Bar le Duc - -	12,500	12,283
	Moselle - - -	489,684	Metz - - -	45,308	42,876
	Meurthe - - -	456,423	Nancy - - -	29,108	39,561
	Vosges - - -	427,409	Epinal - - -	8,000	8,748
Maine	Mayenne - - -	274,566	Laval - - -	15,800	16,484
	Sarthe - - -	478,071	Le Mans - - -	19,500	21,925
Anjou - - -	Maine and Loire	515,463	Angers - - -	30,000	29,066
Brittany	Ile and Villaine	574,618	Rennes - - -	29,400	32,322
	Côtes du Nord	632,613	St. Eriex - -	10,800	11,282
	Finisterre - -	617,710	Quimper - -	10,000	9,639
	Morbihan - - -	478,171	Vannes - - -	11,300	11,856
	Lower Loire -	535,664	Nantes - - -	71,780	86,286
Poitou	Vendée - - -	363,724	Bourbon-Vendée	3,100	5,259
	Two Seores - -	323,615	Niort - - -	15,800	16,600
	Vienne - - -	317,306	Poitiers - - -	21,600	23,696
Aunis, Saintonge, and Angeumoie	Lower Charente	400,049	La Rochelle -	11,100	14,136
	Charente - - -	382,912	Angoulême - -	15,300	16,536
Orleanois	Eure and Loir	294,892	Chartres - -	13,780	15,394
	Loiret - - -	341,079	Orleans - - -	40,300	41,941
	Loire and Cher	261,823	Blois - - -	11,300	11,423
Touraine - -	Indre and Loire	315,641	Tours - - -	21,000	27,120
Berry	Cher - - -	306,361	Bourges - - -	19,500	19,646
	Indre - - -	271,988	Chateauroux -	11,000	12,342
Nivernois - -	Nivern - - -	327,161	Nevers - - -	15,800	13,760
Bourbonnois -	Allier - - -	336,758	Moulins - - -	14,500	14,749
La Marche - -	Creuse - - -	287,075	Gueret - - -	3,400	3,924
Limousin - -	Upper Vienne	319,379	Limoges - - -	25,600	26,924
	Corrèze - - -	320,864	Tulle - - -	8,600	10,765
Auvergne - -	Puy de Dome -	506,067	Clermont-Ferrand	30,000	32,427
	Cantal - - -	253,320	Aurillac - - -	9,600	9,897
Alsace - - -	Lower Rhine	567,424	Strasbourg - -	49,700	52,186
	Upper Rhine	404,147	Colmar - - -	15,500	16,280
Franche Comte	Upper Saône -	347,460	Vesoul - - -	5,300	5,941
	Doubs - - -	296,070	Besançon - - -	25,800	24,729
	Jura - - -	313,360	Lons le Saunier	7,000	8,417
Burgundy - -	Yonne - - -	331,133	Auxerre - - -	12,300	10,980
	Côte d'Or - - -	480,397	Dijon - - -	23,000	26,674
	Saône and Loire	374,720	Macon - - -	11,000	11,784
	Ain - - -	372,939	Bourg - - -	8,400	8,563
Lyonnais - -	Rhone - - -	574,745	Lyons - - -	160,000	200,000
	Loire - - -	473,588	Montbrison -	5,300	5,663
Dauphiny - -	Isère - - -	603,497	Grenoble - - -	29,100	23,227
	Drome - - -	386,946	Valence - - -	16,300	10,667
	Upper Alps - -	188,038	Gap - - -	7,000	5,661
Comtat Venaisien	Vaucluse - - -	264,618	Avignon - - -	31,200	27,733
Provence - -	Lower Alps - -	159,070	Digne - - -	4,000	3,945
	Mouths of the Rhone	428,980	Marseilles - -	115,900	135,000
	Var - - -	357,967	Draguignan -	8,900	8,774

Provinces.	Departments.	Population in 1851.	Chief Towns.	Population in	
				1837.	184 to 1851.
Languedoc -	<i>Upper Loire</i> -	304,615	<i>Le Puy</i> -	15,000	13,523
	<i>Lozère</i> -	144,703	<i>Mende</i> -	5,400	4,619
	<i>Ardèche</i> -	386,505	<i>Privas</i> -	4,900	3,203
	<i>Gard</i> -	468,163	<i>Nîmes</i> -	36,100	40,442
	<i>Hérault</i> -	380,326	<i>Montpellier</i> -	35,800	40,166
	<i>Aude</i> -	280,747	<i>Carcassonne</i> -	17,800	15,390
	<i>Tarn</i> -	363,073	<i>Albi</i> -	11,000	9,367
	<i>Upper Garonne</i> -	480,794	<i>Toulouse</i> -	53,300	62,480
County of Foix -	<i>Artège</i> -	267,435	<i>Foix</i> -	5,000	3,414
Roussillon -	<i>Eastern Pyrenees</i> -	181,065	<i>Perpignan</i> -	15,400	16,364
Guienne & Gascony	<i>Gironde</i> -	614,387	<i>Bordeaux</i> -	93,500	100,000
	<i>Dordogne</i> -	505,789	<i>Perigueux</i> -	8,600	10,923
	<i>Lot and Garonne</i> -	341,345	<i>Agen</i> -	12,000	12,851
	<i>Lot</i> -	296,324	<i>Cahors</i> -	12,400	10,944
	<i>Aveyron</i> -	394,183	<i>Rodez</i> -	7,700	9,175
	<i>Tarn and Garonne</i> -	237,553	<i>Montauban</i> -	25,600	16,336
	<i>Gers</i> -	307,479	<i>Auch</i> -	10,800	8,478
	<i>Landes</i> -	302,196	<i>Mont-de-Marsan</i> -	3,100	3,024
	<i>Upper Pyrenees</i> -	250,984	<i>Tarbes</i> -	8,700	11,936
Bearn -	<i>Lower Pyrenees</i> -	446,007	<i>Pau</i> -	11,800	13,320
Corsica -	<i>Corsica</i> -	226,251	<i>Ajaccio</i> -	7,700	9,063
TOTAL -		35,781,628			

61. The government established in *France* in 1814 was a limited monarchy, resembling in its forms that of *Great Britain*; later revolutions have re-constituted the empire of Napoleon. The inhabitants of *France* are all Roman Catholics, with the exception of about 1,500,000 Protestants, and 70,000 Jews: all forms of religion, however, are tolerated. There are 15 archiepiscopal sees in *France*, viz.: *Besançon, Bordeaux, Bourges, Lyons, Reims, Tours, Aix, Albi, Auch, Avignon, Cambrai, Paris, Rouen, Sens* and *Auxerre, Toulouse* and *Narbonne*; of these at present the first six are held by cardinals; and there are besides 65 episcopal sees. The Protestant churches have their consistories at *Paris* and *Strasbourg*, the first Calvinistic, the second Lutheran; the former have churches in 59 departments. The faculty of Theology has six schools; at *Aix, Bordeaux, Lyons, Paris, Rouen, Toulouse*, besides a Calvinistic school at *Montauban*, and a Lutheran at *Strasbourg*. For the administration of justice *France* is divided into 27 circuits; there are schools of law at *Aix, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Poitiers, Paris, Rennes, Strasbourg*, and *Toulouse*; national colleges are found in most cities, communal in most large towns, with schools of primary instruction, supported by the State. For military purposes *France* has 21 divisions, of which the departments form sub-divisions; they are:—

Division.	Head Quarters.	Departments.
1.	Paris - - -	Seine, Seine and Oise, Oise, Seine and Marne, Aube, Yonne, Loiret, Eure and Loire.
2.	Rouen - - -	Lower Seine, Eure, Calvados, Orne.
3.	Lille - - -	Nord, Pas de Calais, Somme.
4.	Chalons-sur-Marne	Marne, Aisne, Ardennes.
5.	Metz - - -	Moselle, Meuse, Meurthe, Vosges.
6.	Strasbourg - -	Upper and Lower Rhine.
7.	Besançon - -	Doubs, Jura, Côte d'Or, Upper Marne, Upper Seine.
8.	Lyons - - -	Rhone, Loire, Saone and Lotre, Ain, Isère, Upper Alps, Drome, Ardèche.
9.	Marseilles - -	Mouths of the Rhone, Var, Lower Alps, Vaucluse.
10.	Montpellier - -	Herault, Aveyron, Lozère, Gard.
11.	Perpignan - -	Eastern Pyrenees, Ariège, Aude.
12.	Toulouse - -	Upper Garonne, Tarn and Garonne, Lot, Tarn.
13.	Bayonne - -	Upper and Lower Pyrenees, Landes, Gers.
14.	Bordeaux - -	Gironde, Charente, Lower Charente, Dordogne, Lot and Garonne.
15.	Nantes - - -	Lower Loire, Maine and Loire, Two Seores, Vendée.
16.	Rennes - - -	Ile and Vilaine, Morbihan, Finisterre, Côtes du Nord, Manche, Mayenne.
17.	Bastia - - -	Corsica (2 sub-div. Ajaccio).
18.	Tours - - -	Indre and Loire, Sarthe, Loire and Cher, Vienne.
19.	Bourges - - -	Cher, Nièvre, Allier, Indre.
20.	Clermont - - -	Puy de Dome, Upper Loire, Cantal.
21.	Limoges - - -	Upper Vienne, Creuse, Corrèze.

The military force of *France* consists of the Cent Gardes, two brigades of infantry, one brigade of cavalry, one regiment of gendarmes, and one of artillery, besides the Garde Imperiale, established on the 1st May 1854, and numbering 20,000 men. Of gendarmerie there are 25 departmental legions, viz. one African, four companies colonial, two battalions d'élite, two of infantry, and four squadrons cavalry of the guard of Paris, one company of veterans; in all, 25,572 men. Of the line there are 75 regiments of infantry, numbering 323,300 men, besides chasseurs, zouaves, the foreign legion, infantry of Africa, tirailleurs, &c.; of cavalry, carabiniers and cuirassiers two regiments, dragoons

and lancers 20, chasseurs and hussars 21, chasseurs d'Afrique and Spahis seven, in all, 60 regiments, 71,031 men; of artillery, five regiments of foot, seven of mounted batteries, and four of horse, in all, 58,972 men and 231 batteries. In January 1854, the French army amounted in round numbers to 538,000 combatants, with 168 batteries of 1,008 pieces of cannon. The establishment of the imperial guards, and recent augmentations, have very considerably increased it. France has her frontiers guarded by numerous and important fortifications. In the *Rhine* valley, *Strasbourg* and *Phalsbourg* on the *Moselle*; *Metz* and *Thionville*, in the valley of the *Scheldt*; *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Quesnay*, *Arras*, *Douay*, *Aix*, *Lille*, *St. Omer*, on the *Seine*; *Vitry*, *La Fere*, and *Soissons*, on the *Loire*; *Saumur* and *Vitry*, in the valley of the *Garonne*; *Toulouse*, in the *Pyrenees*; *Mount Louis* and *Perpignan*; and in the *Rhone* valley, *Lyons*, *Besançon*, *Belfort*, *Briançon*, *Mount Dauphin*, and *Embrun*. Of these, *Strasbourg*, *Metz*, *Toulouse*, *Vitry*, *La Fere*, *Lyons*, and *Besançon*, are first class fortresses, arsenals and military schools. *Besançon*, *Douay*, *Montpellier*, *La Fere*, and *Vitry* are schools and arsenals. *La Fleche* is a school; *Saumur* a school of cavalry; *Alfort* a veterinary school; *St. Cyr* the most important military school in France, except the Polytechnic School in *Paris*, which city is now the military centre of France, both as a fortress and arsenal; *Lille*, *Valenciennes*, and *Perpignan*, are also fortresses of the first class. The navy of France, in 1854, consisted of 53 ships of the line, carrying 5,096 guns; 58 frigates, carrying 3,955; 39 corvettes, with 868 guns; 101 brigs, &c. with 1,066 guns; and smaller vessels, 39 in number, mounting 788 guns; in all 290 vessels, 11,778 guns: besides these, there were three steam-ships of the line, 20 steam frigates, 30 steam corvettes, and 64 smaller craft, giving a general total of 407 vessels.

62. *Paris*, the metropolis of France, is built on both banks of the *Seine*, and on three islands in the river: it is about 15 miles in circumference, nearly of a circular form, and is surrounded by a great wall, which was erected in 1787, and a chain of fortresses recently completed. The *Seine*, which intersects the city nearly in the middle, has not half the width of the *Thames*: and though its banks are termed quays, it wants almost entirely the enlivening aspect of shipping. The estimated number of inhabitants in *Paris*, in 1827, amounted to 890,400, or to about half the population of *London* at the same period. *Paris* is the centre of government, the residence of the emperor's court, of the two chambers, of the supreme courts of justice, and of the chief officers of state: it is also the seat of an archbishop, and the focus of all the literature and amusements of the country. The emperor has likewise a splendid palace at *Versailles*, about 10 miles to the S. W. of *Paris*, and another residence at *St. Cloud*, about half that distance from the capital, nearly in the same direction. There is, likewise, another royal palace at *Fontainebleau*, about 30 miles to the S. E. of *Paris*; it has given name to several treaties of peace, which

have been signed here. To the N. of *Paris*, upon the banks of the *Somme*, stands *Amiens*, where a definitive treaty of peace was concluded, A. D. 1802, between *Great Britain* and *France*. To the N. W. of *Amiens*, about midway between it and *Boulogne*, are the two villages of *Cressy* and *Agincourt*, remarkable for the splendid victories gained there by the *English* over the *French*.

63. The most northern and one of the most important naval stations and arsenals in *France* is *Dunkirk*. The sea-port towns of *Boulogne* and *Calais* lie opposite to *Dover*, and are the ordinary landing-places from the S. E. part of *England*. *Calais* is strong, and tolerably well built, and is remarkable, from having been in the possession of the *English* for upwards of 200 years: about eight miles to the S. of it stands the little town of *Guines*, near which Henry the 8th, of *England*, and Francis the 1st, of *France*, had an interview in a plain, which, from the display of magnificence made by the latter monarch to gain Henry over to his side, was named *Le champ du drap d'Or*, or the field of the cloth of Gold. At the mouth of the *Seine* is the famous port, called *Havre de Grace*, or sometimes only *Le Havre*, and to the E. of it, some distance up the river, stands the great commercial town *Rouen*. *Cherbourg*, is an important naval station and arsenal in the N. W. of *Normandy* opposite the *Isle of Wight*. To the W. of *Normandy*, the N. of *Britany*, and opposite the coast of *Dorsetshire* in *England*, lie the islands *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, and *Alderney*, which have been already mentioned as belonging to the *British*. *Brest*, one of the finest harbours of *France*, is situated in the Westernmost part of the country, at the farthest extremity of *Britany*; it is rendered very important, not only by its situation, but by the fortifications with which it is defended, and the use which the *French* make of it for naval purposes. *La Rochelle*, on the *Bay of Biscay*, is another valuable sea-port, opposite the *Islands de Ré* and *d'Oleron*; while *Rocheport*, a little to the S. is one of the largest naval arsenals in *France*: we may likewise notice *Bordeaux*, at the mouth of the *Garonne*, the population of which amounts to 125,000 souls, and *Bayonne*, at the mouth of the *Adour*, near the *Spanish* frontiers, as very important maritime towns. To the E. of *La Rochelle*, in *Poitou*, is *Poitiers*, celebrated for the battle fought there A. D. 1356, between the *English* and *French*, in which Edward the Black Prince defeated John, king of *France*, and took him prisoner. *Orleans* is about midway between *Poitou* and *Paris*, and stands on the banks of the *Loire*; it is celebrated as having always given the title of Duke to a prince of the Blood Royal. The city of *Lyons*, at the confluence of the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, ranks as the second city in *France*, and in manufactures the first; it is especially noted for its fabrics of silks and rich stuffs, as are also *Nismes*, *Avignon*, *Tours*, and *St. Etienne*. The two principal *French* ports on the *Mediterranean* are *Marseilles* and *Toulon*, both lying Eastward from the mouths of the *Rhone*. *Marseilles*, the more Western of the two, is a place of great commerce, and the chief outlet for all

the natural and artificial productions of the South of *France*: *Toulon*, which lies 25 miles to the E. of it, has long been one of the chief stations of the French navy, being, on the Mediterranean, what *Brest* is on the Atlantic; its new, or military port, is one of the finest in *Europe*, and is said to be capable of containing 200 sail of the line.—The Island of *Corsica* is, properly speaking, an Italian island, though it has been annexed to the crown of *France* since the year 1769; it is remarkable as having given birth to the emperor Napoleon I., whose dynasty has been recently restored by his nephew Napoleon III.

64. The foreign possessions of *France* are neither important nor numerous. In *Asia*, they consist of *Chandernagore* in *Bengal*, *Pondicherry* and *Karikal* on the coast of *Coromandel*, and *Mahé* on the coast of *Malabar*. In *Africa*, of *Algeria*, the Islands of *Gorée* and *St. Louis*, a few factories at the mouth of the *Senegal*, and *Bourbon*, now called *Isle de la Reunion*, and the Island of *St. Marie de Madagascar*, in the Indian Ocean. In *America*, they consist of the two small islands *St. Pierre* and *Miquelon*, near *Newfoundland*; *Martinique*, *Guadaloupe*, *Mariagalante*, *Desirade*, the *Saints*, and the Northern part of *St. Martin*, in the *West Indies*; the island of *Cayenne*, and *Guyana* on the mainland of *South America*; in the Pacific, of the *Marquesas Islands*. *France* also exercises a protectorate over the *Society Islands*, with the exception of *Huahine*, *Raiatea*, and *Borabora*. The population of these colonies and dependencies may be estimated as follows:

<i>Asia</i> - - - - -	167,790
<i>Africa, Coasts and Islands</i> - - - - -	131,360
„ <i>Algeria</i> - - - - -	216,538
<i>America, West Indies, and Central</i> - - - - -	277,699
„ <i>North</i> - - - - -	1,338
<i>Isles of the Pacific</i> - - - - -	20,200
Total - - - - -	814,925

The revenue of *France* nearly equals that of *England*, and by many times exceeds that of any other *European* state. In 1853, 20,797 vessels entered her ports, of the aggregate of 2,762,751 tons; of these 9,217 vessels of 1,077,085 tons were *French*, and 11,580 of 1,685,666 tons were foreign. The centres of railway communication are, *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Strasbourg*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Lyons*, *Amiens*, *Boulogne*, *Bordeaux*, *Avignon*, and *Marseilles*. There is telegraphic communication from *Paris* with *Calais*, *Strasbourg*, *Brest*, *Toulon*, *Bayonne*, *Havre*, and *Marseilles*.

65. THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM is bounded on the S. by the kingdom of *France* and the Grand Duchy of *Luxemburg*, on the E. by *Rhine-Prussia*, on the N. by the kingdom of *Holland*, and on the West by the *North Sea*. Subsequent to the year 1814 it formed the Southern part of the kingdom of the *Nether-*

lands, until the year 1830, when it was separated from *Holland*, and created a distinct kingdom. It contains 9,180 square miles, and its population in 1829 amounted to 3,776,168, and in 1849 to 4,859,090 souls. The names of *Netherlands* and the *Low Countries*, by which *Belgium* is often mentioned, have been derived from their relative situation with respect to *High Germany*, or as some say on account of much of its territory lying below the level of the sea.

66. The whole of *Holland* and *Belgium* was formerly divided into little principalities, after the manner of *Germany*; but at length, by conquests, treaties, and intermarriages, it fell under the dominion of the House of *Burgundy*. The male line in this family becoming extinct, Mary, the sole heiress, transferred her dominions to the House of *Austria*, A. D. 1477. Charles 5th, emperor of *Germany*, united the seventeen provinces into one state, and enacted that, in future, they should all be governed by the same sovereign. But the bigotry and tyranny of his son, Philip 2nd, caused the seven *Dutch* provinces to revolt, and to form the famous Union of *Utrecht*: after a violent struggle for liberty, they were declared a free and independent state, A. D. 1648, by the treaty of *Munster*. The other ten provinces continued subject to the Crown of *Spain* till the death of Charles 2nd, in the year 1700, when they were transferred to the *German* line of the *Austrian* family. From this time till the termination of the war in 1814, this unhappy country was the frequent scene of the most sanguinary hostilities; but at the end of that period, all the provinces were erected into one independent state, and placed under the guardianship of one king. In the year 1830, however, fresh troubles broke out, which, after much confusion, ended in *Holland* and *Belgium* being declared distinct kingdoms, and being governed by different sovereigns.

67. The religion of *Belgium* is the Roman Catholic, but all forms and sects are tolerated. The government of the country is a limited, hereditary monarchy, and its constitution bears some resemblance to that of *Great Britain*. Its Parliament is composed of two Houses, but the members of both are elected by the people. There are three well-known universities in *Belgium*, viz. *Louvain*, *Ghent*, and *Liege*, besides that of *Brussels*. But for the sake of those, to whom distance and expense might render it inconvenient to attend these universities for the completion of their education, there are other great seminaries established, called *Athenæa*, where nearly the same instruction is given, but where no degrees can be conferred. The language in general used throughout the Belgic provinces is the Flemish, which is a dialect of the low Dutch. The inhabitants of *Flanders* are alone, properly speaking, called *Flemings*, but the name is not unfrequently applied to the inhabitants of all the Belgic provinces. *Belgium* is divided into nine provinces: three in the South, viz. *West Flanders*, *Hainault*, and *Namur*; three in the centre, viz. *East Flanders*, *South Brabant*, and *Liege*; and three in the

North, viz. *Antwerp*, *Limburg*, and *North Brabant*. The population and chief towns of these provinces may be seen in the following table :

Provinces.	Population in 1849.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1829.	1851.
<i>Luxembourg</i> - - -	187,978	<i>Arlon</i> - -	(⁷⁰)	4,193
<i>Antwerp, or Anvers</i> -	413,824	<i>Antwerp</i> - -	64,000	88,487
<i>Limbourg</i> - - -	185,621	<i>Maastricht Hasselt</i> ⁷¹	19,600	69,000
<i>Liege, or Lutlich</i> - -	460,663	<i>Liege</i> - -	48,700	75,965
<i>South Brabant</i> - -	711,332	<i>Brussels</i> - -	82,000	153,874
<i>East Flanders</i> - -	626,847	<i>Ghent</i> - -	67,500	102,977
<i>West Flanders</i> - -	781,143	<i>Bruges</i> - -	36,000	49,308
<i>Henegouwen, or Hainault</i>	723,539	<i>Mons</i> - -	20,700	23,161
<i>Namur</i> - - - -	268,143	<i>Namur</i> - -	16,600	25,000
	4,359,090			

68. The metropolis of the kingdom of *Belgium* is *Brussels*, situated near the banks of the little river *Senne*, which is a tributary of the *Scheldt* : it is the seat of government and the residence of the king, who has a palace near it at *Laeken*. It is one of the neatest and best built cities in *Europe*, but though possessed of many advantages, it is much inferior both in extent and population to its rival *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. About seven miles to the S. of *Brussels*, upon the edge of the *Forest of Soignes*, stands the little village of *Waterloo*, where the Duke of Wellington defeated Napoleon Buonaparte, A. D. 1815, and put an end to the war which had grown out of the *French* revolution, and which had convulsed all *Europe* for more than 20 years. The manufactures of *Belgium* have been long celebrated ; they consist of linen, woollen, and cotton, silk, lace, and iron : the towns most remarkable for them are *Brussels*, *Malines*, *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Mons*, *Namur* and *Liege*. The only sea-port of any consequence is *Ostend* on the shores of the province of *West Flanders*, but *Antwerp*, built by Napoleon I. for the great naval dockyard and arsenal, on the N. coast of his immense empire, is of exaggerated size for the navy, which is composed only of gun boats. Most of the great towns are fortified : the principal are *Namur*, *Tournay*, *Charleroi*, *Ghent*, and *Liege*. The army of *Bel-*

⁷⁰ *Arlon* not having been included in the original table, the population for 1829 is not given.

⁷¹ *Hasselt*, containing 8,750 inhabitants, is the capital of the province of *Limbourg*, as *Maastricht* was of the duchy.

gium consists of 56,550 infantry, 8,202 cavalry, 6,700 artillery, with 152 pieces of cannon; and in time of war forms an effective body of 100,000 men, and about the same number could be furnished by the burgher guard. *Malines* is the centre of the railway system of *Belgium*, by which communication is effected with *Antwerp*, *Liege*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, and *Ostend*, *Brussels*, and *Mons*; its canals were most important until the railways were constructed.

69. THE KINGDOM OF HOLLAND is bounded on the North and West by the *North Sea*; on the South by the kingdom of *Belgium*; and on the East by the kingdom of *Hanover* and the *Rhenish Dominions* of the King of *Prussia*. It contains 8,000 square miles, and its population in 1829 amounted to 2,180,880 souls, in 1854 to 3,203,232, excluding the Grand Duchy of *Luxemburg*, which is attached to it, and contains 1,820 square miles and 194,619 inhabitants. Subsequent to the year 1814 the king of *Holland* was made Sovereign of *Belgium* and *Holland* under the title of the King of the *Netherlands*, but the two countries, as we have seen above, are now distinct kingdoms. The union of the Seven *Dutch* provinces at *Utrecht*, A. D. 1579, against the tyranny of Philip the 2nd of *Spain*, was denominated the Republic of the Seven United provinces or the Republic of *Holland*, the supreme magistrate being called the Stadtholder, i.e. the Defender of the State. One of these provinces has since been divided into two, so that *Holland* now contains eight provinces.

70. The established religion of *Holland* is the Calvinistic, but all sects are tolerated. Dissenters are numerous, and all the ministers of religion, whether Calvinistic or Dissenting, receive their salaries from the public treasury. There are likewise many Roman Catholics, but these are mostly in the Southern provinces. The population of *Holland* may be divided into 1,834,924 Protestants, 164,148 Roman Catholics, and 58,518 Jews. The government of *Holland* is a limited, hereditary monarchy, and its constitution bears some resemblance to that of *Great Britain*. Its Parliament is composed of two Houses; the Upper House consists of members above forty years of age, who are elected for life by the king; the members of the Lower House are chosen every three years by the people. There are three well-known universities in *Holland*, viz. *Leyden*, *Utrecht*, and *Groningen*, and there are also two Athenæa and 68 Latin schools for elementary instruction; there are 70 district, and 2,125 communal schools. The *Dutch* language is a dialect of the *German*, and is generally called *low Dutch* in opposition to the latter language, which is the *high Dutch*. The people are called *Dutch* from the *German* word *Deutsch*, and their territory forms part of the extensive country called *Deutschland*, though we English restrict the term to a portion of the latter. The appellation *Holland* is derived from the *German* word *hohl*, synonymous with the *English* term hollow, and together with the adjunct *land*, denoting a hollow or very low country.

71. The kingdom of *Holland* contains 11 principal provinces;

the population and chief towns of which may be seen in the following table :—

Provinces.	Population in		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
	1829.	1851.		1829.	1851.
<i>Holland (E. and W.)</i>	889,400	1,106,248	<i>The Hague, or</i> <i>La Haye</i> - }	44,000	66,000
<i>Friesland</i> - -	225,556	259,508	<i>Leeuwarden</i> -	17,800	22,000
<i>Groningen</i> - -	197,000	197,100	<i>Groningen</i> -	27,300	30,500
Formerly { <i>Drent</i> -	78,718	87,944	<i>Assen</i> - -	1,300	3,200
one { <i>Overijssel</i> -	172,110	227,683	<i>Zwolle</i> - -	13,600	17,500
<i>Gelderland</i> - -	285,000	387,423	<i>Arnhem</i> - -	10,200	14,600
<i>Utrecht</i> - - -	136,826	155,324	<i>Utrecht</i> - -	36,500	44,000
<i>Zeeland</i> - - -	146,270	165,075	<i>Middelburgh</i> -	15,700	16,500
<i>Brabant</i> - - -	328,026	405,525	<i>Herzogenbosch</i> ⁷²	14,300	13,500
<i>Limbourg</i> - -	20,000	211,401	<i>Maestricht</i> -	19,600	32,000
	2,478,906	3,203,232			
<i>Duchy of Luxembourg</i> - -	-	194,619			
		3,397,851			

72. The metropolis of *Holland*, and the residence of the king and the legislature is *The Hague*, called also *Haag*, *Gravenhage*, and by the *French* *La Haye*. It is situated in the North Western part of the province of *Holland*, scarcely two miles from the shores of the *North Sea*; it is an open town and has no municipal rights, owing to which circumstances it is frequently termed a village. About a mile and a half to the S. E. of it is the castle of *Ryswick*, where the well-known treaty of peace was concluded in 1697, between *England*, *Germany*, *Holland*, *France*, and *Spain*. To the S. E. of *The Hague*, is the famous port of *Rotterdam*, situated on the northern bank of the *Maas*, where it receives the waters of the little river *Rotte*; the harbour is very convenient, of easy access from the German Ocean, and so deep that vessels of any burden can enter it: with regard to commerce, *Rotterdam* ranks next to *Amsterdam*, amongst the towns of *Holland*. It was the birthplace of the learned *Erasmus*. *Amsterdam* is the commercial capital of *Holland*, and the largest city in the whole kingdom, its population amounted in 1821 to 221,000 souls, and is now probably not greater; it is situated on an arm of the *Zuyder Zee*, about five miles from the main body of the gulf, where it receives the waters of the two little rivers *Amstel* and *Ye*. It derives its name from *Amstel* and *dam*, being, as it were, the dam or dike of the *Amstel*. In the beginning of the 13th century it was only the residence of a few fishermen; but growing populous soon after, the Earls of *Holland* gave it the title and privileges of a city. Before the *French* revolution, it was esteemed

⁷² Bois le Duc.

the second city in *Europe*, in point of commerce; but it suffered very materially during the desolating times which followed that event. The whole of the city is built upon piles.

73. At the mouth of the *Maas* is the famous harbour of the *Brielle*, the station of the pilots who conduct vessels up the river. It is remarkable in the history of *Dutch* independence as the first place taken by the confederates in 1572, and the spot where they laid the foundation of their republic. To the S. of it at the lower mouth of the *Maas* is *Helvoetsluis*, which was until the establishment of steamboats the regular station of the packets to *England*; its population is under 3,000; it has an excellent harbour capable of holding the whole *Dutch* navy, besides extensive dockyards and magazines. Amongst other chief towns of *Holland* may be noticed *Haarlem*, situated on the *Spaaren* in the province of *Holland*, a few miles to the W. of *Amsterdam*; it contains about 25,000 inhabitants, and was formerly so strongly fortified as to sustain a severe siege against the *Spaniards* for eight months in the year 1573, but the ramparts are now converted into promenades. Its church is said to be the largest in *Holland*, and contains one of the largest organs in the world. To the S. of *Haarlem* is *Leyden*, so famous for its university and for the siege which it successfully withstood against the *Spaniards* in 1573. Between it and *Rotterdam* are the two manufacturing towns *Gouda* and *Delft*, the latter of which has given name to a peculiar kind of earthenware.

74. The *Dutch* possess many settlements in different parts of the world. In *Asia* they claim the islands of *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Madura*, *Billiton*, *Celebes*, *Borneo*, *Sumbawa*, *Timor*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, *Batchian*, *Amboyna*, *Booro*, *Ceram*, *New Guinea*, and several others of little consequence: but, with the exception of the first of these islands, which is completely under their control, they rather claim the dominion over most of them, than actually possess it. They likewise have factories at *Malacca*, on the peninsula of *Malacca*; and at *Sadrás*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, in *India*. In *Africa* they have several small forts on the coast of *Guinea*, the chief of which is the castle of *El Mina*. In *America*, they possess the colony of *Surinam*, in *Guyana*, the islands of *Curaçao*, *Aruba*, *Buen Ayre*, *St. Eustathius*, *Saba*, and the Southern part of *St. Martin's*, the Northern part of the latter island belonging to the *French*. No satisfactory estimate can be made of the population of the islands subject to or claimed by *Holland* in *Africa* or the East. Her possessions in *America* are estimated to contain as follows: *Guyana*, 12,528; *Curaçao*, 15,895; other islands, 5,236. In *Curaçao*, *Buen Ayre*, and *Aruba*, Roman Catholics predominate; in *St. Eustathius*, *St. Martin*, and *Saba*, Protestant; in *Guyana* the two professions are pretty equally divided. The army of *Holland* consists of one regiment of grenadiers, eight of the line, four of dragoons, one of chasseurs, three of artillery, and one of field and one of horse artillery, which, with the staff, amount to 57,959 men. The navy consists of five ships of the line, 14 frigates, 12 corvettes, 11 brigs.

21 steamers, and 25 smaller vessels: in all 88 vessels, mounting 2,000 guns, besides 49 gun-boats, armed with 149 guns.

75. THE GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG lies at the S. E. extremity of the kingdom of *Belgium*, which bounds it on the North West: on the West and South it touches upon *France*, and on the East upon *Rhine-Prussia*. The city of *Luxemburg*, which contains about 12,000 inhabitants, was its capital. The king of *Holland* is likewise Grand Duke of *Luxemburg*, and as such has three votes in the *German Diet*. In 1839 it was divided between the *Netherlands* and *Belgium*, the latter having the largest area, but the population being pretty equally divided.

76. THE REPUBLIC OF SWITZERLAND, or the *Helvetic Confederacy* as it is sometimes called, is bounded on the W. by *France*, on the S. by the continental dominions of the King of *Sardinia*, and by the Empire of *Austria*, on the E. by the latter power, and on the N. by the kingdom of *Wurtemberg* and the grand duchy of *Baden*, being separated from the two last by the *Lake of Constance* and the *Rhine*. It contains 12,800 square miles, and its estimated population in 1821 was about 1,945,000 souls; in 1854, 2,392,740. *Switzerland* was formerly divided into a number of petty states or principalities, each of which aspired to sovereignty; the inferior barons fortified themselves in castles and strong holds, and by their tyranny and feuds overwhelmed the whole country with faction and civil discord. At last, however, the foundation of the liberty of *Switzerland* was laid by William Tell; and the three mountainous cantons, *Schweiz*, *Uri*, and *Unterwalden*, were first formed into a confederacy, A. D. 1308. In the course of a few years these were joined by five other cantons, and in the beginning of the 16th century by five more, thus giving to the *Helvetic Confederacy* the form, by which it is known in history, viz. that of 13 cantons: they also entered into alliances with several neighbouring states, as the *Grisons*, *St. Gallen*, *Valais*, *Geneva*, and *Tessin*. During the dominion of the *French*, six more cantons were added to the confederacy, and after the overthrow of Napoleon, three others, so that their number now amounts to 22.

77. The names of these are given in the following table, in the order in which they joined the federal body:

Cantons. ⁷³	Population in 1854.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1846 to 1853.	1821.
{ <i>Schweiz</i> - - - -	44,168	<i>Schweiz</i> - -	5,225	4,800
{ <i>Uri</i> - - - -	14,505	<i>Altorf</i> - -	1,700	2,000
{ <i>Unterwalden</i> - - -	25,138	<i>Stanz</i> - -	1,200	2,200

⁷³ *Unterwalden* is divided into Upper and Lower: *Appenzell* into Outer and Inner *Rhodes*: the latter, not containing 10,000 inhabitants, is Roman Catholic. *Bâle* was divided into the town and country, the two districts independent of each other, in 1832.

Cantons.	Population in 1854.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1846 to 1853.	1821.
<i>Bern</i> - - - -	458,301	<i>Bern</i> - -	20,500	17,000
<i>Glarus</i> - - - -	30,213	<i>Glarus</i> - -	29,348	3,800
<i>Zurich</i> - - - -	250,698	<i>Zurich</i> - -	14,500	10,500
<i>Zug</i> - - - -	17,461	<i>Zug</i> - -	2,500	2,400
<i>Lucerne</i> - - - -	132,843	<i>Lucerne</i> - -	7,500	5,500
<i>Basle or Bale</i> - - - -	47,885	<i>Basel</i> - -	20,450	15,700
	29,698	<i>Liesthal</i> - -	2,000	2,200
<i>Schaffhausen</i> - - - -	35,300	<i>Schaffhausen</i> - -	7,500	6,500
<i>Appenzell</i> - - - -	54,893	<i>Appenzell</i> - -	1,400	2,000
<i>Solothurn or Soleure</i> - - - -	69,674	<i>Solothurn</i> - -	4,647	4,100
<i>Friburg</i> - - - -	99,891	<i>Friburg</i> - -	7,964	6,000
<i>St. Gallen</i> - - - -	169,625	<i>St. Gallen</i> - -	10,500	9,000
<i>Vaud or Leman</i> - - - -	199,575	<i>Lausanne</i> - -	14,126	9,300
<i>Grisons or Graubünden</i> - - - -	89,895	<i>Chur or Coire</i> - -	5,300	3,400
<i>Thurgau or Thurgovie</i> - - - -	88,908	<i>Frauenfeld</i> - -	2,858	1,800
<i>Tessin or Ticino</i> - - - -	17,759	<i>Bellinzona</i> - -	1,600	1,500
<i>Aargau or Argovie</i> - - - -	199,852	<i>Aarau</i> - -	3,100	3,300
<i>Geneva</i> - - - -	64,146	<i>Geneva</i> - -	58,666	23,000
<i>Neuchâtel</i> - - - -	70,753	<i>Neuchâtel</i> - -	5,500	4,800
<i>Valais</i> - - - -	81,559	<i>Sion</i> - -	2,600	4,000
	2,392,740			

79. *Switzerland* is an union of petty states, differing exceedingly from each other in their respective constitutions. Each canton is an independent republic, but for general security they are all united into a confederacy, governed by a Diet or general assembly. In some of them the form of government is democratic, but in most of them it is oligarchic. The diet is composed of deputies from each of the cantons, and met in rotation at *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucerne*, but by the new constitution of 1848 the federal assembly was divided into a national council and senate, which meet at *Bern*. 20,000 inhabitants are represented by one member. About two-thirds of the inhabitants profess the Protestant religion, and the remainder the Roman Catholic. *Lucerne*, *Uri*, *Schweiz*, *Unterwalden*, *Zug*, *Tessin*, and *Valais*, besides one district of *Appenzell*, have their population almost entirely of the Roman Catholic persuasion, which is also predominant in *Fribourg*, *Soleure*, *St. Gall*. In *Bern*, the *Grisons*, *Argovie*, and *Geneva* the proportion is more equal; and in *Zurich*, *Glarus*, *Fribourg*, *Bale*, *Schaffhausen*, *Thurgovie*, *Vaud*, and *Neuchâtel*, the greater part of the population is Protestant. There are three universities, at *Basel*, *Bern*, and *Zurich*, besides that of *Geneva*. There are colleges or academies at *Lausanne*, *Schaffhausen*, *St. Gallen*, *Neuchâtel*, *Chur*, *Friburg*, and *Lucerne*. German is the prevailing language of the country, but *French* is spoken on the borders of *France*, *Italian* on the borders of *Italy*, and the *Romanesh*, or *Romana rustica* in a part of the *Grisons*. The federal army consists of 72,000 men, with a reserve of 36,000, besides

tirailleurs, staff, &c.; of these the cavalry forms a very small proportion, amounting only to about 3,600 men; the artillery consists of 25 batteries, with 13 in reserve, pontoon train, &c.

79. *Switzerland* is by far the most mountainous country in *Europe*; it has the *Alps*, not only along the whole of its Southern and Eastern frontiers, towering above them to the height of from ten to fifteen thousand feet, but extending in various ramifications over the chief part of the interior of the country. The plains or hollows between the peaks of the highest mountains are occupied by *glaciers*; these are streams of frozen snow, accumulated to a vast depth, and detaching from time to time enormous masses, called *avalanches*, which roll down with a frightful noise into the plains below, and sometimes overwhelm a whole village with destruction. The surface of the glaciers is in some cases smooth and unbroken, but in others it is marked by deep chasms, and by pinnacles of ice rising in the most fantastic forms above the sea of snow with which they are surrounded. Their depth is supposed to vary from 100 to 600 feet, and the total extent of surface which they cover, is estimated to be nearly 1,500 miles. Their formation requires such an intensity of cold, that none are found in any other parts of *Europe*, except in a few elevated spots of the *Pyrenees*, and the bleakest mountains of *Sweden* and *Norway*. *Switzerland* is likewise remarkable for the number of its lakes, the scenery round which is exceedingly beautiful and romantic. The principal ones are those of *Geneva*, *Constance*, *Neufchatel*, *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, *Thun*, *Brienze*, *Zug*, *Bienne*, *Wallenstadt*, *Sempach*, and *Greiffen*. Most of them are navigable, and thus become very important features in so broken and uneven a country, where land-carriage is both difficult and expensive; it is owing to this circumstance that many of the *Swiss* towns are built upon their shores. Of these the *Lake of Geneva* is in the *Rhone Valley*, the *Lake of Constance* in that of the *Rhine*, the more important of the others in that of the *Aar*. The *Lake of Geneva* is 45 miles long and 10 miles broad; it is 1,230 feet above the sea. The *Lake of Constance*, or *Boden-See*, is 40 miles long by 10 broad, and is 1,250 feet above the sea, a promontory extending into it from the S., forms the small *Lake of Zell* on the W. *Lake Zurich* is 20 miles long by two broad, and 1,342 feet above the sea; it also forms two basins, as does the *Lake of Lucerne*, known also as the *Lake of the Forest Cantons*, which is above 20 miles long by two broad, but of very irregular shape; the S. E. extension of the Lake is *Lake Uri*: it is about 1,380 feet above the sea, and is noted for the sublimity of the surrounding scenery. *Lakes Zug*, *Brienze*, and *Thun* are about 10 miles long by two miles broad: the two latter are nearly 2,000 feet above the sea, and of corresponding depth. The *Lake of Lucerne*, on the W., is above 20 miles long and four miles broad, and 1,430 feet above the sea; it is connected with three smaller lakes by the stream of the *Orbe*.

80. The city of *Geneva* is situated at the Western extremity of the lake of the same name, and upon the borders of *France* and the King of *Sardinia's* dominions. The *Rhone*, which here issues from the lake, receives on its left bank the waters of the *Arve*,

and thus divides the city into three parts. *Geneva* is remarkable as having been long the residence of the reformer Calvin, many of whose manuscripts are still preserved in the public library there. *Bern* stands on a declivity near the banks of the *Aare*, which forms part of the town into a peninsula, and flows afterwards, with a N. E. course, past *Solothurn* and *Aarau* into the *Rhine*, about midway between *Basel* and *Schaffhausen*. *Basel* is situated in the N. W. corner of the country, close upon the borders of *France*, and upon that part of the *Rhine*, where it changes its direction from West to North; it is celebrated as having been for many years the residence of the learned Erasmus, who lies buried in its cathedral. *Schaffhausen* is situated in the Northernmost part of the country, on the right bank of the *Rhine*, and not far from its egress from the lake of *Constance*: it derives all its interest and importance from the magnificent cataract in the *Rhine*, called *Laufen*, which is about one league below it, and which, though not the highest, is in the mass of its waters the greatest, as it is the most famous, in the whole of civilized *Europe*: the great fall is about 50 feet in depth.

CHAPTER XII.

HISPANIA ET INSULÆ.

1. *HISPANIA* was bounded on the N. by the Oceanus Cantabricus *Bay of Biscay*, and the Montes Pyrenæi, on the E. and S. by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean: it was called *Iberia*¹ by the Greeks, from the *Iberus Ebro*, which was the first great river they reached in the Peninsula, and *Hesperia Ultima* by the Romans, from its extreme Western situation.

2. The epithet of *Ultima* was added to distinguish it from Italy, which the Greeks also named *Hesperia*, on account of its situation with respect to them; they likewise called *Spain* *Celtica*, or rather included it in this appellation, which they assigned as a general one to the whole of Western Europe: from the *Celtæ*, a great part of *Spain* was denominated *Celtiberia*², which is a compound of their own name, and that of the people among whom they settled. The Greek colonies in Spain were few and unimportant, *Emporiæ* and *Saguntum* excepted.

3. The name of *Hispania* was derived from the Phœnicians, who, in very early times, planted colonies on its Southern shores.

¹ Which name was also used by the Roman poets.—*Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 50.

² *Lucan.* IV. 10. *Sil. Ital.* III. 340.

The Carthaginians invaded it next; they founded several cities on the Southern coast, and held it long in subjection. At the end of the second Punic war it was wrested from them by the Romans, who, having also reduced the native tribes to obedience, divided it into two provinces, Citerior and Ulterior; the latter, in the time of Augustus, was subdivided into Lusitania and Bætica, whilst the Citerior province received the name of *Tarraconensis*, from its capital *Tarraco Tarragona*.

4. The principal mountains of Hispania are the *Pyrenæi³ Pyrenees*, extending from the *Mediterranean* to the *Bay of Biscay*, the continuation of which Westward was called *Vinnius Mons Santillanos*. *Mons Sacer Quadramon*, in *Galicia*, was the Western extremity of these mountains; and the names of *Ladicus* and *Medullus*, applied to that spur of them running between the rivers *Minho* and *Douro*, may still be found in *Monte Ladoco* and *Las Medulas*. *Idubeda Mons* detaches itself from the *Pyrenees* near the springs of the *Ebro*, and traverses with a winding course the Eastern part of *Spain*, till it reaches the *Mediterranean* at *Ferraria Promontorium Cape St. Martin*: it is now called by the various names of *Sierra de Burgos*, *Albaracin*, *Albayda*, &c., and is the only range running in a North and South direction, the others trending generally East and West. The continuation of this range to *Gibraltar*, was in a general way called *Orospeda La Sagra Sierra, Sierra Nevada*, &c.

5. *Ilipula* was a name especially given to the *Sierra Nevada*, as *Solorius* was to *La Sagra Sierra*, although the existence of a *Sierra di Solorio*, near the sources of the *Douro*, seems to indicate a more extensive application of the latter. *Argentarius*, where is the source of the Bætis *Guadalquivir*, was only a part of *Orospeda*, and said to be synonymous with it. *Carpetani* the *Castilian Mountains*, separating the rivers *Durius* and *Tagus*, strike out from *Idubeda* Westward, and under the names of *Aphrodisius Estrella*, and *Tagrus Junto*, reach the sea at *Magnum Promontorium Cape Roca*, the Westernmost land of the continent of *Europe*. *Herminius Sierra de Toledo* and *Sierra Arminno*, running in a direction nearly parallel with the preceding, and separating the *Tagus* and *Anas*, proceeds also from *Idubeda*, and reaches the Atlantic at *Sacrum Promontorium Cape St. Vincent*. *Marianus Mons Sierra Morena*, issues from *Orospeda*, and proceeding Westward, separates the rivers *Anas* and *Bætis*; its Western part, *Arucitanus*, is still called *Sierra de Aroche*.

6. The most remarkable promontories of Spain on the Atlantic Ocean are *Trileucum Cape Ortegal*, in *Galicia*, the Northernmost point of the peninsula; *Artabrum Cape Finisterra*, called also *Nerium* and *Celticum*, the most Western cape of *Galicia*; *Magnum Cape Roca*, the Westernmost land of the continent of *Europe*, called also *Olisiponnese* from the neighbouring city *Olisipo Lisbon*; *Sacrum Cape St. Vincent*, the South Western point of *Portugal*

³ Passed by Hannibal, in his expedition against the Romans.—*Liv.* XXI. 23, 24. *Juv. Sat.* X. 151.

and Lusitania, opposite to which the Sun⁴, terminating his course, plunged into the sea; and Junonis *Cape Trafalgar*, the South Western cape of *Seville*. On the Mediterranean Sea are Charidemum Promontorium *Cape Gata*, the South Eastern point of *Grunada*; Scombraria or Saturni *Cape Palos*, the South Eastern extremity of the Peninsula; Ferraria *Cape St. Martin*, in *Valencia*, opposite to the island of *Iviza*; and Pyrenæum *Cape Creux*, the Eastern termination of the Pyrenees.

7. The chief rivers of Spain are the Iberus⁵ *Ebro*, the most Northern which rises in the angle formed by the mountains Vinnius and Idubeda; hence it runs with a South Eastern course into the Mediterranean, not far from Dertosa *Tortosa*, and opposite to the *Balearic Isles*; its length is 370 miles, and it is the only great Spanish river which finds its way to the Mediterranean Sea. At the end of the first Punic war, the Iberus was settled as the line of separation between the Roman and Carthaginian possessions in Spain, the Romans agreeing not to pass the right bank of the river, and obtaining the protection of the Zacynthian colony of Saguntum *Murviedro*, although it was in the Punic territory. About 70 miles from its mouth, the Iberus receives on its left bank, the Sicoris⁶ *Segre*, rising in the *Pyrenees*, and supposed to be the same with the Sicanus, whence the oppressed Sicani are said to have retreated to *Sicily*; but some learned men are of opinion, that by the Sicanus was meant the Iberus itself, or perhaps a more Eastern river, and that the Sicani, though of Iberian origin, migrated from the Southern coasts of *Gaul*, which at that early period were inhabited by Iberians, though not unmixed with other tribes. The Sicoris receives on its right bank, near its junction with the *Ebro*, the Cinga⁷ *Cinca*. The other affluents, of the *Ebro* are, on the right, the *Xalon* with its affluent, the *Xiloca*, *Huerba*, *Almonacid*, and *Guadaloupe*; on the left the *Zadorra Aragon*, which flows past *Pampeluna* and the *Gallego*.

8. Minius the *Minho*, called also Bænis, is in the North Western corner of *Spain*; its source is in Vinnius Mons, and after a South Western course of 180 miles, it reaches the Atlantic Ocean. Its only affluent of importance is the Sil. To the South of it is the Durius⁸ *Douro*, the mouth of which is also in the Atlantic at *Calle Oporto*; it rises in the Northern part of Idubeda Mons., and pursues a Westerly course of 410 miles. The Pisoraca *Pisuegra*, and Astura *Esla*, both rising in Vinnius Mons, are the chief Northern tributaries of the *Douro*: amongst its Southern ones may be mentioned Areva the *Eresma*, the springs of which are in Carpetanus Mons; it enters the *Douro*, where the latter river receives the waters of the Pisoraca.

⁴ Various expressed by the Roman poets.—*Virg. Æn.* XI. 913. *Ovid. Met.* XIV. 416. *Sil. Ital.* X. 537.

⁵ *Lucan.* IV. 335. *Id.* VII. 15.

⁶ *Id.* IV. 14.

⁷ *Id.* IV. 21.

⁸ This, with the Tagus and Lethe mentioned afterwards, is said by *Silius Italicus*, to have contained gold in its sands.—*Punic.* I. 234.

Between the Minius and Durius, is the small river Belio, or Limius *Lima*, called otherwise Lethe, or the river of oblivion, from the Celtici and Turduli having been dispersed there after losing their leaders. The other affluents on the right are the *Saquillo*, *Sabor*, *Tua*, and *Tanega*; on the left the *Tormes* flows past *Salamanca*, the *Agueda*, washes *Ciudad Rodrigo*, and the *Coa*, passes *Almeida*, three of the most important fortresses in *Spain*, and famous in the war of independence.

9. Proceeding Southward, and passing by the smaller rivers *Vacua Vouga*, and *Monda Mondego*, we come to the *Tagus*⁹ *Tajo* or *Tagus*, the largest river of *Spain*; it rises in *Idubeda Mons.*, whence with a South Western course it flows for 530 miles, through the middle of the Peninsula, till it reaches the Atlantic Ocean at *Olisipo Lisbon*. Its affluents on the left are mere torrents; those on the right are, the *Xarama*, an affluent of which, the *Mancanarez*, passes *Madrid*; the *Guadarrama*; the *Alberche*, flowing past *Talaveyra*; the *Alagon*, *Herjas*, and *Zezere*; the *Alenquer*, passing below *Torres Vedras*, and the *Alcantara*, which flows through *Lisbon*. The *Anas Guadiana*, is the next great river to the South; it issues from numerous springs at the junction of the mountains *Idubeda* and *Orospeda*, flows first with a Westerly and then Southerly course into the Atlantic, not far from *Mirtylis Mertola*; its length is 470 miles. The *Guiguela* is the only affluent of importance on the right; on the left are the *Zuja*, famed for its mines of quicksilver, and the torrent *Albuera*.

10. The Southernmost river of Spain is the *Bætis*¹⁰ *Guadalquivir*, which enters the Atlantic midway between *Gibraltar* and the *Guadiana*, after a course of 330 miles; it rises in *Orospeda Mons.*, and was anciently called *Tartessus*. The *Bætis* was called by the natives *Perces*, or *Certis*, and had formerly two mouths, the Eastern one of which, that used to run into *Cadiz Harbour*, has now disappeared; the fertile island of *Erythia*, the dwelling place of *Geryon*¹¹, whom *Hercules* robbed of his cattle, may (if it be not the same with *Gades Isle de Leon*) have existed between these two mouths. The greatest tributary of the *Bætis* is *Singulis* the *Genil*, which, rising in *Ilipula Mons*, enters its left bank midway between *Cordova* and *Seville*. The *Guadalimar*, on the right, may also be noticed. It may be as well to remark here, that the great chain of *Idubeda* and *Orospeda* divides the rivers of Spain into two classes, such as have an Easterly, and such as have a Westerly course; amongst the former, the only one worthy of note is the

⁹ *Ovid. Amor. I. xv. 34. Id. Met. II. 251. Juv. Sat. III. 55. Mart. I. ep. l. 15.*

¹⁰ It gave the name of *Bætica* to the country through which it flowed, which was productive of wine, olives, and wool of a colour naturally so bright, that it needed no dye.—*Mart. XII. ep. c.*

And again, *VIII. ep. 28*, addressing a beautiful toga.

Juvenal, Sat. XII. 40, alludes to the united good effects of the pasture, water, and climate upon the wool.

¹¹ *Ovid. Heroid. IX. 92. Id. Met. IX. 184. Virg. Æn. VII. 661.*

Iberus, whilst to the latter belong the Minius, Durius, Tagus, Anas, and Bætis.

11. Hispania Citerior or Tarraconensis, with the Baleares and Pityusæ Insulæ, included more than three-fifths of Spain, or about 107,800 square miles, in the North Eastern part of the Peninsula; it was bounded on the W. and N. by the Ocean and the Pyrenees, on the E. by the Mediterranean as far as the Eastern limits of *Granada*, whence an irregular line to the North Eastern angle of *Portugal* on the *River Douro*, together with the lower course of this river, served to divide it from Bætica and Lusitania. The Tarraconensis thus included the *Spanish* provinces of *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Galicia*, *Northern Leon*, *Old and New Castile*, *Murcia*, and *Valencia*, as well as the two *Portuguese* provinces of *Tras-os-Montes*, and *Entre-Douro-e-Minho*.—Bætica, so called from the river Bætis which intersects it, was the Southern portion of Spain, corresponding nearly with *Andalusia*, and containing 30,900 square miles: on the S. it was washed by the sea, on the N. the Anas parted it from Lusitania, whilst from this river to the Mediterranean the irregular line already mentioned separated it from the Tarraconensis. It contained the modern *Spanish* provinces of *Granada*, *Jaen*, *Cordova*, *Seville* (which four constitute *Andalusia*), and the Southern half of *Spanish Estremadura*.—Lusitania, which answers in a general way to *Portugal*, was the South Western portion of the peninsula, and contained 33,200 square miles. It was bounded on the S. and W. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the N. by the river Durius; and on the E. by an irregular line stretching from the North Eastern extremity of *Portugal* to the Western limits of *New Castile*, whence to the ocean, the Anas separated it from Bætica. It anciently extended from the Tagus to the Northern Ocean, but, under Augustus, its limits were as above: it contained the *Portuguese* provinces of *Beira*, *Estremadura*, *Allentejo*, and *Algarve*, together with the Northern half of *Spanish Estremadura* and *Southern Leon*. *Portugal* contains 26,200 square miles, or 7,000 less than Lusitania.

12. HISPANIA CITERIOR vel TARRACONENSIS was inhabited by a number of tribes, about whose situation and nomenclature there is much confusion in the ancient authors. In the North Eastern part of the country dwelled the Indictæ, or Indigetes, at the Eastern extremity of *Catalonia*; their chief towns were *Juncaria Junquera*, at the foot of the Pyrenees, and *Emporiæ*¹² *Ampurias*, a Phocæan colony at the mouth of *Clodianus* the *Muga*. Farther South, in the same province, were the *Laetani*¹³, whose wine was noted rather for its plenty than excellence; their principal cities were *Bætulo Badalona*, and *Barcino Barcelona*, founded by *Hamilcar*, and subsequently colonized by the Romans, with the title of *Faventia*: near it, the *Rubricatus* the *Llobregat*,

¹² *Sil. Ital.* III. 369.

¹³ *Mart.* I. ep. l. 22.

runs into the sea. The Cosetani dwelled in the Southern part of *Catalonia*: to them belonged Tarraco¹⁴ *Tarragona*, the metropolis of Roman Spain; it was situated at the mouth of Tulcis the *Francoli*, was greatly improved by the Scipios, and, as a Roman colony, received the surname of Julia Victrix. The Ilercaones were cantoned farther South, on the borders of *Valencia* and *Catalonia*; their great city Dertosa *Tortosa*, sur-named by the Romans Julia Ilergavonia, stood on the banks of the Iberus, and is thought by some to have been also called Ibera. The Ceretani¹⁵, whose name may be traced in *Cerdagne*, dwelled about the springs of the Sicoris and Cinga, in North Western *Catalonia*. Below them were the Ausetani, so called from their city Ausa *Vique d'Osona*, to whom was also reckoned Gerunda *Gerona*, on the right bank of Sambreca the *Ter*. To the West of these, in *Aragon*, North of the Iberus, were the Ilergetæ, amongst whose towns may be mentioned Ilerda¹⁶ *Lerida*, which, under the lieutenants of Pompey, made a bold, though fruitless resistance against Cæsar, and Celsa *Xelsa*, on the Northern bank of the *Ebro*. Higher up this river, also in *Aragon*, were the Vescitani; in their opulent city *Oscæ Huesca*, public schools were established by Sertorius, whose opposition to the jealous policy of the Romans gave rise to the Sertorian war; here, too, he was assassinated by Parpenna and others, B.C. 73. Nearer the *Pyrenees* were the Jaccetani, or Lacetani, with their city *Jacca Jaca*. The Vascones followed, in parts of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Old Castile*; they subsequently passed into Gaul, where they have left their name, though something corrupted, in the province of *Gascony*. Their chief cities were Pompelo *Pampeluna*; Calagurris *Calahorra*, surnamed Nascica, and remarkable for the horrid famine¹⁷ it underwent in the Sertorian war; and Cascantum *Cascante*: the two last cities were on the *Ebro*.

18. Amongst the Indictæ was also Rhoda *Rosas*, said to have been a colony from Rhodes, but which was afterwards occupied by the people of Emporiæ. The Castellani were a petty tribe to the W. of the Indictæ; to them belonged Sebendunum *Campredon*, and Setelsis *Solsona*. Aquæ Voconis *Caldas de Malavella*, and Blanda *Blanes*, at the mouth of Larnus the *Tordera*, may be mentioned amongst the Laletani. Edulius Mons *Montserrat*, was

¹⁴ Productive of good wine.—*Mart.* XIII. ep. 118.

¹⁵ *Sil. Ital.* III. 357.

¹⁶ *Lucan.* IV. 144.

In the time of Horace, Ilerda was eagerly embracing the Roman literature, in reference to which he addresses his own book.—*Epist.* I. xx. 13.

¹⁷ Which Juvenal mentions, and alludes to the necessity the besieged were reduced to of feeding upon each other.—*Sat.* XV. 93.

Calagurris was said by some to have been the birthplace of Quintilian, but apparently without sufficient reason. It is remarkable that Martial, who was himself a native of Spain, and commemorates several eminent characters as his fellow-countrymen, never speaks of Quintilian as such. From what he says of him, II. ep. 90, it is rather an inference, that he was, at least, not a Spaniard.

on the right bank of the river Rubricatus, at the mouth of which was Mons Jovis *Monjuich*; in the side of this latter mountain, or rock, were projecting eminences rising like steps, which obtained the name of Scalæ Hannibalis. In the country of the Ilercæones may be noticed Tenebris Portus *Fangal*; Tria Capita, possibly so named from the three capes formed by the deposition of the *Ebro*, one of which was Tenebrum Cape *Tortosa*; and Tiarjulia *Trayguera*. As towns of the Ilorgetæ, may be cited Carthago Vetus *Villafranca*, on the N. bank of the *Ebro*, Bergusia *Balaguer*, and Pertusa *Pertusa*; of the Vescitani, Gallicum *Zuera*, on Gallicus the *Gaillego*, which runs into the Iberus. To the Vascones belonged Tutela¹⁸ *Tudela*, Gracchuris *Ageda*, called Ilurcis till it was enlarged by Sempronius Gracchus, after his conquest of the Celtiberi, B.C. 179, whom he severely defeated near the neighbouring Canus¹⁹ the *Sierra de Moncayo*; this mountain was a spur of Idubeda.

16. The Varduli and Caristi were cantoned in Northern *Navarre* and Eastern *Biscay*; their Chief towns were Flaviobriga *Bilbao*, and Oeaso *Iezo*: a little to the E. of the latter was Magrada the *Bidasoa*, on the common limits of Gaul and Spain. To the S. of these, about the head of the Iberus, were the two tribes Autrigones and Berones; amongst their towns may be cited Deobriga *Miranda de Ebro*, Virovesca *Briviesca*, Tritium Metallum *Najera*, and Varea, or Verela *Varea*. The warlike and powerful nation of the Cantabri²⁰ dwelled farther West in the *Asturias*, extending to Salia the *Sella*; they communicated their name to the Bay of *Biscay* Oceanus Cantabricus; amongst them were Juliobriga *Reynosa*, at the source of the *Ebro*, Portus Victoriæ *Santander*, and Concana *Cangas do Oms*, about which were the ferocious Concani²¹, whose food was milk mixed with horses' blood. To the Cantabri succeeded the Astures, in the Western part of that province, to which they have left their name, and in the Northern part of *Leon*; they were famed²² for a breed of ambling horses, and as miners²³ in the mountains by which their country was intersected. Their principal cities were Flavionavia *Laviana*, on the sea coast, round which dwelled the Pæsici; Lucus Asturum *Oviedo*; the Roman colony of Legio Septima Gemina *Leon*, so called from a legion stationed there; the fortress of Lance *Villamoras*, whose walls the Romans destroyed; Pa-

¹⁸ Mentioned by Martial.—*Lib. IV. ep. lv. 16.*

¹⁹ *Id. I. ep. l. 5.*

²⁰ Their long resistance to the Roman arms is more than once alluded to by Horace.—*Carm. II. vi. 2. Id. II. xl. 1. Id. IV. xiv. 41.*

Augustus himself, at the head of a powerful army, undertook an expedition against them, and drove them from their usual habitations to the mountains.—*Id. Epist. I. xviii. 55.*

But they again rebelled, and were, at length, reduced by Caius Antistius, or, according to Dio, Agrippa: so Horace.—*Epist. I. xii. 26. Carm. III. viii. 22.*

²¹ *Id. III. iv. 34. Sil. Ital. III. 361.*

²² *Sil. Ital. III. 335. M&T. XIV. ep. 199.*

²³ *Sil. Ital. I. 231. Mart. X. ep. 16.*

lantia *Valencia de Don Juan*, on Astura the *Esla*, whence the name of the people; and Asturica *Astorga*, colonized by the Romans, with the surname of Augusta. The Callæci²¹, or Callaici, so called from their capital *Calle Oporto*, at the mouth of the Durus, which is chiefly remarkable as furnishing the etymon or origin of the modern name *Portugal* (*Portus Calle*), were the last people in this Western part of Tarraconensis; they occupied *Galicia*, which was so named from them, and the Portuguese provinces of *Tras-os-Montes* and *Entre-Douro-e-Minho*. They were divided into two principal branches by the river Minius; those to the N. of it being called Callaici Lucenses, from their chief city *Lucus Augusti Lugo*, whilst the others obtained the surname of Bracarîi, from *Bracara Augusta Braga*, a city of some importance on the little river *Celadus Cavado*. To the Lucenses belong *Tude Tuy*, on the Minius, the citadel of the small tribe *Grovii*²², who were said to be Greeks; *Iria Flavia El Padron*, near *Via the Ulla*; *Adrobicum Corunna*, and *Flavium Brigantium Betanzos*. The Artabri and Nerii Celtici, were two small tribes in the neighbourhood of *Cape Finisterra*.

17. Other towns of the Varduli, and Caristi were *Morosgi St. Sebastian*, and *Menosca Orio*, at the mouth of *Menlascus the Orio*; to the Autrigones and Berones belonged *Beleia Zebaila*, *Libia Leyva*, and *Tritium Foza de la Sal*; to the Cantabri, *Santa Santana*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, *Uxamabarca*, near *Nerua the Besaya*, and *Salia Bibadesella*. *Vinnius Mons*, which traversed the country of the Astures, divided them into Transmontani and Augustani, the last name being derived from Asturica Augusta, their capital, amongst the latter were *Uttaris Riutalar*, *Argentium La Baneza*, and *Brigecium Villabeza*; whilst to the Transmontani belonged *Næga*, near *Aræ Sestianæ*, which were three altars dedicated to Augustus on *Cape de Penas*, and *Libunca* on *Navius* or *Navilubio the Navia*. To the Callæci Lucenses were reckoned *Burum Burela*, *Ebora Portus Boa*, at the mouth of *Tamaris the Tambre*, on which dwelled the *Tamarici*, *Asseconia Santiago*, and *Dactonum Lemavorum Monforte de Lemos*; this last was near the junction of the *Minho* with the *Chalybs the Parga*, a little river, the waters of which were much commended for their tempering of steel. To the Bracarîi belonged *Forum Egorrorum El Burgo*, near the junction of the *Minho* with *Bilbilis the Bibey*; *Salientes Orense*; *Aquæ Flavie Chaves*, so named after *Vespasian* and *Titus*; *Limia*, or *Forum Limicorum, Puente de Lima*, and *Roboretum Rebordaos*, near *Bragança*.

18. The Vaccæi were East of the Callæci, and North of the Durus, in parts of *Leon* and *Old Castile*. Their principal cities were *Pallantia Palencia*, on the *Astura*, a strong city, often besieged by the Romans; *Pintia Valladolid*; and *Rauda Roa*.

²¹ Skilled in divination.—*Sil. Ital.* III. 344.

Occupied in the performance of sacred rites, or war, they left every other office to be executed by women.—*Id.* 349.

²² Called *Gravii* by *Silius Italicus*.—*Punic.* III. 366.

To the South East of these, and higher up the *Douro*, in *Old Castile*, lay the Arevaci, amongst whom were Segobia *Seyovia*, on Areva the *Eresma*, and the Roman colony of Clunia *Corunna*. The Pelendones, a branch of the Celtiberi, were cantoned about the head of the *Durius*; on this river, near *Soria*, was Numantia²⁶, their chief city, which, though without walls, and with a very inferior force, bravely withstood the Roman armies for 14 years, till the inhabitants, worn out by famine, either perished in the flames of their houses, or surrendered themselves to Scipio Africanus Minor²⁷, who completely destroyed the city a. c. 133. To the South of these people and of the Arevaci, in the centre of the peninsula, were the Carpetani, in the Northern part of *New Castile*, on the *Tagus*; ascending this river we come to their chief cities Libora *Talavera*, Toletum *Tol-do*, near which the Romans were severely defeated by the Celtiberi, and Althæa or Carteia *Ocana*, the capital of the petty tribe Olcades, which was taken and destroyed by Hannibal. *Madrid*, the metropolis of *Spain*, seems to have borne the name of Mantua. East of the Carpetani and Arevaci, in parts of *Aragon* and *New Castile*, were the Celtiberi, one of the most powerful nations of *Spain*, who long opposed both the Carthaginians and Romans, but were finally subdued by the latter people, at the end of the Sertorian war. To them belonged the cities Saguntia *Siguenza*; Bilbilis²⁸ *Calatayud*, the birth-place of Martial, situated on Salo or Bilbilis the *Xalon*, the waters of which were famed for the tempering of steel; and Segobriga *Molina*, their capital, near the head of the *Tagus*. To the South of this last were the noble city Ergavica, and Lobetum *Albarracin*, fabled to have been built by the Libyan Hercules.

19. The Oretani, in *La Mancha*, to the S. W. of these, occupied parts of *New Castile* and *Jaen*, about the upper course of the *Anas*: their chief cities were Oretum *Oreto*, Laminium *Alambra*, near the springs of the *Anas*, Libisosa or Forum Augusti *Lesuza*, a Roman colony, Mentesa Oretana *Montison*, and Castulo *Castulo*, the country of Imilee²⁹, Hannibal's wife; the two last-mentioned cities were in *Bætica*, into which province the Oretani extended. Advancing Eastward to the coast, we find the Edetani, extending between the *Ebro* and Sucro the *Xucar*; they occupied parts of *Aragon* and *Valencia*, and possessed the cities Cæsar Augusta *Saragossa*, on the *Iberus*, formerly called Salduba, which name it changed upon being colonized by the Romans, and Segobriga *Segorbe*, on Turulis the *Murviadro*. At the mouth of this last river stood the memorable city of Saguntum *Murviadro*, originally founded by colonists³⁰ from Zacynthus, who were afterwards

²⁶ *Hor. Carm.* II. xli. 1.

²⁷ Thence called Numantinus; Ovid—*Fast.* I. 596. Propertius—*Lib.* IV. xi. 30.

²⁸ *Mart.* I. ep. lxi. 12. *Id.* IV. ep. lv. 11. *Id.* X. ep. clii. 1. *Id.* (ad librum suum) X. ep. civ. 6. *Id.* XII. ep. xviii. 9.

²⁹ *Sil. Ital.* III. 97. ³⁰ *Sil. Ital.* I. 288 (de Saguntinis).

joined by some Rutuli from Ardea; it was famed for its beautiful clay³¹, from which cups were made; the inhabitants were faithfully attached³² to the Romans, and withstood a siege of eight months against Hannibal, till, urged by famine, they destroyed themselves and their valuables in a general conflagration rather than fall into the hands of their enemy, B.C. 219: this siege³³ was the cause of the second Punic war. Farther South was Edeta or Leria *Liria*, at one time the capital of the Edetani, on the Northern side of Turia the *Guadalaviar*, which enters the sea at Valentia *Valencia*; this last city was assigned by Junius Brutus to the troops who had served under Viriatus, and was destroyed by Pompey in the Sertorian war, but afterwards restored and colonized by Julius Cæsar. The Contestani dwelled lower down, on the coast, in parts of *Valencia* and *Murcia*; their chief cities were Sætabis³⁴ *San Felipe Xativa*, a Latin colony, famed for its fine linen, and situated on a cognominal river, now called *Montesa*, which ran into Sucro³⁵ the *Xucar*. This latter river, rising in Idubeda Mons, entered the sea at Sucro *Cullera*, and gave name to the Sinus Sucronensis *Gulf of Valencia*. The capital of the Contestani, and the most celebrated city in this part of Spain, was Carthago Nova *Cartagena*, built under Asdrubal by the Carthaginians, from whom it was taken by Scipio; it received the surname Spartaria from the adjoining Spartarius Campus (so called from a certain reed³⁶ there growing in abundance), which was 100 Roman miles long, and 30 broad. Opposite the city was Scombraria or Hercules Insula *Escombrera*. The last people whom we have to mention in the Tarraconensis were the Bastitani, cantoned in parts of *Jaen*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; in their country were Ilorci *Lorca*, Basti *Baza*, whence their name, and Osca *Huescar*; the two last cities were accounted in Bætica.

20. Returning to the Vaccæi we observe their minor towns, Compleutica *Miranda de Douro*, Cambetum Lubenorum, Intercatia *Quintanilla del Monte*, where Scipio Æmilianus slew a champion of the Barbarians in single combat, and Octodurum *Toro*. The Murbogi or Turmodigi, a small tribe in the North Western part of *Old Castile*, possessed the towns of Segesamo *Julia Castrojeriz*, and Bursao *Burgos*. To the Arevaci belonged Nivaria *La Nava*, Cauca *Coca*, and Lagni *Langa*: to the Pelen-dones, Argælsæ *Uxama*³⁷ *Osma*, Voluce *Velucha*, and Termes, the strong ally of Numantia, besieged by the Romans in vain. The Carpetani were probably the same with the Carpesii: in their country were Consabrum *Consuegra*, Vicus Cuminarius *Villamayana*, Arriaca *Guadalajara*, and Thermida, on Tagonius the

³¹ Mart. XIV. ep. 108. Juv. Sat. V. 29.

³² Id. XV. 114.

³³ Sil. Ital. I. 268.

³⁴ Id. III. 374. Catull. XII. 14.

³⁵ Sil. Ital. III. 372.

³⁶ Of this ropes were made, which were sometimes used as scourges.—Hor. Epod. IV. 3. The use of the same substance for the same purpose was very ancient.—Hom. II. B. 13.

³⁷ Sil. Ital. III. 384.

Tajuna; it was in caverns on the banks of this river that the Characitani dwelled, the conquest of whom cost Sertorius some trouble. The Celtiberi were divided into many branches, such as the Lusones, about the head of the Tagus, the Pelendones, Arevaci, &c.; to their towns already noticed may be added *Arco-briga Arco*, *Albonica Alva*, *Valeria Valera la Vieja*, *Salaria Solara*, and *Egelesta Yniesta*, about which were the Egelestani. To the Oretani belonged *Alces Alcazar St. Juan* and *Bigerra Bogarra*; to the Edetani, *Nercobriga Ricla*, at the confluence of the rivers *Xalon* and *Congedus*³⁹ *Codos*, *Belia Belchite*, *Sepelasi Burriana*, at the mouth of *Idubeda* the *Mijares*, and *Lauron Nules*; at the last-mentioned town Cn. Pompeius was defeated and killed. To the Contestani belonged *Dianium*, or *Artemisium*, *Denia*, giving name to a neighbouring promontory, now called *Cape St. Antonio*, where was a noted temple of the Ephesian *Diana*; *Lucentum Alicante*, probably the same with *Longuntica*; *Illice Elche*, giving name to *Illicitanus Sinus Gulf of Alicante*; *Virgilia Murcia*; and *Orcelis Orihuela*; the two last towns were on *Tader*, or *Terebus Segura*, which rises in *Orospeđa Mons*, and empties itself into the Mediterranean Sea. Passing into *Bætica*, we may mention as towns of the Bastitani, *Tugia Toya*, *Beatia Baeza*, *Mentesa Bastia Monte Sion*, and *Ossigi Laconicum Jodar*.

21. *INSULÆ*.—Opposite the mouth of the Iberus, and 100 miles distant, are the *Balears Balearic Isles*, called by the Greeks *Gymnesiæ*; the former appellation being given them from the expertness of the natives in *slinging*⁴⁰, and the latter from their going *naked* in summer. The Eastern island, called *Balearis Minor*, still preserves its name in *Minorca*, its cities were *Iamno Ciudadela*, and *Mago Mahon*, so called by *Mago*, the brother of *Hannibal*. From this island, *Balearis Major Majorca* is 25 miles distant; its cities were *Pollentia Pollenza*, and *Palma Palma*, both Roman colonies. *Capraria* to the South of this, is now called *Cabrera*. Midway between *Balearis Major* and *Ferraria Promontorium*, and 50 miles from each, are the *Pityusæ Insulæ*, so called from their *pinus*: the larger and Northern island was called *Ebusus*⁴¹ *Iviza*, and was famed for its figs and cattle; its chief town was *Ebusium Iviza*: the smaller island obtained the name *Ophiussa Formentera*, from the Greek word *ὄφις coluber*, owing to its having been infested with *serpents*, a circumstance which also caused the neighbouring *Colubraria* to receive a similar appellation; the latter island, now called *Columbretes*, is much nearer the coast, about midway between *Saguntum* and the *Iberus*. All these islands were reckoned to the *Provincia Tarraconensis*.

³⁹ *Mart.* I. ep. l. 9.

⁴⁰ From the Greek verb βάλλω *jacio*.—*Virg. Georg.* I. 309. *Ovid. Met.* II. 17.

⁴¹ Called *Ebosus* by *Silius Italicus*.—*Panic.* III. 362.

And *Ebusia* by *Statius*; but the passage is doubtful.—*Sile.* I. vi. 13.

22. The Balears are the same with the Chœrades⁴¹ or Chœradades: they were in the possession of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, before the Romans under Q. Metellus seized upon them. In *Minorca* was *Sonisera Sonsause*, and at its South Eastern extremity lay the little Island *Nura*, or *Mira*, now called *Ayre*. *Bocchori Buger*, *Cunici*, *Cinium Sineu*, and *Gujunta Lluchmayor*, may be mentioned in *Majorca*, at the Western extremity of which lay *Mœnariæ Dragonera*. *Tiquadra Conejera* was a small island between *Majorca* and *Cabrera*. *Ophiussæ* appears to have been likewise latterly called *Lesdos*, and *Colubraria Columba*.

23. BÆTICA corresponds nearly with the modern *Andalusia*, a name corrupted from that of *Vandalitia*, which it received in consequence of the Vandals having settled there before they passed over into Africa. The district between the *Anas* and *Bætis* was in a general way called *Bæturia*, but more especially the Eastern part of it, comprising such portions of *La Mancha*, *Jaen*, *Cordova*, and *Spanish Estremadura*, as lie between these rivers: the Western part was inhabited by the *Celtici*. The *Turdetani* occupied a large tract of country about the mouths of the *Bætis*, in *Seville*, which occasioned nearly the whole of *Bætica* to be sometimes called *Turditania*: above them, in *Cordova* and *Jaen*, were the *Turduli*, whilst the sea coasts of *Seville* and *Granada* were inhabited by the *Bastuli-Pœni*⁴².

24. Descending the *Bætis* after its quitting the territory of the *Bastitani*, we come to *Illiturgi Andujar*, which was destroyed by *Publius Scipio*, but afterwards repaired; a little South of it was *Alba Urgaon Arjona*. *Corduba Cordova*, surnamed *Patricia*, on the right bank of the *Bætis*, was founded by *Marcellus*, and was the first colony which the Romans sent into these parts; it gave birth to the two *Senecas*, and *Lucan*⁴³; it was the metropolis of *Bætica*, and was much famed for its excellent oil⁴⁴. To the South of this, on *Singulis* the *Genil*, were the colony *Astigi Ecija*, *Eliberis Elvira*, and *Ilipula Magna*, or *Laus Granada*, a little East of which, at *Guadix*, was *Acci*. Returning to the *Bætis*, we find on its left bank *Hispalis*⁴⁵ *Seville*, a colony with the surname *Julia Romulensis*; on the opposite side of the river, at a little distance, was *Italica Sevilla la Vieja*, built by *Publius Scipio* at the conclusion of the Spanish war; it was the birth

⁴¹ Not an uncommon name for islands and rocks rising from the sea, from the Greek *χοῦρὰς πορεῖα*, because they appeared like the backs of swine. *Theocritus* calls the *Symplegades* *χοῦρᾶδες*;

— ἀφ' οὗ τότ' ἐρρε *χοῦρᾶδες* ἱερὰν.—*Idyll.* xiii. 24.

Hence, too, our own term of *Hog's Back*, for a precipitous ridge of hills, such as the *Malvern Hills*.

⁴² In reference to whom with the Carthaginians of Africa, *Zeunius* considers *Horace* to have written.—*Carm.* II. ii. 11.

⁴³ *Mart.* I. ep. lxii. 7.

⁴⁴ As also for the wool of its sheep, which was naturally of a bright gold colour.—*Mart.* XII. ep. lxiv.—*Id.* IX. ep. lxii. 2.—See also Note 10, *supra*.

⁴⁵ *Sil. Ital.* III. 392.

place of the emperors Trajan and Hadrian, and according to some, of the poet Silius Italicus, although the silence of Martial upon this subject, together with other circumstances, render this latter point very doubtful. Nebrissa⁴⁴ Veneria *Lebrija*, and Asta Regia, or Xera *Xerex de la Frontera*, were near the Eastern arm of the Bætis, at the extremity of which lay Gades *Isle de Leon*, formerly called Tartessus. In the island Gades was also the city Gades, or Tartessus *Cadiz*, founded by the Tyrians, and giving name to Sinus Gaditanus *Bay of Cadiz*, and to Gaditanum Fretum *Strait of Gibraltar*; the strait was likewise called Herculeum Fretum⁴⁵ from the fabulous adventures of Hercules, whose pillars Calpe *Gibraltar*, and Abyla *Ceuta* in Africa, caused the strait sometimes to be named Columnarum Fretum. At the bottom of the *Bay of Gibraltar*, which appears to have borne the appellation of Portus Albus, was Carteia⁴⁶ *Rocadillo*, formerly Carpossus; it was built by Hercules, and was famed for the large shell-fish found there. Proceeding Eastward along the coast of the *Mediterranean*, we find Barbesul, near *Marbella*; a little N. of which, at Munda⁴⁷ *Monda*, Cæsar obtained a bloody victory over Labienus and the sons of Pompey, B.C. 45. Farther East, on the coast, were Malaca *Malaga*, Abdera *Adra*, Urci *Almeria*, and Virgi *Mujacar*; the last-mentioned town, called Murgis by some authors, gave name to the Sinus Virgitanus *Gulf of Cartagena*. In Bæturia we observe Sisapo Vetus *Almaden*, on the confines of the Oretani, famous for its vermilion; and the colony Metallinum *Medellin*, on the Southern bank of the Anas, which has here changed its course, having formerly run on the other side of the city: Pax Augusta *Badajoz*, was likewise on the Anas, where its direction changes from West to South.

25. The Bætis, after quitting the Bastitani, passes by Uciense *Marmolexa*, Epora *Montoro*, Decuma, Basilippo *Cantillana*; it then runs through Libystinus Lacus, now probably the *Isle Menor*, and finally enters the sea near Eburia *Biejo*, and Cepionis Turris *Chipiona*; in the neighbourhood of this last there was a temple to Diana. Silicense, the *Guadajoz*, is a small river which joins the Bætis at Corduba; upon its banks stood Ulia *Castro el Rio*. Considerably to the E. of *Seville* were Ursaon *Osuna*, Estepa *Astapa*, and Antiquaria *Antequera*. Asido Cæsariana *Medina Sidonia*, was E. of *Cadiz*: below it, on the coast, Bæsippos and Bælo still exist in *Barbate* and *Belonia*. Julia Traducta *Tarifa*, the inhabitants of which were removed here by the Romans from the opposite coast of Africa, Mellaria *Val de*

⁴⁴ *Sil. Ital.* III. 393.

⁴⁵ *Id.* I. 199, et seq.—*Id.* I. 141.

Proverbially used by the ancient poets, as a term for the end of the known world to the Westward.—*Juv. Sat.* X. 1.—See also Note 4, *supra*.

⁴⁶ *Sil. Ital.* III. 396.

⁴⁷ *Id.* III. 400.—*Lucan.* I. 40—*Id.* VI. 306.—*Id.* VII. 692.

Vacca, and *Tingentera Vieja*, the birth-place of Pomponius Mela, may be mentioned amongst the most Southern places in *Spain*. On the coast of the Mediterranean were *Barbariana Guadiaro*, *Salduba*, or *Cæsar Augusta*, *Zaragoza*, *Mænoba*, or *Mænaca*, *Velex Malaga*, *Selambina Salobreno*, *Urci Almeria*, and *Barea Vera*, bordering on the *Bastitani*. The little island *El Alboran*, 45 miles South of *Abdera*, seems anciently to have borne the name *Insula Erroris*. In *Bæturia*, N. of the mountains, were *Carcuvium Cabezas Rubias*, *Cotinæ*, famed for its mines, *Mirobriga Capilla*, *Regina Llerena*, *Arucci Vetus Aroche*, and *Serpa Serpa*. Between the mountains and the *Bætis* were *Lacoinimurgis*, or *Constantia Julia Constantina*, *Mellaria Fuenteovejuna*, and *Calentum Caxalla*. The *Bætis* near its mouth receives, on its right bank, the *Menoba Guadianar*, on which was a cognominal town: farther W. the *Urius Tinto*, and *Luxia Odiel*, run into the *Bay of Cadiz*, near *Onoba Gibrleon*: *Læpa Lepe*, and *Esuris Ayamonte*, were the two last towns of *Bætica* in this direction.

26. *LUSITANIA*.—The *Lusitani*, properly so called, were cantoned in the North Western part of the province, to which they communicated their name; they extended from the *Tagus* to the *Durius*, and occupied parts of *Beira* and *Portuguese Estremadura*. Their chief cities were *Olisipo Lisbon*, the capital of *Portugal*, at the mouth of the *Tagus*; it was a municipium, with the surname *Felicitas Julia*, and was fabled to have been built by *Ulysses*; the surrounding country was famous for its breed of fleet horses. *Scalabis*, a colony with the surname *Præsidium Julium*, was higher up the *Tagus*, at *Santarem*; *Conimbrica Coimbra*, on the *Mondego*, *Æminium Avelans*, and *Talabrica Terceiras*, were also in the territory of the *Lusitani*. The *Vettones*⁴⁰ occupied Eastern *Lusitania* from the *Durius* to the *Anas*, and dwelled in parts of *Leon*, *Beira*, and *Spanish Estremadura*: their principal cities were *Salmantica Salamanca*, probably the same with *Elmantica*, conquered by *Hannibal*, *Ocellum Durii Fermoselle*, *Lancia Oppidana Guarda*, and *Lancia Transcudana Ciudad Rodrigo*, the latter being so called with respect to *Cuda the Coa*, which runs Northward into the *Douro*. Besides these, they possessed *Igædita Idanha a Velha*, *Capara Cavarra*, and *Norba Cæsarea Alcantara*, where was a fine bridge over the *Tagus*, built by the united efforts of several cities, and dedicated to the emperor *Trajan*. The *Celtici*, a remnant of the great Celtic horde with which *Spain* was inundated, inhabited Southern *Lusitania*, and dwelled in *Algarve*, *Alentejo*, and parts of both *Estremaduras*. Their principal city was *Emerita*⁴¹ *Augusta Merida*, on the *Anas*, the metropolis of the province, founded by *Augustus*, who, at the end of the *Cantabrian* war, sent here a colony of *Emeriti*, or such veterans as had served their time; it was famed for its scarlet dye and excellent olives. Other towns of the *Celtici* were *Budua*, or *Burdova Botua*, *Ammia Portalegre*,

⁴⁰ *Sil. Ital.* III. 378.⁴¹ *Mart. I. ep.* lxii. 10.

Moron *Almeirim*, fortified by Brutus Callaicus when reducing the Lusitani to obedience, *Cæto*brix *Setubal*, at the mouth of *Callipus Caldao*, *Ebora Evora*, and *Pax Julia Beja*. The inhabitants of *Algarve*, and Southern *Alentejo*, were termed *Cunei*, from the Latin word *Cuneus*, signifying a *wedge*, owing to the shape of their country: to them belonged *Mirtilis Mertola*, on the right bank of the *Anas*, *Balsa Tavira*, *Ossonoba Faro*, and *Lacobriga Lagos*, the three last places being on the sea coast.

27. Lusitania was inhabited by a number of petty tribes, so that fifty were reckoned from the river *Tagus* to the *Artabri*. To the South of the *Durius* were the *Turduli Veteres*, who migrated from *Bætica*, the *Barduli*, *Tapoi*, and *Pæsuri*, whose name seems to exist in *Viseu*. As additional towns of the Lusitani we may notice *Chretina Torres Vedras*, not far from *Lunæ Cape Fiseron*, off which was *Londobris Berlengas Island*; *Eburobritium Evora de Alcobasa*, *Tubucci Abrantes*, on the *Tagus*, *Concordia Boncordin*, *Langobriga Lanheres*, besieged in vain by *Metellus*, and *Lama Lamego*. To the *Vettones* were reckoned *Albucella Villadepera*, *Cottæobriga Castel Rodrigo*, *Sentice Los Santos*, *Baniensis Banos*, and *Caurium Cora*; and South of the *Tagus*, *Tarmuli Alconeta*, *Castra Julia*, or *Trogilum*, *Truxillo*, *Lacipea Robledollano*, and *Alea Alia*. Amongst the *Celtici* were *Plagiaria La Rivera*, *Fraxinus Alpahano*, *Cepiano Cantonco*, the colony *Salacea Alcacer de Sal*, *Tribola Arrayolos*, *Rarapia Ferreira*, *Aranni Ourique*, and *Cunistorgia Silves*, their old metropolis, the last three being reckoned to the *Cunei*. The *Celtici*, as has been already stated, extended a little way into *Bætica*.

SPAIN.

28. SPAIN is bounded on the N. by the *Pyrenees* and the *Bay of Biscay*, on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean* and the *Kingdom of Portugal*, on the S. by the *Bay of Cadiz* and the *Mediterranean*, and on the E. likewise by the latter sea. Its greatest length from N. to S. is about 460 miles, and its greatest breadth from E. to W. about 670, but its average breadth does not exceed 350. Including the *Balearic Islands*, it occupies a superficial extent of 145,100 square miles, and, according to the census taken in 1826, contained 13,732,200 inhabitants. The Moors invaded Spain about A. D. 711, and after the loss of a great battle, which cost Roderick the King of the Goths his life, they succeeded in a few years in overrunning the whole country, excepting the *Asturias*. Thither the remainder of the Gothic forces for a while retired; but rallying from their strong holds, under some noble and gallant leaders, they soon recovered parts of *Leon* and *Castile*. Shortly afterwards *Old Castile* and *Aragon* were entirely recovered, and about the year 1080, the Christians conquered the whole of *New Castile*, including *Madrid* and *Toledo*. These attacks on the *Moorish* power were facilitated by its division into several distinct principalities or kingdoms. At last, the Christian kingdoms of *Leon*, *Castile*, and *Aragon*, having been united

by the marriage of Ferdinand of *Aragon* with Isabella of *Castile*, the *Moors* were unable to resist so powerful a union, and accordingly, eighteen years afterwards, A.D. 1492, *Granada*, the last and most valuable of their *Spanish* possessions, was wrested from them.

29. The government of *Spain* has become, by the revolutions of 1819 and 1821, a limited constitutional monarchy, the people being represented in their ancient assembly, the Cortes. The established religion of the country is the Roman Catholic, and no other sect is tolerated by law. There are in *Spain* eight archiepiscopal sees, viz., *Burgos*, *Compostella*, *Grenada*, *Saragossa*, *Seville*, *Tarragona*, *Toledo*, and *Valencia*; of these, two, *Seville* and *Toledo*, are now held by cardinals. In the colonies, *Manilla* and *Cuba* are archiepiscopal. Spain once possessed 24 universities, but it has now only 14; these are, *Madrid*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, *Alcala*, *Seville*, *Valencia*, *Grenada*, *Barcelona*, *Cervera*, *Saragossa*, *Oviedo*, *Huesca*, and *Compostella*. Little encouragement, however, is given, either to learning or to learned men, and though the antiquated and careless system of education, carried on in them, has been of late years somewhat improved, they are still very far behind those of *Great Britain*, *Germany*, or *France*.

30. *Spain* is divided into several great provinces; these formed as many separate governments under the Christian and Moorish chieftains, and though, at the close of the fifteenth century, they were all united under one head, the divisions, and even the titles (generally of kingdoms) have been retained. These provinces are 14 in number, and contain 56 subdivisions, also termed provincial, and named after their principal towns, which, with their estimated population, may be seen in the following table:

	Great Divisions.	Provinces and Chief Towns.	Population of Provinces in 1849.	Population of Towns in	
				1826.	1850.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>Galicia</i> - - (1,780,929)	<i>Corunna</i> - - -	511,492	15,000	22,500
		<i>Orense</i> - - -	380,000	4,600	5,022
		<i>Lugo</i> - - -	419,437	7,000	7,209
		<i>Pontevedra</i> - - -	420,000	-	4,549
	<i>Leon</i> - - (708,833)	<i>Leon</i> - - -	288,833	8,000	5,500
		<i>Zamora</i> - - -	180,000	9,900	10,000
		<i>Salamanca</i> - - -	240,000	14,000	13,918
	<i>Old Castile</i> - (1,427,477)	<i>Valladolid</i> - - -	210,000	26,000	20,960
		<i>Palencia</i> - - -	180,000	10,800	10,813
		<i>Avila</i> - - -	132,936	4,000	4,800
		<i>Segovia</i> - - -	155,000	12,900	12,880
		<i>Soria</i> - - -	140,000	5,400	5,500
		<i>Logrono</i> - - -	185,519	7,000	8,210
		<i>Burgos</i> - - -	234,022	12,000	12,000
		<i>Santander</i> - - -	190,000	19,000	18,716

	Great Divisions.	Provinces and Chief Towns.	Population of Provinces in 1849.	Population of Towns in					
				1826.	1850.				
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	Asturias (510,000)	Oviedo	510,000	10,500	10,476				
		Guipuscoa (St. Sebastian)	141,752	9,000	9,720				
	Basque Provinces (653,149)	Biscay (Bilbao)	150,000	15,000	12,000				
		Alava (Vitoria)	81,397	12,000	12,000				
		Navarre (Pampeluna)	280,000	15,000	15,000				
		Aragon . (847,105)	Huesca	247,105	3,200	9,200			
	Saragossa		350,000	43,400	43,440				
	Teruel		250,000	7,500	8,000				
	Catalonia (1,288,734)	Lerida	197,445	18,000	15,000				
		Gerona	262,594	14,000	7,661				
		Barcelona	533,695	150,000	120,000				
		Tarragona	290,000	11,000	11,000				
CENTRAL PROVINCES:	Extremadura . (601,124)	Caceres	264,988	10,000	10,000				
		Badajoz	336,136	12,000	12,088				
	New Castile . (1,187,206)	Madrid	405,737	201,300	235,000				
		Guadalajara	199,746	6,700	6,736				
		Cuenca	252,723	7,000	8,670				
		Toledo	330,000	15,000	15,000				
	La Mancha .	Ciudad Real	302,594	8,000	10,758				
	Valencia (1,110,960)	Castillon de la Plana .	247,741	15,000	15,000				
		Valencia	500,000	65,800	65,840				
		Alicante	363,219	23,000	14,000				
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	Andalusia .	Huelva } Seville } Cadix }	153,462 420,000 358,446	7,900 91,000 72,000	7,173 91,360 58,523				
		Cordova Jaen	- - - - - -	348,956 307,410	46,000 18,700	46,750 18,700			
				Malaga } Grenada } Almeria }	Grenada . - {	438,000 427,250 292,334	51,900 65,000 10,000	65,000 60,000 19,000	
		Murcia (595,531)	Albacete Murcia			- - - - - -	195,531 400,000	35,600	35,390
							Balearic Isles . (253,000)		
		13,958,500							

31. *Madrid*, the metropolis of *Spain*, is situated on a small tributary of the *Tagus*, called the *Manzanares*; it is nearly in the centre of the kingdom, and stands on several eminences, in a large plain, 2,200 feet above the level of the sea, being the most elevated capital in *Europe*. It is of an oblong form, about six miles in circuit, and surrounded by a high, earthen wall, but has no ditch, or any other means of defence. Before the reign of Henry 4th, it was an insignificant place, with a small castle, which served as a royal hunting seat; but it is now a handsome city, the head quarters of the *Spanish* government, and the residence of the monarch: it contains about 235,000 inhabitants. The plain in which *Madrid* stands is sandy and dry, and bounded, on all sides, by mountains; the environs are miserably cultivated, owing to the oppressive exactions of the *Spanish* government. The *Escorial*, the favourite residence of the king, is a superb palace, 22 miles to the N. W. of *Madrid*, in a corner of a lofty ridge of mountains, and environed by woodlands and green fields: it is built in the form of a gridiron, and is the largest, though by no means the most elegant palace in *Europe*. It was commenced by Philip 2nd, A.D. 1557, in commemoration of the victory of *St. Quentin*, which he gained over the *French*, on the day of *St. Lorenzo*, the *Spanish* saint, after whom it was named; hence its whimsical shape, in allusion to the manner of his death.

32. In the North Western part of the Peninsula, upon the shores of *Galicia*, stands *Corunna*, memorable for the action between the *French*, under Soult, and the *British*, under the command of the gallant Sir John Moore, A. D. 1809. *Corunna* has a very commodious harbour, which is one of the principal points of communication between *Spain* and her colonies; but the great naval arsenal of the kingdom is at *Ferrol*, about 12 miles N. E. of *Corunna*; it is exceedingly strong, and well fortified. In the Southern part of *Leon* is the fortified town of *Ciudad Rodrigo*, situated on the little river *Agueda*, which is a tributary of the *Douro*; it is only 15 miles from the frontiers of *Portugal*, and was taken by storm, from the *French*, by Lord Wellington, in the year 1812. To the N. E. of it, on the banks of the *Tormes*, another tributary of the *Douro*, lies the ancient city *Salamanca*, containing the most celebrated university in *Spain*. The neighbourhood of *Salamanca* is famous for a severe engagement between the *British*, under the Earl of Wellington, and the *French*, under Marmont, six months after the preceding victory at *Ciudad Rodrigo*: the *French* were totally defeated, and compelled to retreat upon *Burgos*. Twelve months afterwards, A. D. 1813, they were again beaten, under Jourdan, by the *British*, under the Marquis of Wellington, at *Vittoria*, in *Biscay*; this little town, situated on the banks of the *Zadora*, which runs into the *Ebro*, obtained its name from a victory gained there by the *Spaniards* over the *Moors*. The city of *Saragossa* stands on the *Ebro*, about the middle of its course, and at the confluence of its two tributaries the *Gaillego* and *Guerva*: it is a large and populous city, surrounded by an earthen wall, but otherwise unfortified, and is celebrated for the gallant resistance it made against the *French* in two sieges during the year 1808,

shortly after they had obtained possession of *Navarre*. *Barcelona*, the second city in *Spain*, is the most flourishing and commercial city in the whole country: it is distinguished for the industry of its inhabitants, and owes its prosperity and opulence chiefly to its admirable situation upon the shores of the *Mediterranean*, which is highly convenient for traffic with foreign nations.

33. *Toledo* is an ancient city in the N.W. of *New Castile*, situated on the *Tagus*, about 80 miles to the S.W. of *Madrid*; the river is said to have been navigable thus far in former times, when the commerce of the city was much more important than it is now. *Toledo* is much celebrated in the history of *Spain*, as having been successively the seat of government under the Goths, the *Moors*, and the kings of *Castile*: it was once noted for its admirable sword-blades. About 35 miles lower down the *Tagus*, on the same side of the river, is *Talavera*, where the *French*, under Soult, were severely defeated by the *British* under Lord Wellington, in the year 1809. *Badajoz*, memorable for its siege and capture by our brave troops under their noble commander, A. D. 1812, is a very strong fortress on the left bank of the *Guadiana*, in the W. of *Extremadura*, scarcely five miles from the frontiers of *Portugal*. To the S. of it, on the shores of the *Bay of Cadiz*, and at the mouth of the little *Tinto*, stands the petty town *Palos*, remarkable as having been the port whence Columbus sailed in 1492, on his first voyage for the discovery of the *New World*. *Seville*, one of the most flourishing and handsome cities in the S. of *Spain*, is situated on the S. bank of the *Guadalquivir*, about 35 miles from its mouth; it was the residence of the Gothic kings before they removed their court to *Toledo*; its cathedral is the largest Gothic edifice in the Peninsula, and one of the largest churches in all *Europe*. Below this, at the mouth of the little river *Guadalete*, is the city of *Cadiz*, situated at the N.W. extremity of the *Isle of Leon*: it gives name to the *Bay of Cadiz*, and possesses a beautiful harbour, which is one of the finest in the world, and is the grand rendezvous for the *Spanish* navy. Next to *Barcelona*, it is the most important commercial town in the Peninsula, being the central point of the trade with *America*, an advantage which has lately been materially increased by its being constituted a free port: it is exceedingly strong, being surrounded on three sides by the sea, and having but a very narrow communication with the land. A few miles to the N.E. of *Cadiz* is *Xerez de la Frontera*, a small place of little consequence, though of great antiquity; it was in the plain, adjoining the town, that the famous battle between the *Moors* and the *Goths* was fought, A. D. 711, in which the latter were totally defeated, their king Roderick slain, and their empire completely overturned. The surrounding country produces the wine known by the name of *Sherry*, a corruption of *Xerez*: there are likewise some sweet wines produced in the neighbourhood, amongst others the *Vino Tinto*, or *Tent Wine*. About 25 miles to the S. of *Cadiz*, nearly midway between it and *Gibraltar*, is *Cape Trafalgar*, where the ever-memorable battle was fought, A. D. 1805, between the *British* fleet, commanded by Lord Nelson, and the combined fleets of *France*

and *Spain*, under Villeneuve. To the S.E. of *Trafalgar*, about the middle of the *Strait of Gibraltar*, stands the meanly-built, walled town of *Tarifa*, where a party of our troops lodged in it, baffled all the efforts of the *French* to take it, after a long siege: it is also remarkable as the place where the Moors made their first descent upon the country, under the command of their leader *Tarif*, whence the name of the town. The city of *Granada* is in the Northern part of the province of the same name, on a branch of the river *Genil*, which is a tributary of the *Guadalquivir*; the situation is exceedingly romantic, being surrounded by lofty mountains, some of which, towards the S., are amongst the highest in the Peninsula. In the time of the *Moors*, who made it the capital of their empire, *Granada* was the seat of elegance and luxury, but all its glory disappeared with them; the splendid palace of the *Alhambra*, the favourite residence of their kings, is greatly decayed, but enough of it remains to attest its former grandeur. The commerce of *Spain*, once so extensive, has very much declined with the loss of her possessions in *America*. In 1851, the value of articles imported was about 6,500,000*l.*, and of those exported, 4,500,000*l.*; one half of both these amounts represents her commerce with *America*, still, therefore, of much importance to her. The ordinary expenses of government, in 1854, amounted to 14,000,000*l.*, and the extraordinary to 12,000,000*l.* The army of *Spain* consists of 45 regiments of the line, 1 of grenadiers, and 18 battalions chasseurs, &c. of infantry, or about 66,000 men; of cavalry, 4 regiments; carbineers, 12; of lancers, 20 squadrons chasseurs, &c., in all, 10,000; 1 regiment of foot, and 1 of horse artillery, with 4 brigades for fortress duty, amounting to about 9,500 men. These, with the staff and guards, form a total of nearly 90,000 men; but of the infantry, one-third is inactive. In addition, the civil guard musters about 10,000 men, and the frontier guard 75 companies. The navy of *Spain*, once so formidable, is now reduced to 6 ships of the line, 12 frigates, 12 corvettes, 14 brigs and smaller vessels, 14 war steamers; and 24 of a smaller class, with 8 transports; in all, 90 vessels, and about 25,000 men. The internal means of communication in *Spain* are notoriously deficient. The great canals, begun in former days, remain still unfinished, the ordinary roads infamous; there are but two short railroads, viz., from *Madrid* to *Aranjuez*, and from *Barcelona* to *Mataro*. *Spain* has no national industry, but *English* industry and capital are gradually developing her great natural resources, especially her mineral wealth. Her only important articles of export are wine and wool.

34. At the Southern extremity of *Spain*, and at the Eastern end of the Strait to which it has given name, is the promontory of *Gibraltar*, the key of the *Mediterranean*, belonging to the *British*. It consists of a great rocky mountain, running from North to South, about three miles in length, from half to three-quarters of a mile in width, and from 1,200 to 1,440 feet in height. On the N. side is a low isthmus nowhere more than ten feet high, about a mile and a half in length, and about half as much in width, which

is the only connection between this vast mass of rock and the continent. The Northern front of the rock is almost perpendicular; the Eastern side is formed of frightful precipices; the Southern is narrow and abrupt: the Western front is almost as abrupt, but it may be approached by shipping from the bay, and hence, owing to the efforts of assailants having been made on this side, the great batteries and works of defence have been erected here. It was occupied by the *Moors* during their first attack on *Spain*, A. D. 711, and from their leader, Tarif or Tarik, it obtained the name of *Gebel Tarif*, or Tarif's Mountain, which the *Spaniards* have altered into *Gibraltar*. It was first fortified in the modern style during the reign of Charles 5th. It was taken by the *English* in 1704, since which time it has been repeatedly attacked, but always without success: it is deemed impregnable. The town stands at the foot of the promontory, on the North Western side. Its inhabitants are composed of *British*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Jews*, *Moors*, &c., amounting to about 20,000, exclusive of the garrison. The possession of *Gibraltar* is of importance in a military, as well as a commercial, point of view; its spacious bay affords a safe station for our fleets and ships of war, employed along the coasts of *Spain* and *Africa*, or in the *Mediterranean*, whilst the warehouses of the town prove a convenient depôt for our merchandize.

35. The foreign possessions of *Spain* were once of vast extent, but owing to tyranny and bad government, they are very much reduced both in number and importance. In *Asia* it possesses the *Philippine Islands*, the *Marianne* or *Ladrones Islands*, and some of the *Caroline Islands*: in *Africa*, *Ceuta*, *Peñon de Velez*, *Mejilla*, and the *Canary Islands*, besides a few factories on different parts of the main land: in *America*, *Cuba*, and *Porto Rico*. In the last-mentioned continent, *Spain* once possessed *Mexico*, and the whole of *South America*, with the exception of *Brazil* and *Guyana*, but the countries over which its dominion formerly extended, have now constituted themselves into separate states, the independence of which has been recognised by the European powers. The population of *Cuba* may be estimated at 750,000; of *Porto Rico*, 275,000; of the *Philippines*, at 2,500,000; of the *Canaries*, at 250,000. The population of all the foreign possessions of *Spain* does not probably exceed 4,000,000.

PORTUGAL.

36. *Portugal*, the most Western kingdom in *Europe*, is bounded on the N. and E. by *Spain*, on the S. and W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. Its greatest length is rather more than 300 miles, and its average width about 90: it contains about 26,200 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 3,683,400 souls; in 1851, 3,487,925. It is divided into eight provinces and 17 districts, named after their principal towns; the names of which, together with the population of both, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Districts.	Population of Districts, in 1850.	Population of Towns, in 1851. *
<i>Minho</i> - - -	<i>Vianna</i> - - -	184,359	8,110
	<i>Braga</i> - - -	297,969	17,000
<i>Douro</i> - - -	<i>Oporto</i> - - -	369,583	80,000
	<i>Aveiro</i> - - -	247,103	5,000
	<i>Coimbra</i> - - -	261,856	15,000
<i>Tras-os-Montes</i> - -	<i>Bragança</i> - - -	126,617	5,000
	<i>Villa Real</i> - - -	184,779	4,500
<i>Beira alta</i> - -	<i>Viseu</i> - - -	302,070	9,160
<i>Beira baixa</i> - -	<i>Guarda</i> - - -	206,736	2,300
	<i>Castello Branco</i> - -	139,042	6,000
<i>Estremadura</i> - -	<i>Leiria</i> - - -	140,114	2,500
	<i>Santarem</i> - - -	161,342	8,000
	<i>Lisbon</i> - - -	423,705	280,000
<i>Alentejo</i> - - -	<i>Portalegre</i> - - -	86,175	5,800
	<i>Evora</i> - - -	88,617	15,000
	<i>Beja</i> - - -	123,107	5,500
<i>Algarve</i> - - -	<i>Faro</i> - - -	143,851	8,440
		3,487,025	

37. *Portugal* is an hereditary monarchy, females being allowed to succeed to the throne. It had formerly, like *Spain*, its Cortes, or representative body, but they have not been assembled since the year 1697, and the legislative as well as the executive functions are now therefore vested in the king. The established religion is Roman Catholic. There are three archiepiscopal sees, viz., *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Evora*, the two former being now held by Cardinals; there are besides 16 episcopal sees. Of the colonies, *Goa* has an archbishop, *Cape Verd*, *St. Thomas*, *Angola*, and *Macao*, bishops. After the *Moors* had made themselves masters of the Southern parts of *Spain*, in the beginning of the eighth century, they proceeded to overrun *Portugal*; but the mountainous nature of the country favouring the operations of the natives, the Northern part of it was soon recovered. In 1093, Henry, Duke of *Burgundy*, having rendered great service to the Duke of *Castile* against the *Moors*, obtained his daughter in marriage, and the sovereignty of such parts of *Portugal* as were not in the hands of the invaders. These he governed with the title of Earl, but his son and successor having, about 50 years afterwards, obtained a decisive victory over the *Moors*, assumed the title of king: he subsequently occupied *Lisbon*, and before he died, had

* The estimated population of some of these towns in 1826 was given in the last edition of this work, as follows: *Braga*, 14,500; *Bragança*, 3,900; *Coimbra*, 15,500; *Lisbon*, 260,000; *Evora*, 12,000; and of *Tavira*, 8,700, which may be about the number of the inhabitants in that town at present.

the succession of the crown regularly settled on his descendants. The failure of the male line of the royal family in 1580, enabled the well-known Philip 2d of *Spain* to annex *Portugal* to his own kingdom without much difficulty. In this humiliated state it continued for 60 years, when a successful insurrection led to the expulsion of the *Spaniards* from *Portugal*, and to the conferring of the crown upon the Duke of *Bragança*, a descendant of the ancient royal family. After this period, *Portugal* remained subject to its own sovereigns till the year 1807, when it was invaded by the *French*, and became shortly afterwards the scene of a military contest between them and the *British*, which ended in the former people being driven out of the country. During the *French* invasion, the *Portuguese* royal family removed to *Brazil*, where they remained till A. D. 1821: during this interval, *Portugal* was governed by a council of regency. The alliance of *Portugal* with *England* may be dated, in some measure, from the reign of Charles the 2d, who married a *Portuguese* princess; but more particularly from the beginning of the 18th century, when the throne of *Spain* was occupied by a branch of the *Bourbons*.

38. *Lisbon*, the metropolis of *Portugal*, and the residence of the Royal Family and the Court, is beautifully situated at the mouth of the *Tagus*, which here expands into a great body of water nearly eight miles wide. It is built on three hills, and lies along the river in the shape of a half-moon, being nearly four miles in length, and from 1 to 1½ in breadth: it is unfortified, and open on all sides. The inhabitants are enterprising and industrious, engrossing all the colonial, and three-fourths of the foreign trade of the kingdom. In the year 1755, a great part of the city was laid in ruins by one of the most fatal earthquakes ever experienced; almost all the public buildings, and 6,000 of the dwelling-houses were overturned, and many more were destroyed by a raging fire which broke out at the same time, having been kindled by fires in private dwellings, and the tapers in the churches: the loss of lives was computed at considerably more than 30,000. Many years elapsed before *Lisbon* recovered from this calamity, and the traces of it are still visible in many parts of the city. The mouth of the *Tagus* is guarded by the castle of *St. Julian*, which is founded on a rock, and its base washed by the sea. To the N. E. of *Lisbon*, on the right bank of the *Mondego*, stands the city of *Coimbra*, formerly the residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and containing the tombs of several members of the royal family: it is chiefly famed for its university, the only establishment of the kind in the kingdom, and which was originally founded at *Lisbon* in 1290, but removed hither at the beginning of the following century. *Oporto* is situated in the S. W. corner of the province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the northern banks of the *Douro*, about two miles from its mouth. It stands partly on a hill and partly on the banks of the river, and is surrounded by an old wall, which in many places has fallen to ruin: it is in general a well-built town,

being accounted the cleanest and most agreeable in all *Portugal*. It derived its name *Oporto*, (i. e. O Porto, the Port,) from its being situated at the mouth of a great river; it has long been the mercantile emporium for the North of *Portugal*, and particularly for the export of the wine, hence called *Port*. This wine is produced at a considerable distance from *Oporto*, in the province of *Tras os Montes*, and in some districts of *Entre Douro e Minho*. The province of *Algarve*, the most southern in *Portugal*, was once an independent kingdom, and still gives the title of King to the *Portuguese* monarch. The South Western extremity of it, and indeed of the whole country, is called *Cape St. Vincent*, and is celebrated for the decisive victory obtained off it, over the *Spanish* fleet, A. D. 1797, by Admiral Sir John Jervis, for which service he was created Earl St. Vincent.

39. The *Portuguese* have many colonies and settlements in different parts of the globe. In *Africa*, they possess *Madeira*, the *Azores* or *Western* Islands, the *Cape Verde* Islands, with settlements in *Guinea*, *Angola*, *Monomotapa*, and *Mozambique*: in *Asia*, they possess the province of *Goa*, in *India*; *Macao*, near *Canton*; and settlements on the Island of *Timor*. Besides these, they once had dominion over *Brazil*, but this latter country has of late years been constituted a separate empire. The population of the colonial possessions of *Portugal* may be estimated as follows:—The *Madeira* and *Azores* Islands, 350,000; *Africa*, 100,000; *Asia*, 400,000; *China*, and the Islands of the *Pacific*, 1,000,000; in all, about 6,000,000. The commerce of *Portugal* was represented in 1851 by imports to the value of 3,500,000 *l.*, and exports amounting to 2,500,000 *l.*; in all, about 6,000,000 *l.* sterling. The expenses of Government for the year 1854 were 3,000,000 *l.* Almost the only important article of exportation from *Portugal* is wine. The army of *Portugal* consists of eight regiments of cavalry, in all 4,500 men; 17 of infantry, besides grenadiers and chasseurs, amounting to about 40,000; three regiments of artillery, 4,000, besides the staff, in all about 50,000 men, of which number, probably about two-thirds are effective; there are besides, the colonial corps. The navy of *Portugal* consists of one ship of the line, one frigate, 19 brigs and schooners, 12 smaller vessels, and seven steamers, in all 46 vessels, mounting 428 guns.

CHAPTER XIII.

ITALIA.

1. ITALY was called *Hesperia*¹ by the Greeks, from its Western situation: it bore also, at different periods, the names of *Saturnia*², from Saturn, who fled there from his son Jupiter; *Ansonia*³, from the Ausones, one of its most ancient nations, once occupying its most Southern part; and *Cenotria*, from the Cœnōtri. But about the time of Augustus, all these appellations were superseded by that of *Italia*, which, though used in earlier ages merely to denote the Southern part of the peninsula, then became the general name of the whole country: the origin of the word is said to be from *Italus*, a chief of the country, or from *Ἰταλός, an oar*. The political division of Italy was into *Italia Gallica*, extending from the Alps to the Rubico and Arnus; *Italia Propria*, extending as far South as Lucania, which province, with a part of Apulia, and the territory of the Bruttii, was called *Magna Græcia*, from the number and fame of the Greek colonies there established.

2. Italy was bounded on the E. by *Mare Superum*, or *Hadriaticum*⁴ *Adriatic Sea*, or *Gulf of Venice*; on the S. by parts of *Mare Ionium*⁵, and *Mare Siculum*⁶; on the W. by *Mare Inferum*, *Tyrrhenum*⁷, or *Etruscum*, and by a part of the Alps, which last, in a general way, may be also said to form its Northern limits, although the division between it and *Rhætia* was some miles to the S. of this great natural barrier.

3. The little river *Formio*, now called *Risano*, at the Eastern extremity of the Alps, near *Trieste*, was considered the boundary of Italy in this direction but Augustus included *Histria* within

¹ *Virg. Æn.* I. 530.² *Id. Georg.* II. 173.³ *Id. Æn.* VII. 55.⁴ *Id. Georg.* II. 158.—*Id. Æn.* XI. 405.

Horace constantly represents it as a stormy sea:

Carm. I. xxxiii. 15.—*Id. Carm.* II. xiv. 14.—*Id. Carm.* III. iii. 5.—*Id. Carm.* III. ix. 23.—*Id. Carm.* III. xxvii. 19.⁵ *Virg. Æn.* III. 211.⁶ This appellation was not confined to the strait between Italy and Sicily. Horace, who in the passage above quoted, alludes to his danger of shipwreck in the Adriatic, speaks of the same as having occurred in the Sicilian Sea:*Hor. Carm.* III. iv. 28,Again, he applies the name to the sea about the *Ægades Insulæ*:*Id. Carm.* II. xii. 2.⁷ *Virg. Æn.* I. 67.

his division of the country, and constituted the little river *Arsia* *Arsa*, the line of separation between it and Illyricum.

4. The principal promontories on the Eastern shores of Italy were, Polaticum Promontorium *Punta di Promontore*, the S. extremity of Histria; Garganum⁹ *Testa del Gargano*, the N. E. point of Apulia; Iapygium, or Salentinum *Cape di Leuca*, the S. point of Iapygia; Lacinium⁹ *Cape Nau*, or *delle Colonne*, the E. extremity of the Bruttian territory; Herculis Promontorium *Cape Spartivento*, and Leucopetra *Cape dell' Armi*, at the Southern extremity of the peninsula. Ascending the W. coast, we meet with Vaticanum Promontorium *Cape Vaticano*, on the shores of the Bruttii; Palinurum¹⁰ *Cape Spartivento*, in Lucania; Minervæ *Point della Campanella*, and Misenum¹¹ *Cape Miseno*, in Campania; Circæi Promontorium¹² *Monte Circello*, the S. point of Latium; and Populonium *Cape di Campana*, on the coast of Etruria.

5. The principal gulfs of Italy, on its Western side, were, Ligusticus Sinus *Gulf of Genoa*, on the shores of Liguria; Cumanus Sinus, or Crater *Gulf of Naples*, on the coast of Campania; Pæstanus, or Posidoniates Sinus *Gulf of Salerno*, between Campania and Lucania; Terinæus, or Hipponiates Sinus, *Gulf of S. Eufemia*, and Bruttius Sinus *Gulf of Gioja*, both on the Bruttian coast. On the Eastern side of Italy were, Scylleticus Sinus *Gulf of Squillace*; Tarentinus Sinus *Gulf of Taranto*, on the shores of Lucania and Iapygia; Urias Sinus *Gulf of Manfredonia*, in Apulia; and Tergestinus Sinus *Gulf of Trieste*, on the coasts of Histria and the Carni.

6. The grand, semicircular chain of the Alps, sweeping round from *Monaco*, on the frontiers of Gaul and Italy, to Illyricum, was known by various names. The Southernmost part, towards Gaul, was called *Alpes Maritimæ Maritime Alps*, and extended as far N. as Vesulus¹³ *Mont Viso*; here was the first pass of the Alps frequented by the Romans, and the one by which Cæsar entered Italy to contend with Pompey. *Alpis Cottia*, about which was the petty kingdom of Cottius, extended from *Mont Viso* to *Mont Cenis*; and from the latter mountain to *Mont Blanc*, extended *Alpis Graia*, over which, at the *Little St. Bernard*, Hannibal passed on his invasion of Italy¹⁴. The *Alpis Graia* is 7,200 feet above the level of the sea, and was said to have been so called from Hercules there establishing some Greeks, who had

⁹ *Hor. Carm. II. ix. 7.—Id. Epist. II. i. 202.*

⁹ *Virg. Æn. III. 552.*

¹⁰ From the pilot of Æneas, who was lost near that coast.—*Vide Virg. Æn. V. ad finem.—Id. VI. 381.*

¹¹ Called so from the trumpeter of Æneas, who was drowned on the shore near that place.—*Virg. Æn. IV. 234.*

Propert. III. xvii. 3.—Sat. I. iv. 33.

¹² Called so from Circe, sister of Medea. Famous for its oysters.

Juv. Sat. IV. 140.—Virg. Æn. VII. 10.—Id. 799.

¹³ *Virg. Æn. X. 708.*

¹⁴ *Juv. Sat. X. 152.*

followed him : *Mont Blanc* is the highest mountain in Europe, being 15,680 feet above the level of the sea. From *Mont Blanc* to *Mont St. Gothard*, the chain of the Alps was called *Alpis Pennina*, from the deity *Penninus*, who was worshipped on its summit. Hence the *Alpes Rhæticae* wind through *Rhætia*, to the sources of the *Drave* and *Piave*, where they assume the name *Alpes Carnicae* or *Juliae Carnicæ* or *Julian Alps*, and at *Ocra* the *Birnbaurer Wald*, pass off into *Ilyricum*.—*Apenninus Mons*¹⁵ the *Apennine* chain, after detaching itself from the *Maritime Alps*, runs diagonally across Italy, to the sources of the *Arno* and *Tiber*, whence it proceeds Southwards, through its whole length, terminating at *Lencopetra Cape dell' Armi* : its highest point is *Mons Cunarus*, now called *Monte Corno*, or *Il gran Sasso*, which is 8,790 feet above the level of the sea.

7. The principal river of Italy was the *Padus Po*, called anciently *Eridanus*¹⁶ and *Bodincus*¹⁷, the scene of *Phaëton's* death, and the metamorphosis of his sisters into poplars¹⁸ ; it rises at *Vesulus Mons*, at an elevation of 6,500 feet, runs first N., and then E., and after a course of 370 miles, enters the *Adriatic Sea* by seven mouths. It receives, in its progress, the waters of more than 30 rivers from the Alps and Apennines ; of these, the principal are, on the right, the *Maira*, *Tanaro*, *Trebbio*, *Taro*, *Parma*, *Secchio*, and *Panaro* ; and on the left the *Clusone*, *Sesia*, *Ticino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Aglio*, and *Mincio*. These partake of the character of the main stream, being rapid in their upper, and sluggish in the lower and middle courses, and flow through the most extensive and fertile plain in Europe. The *Tiber* entered the sea by two mouths ; the little island, which they formed, was called *Insula Sacra Isola Santa*, and was sacred to *Æsculapius*, who, it was said, had come there in the form of a serpent from *Epidauros*. Near *Forum Allieni Ferrara*, the *Po* was divided into two branches : the Northern one was called *Volana Po di Volano*, and its mouth *Volana Ostium Porto di Volano* ; the Southern one *Padusa*¹⁹ *Po di Primaro*, and its mouth *Spineticum* or *Eridanum Ostium Porto di Primaro* : these appear to have been the only natural mouths of the *Po*, the other five being factitious. The affluents of the *Po* on the right are scarcely more than torrents, as indeed are those on the left above *Ticinus* the *Ticino* : from that river the middle courses of the affluents of the *Po* spread into lakes ; of these *Lago Maggiore* is 40 miles long, and two in average breadth ; the *Lake of Como* is nearly 50 in length, but in extreme breadth not more than eight ; *Lake Iseo* 15 miles by two, and the *Lake di Garda*, which is about 40 miles long by 10 broad ; this is only 230 feet

¹⁵ *Virg. Æn.* XII. 703.—*Lucan.* II. 396.—*Hor. Epod.* XVI. 29.

¹⁶ By the Greeks ; but whether this river of Italy was meant, cannot be spoken with certainty.—*Virg. Georg.* I. 482.—*Id. Georg.* IV. 372.

¹⁷ Or *Bodencus*, the Ligurian name, signifying something unfathomable.

¹⁸ *Ovid. Met.* II.—*Lucan.* II. 408.

¹⁹ *Virg. Æn.* XI. 457.

above the sea, *Lago Maggiore* is 700 ; its sands were said to be mixed with gold-dust, and were, therefore, carefully examined by the natives. The other rivers of Italy were, the Athesis²⁰ *Adige*, which rises in the Rætian Alps, and runs with a Southern and Easterly course of 245 miles, into the *Adriatic Sea*, a little N. of the *Po*: the *Arno*, which has its source in the Apennines, and flows Westward into Tyrrhenum Mare ; it is 125 miles long. Tiberis the *Tiber*, or *Tevere*, rises also in the Apennines, and having been increased by more than 40 streams, enters the Tyrrhenian Sea²¹, 18 miles below Rome, after a Southerly course of 215 miles ; it was formerly called Albula, and took the name of Tiberis from a king of Alba, who was drowned in it²². One of its oldest appellations is said to have been Rumon, whence the city Roma obtained its name.

8. In the time of Augustus, Italy was divided into the eleven following Regions: 1. Campania and Latium ; 2. Apulia and the territory of the Hirpini ; 3. Lucania and Bruttium ; 4. Samnium and the territories of the Frentani, Marrucini, Vestini, Peligni, Marsi, Æqui, and Sabini ; 5. Picenum ; 6. Umbria ; 7. Etruria ; 8. Flaminia, extending between the *Po* and the Apennines ; 9. Liguria ; 10. Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria ; 11. Transpadana, or the remainder of Italy between the *Po* and the Alps. This division is, however, seldom noticed, and will not be found so convenient as the following, which is the one adopted by most geographical writers: 1. Liguria ; 2. Gallia Cisalpina ; 3. Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria ; 4. Etruria ; 5. Umbria ; 6. Picenum ; 7. The territories of the Sabini and Æqui ; 8. The territories of the Vestini, Marrucini, Peligni, and Marsi ; 9. Latium ; 10. Campania ; 11. Samnium ; 12. The territory of the Frentani ; 13. Apulia ; 14. Lucania ; 15. The territory of the Bruttii. The superficial extent of these several provinces, and of the three islands Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia, may be seen in the following table :

	Square Miles.
Liguria	5,800
Gallia Cisalpina or Togata	16,600
Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria	8,900
Etruria and its islands	8,900
Umbria	4,400
Picenum	2,300
Sabini and Æqui, Territories of the	1,400
Vestini, Marrucini, Peligni, and Marsi, Territories of the	1,700
Latium and its islands	2,200
Campania and its islands	1,700
Samnium	2,700
Frentani, Territory of the	700

²⁰ *Virg. Æn.* IX. 680.

²¹ Virgil calls it "Tuscum Tiberim" *Georg.* I. 499, because it divides Etruria from Latium. For the same reason he attaches the epithet "Lydius" to it, *Æn.* II. 781, Etruria having been, as he supposed, colonized by Lydians.

Horace, *Carm.* III. vii. 28, calls it "Tuscus Alveus."

²² *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 330.—*Ovid. Fast.* II. 389.—*Id.* V. 635. 646.

	Square Miles.
Apulia - - - - -	6,800
Lucania - - - - -	3,900
Bruttii, Territory of the - - - - -	3,400
Sicily, with the surrounding islands - - - - -	7,900
Corsica and its islands - - - - -	2,600
Sardinia and its islands - - - - -	7,700
Total in Italy and its Islands - - - - -	89,600

ITALIA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

9. LIGURIA was bounded on the S. by the sea, on the W. by the Alps, as far as the source of the *Po*, on the N. by this river, and on the E. by the country of the Anamani, and by the little river *Macra Magra*, although its frontier, in this direction, extended once to the *Arno*. To the W. it bordered on Gaul, to the N. and E. on Cisalpine Gaul, and a part of Etruria; it contained *Genoa*, that part of *Piedmont* which is S. of the *Po*, and the major part of the *Imperial Fiefs of Pontremoli*; in all, about 5,800 square miles.

10. Though the Taurini were of Ligurian origin, their country was naturally included in the province of Gallia Cisalpina. The Ligures, called by the Greeks Ligyes and Ligustini, were probably of Celtic origin; they were a vain, unpolished, and deceitful people²³, although possessed of sufficient courage to resist the invasions of the Romans for a long period of years. Their dominions extended, at one time, from the *Arno* to the *Rhone*, and in an earlier age, as far Westward as Spain.

11. Liguria is divided by the Apennines into two parts; that S. of the mountains, called *Ligustica ora*, and that N. of them. On the summit of *Alpis Maritima*, near the coast, was *Tropæa Augusti Turbia*, erected by Augustus, and bearing the names of all the Alpine nations, whom he had conquered, from *Histria* to *Gaul*. To the Eastward of it, on the coast, were *Portus Hercules Monæci Monaco*, founded by Hercules, who had a temple here, and was hence called *Monæcius*²⁴; *Albium Intemelium Vintimiglia*, the chief town of the *Intemelii*, at the mouth of *Rutuba* the *Roya*; *Albium Ingaunum Albenga*, the chief town of the *Ingauni*, at the mouth of *Merula* the *Aroseia*, and opposite *Gallinaria Insula Galinara*, so called from its abounding in a peculiar species of fowl; *Savo Savona*; *Genua Genoa*, destroyed by Hannibal, but rebuilt by the Romans; *Segeste Sestri*; and *Lunæ Portus*²⁵ *Gulf of Spezzia*. At the source of the little river *Macra*, was *Apua Pontremoli*, the chief town of the *Apuani*, who made such a gallant resistance against the Romans: near it *Q. Petillius* was killed, in a battle with the Ligures.

²³ *Virg. Æn.* XI. 701.—*Id.* XI. 715.

The whole coast of Liguria abounded in marble much used by the Romans: *Juv. Sat.* III. 257.

²⁴ *Sil. Ital.* I. 586.—*Æn.* VI. 830.

Celebrated by Ennius in a verse preserved by Persius.—*Pers. Sat.* VI. 9.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 460.

12. In Liguria, N. of the *Apennines*, was Tanarus the *Tanaro*, a tributary of the *Po*; on it were Ceba *Cena*, noted for its cheese: Pollentia *Polenza*, a municipium at its confluence with *Stura* the *Stura*, where the Romans under Stilicho were beaten by the Goths under Alaric²⁶: Alba Pompeii *Alba*, the birth-place of the emperor Pertinax; and Asta *Asti*, a Roman colony. In the W. part of the province were the Vagienni, with their chief city Augusta Vagiennorum *Bene*; and in the N. part, at *Montieu di Po*, was Bodincomagus or Industria, where the *Po* becomes navigable, and assumes an Eastern direction. *Acqui* occupies the position of Aquæ Statiellæ, in the territory of the Statielli; to the E. of whom were the Roman colony Dertona *Tortona*, Clastidium *Casteggio*, where Claudius Marcellus gained the *Spolia opima*, by slaying Viridomarus king of the Gesatæ²⁷, and Vicumnæ *Vicomune*, plundered by Hannibal.

13. GALLIA CISALPINA or TOGATA, was the largest of the Italian provinces. It was bounded on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*, Tartarus the *River Tartaro*, and Benacus²⁸ *Lago di Garda*; on the N. by a line drawn from the head of this lake to *Mount Cerrin*, in the Pennine Alps; on the W. by the Alps themselves; and on the S. by the *Po*, the *Apennines*, and the little river Rubico²⁹ *Fiumicino*: it was by crossing this last river with an armed force, Julius Cæsar declared war against the Senate and Pompey. To the E. it bordered on Venetia, to the N. on Rhætia, to the W. on Gaul, and to the S. on Liguria and Etruria. It contained *Piedmont*, N. of the *Po*, *Lombardy*, or the *Milanese*, the duchies of *Parma* and *Modena*, and the Northern part of the *Papal States* (including the provinces of *Ferrara*, *Bologna*, and *Romagna*); in all, about 16,600 square miles. It was also called Citerior, with respect to Transalpine Gaul, and Togata, from its cities having the rights of Latin cities.

14. It formed, anciently, a part of the dominions of the *Tusci*, who were driven from it by the numerous migrations of the *Gauls*, and subsequently confined within the contracted limits of Etruria. When the *Gauls* had completely established themselves in their new possessions, they made still greater inroads on Italy, and after some time, succeeded in beating the Roman armies, and seized upon Rome itself³⁰. Though driven back by the bravery of Camillus, they continued to harass their enemies, till at length their own Cisalpine territory was wrested from them, and Roman colonies were established in it. During Hannibal's invasion they afforded him great assistance, and again enjoyed their freedom; but shortly after the termination of the second Punic war, they were once more reduced to subjection, and their territory was made a Roman province. Prior to the reign of Augustus, the territory of the *Veneti* was considered as forming a part of Cisalpine Gaul.

²⁶ Claudian, however, implies the contrary.—*Bell. Get.* 635.

²⁷ *Propert.* IV. x. 39.

²⁸ *Virg. Georg.* II. 160.

²⁹ *Lucan.* I. 185.

³⁰ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 652. et seq.—*Liv.* V. 41.

15. Gallia Togata was divided by the *Po*, into Transpadana and Cispadana, so called with respect to Rome. The principal rivers in the TRANSPADANA were, Duria Major the *Doria Baltea*, which rises in the Graian Alps; Ticinus²¹ the *Ticino*, memorable for the defeat which P. Corn. Scipio suffered on its banks from Hannibal; it rises in Adula M., and runs through Verbanus, *Lago Maggiore*, into the *Po*. Addua²² the *Adda*, has its source in the Rhetian Alps, and, after traversing Larius²³ (called also Comacenus) *Lago di Como*, it likewise enters the *Po*; not far from its source, are the springs of the Ollus *Oglio*, which passes through Sevinus *Lake Iseo*, and joins the great river. Mincius²⁴ the *Mincio*, running from the country of the Tridentini through Benacus *Lago di Garda*, and Tartarus, or Hadrianus the *Tartaro*, the Eastern boundary of the province, are the last two rivers worthy of mention; like all the others, they are tributaries of the *Po*.

16. In the South Western part of the province were the Taurini, who opposed Hannibal, after his passage of the Alps; he took and plundered their city, Augusta Taurinorum *Turin*, on the *Po*, but it was afterwards raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans. To the W. of it was Segusio *Susa*, the chief town of the Segusini, on Duria Minor the *Doria Riparia*, and immediately S. of the latter was Ocelum *Usseau*, the capital of the Garoceli. On the Duria Major were the Salassi, who long harassed the Romans, and resisted their attacks till they were totally subdued by Terentius Varro, and sold as slaves: their chief towns were Augusta Prætoria *Citta d' Aosta*, built in honour of Augustus, on the site of Varro's camp, and colonized by Prætorians; and Eporedia *Ivrea*, built by the Romans, at the advice of the Sibyl, to check the incursions of the Salassi. The Libicii and Lævi were E. of the Salassi; their chief towns were Vercellæ *Borgo Vercelli*, on Sessites the *Sesia*, and Novaria *Novara*, on Novaria the *Gogna*. Between the rivers Ticinus and Addua, were the Insubres, the most powerful tribe of Cisalpine Gaul: their capital was Mediolanum *Milan*, a splendid and flourishing city, surnamed Novæ Athenæ, from the liberal arts being there highly cultivated; it was situated on Lambrus the *Lambro*, and a little N. of it, near *Rho*, were the Raudii Campi, famous for a dreadful slaughter of the Cimbri, by Marius²⁵. Ticinum *Pavia*, near the junction of the *Ticino* and *Po*, and Laus Pompeia *Lodi Vecchio*, founded by the Boii, but afterwards colonized by Strabo Pompeius, father of Pompey the Great, may also be mentioned amongst the towns of the Insubres. The Orobii, a Greek colony, was N. of the Insubres; their chief town was Comum *Como*, situated at the South Western extremity of Larius Lacus; it was the birth-place of the younger Pliny, and was

²¹ *Sil. Ital.* IV. 82.

²² *Virg. Georg.* II. 159.—*Catull.* XXXV. 4.

²³ *Virg. Georg.* III. 15.

²⁴ *Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor.* 196.

²⁵ *Propert.* II. i. 24.

called Novum Comum³⁶, after Cæsar had increased the number of its inhabitants, by settling a colony of 6,000 there; Bergomum *Bergamo*, was also in their territory. The Cenomani, of Gallic origin, were the Easternmost people in the Transpadana; they were the only Cisalpine Gauls, who took the side of the Romans against Hannibal, though they subsequently fought against them: Brixia *Brescia* was their capital, near Mela³⁷ the *Mella*, flowing into the *Oglio*. Their other cities were, Cremona *Cremona*, on the *Po*, which suffered much during the second Punic war, as well as in the civil contentions of Augustus, and was at last destroyed by the partisans of Vespasian, in the war with Vitellius; it was, however, soon afterwards rebuilt with considerable magnificence: Mantua *Mantua*, surrounded by the Mincius, shared in the miseries of Cremona³⁸; it was of Tuscan origin, and was founded by Ocnus, the son of the prophetess Manto, in honour of whom it received its name³⁹: Andes *Pietola*, near Mantua, was the birth-place of Virgil⁴⁰. Sirmio *Sermione*, a little peninsula in Benacus Lacus, was a favourite residence of Catullus⁴¹. To the S. W. of Mantua was Bedriacum *Cividale*, famous for two successive defeats, that of Galba by Otho, and of Otho by Vitellius; Hostilia *Ostiglia*, lower down the *Po*, is thought to have been the birth-place of Cornelius Nepos.

17. The Euganei, one of the most ancient nations of Italy, originally possessed the country afterwards called Venetia; but upon being driven from it by the Veneti, they settled on the borders of Rhætia and the Transpadana, between the rivers Ollius and Athesis. The Triumvilini were a small tribe in the *Val Trompia*; Edrum *Idro*, in their territory, was on *Lake Idro*, which was traversed by the river Cleusis *Chiese*, before its junction with the *Oglio*. To the W. of them were the Rugusci, near the springs of Umatius the *Serio*, and the Suanetes, about the source of Ubartus the *Brembo*; both these rivers run into the *Adda*. Near the junction of the Ubartus and *Adda* was Pons Aureoli *Pontirolo*, so named from the defeat of Aureolus, who assumed the purple in the age of Gallienus. The Isarci, whose name may be observed in *Arcisate*, were cantoned to the S. of Ceresius *Lake Lugano*, which joins the *Lago Maggiore*: the Ictymuli, whose country abounded with gold-mines, dwelled about the source of the *Sesia*, where many places bear traces of their name, as *Moglia*, *Col de la Molera*, *Col Mologne*, &c.

18. The principal rivers in the CISPADANA were Trebia the *Trebbia*, rising in Liguria, on the banks of which the Romans, B. C. 218, sustained a severe defeat from Hannibal shortly after his victory over them on the Ticinus⁴²; Secia or Gabellus the

³⁶ Catull. XXXV. 3.

³⁷ Supposed to be the river spoken of by Virgil.—*Georg.* IV. 278.

³⁸ Virg. *Ecl.* IX. 28.—*Id.* *Georg.* II. 198.—Mart. VIII. ep. lvi. 7.

³⁹ Virg. *Æn.* X. 198.

⁴⁰ Sil. Ital. VIII. 592.

⁴¹ Catull. XXXI. 1.

⁴² Sil. Ital. I. 47; XVII. 600.—Lucan. II. 46.

Secchio; Scultenna the *Panaro* or *Scultenna*, at the source of which was *Litana Silva Selva Romana*, where L. Posthumius Albinus and his army were destroyed by the Boii; and *Rhenus* the *Reno*, famed for its reeds, which were the fittest of any for arrows. In the last-mentioned river, near *Bologna*, was *Triumvirorum*. *Insula Crocetta del Trebbo*, celebrated for the meeting of the second Triumvirate, Augustus, Antony, and Lepidus, who remained there three days, and agreed to share the sovereign authority amongst them⁴³. All these rivers rise in the Apennines, and flow Northwards into the *Po*.

19. The Anamani dwelled in the Western part of the province, in *Parma*. Their chief city was *Placentia Placenza*, near the junction of the *Trebbia* and *Po*; it was a colony formed by the Romans upon their apprehension of the expedition of Hannibal, whose attacks, as well as those of his brother Asdrubal, it withstood⁴⁴; it was taken and burned by the Gauls under Hamilcar, at the end of the second Punic war⁴⁵: *Veleia Liveia*, and *Julia Fidentia Sto. Donino*, where Sylla's party gained a victory over Carbo, were also in their territory. To the E. of the Anamani, in *Bologna*, *Romagna*, and *Modena*, were the Boii, whose territory extended to the *Adriatic*; whether they migrated from Gaul, or were a direct branch of that mighty nation, which extended from the sources of the *Danube* to *Austria*, is a point not generally agreed on. They were continually at war with the Romans, who, though always victorious, had no other mode of maintaining their conquests but by removing them to the borders of *Pannonia* and *Illyricum*; here their turbulent and restless disposition provoked the vengeance of the *Getæ* and *Daci*, who at length completely extirpated them. One of their principal cities was *Parma Parma*, on a cognominal river still called *Parma*, famed for its wool⁴⁶; it became a Roman colony, and was the birthplace of *Cassius Severus* the poet, and of *Macrobius* the critic.

20. Their other chief towns were, *Regium Lepidi Reggio*, where the elder Brutus was put to death by order of Pompey, to whom he had surrendered himself: *Mutina Modena*, where D. Brutus was closely besieged by Antony, till the latter, on his defeat at *Forum Gallorum*, raised the siege⁴⁷; *Forum Gallorum Castel Franco*, memorable for two battles fought near it, one between Antony and the consul *Pansa*, in which the latter was killed, and the other, in which Antony was completely routed by *Octavian* and the consul *Hirtius*, who was killed in the battle: *Felsina*, called afterwards *Bononia Bologna*⁴⁸, at one time the principal city of the *Tusci*, N. of the Apennines; it became a Roman colony, and suffered much in the civil wars, but was after-

⁴³ Plut. Cic. et Ant.—Suet. Aug. 96.

⁴⁴ Polyb. III. 40.—Liv. XXI. 25. 57; XXVII. 39.—Vell. Paterc. I. 14.

⁴⁵ Liv. XXXI. 10.—Sil. Ital. VIII. 591.

⁴⁶ Mart. XIV. ep. clv.—Id. V. ep. xiii. 8.

It was famous for its wool, Mart. III. ep. lix.

⁴⁷ Lucan. I. 41.—Id. VII. 872.

⁴⁸ Sil. Ital. VIII. 599.

wards restored by Augustus. Besides these, we may notice Forum Cornelli⁴⁹ *Imola*, on Vatrenus the *Santerno*, running into the *Po di Primero* near Spina; Faventia *Faenza*, on Anemo the *Lamone*, where Carbo's party was defeated by Sylla's; Forum Livii *Forlì*, on Utis the *Montone*; Forum Popillii *Forlimpopoli*, on Bedesis the *Ronco*; and Cæsena *Cesena*, on Sapis the *Savio*, giving name to the Sabinia Tribus, in Umbria, traces of whose appellation may be still observed in *Sapegna*. These four last are small rivers flowing into the Adriatic.

21. To the N. of the Boii, in *Ferrara*, were the Lingones, whose territory was formerly occupied by the Umbri. Their chief city was *Ravenna*, originally founded by some Thessalians, but abandoned by them on the incursions of the Tusci, to the Umbri; it received afterwards a Roman colony. When Rome was possessed by the barbarians, it became the residence of the Emperors of the West, and afterwards of the Exarchs appointed by the Emperors of the East, when the Northern part of Italy was in the possession of the Lombards; it was badly supplied with water⁵⁰, but though situated in the midst of marshes⁵¹, it was a healthy place, owing to the regularity of its tides⁵². Its port, at the mouth of Bedesis the *Ronco*, became the arsenal and great naval station of the Romans on the *Adriatic*, but Augustus caused a new port to be constructed near the mouth of the neighbouring river Candianus *Candiano*, which was then called *Portus Classis*, and may be still traced in *Val di Classe*.

22. To the Lingones belonged also Spina *Longastrino*, founded in the Umbrian territory by the Pelasgi, which became in time so flourishing a colony, as to present to the treasury at Delphi more valuable offerings than any other city; the Pelasgi were driven from it by the Tusci, and they, in their turn, by the Gauls, who took and destroyed it: Spina was once only 20 stadia from the sea, a distance which the alluvial deposit of the *Po* has increased eightfold; and it is probable that the whole country between it and the neighbouring city Hadria *Adria*, was once under the waves of the *Adriatic*. Forum Allieni is now *Ferrara*, and Augusta Lingonum *Comacchio*.

23. VENETIA, with the territories of the CARNI and HISTRIA, was bounded on the S. by the *Adriatic* and *Po*, on the W. by the Tartarus and Lake Benacus, on the N. by the Plavis and the Carnic Alps, which, with the little river Arsia *Arsa*, formed its Eastern limits. To the S. and W. it touched on Cisalpine Gaul, to the N. on Rhætia and Noricum, to the E. on Illyricum. Venetia comprehended the country still known as *Venice*; the Carni were cantoned in a part of *Carniola*, to the W. of the Carnic Alps, and the Histri in the peninsula of *Istria*; the whole territory contained 8,000 square miles.

⁴⁹ *Mart.* III. ep. iv.

⁵⁰ *Mart.* III. ep. lvi.

⁵¹ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 601.

⁵² *Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor.* 494.—*Mart.* XIII. ep. xxi.

24. VENETIA was so called from the Veneti or Heneti, an ancient people of Paphlagonia⁵³, in Asia, who, after having lost their leader in the Trojan war, migrated hither under the command of Antenor⁵⁴, the Trojan prince, and having expelled the Euganei, the original inhabitants of the country, settled here. One of the principal places in Venetia was Atria or Hadria *Adria*, an ancient city, thought to have been founded by the Pelasgi, and situated on a bay of the same name, which the alluvial deposit of the *Po* has long since filled up; according to Livy⁵⁵, it was from this city that the Marc Hadriaticum received its name.

25. The other cities of Venetia were, Ateste⁵⁶ *Este*, a Roman colony, on Eretenus the *Agno*: Verona *Verona*, on Athesis⁵⁷ the *Adige*, a city of the Cenomani, the birth-place of Catullus⁵⁸, and Pliny the naturalist; the *Adige* is one of the most important rivers of the lower basin of the *Po*: it rises in the Rhætian Alps, and has its upper course in a valley hemmed in by the Tridentine Alps on the E.; here it is called the *Etsch*, and it is navigable from the confluence of its head waters, but it has great velocity in its upper course; its course is S.S.E. and E. for above 200 miles; Vicentia *Vicenza*: Patavium *Padova* or *Padua*, the most flourishing city in this part of Italy, said to have been founded by Antenor⁵⁹; it was the birth-place of Livy⁶⁰, and was situated on Meduacus Minor the *Bacchiglione*, which, as well as Meduacus Major the *Brenta* and *Agno*, rises in the Tridentine Alps and flows into the Lagunes of Venice. About six miles to the S. W. of Patavium were the celebrated Patavinæ Aquæ; the principal source was distinguished by the name of Aponus Fons⁶¹, whence that of *Abano*, by which these waters are known at the present day: there was an oracle of Geryon near these springs, which was consulted by the throwing of dice. In the North Eastern part of the country were, Altinum *Altino*, famed for its wool⁶², and situated near the mouth of Silis the *Sile*, which flows into the Lagunes of Venice; Opitergium *Oderzo*, on a branch of Liguentia the *Livenza*, which flows into the Adriatic; Concordia *Concordia*, a Roman colony, on Romatinus the *Lemene*; Vannia *Fanna*, and Flaminia *Flagogna*.

26. THE CARNI, an Alpine people, were separated from the Veneti on the E. by Tilavemptus the *Tagliamento*, which rising in the Carnic Alps, has a course of 100 miles to the *Adriatic*, and from the Histri on the S. by the river Formio *Risano*. Their principal cities were, Julium Carnicum *Zuglio*, founded by Cæsar; Noreia

⁵³ *Hom. Il. B.* 851.

⁵⁴ *Liv. I. 1.*—*Virg. Æn. I.* 242.—*Ovid. Fast. IV.* 78.—*Sil. Ital. VIII.* 604.

⁵⁵ *Liv. V.* 33. ⁵⁶ *Mart. X. ep. xciii.* 3. ⁵⁷ *Sil. Ital. VIII.* 595.

⁵⁸ *Ovid. Amor. III. xv.* 7.—*Mart. XIV. ep. cxcv.*—*Catull. XXXV.* 3.

⁵⁹ *Virg. Æn. I.* 242.

⁶⁰ *Liv. X. 2.*—Renowned for its wool: *Mart. XIV. ep. cxliii.*

⁶¹ *Lucan. VII.* 193.

⁶² *Mart. XIV. ep. clv.* Its shore was lined with villas, and compared by Martial to that of Baizæ: *IV. ep. xxv.*

Venzona, famed for its gold mines, and for the defeat of Cn. Carbo, by the Cimbri; Forum Julii *Civitas di Friuli*, a Roman colony, founded by Cæsar, on *Natiso* the *Natisone*, a small river flowing into the *Gulf of Trieste*; *Aquileia Aquileia*, sometimes called *Roma Secunda*, founded by the Gauls⁶³, but taken by the Romans, and so strengthened by them as to become the great defence of Italy in this quarter; it withstood a siege by Maximinus, who was slain before its walls by his own troops: *Tergeste Trieste*, a Roman colony, which gave name to *Tergestinus Sinus* the *Gulf of Trieste*. Between *Aquileia* and *Tergeste* was the little river *Timavus*⁶⁴ *Timavo*, which ran through *Timavus Lacus Porto Timavo* into the sea; on it were some warm springs, with a famed temple and grove of *Diomedes*, to whom a white horse was annually sacrificed: the *Veneti* were noted for their fleet horses⁶⁵.

27. HISTRIA was included between the rivers *Formio* and *Arsia*. Its inhabitants, said to be of *Thracian* origin, were pirates, and lived on plunder; they were not subjected to Rome till six centuries after its foundation. Its chief towns were *Ægida Capo d'Istria*, built on *Ægidis Insula*, and joined to the land by a bridge; *Parentium Parenzo*; *Ursaria Orsera*; and *Pola Pola*, said to have been founded by the *Colchians* whom *Æetes* sent in pursuit of *Medea* and the *Argonauts*; it became afterwards a noble Roman colony, with the surname *Pietas Julia*; from it, the Southern promontory of *Histria* was called *Polaticum*, and the adjacent *Gulf of Quarnero Polaticus Sinus*.

28. ETRURIA was bounded on the N. by the *Macra* and the *Apennines*, on the E. and S. by the *Tiber*, and on the W. by the *Tyrrhenian Sea*. To the N. it bordered on *Liguria* and *Gallia Cisalpina*; to the E. on *Umbria* and the *Sabini*; and to the S. on *Latium*. It contained the duchy of *Massa* and principality of *Carrara*, the duchy of *Lucca*, the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, and that part of the *Papal States* which is W. of the *Tiber* (including the Western portion of *Perugia*, together with *Orvieto*, and the *Patrimonio di S. Pietro*); in all, with its adjacent islands, about 8,900 square miles.

29. The inhabitants of *Etruria* were called *Tyrrheni*, or *Tyrsemi* by the *Greeks*, and *Tusci*, or *Etrusci*, by the *Romans*. The unity of these two people, as well as their origin, are points not generally agreed on; some bringing the *Tyrrheni* under the conduct of *Tyrrhenus*, on the occasion of a great famine, from *Lydia*⁶⁶ in *Asia Minor*, to the shores of the *Adriatic* amongst the *Umbri*, where they founded the cities *Ravenna*, *Spina*, and *Atria*; others, again,

⁶³ *Mart.* IV. ep. xxv. 5.

⁶⁴ Different is the description of this river by *Virgil*: *Æn.* I. 244.—*Id.* *Ecl.* VIII. 6. *Georg.* III. 475.—*Claudian.* *Bell. Get.* 562.—*Mart.* IV. ep. xxv. 5; VIII. ep. xxviii. 7; XIII. ep. lxxxix.

⁶⁵ *Eurip.* *Hipp.* 231.

⁶⁶ *Herod.* I. 94.—*Virg.* *Æn.* VIII. 479.—*Id.* II. 781, where the *Tiber* is called "*Lydius*," which he has elsewhere called "*Tuscus*."—*Id.* *Æn.* X. 155, "*gens Lydia*," for "*Tusci*;" VIII. 499, "*Mæoniæ juvenus*," *Mæonia* being another name for *Lydia*; and XI. 759, "*Mæonidæ*."—*Hor. Sat.* I. vi. 1.

bringing them from the shores of Thrace, and the Northern islands of the *Ægean Sea* under the name of *Pelasgi*; it is, however, usually admitted that *Tyrrhenus* is only another form of the Etrurian *Tarchon*. Arriving in *Umbria*, they found its people at war with the *Siculi*, and joined them in the expulsion of the latter, whose territory (*Etruria*) was assigned to them by the *Umbri*. Here they established a federation of twelve great cities, which may be thus enumerated: *Volaterræ*, *Vetulonii*, *Arretium*, *Cortona*, *Perusia*, *Clnsium*, *Rusellæ*, *Vulsinii*, *Falerii*, *Tarquinius*, *Veii*, and *Cære*; but though the number was constant, the cities forming the union seem to have been different at different times; each, however, had its separate governor, under the title *Lucumon*. The *Tyrrheni* probably entered *Italy* at a very early period from the N.; the name of *Tyrrhenia* was also applied to a part of the country near the *Adriatic*, where was, afterwards, *Venetia*. The *Etrusci*, on the other hand, probably arrived in *Italy* from the coast of *Africa* by sea, about the year 1200; they, as well as the *Tyrrheni*, may be considered as tribes of the *Pelasgi*; hence the similarity of their customs and art to those of *Egypt*, *Assyria*, and *Asia Minor*, and of their traditions to those of the latter country and *Arcadia*, as well as such legends as the Trojan descent of *Æneas*. Dwelling, at first, amongst, or near, the *Umbri*, they seem, by degrees, not only to have become masters of the country of the *Tyrrheni*, and to have compelled them to submission, but also to have encroached on the territory of the *Umbri*, driving them from the banks of the *Tiber*, and wresting from them city after city, till their dominions extended beyond the *Po*, and from the shores of the *Adriatic* to the *Tuscan Sea*, along the coast of which last they had many settlements. They distinguished themselves by their progress in the arts⁶⁷ and sciences, when *Rome* hardly existed, and barbarism and ignorance covered the surrounding nations; over these, by the assistance of their superiority in war, navigation⁶⁸, commerce, and those branches of general civilization which make a people great and noble, they gained so great an ascendancy, that at one time the *Tuscan* fame extended over the whole of *Italy*. The tide of success at length, however, turned; disunited as were their own communities, notwithstanding the general superiority of their political institutions, they were driven from their possessions in the N. by the *Gauls*, in the S. by the *Samnites*; and, being at last subjugated by the *Romans*, their own diminished territory formed one of the provinces of that persevering and mighty nation. The *Tuscans* were remarkable for their superstition, and for their belief in divination and augury; their comic dancers, called *Ludii*⁶⁹, were also in great reputation.

30. The principal rivers of *Etruria* entering the *Tuscan Sea*, were the *Arnus*, already mentioned; Auser the *Serchio*, which at one time entered the *Arno* near *Pisa*, but now flows into the sea

⁶⁷ *Hor. Epist.* II. ii. 180.—The *Tyrrhenian* trumpet is frequently spoken of: *Eurip. Phœniss.* 1386; *Heraclid.* 830; *Soph. Aj.* 17.—*Virg. Æn.* VIII. 526.

⁶⁸ *Propert.* III. xv. 25.

⁶⁹ *Liv.* VII. 2.—*Virg. Georg.* II. 193.

by a distinct channel; Cæcina the *Cecina*; Umbro the *Ombro*, which is larger than the others, having a course of 75 miles, and receiving *Orcia* and other affluents; Albinia the *Albegna*; Ariminia the *Fiore*; Marta the *Marta*, issuing from Vulsiniensis the *Lake of Bolsena*; this lake, embosomed in wooded hills, is 10 miles long and eight broad; Minio the *Mignone*; and Aro the *Arone*, flowing from Sabatinus the *Lake Bracciano*, which is 20 miles in circumference, and has thermal springs in its neighbourhood. From this last lake, as well as from the neighbouring Alsietinus Lake, an aqueduct led to Rome. Clanis the *Chiana*, and Vallia the *Paglia*, were tributaries of the Tiber, and entered it near *Orvieto*. The former is connected with another river of the same name, an affluent of the upper course of the Arno.

31. There were several lakes in Etruria. The most celebrated of these were, Trasimenus⁷⁰ *Trasimeno*, in the Eastern part of the province, on the borders of which the Romans, under the consul Flaminius, were routed with great slaughter by Hannibal, B.C. 217. This lake, known also as the Lake of Perugia, shut in on all sides by the Apennines, lies between hills crowned with oak and pine; here the olive also flourishes. It is 36 miles in circumference. Prilis or Prelus *Lago di Castiglione*, on the coast, not far from which the Gauls and Gæsatæ were defeated by the Romans, B.C. 225. This lake, or rather lagune, formerly of more considerable size, is now reduced by draining to 10 miles in length by about 2 in breadth; it is famous for its fish; and Vadiemonis *Bassanello*, in the Southern part of the province, where the Etrurians were defeated by the Romans, B.C. 310, and again, in conjunction with the Gauls, B.C. 283.

32. Amongst the principal cities in the Western part of Etruria were, Luna *Luni* (or *Selene*, as it was called by the Greeks,) famous for its large cheeses⁷¹ and for its white marble⁷²; Lucus *Feroniæ Pietra Santa*, at first only a temple sacred to the goddess *Feronia*, but afterwards colonized by the Romans; Luca *Lucca*, a colony on the Auser *Serchio*; Pisæ *Pisa*, near the mouth of the *Arno*, said to have been built shortly after the Trojan war by the Peloponnesian Pisæi, and hence surnamed *Alphæ*⁷³. *Portus Herculis Liburni*, or *Labronis*, is now called *Leghorn* or *Livorno*; and *Volaterræ Volterra*, the birth-place of the satirist *Persius*; near the latter, the Etrurians were beaten by the Romans under L. Corn. Scipio, B.C. 300; and a long time afterwards, it sustained for two years a siege against Sylla. *Populonium*⁷⁴ *Popolonia* was the great naval arsenal of Etruria, and was destroyed in the civil wars of Sylla: from *Vetulonii Vellela* the Romans are said to have derived the insignia of their magisterial offices⁷⁵. *Rusellæ Roselle* was situated at the Eastern extremity of Lake *Prilis*; *Telamonis Portus Telamone* was reputed to have been

⁷⁰ Liv. XXII. 4.—Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 765.

⁷¹ Mart. XIII. ep. xxx.

⁷² Sil. Ital. VIII. 480.

⁷³ Virg. *Æn.* X. 179.

⁷⁴ Id. X. 172.

⁷⁵ Sil. Ital. VIII. 483.

founded by the Argonauts; Cosa⁷⁶, in ruins near *Stella*, a Roman colony with the surname *Julia*, lay at the foot of Mons *Argentarius Argentaro*; *Tarquinius Tarchina*, on the *Marta*, was the birth-place of *Tarquinius Priscus*, and the place where *Tages*, author of the art of divination (by some supposed to be the same with *Tarchon*, the famous Etruscan chief⁷⁷), was said to have sprung out of the earth, turned up by the plough⁷⁸. *Centum Cellæ Civita Vecchia*, was also named *Trajani Portus*, from that emperor causing a fine harbour to be here constructed. *Cære*⁷⁹ *Cerveteri*, was called by the Greeks *Agylla*; its inhabitants hospitably received the Romans, who fled there with the fire of *Vesta*, when *Rome* was besieged by the Gauls, for which important service they were made citizens of *Rome*, but without the power of voting in public assemblies⁸⁰: the *Cærites* likewise assisted the Romans in the war against *Hannibal*⁸¹. *Pyrgi*⁸² *Sta. Serera*, was the port of *Cære*, and possessed a famous temple of *Lucina*, which was built by the *Pelasgi*⁸³, and plundered by *Dionysius* of *Syracuse*. At *Lorium Civita Guido*, *Antoninus Pius* was brought up, and here also he died; *Portus Augusti Porto*, the haven of *Rome*, stood at the mouth of the *Tiber*, and on its Northern shore.

33. In the Eastern part of *Etruria* we find *Pistoria*⁸⁴ *Pistoja*, where *Catiline* was defeated and killed, B. C. 63; *Fæsulæ*⁸⁵ *Fiesole*, a Roman colony, as was also the neighbouring *Florentia Florence*, on the *Arno*, the modern capital of *Tuscany*; *Sena* (surnamed *Julia*, to distinguish it from *Sena Gallica*), *Sienna*, near the springs of the *Umbro*; *Arretium*⁸⁶ *Arezzo*; *Cortona Cortona*, the first city which the *Tyrrheni* occupied after having left their settlements on the *Po*, whence it has been called the metropolis of their province; it bore formerly the name *Corithus*, and was the reputed country of *Dardanus*, the Founder of *Troy*⁸⁷. At *Perusia Perugia*, *Lucius Antonius* was besieged and starved out by *Augustus*; *Clusium Chiusi*, called formerly *Camers*, the capital of *Porsenna*, king of *Etruria*, was taken by the Gauls under *Brennus*, previous to their marching to *Rome*; it gave name to *Clusina Palus Chiana Palude*, extending between it and *Arre-*

⁷⁶ *Virg. Æn.* X. 168.

⁷⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 506.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 473.

⁷⁸ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 553.—*Stat. Silv.* V. 1.

⁷⁹ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 479. Of which *Mezentius* was king; *vid. seq.* and *Liv.* I. 2. For an account of the colony of *Agylla*, see *Herod.* I. 166.

⁸⁰ *Liv.* V. 40. 50.—*Hor. Epist.* I. vi. 62.

⁸¹ *Liv.* XXVIII. 45.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 474.—*Virg. Æn.* X. 183.

⁸² *Virg. Æn.* X. 184.—*Mart.* XXII. ep. ii.

⁸³ A grove sacred to *Sylvanus* is mentioned by *Virgil* as

prope *Cæritis* amnem.—*Æn.* VIII. 597.

⁸⁴ *Sallust. Bell. Catil.* 62.

⁸⁵ Established by *Sylla*: *Cic. Catil. Or.* II. 9; and the chief hold of *Catiline's* party in *Etruria*.—*Sallust. Bell. Catil.* 31.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 477.

⁸⁶ A post of great importance, as a defence against the incursions of the *Cisalpine Gauls*: *Liv.* XXII. 3.—Occupied by *Cæsar*, after he had seized on *Ariminum*: *Cic. ad Fam.* XVII. 12; *Cæs. Bell. Civ.* I. 11.—It was famous for its terra cotta vases: *Mart.* XIV. ep. xcviii.; *Id.* I. ep. liv. 6.

⁸⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 205.

tium, and joining the *Arno* near the latter city. Herbanum, or Urbs Vetus, is now called *Orvieto*; Vulsinii⁸⁸ *Bolsena*, the birth-place of Sejanus, and one of the most opulent towns of Etruria, is situated on Vulsiniensis Lacus⁸⁹ *Lago di Bolsena*; Fanum Voltumnæ *Viterbo*, is remarkable as the place where the Etrurians held their general councils; at Fescennium *Gallese*, the Carmina Fescennina⁹⁰ were first invented. Besides these, we meet with Falerii or Falisci⁹¹ *Civita Castellana*, the inhabitants of which were surnamed *Æqui*⁹², from their love of justice; Soracte Mons⁹³ *Sto. Oreste*, famed for its temple of Apollo⁹⁴; Capena *Civitucula*; Lucus Feroniæ *Civitella*, where was a much frequented and wealthy temple of the goddess Feronia, the riches of which are said to have excited the cupidity of Hannibal; Cremera the *Valca*, where the three hundred Fabii were killed in a battle with the Veientes⁹⁵; Veii *Isola*, for a long time the powerful rival of Rome, but taken at last by Camillus, after a siege of ten years, B.C. 398⁹⁶.

84. Off the coast of Etruria were several islands; the largest of these was *Ilva Elba*, called *Æthalia* by the Greeks, and famed for its iron-mines⁹⁷; it had two harbours, Portus Longus *Porto Longone*, and Portus Argous *Porto Ferrojo*, so called from the ship *Argo*, which is said to have touched there. To the N. of *Elba* were Capraria *Capraja*, called *Ægilon* by the Greeks, from its abounding in goats; Urgo, or Gorgon *Gorgona*; and Mænaria *Melora*, opposite *Leghorn*. To the S. of *Elba* were Planasia *Pianosa*, to which Posthumus Agrippa was banished by Augustus; Oglasa *Monte Cristo*, producing excellent wine; Igilium *Giglio*, and Dianium *Gianuti*.

85. UMBRIA was bounded on the N. by the little stream *Rubico*, the modern *Fiumicino*; on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*; on the S. by the rivers *Æsis Esino*, and *Nar Nera*; and on the W. by the *Tiber*. To the N. it bordered on *Gallia Cisalpina*, to the

⁸⁸ Tacit. *Annal.* IV. 1. Where the Etruscan goddess Nortia, or Nursia, was worshipped.—*Juv. Sat.* X. 74. *Liv.* VII. 3.

⁸⁹ Whose hilly banks were covered with wood.—*Juv. Sat.* III. 191.

⁹⁰ Or nuptial songs.—*Hor. Epist.* II. i. 145. *Virg. Æn.* VII. 695.

⁹¹ Where was a temple of the Argive Juno, whose rites were observed by the inhabitants, which may be ascribed, together with the name of the town, to Greek origin, the town having once belonged to the Pelasgi. Ovid, who had married a lady of this town (probably Perilla, the last of his three wives), describes these rites at length; though he has followed the less authentic tradition, which ascribed the foundation of Falerii to Halesus, son of Agamemnon.—*Amor.* III. xiii. 1. *Id. Fast.* IV. 73; and *Virg. Æn.* VII. 724, who supposes Halesus to have settled in Campania.

The surrender of Falisci, with the story of Camillus and the schoolmaster, are well known from *Livy*, V. 27.

⁹² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 695. *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 489.

⁹³ *Hor. Carm.* I. ix. 1.

⁹⁴ In which the votaries passed over heaps of hot embers without injury.—*Virg. Æn.* XI. 785.—*Sil. Ital.* v. 175; VIII. 492.—*Virg. Æn.* VII. 696.

⁹⁵ *Ovid. Fast.* II. 195, et seq.—*Juv. Sat.* II. 155.

⁹⁶ *Liv.* V. init. et seq.—*Lucan.* V. 28; VII. 392.—*Propert.* IV. x. 25. The wine of the country is mentioned by Horace, but was considered of an inferior quality: *Sat.* II. iii. 143.

⁹⁷ *Virg. Æn.* X. 173.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 615.

E. on **Picenum**, to the S. on the territory of the Sabini, and to the W. on **Etruria**. It contained that portion of the *Papal States* which includes *Urbino*, *Citta di Castello*, Northern *Ancona*, Western *Perugia*, and part of *Umbria*, or *Spoletto*, N. of the *Nera*—in all, 4,400 square miles.

36. The Umbri, or Umbranici as they were called by the Greeks, were probably among the earliest inhabitants of Italy; for they seem to have occupied the central parts of the country, till they were expelled from them by the Tusci, the Sabini, and Latini, who are all supposed to have descended from them. In later times, the Senones, a colony of Gauls, invading Italy, dispossessed the Tusci of their newly acquired territory about the *Po*, drove the Umbri from the coast of the *Adriatic* into the mountains, and after beating the Romans on the banks of the *Allia*, sacked Rome. The Senones were afterwards vanquished and totally extirpated, and the whole of Umbria then became a Roman province; that part of it which the Senones inhabited for some time, was called *Ager Gallicus*, or *Gallicanus*.

37. The principal rivers of Umbria are, the *Ariminus Marecchia*; the *Pisaurus Foglia*; the *Metaurus Metauro*, on the banks of which, near *Forum Sempronii*, *Asdrubal* was defeated and slain, in a battle with the Romans, B. C. 207⁹⁹; the *Sena¹⁰⁰ Cesano*, and the *Æsis Esino*: all these small rivers run into the *Adriatic Sea*. The *Tinia Timia*, joins the *Tiber* near *Perugia*; one of its tributaries is the *Clitumnus¹⁰⁰ Clitunno*, celebrated for its beautiful temple, and for its waters communicating a white colour to the flocks of cattle that grazed upon its banks. The *Nar¹⁰¹ Nera*, famed for its headlong course and sulphureous waters, also flows into the *Tiber*; over it *Augustus* built a noble bridge, the arch of which was said to be the highest in the world.

38. Amongst the principal places in Umbria were, *Sarsina Sarsina*, where *Plautus*, the comic poet, was born; *Ariminum Rimini*, a Roman colony, considered the key of Italy on this side; it was the first city taken by *Cæsar* after his crossing the *Rubico¹⁰²*; *Pisaurum¹⁰³ Pesaro*; *Urbium Hortense Urbino*, where *Valens*, *Vitellius'* general, was put to death; *Forum Sempronii Fossombrone*, on the *Metaurus*, near which *Asdrubal* was defeated and slain; and *Sena Gallica Sinigaglia*, built by the Senones¹⁰⁴, and after their extermination, made a Roman colony.

⁹⁹ *Hor. Carm.* IV. iv. 38.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 449; VII. 486.—*Lucan.* II. 405.

¹⁰⁰ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 453.—*Lucan.* II. 407.

¹⁰¹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 146.—*Propert.* II. xv. 25; *Id.* III. xxi. 23.—*Juv. Sat.* XII. 13.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 451.—*Stat. Silv.* I. 4.

¹⁰² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 517.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 451.

¹⁰³ *Appian. Bell. Civ.* II. xi.—Where *Tib. Sempr. Gracchus* landed from Sicily to reinforce *Scipio* after the battle of the *Ticinus*: *Liv.* XXI. 51.—*Hor. Epod.* v. 42.

¹⁰⁴ *Cæsar. Bell. Civ.* I. 8.—The climate of which was not in high repute: *Catull.* LXXXI. 3.

¹⁰⁵ *Sil. Ital.* XV. 552.

39. Besides these, we find *Æsis Ieri*, on the Northern bank of the Iesis; Sentinum *Sentino*, near which the Gauls, leagued with the Samnites, were defeated by the Romans¹⁰⁵; Iguvium¹⁰⁶ *Gubbio*; Nuceria, with the surname *Camellaria Nocera*, famed for its manufacture of wooden vessels; Mevania *Bevagna*, the birth-place of Propertius¹⁰⁷; Spoletium *Spoletto*, which successfully withstood an attack made on it by Hannibal, shortly after his victory at Lake Trasimenus; Tuder *Todi*, noted for its worship of Mars¹⁰⁸, and taken by Crassus during the civil wars; Ameria *Amelia*, said to have been built more than a thousand years B. C.¹⁰⁹; Interamna *Terni*, reputed to have been the birth-place of the historian Tacitus, and of the emperor of the same name; and Oriculum¹¹⁰ *Otricoli*.

40. PICENUM was bounded on the W. by the Apennines, on the N. by the *Æsis Esino*, on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*, and on the S. by the *Suinus Fino*, although its limits, in this last direction, are sometimes extended to the *Aternus Pescara*. To the N. it bordered on the *Senones*, to the W. on *Umbria* and the *Sabini*, and to the S. on the *Vestini*. It included the Southern part of *Ancona*, in the *Papal States*, and Northern *Abruzzo Ultra*, in the *Kingdom of Naples*; in all, about 2,300 square miles. The *Piceni*, or *Picentes*, as they are sometimes called, were a branch of the *Sabini*, who settled here under the conduct of *Picus*; their territory was very fruitful, and noted for its apples¹¹¹. The *Prætutii*, who inhabited Picenum, S. of the *Helvinus Salinello*, were of a different race from the *Piceni*, probably of *Liburnian* origin; their country was famed for its wine.

41. The rivers of Picenum were all small and unimportant; the principal of them were the *Misio Musone*, the *Potentia Potenza*, the *Truentus Tronto*, the *Vomanus Vomano*, and the *Suinus Fino*; they all rise in the Apennines, and run into the *Adriatic Sea*. The rocks of *Tetrica* and *Mons Severus*¹¹² *Monte Sibilla*, are high peaks in the great chain of the Apennines; but the highest point in the whole ridge is *Mons Cunarus Monte Corno*, or *Il gran Sasso*, which towers above the level of the sea to the height of 8,790 feet.

42. The principal towns in Picenum were, *Ancona Ancona*, so called from its angular situation between two promontories, from the Greek word *ἀγκών*, and said to have been originally founded

¹⁰⁵ A. U. C. 457, in which the consul Decius devoted himself: *Liv.* X. 27.

¹⁰⁶ *Cæsar. Bell. Civ.* I. 12.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 459.

¹⁰⁷ *Propert.* IV. i. 121. See also *Lucan.* I. 473.—*Sil. Ital.* VI. 647; VIII. 456. It was here that Vitellius attempted to make his last stand against Vespasian: *Tacit. Hist.* III. 55.

¹⁰⁸ *Sil. Ital.* IV. 222. *Id.* VIII. 462; VI. 645.

¹⁰⁹ *Plin.* III. 14.—Mentioned by Virgil: *Georg.* I. 265.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 460.

¹¹⁰ Where *Fabius Maximus*, when dictator, took the command of the army under *Servilius*, and ordered that consul to approach his presence without lictors: *Liv.* XXII. 11.

¹¹¹ *Hor. Sat.* II. iv. 70. *Id.* II. iii. 272.—*Juv. Sat.* XI. 74.

¹¹² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 713.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 417.

by some Syracusans¹¹³, who fled from the tyranny of Dionysius ; it became a colony, and great naval station of the Romans¹¹⁴ ; Auximum *Osimo*, an important fortress ; Potentia *Sta. Maria di Potenza* ; Firmum *Fermo* ; Cupra Maritima *Grottamare*, founded by the Tusci, who there consecrated a temple to Juno, called by them Cupra. Asculum, surnamed Picenum, to distinguish it from the Apulian Asculum *Ascoli*, on the Truentus, was a strong fortress, which sustained a long siege against Pompey, but was at last compelled to surrender¹¹⁵ ; Castrum Truentinum *Monte Brandone*, is mentioned as the last remaining establishment of the Illyrian Liburni, who once occupied a considerable extent of territory hereabouts ; Interamna Præutiana is now *Teramo*, and Hadria *Atri* ; this last, supposed to have been a colony of the Venetian Hadria, was the country of the emperor Hadrian's ancestors, and much esteemed for its wine.

43. NORTH ITALY is now divided into a number of independent states ; viz. the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, the Duchy of *Parma*, the Duchy of *Modena*, the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, the Duchy of *Lucca*, and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, besides the *Lombardo-Venetian* Kingdom, which forms a part of the *Austrian* Empire, and has been already described¹¹⁶. The *Papal Territory* likewise extends into the North of *Italy*, as far as the *Po* ; but taken as a whole, it occupies the central part of the country.

44. THE KINGDOM OF *SARDINIA* comprises the Island of *Sardinia*, and the continental territories of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Nice*, and *Genoa*, in the N. W. part of *Italy* ; it contains 23,900 *Italian* or 29,000 *English* square miles, and its estimated population, in 1825, was 4,100,000, and in 1848, 4,916,084 souls. The island constitutes about one-third of the whole territory, and includes nearly one-ninth part of the total number of inhabitants : it lies to the S. of *Corsica* (from which it is separated by a very narrow channel), about midway between *Naples* and the Island of *Majorca*, and at a distance of about 150 miles from Rome, Carthage, and Sicily ; its description will be found with that of *Corsica*, *Sicily*, and other islands of the Mediterranean. The continental dominions of *Sardinia* touch to the N. upon *Switzerland*, to the W. upon *France*, to the S. upon that part of the Mediterranean which is called the *Gulf of Genoa*, and to the E. upon the duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, the duchy of *Parma*, and the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdom. The provinces of which the whole kingdom

¹¹³ Therefore called by Juvenal "Dorica." *Sat.* IV. 40.

¹¹⁴ *Liv.* XLI. 1.—*Tacit. Annal.* III. 9.—*Lucan.* II. 402. Its purple dye is celebrated by Silius Italicus, VIII. 436.—From the passage of Juvenal already quoted, and from Catullus (XXXVI. 13) we learn that Venus was especially worshipped at Ancona.

¹¹⁵ *Liv. Epit.* LXXVI.—*Vell. Paterc.* II. 21. Abandoned by Lentulus upon the approach of Cæsar, without the slightest resistance : *Cæsar. Bell. Civ.* I. 13.—*Lucan* II. 469. Called "Hirsutum" by Silius Italicus, VIII. 438, from the ruggedness of the heights upon which it was situated.

¹¹⁶ Chap. X. sect. 12, p. 127.

was composed, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

Great Provinces.	Area in English Square Miles.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
				1826.	1845.
Duchy of Savoy - -	4,270	- - -	Chambery -	12,500	17,843
Principality of Pied- mont.	11,867	Aosta - - -	Citta d' Aosta -	6,000	7,120
		Turin - - -	Turin - - -	114,000	117,072
		Novara - - -	Novara - - -	15,000	18,514
		Alexandria - -	Alexandria - -	28,000	39,853
		Cuneo - - -	Cuneo - - -	8,000	18,777
Principality of Mon- aco. ¹¹⁶	53	- - -	Monaco -	1,200	1,200
Grand Duchy of Genoa	3,794	Riviera Ponente -	Savona -	11,000	16,200
		Riviera Levante -	Genoa -	85,000	107,500
County of Nice - -	- - -	- - -	Nice - -	18,000	33,811
Island of Sardinia -	9,241	Capo di Sassari -	Sassari -	30,000	34,408
		Capo di Cagliari -	Cagliari -	35,000	37,989

The present divisions, &c. are as follows:—

Divisions Administrative.		Provinces.		Population 1848.
Turin - - - (827,046)	{	Turin - - - - -	-	411,959
		Pignerol - - - - -	-	133,233
		Susa - - - - -	-	81,834
Genoa - - - (545,187)	{	Genoa - - - - -	-	285,220
		Chiavari - - - - -	-	116,077
		Novi - - - - -	-	65,031
		Levante - - - - -	-	78,859
Chambery - - - (313,372)	{	Chambery - - - - -	-	152,468
		Upper Savoy - - - -	-	50,872
		Maurienne - - - - -	-	64,239
		Tarentaise - - - - -	-	45,723
Alexandria - - - (451,316)	{	Alexandria - - - - -	-	117,870
		Asti - - - - -	-	136,065
		Voghera - - - - -	-	101,695
		Tortona - - - - -	-	58,853
		Bobbio - - - - -	-	37,833
Coni (Cuneo) - - - (600,872)	{	Coni - - - - -	-	179,636
		Mondovi - - - - -	-	148,450
		Alba - - - - -	-	118,844
		Saluzzo - - - - -	-	153,942
Novara - - - (463,958)	{	Novara - - - - -	-	178,069
		Lomello - - - - -	-	139,649
		Pallanza - - - - -	-	64,030
		Ossola - - - - -	-	36,331
		Vallesia - - - - -	-	35,879

¹¹⁶ Monaco is under the protection of Sardinia. It contains about 7,000 inhabitants.

Divisions Administrative.	Provinces.	Population 1848.
<i>Nice</i> - - - - - (242,990)	<i>Nice</i> - - - - - <i>Oneglia</i> - - - - - <i>San Remo</i> - - - - -	118,377 60,072 64,541
<i>Annecy</i> - - - - - (270,510)	<i>Annecy</i> - - - - - <i>Faucigny</i> - - - - - <i>Chablais</i> - - - - -	107,474 103,474 57,562
<i>Ivrea</i> - - - - - (249,793)	<i>Ivrea</i> - - - - - <i>Aosta</i> - - - - -	168,561 81,232
<i>Savona</i> - - - - - (240,101)	<i>Savona</i> - - - - - <i>Acqui</i> - - - - - <i>Albenga</i> - - - - -	78,906 101,202 59,993
<i>Vercelli</i> - - - - - (372,925)	<i>Vercelli</i> - - - - - <i>Biella</i> - - - - - <i>Casale</i> - - - - -	121,806 130,691 120,428
	Total Continental - - -	4,368,972
<i>Cagliari</i> - - - - - (276,133)	<i>Cagliari</i> - - - - - <i>Iglesias</i> - - - - - <i>Isili</i> - - - - - <i>Oristano</i> - - - - -	106,388 42,598 48,958 78,189
<i>Nuoro</i> - - - - - (123,934)	<i>Nuoro</i> - - - - - <i>Cagliari</i> - - - - - <i>Lanusei</i> - - - - -	58,882 37,522 27,530
<i>Sassari</i> - - - - - (151,045)	<i>Sassari</i> - - - - - <i>Alghero</i> - - - - - <i>Ozieri</i> - - - - - <i>Tempio</i> - - - - -	65,821 34,108 24,456 22,660
	Total Insular - - -	547,112
	Total - - -	4,916,084

45. The Kingdom of *Sardinia* is now a limited and constitutional monarchy, the crown being hereditary, and females incapable of succession: the constitution had few definite limits, excepting the privileges guaranteed to particular states on their incorporation with the kingdom, but these were rendered uniform by the constitution granted by the late king. The religion of the State and of the Royal Family is the Roman Catholic, but other sects enjoy toleration, and the efforts of the legislature are directed to an organic reform in ecclesiastical matters. There are seven archiepiscopal sees at *Turin*, *Chambery*, *Genoa*, *Vercelli*, *Cagliari*, *Sassari*, and *Oristano*. There are two universities in the continental states, viz. *Turin* and *Genoa*, which, amongst other duties, have that of exercising a general superintendence over the pro-

vincial schools: there are likewise two other universities in the island of *Sardinia*, one at *Cagliari*, and one at *Sassari*; but the course of education pursued at them is very imperfect.

46. *Turin*, the metropolis and seat of the *Sardinian* monarchy, stands in a beautiful plain, on the Western bank of the *Po*, near its junction with the waters of the *Doria Riparia*: it is nearly four miles in circumference, and contains many public edifices, which are mostly built or ornamented with marble of every vein and colour. The *Po* is here navigable, and is very advantageous for the commerce of the city. About 50 miles lower down, the *Po* is joined by the *Tanaro*: not far from this junction, on the banks of the latter river, stands the important town of *Alexandria*, the third town in the kingdom; it was one of the strongest places in all *Italy*. A mile or two to the E. of *Alexandria* is *Marengo*, where a bloody battle was fought, A. D. 1800, between the *Austrians* and *French*, which made the latter people masters of *Piedmont*; their victory was decisive, but their loss was not less than that of the army they had to combat. To the S. of *Alexandria*, on the Mediterranean, is the city of *Genoa*, at the head of the gulf which has derived its name from it; next to the metropolis, it is the most important place in the whole of the *Sardinian* territory. It is exceedingly strong, being surrounded on the land side by a double wall, the inner one inclosing it within a circuit of five miles, the outer one taking in several hills, with a circuit of nearly ten miles. When viewed from the harbour, *Genoa* and its environs present the form of an amphitheatre; the white buildings, erected on successive terraces, form a striking contrast with the naked appearance of the Apennines, and give the city an air of great magnificence; but the interior, though containing many handsome buildings, does not correspond with these impressions. In the eleventh century, *Genoa*, already one of the chief towns of *Italy*, became the capital of a considerable tract of adjacent country, the petty states incorporating themselves with it, for the sake of protection. Her commerce, too, soon became very considerable, and her power arrived at such a pitch, that, in conjunction with *Pisa*, she took *Sardinia* from the *Moors*. After this, she obtained several valuable settlements in the *Levant*, the *Crimea*, and on the shores of the Bosphorus and Euxine Sea, which served as depôts for the merchandise commissioned by her citizens from *Asia Minor*, and even from *India*. She also obtained possession of *Syracuse* and the island of *Corsica*: but these extended occupancies involved her in contests with *Venice*, and her neighbour, the Duke of *Savoy*, which, with a series of aggravated dissensions at home, paved the way to her ruin. The contagion of the *French* revolution, and the successes of Buonaparte, led to a revolution amongst the *Genoese*, which broke out in 1798, when they gave their country the name of the *Ligurian Republic*; but they soon fell victims to the example they had followed, by having their territory enrolled amongst the provinces of *France*, and by being exposed to severe sufferings during the long and

bloody struggles which preceded his final overthrow. The Congress of *Vienna* made over the city and territory of *Genoa* to the King of *Sardinia*, stipulating that they should continue to be governed by their own laws, preserve their own senate, their supreme court of justice, and provincial councils, whose assent should be necessary to the levying of new taxes. *Cagliari*, the capital of *Sardinia*, is situated on the Southern side of the Island, at the head of the *Gulf of Cagliari*, on a little hill, near the mouth of the *Malargia*. It has few pretensions to the name of a capital, presenting but a miserable appearance; it is, however, the residence of the Viceroy of *Sardinia*, the seat of a royal audience, chancery, and so forth, and possesses many religious houses. *Sardinia* has a considerable export trade in cotton, iron, silk (the best in *Italy*), olive oil, and flax. Tobacco is an important product of the island, and the tunny and coral fisheries are very productive. The army of *Sardinia* consists of 47,524 men, in five divisions, stationed respectively at *Turin*, *Genoa*, *Chambery*, *Alexandria*, and *Cagliari*: the infantry is formed of 20 regiments of two battalions each, besides tirailleurs and chasseurs, in all above 30,000 men; the cavalry of nine regiments of above 5,000 men; the artillery of three regiments of above 4,062 men; besides the staff, guards, &c. The navy consists of four sailing and four steam frigates, four corvettes, four brigs, six steamboats; in all, 40 vessels, mounting 900 cannon and 2,860 men.

47. THE DUCHY OF PARMA is bounded on the N. by the kingdom of *Lombardy-Venice*, from which it is separated by the *Po*; on the E. by the Duchy of *Modena*, from which it is separated by the *Enza*; on the S. the Apennines divide it from a detached part of the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany* and the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*; on the W. it confines with the kingdom of *Sardinia*. It contains 1,840 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 440,000; in 1853, to 447,612 souls. It is divided into four provinces, viz.:

Provinces.	Population, 1853.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1826.	1853.
<i>Parma</i> - - -	147,122	<i>Parma</i> - -	30,000	40,927
<i>Piacenza</i> - -	143,588	<i>Piacenza</i> - -	18,000	29,837
<i>Borgo S. Donino</i> -	134,329	<i>Borgo S. Donino</i> -	5,000	4,000
<i>Val di Taro</i> - -	50,947	<i>Borgo di Taro</i> -	?	?
<i>Lunigiana di Parma</i>	31,895	<i>Pontremoli</i> - -	- -	4,000

The government of *Parma* is in the hands of the reigning power, and is not controlled by states or any other representative assembly. The inhabitants are almost all Roman Catholics, and

have in general the character of a frugal industrious people. By the treaty of *Paris* in 1814, the territory of *Parma* was given to *Maria-Louisa*, the ex-empress of *France*, at whose death, in 1847, it fell to the Duke of *Lucca*, who, according to previous arrangement, then gave up *Lucca* to *Tuscany*. The military force of this duchy consists of 4,000 men. *Parma*, the capital of the duchy, is beautifully situated in a fertile plain on the banks of the small river *Parma*, which is a tributary of the *Po*; its circumference is nearly three miles, and it is surrounded by a ditch and mound, but the latter is of use only as a public walk. It contains many handsome buildings, amongst others a university, which is tolerably well attended. The famous *Parmesan* cheese was originally produced in the surrounding country, but it is now chiefly made in the rich pastures between *Milan* and the *Po*, in *Lombardy*. The city of *Piacenza* lies to the N. W. of *Parma*, on the right bank of the *Po*, near its confluence with the *Trebbia*; it is a place of some little consequence, being the capital of the duchy of *Piacenza*, which occupies the Western part of the government of *Parma* from the *Apennines* to the *Po*: it likewise contains a university, but it is of no great note in the history of literature.

48. THE DUCHY OF MODENA is bounded on the N. by the kingdom of *Lombardy-Venice*, on the E. by the *State of the Church*, on the S. by the Duchy of *Lucca*, and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the W. by part of the latter State, the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, and the Duchy of *Parma*. It contains 1,400 square miles, and its population in 1826 was estimated at 350,000, but, with the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, it now amounts to 586,458 souls. It is divided into three provinces, viz.:

Provinces.	Population in 1850.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1826.	1850.
<i>Modena</i> - -	204,491	<i>Modena</i> - -	27,000	27,500
<i>Reggio</i> - - -	161,646	<i>Reggio</i> - - -	16,000	18,000
<i>Carfagnana</i> - -	37,897	<i>Castelnuevo</i> - -	5,000	5,000
<i>Guastalla</i> - -	50,859	<i>Guastalla</i> - -	5,000	9,554
<i>Frigiano</i> - - -	57,450	<i>Finelli</i> - - -	?	8,000
<i>Massa-Carrara</i> -	56,867	<i>Carrara</i> - - -	3,000	6,115
<i>Lunigiana</i> - - -	17,248	<i>Massa</i> - - -	7,000	000

This duchy is possessed by a lateral branch of the House of *Austria*, the Archduke Francis of *Este*. The government is absolute, and is vested in the hands of the Duke. The inhabitants are all Roman Catholics. *Modena*, the metropolis of the duchy, is

Duchy of Massa-Carrara—Grand Duchy of Tuscany. 219

situated in a delightful plain between the rivers *Secchia* and *Panaro*; it contains the ducal palace, a cathedral, and many other public buildings, together with a college or university: it has likewise a citadel, and is surrounded with ramparts, which, however, conduce less to its strength than to the beauty of its aspect. *Reggio* is the capital of a small duchy of the same name belonging to the territory of *Modena*; it is a regularly built town, situated to the N. W. of *Modena*, on a tributary of the *Po* called the *Tessone*, and is remarkable as the birth-place of Ariosto. To the N. of *Modena*, about midway between it and the *Po*, stands *Mirandola*, on the little river *Burana*; it is regularly fortified, and is the capital of the Duchy of *Mirandola*, which is annexed to *Modena*. *Guastalla* is worthy of little notice, except as the chief place of a duchy of the same name, formerly annexed to the territory of *Parma*; it is situated to the N. E. of *Parma*, on the *Po*, not far from its junction with the *Oglio*.

49. THE DUCHY OF MASSA-CARRARA is bounded on the W. by the kingdom of *Sardinia*, on the N. by the Duchy of *Parma*, on the E. by the Duchy of *Modena* and some insulated parts of the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contains about 420 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 30,000 souls. It is composed of the Duchy of *Massa* and the Principality of *Carrara*, the government of which was vested in the person of the Archduchess Maria Beatrice *d'Este*, mother of the Duke of *Modena*, and devolved to the latter state upon her death. The executive power is absolute, and in the hands of the sovereign: the people are all Roman Catholics. The surface of the country is mountainous, but tolerably fertile; the mountains, from the base to the summit, are composed almost entirely of beautiful marble. *Massa*, the capital of the duchy, is situated on the little river *Frigido*, about three miles from the Mediterranean; it is well built, and defended by a castle, and contains the government palace, together with an academy of sculpture and architecture. *Carrara* lies about three miles from *Massa*, and at an equal distance from the Mediterranean, on the little river *Lavenza*; it has long been celebrated for its quarries of beautiful marble, which was well known to the ancients, and is said to have furnished them with the materials for building the Pantheon at Rome; it is of different colours and kinds, and is adapted for the various purposes of building and statuary.

50. THE GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY is bounded on the N. by the Duchy of *Lucca* and the *Papal States*, on the E. by the latter territory, on the S. and W. by the Mediterranean Sea, in which it possesses *Elba*, and some smaller islands between *Corsica* and the main. It has likewise several insulated possessions, such as that of *Pietra Santa*, between the Duchies of *Massa-Carrara* and *Lucca*; of *Barga*, to the N. of the latter state; of *Fivizzano* between *Parma* and *Massa-Carrara*, &c. It contains 6,820

square miles, and its population in 1826 was estimated at 1,275,000 souls. It is divided into five provinces, viz.

Provinces.	Population in 1854.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1826.	1850.
<i>Florence</i> - - -	464,899	<i>Florence</i> - - -	80,000	106,899
<i>Pisa</i> - - -	186,274	<i>Pisa</i> - - -	18,500	22,000
<i>Sienna</i> - - -	190,159	<i>Sienna</i> - - -	21,000	20,637
<i>Arezzo</i> - - -	221,090	<i>Arezzo</i> - - -	7,500	10,402
<i>Grosseto</i> - - -	80,980	<i>Grosseto</i> - - -	2,000	2,500
<i>Pistoya</i> - - -	250,802	<i>Pistoya</i> - - -	-	12,387
<i>Livorno</i> - - -	89,420	<i>Leghorn</i> - - -	-	80,195
<i>Elba</i> - - -	21,559	<i>Porto Ferrajo</i> - - -	-	3,000

The form of government in *Tuscany* is monarchical ; the power of the Grand Duke, though exercised with mildness, is restricted by no representative body, or even written authority : the executive part is managed by the cabinet and a council of state. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but the inhabitants are not so bigoted as some of their neighbours.

51. *Tuscany* was at first held as a Duchy and fief of *Lombardy*, but it was subsequently restored to independence. During the 12th and 13th centuries, it was divided into the three republics of *Florence*, *Pisa*, and *Sienna* ; *Florence* subjugated *Pisa* in 1406, after a very long war. The family of the Medici, become the most powerful in the whole country, from the wealth it had acquired by commerce, gradually assumed a great ascendancy in the government, and in 1380 obtained the complete sovereignty of the state. Alexander de Medici was created Duke of *Tuscany* by the Emperor Charles the 5th ; and Cosmo de Medici, his cousin and successor, received from Pope Pius 5th the title of Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, which was afterwards confirmed by the Emperor Maximilian 2d. The House of Medici having become extinct in 1737, the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany* was given to the Duke of *Lorraine*, husband of Maria Theresa, the heiress of *Austria*, in exchange for *Lorraine*, which passed to *France*. That prince becoming afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, vested the Grand Duchy in his second son, from whom it has descended to the present Grand Duke. The military force, composed principally of infantry, amounts to 15,000 men.

52. *Florence*, or *Firenze* as it is called by the *Italians*, is the metropolis of *Tuscany*, and one of the finest cities in *Italy*, or even in all *Europe* ; it stands in a delightful valley intersected by the *Arno*, occupying both sides of the river. The whole valley is one continued grove and garden, where the beauty of the country is enlivened by the animation of the inhabitants, and the fertility of

the soil is redoubled by the industry of the cultivators. The city, which is of an oval form, and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles in circuit, is surrounded by a wall, and has two citadels. It is the residence of the sovereign, and the seat of government, and contains many stately and splendid buildings; the cathedral is a Gothic edifice of vast extent and magnificence, and in boldness and skill inferior only to St. Peter's of *Rome*. It also possesses an admirable Gallery of works of art, a University, and a very celebrated Academy. *Pisa*, lower down the *Arno*, and not many miles from its mouth, was formerly one of the most important cities of *Italy*, though now presenting a dull and deserted appearance; its population, said to have once amounted to 150,000, does not now much exceed the tenth part of this number. Its circuit is nearly six miles, and it contains many very handsome public edifices; the most curious of these is the *Campanile Torto*, or leaning tower, which is a cylindrical tower 188 feet in height, remarkable for its inclining about 15 feet out of the perpendicular. The University of *Pisa*, one of the oldest in *Italy*, has been long a distinguished nursery of literature, and though considerably reduced in importance, is still accounted the seat of *Tuscan* education. About 10 miles below the mouth of the *Arno*, stands the famous sea-port of *Leghorn*, or *Livorno*, as it is called by the natives; it is of a square form, about three miles in circuit, fortified towards the sea, but towards the land merely enclosed by a stone wall: its estimated population in 1826 was 75,000, in 1845, 80,195 souls. It is the residence of consuls from the different *European* Powers, and is accounted the greatest commercial depôt in *Italy*, being annually visited by several thousand vessels; it supplies the interior of *Italy* with the produce of the rest of *Europe*, the *Levant*, and the colonies, and exports in return the produce of the neighbouring country. It stands in a marshy district, which commences here, and extends along the coast as far south as *Terracina*, at the extremity of the Pontine Marshes, on the *Neapolitan* frontier: this long tract of country, known by the name of the *Maremma*, is exceedingly marshy and unwholesome, the whole of it being affected with *malaria*. *Sienna* lies to the E. of *Leghorn*, in the centre of *Tuscany*, not far from the springs of the *Ombrone*: it is a handsome and interesting town, and contains a small university of some standing.—The island of *Elba*, the largest of those which lie off the coast of *Tuscany*, is opposite *Piombino* on the mainland, from which it is only seven miles distant: it is remarkable as having been the residence of Buonaparte from May 1814 to 26th February 1815, when he broke his faith with his conquerors by sailing to *France*, and four months afterwards received his final overthrow from the hands of the *British*, on the memorable plains of *Waterloo*.

53. THE DUCHY OF LUCCA is bounded on the E. and S. by the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the W. by the Mediterranean, and on the N. by an insulated part of the last-mentioned state and by the Duchy of *Modena*. It likewise possesses some small portions of territory enclosed within the Duchy of *Massa* and the depen-

dencies of *Tuscany*. It contains 810 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 143,000, and in 1839, 265,304 souls. From the middle of the 15th century till 1805, *Lucca* maintained itself in the form of an independent republic, with an aristocratical government, the head of which bore the title of Gonfalonière; but after the latter period it underwent several changes, in consequence of having fallen into the hands of the *French*. In the year 1815, the Congress of *Vienna* erected it into a duchy, and gave it as an indemnity to the Infanta of *Spain*, Maria Louisa, *ci-devant* Duchess of *Parma*; its subsequent cession to *Tuscany* has been already noticed. The government is an absolute sovereignty, and the inhabitants, who are amongst the most industrious in all *Italy*, are Roman Catholics. *Lucca*, the capital of the duchy, is situated on the *Serchio*, about 10 miles from its mouth in the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain, which is surrounded by beautifully cultivated hills; its circuit is nearly three miles. Its fortifications, though regular and in good repair, are not of great strength, and the ramparts being planted with trees give it from a distance the appearance of a forest. It is the seat of government and the see of an archbishop, and contains the palace of the princess, a university, and an academy of arts and sciences: its population in 1826 was estimated at 20,000, in 1839, 24,092 souls. A mile or two from it are some warm springs, much celebrated through the whole country for the efficacy of their waters.

CHAPTER XIII.

ITALIA MEDIA.

1. **SABINI and ÆQUI.**—The territory of these two nations was bounded on the W. and N. by the *Tiber* and *Nera*, on the E. by the Apennines, and on the S. by the *Anio Teverone*; it contained 1,400 square miles. To the W. and N. it bordered on Etruria and Umbria, to the E. on the Prætutii, Vestini, and Marsi, and to the S. on Latium. The Sabini were cantoned in Southern Umbria, in *Sabina*, and in Western *Abruzzo Ultra*; the Æqui dwelled to the S. E. of them, in parts of *Campagna di Roma* and *Abruzzo Ultra*.

2. The Sabini, one of the most ancient people of Italy, were probably descendants of the Umbri; they are said to have derived their name from the deity Sabus or Sabinus, their leader or progenitor. They were remarkable for their bravery and hardihood¹,

¹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 532.—*Hor. Carm.* III. vi. 37.

as well as for their gravity and purity of manners²; they were also celebrated for their incantations, and knowledge of herbs³. They are said by some to have been the first people who took up arms against the Romans, to avenge the rape of their women; but Livy mentions the war with the Cæninenses, Crustumini, and Antemnates, as preceding that with the Sabines. On that occasion, their king Tatius left his possessions and joined Romulus in the regal power, whilst his subjects, the inhabitants of Cures, were incorporated with the Roman citizens; after this union (which affords a well attested proof of the control once exercised by the Sabine nation over Rome), the two nations were indiscriminately called Quirites. In the reign of Hostilius, the third king of Rome, the Sabini, who had not left their ancient territory, went to war with the Romans, and after having been, through a series of years, repeatedly defeated, were at last completely subjected to the Romans by the consul Curius Dentatus, B. C. 292.

3. The principal rivers in the territory we are describing, were the Velinus⁴ *Velino*, which rises in the Apennines, and runs with a tortuous course into the *Nera*, at the beautiful *fall of Terni*; and the Anio⁵ *Teverone*, which rises in the country of the Æqui, and flows Westward into the Tiber, a few miles N. of Rome. Between the Nar and Anio the Tiber receives the Allia⁶, where the fatal battle was fought between the Romans and the Gauls under Brennus, B. C. 389, the day before the latter entered Rome; further N. the Tiber is joined by Farfarus, or the Fabaris⁷ *Farfa*, and by the Himella⁸. *Aja*, from whose little tributary stream, *Avens*, the Mons Aventinus at Rome is said to have derived its name. The Telonius *Turano*, memorable for the defeat of the consul Rutilius on its banks, during the Marsic war, rises in the territory of the Marsi, and flows N. W. into the *Velino*. The waters of the Anio were formerly carried to Rome by two aqueducts, the first, called Anio Vetus, was constructed by the censor Curius Dentatus; the other, called Anio Novus, or *Aqua Claudia*, was an improvement of the former, effected under Nero and Claudius.

4. Amongst the chief towns of the Sabini were, Nursia *Norcia*, noted for the coldness of its situation; Cutiliæ *Paterno*, on Cutiliæ, *Lake Paterno*, the umbilicus or centre of Italy; Reate *Riete*, on the *Velino*, said to have been built before the Trojan war, and to have derived its name from Rhea or Cybele⁹; it was famed for its breeds of mules and asses, and was situated in a valley so pleasant, as to merit the title of Reatina Tempe; its luxuriant meadows bore the name *Rosei Campi*, and are still called *Le Rose*. Casperia is now *Aspra*; Cures *Correse*, the birth-place of Numa

² *Id. Epist.* II. i. 25.³ *Id. Sat.* I. ix. 29.⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 712.⁵ *Hor. Carm.* I. vii. 12.—*Virg. Georg.* IV. 369.⁶ *Liv.* V. 37.—*Virg. Æn.* VII. 717.—*Ovid. Remed. Amor.* I. 220.—*Lucan.* VII. 409.⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 715.—*Ovid. Met.* XIV. 330.⁸ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 14.⁹ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 415.

Pompilius¹⁰, is celebrated as having given the name of Quirites to the Romans, its inhabitants being so called; Nomentum *La Mentana*, was famous for its excellent wine¹¹; Fidenæ *Castel Giubileo*, was noted for its perseverance in resisting the Roman yoke¹². Between this last town and the Anio was Mons Sacer, whither the Roman populace retired in a tumult, which caused the election of the Tribunes¹³. The sulphureous springs of the Aquæ Albulæ¹⁴ are still found at *Bernil*, on the Anio. The villa of Horace¹⁵ is supposed to have been at *Licenza*, near the source of the Digentia¹⁶ or *Licenza*, which flows from Lucretilis Mount¹⁷ *Libretti*, into the Anio above *Tivoli*.

6. THE ÆQUI, or Æquiculi¹⁸, noted for the early and continual warfare which they carried on against Rome, occupied a small territory towards the upper course of the Anio; their possessions extended once on both sides of this river, though it served in after times as the boundary between them and Latium. They were finally subjugated by the Romans, B.C. 303. Their principal towns were Vicus Varius *Vicovaro*, near the junction of the Digentia with the Anio; Carseoli¹⁹ *Carsoli*, one of the places which the Romans used as a residence for hostages and illustrious prisoners; Sublaqueum *Subiaco*, above which, at Sublacensis Villa, Nero resided; and Treva *Trevi*.

6. VESTINI, MARRUCINI, PELIGNI, and MARSI.—The territory of these four people was bounded on the N. by the Suinus *Fino*, on the E. by the *Adriatic* and the Faurus *Foro*, on the S. by parts of the Sagrus *Sangro*, and the Liris²⁰ *Liri*, and on the W. by the Apennines. To the N. it bordered on Picenum, to the E. on the Frentani, to the S. on Samnium and Latium, and to the W. on the Æqui and Sabini. It contained nearly the whole of *Abruzzo Ultra*, or about 1,700 square miles.

7. The principal rivers are the Aternus Aterus or Pescara *Pescara*, rising in the Apennines near the springs of the Velinus and Truentus, and running with a winding course into the *Adriatic Sea*; and the Sagrus *Sangro*, which rises in the same range of mountains, and passes through the country of the Frentani into the *Adriatic Sea*. The source of the Liris *Liri*, or Garigliano, is in the country of the Marsi near Fucinus.²¹ *Lago Fucino* or *di Celano*, as it is also called, whence it runs with a Southerly course through Latium into the Tuscan Sea. It has a course of about 75

¹⁰ Virg. *Æn.* VI. 811.

¹¹ Martial had a farm near Nomentum, to which he makes frequent allusion: VI. ep. xliii.; X. ep. xlv.; XII. ep. lvii.

¹² After its reduction by Æmilius Mamercus, it is mentioned only as a deserted place: *Hor. Epist.* I. xi. 7. But from Tacitus (*Annal.* IV. 62), it appears to have risen again to the rank of a municipal town; see Juv., *Sat.* X. 100.

¹³ Ovid. *Fast.* III. 664.

¹⁴ Alluded to by Virgil: *Æn.* VII. 82.

¹⁵ For the principal description of it, consult the Poet himself, *Epist.* I. xvi.

¹⁶ *Hor. Epist.* I. xviii. 104.

¹⁷ *Hor. Carm.* I. xvii. 1.

¹⁸ Virg. *Æn.* VII. 747.

¹⁹ Ovid. *Fast.* IV. 683.

²⁰ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxi. 7.

²¹ Virg. *Æn.* VII. 759.

miles, and receives the Sacco and Melfa, the Trerus and Melpis of ancient writers. This lake, from having no outlets, was subject to inundations; Julius Cæsar attempted to drain it, and Claudius afterwards employed 80,000 men for eleven years in cutting a passage through the mountains from it to the Liris; it is ten miles long and seven broad, and receives the waters of several streams. Pitonius the *Giovenco*, is a small river that enters the Eastern side of Fucinus; its waters were said to be the coldest known, and never to mix with those of the lake; and that after their egress from the latter body of water by a subterraneous passage, they emerged at the 36th milestone on the Via Valeria, whence they were conveyed in pipes to Tibur, and thence in pipes and aqueducts to Rome. This was the Aqua Marcia, the purest supply of water which Rome had, and was so called from Marcius the prætor, who executed it²².

8. THE VESTINI were, probably, a branch of the Sabini, and inhabited the Northern part of the territory we are describing, as far as Aternus the *Pescara*. Their chief towns were, Foruli, *Civitella*; Amiternum²³ *Santo Vittorino*, the birth-place of Sallust, reckoned, at one time, a Sabine city; Cutina *Civita Aquana*; Pinna *Civita di Penna*, which sustained a siege against the Romans during the Social war; and Aternum *Pescara*, the port of the Vestini, common also to the Marrucini and Peligni.

9. THE MARRUCINI²⁴, said to be descended from the Marsi, dwelled between the rivers *Pescara* and Faurus, or Clocoris *Foro*. Their chief towns were, Teate *Chieti*, a populous and flourishing place; Pollitium *Santo Agatopo*, and Interpromium *Santo Valentino*.

10. THE PELIGNI²⁵, who were descendants of the Sabini, and much famed as magicians, dwelled S. of the Vestini, and E. of the Marsi; they seceded from the Marsic confederacy before the close of the war. Amongst their principal cities was, Corfinium, now called *Santo Pelino*, an appellation carrying with it the remains of the old gentilitious name; it was chosen by the allies in the Social war, as the seat of the new empire, whence it was surnamed *Italica*, and styled, for some time, the capital of Italy. Sulmo *Sulmona*, was another of their towns; it was the birth-place of Ovid²⁶, and suffered greatly from the vengeance of Sylla.

11. THE MARSI were S. of the Vestini, and W. of the Peligni. They were, probably, descended from the Sabini, although Marsus, the son of Circe, or Marsyas, a Phrygian, is said to have been the founder of their race. They were the first people to take up arms²⁷ against the Romans, in the Marsic or Social war, B. C. 91, and, after fighting for four years, they gained, with their allies, most of those immunities for which they had been contending. They were greatly addicted to magic²⁸.

²² Stat. Silv. I. 3. ²³ Virg. Æn. VII. 710. ²⁴ Sil. Ital. VIII. 519.

²⁵ The country of the Peligni was mountainous and cold.—Hor. Carm. III. xix. 8. Part of it, however, was fertile.—Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 5.

²⁶ Ovid. Trist. IV. x. 3.

²⁷ Virgil bears testimony to their warlike spirit.—Georg. II. 167.

²⁸ Hor. Epod. V. 75. Id. XVII. 29.

12. The Marsic confederacy consisted of the Marsi, Peligni, Marrucini, Vestini, Hirpini, Pompeiani, Picentes, Venusini, Frentani, Apuli, Lucani, and Samnites. The chief cities of the Marsi were Marrubium²² *Santo Benedetto*, at the entrance of the Pitonius into the Fucine Lake; Alba Fucentia *Albe*, which belonged at one time to the Æqui, but was wrested from them by the Romans, who planted a colony there, and made it the residence of some state prisoners; and Lucus *Luco*, where was a celebrated grove of Angitia, the sister of Circe.

13. LATIUM was bounded on the N. by the Tiber and Anio, on the E. by the Liris and Vinus, and on the S. and W. by the Tuscan Sea. To the N. it bordered on Etruria, the Sabini, Æqui, and Marsi, and to the E. on Campania. It comprehended the *Campagna di Roma*, and part of *Terra di Lavoro*, and included, with its islands, about 2,200 square miles.

14. The appellation Latium has been said to have been derived from the word *lateo*, because Saturn *lay hid* there from the pursuit of his son²³; but others deduce it, probably with as little justice, from a prince of the country called Latinus. It was at first only applied to that part of Italy which was inhabited by the Latini and Rutuli; this was Latium Antiquum. Subsequently, under the Roman kings, and afterwards, it extended from the mouth of the Tiber to the promontory Circei, and in the time of the consuls to Sinuessa, beyond the mouth of the Liris; this addition to the province was termed Latium Novum, or Adjectum. The earliest inhabitants of Latium are said to have been the Sicani; they migrated from the banks of the Sicanus in Spain²⁴, and after having traversed certain parts of Italy, were driven from it into Sicily by the Aborigines, as were also the Siculi, who were of Ligurian origin, and had been beaten out of Etruria by the Umbri and Tyrrheni-Pelasgi. The Aborigines intermixing with colonies of the latter people, occupied Latium, and from them sprung the various communities of Latini, Rutuli, Volsci, and Hernici: the colony under Æneas, which landed on this coast, was of a later date. The Northern part of Latium was inhabited by the Latini, Rutuli, and Hernici; the Southern part by the Volsci and Ausones.

15. LATINI.—Roma *Rome*, the metropolis of Italy, and, once, the mistress of the known world, was situated on the Tiber, eighteen miles above its mouth: it is said to have been founded by Romulus, on the Palatine hill²⁵ (at the foot of which he and his brother had been exposed), 753 years B.C., and 481 years after the destruction of Troy.

16. Whether this origin of Rome, with all its state and circumstance so flattering to its inhabitants, be the true one, is very questionable. Whether it was originally founded by the Siculi, Etruscans, or Tyrrheni-Pelasgi, is equally uncertain. But that it was a city of some consequence when Romulus dictated its laws, seems evident from the regulations of pomp and royalty with which he was surrounded²⁶, which were hardly necessary to dazzle a

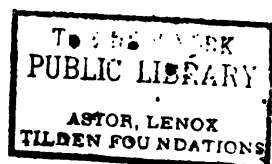
²² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 750.

²³ *Ovid. Fast.* I. 235.

²⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 328. *Id.* XI. 316.

²⁵ *Ovid. Trist.* III. i. 31.

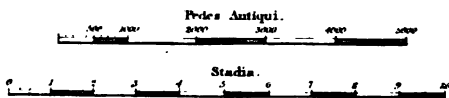
²⁶ *Liv.* I. viii.



ROMA.

A. Muri a Servio Rege ducti. a. Agger ab eodem constructus. b. Agger a Tarquinio Rege constructus.
B. Muri ab Aureliano Imperatore ducti.

1. Circus Nere
2. Circus Maximus
3. Ficus Feronia
4. Ficus Stans
5. Mausoleum
6. Porticus
7. Amph. Stans
8. Temp. Ant.
9. Columna
10. Porticus Es
11. Edes Belles
12. Circus Flam
13. Mausoleum
14. Horti Domi
15. Aqua Virgo
16. Padum St
17. Temp. Solis
18. Domus Met
19. Circus Flor
20. Horti Sallit
21. Circus Ege
22. Temp. Tond
23. Campus Sa
24. Temp. Herca
25. Edes Fener
26. Horti Elag
27. Ductus Ag
28. Tropaea A
29. Arcus Ag
30. Sacertium
31. Temp. Min
32. Ductus Ag Almo P
33. Sessorium
34. Amph. G
35. Amphitheat
36. Aqueductu
37. Edicula M
38. Porticus Li
39. Forum Pq
40. Amph. Flm
41. Domus Tit
42. Septuagint



barbarian horde, or an assemblage of vagabond banditti. The imposing force which he was able to bring into the field, was no hasty collection of fugitives and criminals, armed by accident, and trained by necessity, to contend with the neighbouring cities, that could not but look upon the promising situation of their new rival with a common and fearful jealousy;—cities already renowned for their progress in the arts and sciences, for their superiority in commerce, navigation, and war. Rome is said to have been founded according to the ceremonies prescribed by the Etruscans³⁴, and to have been at first occupied by three tribes with Etruscan names³⁵; from them its inhabitants drew much of their language, many of their civil and religious institutions, their insignia of magistracy and office, their rites of augury and sacrifice³⁶, as well as their military weapons and tactics; and that from them also they obtained a name for their city, a name which it was forbidden, on pain of death, for any one to utter³⁷, is not altogether beyond the bounds of probability.

17. To the city of Romulus, on the Palatine hill, the figure of which was square, Tatius added the Capitol, as well as the Cœlian³⁸ and Quirinal³⁹ hills. The city then had not more than four gates. In the reign of Servius Tullius, Rome included the seven hills⁴⁰ on the left bank of the Tiber, as well as the Janiculum⁴¹, on the opposite side of the river. These seven hills obtained for it the epithet Septicollis; they were named Palatinus⁴², Capitulinus, Cœlius, Quirinalis, Viminalis, Esquilinus⁴³, and Aventinus. Of these, the Palatinus was the centre, the Quirinalis the N., and the Aventinus the S. extreme⁴⁴; the Viminalis, Esquilinus, and Cœlius were on the Eastern side, the Capitulinus on the Western. The Capitoline hill seems to have once borne the name Saturnia, from a tradition of a town having been built there by Saturn, whence Rome itself was sometimes called Saturnia⁴⁵. The city, at this time, was divided into four regions, namely, the Suburana, Esquilina, Collina, and Palatina; it had thirty-seven gates, the circuit of the walls being about 60 stadia. This extent of Rome was preserved, with but little alteration, till the time of Aurelian, who included the Campus Martius within its limits, and added to it in various quarters, till its circumference amounted to about fifteen miles, though some accounts increase this to twenty-one, and even to fifty miles.

18. Augustus, however, had found it necessary to divide the city into fourteen regions, instead of the four which had been adopted till his time. Under these regions Rome is generally

³⁴ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 819.

³⁵ *Liv.* X. 6.

³⁶ *Liv.* VII. 2; I. 56.

³⁷ *Plin.* III. 5; XXVIII. 2.

³⁸ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 835.

³⁹ *Ovid*, alluding to Quirinus, or Romulus, worshipped as a god under that name, says,—*Templa Deo sunt, collis quoque dictus ab illo.*—*Fast.* II. 511.

⁴⁰ *Hor. Carm. Sec. 1. Virg. Georg.* II. 535. *Id. Æn.* VI. 782.

⁴¹ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 358.

⁴² *Ovid. Met.* XV. 560.

⁴³ Varro mentions that the name of the Esquiline hill was derived from *escultus*, having been planted by Servius with several sacred groves. *Ovid*, however, seems to derive it from *escubæ*.—*Fast.* III. 245.

⁴⁴ *Hor. Epist.* II. ii. 68.

⁴⁵ *Fast.* VI. 31.

and most conveniently described; they were, 1. Porta Capena, so called from Porta Capena, the most celebrated gate of Rome⁴⁶; not far from it ran the rivulet Almo, *Acqua Santa*, where lustral rites were performed in honour of Cybele⁴⁷, which rises in the valley of Egeria⁴⁸. 2. Cœlimontana, on the Cœlian hill: in it was one of the most busy and profligate parts of Rome, called Suburra⁴⁹, which name sometimes refers to the whole city. Here also were the senate-house of Hostilius, and the Campus Martialis; on the latter, horse-races were held in honour of Mars, when the Tiber overflowed the Campus Martius⁵⁰. A part of the Cœlian hill in this region was termed Cœliolus. 3. Isis et Serapis, which derived its name from a temple dedicated to these divinities: in this division were the splendid amphitheatre of Vespasian, commonly distinguished as the Colosseum⁵¹, and the baths of Titus; near the latter, Titus had a palace, in which was the famous group of the Laocoon. 4. Templum Pacis, so called from the temple of Peace, which Vespasian built there after the overthrow of Jerusalem: in it were the colossal statue of Nero⁵² 120 feet high; the arch of Titus; the Carinæ, an elegant part of the city⁵³; and a beautiful temple of Concord. Through this region ran the Via Sacra, by which the victorious Roman generals led their troops in procession to the capitol⁵⁴. 5. Esquilina, on the Esquiline and Viminal hills: in it were the gardens and house of Mæcenas⁵⁵, the houses of Virgil and Propertius, the grove of Juno Lucina, and the Puticuli, or pits dug to receive the dead bodies of the lower orders⁵⁶. 6. Alta Semita: here were the temple and portico of Quirinus, which gave name to the Quirinal hill; the baths of Diocletian; the circus of Flora⁵⁷; the house and gardens of Sallust, and the Campus Sceleratus, where the Vestals, who had violated their vows of chastity, were buried alive. 7. Via Lata, so called from the Via Lata, which passed through it; here were the temple of the Sun, and the house of Martial⁵⁸. 8. Forum Romanum: here, between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, was the Forum,

⁴⁶ *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 192.

⁴⁷ *Id.* IV. 337. The tomb of the murdered sister of Horatius was not far distant from this gate.—*Liv.* I. 10. *Mart.* III. ep. 47.

⁴⁸ The source of this river is supposed to correspond with the fountain of Egeria, so celebrated in the early history of Rome for the pretended conferences of Numa with her.—*Ovid. Fast.* III. 273. *Juv. Sat.* III. 11 *et seq.*

⁴⁹ *Hor. Epod.* V. 58.

⁵⁰ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 519.

⁵¹ *Mart. Lib. Spectac.* ep. I. 1 *et seq.* It was built on ground which had been formerly occupied by some pools belonging to Nero's golden palace.—*Id.* ep. II. 5.

⁵² By order of Vespasian, the head of this statue, which was originally a resemblance of Nero, was made to represent the Sun.—*Id.* ep. II. 1.

⁵³ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 361.

⁵⁴ *Hor. Carm.* IV. ii. 35. It appears, from the same author, to have been a favourite place of resort for the idlers of the day.—*Epod.* IV. 7. In this region was the Vicus Sceleratus, where Tullia is said to have compelled her charioteer to drive her chariot over the dead body of her father.—*Liv.* I. 48. *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 601.

⁵⁵ *Hor. Sat.* II. vi. 29.

⁵⁶ *Id. Epod.* V. 100. Whence also the epithet used by Horace, "atras," in the preceding quotation.

⁵⁷ *Ovid. Fast.* V. 183.

⁵⁸ *Mart.* V. ep. xxiii. 3.

of a rectangular shape, and surrounded by temples, basilicks, porticoes, and statues: in it were the Rostra or elevated seat, whence the orators addressed the people⁶⁰; the site of the Forum is now called *Campo Vaccino*. Here also were the Curia, or Senate-house; the Comitium; the temple of the Penates, said to have been brought by Æneas from Troy⁶¹; the temple of Castor and Pollux⁶¹, erected to them by the Romans in gratitude for their assisting them at the battle near Lake Regillus; the temple of Julius Cæsar⁶²; the Vicus Tuscus; the temple of Vesta, in which the eternal fire was preserved, and where the Palladium, saved from the ruins of Troy, was deposited⁶³; the temples of Saturn and of Concord: the Milliarium Aureum; the Lacus Curtius; the temple of Janus, closed only in time of peace⁶⁴; the Forum of Trajan, with the famous column representing his victories over the Daci; the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus; the Tarpeian rock, or citadel⁶⁵; and the little temple of Jupiter Feretrius, where Romulus placed the first Spolia Opima⁶⁶. The name of the Capitol⁶⁷ is still traced in its corrupted form of *Cam-pidoglio*. In this region also was the Puteal Libonis, so called from the stone covering or altar raised over the spot by Scribonius Libo, after it had been struck by lightning: it was the haunt of usurers and money-lenders⁶⁸. Near it was the tribunal of the Prætor⁶⁹, and likewise a statue of Marsyas, at which litigants settled their disputes⁷⁰. To the West of the Forum lay the Velabrum, which term was applied generally to all the ground lying on the left bank of the Tiber, between the base of the Capitol and the Aventine. The name is said to have been derived from *veho*, because this part being formerly swampy, and subject to inundation, it was necessary, at such times as it was flooded, to employ boats for the purpose of *carrying* passengers and goods from one hill to another. In later times, it was usual for the processions of the Circensian games to pass through the Velabrum, to the Circus

⁶⁰ This name was given to the *suggestum*, or *raised seat*, in consequence of its having been adorned with the *beaks* of some ships taken from the Antiates.—*Liv.* VIII. 12. To the Rostra the hand and head of Cicero, which had been cut off by the command of Antony, were affixed.—*Juv. Sat.* X. 120.

⁶¹ *Lucan.* I. 195.

⁶¹ *Ovid. Fast.* I. 705.

⁶² *Id. Met.* XV. 840.

⁶³ *Ovid. Trist.* III. i. 29. *Lucan.* IX. 992. See also *Ovid. (Fast.* VI. 265), who mentions that it was round in form.

⁶⁴ Alluded to by Virgil, *Æn.* I. 291–6. Closed for the third time, by Augustus, after the battle of Actium.—*Hor. Carm.* IV. xv. 8.

⁶⁵ Where Manlius repelled the nightly attack of the Gauls.—*Virg. Æn.* VIII. 652. *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 185.

From this rock criminals were hurled.—*Tacit. Annal.* VI. 19. *Hor. Sat.* I. vi. 38.

Manlius, who had here so bravely defended the capitol, and saved his country, was afterwards thrown from this rock as a public criminal.—*Liv.* VI. 21. What Ovid said of the geese might have been said of Manlius; *Nec defensa juvant Capitolia.*

⁶⁶ *Propert.* IV. x. 1 *et seq.*

⁶⁷ *Hor. Carm.* III. iii. 42. *Virg. Æn.* IX. 448.

⁶⁸ *Ovid. Remed. Amor.* I. 561.

⁶⁹ *Hor. Sat.* II. vi. 34. *Id. Epist.* I. xix. 8. ⁷⁰ *Hor. Sat.* I. vi. 119.

Maximus⁷¹. In the vicinity of the Capitol was the house of Ovid⁷², and also the Ludus Æmilianus: to the S. of it was the Carcer, begun by Ancus Martius, the lower part of which, or the Inferior Carcer, from being added by Servius Tullius, was called Tullianum⁷³. 9. Circus Flaminius, which derived its name from the Circus Flaminius built by the consul C. Flaminius, who perished in the battle at Lake Trasymenus: here were the temple of Bellona, in front of which war was declared against any power by the throwing of a spear⁷⁴; the theatre of Pompey; the Pantheon; the Mausoleum of Augustus⁷⁵; the portico of Europa, a fashionable resort of the idle and the rich⁷⁶; and the portico of the Argonauts. The Campus Martius, where the Roman youth practised their martial exercises⁷⁷, was also in this region of the city. 10. Palatium, occupying the Palatine hill, was the favourite residence of the Cæsars, from the time of Augustus to the decline of the empire: here were the Lupercal⁷⁸; the cottage of Romulus; the temple of Jupiter Stator⁷⁹; the palace of Augustus⁸⁰; the splendid temple of Apollo, with its magnificent library, where the writings of the best authors were deposited⁸¹; the houses of Cicero and Marc Antony; and the arch of Constantine. 11. Circus Maximus, so called from the Circus Maximus⁸² built by Tarquinius Priscus, with accommodation for 200,000 spectators. In this region was the Argiletum, a street leading from the Vicus Tuscus to the Forum Olitorium, and the Tiber; the name is said by some to have been derived from Argus, a friend of Evander, who was buried here⁸³, but others deduce it from the abundance of *argilla*, or clay, found in the vicinity. Here, too, was the Ara Maxima, said to have been erected by Hercules, after the destruction of Cacus⁸⁴. 12. Piscina Publica⁸⁵, so called from several basins of water, where people resorted to bathe: the baths of Caracalla were in this region. 13. Aventinus, on the Aventine mount: here were temples of Diana, Flora⁸⁶, and Luna; the cave of the robber Cacus⁸⁷; the sepulchre of Tatius; the fountain of

⁷¹ Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 405.

⁷² *Id. Trist.* I. iii. 29.

⁷³ Liv. I. 33; XXIX. 22; XXXIV. 44. Cic. *Catil. Or.* II. 11. Sallust. *Bell. Catil.* 58.

Juvenal hints, that, for a long time, it was the only prison in Rome.—*Sat.* III. 312.

⁷⁴ Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 205.

⁷⁵ It may be inferred from Virgil, that the ashes of the youthful Marcellus were the first here deposited.—*Æn.* VI. 872.

Here, afterwards, the remains of Germanicus were laid.—*Tacit. Annal.* III. 4.

⁷⁶ Mart. XI. ep. i. 9.

⁷⁷ Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 237. Hor. *Carm.* III. vii. 25.

⁷⁸ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 342. Ovid (*Fast.* II. 381.) at first gives a different etymology of the name, and refers it to the circumstance of the wolf having suckled Romulus and Remus near this place, but afterwards coincides with Virgil.

⁷⁹ Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 793.

⁸⁰ Ornamented in front with plantations of bay or oak.—Ovid. *Fast.* IV. 951.

⁸¹ Hor. *Epist.* I. iii. 15. *Id.* II. i. 216.

⁸² Ovid. *Fast.* II. 391. Hor. *Sat.* II. iii. 182.

⁸³ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 345.

⁸⁴ Propert. IV. ix. 67. ⁸⁵ Mart. III. ep. xlv. 12.

⁸⁶ Built by two brothers, named Publicii, with part of a fine which was imposed upon them.—Ovid. *Fast.* V. 291.

⁸⁷ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 193. Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 81.

Picus and Faunus⁸⁸; the docks, and public granaries. 14. Trans-tiberina *Trastevere*, on the right bank of the *Tiber*, contained the Janiculum, as well as the Mons and Campus Vaticanus: the Janiculum is said to have obtained its appellation from Janus, who founded a city on it; the name Vaticanus⁸⁹ was supposed to be derived from *Vates*, that hill having once been the seat of Etruscan *divination*. Here were the gardens of Cæsar, which he bequeathed to the Roman people⁹⁰; the tomb of Numa; and the mausoleum of Hadrian, where now is the *Castle of St. Angelo*: on the Island Tiberina were several temples, the most conspicuous of which was that of *Æsculapius*⁹¹.

19. The number of bridges belonging to Rome never appears to have exceeded eight; of these two may here be noticed, the Pons Sublicius, and the Pons Fabricius. The former was the most ancient bridge of the whole city, and the first in order, if we ascend the river; it was built by Ancus Martius, and called Sublicius, from its being constructed of wood. This was the bridge so gallantly defended by Horatius Cœles, against the forces of Porsenna. For many centuries after this bridge was, from motives of religious feeling, kept constantly in repair with wood only, without a single nail being used for the purpose. This was the case until towards the end of the republic, when it was rebuilt of stone by the censor Paulus Æmilius Lepidus, whence it is also sometimes called Pons Æmilius⁹². The Pons Fabricius⁹³, now known as the *Ponte di quattro Capi*, connects the island in the Tiber with the left bank of the river; it also appears to have been originally a wooden one, but to have been rebuilt of stone soon after the conspiracy of Cataline. Amongst the aqueducts of Rome, that which was called the Aqua Virgo, is deserving of notice. It was brought into the city by Agrippa, from its source, near the Via Prænestina, at a distance of about ten miles from Rome: it is said to have obtained its name from the circumstance of a damsel having shown the spring of water, from which it flowed, to some thirsting soldiers⁹⁴. But the aqueduct of the Aqua Claudia, and Anio Novus, was the last and most magnificent work of the kind, undertaken for the use of the capital: it was commenced by Caligula, and terminated by Claudius, and united two streams, both of which rose near the Via Sublacensis. Amongst the works of public utility belonging to Rome, none seem to have excited greater admiration in the ancients themselves than the Cloacæ, or sewers. The largest of these, called the Cloaca Maxima, was intended, with its different branches, to carry off the water which stagnated in the low grounds near the Forum, with the other impurities of the city. It was planned and commenced by Tarquinius Priscus, and finished by Tarquinius Superbus.

⁸⁸ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 295.

⁸⁹ *Hor. Sat.* I. ix. 18.

⁹⁰ *Juv. Sat.* VI. 32.

⁹¹ *Ovid. Fast.* I. 463.

⁹² *Hor. Carm.* I. xx. 7.

⁹³ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 624.

⁹⁴ *Hor. Sat.* II. iii. 36.

20. At the mouth of the Tiber was Ostia⁹⁵ *Ostia*, a Roman colony, where ships lay constantly stationed, to guard the river. Farther S. on the coast were Laurentum⁹⁶ *Paterno*, which derived its name from its groves of bay-trees, and was once the residence of Latinus, Picus⁹⁷, and Faunus; Lavinium *Pratica*, founded by Æneas, on his marriage with Lavinia⁹⁸, the place where Tatius, the colleague of Romulus, was murdered; and the Numicius *Torto*, a little river, sacred to Anna Perenna, the sister of Dido⁹⁹. Amongst the towns in the interior of the country were Bovillæ *Frattochia*, one of the first conquered by the Romans, and the place where the rencontre took place between Milo and Clodius, in which the latter was killed; Lanuvium *Civita Lavinia*, founded by Diomed, where was the temple of Juno Sospita¹⁰⁰; it was the birth-place of the three Antonines, of the actor Roscius, of T. Annius Milo, and of P. Sulpicius Quirinus, the proconsul of Syria, called by St. Luke, Cyrenius; Aricia¹⁰¹, *La Riccia*, was built, according to some authors, by Hippolytus, who, under the name of Virbius, was worshipped, in common with Diana, in the vicinity of this town; after his restoration to life by Æsculapius, he was consigned by Diana to the care of the nymph Egeria. Nemus Dianæ¹⁰² *Nemi*, was the place where Orestes, by the advice of the oracle, consecrated the image of Diana Taurica; Alba Longa *Palazzola*, is said to have been built by Ascanius¹⁰³, and to have derived its name from a white sow there farrowing thirty white pigs¹⁰⁴; it was long the rival of Rome, but was destroyed by Tullus Hostilius, B.C. 665. Albanus Mons, in the neighbourhood, was dedicated to Jupiter Latialis; on it the Feriæ Latinæ were celebrated, and the Roman generals occasionally performed sacrifice, and received the honours of a triumph: the soil around was celebrated for its fertility, particularly in vines¹⁰⁵. Tusculum *Frascati*, built by Telegonus, son of Ulysses¹⁰⁶, was the birth-place of the elder Cato; many of the wealthy Romans had villas here, amongst which the Villa Tusculana of Cicero may be mentioned as especially interesting¹⁰⁷. Labicum *La Colonna* stood on the borders of Regillus *Lago della Colonna*, famed for the defeat of the Latins by the Romans; Præneste¹⁰⁸ *Palestrina*, fabled to have been founded by Cæculus, son of Vulcan, was celebrated for its temple of Fortune, and its

⁹⁵ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 291.

⁹⁶ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 59.

⁹⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 171. The Laurentina palus was famous for the number and size of the wild boars bred there, though the flesh of them was not in estimation.—*Virg. Æn.* X. 708. *Hor. Sat.* II. iv. 42. Pliny the younger had a villa near Laurentum.

⁹⁸ *Virg. Æn.* I. 258.

⁹⁹ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 647. *Virg. Æn.* VII. 242. Near the source of the Numicius was a grove consecrated to Æneas, under the title of Jupiter Indiges.

¹⁰⁰ Ovid makes Juno call Lanuvium her own.—*Fast.* VI. 59.

¹⁰¹ *Hor. Sat.* I. v. 1.

¹⁰² *Ovid. Fast.* III. 261.

¹⁰³ *Virg. Æn.* I. 267.

¹⁰⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 42. It was on the way from Alba Longa, that Romulus appeared to Proculus.—*Ovid. Fast.* II. 499.

¹⁰⁵ *Hor. Carm.* IV. xi. 1.

¹⁰⁶ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 91.

¹⁰⁷ Horace alludes to that of Mæcenas.—*Carm.* III. xxix. 6. *Id. Epod.* I. 29.

¹⁰⁸ Its citadel was situated on a lofty hill.—*Virg. Æn.* VII. 682.

oracle¹⁰⁹; Gabii¹¹⁰ *Pantano*, was a colony of Alba, and was especially sacred to Juno; here Romulus and Remus were said to have been educated, and near it the Gauls were finally defeated by Camillus¹¹¹; Collatia *Castellaccio*, is memorable for the death of Lucretia. Tibur¹¹² *Tivoli*, said to have been of Greek origin, is situated on the Anio, in which there is here a beautiful cascade; it contained temples of Hercules and of the Sibyl Albunea¹¹³, and was a favourite residence with the Romans¹¹⁴ who used it at one time as a place of banishment: Syphax died here in captivity, and Zenobia, the queen of Palmyra, between it and Hadrian's villa.

21. THE RUTULI were an inconsiderable people on the Western coast of Latium, and were originally distinct from the Latini, though they formed subsequently a part of that nation. Their chief city was Ardea *Ardea*, the royal residence of Turnus, and said to have been built by Danaë, mother of Perseus¹¹⁵: Camillus remained here in exile till the siege of Rome by the Gauls, when he so nobly contributed to the deliverance of his country¹¹⁶.

22. THE HERNICI, to the E. of the Latini, and S. of the Æqui, were probably of Sabine origin; the name of their country is said to be derived from its rocky nature, Herna, in the Sabine dialect, denoting a rock¹¹⁷.

23. Their territory may be said, in a general way, to lie between the rivers Liris and Trerus: the Liris *Liri* or *Garigliano*, which has a course of only 75 miles, rises in the territory of the

¹⁰⁹ *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 61.—*Cic. de Div.* II. 41.

It appears from Juvenal (*Sat.* XIV. 86.), that Præneste was resorted to as a place of quiet retirement. Horace, too, intimates that it was occasionally his place of retreat.—*Carm.* III. iv. 21. *Id. Epist.* I. ii. 2.

¹¹⁰ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 773.

¹¹¹ The well-known story of the artful manner in which Tarquinius Superbus became possessed of Gabii, is told by Livy I. 58; and Ovid.—*Fast.* II. 687.

Gabii suffered much during the civil wars, after which it became ruinous and deserted.—*Lucan.* VII. 392. *Hor. Epist.* I. xi. 7.

The Cinctus Gabinus was a peculiar mode of folding or girding the toga, used for the more convenient action of the body. The Gabini are said to have adopted it upon a particular occasion when hurrying from sacrifice to battle.—*Æn.* VII. 612.

¹¹² *Id.* VII. 670.—*Hor. Carm.* II. vi. 5.

¹¹³ *Hor. Carm.* I. vii. 10.

Virgil places an oracle of Faunus in the grove of Albunea, and mentions the sulphureous fountain of the nymph of that name, probably borrowing the idea from the ancient history of the Sibyl Albunea, and alluding to the sulphureous source, which falls into the Anio, a few miles from Tivoli.—*Æn.* VII. 81.

The fountain is called Albula by Martial.—*Lib.* I. ep. xiii. 2.

¹¹⁴ *Hor. Carm.* II. vi. 5.

In *Carm.* III. xxix. 6. Horace speaks of Mæcenæ's villa, and *Carm.* I. xviii. 1. of that of Quinctilius Varus Plancus, his friend. Cynthia also, whom the poet Propertius so tenderly wooed, and whose real name was Hostia, lived at Tibur, and was buried there: III. xiv; IV. vii. 85.

¹¹⁵ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 408.

The Romans were besieging Ardea, when the contest arose between Collatinus, young Tarquinius, and others, respecting the occupation of their wives, which led to their visit to Lucretia, and the circumstances which ultimately caused the expulsion of the Tarquins.—*Ovid. Fast.* II. 721.

¹¹⁶ *Liv.* V. 49. Alluded to by Virgil.—*Æn.* VI. 825.

¹¹⁷ *Sil. Ital.* IV. 226.

Marsi, and flows thence with a South-easterly course into the Tuscan Sea at Minturnæ; the Trerus *Sacco* is one of its tributaries, and has its source in Algidus *Monte Artemisio*, which was sacred to Diana¹¹⁸, and was a favourite lurking-place of the Æqui¹¹⁹. Lepinus *Monte Ardighetta*, celebrated for its wine, is a continuation of this mountain, joining Fundani Montes *Monte Romano* above *Fundi*, and terminating near Tarracina at the famous woody pass of Lautulæ. The principal towns of the Hernici were Anagnia¹²⁰ *Anagni*, their capital, which, after a slight resistance, submitted to the Romans; Antony caused a medal to be struck here, when he married Cleopatra and divorced Octavia: Ferentinum *Ferentino*, originally a Volscian city, but taken from them by the Romans and allotted to the Hernici; and Frusino¹²¹ *Frosinone*, deprived by the Romans of a third part of its lands, for having stirred up the Hernici to rebellion; it was situated on the left bank of Cosa the *Cosas*, which runs into the Trerus.

24. THE VOLSCI were, at one time, a more considerable and powerful people than any other in Latium; their territory on the coast stretched from Antium to Tarracina, and extended, inland, beyond the river Liris to the borders of the Samnites and Marsi. Their capital was Antium¹²² *Torre d' Anzo*, on the coast, said to have been founded by Anthias, a son of Circe; it was hither that Coriolanus retired into banishment, and here he was finally murdered. Though taken early, and colonized by the Romans, it revolted frequently, till at last its inhabitants were completely reduced, and most of their ships destroyed; the *beaks* of these were carried to Rome, and placed in the Forum on a tribunal, which, from this circumstance, was called Rostra. Farther S. on the coast, were Circeii Mons *Monte Circello*, the residence of the enchantress Circe¹²³; and Tarracina *Terracina*, situated on a lofty rock; it was also called Anxur¹²⁴ and Trachias, and was taken from the Volsci by the Romans, who made it a great naval station; it was sacred to Jupiter Anxyrus¹²⁵, who was there represented in the form of a beardless boy. The Pomptinæ Paludes *Pontine Marshes*, extended from Tarracina, in a North Western direction, beyond Forum Appii¹²⁶ *Borgo Lungo*, about 27 miles

¹¹⁸ *Hor. Carm. I. xxi. 5.*

¹¹⁹ *Ovid. Fast. VI. 721.*

¹²⁰ *Virg. Æn. VII. 684.*

The fertility of its soil is noticed by Silius Italicus.—*Punic. VIII. 392.*

¹²¹ *Juv. Sat. III. 223.*

¹²² At Antium was a celebrated temple of Fortune, addressed by Horace.—*Carm. I. xxxv. 1.*

The famous Apollo Belvedere, and other statues of celebrity, were discovered at Antium.

¹²³ Described by Virgil.—*Æn. VII. 10.*

The neighbouring shore was famous for its oysters.—*Hor. Sat. II. iv. 33.*—*Juv. Sat. IV. 140.*

¹²⁴ *Hor. Sat. I. v. 26.*

¹²⁵ *Virg. Æn. VII. 799.*

¹²⁶ Mentioned by St. Luke, in his account of St. Paul's journey to Rome, Acts xxiii. 15; sixteen miles from the station called Tres Tabernæ, mentioned with it. It was the second resting-place of Horace, in his journey to Brundisium.—*Sat. I. v. 3.*

in length by 10 in breadth; they were principally formed by the overflowing of the rivers Ufens¹²⁷ *Uffente*, and Amasenus¹²⁸ *Amaseno*, and were the haunts of robbers and murderers¹²⁹. They were, several times, attempted to be drained, but this design was not completed till the time of Augustus¹³⁰, who cut the Fossa Augusti, on which Horace embarked when journeying to Brundisium. This canal, called also Decennovium, from its length of nineteen Roman miles, ran parallel with the Appian way: its Southern extremity passed Feroniæ Lucus¹³¹, where was a temple containing a seat for the manumission of slaves. After a lapse of centuries the drainage of these marshes has been again completed; the marshes obtained their name from the neighbouring city Suessa Pometia, a colony of Alba, taken by Tarquinius Superbus, who, with the plunder he there obtained, laid the foundations of the Capitol. Above the marshes, were Privernum¹³² *Piperno Vecchio*; Setia¹³³ *Sezze*, famed for its wine; and Norba *Norma*, fortified by the Romans, who there detained the Carthaginian hostages: this last town was destroyed by Sylla's party, in the civil wars. Signia *Segni*, the place to which the Carthaginian hostages were transferred from Norba, was noted for its pears, and for an austere wine¹³⁴; Ulubræ was a mean town, whose inhabitants Cicero called little frogs, in allusion to the marshy situation of their town; at Velitræ¹³⁵ *Velletri*, Augustus was said to have been born; Corioli, now *Monte Giove*, was the place, from the taking of which, Caius Marcius received the surname Coriolanus. Towards the Liris were Fabrateria *Falvaterra*; Fregellæ *Ceprano*, at one time a considerable city belonging to the Sidicini, but taken from them and colonized by the Romans; Aquinum *Aquino*, the birth-place of Juvenal¹³⁶; Arpinum *Arpino*, the birth-place of C. Marius; and Sora *Sora*, a Roman colony: between Arpinum and Sora the Liris received the little river Fibrenus *Fibreno*, on an island in which was a villa belonging to Cicero, where he was born¹³⁷; as this villa was attached to the municipal town Arpinum, Cicero is generally styled a native of that place¹³⁸.

25. THE AUSONES, who, at one time, spread themselves so widely over the whole Southern part of Italy, as to communicate the name Ausonia to the country in general, were, in process of time, confined within very narrow bounds, and appear to have only possessed a small tract of country near the sea-coast, between the pass of

¹²⁷ Virg. *Æn.* VII. 802.

¹²⁸ *Id.* VII. 685.

¹²⁹ *Juv. Sat.* III. 307.

¹³⁰ To which Horace alludes.—*De Ar. Poet.* 65.

¹³¹ *Id. Sat.* I. v. 24.

¹³² Spoken of by Virgil as the residence of Metabus, the father of Camilla.—*Æn.* XI. 539.

¹³³ *Juv. Sat.* X. 26.

¹³⁴ *Mart.* XIII. ep. cxvi.

¹³⁵ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 376.

¹³⁶ As he informs us by the words of Umbricius to him.—*Juv. Sat.* III. 318.

¹³⁷ Locum mutemus, et in insula, quæ est in Fibreno (nam opinor illi alteri flumini nomen esse), sermoni reliquo demus operam sedentes?—Hoc ipso in loco, cum avus viveret, et antiquo more parva esset villa, ut illa Curiana in Sabinis, me scito esse natum.—*Cic. de Leg.* II. 1.

¹³⁸ *Juv. Sat.* VIII. 237.

Lautulæ and the Southern extremity of the Massic hills. Their name, according to some, is derived from Auson, son of Ulysses and Circe; according to others, from Auson, son of Italus. They were a very ancient people, and, possibly, descended from the Sicani. On the coast was Amyclæ *Castello del Principe*, giving name to Amyclanus Sinus the *Bay of Terracina*: it was of Greek origin, and said to have been desolated by serpents, with which its neighbourhood was infested; or, according to some, it was surprised by the enemy, owing to the passing of a law to suppress the false alarms with which its inhabitants had been so often disturbed¹³⁹. Above it were the Ager Cæcubus, so famed for its wine¹⁴⁰, and Fundi *Fondi*, admitted, at an early period to the privileges of a Roman city¹⁴¹. Farther Eastward, on the coast, were Spelunca *Sperlonga*, a favourite residence of Tiberius; Cajeta *Gaeta*, so called from the nurse of Æneas¹⁴², and situated on a cognominal promontory, with a very fine port, at the Western extremity of Cajetanus Sinus the *Gulf of Gaeta*; Formiæ *Mola*, a Lacedæmonian, and afterwards a Roman colony, near which Cicero had a villa, where he was murdered by order of Antony: this last was originally called Hormiæ¹⁴³, and surnamed, sometimes, Læstrygonia, from the cannibal Læstrygones, who are said to have passed over here from Sicily, with Lamus as their leader, and to have founded the city¹⁴⁴; the wine of the Formian hills was accounted very excellent. It was near Minturnæ *Torre*, in the Paludes Minturnenses, towards the mouth of the Liris, that Marius concealed himself, but was dragged thence to a prison in the city, where his terrific appearance saved his life from the hand of the ruffian sent to despatch him¹⁴⁵: at Maricæ Littora was a temple dedicated to Marica, said, by some, to be the same with Circe; but, by others, to be the mother of Latinus. Sinuessa¹⁴⁶ *Rocca di Mondrugone*, the Southernmost town of Latium, was built on the ruins of the ancient Greek city Sinope, and so called from its situation on the edge of Sinus Vescinus, or Cajetanus, as it is generally called; it was a Roman colony, and suffered much from Hannibal's soldiers. To the N. of Minturnæ, in the *Piano dell' Ausente* was Ausona, the capital of the Ausones, taken by the Romans, who massacred its inhabitants.

26. CAMPANIA, one of the most beautiful and fertile countries in the world¹⁴⁷, was bounded on the W. by the Massic hills, and

¹³⁹ Virg.—*Æn.* X. 564. *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 528.

¹⁴⁰ Hor. *Carm.* I. xx. 9. *Id.* II. xiv. 25.

¹⁴¹ Horace well ridicules the pompousness of its prætor.—*Sat.* I. v. 34.

¹⁴² Virg. *Æn.* VII. 1.

¹⁴³ From ὄρυγς a naval station, as being a sea-port.—*Plin.* III. 5. As the aspirate H was often expressed by the Æolians by the Pelasgic F, the name of the town in the Æolian and Pelasgic dialect was FOPMIAI, whence the Latin FORMIÆ.

¹⁴⁴ Homer is supposed by many to speak of it.—*Od.* K. 81. *Hor. Carm.* III. xvii. 1.

¹⁴⁵ *Juv. Sat.* X. 276.

¹⁴⁶ It was on the Appian way.—*Hor. Sat.* I. v. 40. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 715.

¹⁴⁷ *Cic. de Leg. Agrar.* II. 28. *Id.* 29. *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 524.

Vinius the *Rapido*; on the E. by the upper course of Vulturinus the *Volturno*, Callicula Monte *Scopello*, Tifata *Maddaloni*, and by a range of hills running thence to the Silarus the *Sele*; on the S. it was washed by the Tuscan Sea. To the W. it bordered on Latium, to the N. and E. on Samnium and Lucania: it contained the major part of *Trera di Lavoro*, and Western *Principato Citra*; in all, with its islands, about 1,700 square miles.

27. Its earliest inhabitants were the Osci or Opici, the former being their Latin, and the latter their Greek, appellation, who appear to have conquered the central parts of Italy. They were probably descendants of the aboriginal Umbri, and from them have been deduced the various tribes that composed the Sabine nation, the several communities of Latium and Samnium, and, in conjunction with the Illyrian Liburni, the various people of Apulia: indeed, to such an extent had their name spread, that the terms Itali and Opici, among the Greeks, seem to have had one and the same signification. The Tusci, in the extension of their conquests, reached Campania, of which they gained possession, but they in their turn were conquered by the Samnites. From these three nations then, and from the Greeks, who had formed various colonies on the coast, the Campani may be said to have sprung.

28. In the Northern part of the province, on the borders of Latium, was Massicus Monte *Massico*, so famed for its excellent wine¹⁴⁸, in the production of which, however, it was rivalled by the adjoining Palernus Ager¹⁴⁹, extending between it and the river Vulturinus. Towards the middle of Campania, and near the sea-shore, was the famous volcano of Vesuvius¹⁵⁰ *Vesuvius*, which rises to the height of 3,950 feet above the level of the sea. The source of Vulturinus¹⁵¹ the *Volturno*, is amongst the Apennines, in the N. W. corner of Samnium, whence it flows with a S. and W. course of 100 miles into the Tuscan sea; its principal affluent is the Calore from the S. To the S. of it are the Clanis *Lagni*, Sarnus¹⁵² *Sarno*, on the banks of which dwelled the Sarrastes, and the Silarus¹⁵³ *Sele*.

29. The Aurunci¹⁵⁴ were cantoned in the Northern part of Campania; they formed a part of the Ausonian nation, and once possessed an extensive territory in Latium, contiguous to the Volsci, but were driven from it by the Romans. Their principal cities were Aurunca *Roccamonfina*, destroyed by the Sidicini; and Suessa (surnamed Aurunca, to distinguish it from Suessa Pometia,) *Sessa*, the birth-place of the poet Lucilius. The Sidicini were E. of the Aurunci; their chief city was Teanum *Teano*, a place of some consequence, which they colonized after they had been reduced by the Romans. Above Teanum was

¹⁴⁸ *Virg. Georg.* II. 143. *Hor. Carm.* III. xxi. v.

¹⁴⁹ *Id.* III. i. 43.

¹⁵⁰ Called also *Vesuvius* & *Vesvius*.—*Virg. Georg.* II. 224. *Mart.* IV. ep. xlv.

¹⁵¹ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 715.

¹⁵² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 738.

¹⁵⁴ *Id.* *Æn.* VII. 727.

¹⁵³ *Id. Georg.* III. 146.

Venafrum *Venafrō*, celebrated for its fine oil¹⁵⁵: Cales *Calvi*, about midway between Teanum and the Vulturinus, was a considerable city, which formerly belonged to the Ausones, but was conquered by the Romans, and colonized; it gave name to the Ager Calenus, much celebrated for its vineyards. The chief city of Campania was Capua *Santa Maria di Capua*, said to have been founded by Capys the Trojan¹⁵⁶, but more probably by the Etruscans. It was taken from the Etruscans by the Samnites, and from them by Romans. It revolted from the latter people in favour of Hannibal, whom it received within its walls, and who promised, if he destroyed Rome, to make it the capital of Italy¹⁵⁷, but its voluptuousness proved so fatal to this great general, as to be termed his Cannæ: on its submission to the Romans, it was stripped of its magnificence, its citizens were punished with death or sold into slavery, and the city itself was reduced to the condition of a mean *præfectura*¹⁵⁸. It was situated a little to the S. of the Vulturinus, and must not be confounded with the modern *Capua*, which is on the river, and was formerly called *Casilinum*¹⁵⁹. S. of Capua were Atella, *Santo Elpidio*, whence the *Fabulæ Atellanæ* derived their origin; Acerræ *Acerra*, and Nola¹⁶⁰ *Nola*, where Augustus died; bells are said to have been first used in Nola, whence their Latin name *Nolæ* or *Campanæ* employed by the later writers.

30. On the coast of Campania was *Liternum*¹⁶¹ *Patria*, whither Scipio Africanus, disgusted with his countrymen, retired into exile¹⁶², and died. Below it stood Cumæ *Cuma*, founded by some settlers from Eubœa¹⁶³, more ancient than any other Greek colony either in Italy or Sicily; it was conquered, after many years, by the Samnites, but subsequently placed itself under the protection of Rome¹⁶⁴: it was the residence of one of the Sibyls¹⁶⁵, and the place where Dædalus erected a temple to Apollo¹⁶⁶, after having escaped from the resentment of Minos. Near it was Baiæ *Baia*, a favourite place of resort with the wealthy Romans¹⁶⁷, and so named from Baius, a companion of Ulysses: its warm springs were amongst the principal causes of its celebrity. To the S. of Baiæ, the land runs out into the sharp promontory of Misenum *Capo Miseno*, so called from Misenus, a companion of Ulysses, or a follower of Æneas, whom the latter buried there¹⁶⁸; it gave name to the Port Misenum *Porto di*

¹⁵⁵ *Hor. Sat.* II. iv. 69.

¹⁵⁶ *Virg. Æn.* X. 145.

¹⁵⁷ Hence Horace, *Epod.* XVI. 5, "speaks of the *Æmula virtus Capusæ*."

¹⁵⁸ *Liv.* XXVI. 34. Horace made it a stage in his journey to Brundisium.—*Sat.* I. v. 47.

¹⁵⁹ *Sil. Ital.* XII. 426.

¹⁶⁰ *Id.* XII. 162.

¹⁶¹ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 714.

¹⁶² *Liv.* XXXVIII. 52. It is possible that the epitaph, which Scipio himself is said to have caused to be engraved on his tomb ("O ingrata Patria, ne ossa quidem mea habes"), may have given rise to the modern name.

¹⁶³ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 2.

¹⁶⁴ In the time of Juvenal it appears to have been deserted.—*Sat.* III. 1.

¹⁶⁵ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 42.

¹⁶⁶ *Id.* VI. 9.

¹⁶⁷ *Hor. Epist.* I. i. 83. *Mart.* XI. ep. lxxxi.

¹⁶⁸ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 232.

Miseno, which in the time of Augustus became one of the great naval stations of the Romans, and was the rendezvous for the fleet which guarded the Tuscan Sea: Misenum was celebrated for the shell-fish called *Echinus*. Above this last was the villa of Marius, bought afterwards by Lucullus, and which finally belonged to the emperor Tiberius, who died there.

31. *Lucrinus Lake*, famous for its oysters and other shell-fish¹⁶⁹, was separated from the sea by a very narrow dike, said to be the work of Hercules¹⁷⁰; a volcanic eruption, A.D. 1538, which threw up the hill now called *Monte Nuovo*, has caused nearly the total disappearance of this lake, but there are still slight traces of it in a few places, which maintain the name of *Lago Lucrino*. Above this lake was the deep basin of Lake Avernus, or Aornos, *Lago d'Averno*, celebrated for the descent of Ulysses to the infernal regions, and said to have obtained its name from the exhalations of its waters proving fatal to birds¹⁷¹. Agrippa converted this lake into a harbour, by making a communication between it and Lucrinus, and cutting through the dike which separated the latter from the sea. The port was called *Portus Julius*¹⁷², in honour of Augustus; but from the eruption already noticed, this connection has ceased to exist, although traces of it may still be seen, and a little point near the mountain preserves the name of *Giulio*. The subterraneous abodes of the Cimmerii are placed by some authors round Lake Avernus¹⁷³. The *Phlegræi Campi*, famed for the battle between the gods and giants, extended from Cumæ to Mount Vesuvius; *Leborini Campi* was a name applied to that part of them which lay between Cumæ and Puteoli, and seems to carry with it the etymon of the modern district *Terra di Lavoro*.

32. Beyond Misenum was Puteoli *Pozzuoli*, the port of Cumæ, so named from its wells, or from the stench arising from the sulphureous springs; it was formerly called *Dicæarchia*, and was the place where St. Paul disembarked, and remained seven days, before he proceeded on his journey to Rome. Near it were *Pausilypon Posilipo*, and the *Crypta Neapolitana Grotte di Posilipo*, or tunnel through the hills which separated Neapolis and Puteoli. *Neapolis Naples*, the metropolis of the modern *Kingdom of Naples*, was built by a colony from Cumæ¹⁷⁴, and formerly called *Parthenope*¹⁷⁵, from the Siren of that name, who was there cast on shore; it was remarkable for the indolence and effeminacy of manners prevalent among its inhabitants¹⁷⁶. Near it was the tomb of Virgil, who was conveyed there from Brundisium, where he had died.

¹⁶⁹ *Hor. Epod.* II. 49.

¹⁷⁰ *Propert.* III. xvi. 4.

¹⁷¹ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 242.

¹⁷² *Id. Georg.* II. 161.

¹⁷³ According to Ephorus, as mentioned by Strabo, V. 244. But this is not in agreement with Homer's account of the Cimmerii: for Homer does not represent them as living under ground, but deprived of the light of the sun, and enveloped in mist and clouds.—*Od. A.* 14.

Which Horace has expressed: *Quod latus mundi nebulae*.—*Carm.* I. xxii. 19.

¹⁷⁴ Whence frequent allusion is made to Eubœa by the Latin poets, when speaking of this city; especially by Statius, who was born there.—*Silv.* I. ii. 266 (addressed to Stalla).

¹⁷⁵ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 563.

¹⁷⁶ *Hor. Epod.* V. 43.

Herculanenm, a very ancient city, is said to have been founded by Hercules¹⁷⁷, as was also the neighbouring Pompeii, a port of some consequence; they were both destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius, A. D. 79, which cost the elder Pliny his life: they were situated at the head of Cumanus Sinus the *Gulf of Naples*, about five Roman miles distant from the Volcano. Farther S. were Stabiæ¹⁷⁷ *Castel a Mare* destroyed by Sylla in the civil wars; and Surrentum *Sorrento*, the neighbourhood of which produced excellent wine. This last derived its name from the Sirens, who frequented this coast¹⁷⁸, and had a temple erected to them here: they gave name to the adjacent Minervæ Promontorium, called also Sirenusarum and Surrentinum, *Punta della Campanella*, where Minerva had a temple consecrated to her by Ulysses.

33. The Picentini inhabited the Southern part of Campania, from the last-mentioned promontory to the mouth of the Sifarus: they were a colony from Picenum, whom the Romans, after their conquest of that province, compelled to settle here. The principal cities in their territory were Salernum¹⁷⁹ *Salerno*, built by the Romans, and Picentia *Vicenza*.—Off the coast of Latium were the islands of Palmaria *Palmarola*, Pontia *Ponza*, Sinonia *Zannone*, and Pandataria *Vandotena*; of these, Pontia and Pandataria were used by the Romans as places of banishment. Near them, on the coast of Campania, was Ænaria *Ischia*, said to have been so called from Æneas' fleet anchoring there: but it probably obtained this name from its mines. It was the reputed place of torment of the giant Typhoeus, who was buried there under Epopeus *Monte Epomeo*: it was also called Pithecusa and Inarime¹⁸⁰, owing, as some authors say, to the number of earthen vessels used there, for which the island was much famed¹⁸¹. Prochyta Insula *Procida*, a most wretched and lonely spot, lay between Ænaria and Misenum Capes; it is said to have derived both its origin and name from a *profusion* of mountainous parts, upon the occasion of the island Ænaria, being moved by an earthquake. Off Minervæ Promontorium was Capræ Insula *Capri*, inhabited originally by the Telebœ, and

¹⁷⁷ Ovid. Met. XV. 711.

¹⁷⁸ Stat. Silv. II. li. 1. Ovid. Met. XV. 710.

A different opinion of the Surrentine wine is recorded by Pliny, and the Scholiast upon Horace.—Sat. II. iv. 55.

¹⁷⁹ Sil. Ital. VIII. 582.

Horace was recommended by his physician to try the air of Salernum for the benefit of his eyes.

¹⁸⁰ Inarime is the name which it most frequently bears in the Latin poets. Heyne upon Virgil, Æn. IX. 715, is of opinion, that Homer's description of the scene of Typhoeus's punishment has been transferred from the mountains in Cilicia called *Ἀπίμα* to the island Pithecusa, and that the name Inarime is a perverse rendering of the preposition and noun together, from Homer's expression Εἰν' Ἀπίμοις.—Il. B. 781. Ovid. Met. XIV. 88.

¹⁸¹ According to Pliny; but there seems to be greater reason for preferring the other derivation of the name *πίθηκος* an *ape*; for Strabo mentions that the Etrurians called apes *arimi*, whence it was easy for the mistake to arise, by which the scene of Typhoeus's punishment was transferred from the *Ἀπίμα* ὄρη of Cilicia to Pithecusa, off the coast of Campania. There is a difficulty, moreover, in reconciling the derivation of *Πίθηκοῦσα* from *πίθη* with the general analogy of derivation. See Heyn. Excurs. II. upon Virg. Æn. IX., and Ovid. Met. quoted in the preceding note, and his account of the Cercopes in the subsequent verses.

rendered infamous by the debaucheries of the emperor Tiberius during the last seven years of his life¹²².

34. SAMNIUM touched to the N. on the territories of the Fren-tani and Peligni, to the W. and S. on Campania, and to the E. on Apulia. It contained the Southern part of *Abruzzo Citra*, the greater part of *Sannio* (carrying with it evident traces of the old name), the Eastern part of *Terra di Lavoro*, and nearly the whole of *Principato Ultra*; in all, about 2,700 square miles.

35. The Sabines being engaged in a long and obstinate war with the Umbri, promised, in the event of victory, to consecrate to the gods whatsoever should be produced in their country during the spring of that year. They conquered, and kept their vow: they dedicated the children born to them in that year to Mars, who, when they had attained a certain age, were sent forth from their country to seek another land. Under the guidance of a bull, they arrived in the mountainous country of the Opici, whom they drove out, and then settled there under the name of Sabelli and Samnites. They were a hardy, brave, and ambitious race, remarkable for their inveterate hatred to the Romans, who were unable to subdue them after a war of 70 years, till the success of Sylla put an end to them as a nation.—The principal river in the N. of Samnium was Tifernus *Biferno*, rising in a part of the Apennines called Mons Tifernus *Monte Matese*, whence it flows with a N. E. course of about 45 miles into the *Adriatic Sea*: the Southern part of the province was watered by several rivers, tributary to the Volturnus, amongst which may be mentioned *Calor Calore*, *Tamarus Tammaro*, and *Sabatus Sabbato*.

36. In the Northern part of Samnium, were the Caraceni, whose chief towns were Samnium *Cerro*, Aufidena *Alfidenà*, and Aquilonia *Agnone*; they were all taken by the Romans. The Pentri were S. of these, in the middle of the province; their capital was Bovianum *Bojano*, an opulent and important city¹²³, which became a military colony under Cæsar. The other towns of the Pentri were Allifæ *Allife*, captured twice from the Samnites, and famed for its pottery¹²⁴; Calatia *Cajazzo*; Batulum *Paduli*; and Equus Tuticus *Santo Eleuterio*, a name alluded to by Horace, according to some, as unfit for verse¹²⁵. The Candini dwelled to the S. of these, between the river Sabatus and Tifata M.; their chief town was Caudium *Paolisi*, giving name to the Furcæ Caudinæ *Valle Caudina*, near *Forchia*; here the Roman army was compelled to pass under the yoke by Pontius, the Samnite general, and to make a disgraceful peace, B. C. 321. To the N. of Caudium was the lofty mountain Taburnus¹²⁶ *Taburno*.

¹²² *Juv. Sat.* X. 93.

¹²³ *Str. Ital.* VIII. 564.

¹²⁴ *Hor. Sat.* II. viii. 39.

¹²⁵ *Id.* I. v. 86.

Equus Tuticus, according to its position in the map, would have been out of Horace's way. It seems more probable that Asculum is meant, though as the site of Equus Tuticus is much doubted by topographers, and some place it near Asculum, it may still be the place meant by Horace.

¹²⁶ *Virg. Georg.* II. 38. *Id. Æn.* XII. 715.

37. The remainder of Samnium was inhabited by the Hirpini, whose name was thought to be derived from the word *Hirpus*, signifying a wolf. Their chief city was Beneventum¹⁸⁷ *Benevento*, at the junction of the rivers Calor and Sabatus, founded, as it is said, by Diomed; it was anciently called Maleventum, which name it changed for a more auspicious one when colonized by the Romans: of this place was the grammarian Orbilius, the first instructor of Horace¹⁸⁸. To the S. E. of Beneventum lay Taurasium *Taurasi*, giving name to the Campi Taurasini, where Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, on his return to Italy, was defeated by M. Curius Dentatus: hard by was Trivicum *Trevico*, near which Horace passed a night in his journey to Brundisium¹⁸⁹. Below these lay Amsancti Vallis and Lacus, where the fury Allecto descended into hell, after her visit to the upper regions¹⁹⁰; in the neighbourhood of the lake, the waters of which were said to be so sulphureous as to destroy whatever animals approached them, was a temple consecrated to the goddess Mephitis: the lake itself is now called *Anante*, and the spot, generally, *Le Mufite*. In the South Eastern corner of Samnium was Compsa *Conza*, where Hannibal left his baggage and part of his army, when advancing into Campania.

38. THE FRENTANI¹⁹¹ were descendants of the Samnites, and inhabited a small tract of country between them and the *Adriatic Sea*. On the N. they were separated from the Marrucini by Clocoris the *Foro*, and from Apulia on the S. by Tifernus the *Biferno*; but their limits, in this latter direction, extended once as far as Frento the *Fortore*, whence they derived their name. Their territory included the greater part of *Abruzzo Citra*, and the N. E. portion of *Sannio*; about 700 square miles.

39. Trinius the *Trigno* rises in the N. part of Samnium, and runs N. Eastward into the Adriatic; above it was *Sagrus* the *Sangro*, and S. of it ran the Tifernus *Biferno*, both already noticed; these were the principal rivers, which watered the possessions of the Frentani. Their chief towns were, *Urbs Ferentana Castel Vecchio*, *Ortona Ortona*, their naval arsenal, *Anxanum Lanciano Vecchio*, *Histonium Vasto d'Ammonese*, and *Interamna Termoli*.

40. THE STATE OF THE CHURCH,

Called also the *Papal Dominions*, or *Popedom*, and sometimes the *Ecclesiastical* or *Roman States*, is separated on the N. from the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom* by the lower part of the *Po*; from the Duchy of *Modena*, and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the W., by an irregular line running from this river to the

¹⁸⁷ Mentioned by Horace.—*Sat.* I. v. 71.

¹⁸⁸ Horace speaks of his severity.—*Epist.* II. 1. 69.

¹⁸⁹ *Hor. Sat.* I. v. 77.

¹⁹⁰ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 563.

¹⁹¹ *Sil. Ital.* XV. 567.

Tuscan Sea, which washes its Southern coast; and from the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, on the E., by another irregular line, stretching from the mouth of the *Tronto* to the Southern extremity of the Pontine Marshes: the *Adriatic Sea* bathes its Eastern shores, from the *Tronto* to the mouths of the *Po*. Its greatest length is about 280 miles, and its greatest breadth about 90, but its average breadth does not exceed 60 miles: it contains 18,300 square miles, and its estimated population, in 1826, amounted to 2,590,000, and in 1850 to 3,006,771 souls. It was formerly divided into thirteen provinces, viz., *Ferrara, Bologna, Romagna, Urbino, Citta di Castello*, the *Marches of Ancona and Fermo*, *Camerino, Umbria or Spoleto, Perugia, Orvieto, Sabina, Patrimonio di Santo Pietro*, and *Campagna di Roma*. But in 1816 these divisions were discontinued, and the State was then portioned off into 18 Delegations, or provinces, which again were abandoned in 1824, when the number was reduced to 13, and in 1832 it was again partitioned into 20 provinces, of which, besides the capital, 6 are Legations, presided over by a cardinal, and 13 Delegations, governed by a prelate, the names of which, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Population in 1850.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population:	
			In 1826.	In 1850.
<i>Rome and the Comarra</i> -	304,266	- - - -	- -	175,838
LEGATIONS.	<i>Bologna</i> - -	<i>Bologna</i> - -	65,000	75,000
	<i>Ferrara</i> - -	<i>Ferrara</i> - -	24,000	25,586
	<i>Ravenna</i> - -	<i>Ravenna</i> - -	24,000	12,000
	<i>Forli</i> - -	<i>Forli</i> - -	16,000	15,637
	<i>Pesaro and Urbino</i>	<i>Pesaro</i> - -	14,000	12,006
	<i>Velletri</i> - -	<i>Velletri</i> - -	- -	10,000
DELEGATIONS.	<i>Ancona</i> - -	<i>Ancona</i> - -	25,000	36,000
	<i>Macerata</i> - -	<i>Macerata</i> - -	13,000	16,030
	<i>Camerino</i> - -	<i>Camerino</i> - -	- -	5,182
	<i>Ascoli</i> - -	<i>Ascoli</i> - -	12,000	13,000
	<i>Fermo</i> - -	<i>Fermo</i> - -	- -	7,000
	<i>Perugia</i> - -	<i>Perugia</i> - -	18,000	-
	<i>Spoleto</i> - -	<i>Spoleto</i> - -	7,000	6,115
	<i>Rieti</i> - -	<i>Rieti</i> - -	- -	16,920
	<i>Viterbo</i> - -	<i>Viterbo</i> - -	- -	13,850
	<i>Civita Vecchia</i>	<i>Civita Vecchia</i>	- -	6,878
	<i>Frosinone</i> - -	<i>Frosinone</i> - -	6,000	7,660
	<i>Orvieto</i> - -	<i>Orvieto</i> - -	- -	6,210
	<i>Benevento</i> - -	<i>Benevento</i> - -	14,000	16,500
	3,006,771			

The last of these provinces is locally situated in the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, and comprises a small circular tract of ter-

ritory round the town, whence it derives its name, and which stands upon the *Calore*. The district of *Ponte-Corvo*, also, which is within the Delegation of *Frosinone*, is in the same kingdom, being altogether dijsointed from the *Papal State*: it is a small elliptical portion of territory, extending a few miles from *Ponte-Corvo*, in a N. W. direction, along the banks of the *Garigliano*. The Pope formerly possessed that part of *Ferrara* which lay to the N. of the *Po*, but the Congress of *Vienna* transferred it to the *Lombardo-Venetian* Kingdom; he likewise had dominion over the districts of *Avignon* and *Venaissin*, in *France*, but the revolution swept them away from his grasp.

41. The form of government in the *Roman States* is pretended to be a Theocracy, the Pope, as the Vicar or Vicegerent of God, being invested with absolute power, both spiritual and temporal. The election of the pope rested formerly with the nobility, clergy, and citizens of *Rome*; but in the year 1059 it was transferred to the college of cardinals. The candidates for the papal tiara are necessarily members of the college of cardinals, and for some time back they have been *Italians* by birth. The number of the latter is nominally 70, but it is seldom complete: the Roman Catholic courts of *Austria*, *France*, and *Spain*, have the right to object to the appointment of such cardinals as do not suit them. The great ministers of state, and the governors of the delegations or provinces, are cardinals; the latter hear causes, and pass sentence in all but capital offences. Though there is by no means any want of academies and other learned institutions in *Rome*, *Bologna*, and some other great towns, the state of literature in the *Papal Dominions* is far from flourishing.

42. The popes possessed no temporal possessions till the invasion of Italy by Pepin, whatever might have been their political influence previous to that period: for the pretended donation made by Constantine to Silvester 1st is acknowledged as fabulous by all sound critics, and even by the *Italians* themselves. Pepin, the first king of *France*, of the second race of kings, was originally mayor of the palace to Childeric the 3d; being anxious to obtain for his usurpation of the throne, the consent and support of the head of the Church, he formally consulted Pope Zachary upon the matter, who replied like one of the ancient oracles, that the crown belonged to him who exercised the royal power. This was what Pepin wanted; he shortly afterwards had himself proclaimed king, and consecrated by the pope's legate, upon which he confined Childeric in a convent, where he soon died. Some time afterwards he made war upon the Lombards, and having driven them out of the exarchate of *Ravenna*, he bestowed it upon Pope Stephen 3d, who had solicited assistance from the *French* king, and had even undertaken a journey to *Paris*, where he crowned the usurper with the greatest solemnities: this gift was confirmed by Charlemagne, Pepin's son, who added to it the two provinces of *Perugia* and *Spoletto*. Ambition and thirst for power were fully displayed by the bishops of *Rome*, now that they had become

temporal princes ; in the eleventh century, Henry 8d, Emperor of Germany, gave them the duchy of *Benevento* ; in the 12th century, Matilda, Countess of *Tuscany*, presented the see with those lands, since called the *Patrimonio di Santo Pietro*, though then known under various names. *Rome* was as yet only the residence of the pontiffs, for it belonged to the empire, but was torn from it by a revolution which terminated about the end of the 14th century, in its being annexed, as well as the province of *Sabina*, to the *Papal Territory*. In 1532, Clement 7th gained possession of the *Marches of Ancona*, and united them with the *States of the Church* : in 1626, the duchy of *Urbino*, which had belonged to the family of Julius 2d, was annexed to the possessions of the pope. The last conquests made by the see of *Rome* were those of the provinces of *Orvieto*, *Castro*, and *Romiglione* : the last two of these belonged to Pope Paul 3d, who gave them to his son Farnese, afterwards Duke of *Parma* ; but one of his descendants having pawned them at the *Monte di Pieta* in *Rome*, for a sum of money which he was unable subsequently to return, Pope Innocent the 11th took possession of them in the name of the holy see : thus gradually sprang up the power of the throne of *Rome*, which boasts itself to be the most ancient in *Europe*.

43. *Rome*, the metropolis of the Papal dominions, and the seat of its government, occupies both banks of the *Tiber*, but stands principally on the eastern side of the river : it is still divided into fourteen regions, or *rioni* as they are now called. The seven eminences on which the ancient city was built, are now covered with vineyards, corn-fields, or villas, the close population being confined to the level tract between the eminences and the river. The length of this part is about two miles, and its breadth from one to one and a half ; but the whole space inclosed by walls approaches to the form of a square, and is about eleven miles in circuit. It possesses many features of the ancient city. The same roads lead to the gates, the same aqueducts pour the same streams into the fountains ; the same great churches that received the masters of the world under the emperors, are still open to their descendants ; and the same venerable walls, that inclosed so many temples and palaces in the reign of Aurelian, still exist. No city in *Europe* is superior to *Rome* in the number and magnificence of its churches. The most remarkable are St. Peter's, the Pantheon, and the seven patriarchal *Basilicæ*, or cathedrals, all distinguished for their architecture. The cathedral church of St. Peter is the *chef d'œuvre* of Italian art, the largest church in the world, and in magnitude of outline and variety of parts, far exceeds any edifice constructed by the ancient Greeks or Romans. It is 720 feet long, 510 broad, and 500 high from the pavement to the top of the cross. Pope Julius the 2d laid the first stone of it in 1506, but it was not finished till 1621 : the most celebrated architects and artists of the time, Bramante, Raphael, Michael Angelo, Vignola, Maderno, and Bernini, displayed their talents in this great work, and no fewer than eighteen successive popes were employed in its

construction. The total expense has been estimated at 12,000,000*L*. sterling. The hall is the most spacious ever constructed by human art, extending upwards of 600 feet in length. But of all the objects of this admirable edifice, the most surprising is the dome, the vault of which rises to the height of 400 feet. The Pantheon, or *Rotonda*, as it is now called, from its circular form, originally dedicated to all the gods, is now a temple dedicated to all the saints by Gregory the 4th. It is distinguished for its solidity and the beauty of its proportions, and is the most perfect of the old Roman temples now remaining : it is about 147 feet in height, and 160 in diameter, with a spacious dome, receiving the light from one great aperture in the centre. But a still more imposing object is the Colosseum, or amphitheatre of Vespasian, the largest edifice of this kind ever constructed : about one-half of its external circuit yet remains, and it is by far the most stupendous monument of antiquity in the chaos of magnificent and ruined buildings with which this once mighty city is crowded. The three palaces of the pope are the *Lateran*, *Quirinal*, and *Vatican*. The *Lateran* is of great extent, but the main body of the building has been long converted into a hospital for orphans. The *Quirinal*, from its height and salubrity, is now the summer residence of the popes : this splendid palace likewise bears the name of *Monte Cavallo*, from two marble groups in front of it, each representing a horse of colossal proportions, under the guidance of a youth. The *Vatican*, the winter residence of the pope, is situated on an eminence near *St. Peter's*, and is connected with it ; it is a vast irregular pile of building, erected by various architects at different eras, and forming, not one but an assemblage of edifices : it is said to occupy the site of Nero's golden palace. Under the pontificates of Clement 14th and Pius 6th, this palace was enriched with a numerous collection of antiquities and magnificent statues. The library is probably the largest in the world, and is estimated to contain half a million of volumes, and 50,000 manuscripts, but the former number is no doubt exaggerated.

44. *Porto*, at the mouth of the Tiber, has lost all its value and interest, except what is connected with it as occupying the site of the beautiful port of Augustus, opposite to Ostia. The great port of the *Papal Dominions* upon the Tuscan Sea, is *Civita Vecchia*, nearly 30 miles to the N. of the Tiber ; it is one of the best harbours belonging to the Pope, and is the place where his holiness keeps his gallees. The other great harbour is *Ancona*, on the shores on the *Gulf of Venice* ; it is by far the most flourishing commercial seaport in the whole state, and its inhabitants are more active and enterprising than the generality of the *Italians*. About 10 miles to the S. of *Ancona*, a mile or two from the sea-shore, stands *Loreto* ; it is a mean little insignificant town, built upon a hill, surrounded with a rampart and deep ditch, and defended by towers, without, however, being of sufficient strength to sustain a siege. It owes what little importance it possesses to the idolatrous superstition of the Church of Rome : for here is the

Santa Casa, or holy house, said to have been inhabited by the Virgin Mary in Nazareth. This house, formerly nothing but a plain brick building, though now encased with the finest *Cararra* marble, is 32 feet long, 18 broad, and 18 high; it is pretended, that in the year 1291 it was conveyed by certain angels from Galilee to *Tersato* in *Dalmatia*, and thence, three years afterwards, to *Reccanati*, on the coast of *Italy*; but eight months afterwards, this site being found inconvenient, it took another flight of a thousand yards, and settled on a piece of ground belonging to a certain lady called *Lauretta*. Here it has remained ever since: the number of devotees who visit it for the purpose of absolving themselves from vows, obtaining relief from sickness or other distress, and seeking remission of their sins, is very great; before the Reformation, it is said that more than 200,000 pilgrims visited the shrine annually. It contains a cedar wood statue of the Virgin, covered with precious stones. The inhabitants of *Loreto*, about 7,000 in number, are employed in the pious manufacture of rosaries, crosses, and relics. *Bologna* is the second town in the *Papal Territory*, and stands in its northern part, no great distance from the frontiers of the Duchy of *Modena*: it is of an oblong form, about six miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a brick wall. No town in *Italy*, excepting *Rome*, is said to contain more valuable paintings by the first masters. *Bologna* is likewise famous for its university, which was founded at a very early period; it first drew the attention of *Europe* to the Roman law, after the slumber of the middle ages, and hence received the title of *Mater Studiorum*: it obtained such renown, that at the beginning of the 18th century it is said to have been attended by 10,000 students, but this number has now dwindled to about 400. The army of the pope consists of one regiment of artillery, two of infantry, native, and two foreign, one regiment of dragoons, 5,044 gendarmerie, and 1,778 custom-house officers; these, with staff engineers, invalides, &c., may amount to 17,865 men.

45. THE REPUBLIC OF SAN MARINO is situated in the N. E. part of *Italy*: it is completely environed by the dominions of the pope, and lies about midway between the grand duchy of *Tuscany* and the *Gulf of Venice*, ten miles from *Rimini*, on the shores of the latter. Its territory is confined to a mountain about 2,000 feet high, with a small tract of country at its base, comprising about 40 square miles. This inconsiderable state, which has enjoyed almost uninterrupted tranquillity for thirteen centuries, and whose sole ambition is to be free, was founded during the fifth century by Marino, a *Dalmatian* by birth, and a mason by trade. After having finished some repairs in the neighbouring town of *Rimini*, he retired to this mountain, where he led the life of a hermit, and subjected himself to all its austerities. The princess of the country, admiring his extraordinary sanctity made him a present of the mountain, and a number of inhabitants resorting hither, he established the republic distinguished by his name: after his death he received the honours of canonization.

The whole history of the state is comprised in two purchases made of a neighbouring prince; in the aid it afforded the pope in a war against the lord of *Rimini*; in its subjugation by his holiness, and its subsequently throwing off his yoke. It is composed of the town of *San Marino*, and two neighbouring villages, and contains a population of about 7,600 souls: it is governed by its own laws, and acknowledges the pope as a protector, but not as a sovereign. The executive power is in the hands of 300 elders, and in a senate composed of twenty patricians, twenty citizens, and twenty peasants, with two presidents, or *gonfalonieri*, who are elected every three months: these two magistrates have a guard of thirty men, but if the liberty of the republic should be threatened, every citizen turns soldier.

CHAPTER XIV.

ITALIA MERIDIONALIS.

1. APULIA was bounded on the N. by Tifernus the *Biferno*, on the E. and S. by the sea, and on the W. by Bradanus the *Bradano*, and the Eastern limits of Samnium: to the N. it bordered on the *Frentani*, to the S. on *Lucania*, and to the W. on Samnium. It contained a small part of *Sannio*, the *Capitanata*, *Bari*, and *Otranto*; in all, about 6,800 square miles. It was called *Iapygia* by the Greeks, but both this name and that of *Apulia* were applied in a much more confined sense: *Apulia Proper* comprehended the Northern part of the province, as far as the *Cerbalus*; then followed *Daunia*, reaching as far S. as *Vultur Mons* and *Cannæ*; *Peucetia*, extending to *Egnatia*, and the upper course of the *Bradanus*; and *Iapygia*, including the remainder of the province. *Apulia* was famed for its wool¹, and is said to have derived its name from *Apulus*, an ancient king of the country; its inhabitants were probably descended from the *Osci* and *Illyrian Liburni*.

2. Its principal rivers were *Frento Fortore*, *Cerbalus Cervoaro*, *Aufidus*² *Ofanto*, and *Bradanus Bradano*; of these, the three first flow from the *Apennines* N. E. into the *Adriatic Sea*, and the last S. E. into the *Gulf of Taranto*. The *Ofanto* has a course of 75 miles. In the North Eastern part of *Apulia* was the lofty

¹ *Mart.* XIV. ep. clv.

² *Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 25. *Id.* IV. ix. 2.

Garganus³ *Monte Santo Angelo*, terminating in Garganum Promontorium *Testa del Gargano*: Vultur Mons⁴, close on the limits of Daunia, Peucetia, Samnium, and Lucania, is a part of the Apennine chain, now called *Vulture*. Here are the remains of extinct volcanic action. Off the Northern shores of the province were Diomedæ Insulæ *Tremiti*, to which the companions of Diomed flew, after having been changed into birds; to one of these islands, called Diomedea or Tremitus *Santo Domenico*, Augustus banished his grand-daughter Julia, who died there.

3. Amongst the chief cities of APULIA PROPRIA were, Larinum⁵ *Larino Vecchio*, at one time in the possession of the Frentani; Geronium *Girone*, taken by Hannibal, who had a sharp contest here with Fabius and Minucius; Teanum Apulum *Civitate*, a Roman Colony; Collatia *Collatina*; Matinus⁶ *Mattinata*, where the philosopher Archytas was shipwrecked, and buried⁷; Uria *Manfredonia*, on Urias Sinus the *Gulf of Manfredonia*. Sipontum *Santa Maria di Siponto* was called Sipus⁸ by the Greeks, and is said to have derived its name from the cuttle-fish (*Sepia*) there thrown on shore; it was colonized by the Romans, and had a large, though inconvenient port, now called *Pantano Salso*: Arpi⁹ *Arpa*, called formerly Argyrippa and Argos Hippium, was a large and populous city: Luceria *Lucera* contained a famous temple of Minerva; it was noted for its wool¹⁰, and was a place highly important to the possessors of Apulia: the three last cities are said to have been founded by Diomed.

4. The name of DAUNIA was said to be derived from Daunus, the father-in-law of Diomed, who, on his return from Troy, here founded another kingdom in the country round the Aufidus; Apulia Proper is frequently included in the general appellation Daunia. Amongst its principal places were Salapia *Salpi*, on the shore of Salapina Palus¹¹ *Lago di Salpi*, founded by the Rhodians, under a chief named Elpias; it was, at one time, the emporium of Arpi, and was the place to which Hannibal withdrew after the battle of Cannæ; Cannæ¹² *Canne*, memorable for the defeat and slaughter of the Romans by Hannibal, B. C. 216; the plain where the battle was fought is said to have been formerly called Campus Diomedis¹³, and through it ran the little stream Vergellus, over which Hannibal made a bridge of the bodies of the Romans¹⁴. Canusium *Canosa* was famed for its wool, as well as for its manufacture of cloth¹⁵, and was the place to which the remains of the

³ *Hor. Carm.* II. ix. 7. *Lucan.* IX. 184.

⁴ *Hor. Carm.* III. iv. 9.

⁵ *Sil. Ital.* XV. 565.

⁶ *Hor. Carm.* IV. ii. 27. *Id. Epod.* XVI. 28.

⁷ *Hor. Carm.* I. xviii. 1.

⁸ *Sil. Ital.* VII. 633.

⁹ *Virg. Æn.* X. 28. *Id.* XI. 246, speaking of Diomed.

¹⁰ *Hor. Carm.* III. XV. 14.

¹¹ *Lucan.* V. 377.

¹² *Juv. Sat.* II. 155.

¹³ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 241.

¹⁴ *Flor.* II. 6.

¹⁵ *Martial.* XIV. cxvii.

Canusium appears to have been of Grecian origin, to which circumstance Horace probably alludes:

Canusini more bilinguis.—*Sat.* I. x. 30.

From Horace, also, (*Sat.* I. v. 91.) we know, that it was badly supplied with water, which defect was in after time remedied by Hadrian.

Roman army fled, after their defeat at Cannæ; Vibinum is now *Bovino*; at Herdonia¹⁶ *Ordona*, the Romans were twice defeated by Hannibal. Asculum *Ascoli*, with the surname *Apulum*, was also remarkable for an obstinate battle, which was fought there between Pyrrhus and the Romans: *Venusia Venosa* was a Roman colony, and the birth-place of Horace¹⁷, and near it, at *Palazzo*, was *Fons Blandusæ*, or *Bandusæ*¹⁸.

5. *PEUCETIA*¹⁹ is fabled to have received its name from Peucetus, son of Lycaon, king of Arcadia, who migrated to Italy with his brother Cenotrus; its coast was inhabited by the *Pædiculi*, who were probably Illyrians. Its principal towns were *Rhudia Peucetia Andria*; *Rubi*²⁰ *Ruvo*; *Barium*²¹ *Bari*; *Egnatia Torre d'Egnazia*, where was a stone said to possess the property of igniting wood that was laid on it²²; *Grumum Grumo*; *Ferentum Ferenza*; *Acherontia Acerenza*, a strong fortress taken by the Romans; and *Bantia*²³ *Banzi*, between which and *Venusia* the brave Marcellus was entrapped in an ambushade by Hannibal, and killed; the three last places stood at the foot of *Vultur Mons*.

6. *IAPYGIA* derived its name from Iapyx, son of Dædalus. It was inhabited by the *Calabri*, who have left their name in the modern *Calabria*, and seem to have stretched along the Eastern coast, as far as *Hydruntum Otranto*; by the *Messapii*, who inhabited the interior, and from whom the whole of *Iapygia* was sometimes called *Messapia*; and by the *Salentini*, a colony of *Cretans*²⁴, whose situation seems to have been round *Iapygium Promontorium Capo di Leuca*: the name of the latter people is also used to denote the greater part of *Iapygia*. The territory of the *Iapyges* extended once beyond *Crotona*, but they were confined afterwards within the limits assigned to them above. On the Eastern coast of *Iapygia*, where *Brundisium Brindisi*, famed for its harbour, whence was an easy passage to Greece²⁵; on being taken by the Romans, it was made one of their great naval stations; here *Virgil* died²⁶, and *Pacuvius* was born: *Lupia Lecce*, called formerly *Sybaris*; *Rhudia Calabræ Struda*, the birth-place of *Ennius*²⁷: and *Hydruntum* or *Hydrus Otranto*, said to have been founded by some

¹⁶ Mentioned by *Silius Italicus*.—*Punic*. VIII. 567.

¹⁷ *Hor. Sat.* II. i. 34. *Juv. Sat.* I. 51.

¹⁸ *Hor. Carm.* III. xiii. 1.

¹⁹ *Ovid. Met.* XIV. 513.

²⁰ Mentioned by *Horace*.—*Sat.* I. v. 94.

²¹ *Hor. Sat.* I. v. 97.

²² *Hor. Sat.* I. v. 97.

²³ Mentioned by *Horace*.—*Carm.* III. iv. 15.

²⁴ *Virg. Æn.* III. 400.

²⁵ *Herodot.* IV. 99.—See *Lucan's* description, II. 610.—*Cæsar. Bell. Civ.* XXIV. XXV.

²⁶ *Euseb. Chron. et Donat.*

It was at *Brundisium* that the Commissioners appointed to arrange the differences between *Augustus* and *Marc Antony* met. *Mæcenas*, who was one of the Commissioners, was accompanied by *Horace* upon the occasion. The 5th Satire of the 1st Book of *Horace* is a humorous description of the journey, which ended with their arrival at *Brundisium*.

²⁷ *Sil. Ital.* XII. 393 et seq. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* III. 409.

Horace (*Carm.* IV. viii. 20.) speaks of the Poems of *Ennius* under the term "Calabræ Pierides."

Cretans. This last was the nearest point of Italy to Greece, which induced Pyrrhus, and afterwards Varro, Pompey's lieutenant, to think of joining the two countries by a bridge; the distance from Hydruntum to Acro Ceraunia, in Epirus, is thirty-eight miles. On the Western coast of Iapygia, above Iapygium, were Callipolis *Gallipoli*, formerly called Anxa, a Lacedæmonian colony, and Tarentum or Taras *Taranto*, giving name to Tarentinus Sinus, *Gulf of Taranto*; it was increased by a Lacedæmonian colony²⁸, and became a very great and flourishing city; it was the birth-place of Archytas the philosopher, and of Aristoxenus the musician: Galæsus²⁹, called also Eurotas, the *Galeasi*, flowed into its harbour, and near its banks were the fruitful hills and valleys of Aulon³⁰. Between Tarentum and Brundisium, were Hyria *Oria*, a Cretan city; and Manduriæ *Manduria*, where Archidamus, the Spartan king, was killed in a battle, whilst assisting the Tarentines against the Lucanians.

7. LUCANIA was bounded on the N. by Silarus³¹ the *Sele*, by the Apennines, and by Bradanus the *Bradano*, on the E. by the *Gulf of Taranto*, on the S. by a line drawn from Crathis the *Crati*, to Laüs the *Lao*, and on the W. by the Tuscan Sea. Towards the N. it bordered on Campania, Samnium, and Apulia; and towards the S. on the territory of the Bruttii: it contained the *Basilicata*, the major part of *Principato Citra*, and a small portion of *Calabria Citra*; in all, 3,900 square miles.

8. The Southern part of Italy was anciently possessed by the Cœnotri, who are said by some to have obtained their name from Cœnotrus, a Sabine or Latin chief, or from Cœnotrus, a son of Lycaon, who led a colony of Arcadians thither; but by others from *δίνος* the Greek word for *wine*: they were probably a branch of the Northern aboriginal inhabitants. On the arrival of the various Greek colonies on their coast, the Cœnotri were compelled to retire inland, where they remained till they gave place to the Lucani, of Samnite origin, who, descending from the North, boldly attacked the tottering Greek republics, and at last gained complete possession of them.

9. One of the principal cities on the Eastern coast of Lucania was Metapontum *Torre del Mare*, said to have been originally founded by some Pylians, on their return from Troy, but it was afterwards improved and colonised by the Achæans; Pythagoras

²⁸ *Hor. Carm.* III. v. 56. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 50.

Hence it is also called Cœbalia, an old name of Laconia.—*Virg. Georg.* IV. 125.

In the time of Horace, Tarentum had degenerated from its former greatness, and its inhabitants had become the votaries of pleasure and licentiousness: whence the expressions of "molle" and "imbelles Tarentum," which he applies to it.

It was under the immediate tutelage of Neptune.—*Hor. Carm.* I. xviii. 28. Its purple dye was held in great estimation.—*Id. Epist.* II. i. 207.

²⁹ *Id. Carm.* II. vi. 10.

³⁰ *Id.* II. vi. 18.

³¹ *Virg. Georg.* III. 146.

Its waters were said to possess the property of incrusting with a calcareous deposition wood or twigs thrown into them.—*Sil. Ital.* VIII. 580.

lived here for some time, and is supposed to have died here : it was situated at the mouth of Casuentus, the *Vasento*, which rises in the Apennines, and flows into the *Gulf of Taranto*. Farther S. lay *Heraclea Polichoro*, where the congress of the Greek colonies assembled ; it was built by the Tarentines, at the mouth Aciris the *Agri* : higher up this river was *Pandosia Anglona*, where Pyrrhus gained his first victory over the Romans. *Siris Sinno*, at the mouth of a cognominal river *Sinno*, was founded by some Trojans, whom an Ionian colony afterwards expelled, changing the name of the town to *Polæum* ; it suffered much in a subsequent war with *Metapontum* and *Sybaris*, and became at last the harbour of *Heraclea*. Farther S. between the rivers *Sybaris Cochile*, and *Crathis*²² *Crati*, was the powerful and luxurious city of *Sybaris Sibari*, said to have been founded by a colony from *Træzene*, and increased afterwards by the *Achæans* ; the *Crotonians* destroyed it by overwhelming it with the waters of the *Crathis*²³. Some years after this the *Athenians* sent a band of *Greeks* (amongst whom were *Herodotus*²⁴ and the orator *Lysias*), who built a city more inland, which they called *Thurii Orio*, and which, in after times, when it was colonized by the *Romans*, received the name of *Copia*. The rivers *Sybaris* and *Crathis* are small and insignificant, and both enter the *Gulf of Taranto* ; the former rises in the Southern part of *Lucania*, the latter in the territory of the *Bruttii*.

10. On the Western coast of *Lucania*, close on the limits of *Campania*, stood *Pæstum Pesto*, called by the *Greeks* *Posidonia*, and giving name to *Sinus Pæstanus* or *Posidoniates*, the *Gulf of Salerno* ; it was built by the people of *Sybaris*, and colonized afterwards by the *Romans* ; it was famed for its roses, which bloomed twice in a year²⁵ : near it *Alexander*, king of *Epirus*, landed, and defeated the *Lucani* and *Samnites* in a pitched battle²⁶. Below it was *Velia* or *Elea Castel a Mare della Bruca*, founded by the *Phocæans* of *Ionis*, by whom it was called *Hyèle*²⁷ ; it was the country of *Parmenides*, and of *Zeno*, under whose auspices a school of philosophy was founded in *Elea*, the disciples of which were thence called the *Eleatic sect*. *Elea*²⁸ gave name to *Eleates*, or *Veliensis Sinus*, the Southern extremity of which was *Palinurum Promontorium Cape Spartimento*, so called from the steersman of *Æneas*, who perished there²⁹. *Pyxus Policastro* was built by a colony from *Messana*, and subsequently

²² The waters of which were said to turn the hair of those, who bathed in them, yellow.—*Eurip. Troad.* 224. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 315.

Pliny mentions, that the hair of cattle and men was turned white by the waters of the *Crathis* : XXXI. 8, 9.

²³ *Strab.* VI. p. 263.—*Herod.* V. 44.

²⁴ *Strab.* p. 656.

²⁵ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 119. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 708. *Id. ex Pont.* II. iv. 28.

²⁶ *Liv.* VIII. 17.

²⁷ *Herod.* I. 164 *et seq.*

²⁸ Horace was recommended to try the air of *Velia* for a disorder in his eyes.—*Epist.* I. xv. 1.

Virgil (*Æn.* VI. 366.) mentions the “portus Velinus.”

²⁹ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 381.

called by the Romans Buxentum⁴⁰; this name is still preserved in the little river *Busento* Pyxus, at the mouth of which the town was situated. Laüs *Scalea* was founded by the Sybarites⁴¹, at the mouth of Laüs the *Lao*, which flows into Laüs Sinus the *Gulf of Policastro*.

11. In the interior of the province, towards the N., lay Numistro *Muro*, where Marcellus defeated Hannibal; Potentia *Potenza*; the Campi Veteres *Vietri*, where Tiberius Gracchus was treacherously slain; and Cosilynum *Padula*, an important city on the banks of Tanager the *Tanagro*. This river is a tributary of the Silarus; to the W. of it were Alburnus Monte⁴² *Alburno*; and Calor the *Calore*, which also joins the Silarus, near Templum Junonis Argivæ *Cappa Santa*, built by Jason and the Argonauts.

12. THE BRUTTII.—The territory of the Bruttii was separated from Lucania on the N. by a line between the rivers Crathis and Laüs; it comprised the modern provinces of *Calabria Cüra* and *Ultra*, excepting a small tract in the N. of the latter, and contained about 3,400 square miles.

13. The Bruttii, called also Brutii and Brettii, were said to be runaway slaves and shepherds of the Lucanians, who, after concealing themselves for a time, became at last numerous enough to attack their ancestors or masters, and succeeded at length in gaining their independence. They then directed their arms against the Greek colonies, which, from various causes, were in a declining state; and after having made repeated attacks on them with more or less success, (during which they were at one time opposed by Alexander king of Epirus, whose assistance the colonies had begged,) they became masters of them, and sole possessors of the country to the South of the Crathis and Laüs. Their territory is sometimes called Bruttia or Bruttium, and Brutiorum Ager. In the Northern part of the province was the district of Sila, which was a great extent of forest land⁴³, abounding in pitch⁴⁴, and famed for its wine; its name is still preserved in *Regia Sila*.

14. On the Eastern coast of the Bruttii, were Hylis the *Coseria*, at one time the boundary between the territories of Sybaris and Croton; Traens the *Trionto*, memorable for the bloody defeat which the Sybarites received there from the Crotonians, a short time before the destruction of their city; Crimisa *Ciro*, called afterwards Paternum, said to have been founded shortly after the siege of Troy by Philoctetes⁴⁵, whose tomb was there shewn; Petilia or Petelia *Strongoli*, likewise said to have been built by

⁴⁰ *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 583. ⁴¹ *Herod.* VI. 21. ⁴² *Virg. Georg.* III. 146.

⁴³ *Virg. Æn.* XII. 715.

Virgil probably alludes to the same place.—*Georg.* III. 219.

⁴⁴ Which Virgil speaks of (*Georg.* II. 438.) as "Narycia pix," borrowing the name from the Narycii Locri, who settled in Bruttium.

Phin. XIV. 20; and most probably *Cic. Brut.* XX.

⁴⁵ *Lycophr.* 911.

Philoctetes⁴⁶, famed for its fidelity to the Romans, and for sustaining a severe siege against Hannibal: to the W. of this last stood Chone *Casabona*, belonging originally to the Chones, an old Enotrian tribe. Farther S. was Croton *Cotrone*, built by the Achæans⁴⁷, and long the residence of Pythagoras, who there established his school⁴⁸; it was the birth-place of the physician Democedes, and of Milo the wrestler: the state, of which it was the capital, was one of the most celebrated and powerful in Magna Græcia, and alone of all the colonies sent out from Greece, assisted it when invaded by the Persians⁴⁹. Near Lacinium Promontorium *Cape Nau*, or *delle Colonne*, stood the temple of Juno Lacinia⁵⁰, in honour of whom the inhabitants of all the Greek colonies there held an annual festival. The Iapygum tria Promontoria are now called *delli Cimiti*, *Rizzuto*, and *della Castella*: off them, some authors place Ogygia⁵¹, the island of Calypso, where Ulysses was shipwrecked. Scylaceum, called formerly Scylletium *Squillace*, was founded by the Athenians, and gave name to Sinus Scylleticus, now known as the *Gulf of Squillace*.

15. The Isthmus between this gulf and Sinus Hipponiates the *Gulf of Santa Eufemia*, was the narrowest part of Italy, being only fifteen Roman miles wide; Dionysius the elder attempted to fortify it, when at war with the Lucani, and Hannibal entrenched himself there against the Romans.

16. Continuing southwards, we arrive at Caulon⁵² *Castel Vetere*, built by the Achæans, and destroyed by Dionysius, who removed the inhabitants to Syracuse; it was situated on Sagras the *Alaro*, famed for the defeat of the Crotonians by the Locrians⁵³. Locri *Paghiapoli* (whether founded by the Locri Ozolæ, or Opuntii⁵⁴, of Greece, uncertain) was the chief city of the Locri Epizephyrii, so called from their having first settled *near above Zephyrium Cape Brassano*: it was celebrated for the code of laws which Zaleucus drew up for the Locrians, and which was said to have been the first code of laws committed to writing⁵⁵. Orra, or

⁴⁶ *Virg. Æn.* III. 402.

⁴⁷ Under one Myscelus, or Myscellus, son of Alemon, who was ordered by Hercules in a dream to leave his native land, though forbidden by the laws of his country. Ovid says that Myscelus founded Crotona upon the spot where Croton, an ancient hero, had been buried, and named the town from him.—*Met.* XV. 54.

⁴⁸ *Strab.* VI. p. 263. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 60.

⁴⁹ *Herod.* VIII. 47.

⁵⁰ *Virg. Æn.* III. 552. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 701.

Hannibal (according to *Livy*, XXX. 21) did not respect the sanctity of this temple, which had ever, until his violation of it, been considered a safe place of refuge.

⁵¹ *Hom. Od.* A. 85.

⁵² *Ovid. Met.* XV. 705.

⁵³ Said to have been known at Olympia the day on which it occurred.—*Cic. de Nat. Deor.* II. 2.

⁵⁴ Virgil calls them Narycii, from Narycia or Naryx, a town of the Locri Opuntii, opposite Euboea.—*Æn.* III. 399.

⁵⁵ *Scym. Ch.* 316.

Pindar (*Olymp.* X. 17 & XI. 13.) sounds the praises of the Locrians in very honourable strains.

Uria, *Biancho Vecchio*, was another city of the Locri; near it was *Herculis Promontorium Cape Spartivento*, already noticed as one of the Southernmost promontories of Italy.

17. On the Western coast of the Bruttii was *Clampetia Amantæ*. A little to the E. of it lay *Pandosia Mendicino*, at one time the residence of the *Œnotrian* kings, and the place where Alexander, king of Epirus, deceived by the oracle of Dodona, met his death⁶⁶; it was near the source of Acheron the *Arconte*, which joins the *Crathis* at *Consentia Cosenza*, the capital of the Bruttii. Lower down the coast, was *Temessa*⁶⁷ *Torre del Piano del Casale*, originally in the possession of the Ausones, but colonized afterwards by the *Ætolians*, and finally by the Romans, who called it *Tempæ*; it was famed for its copper-works, which are, however, referred by some to a town of the same name in Cyprus⁶⁸. To the E. of it was *Terina Martorano*, founded by the Crotonians, and destroyed by Hannibal; it gave name to *Sinus Terinæus* the *Gulf of Sta. Eufemia*. This gulf was also called *Hipponiates* and *Vibonensis*, from *Hipponium Monte Leone*, which was founded by the Locri *Epizephyrii*, and destroyed by *Dionysius*; it was subsequently restored under Hannibal, and finally colonized by the Romans, who called it *Vibo Valentia*. The *Sinus Terinæus* was also called *Lameticus*, from *Lametia Santa Eufemia*, a Crotonian colony. Farther S. were *Medma*, or *Mesma*, *Meriano*, a Locrian colony; *Metaurum Gioja*, on *Bruttius Sinus* the *Gulf of Gioja*; *Mamertum Oppido*, a colony of the Mamertini, a set of mercenary soldiers, who passed from Campania into Sicily; *Portus Orestis Porto Ravaghoso*, where *Orestes* is said to have landed in order to purify himself from the murders he had committed, by washing in seven streams there; and the terrible rock of *Scylla*⁶⁹, with a cognominal town *Scilla*, a little W. of which was *Cænys Cape del Cavallo*; this promontory, with the opposite *Promontory Pelorum Cape Peloro*, formed the narrowest part of the *Strait of Messina*, the points being only two miles and a half apart. To the S. of this was *Rhegium Reggio*, supposed to have taken its name from the violent bursting asunder of Italy and Sicily⁷⁰; it was built by a colony from *Chalcis*, and increased by the *Zancleans* and *Messenians*; it gave birth to many eminent men, amongst whom may be mentioned the poet *Ibycus*. *Leucopetra Capo dell' Armi*, has already been noticed as one of the Southernmost points of Italy.

18. VIA.—Before entering upon the description of the Italian Islands, it will be found useful to take a view of the great roads, with which the peninsula of Italy was intersected in various directions. The *Via Aurelia*, made by the consul *Aurelius*, stretched at first from Rome to *Pisæ*; it was afterwards extended

⁶⁶ *Liv. VIII. 24.*

⁶⁷ *Ovid. Met. XV. 707. Id. Fast. V. 441.*

⁶⁸ *Hom. Od. A. 182.*

⁶⁹ *Homer (Od. M. 73.)* describes the inaccessible rock, and the cave of *Scylla* below.—*Virg. Æn. III. 424. Ovid. Amor. II. xi. 18.*

⁷⁰ From *πηγεω frango*.—*Virg. Æn. III. 414. Ovid. Met. XV. 290.*

by Æmilius Scaurus, under the name of *Via Æmilia*, to *Vada Sabatia* and *Dertona*, and finally continued from *Vada Sabatia* to *Arelate*, so that at last *Via Aurelia* was the name applied to the whole road between *Rome* and *Arelate*. Another branch of the *Via Aurelia* is also supposed to have led from *Pisæ* to *Mutina*.—The *Via Posthumia* extended from *Genua*, through *Dertona* to *Cremona*, *Mantua*, and *Verona*, and perhaps farther.—The *Via Æmilia* was made by the consul Æmilius Lepidus, originally from *Ariminum* to *Bononia*; but it was afterwards continued through *Placentia* to *Mediolanum*, thence to *Verona*, and through *Patavium* to *Aquileia*.—The *Via Claudia*, or *Clodia*, separated from the *Flaminia* not far from the *Pons Milvius*, to the North of *Rome*, and passing the Western side of *Sabatinus Lacus*, through *Forum Clodii*, *Rusellæ*, *Sena Julia*, *Florentia*, and *Luca*, joined the *Via Aurelia* at *Luna*.—The *Via Cassia* branched off from the *Clodia* about six miles to the N. of *Rome*, and passing through *Veii*, *Vulsinii*, *Clusium*, and *Arretium*, rejoined the *Clodia* at *Florentia*.—The *Via Portuensis* led from *Rome* to *Portus Augusti*.—The *Via Amerina* separated from the *Cassia* at *Baccanæ*, and passed through *Ameria*, whence it obtained its name; it probably also passed through *Tuder* and *Perusia*, and re-joined the *Via Cassia* at *Clusium*.—The *Via Flaminia*⁶¹ was constructed by C. Flaminius the Censor, B. C. 221, and extended originally only as far as *Narnia*; here it divided, one branch passing through *Carsulæ*, the other through *Spolegium*, and both joined at *Fulginia*. Hence it continued to *Nuceria*, where it separated again; one road passing through *Septempeda*, *Ancona*, and along the coast of the *Hadriatic* as far as *Fanum Fortunæ*, where it was re-joined by the other branch, which had passed through *Helvillum* and the *Petra Pertusa*: from *Fanum Fortunæ* the *Via Flaminia* passed on to *Ariminum*. The road, which followed the coast from *Ancona* to *Ortona*, and thence through *Larinum*, *Sipontum*, and *Barium* to *Brundisium*, seems also at one time to have borne the name of *Via Flaminia*. There is likewise thought to have been another *Via Flaminia*, constructed by C. Flaminius Nepos the Consul; it led from *Arretium* to *Ariminum*.—The *Via Salaria*⁶², so called from the *Sabini* using it to import salt into their country from the sea, led from *Rome* through *Eretum*, *Reate*, and *Asculum Picenum*, to *Forum Truentinorum*, where it divided, one branch passing Northward to *Ancona*, the other Southward to *Hadria*.—The *Via Nomentana*, so called from *Nomentum*, through which it passed, went from *Rome*, and joined the *Via Salaria* at *Eretum*: it was at first called *Via Ficulensis*, from its passing through the ancient city of *Ficulea*.—The *Via Sublacensis* obtained its name from its passing through *Sublaquæm*; it branched off from the *Via Valeria* at *Laminæ*, and probably re-joined it a little to the N. of *Marrubium*.—The *Via Tiburtina* led from *Rome* to *Tibur*.—The *Via Valeria*, supposed to have been constructed by the Censor M. Valerius Maximus,

⁶¹ It is mentioned by Juvenal.—*Sat.* I. 61. *Id.* I. 171.

⁶² *Liv.* VII. 9.

commenced at Tibur, and passed through Corfinium and Teate Marrucinorum to Hadra in Picenum.—The Via Ostiensis led from Rome to Ostia.—The Via Laurentina led from Rome to Laurentum.—The Via Ardeatina led from Rome to Ardea.—The Via Severiana led from Ostia along the coast to Tarracina, where it joined the Via Appia.—The Via Appia⁶³, called, by way of eminence, *Regina Viarum*, was made by the censor Appius Cæcus, B. C. 312, and originally carried only as far as Capua, passing through Aricia, Tarracina, and Sinuessa. From Capua it was afterwards continued to Beneventum, and finally to Brundisium: at Beneventum it divided into two branches, one of which passed through Venusia and Tarentum to Brundisium, the other, or more Northern one, led through Equus Tuticus, Canusium, and Egnatia, which city communicated to the latter road the name of *Via Egnatia*.—The Via Latina commenced at Rome, and passing through Tusculum, Anagnia, Venafrum, and Teanum Sidicinum, joined the Via Appia at Casilinum near Capua.—The Via Labicana, so called from the city of Labicum through which it passed, led from Rome, and joined the Via Latina at the station *Ad Pictas* between Præneste and Algidum.—The Via Prænestina led from Rome, through Præneste, whence its name, and joined the Via Latina at the station *Compitum Anagninum* near Anagnia.—The Via Collatina led from Rome to Collatia.—The Via Puteolana seems to have been the road from Cumæ to Neapolis, passing through Puteoli.—The Via Domitiana, so called from Domitian, who constructed it, led from Sinuessa to Cumæ.—The *Vie Consulares* led from Capua to Cumæ and Puteoli; one of them was called *Via Campana*.—The Via Numicia⁶⁴, or Minucia, appears to have been a connecting road between the Via Valeria and Aquilia: it quitted the former at Corfinium, and ran through Bovianum; Equus Tuticus; past *Amsancti Vallis*, near which it crossed the Via Appia; *Honoratianum*, supposed to be the same with *Compsa*; Venusia, where it joined the Via Appia; *Potentia*; and *Nerulum*; which last station was on the Via Aquilia.—The Via Hadriana, constructed by the emperor Hadrian, commenced at Minturnæ, and ran Eastward to Teanum Sidicinum, thus connecting the Via Appia with the Via Latina.—The Via Aquilia, constructed by M. Aquilius Gallus, the proconsul, branched off from the Via Appia at Calatia, passed through Salernum, the midst of Lucania and Bruttia, and terminated at Rhegium.—The Via Trajana, said to have been so called from having been repaired by Trajan, was also a branch of the Appia, leading probably from Tarentum along the Eastern coast of Lucania and Bruttia to Rhegium.

19. SICILIA, separated from Italy by the *Fretum Etruscum*, or *Siculum*, *Strait of Messina*, was supposed by the ancients to have

⁶³ *Hor. Epod.* IV. 14.—*Id. Sat.* I. v. 6.—*Ovid. ex Pont.* II. vii. 44.

⁶⁴ There is reason to suppose this the Via Numicia mentioned by Horace.—*Epist.* I. xviii. 20.

been once joined to it; it contains, including the Æolian Islands, 7,900 square miles.

20. The Cyclopes⁶⁵ and Læstrygones⁶⁶ were said to have been the first inhabitants of the island⁶⁷. It was formerly called Sicania, from the Sicani, who passed into it from Italy, and afterwards Sicilia from the Siculi, who also crossed over from the main land, and drove the Sicani to the Western extremity of the island; the latter people, however, are said by some to have retreated from the desolating eruptions of Ætna farther into the interior. The Elymi once dwelled in the westernmost part of the island; the Sicani, and some wandering bands of Trojans and Achæans are supposed to have been included under this name⁶⁸. Sicily was likewise called, at a very early period, Trinacria and Triquetra, owing to its triangular shape⁶⁹, and Provincia Suburbana by the Romans, from its vicinity to Italy: owing to its great fertility⁷⁰, it has been styled the granary of the Romans. It received at various times Phœnician and Greek colonies; the Carthaginians afterwards held it in subjection, but they in their turn were dispossessed of it by the Romans.

21. The three great promontories of Sicily are Pelorum⁷¹ *Peloro*, the North Eastern extremity, which is said to have obtained its name from Pelorus, Hannibal's pilot, whom he there murdered, from an idea that he had deceived him; on this cape was a celebrated temple of Neptune, fabled to have been built by Orion: Pachynum⁷² *Cape Passaro*, the South Eastern, and Lilybæum⁷³ *Cape Boe*, the Western extremity: from the last mentioned the nearest point of Africa, *Cape Bon*, is distant 80 miles, and the nearest point of Sardinia 155. The great range of mountains, which extends through the whole length of Sicily, anciently bore several names. Near Pelorum Promontorium it was called Pelorias *Spreverio*: farther W. it bore the name of Heræi Montes *Madonia*, which were understood as extending to the source of the Gelas; then followed Nebrodes⁷⁴, or Maro *Madonia*, which name was, in a general way, applied to the whole chain as far Eastward as Ætna, though it was sometimes confined to that part of it in which are the springs of the two rivers Himera: Gemelli *Mele*, and Cratas *Madonia*, were the two farthest to the West. In the N. E. part of

⁶⁵ Homer (Od. I. 105.) gives a description of their mode of life.—*Virg. Æn.* III. 643.

⁶⁶ *Hom. Od.* K. 82. 119.

⁶⁷ *Thucyd.* VI. 2.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 33.

⁶⁸ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 45.

⁶⁹ *Thucydides*, in the chapter referred to in note 67, says it was so called before the Sicani came over into the island.—*Ovid. Fast.* IV. 419.—*Lucret.* I. 718.—*Hor. Sat.* II. vi. 55.

Homer call it *Θρωακίη*, for the sake of euphony, according to the Scholiast.—*Od. A.* 106.

⁷⁰ Whence Ovid calls it.—*Fast.* IV. 421.

⁷¹ *Virg. Æn.* III. 411.

The promontories are mentioned together by Ovid.—*Met.* XIII. 723.—*Id. Fast.* IV. 479.

⁷² *Virg. Æn.* III. 429.—*Id.* 699.

⁷³ *Virg. Æn.* III. 706.

⁷⁴ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 236.

the island, connected with the main ridge by a spur, is the volcano of *Ætna*⁷⁵ *Ætna*, or *Gibello*, the fabled forge of Vulcan, who had a temple on the mountain, and the residence of the Cyclopes; it is 10,874 feet above the level of the sea. The giant Typhoeus was said to be buried under Sicily, his hands being kept down by the promontories Pelorum and Pachynun, his feet by Lilybæum, whilst *Ætna* pressed upon his head⁷⁶.

22. The principal river in the Eastern part of Sicily is the Symæthus⁷⁷ *Giaretta* or *Simeto*; it has in a course of about 60 miles, several affluents, the principal of which are the Cyamosorus *Adriano*, and the holy Chrysas *Dittaino*: to the S. of the latter are the fertile *Plains of Catania*, anciently called *Campi Leontini*⁷⁸, or *Læstrygonii*, from the adjacent city *Leontini*, and from their having been the residence of the gigantic Læstrygonian cannibals. In the southern part of the island are *Himera* the *Salso*, which has obtained its modern name from certain salt springs flowing into it, which proved so fatal to some of Agathocles' thirsty soldiers; *Halycus* the *Platani*; and *Hypsa*⁷⁹ the *Belici*: *Crimisus*⁸⁰ the *Belcidestro*, near which Timoleon defeated the Carthaginians, is a tributary of the last river. The only river of consequence in the northern part of Sicily is the *Himera*⁸¹ *Fiume Grande*, which flows from the *Montes Nebrodes* into the *Æolian* sea; both it and the *Halycus Platani*, were frequently mentioned in the articles of pacification between the Syracusans and Carthaginians, as the eastern boundaries of the latter people. The ancients fancied, that both this *Himera*, and the one mentioned above in the southern part of Sicily, flowed from the same source, and divided the island as it were into two unequal parts.

23. In the North Eastern part of Sicily was *Messana*⁸² *Messina*, the birth-place of the historian *Euemerus*; from its resemblance to a sickle⁸³ it was called *Zancle*, before the Messenians from the *Peloponnesus* settled there, and sometimes *Mamertina*, in consequence of the *Mamertini* having seized upon it by surprise. Off it is the whirlpool *Charybdis*⁸⁴ *Galofaro*, which proved so fatal to *Ulysses'* fleet⁸⁵; it appears to be an agitated

⁷⁵ *Virg. Æn.* III. 571.—*Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 54.—*Hor. Epod.* XVII. 33.

⁷⁶ *Ovid. Met.* V. 350.—*Æschyl. Prom.* 363.

Virgil places *Enceladus* under *Ætna*.—*Æn.* III. 578.

And *Typhoeus* under *Inarime*.—*Æn.* IX. 716.

Callimachus places *Briareus* under *Ætna*.—*Hymn. in Del.* 141.

Horace speaks of the fabled punishment, but does not specify the name of the giant.—*Carm.* III. iv. 73.

⁷⁷ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 472, and *Met.* XIII. 879.

⁷⁸ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 125.

⁷⁹ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 227.

⁸⁰ *Æn.* V. 38.

⁸¹ *Theocr. Idyl.* V. 124.—*Id.* VII. 75.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 233.

⁸² *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 194.—*Ovid. Met.* XIV. 5.

⁸³ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 474.

⁸⁴ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 499.—*Id. Trist.* V. ii. 73.

⁸⁵ *Hom. Od.* M. 104.

See *Polybius* (XXXIV. 3), who says *ῥπς* is either an error of the manuscripts or the author, for *δς*, as the current changes its direction only twice in the day, or every six hours.—*Virgil* follows *Homer*.—*Æn.* III. 420.

water, circling in quick eddies, and is probably caused by the meeting of the lateral, with the main, current. Farther S. were Tauromenium⁸⁶ *Taormina*, the birth-place of the historian Timæus; Naxos *Castel Schiso*, founded by the Chalcidians, but destroyed by Dionysius; Acis⁸⁷ the *Iaci*, where Acis was changed into a stream, after having been crushed to death by Polyphemus⁸⁸; and Catana *Catania*, built by the Chalcidians⁸⁹; to the West of this last was Centuripæ⁹⁰ *Centorbi*, an ancient city of the Siculi. Below these lay Leontini⁹¹ *Lentini*, built by the Chalcidians, and giving name to Leontinus Sinus the *Gulf of Catania*; and Megara⁹² *Hyblæa Melilla*, famed for its bees and honey, and called anciently *Hybla*⁹³; it took the name of Megara from some Megareans who settled there. Farther S. on the coast was Syracusæ⁹⁴ *Syracuse*, the most considerable of the Sicilian cities, founded B. C. 732, by a Corinthian colony under Archias, in conjunction with some Dorians⁹⁵; its name was originally derived from the marsh Syracô, now known as *Il Pantano*, and lying along the right bank of Anapus⁹⁶ the *Alfeo*. The colonists settled at first in the island Omothemon, which they named Ortygia⁹⁷ from its resemblance to a quail; it was also simply called Nasos. The city soon extended beyond the narrow channel which separated the island from the main land, and Acradina, extending far to the Northward, formed its second portion; near the limits of these two divisions of the city, which always remained the most important and splendid of the whole, there was an altar erected to Concord. Tyche, to the W. of Acradina, was shortly afterwards added to the city, which was subsequently increased by Neapolis to the S. of Tyche, and W. of Acradina. From these four divisions the city was sometimes called Tetrapolis: when Dionysius enclosed Epipolæ, which lay to the extreme West, it was called Pentapolis, but the last-mentioned district was not occupied by habitations. It was supposed to be the largest city⁹⁸ which then existed in the world. The people of Syracuse were wealthy and powerful; though subject to tyrants, and possessing a very circumscribed territory, they extended their influence and renown over the councils and enterprises of many dependent states. It fell into the hands of the Romans under the consul

⁸⁶ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 475.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 256.

⁸⁷ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 468.

⁸⁸ See the story told by Ovid (*Met.* XIII. 750), which he thus closes.—v. 896. —*Theocr. Idyl.* I. 69.

⁸⁹ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 196.

⁹⁰ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 204.

⁹¹ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 467.

⁹² *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 471.

⁹³ *Virg. Ecl.* I. 55.—*Id.* VII. 37.—*Ovid. Trist.* V. vi. 38.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 200.

⁹⁴ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 277.

⁹⁵ *Thucyd.* VI. 3.—*Steph. Byzant.* in voc.

⁹⁶ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 469.—*Id. ex Pont.* II. x. 26.

⁹⁷ *Virg. Æn.* III. 694.—*Liv.* XXV. 24.—*Pind. Nem.* I. 1.

It is also a name of Delos, whence the expression of Pindar in the passage quoted.

⁹⁸ For a detailed description of Syracusæ, see Cicero in *Verr. Act.* II. lib. IV. 52, *et seq.*; various parts of the VIth and VIIth books of Thucydides; and the XXIVth of Livy.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATION

Miliaria Romana.



Marcellus, after a siege of three years, B. C. 212. Of this city were Archimedes the geometrician, who, during the siege by the Romans, constructed machines which annoyed them greatly⁹⁹; the historians Philistus and Vopiscus; the poets Theocritus¹⁰⁰, Philemon, and Epicharmus¹⁰¹; and many other great and brave men.

24. Syracusanus Sinus or Portus Magnus *Harbour of Syracuse* lay to the W. of Ortygia Insula and Plemmyrium; above it, towards the N., was the Portus Minor or Laccius Porto Piccolo, which appears to have been sometimes called Marmoreus. The island of Ortygia was the strongest part of the city; after it had been taken by Marcellus, he would not allow any Syracusan citizen to dwell within its walls. On the Western side of it was the famous fountain of Arethusa, so called from one of Diana's attendants in Elis, whom the god of the Alpheus pursued; Diana changed her into a fountain, and opened a way for her under the earth and sea till she rose here: Alpheus followed, and rose close by her side¹⁰². According to the same account, garlands and other things flung into the Alpheus at the Olympian games, have re-appeared in the fountain of Arethusa¹⁰³. At a small distance from the fountain, a copious spring, now called *L'occhio di Zilica*, rises from the bottom of the harbour with such violence, as not to mingle with the salt water until it gains the surface; this has been supposed by some to be the pursuing Alpheus¹⁰⁴. In the fountain of Arethusa itself were sacred fish, which could not be taken, even in the severities of a famine, without offence to the deities. Towards the centre of the island was the beautiful temple of Minerva, on the top of which was an enormous shield, dedicated to that goddess; when the Syracusan sailors, after leaving the port, lost sight of this, they used to fling into the sea ashes brought from a temple of Juno at the extremity of the island, together with flowers and aromatics. A little farther to the N. was the temple of Diana Sotaira, who presided over the island; it was during the celebration of her festival that Marcellus took the city¹⁰⁵. Near the temple were a laurel grove, sacred to Diana, and the celebrated baths of Daphne, in which Constans is said to have been murdered by a private soldier, at the instigation of Magnentius; others, however, affirm, that he was murdered at Helena. Close to the narrow channel, which separated the island from Acradina, was the famous palace of Dionysius, defended on the northern side by the strong fortress of Pentapylon, so called from the number of its gates; within this fortress Dionysius constructed a magazine for arms, a mint, and a prison, and enclosed within its walls a part of the little harbour, so as to form

⁹⁹ See the account of his death in Liv. XXV. 31.; Cic. Act. II. in Verr. iv. 58.

¹⁰⁰ Theocr. Ep. 22.

¹⁰¹ Id. 17.

¹⁰² Ovid. Met. V. 572, et seq.

¹⁰³ Sil. Ital. XIV. 53.—Mosch. Idyl. VII. 1.

Theocr. XVI. 102.—Plin. II. 103; XXI. 30.—Strab. VI. p. 270.

¹⁰⁴ Virg. Æn. III. 694.—Id. Ecl. X. 1. See the quotation from Pindar, in Note 97, *supra*.

¹⁰⁵ Liv. XXV. 23.

a secure dock. Acradina, separated from Tycha and Neapolis by a wall, was the largest division of the city¹⁰⁶. In it were the Forum, the Prytaneum, (where the perpetual fire of Vesta was kept, and where the magistrates, or others eminent for their public services, feasted together,) the Curia¹⁰⁷, and Hexacontaclinos; this last was a house, containing sixty of those couches used by the ancients at their tables, and surpassed even the temples in magnitude and splendour. Here also were a temple of Jupiter Olympius, an ampitheatre, a temple of Juno, and the greater part of those enormous Lautumiæ, or stone quarries, which served as places of confinement for state prisoners and public criminals¹⁰⁸; in them the Athenian captives were closely shut up¹⁰⁹. The entrance to the extensive Necropolis, now called the *Catacombs of San Giovanni*, was also in this part of the city.

26. Tycha was the most populous portion of Syracuse, and received its name from an ancient temple of Fortune, which was within its walls: it had also a large gymnasium, and many sacred edifices. The tower, called Galeagra, was on its Northern side, near its junction with Acradina; close to it was one of the principal gates of the city. At the North Western extremity of Tycha, was the fortress Hexapylon, and near it were two entrances to the city, one of which was for foot passengers only. Farther S. was the castle of Labdalum, built by the Athenians on a height of the same name¹¹⁰.—Neapolis, which was separated from Tycha by a wall, was the last built quarter of Syracuse. In it were a beautiful colossal statue of Apollo, called Temenites, superb temples of Ceres, and Libera or Proserpine, a very extensive theatre, the tomb of Archimedes, with the sphere and cylinder carved upon the sepulchral cippus or pillar¹¹¹, and many other magnificent structures. On the S. it was defended by a wall erected on the high ground called Temenites; near its Western extremity was a Dipylon, or double gate, where the road branched off two ways.—The heights of Epipolæ were enclosed by Dionysius within the circuit of the city, by a wall of 30 stadia, in the short space of twenty days: they received their name from being so elevated above the city, the whole of which could be seen from them¹¹². On the the highest point of Epipolæ was the important fortress of Euryalus, or Euryelum¹¹³, the site of which is now occupied by the village *Belvedere*; over against it was the Acræum Lepas¹¹⁴. The stupendous aqueducts for supplying the city with water, were hewn in the rock by Gelon; they were afterwards materially enlarged, and subterraneous channels cut for the water, which was thus conveyed to every part of the city.

26. Trogiliorum Portus *Panagia Bay*, on the coast of which were Trogilus¹¹⁵ *Stentino*, and Leon, extended Northward from

¹⁰⁶ Cic. in Verr. II. iv. 53. ¹⁰⁷ Id. II. ii. 21. ¹⁰⁸ Id. II. v. 27 and 55.

¹⁰⁹ Thucyd. VII. 86.

¹¹⁰ Thucyd. VI. 97; VII. 3.

¹¹¹ Cic. Tusc. Disp. V. 23.

¹¹² Thucyd. VI. 96.

¹¹³ Id. VI. 97.—Liv. XXV. 25.

¹¹⁴ Sil. Ital. XIV. 206.—Thucyd. VI. 78.

¹¹⁵ Sil. Ital. XIV. 259.—Thucyd. VI. 4. 99.

Syracuse to Thapsus Chersonesus¹¹⁶ *Magnisi*; there was also a town of the same name on the peninsula. To the S.W. of it, at *Aguglia*, was a monument erected by Marcellus, in memory of his victory over the Syracusans.—On the left bank of the Anapus lay the fatal marshes of *Lysimelia*, in the neighbourhood of which were the fountains of *Milichia Pismotta*, and *Temenitis Fonte di Canali*; the *Pratum Syracusanum* extended between this marsh and the city. The villa of Timoleon, presented to him by the grateful Syracusans, was near the junction of Tycha with Neapolis, outside the walls, at *Tre Miglia*. At a little distance from the Southern bank of the Anapus, were the celebrated temple and fountain of *Cyane Pisma*, where Pluto, disappearing with Proserpine, metamorphosed the nymph who endeavoured to assist her¹¹⁷; on the banks of this fountain the Syracusans held an annual festival: close by was the village of *Polichna*, and farther to the N.W. was the fountain of *Archidemia*. Near the junction of the *Cyanean* stream with the Anapus, stood the *Olympieum*, in which were a celebrated temple and statue of Jupiter, as well as a public treasury; the registers of the Syracusan tribes were kept there. Farther S. were the *Gyas Ager*, *Magæa Fons*, and *Herculis Templum*, all on the edge of *Dascon Sinus Maddalena Bay*, so called from the castle *Dascon*, which stood above it.

27. To the S. of the Island *Ortygia*, now the only inhabited part of Syracuse, was *Plemmyrium Point Massa*, which the Syracusans connected by chains thrown over a line of barks, and thus blockaded the Athenian fleet in the great port, previous to its destruction: there was a castle of the same name on the *Plemmyrian* point, and below it was the *Insula Parva Egg Rock*, where the troops of *Nicias* displayed their trophies. Beyond this were *Asinarus* the *Asinaro*, near which the Athenian generals, *Nicias* and *Demosthenes*, were taken prisoners; and *Helorum*¹¹⁸ *Muri Ucci*, an ancient city near the mouth of a cognominal river, now called *Abisso*, which watered a beautiful valley styled the *Heloria Tempe*; the road between Syracuse and this city was called the *Via Helorina*. *Ichana Icana* was the extreme city on this side of the island; in it was the temple of *Apollo Libyatinus*.

28. On the Southern coast of Sicily, Westward from *Pachynum Cape Passaro*, was *Camarina*¹¹⁹ *Torre Camerina*, built by the Syracusans, but destroyed several times; it was supposed by some to be the same with *Hyperia*, the seat of the *Phæacians*, near the *Cyclopes*; but this, according to others, was in the island of *Malta*. *Gela*¹²⁰ *Terra Nova*, built by colonists from *Rhodes* and *Crete*, was originally called *Lindus*; it was the birth-place of the comic poet *Apollodorus*, and near it *Æschylus* was killed by an eagle letting fall a tortoise on his head¹²¹: it was destroyed by

¹¹⁶ *Virg. Æn.* III. 689.—*Ovid. Fast.* IV. 477.

¹¹⁷ *Id. Met.* V. 409.

¹¹⁸ *Virg. Æn.* III. 698.

¹¹⁹ *Id.* III. 701.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 198.

¹²⁰ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 218.—*Ovid. Fast.* IV. 470.

¹²¹ *Ep. in Vit. Æschyli.*

Phintias, tyrant of Agrigentum, who removed the inhabitants to the neighbouring city Phintias *Alicata*, built by him. Upon Ecnomus Mons *Alicata*, stood the citadel of Phalaris, called Dædalium or Phalarium, so famous for the brazen bull¹²². Near the mouth of Acragas, now known as the *Girgenti*, was the famous city Acragas, or Agrigentum¹²³, *Girgenti Vecchio*, the inhabitants of which were noted for their luxury and magnificence; above it was Camicus *Drago*, an old Sicanian town, said to have been founded by Dædalus. Farther W. on *Cape Bianca*, was Heraclea, surnamed Minoa, built by the Cretans, after the death of Minos; it was anciently called Macara, and was the reputed country of the painter Zeuxis. Beyond it lay Thermæ Selinuntia¹²⁴ *Sciacca*, built by the Carthaginians, the birth-place of the tyrant Agathocles, and the place where Minos is said to have been suffocated in a bath; Incyum¹²⁵ *Menfrici*, the residence of the Sicanian king Cocalus, near which Timoleon defeated the Carthaginians; Selinus¹²⁶ *Terra dei Pulci*, so called from the parsley which grew there in abundance, and remarkable for the number of palm-trees in its neighbourhood: and Mazara *Mazzara*, the emporium of the Selinuntii. On Lilybæum Promontorium was the splendid and well fortified city Lilybæum *Marsala*, the most Western city of Sicily: it was the chief hold of the Carthaginians in the island, and the capital of their possessions there; it had a port, which the Romans, in one of their sieges, endeavoured vainly to stop up.

29. On the Northern coast of Sicily, near its Western extremity, lay Drepanum¹²⁷ *Trapani*, where Anchises died, on his voyage to Italy with Æneas: it derived its name from its shape resembling a sickle (*ἑρέπαιον*), and was fortified by the Carthaginians, who, under Adherbal, defeated the Romans under Cl. Pulcher, between it and Lilybæum. Farther Eastward, were Eryx Mons *St. Julian*, on the top of which was the famous temple of Venus¹²⁸, hence frequently surnamed Erycina¹²⁹: Agathyrsus Promontorium *Capo Santo Vito*: and Ægesta or Segesta¹³⁰ *Barbara*, founded by some Trojans at the confluence of two streams, which they named Scamander and Simois; it suffered much from the tyrant Agathocles, and was famed for its contentions with Selinus; its port Ægestanum, or Segestanum, Emporium, was at *Castel a Mare*. Beyond these lay Hyccara *Carini*, taken by Nicias, amongst whose captives was the beautiful *Lais*, a native of

¹²² *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* I. 655.

The story is told at greater length, *Id. Trist.* III. xi. 39; it is mentioned also *V. i.* 53; and by Silius Italicus.—*Punic.* XIV. 211.

¹²³ *Virg. Æn.* III. 703.—*Pind. Pyth.* V. 6.—*Id.* XII. 5.

¹²⁴ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 232.

¹²⁵ *Pausan.* VII. p. 209.—*Herod.* VI. 23.

¹²⁶ *Virg. Æn.* III. 705.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 200.

¹²⁷ *Virg. Æn.* III. 707.

¹²⁸ *Virg. Æn.* V. 759.—*Id.* XII. 701.

¹²⁹ *Hor. Carm.* I. ii. 33.

¹³⁰ Called Acasta by Virgil, from Acastes, whose name is said to have been originally Egestus.—*Æn.* V. 711.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 220.

that city. Panormus¹³¹ *Palermo*, built by the Phœnicians, and a principal town of the Carthaginians, was situated near the mouth of the Orethus *Oseto*, and is remarkable for the defeat of Asdrubal, the Carthaginian general, by Metellus, and that of Himilco by Marcellus: Himera *Bonfalino*, at the mouth of the Himera, was a colony of Zancle, and the country of Stesichorus, the lyric poet¹³²; it was besieged by Hamilcar, who was severely beaten there by the Syracusans, the same day with the memorable battle of Salamis¹³³; the town was afterwards destroyed by Hannibal, and such of the inhabitants as remained, built the adjoining Thermæ Himerenses *Termini*. Farther Eastward, were Cephalœdium¹³⁴ *Cefalu*, an ancient Phœnician town; Tyndaris¹³⁵ *Tindari*, founded by some banished Messenians, near the mouth of the Helicon *Eliconæ*; and Milæ¹³⁶ *Milazzo*, built by the people of Zancle, on a cognominal peninsula: in Mylæ Portus the *Bay of Milazzo*, two decisive naval engagements took place, in one of which the Carthaginians were defeated by the consul Duilius, and in the other, Sextus Pompeius was beaten by Agrippa. The great road, which ran along the Northern coast of the island, from Messina to Lilybæum, was called *Via Valeria*.

30. In the interior of Sicily was Engyum¹³⁷ *Gangi*, near the source of the Southern Himera, said to have been founded by the companions of Minos. A little lower down the river, was Enna¹³⁸ *Castro Giovanni*, where Proserpine was carried away by Pluto, and where that goddess and Ceres were especially worshipped; it was on the edge of Pergusa¹³⁹ *Lake Goridan*, and was reckoned the umbilicus of Sicily, being midway between Gela and the Northern coast, and nearly so between the promontories Lilybæum and Pelorum. Agyrium *Argiro*, the birth-place of Diodorus Siculus, was near the source of the Symæthus: to the South of it, near Leontini, was Palica¹⁴⁰ *Palagonia*, on a lake of the same name, where the deities Palici had an oracle; the oath by the waters of this lake was deemed very sacred.

31. Off the Northern coast of Sicily lie the Æoliæ Insulæ *Lipari* or *Æolian Islands*, the residence of Æolus, who there confined the winds at pleasure¹⁴¹; they were called by the Greeks

¹³¹ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 261.

¹³² *Cic. in Verr.* II. ii. 35.

¹³³ *Herod.* VII. 166.

¹³⁴ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 252.

¹³⁵ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 208.

¹³⁶ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 202.

Ovid distinguishes the artist Alcon, of this town, from the Cretan Alcon, mentioned by Virgil.—*Met.* XIII. 683.

¹³⁷ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 249.

¹³⁸ *Ovid. Met.* V. 384 et seq.—*Fast.* IV. 421. 455.—*Sil. Ital.* XIV. 238.

See also *Cic. in Verr.* II. iv. 48. and 50; in the latter of which passages a very happy application is made of the story in question, to the rapacity of Verres in carrying off the statue of Ceres.

A poem of Claudian's upon the subject is extant, entitled "De Raptu Proserpinæ."

¹³⁹ *Ovid. Met.* V. 386.

¹⁴⁰ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 219.—*Ovid. Met.* V. 406.—*Id. ex Pont.* II. x. 25.

¹⁴¹ *Virg. Æn.* I. 50.—*Ovid. Met.* I. 262.

Hephæstiades, and by the Romans Vulcaniæ, from their fiery eruptions; but they afterwards received the name Lipareorum Insulæ, from the principal island of the group. The Northernmost of them is Strongyle *Stromboli*, so called from its round figure, and below it is Euonymus *Panaria*. *Stromboli* is entirely of volcanic formation, and rises in a conical form to the height of 2,500 feet. An active volcano is situated at the W. extremity, the crater of which is above 500 feet in width. Farther Southward lies Lipara¹⁴² *Lipari*, called anciently Meligunis, the most important of the whole, with a cognominal city *Lipari*, which possessed a considerable fleet; the island was colonized by the Cnidians and Rhodians, and was famed for its excellent harbours, the variety of its fruits, and its medicinal waters. Nearer to Sicily is Hiera¹⁴³ *Vulcano*, called also Thermissa, Hephæstias, and Vulcania. Westward from Lipara are, Didyme *Salina*, a name which it received from two high mountains on it, making it appear as two isles; Phœnicodes *Felicudi*, abounding in palm trees; and Ericodes *Alicudi*. To the W. of the Æolian Islands, and N. of Hyccara, is Ustica, or Osteodes *Ustica*; it is said to have obtained the latter name from the bones of 6,000 mercenaries, whom the Carthaginians abandoned there to starvation, in consequence of their becoming clamorous for pay.

32. Opposite the Western extremity of Sicily are the *Ægades* or *Ægusæ* Insulæ, near which the Romans, under Lutatius Catulus, defeated the Carthaginians, and put an end to the first Punic war, B. C. 242¹⁴⁴. The Westernmost of them was called Hiera, or Maritima *Maritimo*; and those nearer the shore were known by the names of *Ægusa Favignana*, and Bucinna *Levanzo*.

33. At some distance from the Southern coast of Sicily, opposite Gela and Camarina, is the island Melita, or Melite¹⁴⁵ *Malta*, with a cognominal city, *Citta Vecchia*; it had several convenient harbours, and was famed for its fertility and its wool. The Apostle Paul suffered shipwreck here¹⁴⁶, though some critics are of opinion that he was cast on shore at Melita in the Adriatic Sea¹⁴⁷. Not far to the N. W. of it is Gaulos¹⁴⁸ *Gozo*, with a city of the same name, now called *Rabatto*. Both the islands were first colonized by the Phœnicians; they fell afterwards into

¹⁴² *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 47.

It was the supposed workshop of Vulcan, whence Vulcan is called Liparæus.—*Juv. Sat.* XIII. 44.—*Theocr. Idyl.* II. 133.

¹⁴³ Described by Virgil.—*Virg. Æn.* VIII. 416.

¹⁴⁴ *Hor. Carm.* II. xii. 2.—*Sil. Ital.* I. 60.

These islands are erroneously considered by some to be alluded to by Virgil in that very doubtful passage.—*Æn.* I. 109.

¹⁴⁵ Lycophron lengthens the penultima, —v. 1027. Ovid shortens it.—*Fast.* III. 567. As does Silius Italicus.—*Punic.* XIV. 251.

¹⁴⁶ Acts, xxviii. 1.

¹⁴⁷ See page 117, l. 2, *supra*.

¹⁴⁸ *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 274.

the hands of the Carthaginians, from whom they were taken by the Romans. Between Melita and Gaulos is the islet *Lampas Comino*.

34. **CORSICA** *Corsica*, called *Cyrnus*¹⁴⁰, and *Corsis* by the Greeks, lies S. of Liguria and W. of Etruria, and contains 2,600 square miles. It was celebrated for its woods and honey; the latter was reckoned noxious, owing to the quantity of yew trees which grew on the island¹⁴⁰.

35. Its earliest inhabitants were Iberians and Ligurians; then followed a colony of Phocæans¹⁴⁰, who were driven from it by the Tyrrhenians and Carthaginians: the Romans became finally masters of the island, and used it as a place of exile; Seneca was for a time banished hither. Corsica is a mountainous island: the highest part of the chain, which intersects it from North to South, was called Aureus *Monte d'Oro*. *Sacrum Promontorium Cape Corso*, was the Northernmost point in the island. To the S. of it, on the Eastern coast, were Mariana *Mariana*, at the mouth of Tavola the *Golo*, colonized by Marius, whence its name; Alalia *Torre d'Aleria*, founded by the Phocæans¹⁴⁰, at the mouth of Rhotanus the *Tavignano*; they were driven from it by the Carthaginians, and the latter by the Romans, who colonized it under Sylla, and thenceforward called it Aleria. Near the Southern point, on the Western coast, was Pallæ *Bonifacio*; N. of it were Titianus Portus, near *Punta Tizzano*; Urcinium *Castel Vecchio*, near *Ajaccio*; and Casalus Sinus the *Gulf of Porto*. Corsica is separated from Sardinia by the *Strait of Bonifacio*, which the ancients called *Taphros*, or *Fossa*: its narrowest width is six miles.

36. **SARDINIA** *Sardinia* was called *Sardo*¹⁴¹ by the Greeks, and *Ichnusa* or *Sandaliotis*, from its resemblance to the print of a foot or sandal¹⁴²; it contains 7,700 square miles. The name of the island is said to have been obtained from *Sardus*, a son of Hercules, who settled there with a colony from Libya, and dispossessed some Ilians, who had gone thither after the destruction of Troy. The Iberians followed the Libyans, and after these, came other colonies of Thespians and Athenians, under Iolas; the Tyrrhenians had settlements there for a time, and the Carthaginians, were long masters of it, till it fell into the hands of the Romans, with Corsica. It was called by some, one of the granaries of Rome; its climate was fertile¹⁴³, though unwholesome: no serpents or wolves were there to be met with¹⁴², and only one poisonous herb¹⁴⁴, which if eaten, contracted the nerves,

¹⁴⁰ *Herod. I. 163.*

¹⁴⁰ *Virg. Ecl. IX. 30.—Ovid. Amor. I. xii. 7.*

¹⁴¹ *Herod. I. 170; V. 106.—Aristoph. Vesp. 720.*

¹⁴² *Claudian. de Bell. Gild. 507.—Sil. Ital. XII. 355.*

¹⁴³ *Hor. Carm. I. xxxi. 3.—Sil. Ital. XII. 370.*

¹⁴⁴ The ranunculus; *Plin. XXV. 13.—Virg. Ecl. VII. 41.*

The Sardinian honey also, as well as the Corsican, was in very bad repute.—*Hor. de Ar. Poet. 375.*

and produced a grin of laughter ("Sardous risus") under which the patient died.

37. Erebantium Promontorium *Cabo di Testa* was the Northernmost cape of the island. Below it, on the Eastern coast, were *Tibula Longo Sardo*, a common landing-place for such as came from Corsica; and *Olbia*¹⁵⁵ *Terra Nova*, said to have been founded by the Thespians; the latter was at one time the residence of the governor of the island, and was the usual landing-place from Italy. Below these were *Portus Luquidonis*, to the W. of which lay *Luquido Lugudor*; *Feronia* on *Cape Monte Santo*; and *Sæprus* the *Flumendosa*. On the Southern coast was *Caralis*¹⁵⁶ *Cagliari*, the modern capital of the island, built by the Carthaginians; it gave name to *Caralitanum*, *Cape St. Elias*, and to *Caralitanus Sinus*, the *Gulf of Cagliari*. At the S. W. corner of the island, near *Palmas*, was the Carthaginian city *Sulci*¹⁵⁵, on the edge of *Sulcitanus Portus*, the *Gulf of Palmas*; adjacent to it were the islands *Plumbaria*, or *Enosis*, *Santo Antioco*, and *Accipitrum Santo Pietro*. Above this, and near the mouth of *Thyrsis* the *Tirsi*, was *Othoca Oristano*. The North Western point of *Sardinia* was called *Gorditanum Promontorium*, *Cape Falcone*: off it lay *Herculis Insulæ Asinara and Piana*, and not far E. of it was the Roman colony *Turris Libissonis Porto Torres*. *Montes Insani Lymbara*, was the name assigned to the lofty hills in the Northern part of the island; but it was also occasionally used to designate the mountains on the Eastern coast.

38. THE KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES,

or *NAPLES*, as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by the *State of the Church*, on the E. by the *Gulf of Venice*, on the S. and W. by the *Mediterranean Sea*: it is composed of the Southern part of *Italy* and the Island of *Sicily*. It contains 31,700 square miles, and its population (as estimated in 1826) amounted to 7,160,800; and in 1851, to 8,704,472 souls. The greatest length of its continental territory is 315 miles, and its average breadth about 80; it contains 24,100 square miles, or about as many as *Ireland*, and in 5,456,800 inhabitants, now increased to 6,612,892. The island of *Sicily*, which is nearly the same size as *Sardinia*, contains 7,600 square miles, and 1,704,000 inhabitants now also increased to 2,091,580; its shape is that of an isosceles triangle, of which the greatest length from E. to W. is 160 miles, and from N. to S. something more than 40. The whole kingdom is divided into 22 provinces, of which 15 appertain to the continental territory, and 7 to the island of *Sicily*; the names of these, as well as of their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

¹⁵⁵ *Claudian. de Bell. Gild.* 518.

¹⁵⁶ *Claudian. de Bell. Gild.* 521.

Provinces.	Population in 1851.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1826.	1851.
NAPLES:	<i>Abruzzo Ultra P.</i> -	<i>Teramo</i> -	9,000	10,000
	<i>Abruzzo Ultra II^a.</i> -	<i>Aquila</i> -	13,500	9,194
	<i>Abruzzo Citra</i> -	<i>Chieti</i> -	12,600	12,700
	<i>Sannio or Molise</i> -	<i>Campobasso</i> -	7,600	7,700
	<i>Capitanata</i> -	<i>Foggia</i> -	20,700	25,000
	<i>Terra di Lavoro</i> -	<i>Capua</i> -	8,000	8,100
	<i>Naples</i> -	<i>Naples</i> -	349,300	450,000
	<i>Principato Citra</i> -	<i>Salerno</i> -	10,600	11,000
	<i>Principato Ultra</i> -	<i>Avellino</i> -	13,500	13,500
	<i>Terra di Bari</i> -	<i>Bari</i> -	15,000	21,500
	<i>Terra di Otranto</i> -	<i>Locce</i> -	14,000	14,200
	<i>Basilicata</i> -	<i>Potenza</i> -	8,800	8,900
	<i>Calabria Citra</i> -	<i>Cosenza</i> -	8,300	8,000
	<i>Calabria Ultra P.</i> -	<i>Reggio</i> -	16,000	7,300
	<i>Calabria Ultra II^a.</i> -	<i>Catanzaro</i> -	11,000	11,464
	6,612,892			
SICILY:	<i>Messina</i> -	<i>Messina</i> -	60,000	
	<i>Catania</i> -	<i>Catania</i> -	45,000	
	<i>Noto</i> -	<i>Syracuse</i> -	13,800	
	<i>Callanissetta</i> -	<i>Callanissetta</i> -	17,000	
	<i>Girgenti</i> -	<i>Girgenti</i> -	18,000	
	<i>Trapani</i> -	<i>Trapani</i> -	24,000	
	<i>Palermo</i> -	<i>Palermo</i> -	168,000	
	2,091,580			

39. The government of *Sicily* is an hereditary monarchy: the executive power is vested in the hands of the king, but his prerogative, which was formerly unlimited, has been of late years somewhat restricted. The inhabitants are almost all Roman Catholics. The only important exception is formed by the descendants of those *Albanians*, who in the 15th century emigrated from their own country, when it was overrun by the *Turks*, and settled in many of the small towns in the Southern part of the kingdom: they adhere in general to the doctrines of the *Greek Church*, but live in great poverty, and are even more backward than the other *Italians* in the various arts of life.—There are four universities in the kingdom, viz., at *Naples*, *Salerno*, *Palermo*, and *Catania*, but they enjoy only a slender celebrity, though that of *Naples* is said to be attended by about 800 students. There are 28 archiepiscopal sees.

40. The city of *Naples* is the metropolis of the kingdom; its situation is one of the most delightful that can be imagined, being partly on the declivity of a hill, and partly on the margin of a spacious and beautiful bay. It spreads its population along the shore, and covers the shelving coasts and adjacent eminences with its villas and gardens. On the Western side of the bay are the

delightful shores of *Pozzuoli*; on the East, towers the Volcano of *Vesuvius*, with its luxuriant sides and smoking summit; in the centre stands the city, with its palaces, churches, and gardens, rising gradually one above the other: these, with the verdant islands at the mouth of the bay, and the wide expanse of sea, form altogether an almost unrivalled assemblage of picturesque and beautiful scenery. The city is about eight miles in circuit, but twice this including all its suburbs: it is surrounded by a wall, defended by a number of towers, and three large castles; but its fortifications are not adapted to resist an army. The splendour of the churches and other public edifices, consists more in the richness of their paintings, marbles, and other decorations, than in the elegance of their architecture. The cathedral church is a handsome Gothic edifice, supported by more than 100 columns of granite, belonging originally to a temple of Apollo, upon, or near, the site of which it has been built. In the subterranean chapel is deposited the body of St. Januarius, the patron of *Naples*, and its preserver from the desolations of the terrible *Vesuvius*; it contains, amongst other wonders, the pretended blood of the saint, carefully kept in two vials, which, on the day of his festival it is said, liquefies of itself. The *Lazzaroni* are a part of the populace, without either dwellings or regular occupation, who work only to supply the immediate wants of nature; they may be said to spend their life in the streets, lying in the shade, or sauntering about during the day, and sleeping at night under a portico, on the pavement, or on the steps of a church: their number is estimated at nearly 40,000. A large tract of country, extending both to the N. and S. of the metropolis, has obtained the name of *Campagna Felice*, from the happiness of its climate, and the lavish hand with which nature there pours forth all her treasures.

41. About nine miles to the E. of *Naples* is the volcano of *Vesuvius*, which rises in a gentle swell from the *Gulf of Naples* to the height of 3,950 feet above the level of the sea. This is the only active volcano on the continent of Europe; the principal elevation is conical, and composed of scorise and lava. The crater is above 1,500 feet in diameter, and 500 in depth. Mount Somma, of less elevation, but connected with *Vesuvius*, and about eight miles distant, is precipitous, and formed principally of porphyry. The upper part of the mountain has been torn by a series of convulsions, and is strewed with its own fragments; the part next in the descent is mixed with dried lava, extending in wide black lines over its surface; whilst the lower part of the volcano, as if danger were far remote, is covered with villages and country seats, with groves of fruit trees, vineyards, and other luxuriant productions, all displaying the great fertility given by the ashes to the soil. The total number of great eruptions on record is above 50, reckoning from the celebrated one of A.D. 79, which proved destructive to *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*: one of the latest, though not most formidable, took place in 1819, and has somewhat lowered the height of the mountain. The volcanic matter which covered *Herculaneum* was begun to be removed in the

year 1689, since which period a prodigious number of ancient monuments of every kind has been discovered, such as basilicks, temples, theatres, paintings, statues, furniture, utensils, &c. : whole streets have been cleared, and are found to be paved and flagged on both sides. The relics are in a surprising state of preservation, and afford a good idea of the manners of the age, and the improvement in the arts. The statues, vases, tripods, and lamps, are often of the finest workmanship, being much superior to the pictures. But the relics, which have lately excited the greatest interest, are the Manuscripts ; they are chiefly in Greek, but partly also in Latin, and are nearly 2,000 in number : several of them have been unrolled, but by far the greater portion of them is illegible. Pompeii has been likewise opened ; it had been almost forgotten till the middle of the last century, when it was discovered, and about one-fourth of the town is now cleared. The streets are paved, but narrow ; the houses small ; some have two stories, but most of them only one : and, on the whole, Pompeii has, in many respects, a strong resemblance to modern *Italian* towns. *Salerno*, the capital of the province of *Principato Citra*, and situated at the head of a gulf to which it has given name, lies about thirty miles to the S. E. of *Naples* ; it possesses a good harbour : its streets are paved with lava from *Vesuvius*. It contains an obscure university, formerly in great repute as a medical school, much resorted to by the *Arabians* and *Saracens*. *Gaeta*, another convenient port, lies to the N. W. of the metropolis, upon the confines of the *Papal Territory* ; it is by no means large, but it is very well fortified, and as regularly as the ancient wall would permit. On the South Eastern coast of *Italy*, and at the head of the great gulf to which it has given name, stands *Taranto*, or *Tarento*, as it is also called, possessing several advantages as a maritime position : it has a castle of some strength for the protection of its harbour, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants ; but it is, notwithstanding, a town of but little interest, either as a commercial or military station, though it filled such a conspicuous place in ancient history.

42. Crossing the *Strait* (or *Faro*) of *Messina* into *Sicily*, we find the city of *Messina*, the most important place in the island after *Palermo*. The harbour is the best in *Sicily*, and is esteemed superior to any other in the Mediterranean : the city itself is well defended, and is considered stronger than any other in the island. *Messina* has been remarkable for its misfortunes : the most recent and calamitous were, the plague of 1743, which carried off, in a few months, 35,000 of the inhabitants : and an earthquake, which took place 40 years afterwards, and levelled one half of the city with the ground. To the S. of *Messina*, about the middle of the Eastern side of the island, stands *Catania*, remarkable for having been visited by several tremendous earthquakes : one of these, in 1693, completely laid it in ruins, and destroyed 18,000 people. It has revived, however, with great splendour, and has much more the features of a metropolis than *Palermo* : most of the edifices have an air of magnificence unknown in other parts of

the island, and the town has a title to rank among the elegant cities of *Europe*. Its university is celebrated through the whole island, and its inhabitants have always been noted for their superiority in politeness of manners over the other *Sicilians*. There are many religious edifices in *Catania*: one of these is remarkable as the dwelling-place of the successors of the Knights of *Malta*, so long the terror of the Crescent. The volcano of *Etna*, or *Gibello* as it is also called, from the *Arabic* word *Gebel*, signifying a mountain, is about 15 miles to the N. W. of *Catania*. The circumference of its base is upwards of 60 miles; and thence it rises, like a pyramid, to the height of 10,940 feet above the level of the sea. The crater is upwards of two miles in circuit, and presents the appearance of an inverted cone. The mountain contains an epitome of the different climates throughout the globe; presenting at once all the seasons of the year, and almost every variety of produce. It is accordingly divided into three distinct zones, or regions, known by the names of the cultivated region, the woody region, and the desert region: in the first of these, pasture, corn fields, vineyards, and fruit trees of nearly every description, are extremely abundant; here are said to be no less than 77 towns and villages, numerous monasteries, and a population of 120,000 souls. In succeeding to the woody or temperate region, the scene changes; instead of suffocating heat, the air has a genial freshness; the surface and soil present great inequalities, and are covered with a variety of trees, which diminish in size towards the upper zone. In this last, vegetation entirely disappears, and the surface is a dreary expanse of snow and ice. The summit presents a prospect of unrivalled beauty and grandeur, embracing a wide extent of land and sea: in a clear day, *Etna* may be distinctly seen from *Valetta*, the capital of *Malta*, a distance of 112 miles. The number of eruptions on record, to which this volcano has been subject, is said to amount to 81; but of these not more than 10 are supposed to have issued from the highest crater, the others having torn openings in the sides of the mountain. *Syracuse* has lost all its ancient magnificence and splendour; but still possesses an excellent and beautiful harbour, capable of receiving vessels of the greatest burden, and of containing a numerous fleet. At present the only inhabited part is the island formerly called *Ortygia*, with a small portion of *Acradina*: it is walled, and entered by drawbridges. The cathedral is the ancient temple of *Minerva*. The catacombs still exist, and form a remarkable feature of *Syracuse*: they are only seven or eight feet high; but their extent is such that they form a kind of subterranean city, with a number of narrow streets, some of which are said to be a mile long. The speaking grotto, or, as it was called by the ancients, the Ear of *Dionysius*, is a cave 170 feet long, 60 high, and about 30 wide, with so strong an echo, that the slightest noise made in it is heard in the small chamber near the entrance, in which *Dionysius* is said to have listened to the conversation of his prisoners. The fountain of *Arethusa* has lost nearly all its poetry, being now the resort of

the laundresses of *Syracuse*. *Palermo*, the capital of *Sicily* and the residence of the Viceroy, stands on the Northern coast of the island, towards its W. extremity: it is situated on the Western shore of a bay, in a beautiful plain, presenting the appearance of a magnificent garden, filled with fruit trees and watered by rivulets. The form of the city is nearly circular: it is fortified, though in a weak manner, towards the sea; but on the land side it is altogether open. The cathedral of *Palermo* is one of the finest Gothic buildings in *Sicily*. There are some catacombs in the city, celebrated for the singular property of converting into mummies the bodies which are placed in them, and which are therefore arranged in attitudes as whimsical as they are disgusting. *Palermo* is likewise celebrated for a splendid festival, which is annually held in honour of St. Rosalia; its population numbers about 180,000. The army of Naples on a war footing would consist of above 9,000 artillery and engineers, 10,000 life guards, 50,000 infantry of the line, 15,000 chasseurs, 10,000 Swiss, and 10,000 cavalry, in all above 100,000 men; but in peace of not more than half that number. The navy is formed of 2 vessels of the line, 5 frigates, 2 corvettes, 5 brigs, 12 steam frigates, and other smaller vessels.

48. THE MALTESE ISLANDS lie about 45 miles from the Southern shore of *Sicily*, and 150 to the E. of the coast of *Africa*, in the neighbourhood of *Cape Bon*: they are nearly due North from *Lebida*, the ancient *Leptis Magna*, the distance between them being 190 miles. They are composed of the three islands *Malta*, *Gozo*, and *Comino*, of which the first is by far the largest: their superficial extent is about 120 miles, and their estimated population about 120,000 souls, of whom above 100,000 are in *Malta* alone, which is thus one of the most populous spots in the globe. *Malta* was formerly possessed by the Knights of St. John of *Jerusalem*. This order, founded about the end of the eleventh century, was originally a charitable institution, but its members, called Hospitalers, became military, and took the title of Knights shortly afterwards. On the final loss of *Jerusalem* by the Christians, they retired to *Acre*, which they defended valiantly against the *Turks*. They subsequently followed the king of *Cyprus*, and in 1310 took *Rhodes*, but 200 years afterwards, this latter island having fallen into the hands of the *Turks*, the knights retired into *Candia*, and thence into *Sicily*. In the year 1530, the emperor Charles 5th gave them the island of *Malta*, that they might defend his valuable possession, *Sicily*, against the *Turks*. *Malta* was then a barren rock, producing little else than fruit and seeds; it was likewise without any means of defence, and the knights therefore fortified it with much labour and address. Having greatly distinguished themselves by their enterprise and valour, Solyman, at that time Sultan, determined in 1564 to extirpate them. His first attempt on the island having failed, he afterwards sent an army of 80,000 men against it, provided with artillery and all the requisites for a grand attack. The siege that ensued has been the object of the most animated descriptions, and was certainly one of the most obstinate on record;

but the *Turks*, after losing four months in reiterated attacks, and sacrificing a great part of their army, were obliged to re-embark, and from that time forbore from all farther attempts upon *Malta*. The Knights continued long afterwards to bear a part in the hostilities of the various *Mediterranean* powers against the *Turks*, but nothing of importance occurred in their history till 1798. In that year, the *French* expedition to *Egypt*, under the command of Buonaparte, suddenly appeared before *Malta*, and summoned it to surrender: after a short delay, the Knights submitted without resistance, and *Malta* received a *French* garrison. The naval superiority of the *British* soon enabled them to blockade the island; but the works being too strong for attack, it remained in the hands of the *French* till the year 1800, when being pressed by famine, it surrendered. Since this period it has continued in our possession, having been confirmed to us by the treaty of *Paris* in 1814. The *Maltese*, however, have been allowed to retain the greater part of their ancient rights and usages, amongst others, that of electing their own magistrates: the civil and military governors are both *British*. In no fortress in *Europe* are the defences more imposing: admiration is excited in *Gibraltar* by the work of nature, in *Malta*, by the labours of art. The coast of *Malta* is in general steep and rugged, the only good harbours being those of *Marza* and *Marza Murzet*: these are separated by a peninsula on which stands *Valetta*, the chief town, built in 1566 by the knights of St. John, and called after a celebrated grand master of the order; its present population is estimated at 60,000 souls.

CHAPTER XV.

DACIA, MÆSIA, THRACIA, AND MACEDONIA.

D A C I A.

1. Dacia was bounded on the S. by the Danube, on the E. by the Euxine Sea, on the N. by the Danaster *Dniestr*, and on the W. by an imaginary line, commencing near the source of this river, and terminating on the Danube, a few miles to the East of *Belgrade*. To the S. it bordered on Mæsia, to the N. on Sarmatia Europæa, and to the E. on the territory of the Jazyges Metanastæ, who separated it from Pannonia and Germany. It included the Eastern part of the *Banat*, the whole of *Walachia* and *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Bessarabia*, and the Southern part of *Galicia*; in all, 87,000 square miles. The inhabitants were called *Daci*¹, or *Getæ*², the

¹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 497. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxv. 9. *Id.* III. vi. 14.

² *Hor. Carm.* IV. xv. 22.

former name being more familiar to the Romans, and the latter to the Greeks; the Getæ were, however, considered by some as dwelling in the Eastern part of the province, and the Daci as cantoned to the West of them, about the upper course of the Danube.

2. The Daci, who were Thracians, dwelled originally between Mount Hæmns and the Danube; but they were driven beyond the river, by the victories of Philip, and his son, Alexander the Great. The new territory, which they acquired here from the Scythians, either by conquest or treaty, increased rapidly, till it extended at length from the Danaster to Pannonia; and to such an extent had their power at one time risen, that they were encouraged, with the assistance of the Scordisci, to attack the Taurisci and Boii, whom they subdued, reducing the territory of the latter to a mere desert. A short time previous to this, they had lost a part of their own possessions by the incursions of their neighbours the Bastarnæ³: this tract of country, situated between the *Dniestr* and *Pruth*, obtained, from its being uninhabited, the name *Getarum Solitudo*. At a subsequent period, they were also driven from the neighbourhood of Pannonia and the Tibiscus, by the Jazyges⁴ Metanastæ, and their territory was then included in the limits assigned to it above. The growing power of the Daci, and their incessant attacks upon the forts, with which Augustus had lined the shores of the Danube⁵, drew upon them the jealousy and vengeance of the Romans; they were, at length, attacked and conquered by the emperor Trajan, who, in order to secure his new province, sent colonies into it from all parts of the Roman world, constructed roads in it, and fortified its Western frontier. The Daci were actual or nominal subjects of Rome till the time of Aurelian, who felt himself unable to defend this extended frontier, and established a new province, *Dacia Aureliana* in *Mœsia*, and accordingly contracted his empire within narrower limits. They were divided into several tribes: in the Northern part of the province were the Anarti, Predavensii, Beiphi, Teurisci, Rhatacensii, Burridensii, Cistoboci, Caucoensii, and Cotensii; in the Southern part were the Albocensii, Saldensii, Potulatensii, Ciagisi, Sensii, and Piephigi. The Peucini, a branch of the Bastarnæ, dwelled about the mouths of the Danube, and received their name from the island *Peuce*⁶ *Pitzina*, formed by two arms of that river, and so called from the number of *pine-trees* which grew there.

3. *Carpates the Carpathian Mountains*, are the continuation of *Asceburgius Mons*, already mentioned in the description of Germany, and enter Dacia near the sources of the Danaster and Tibiscus; from them all the rivers which water the province and flow into the Danube, take their rise: the Southern part was called *Alpes Bastarnicæ*. *Cogæonus Mons*, reckoned sacred by the Getæ, and giving rise to a cognominal river, was probably the Southern extremity of the Bastarnic Alps, now called *Kaszm*;

³ *Ovid. Trist.* II. 198.

⁴ *Ovid. Trist.* II. 191.

⁵ *Hor. Sat.* II. vi. 53.

⁶ *Lucan.* III. 202.

the Serrorum Montes, separating the modern provinces of *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, were a continuation of them to the Westward, crossing the Danube near *Orsova*, and forming The Cataract (*The Narrows*) in that river, where its name, Danubius, is said to have been lost in that of Ister.⁷

4. The Tibiscus, or Pathissus, *Theiss*, is the longest tributary of the Danube; it rises in a semicircular plateau among the Bastarnic Alps, and flows with a Westerly, and afterwards Southerly course, through the country of the Jazyges Metanastæ, into the Danube near *Belgrade*; its length is 570 miles: before its confluence with the Danube, it receives the *Brodzog*, an important affluent from the N., which originates from several sources in proximity to those of the *Vistula* and *Dniester*; the Marisus, or Marisia, *Maros*, a considerable river, which rises not far from it in the Bastarnic Alps; the Grissia, or Gerasus, *Fehér Koros*, is likewise one of its tributaries; besides these, it receives the *Hernad* from the Eastern slopes of the *Sarmatian* mountains. The Aluta, or Tiarantus, *Alt*, rises in the Bastarnic Alps, and enters the Danube opposite *Nikopol*. The Porata *Pruth*, called by the Greeks Pyrethus and Hierasus, rises on the Eastern side of the Bastarnic Alps, and flows with a southerly course into the Danube, near *Galatz*; it is 430 miles long; its principal affluent is the *Balgin*, which flows through a low marshy district. The Tyras⁸, called in a later age Danaster *Dniestr*, rises in the Carpathian Mountains, and after a S. E. course of 715 miles, enters the *Black Sea* near *Odessa*. This river has no affluents of importance on the right bank, but in its middle course approaches within 18 miles of the *Pruth*; its principal affluents on the left are the *Sered* and *Podhorce*; its mouth forms an extensive lagune: upon its banks dwelled the Tyritæ or Tyragitæ, who are thought to have been distinguished by the latter appellation, having entered into relationship with the Getæ.

5. Besides these, the Danube receives the Ararus *Sereth*, near *Galatz*, which rises in the Northern slopes of the *Carpathians*, and flows through a narrow valley in a S. E. direction for 250 miles; its affluents are the *Bistriz*, *Sutchava*, *Moldava*, and *Tatros*, from the right, and the *Birlat*, from the left, which rises in a spur from the *Carpathians*, which divides the *Sereth* from the *Pruth*; the Naparus *Jalomnitza*, opposite *Hirsova*; the Ardeiscus, or Ordessus, *Argis*, to the E. of *Rustchuk*; the Rhabon *Schyl*, opposite *Rahova*, and the Apo *Nera*, at the Western extremity of the province.—The famous bridge of Trajan, which he built over the Danube for completing his conquest of the Daci, is now in ruins near *Severin*, at the Western extremity of *Walachia*; it was raised on twenty piers of hewn stone, one hundred and fifty feet from the foundation, sixty feet broad, and one hundred and seventy feet distant from each other. It was about 3,400 English feet long, and was defended on each side by a fortress; that on the East being called Pontes *Severin*, and that on the West Theo-

⁷ *Ovid. ex Pont.* I. viii. 11.

⁸ *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 50.

dora *Gladova*. It was destroyed by his successor Hadrian, out of envy, under the pretext that it favoured the irruptions of the barbarians.*

6. Zernes *Tchernetz*, a Roman colony, and a place of considerable strength, was not far from the Pons Trajani. To the N. of it were Tibiscus *Cavaran*, and Sarmizegethusa *Varhely*: the latter city was situated near Sargetia the *Strehl*, a tributary of the Marisus, and was the old capital of the province; a dignity which it maintained after its subjection by Trajan, who made it a Roman colony, with the epithet *Ulpia Trajana*. Beyond these, to the Northward, were *Cedonia Hermanstadt*; the colonies *Apulum Carlsburg*, and *Patavissa Tovis*, both on the river Marisus; *Salinæ Thorda*, one of the most productive salt-mines in *Transylvania*; *Napoca Valaszut*, and *Porolissus Bistritz*: the two last were Roman colonies.

7. Besides these, we meet with *Dierna Alt Orsova*, near Trajan's Bridge; *Bersovia*, on the *Berzava*; *Singidava Deva*; *Utidava Udvarhely*; *Marcodava Maros Vasarhely*, and *Rucconium Regen*. *Ardeiscus* was at *Kurta Argisch*, near the source of the *Ardeiscus*; *Prætorium* at *Rimnik*, on the *Aluta*; Pons *Alittæ*, at *Slatina*, on the same river, and *Castra Nova* at *Craiova*. In the Eastern part of the province were *Paloda Birlat*; *Hermionactis Aherman*; *Tyras Palanka*, called formerly *Ophiusa*, a Milesian colony, near the mouth of the *Tyras*; *Iassii Jassy*; *Petrodava Piatra*; *Susidava Soutchava*, and *Netindava Sniatyn*.

MŒSIA.

8. *Mœsia*, called also *Mysia*¹⁰ (with the epithet *Europæa*, to distinguish it from the *Mysia* of Asia Minor), was bounded on the N. by the Danube; on the W. by *Drinus* the *Drin*; on the S. by a high range of mountains, known under the various names of *Scardus*, *Orbelus*, *Scomius*, and *Hæmus*; and on the E. by the *Euxine Sea*. To the N. it touched on *Dacia*, to the W. on *Illyricum*, and to the S. on *Macedonia* and *Thrace*. It corresponded generally with the modern provinces of *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, and contained 41,600 square miles. It formed originally a portion of the great district of *Thrace*, and is said to have first obtained the name of *Mœsia* on its subjugation by the Romans under *M. Crassus*. This latter appellation was probably used originally as a collective one for all the Thracian tribes between the *Hæmus* and *Danube*, and was supposed by the ancient heathens to have been communicated by them to the province of *Mysia* in Asia Minor; but there seems better ground for supposing that the Asiatic *Mysi* were the ancestors of the

* The longest bridge now existing in Europe is said to be the *Pont de Saint Esprit*, built in the 12th century across the *Rhone*, between *Montelimart* and *Orange*; its length is 3,197 feet: that of *Waterloo Bridge*, over the *Thames*, is 2,890 feet.

¹⁰ *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. ix. 77.*

European Mysi, or at all events that they did not pass over from Europe into Asia. The name of Mæsia was not applied in its full extent to the European province till the time of Augustus, who included within its limits the possessions of the Dardani and Triballi. It was, in a later age, divided by the little river Cebus *Zibritza*, into Superior and Inferior, so called with respect to the Danube; the former touching on Illyricum and Macedonia, the latter on Thrace and the Euxine Sea.

9. This partition of Mæsia lasted till the time of Aurelian, who formed within it his province of Dacia, bounded on the N. by the Danube from The Cataract to Utus the *Vid*, on the E. by the latter river, on the S. by the mountains, and on the W. by the upper course of the Margus *Morava*, as far as Horrea Margi *Morava Hissar*. In a later age this arrangement was again altered. Mæsia Superior was divided into Mæsia Prima, the capital of which was Viminacium, and into Dardania, with its capital Scupi: Aurelian's Dacia was also divided into Ripensis, nearer the Danube, and into Mediterranea, towards the hills; the capital of the former was Ratiaria, of the latter Sardica. These four provinces and that of Prævalitana mentioned in a former chapter, constituted, in addition to Macedonia and the whole of Greece, the Illyricum of the Eastern Empire.

10. The range of mountains, which formed the Southern boundary of Mæsia, was the continuation of that chain already described as striking off from the Alps, and intersecting the whole of Illyricum. It entered the province at Scodrus, or Scardus, Mount *Rachka* and *Tchar Dag*, shortly after which it assumed the names Orbelus *Gliubotin*, and Scombrus, or Scomius, *Ghiustendil*; hence to the Eastward it was called Hæmus *Balkan*, a name still preserved in *Emineh Dag*, and in *Cape Emineh*, its termination on the *Black Sea*, which promontory was known to the ancients as Hæmi Extrema. The Hæmus¹¹ was erroneously said to be so lofty, that from its summit the Alps and the Danube, the Adriatic and Euxine, could be at once seen; it was fabled to have been so called from the Thracian king Hæmus, who was changed into a mountain for aspiring to divine honours. It is from this range of mountains that all the rivers of Mæsia take their rise, flowing thence into the Danube.

11. MÆSIA SUPERIOR comprehended *Servia*, the Eastern part of *Bulgaria*, and the South Eastern part of *Bosnia*, and contained 21,200 square miles. The longest river in the whole of Mæsia was the Brongus, or Margus, as it was also called, *Morava*, which rises in Scomius Mons, and after being increased by the waters of the Angrus or *Servian Morava*, after a course of 115 miles from their confluence, through a well-wooded and fertile country, joins the Danube near *Semendria*. It has numerous affluents, the principal of which is the *Ibar*. Besides this we may notice the Timacus *Timok*, about which dwelled the Timachi; the Almus *Lom*, and the Cebus, or Ciabrus, *Zibritza*, already mentioned

¹¹ *Hor. Carm.* I. xii. 6. *Virg. Georg.* II. 488. *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 114.

as the boundary between the two provinces. Amongst the inhabitants of Mæsia Superior were the Mæsi, or Mysi, a particular tribe so called, dwelling between the rivers Drinus and Brongus; the Merdi were cantoned about the sources of the latter river, and farther S. were the Treres, who are said to have occupied the country round Troy, after its destruction. Dardania comprehended at one time the whole Southern part of the province, and extended into Macedonia from the Drilo to the Strymon, as well as into Mæsia Inferior, but it was afterwards much reduced in extent: the Dardani, pretended by some authors to have been the ancestors of the Trojan Dardani, are said to have been a savage race, living in caves, but possessing a considerable knowledge of music¹².

12. The principal places in Mæsia Superior along the Danube, were Singidunum *Belgrade*, at its confluence with the *Save*; Tricornium *Ritopek*, giving name to the Tricornesii; Vinceia *Semendria*; Viminacium *Kostellacx*, a Roman colony, and a city of some consequence; Bononia *Widin*; Ratiaria *Arcer Palanka*, a strong Roman post; and Cebrium *Zibrou Palanka*. In the interior of the province were Horrea Margi, or Oromagus, *Morava Hisar*, on the banks of the Margus; and Naissus *Nissa*, the birth-place of Constantine the Great, an important and flourishing city, destroyed, like most of the other cities in Mæsia and Dacia, by Attila.

13. MÆSIA INFERIOR comprehended nearly the whole of *Bulgaria*, and contained 20,400 square miles. Its principal rivers were the Cius, called also Oscius and Cescus, *Isher*, which has a course of above 150 miles; the Utus, or Artanes, *Vid*; the Noes, or Osmus, *Osma*; the Iatrus, or Athrys, *Iantra*; the Tibisus *Cara Lom*, of which the Lyginus, where Alexander defeated the Triballi, was perhaps a tributary; the Auras, or Lyras, *Taban*; and the Atlas *Tchernavada*: all of these rise in the Hæmus, and flow Northwards into the Danube. In the South Eastern corner of the province were the two rivers Potami *Pravadi*, and Panysus *Camtchi*, which run into the *Black Sea*; the former at *Varna*, and the latter a few miles to the S. of it. The Triballi were once the most powerful people of Mæsia, and indeed of all Thrace; their dominions, extending from the Margus to the Cescus, and at one time considerably to the Eastward of the latter river, were subsequently much circumscribed in their extent, and confined to the North Western portion of Mæsia Superior. To the E. of the Triballi were the Crobyzi, extending as far as the coast of the Euxine; and to the N. of the latter people, in the angle formed by the Danube, were some Scythian Troglodytæ, whose territory, when they conquered it, the Romans called Scythia Parva, or Pontus¹³.

14. Besides these tribes, we find in the Western part of the province, the Tilatæi; the Serdi round Serdica; the Dentheletæ, reaching to the sources of the Strymon; the Hybrianes, extend-

¹² *Strab.* VII. p. 316.

¹³ *Ovid. Trist.* V. x. 1.

ing from the Hebrus to the Utus; the Dasaretii; Deminsii; and Piarensii: in the Eastern part were the Obulensii and Cētensii.

15. Descending the Danube, we meet with the cities Augusta, or Regianum, *Rahova*; and Cescus *Igiki*, an ancient city of the Triballi, at the mouth of a cognominal river: a little to the W. of the latter, Constantine built a wooden bridge over the Danube, during his campaign against the Goths. Lower down the river stood Nicopolis ad Istrum *Nikopol*, built by Trajan, in memory of his defeating the Daci, and remarkable for the victory gained there in modern times, by Bajazet, over the Christian army; Prista, or Sexantaprista, *Rustchuk*; Durostorum *Silistria*, the birth-place of the general Ætius, and one of the most important cities in Mœsia. Farther Eastward, on the *Danube*, were Axio-polis *Rassova*; Carsum *Hirsova*; Trosmi¹⁴ *Matchin*, a Roman post of some consequence; Noviodunum *Iassatchi*, near which Darius Hystaspis threw a bridge over the river¹⁵, when waging war against the Scythians; *Egissus Toultscha*, a position very strong by nature; and Salsovia *Dounavietzi*. The last mentioned place received its name from the neighbouring salt lake Halmyris, now called *Rassein*, which communicated both with the *Danube* and the *Black Sea*; the town Halmyris was at the Western extremity of the lake, near *Baba Dagħ*. On the coast of the Euxine were Ad Salices *Kara Kerman*; Istropolis, or Istria, *Vistiar*, a Milesian colony, and once a very powerful city; Constantiana *Kustendje*; Tomi *Tomisvar*, or *Baba*, a Milesian colony, said to have received its name from Æetes there burying the mangled remains of his son Absyrtus¹⁶, and remarkable as the place whither Ovid was banished¹⁷; and Calatis *Mangali*, a colony from Heraclea in Ponto. Farther S. were the promontory Tétrisias, or Tiristria, *Calaghriah*; Cruni, so named from its springs, called afterwards Dionysopolis *Baldchik*; and Odesus *Varna*, a Milesian colony at the mouth of Potami the *Pravadi*: a few miles to the W. of this last was Marcianopolis *Pravadi*, which received its name from the sister of Trajan. In the South Western extremity of the province, on a branch of the Cescus, was its metropolis Sardica, or Serdica, *Sophia*, the capital of the modern *Bulgaria*; the road from it to Philippopolis crossed the Hæmus at the famous defile Angustię Succorum, now called *Demir Kapi*, or *The Iron Gate*.

THRACIA.

16. Thracia¹⁸, in its extended sense, comprehended the whole country bounded on the N. by the Danube, on the E. by the Euxine and Propontis, on the S. by the Ægean Sea, and on the W. by the rivers Strymon and Drinus, connected by the chain of

¹⁴ *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. ix. 79.

¹⁵ *Herod.* IV. 89.

¹⁶ *Ovid. Trist.* III. ix. 3, et seq.

¹⁷ *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. xiv. 59.

¹⁸ *Lucan.* II. 162. *Ovid. Met.* VI. 435.

It is more commonly written Thraca, or Thrace, in poetry. *Virg. Æn.* XII. 335. *Hor. Epist.* I. lii. 3.

Mons Scardus. This great extent of country, governed by many princes, was divided, on its conquest by the Romans, into *Mœsia*, and *Thrace* properly so called. The latter province, answering to the modern district of *Rumilia* in its confined sense, was bounded on the N. by the *Hæmus*, on the E. by the *Euxine* and *Propontis*, on the S. by the *Ægean Sea*, and on the W. by the river *Nestus Mesto*, though its limits in this last direction extended once to the *Strymon*; it contained 21,100 square miles. At a much later period, it was subdivided into four districts; *Europa* to the South East, *Rhodope* to the South West, *Thracia* to the North West, and *Hæmimontus* to the North East.

17. The *Thracians*¹⁹ are said to have obtained their name from *Thrax*, the son of *Mars*, but the later Greek writers regarded it as originally derived from the word *Τραχῆα*, denoting *rough* in their language, and thought that this country was so named from its mountainous nature. The appellation, however, used by the Oriental writers to distinguish *Thrace*, has been thought to show that the name of the country was originally derived from *Tiraz*, or *Thiraz*, the son of *Japhet*; and this is remarkably confirmed by the many traces of his name in this part of Europe, that are to be met with in the ancient writers. Thus we observe the river *Athrys*; the river, bay, and haven of *Athyra*; the town *Tiris-tasis*; the river *Trausus*, and a tribe called *Trausi*; the promontory *Tiristria*, and the town *Trissæ*; not to mention the famous tribe of the *Odryæ*, and their deified king, *Odrysus*, the founder of their nation. The *Thracians* were a cruel, though brave, and warlike people²⁰, whence *Mars* was said to have been born in their country, and to have resided amongst them²¹; but, notwithstanding this, they attained to a remarkable state of civilization. They were probably an aboriginal people; there are no accounts of their migration to the country to which they communicated their name, but on the other hand, the Greek writers represent them as sending numerous and important colonies into several parts of Greece and Asia Minor. The tradition handed down by these authors, of the people on the Eastern shores of the *Hellespont* and *Propontis* having been originally descended from the European *Thracians*, seems, however common, to have been an opinion arising from their ignorance of the true plantation of the world. Both nations seem to have been descended from the same *Tiraz*, who probably settled in the North Western extremity of Asia Minor, whence his descendants afterwards sent colonies into *Thrace* in Europe.

18. The lofty and snowy range of *Rhodope*²² *Despoto*, the birth-

¹⁹ *Virg. Æn.* III. 14.

²⁰ *Hor. Carm.* II. xvi. 5.

²¹ One of the names of *Mars*, the god of the *Thracians*, was *Θούραξ*, which has an apparent affinity to *Θείραξ*, for so the Seventy Interpreters render *Tiraz*. Hence Homer has been supposed, by some critics, to call *Mars* *Θούρος Ἄρης*: *Il.* E. 507. *Il.* Q. 498.

²² *Virg. Georg.* III. 351.

Theocritus classes it with the highest summits of the ancient world: *Idyl.* VII. 77. So *Virgil*: *Georg.* I. 332.

place of Mars, detaches itself from Scomius at its junction with the Hæmus, and winds through the Western and Southern parts of Thrace; it was fabled to have received its name from Rhodope, the wife of the Thracian king Hæmus, who was changed into this mountain for presuming to rival Juno. The Hebrus²² *Maritza* is the only great river of Thrace; it rises in the angle formed by the mountains Scomius, Hæmus, and Rhodope, and after an Easterly and Southerly course of 284 miles, it enters the Ægean Sea at Ænos, opposite the island Samothrace. The Hebrus is called *Æagrius*, an appellation which it derived, according to some, from a Thracian king of that name, who was the father of Orpheus by Calliope, or, as others maintain, from the little river *Æagrius*, the waters of which supply the streams of the Hebrus. It was in this neighbourhood that the mythologists represent the poet Orpheus to have played on his lyre with such a masterly hand, that all nature seemed charmed and animated, even the most rapid rivers ceased to flow, the savage beasts of the forest forgot their wildness, and the mountains moved to listen to his song. Here also was laid the scene of the story of the death of Eurydice, and here it is said the Thracian women attacked him whilst they were celebrating the orgies of Bacchus, and after they had torn his body to pieces, they threw his head into the Hebrus²⁴, still articulating the words "Eurydice! Eurydice!" as it was carried down the stream into the Ægean Sea.—The Nestus *Mesto*, rises in the same mountain with the Hebrus, and after running with a South Easterly course of 120 miles, enters the Ægean Sea opposite the island of Thasos.

19. The Hebrus is increased by the waters of several minor rivers. On its right bank it receives the Arzus or Assus, *Ur-zundja*, and the Harpessus *Arda*; on its left the Tonzus, or Trausus, *Tondja*, Burgus *Papasi*, Suemus *Derbend*, Artiscus *Salsdere*, and Erigon, or Agrianes, *Erkens*. The Erigon is joined by the Contadesus, and this again by the Tearus *Tehedere*; at the sources of the last-mentioned river Darius, during his Scythian expedition, erected a column with an inscription, setting forth that they afforded the purest water in the world, and that he was the best and most amiable of men²⁵.

20. The dominions of the Odrysæ²⁶, one of the most powerful and warlike of the Thracian tribes, extended at one time from Abdera and the Nestus, along the whole coast, as far as the mouths of the Ister, and reached as far inland as the source of the Strymon; but they were afterwards very much circumscribed, being confined within a small territory on the banks of the Hebrus, about *Adrianople*. The Bessi²⁷ inhabiting the angle formed by the junction of the Hæmus and Rhodope, were the most hardy and unprincipled of all the Thracian robbers; in their dominions on Mount Rhodope were a temple and oracle of Bacchus; near

²² *Theocr. Idyl.* VII. 111. *Virg. Æn.* XII. 331. *Hor. Epist.* I. xvi. 13.

²⁴ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 523. See also note 11, *supra*.

²⁵ *Herod.* IV. 91.

²⁶ *Ovid. Met.* VI. 490.

²⁷ *Ovid. Trist.* IV. i. 67.

them were the Dii, probably allied to them, as were also the neighbouring Satræ in Macedonia. The Trausi were cantoned about the upper course of the Trausus; they were remarkable for the custom of weeping at the birth of man, and rejoicing at his death²⁸. On the coast of the *Black Sea* were the Myspæi, Thranipsæ, Thyni, Cyrmianæ, and Melinophagi; the Thranipsæ, as well as the Thyni, were much dreaded for their nightly attacks, and the latter, in conjunction with their brethren the Bithyni, were said by the ancient historians to have crossed over into Asia Minor, and given name to the province Bithynia. The whole Eastern part of Thrace, from Perinthus to Mount Hæmus, was subsequently called Astica from the Astæ. The Corpilli were on the shores of the Propontis, and the Dolonci in the Thracian Chersonesus; to the W. of them were the Apsinthii and Pæti. The Cicones²⁹ inhabited the Southern coast of the province, between the mouth of the Hebrus and Bistonis Lake *Buru*; they were attacked by Ulysses for having assisted Priam against the Greeks. The Bistonæ³⁰ were cantoned in the South Western corner of Thrace, and from them the whole country was occasionally called Bistonia³¹.

21. The principal places on the Eastern coast of Thrace were, Mesembria³² *Missivri*, said to have been a colony from Megara and Chalcedon; Anchialus *Ahioglou*; Aquæ Calidæ *Bourgas*; Develtus *Zagora*; Apollonia³³, called afterwards Sozopolis, *Sizoboli*, a Milesian colony, sacred to Apollo, of whom there was a statue in the city 30 cubits high, which was carried to Rome by M. Crassus on his conquering the inhabitants; and Salmydessus, or Halmydessus, *Midieh*, on a river of the same name: a little to the W. of this last was Bizya *Viza*, the citadel of Tereus, king of Thrace, and the capital of the Astæ. The whole coast, from Thynias *Cape Ainada* to the Thracian Bosphorus, was sometimes called Salmydessum Littus, and was exceedingly dangerous and inhospitable³⁴. At the Northern entrance of the Bosphorus, or *Channel of Constantinople*, as it is now called, were the Cyanæ³⁵ Insulæ *Pavorane*, known also by the names of Symplegades³⁶ and Planctæ³⁷: they were fabled to have floated, and to have crushed all vessels to pieces that passed the straits, till Minerva guided the Argo through, and fixed them for them for ever.

22. The communication between the *Ægæan* and *Euxine Seas* was by the Hellespontus, Propontis, and Bosphorus Thracius³⁸. The Hellespontus³⁹, separating the Thracian Chersonesus in Europe, from the district Dardania in Asia, was fabled to have been so called from Helle, the daughter of the Theban king Athamas, who was drowned there; but it might more probably

²⁸ Herod. V. 4.²⁹ Virg. Georg. IV. 520.³⁰ Lucan. VII. 569.³¹ Apoll. Argon. B. 704. Ovid. ex Pont. II. ix. 54.³² Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 35.³³ Æschyl. Prom. 728.³⁴ Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 34.³⁵ Juv. Sat. XV. 20. Theocr. Idyl. XIII. 21.³⁶ Eurip. Med. I. Ovid. Heroid. XII. 121.³⁷ Apoll. Argon. Δ. 924.³⁸ Æschyl. Pers. 854.³⁹ Ovid. Heroid. XVIII. 123.

have derived its name from Elishah, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet, whose family seem to have possessed themselves of the most considerable islands lying in the sea between Europe and Asia; hence, the prophet Ezekiel³⁹ calls these islands the Isles of Elishah. And, as the isles lying in the sea, were thus originally known by the name of the Isles of Elishah, it is conjectured that the sea itself was originally called the Sea of Elishah. This conjecture will serve to account for the epithet ἀκείρων⁴⁰ *immensus*, applied by Homer to the Hellespont, as the narrow channel which generally bears this name in the ancient authors, was one of the smallest seas with which Homer was acquainted. The Hellespont was famous for the bridge of boats⁴¹ thrown across it by Xerxes, from Sestus to Abydas, which was no sooner completed than it was rent in pieces and utterly destroyed by a great tempest. When Xerxes heard of this, he was so enraged, that he ordered three hundred lashes to be inflicted⁴² on the Hellespont, a pair of fetters to be thrown into it, and executioners to brand it with marks of ignominy⁴³. The length of the Hellespont, from the Ægæan Sea to Callipolis on the shores of the Propontis, is 33 miles, and its narrowest breadth about seven (or, as some say, eight) stadia. Its modern name, *Channel of the Dardanelles*, was first used by the Greeks of the middle ages, who derived it from the district of Dardania, but it is rendered more familiar by the two castles, called *The Dardanelles*, built by the emperor *Mahomet IV.* A. D. 1659, a little to the S. of Sestus and Abydas. The Propontis⁴⁴ *Sea of Marmara* was so called from its situation before the Pontus Euxinus; its length from Callipolis on the W. to Nicomedia on the E. is 160 miles, its greatest breadth being 40 miles; it has the *Island of Marmara* at its Western extremity, so named from its marble quarries. The Bosphorus⁴⁵ (improperly written Bosphorus) *Thracius Channel of Constantinople*, called also Bosphorus Mysius and Chalcedoniæ, is 15 miles long, and only five stadia across in that part where Darius constructed his bridge; it is said to have received its name from the Greek words βοός πόρος, *bovis meatus*, owing to the circumstance of an ox being able to swim across it, or from Io's passing it when persecuted by Juno. Darius, when advancing against the Scythians, threw a bridge over the Bosphorus, about midway

³⁹ Chap. xxvii. ver. 7.

⁴⁰ *Hom. II. Q. 545.*

Homer also calls it πλατὺς Ἑλλήσποντος, an epithet which may be accounted for in the same manner; although some critics are of opinion that πλατὺς merely refers to its width at the entrance of the *Archipelago*, whilst others interpret it as *salt*.—*II. H. 86. Od. Q. 82.*

The author of the poems attributed to Orpheus, likewise makes use of the epithet πλατὺς, in describing the Hellespont.—*Argon. 497.*

⁴¹ *Lucan. II. 672.*

⁴² Juvenal alludes to this senseless parade.—*Sat. X. 179.*

⁴³ *Herod. VII. 35.*

⁴⁴ *Propert. III. xxi. 2. Catull. IV. 9. Ovid. ex Pont. IV. ix. 118. Sil. Ital. XIV. 145.*

⁴⁵ *Æschyl. Prom. 735. Hor. Carm. II. xiii. 14.*

between the Euxine and Propontis; he likewise caused two columns of white marble to be erected on the shores of the channel, upon one of which were inscribed in Assyrian, on the other in Greek, characters, the names of the different nations which followed him; these columns the Byzantines afterwards removed to their city, and placed before the altar of the Orthosian Diana. Darius was so delighted with the bridge, that before passing over into Europe, he made many valuable presents to Mandrocles the Samian, who had constructed it, and who, with the produce of these, caused a representation to be made of the Bosphorus, with the bridge thrown over it, and the king seated on a throne, reviewing his troops as they passed⁴⁶. At the Northern termination of the Bosphorus, in the Euxine Sea, were two temples, Sarapeum *Fanaraki*, on the coast of Europe, and that of Jupiter Urius *Cape Majar*, the dispenser of favourable winds, said to have been built by Jason, on the coast of Asia. At its South Western extremity, on the shore of the Propontis, was *Lygos*, colonized afterwards by some Megareans under Byzas, who, from their leader, named the city Byzantium⁴⁷; a little inlet of the channel to the N. of it, was called, from its curved figure as well as from its great beauty, the advantages which it possessed, and the valuable cargoes which floated on its waters, *Chrysoceras*, or *The Golden Horn*. It suffered much at various times from the attacks that were made on it, and was twice nearly reduced to ruins; but the emperor Constantine the Great, disliking Rome, and finding it necessary to remove his seat of government to a more central situation, constituted it the metropolis of the Roman Empire, A. D. 328, after which it was called Constantinopolis, a name it still preserves in *Constantinople*: its Turkish appellation *Stamboul*, or *Estamboul*, is corrupted from the expression *εἰς τὴν πόλιν*, used by the inhabitants to denote their going into the city. Byzantium occupied originally little more than is now covered by the Sultan's *Seraglio*; but Constantine, affecting to call his metropolis *Roma Nova*, increased it exceedingly; till at length, under the younger Theodosius, it stood like Rome upon seven hills, and was divided into fourteen regions. *Constantinople* was taken, A. D. 1453, by Mahomet the Second, since which time it has been the capital of the *Turkish Dominions*. On the Northern shore of The Golden Horn was *Sycæ Pera*, one of the fourteen regions already mentioned, now inhabited principally by *Euro-peans*, and the suites of the various embassies.

23. On the Northern coast of the Propontis, near the entrance of the Bosphorus, stood Selymbria *Silivria*, a little to the W. of which commenced the *Macron Tichos*, or *Great Wall*, built across to the *Black Sea* by the Emperor Anastasius, as a defence for his city against the irruptions of the barbarians. To the W. of Selymbria lay Perinthus, an important city, colonized by the

⁴⁶ Herodotus (IV. 88) likewise adds, that the artist consecrated this model in the temple of Juno.

⁴⁷ *Ovid. Trist.* I. ix. 31. *Claudian. in Eutrop.* II. 415.

Samians, and so strong as to have withstood a severe siege by Philip of Macedon; it was afterwards called *Heraclea*, from Hercules, in honour of whom it was originally founded, and maintains this name, in the corrupted form of *Èrekli*, to the present day. Between Selymbria and Perinthus, a little inland, was Cænophrurium, where Aurelian was treacherously murdered. Farther Westward, on the coast, were Bisanthe, or Rhædestus, as it was afterwards named, *Rodosto*; and Ganos *Ganos*, below a mountain of the same name. To the S. of these the Chersonesus Thracia, called sometimes simply Chersonesus⁴⁸, now the peninsula of *Gallipoli*, stretched out into the Ægean sea; it was 45 miles long, and 10 miles across in its broadest part, and was fortified towards Thrace by a wall. On its Eastern coast lay Pactya *Bulair*, whither Alcibiades retired when banished a second time by his countrymen⁴⁹; Callipolis *Gallipoli*, the common crossing-place to Lampsacus or Abydus, and said to have been built by the Athenian general Callias; and Ægos Potamos⁵⁰, where the Athenian fleet was totally defeated by the Spartans under Lysander, B. C. 405, which put an end to the Peloponnesian war. Besides these, there were Sestus⁵¹ *Akbachi*, an Æolian city, on the shores of which Leander was drowned, after swimming from Abydus, to visit his mistress, Hero, the priestess of Venus there; Madytus *Maito*; Cœlus Portus, where the Athenians erected a trophy, after having conquered the Spartans in a naval engagement⁵²; Cynossema, the sceptre of Hecuba's metamorphosis and burial⁵³; and Elæus, a colony from Teos in Ionia, situated near Mastusia Acra⁵⁴ *Helles Bournu*, the Southernmost point of the Chersonese. On its Western coast were Alopecconesus *Alexiakeui*, an Æolian colony, and one of its chief towns; Pæon; Ide; and Cardia *Cardica*, founded by some Milesians, and said to have taken its name from the word *Kardia cor*, owing to the shape of the ground on which it stood resembling a heart; it gave birth to Eumenes, one of Alexander's most able generals, and to Hieronymus the historian. A little E. of it was Lysimachia, built by Lysimachus, who transferred hither the inhabitants of Cardia and Pactya; in a much later age it obtained the name Hexamilium, corrupted now into *Ecsemil*, from the length of the Isthmian wall near which it stood.

24. On the Southern coast of Thrace we find Cobrys *Ibridgi*; Sarpedonium Promontorium⁵⁵ *Cape Gremia*, which with the promontory near Alopecconesus formed Melanes Sinus the *Gulf of Saros*, so called from the river Melas *Cavatcha*, running into it; and CEnos⁵⁶ *Enos*, at the mouth of the Hebrus, founded by

⁴⁸ Eurip. *Hecub.* 8.

⁴⁹ Diodor. *Sic.* XIII. 370.

⁵⁰ Herod. IX. 119.—Xenoph. *Hell.* 2. 19.—Diodor. *Sic.* XIII. 105.—Plut. *Alcib.*—Corn. *Nep. Alcib.*

⁵¹ Ovid. *Heroid.* XVII. 125. *Lucan.* VI. 55.

⁵² *Mela.* II. 2.—Diodor. *Sic.* XIII. 39, 40.

⁵³ Eurip. *Hecub.* 1270. *Ovid. Met.* XIII. 565.

⁵⁴ *Lycophr.* 533.

⁵⁵ *Apoll. Argon.* A. 216.

⁵⁶ *Hom. Il. A.* 520. *Virg. Æn.* III. 18.

a colony from Mitylene, where Æneas is said to have landed after the burning of Troy, and commenced building a city, until having discovered the tomb of Polydorus⁵⁷, he was warned by the ghost of his murdered countryman to quit so barbarous a land. Also Zona⁵⁸ *Tekieh*, whence the woods and beasts are said to have followed Orpheus as he sang; Ismarus near *Meri*, the chief hold of the Cicones, attacked in vain by Ulysses, and situated at the foot of a mountain of the same name, much famed for its wine⁵⁹; Maronea⁶⁰ *Marogna*, a colony of Chios, said to have been so called from Maro, a follower of Bacchus; Dicæa *Bourikhane*; and Abdera⁶¹, on the cape *Baloustra*, built by colonists from Clazomenæ and Teios. The inhabitants of this last place are said to have been subject to a species of phrenzy, whence the adage "*Abderitica mens*;" it gave birth to Democritus, Protagoras, Anaxarchus, and Hecataeus. A few miles above the mouth of the Nestus was Nicopolis ad Nestum *Nikopoli*, built by Trajan: in the interior, between it and the Hebrus, were, Stabulum Diomedis *Tajardi*, the residence of the Thracian king Diomedes, who fed his horses with human flesh⁶², and Scapte Hyle *Chapdjilar*, famous for its gold mines, where Thucydides, who had some property in the neighbourhood, retired on his banishment from Athens, and wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war⁶³. Ascending the Hebrus we meet with Cypsela *Ipsala*, one of the most ancient cities of Thrace; Hadrianopolis *Adrianople* or *Edreneh*, built by Hadrian, and fabled to have been formerly called Oresteia, from Orestes there purifying himself; and Philipopolis *Filibeh*, built by Philip, the father of Alexander, on *three hills*, whence it was also called Trimontium. To the N. E. of this last city was Bercea *Beria*, which upon being repaired by the empress Irene was called Irenopolis: nearer the coast was Cabylæ *Carnabat*, used by Philip as a place of banishment.

MACEDONIA.

25. The limits of Macedonia varied exceedingly at different periods of its history. In the times of Philip and Alexander they were, to the N. the chain of Orbelus and Scomius, to the E. Nestus the *Mesto*, to the S. the *Ægæan Sea*, and the Cambunii Mountains *Volutza*, and to the W. a chain of mountains known by the names of Bermius *Magna Petrinia*, and Canalovii *Grammos*. The river Strymon was the Eastern boundary of Macedonia before the time of Philip, who added the territory between it and the Nestus to his dominions. On its conquest by the Romans, these boundaries remained for some time unaltered; but at length, the Western frontier was extended to the *Adriatic*,

⁵⁷ *Virg. Æn.* III. 22, et seq.⁵⁸ *Apoll. Argon.* A. 29.⁵⁹ *Hom. Od.* I. 40. *Id.* I. 197. *Virg. Ecl.* VI. 30. *Id. Georg.* II. 37.⁶⁰ *Tibull.* IV. i. 57.⁶¹ *Mart.* X. ep. 25.⁶² *Ovid. Heroid.* IX. 67.⁶³ *Thucyd.* IV. 104.—*Marcellin. Vit. Thucyd.*—*Plut. de Exsil.*

and it then included what was before known as Græcian Illyria, and named in a much later age Epirus Nova. Macedonia, considered under these limits, touched to the N. on Illyricum and Mœsia, to the E. on Thrace, and to the S. on Thessaly and Epirus; it included the Northern part of *Albania*, and the country, which for distinction's sake, we still call *Macedonia*: in all, 27,800 square miles.

26. The Macedonians are said, in mythology, to have obtained their name from Macedo, a son of Jupiter, and the founder of their nation. Some trace their origin to the Kittim⁶⁴, who were the grandsons of Japhet, observing that Macetia is not unfrequently used to denote this country, and Macetæ its inhabitants⁶⁵. Others, however, are of opinion that they derived their name from Madai, a son of Japhet, and think this the more probable from Emathia having been the ancient name of Macedonia, as though it were compounded of the Hebrew word *ai*, or the Greek *ala*, signifying a *region*, and *Madai*; and so Æmathia may be only an alteration of *ala Mádai the land of Madai*. In addition to this it may be observed, that there was a tribe of some consequence in the Eastern part of Macedonia called Mædi, who appear to have given name to the χώρα Μηδική or Medic Region mentioned by Aristotle, and to the Præfectura Medica of the later authors. The Macedonian dynasty is said by the Greek authors to have derived its origin from Perdiccas, the youngest of three brothers, who were descended from Temenus, son of Hercules. They left their native city, Argos, in company with a body of colonists, and went in quest of fortune amongst the Illyrians, who, though they allowed them at first to dwell in their country, became jealous of their increasing strength, and drove them into Macedonia. Here they seized upon the district of Emathia, and its capital Edessa, then governed by Midas, and founded the Macedonian kingdom n. c. 814, the first ruler of which was Perdiccas: it continued in existence 646 years, till the defeat of its last king, Perseus, by the Romans at Pydna, when it became subject to that ambitious people. The Macedonians were naturally brave and warlike; under the reigns of Philip and Alexander they signalized themselves by their valour and extensive conquests; their phalanx was famed for its irresistible strength. Macedonia is sometimes mentioned under the names of Emathia⁶⁶, Pæonia, Mygdonia, Æmonia, Edonia, and Bistonia.

27. The range of mountains called Bermius, or Bernus, is thrown off from Scardus, and proceeding Southwards under the name of Canalovii, enters Greece, where it is known as the Pinus: it divides all the Macedonian rivers, which flow into the

⁶⁴ The Author of the Book of Maccabees plainly denotes Macedonia by the land of Chetitim, when he says, [I. i. 1.] "Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chetitim:"—and again, in chapter VIII. 5. of the same book, "how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims."

⁶⁵ *Lucan. II. 647.*

⁶⁶ *Hom. II. Æ. 226.*

Hadriatic and Ægean Seas. At the peak of Lacomos, where it enters Greece, it sends off a ridge to the Eastward, known as the Cambunii Montes, and now called *Volutza*, from the old pass *Volustana*; the Eastern extremity of this was Olympus Mons⁶⁷ *Elymbo*, famous from the fable of the giants; it is 9,250 feet high, but the ancients fancied it so lofty as to exceed the flight of birds, and to touch the heavens, wherefore they made it the court of Jupiter, and the residence of the gods: the calmness and serenity which reigned on its summit were never broken, neither clouds nor wind ever interrupting its perpetual spring. In the Eastern part of the province was Pangæus Mons⁶⁸ *Negrokop*, striking off from Scomius, and terminating on the sea-coast opposite Thasos, in a defile called Acontisma, or Sapæorum Pylæ; it separated the Strymon from the Nestus, and was noted for its gold and silver mines.

28. Cercine Mons *Menikion* was a spur of the Pangæus nearer the Strymon, running as far S. as the shores of Cercinitis Palus. Between the Strymon and Axius was another ridge of hills, the Northern part of which was called Sintii Montes, from the adjacent district Sintice: below it was Dysorus Mount *Tchengel*, famous for its gold and silver mines; and still lower lay Bertiscus Mount *Betchik*.

29. Strymon⁶⁹ the *Stroma*, the Easternmost river of Macedonia, takes its rise in Scomius Mons, and after a course of 165 miles, runs into a part of the Ægean Sea, to which it communicated the name Strymonicus Sinus the *Gulf of Contessa* or Orphano, and which was infested with a violent wind called after the river: not far from its mouth it passed through Cercinitis Palus *Tikinos*. To the W. of the Strymon was the Axius⁷⁰, the principal river of Macedonia, which, from having assumed the name of Bardarus in the middle ages, is now called *Vardar*; it rises in Scardus Mons, and runs with a South-easterly course of 175 miles into Sinus Thermæus the *Gulf of Salonica*: it receives on its right bank the Erigon *Kutchuk Carasou*, and is joined at its mouth by the Ludias⁷¹ *Caraismah*, of which the Æstræus *Vistritz* is a tributary. To the S. of this is Haliacmon the *Indje Mauro*, at one time the boundary between Macedonia and Thessaly; it rises in the Canalovian Mountains, and after being increased by the waters of the Lyncestis *Nazilitza*, runs into the *Gulf of Salonica*.

30. Amongst the rivers which enter the *Adriatic* may be mentioned the Drilo, or Drinius, *Drino*, 165 miles long; it is composed of two branches, the Northern one, or *White Drino*, rising in Scardus Mons, and the Southern one, or *Black*

⁶⁷ Eurip. *Bacch.* 560. Lucan. VI. 341.

Olympus, from being the residence of the gods, is sometimes used by the poets as synonymous with *cælum*.

⁶⁸ Eurip. *Rhes.* 972. Virg. *Georg.* IV. 462.

⁶⁹ Callim. *Hymn.* in Del. 25. Æschyl. *Pers.* 489. Virg. *Æn.* X. 265. Id. *Georg.* IV. 508.

⁷⁰ Hom. *Il.* B. 849.

⁷¹ Eurip. *Bacch.* 565.

Drino, issuing from *Lychnitis Palus Lake Ohrida*, which is 18 miles long and 8 broad, surrounded by lofty mountains and picturesque scenery: this lake abounded in fish, which were cured by the inhabitants of the surrounding country. Farther S. were the *Mathis Matia*, *Genusus*⁷² *Scombi*, *Apsus* the *Beratio*, and *Aous*, or *Æas*⁷³, *Vojuzzo*; the last-mentioned river rises in *Lamos Mons*, on the borders of *Thessaly* and *Epirus*, and runs with a North-western course of 140 miles into the *Adriatic Sea*, near *Apollonia*.

31. In the Eastern part of Macedonia were the *Pieres*, who settled here after being expelled from their country S. of the *Haliacmon*; the *Sapæi*⁷⁴, the *Mædi* extending into *Thrace*, the *Odomanti*, *Edones*⁷⁵, *Bisaltæ*⁷⁶, *Satræ*, *Læi*, *Græi*, *Agrianes*, and the *Sinti*, who are said to have once dwelled in the island of *Lemnos*⁷⁷. The district of *Chalcidice*, so named from the *Chalcidians* of *Eubœa*, who settled here, extended between the *Gulfs of Contessa and Salonica*, and terminated on the *Ægean Sea* in three extensive promontories; the Easternmost of these was *Acte*, the central *Sithonia*⁷⁸, and the Western *Pallene*⁷⁹, or *Phlegra*⁸⁰ as it was formerly called, famous in mythology as the scene of the battle between the Gods and Titans. Farther N. was *Mygdonia*, which must not be confounded with the *Phrygian Mygdonia*⁸¹ so remarkable for the happiness of its climate. Above it, extending to the hills was *Pæonia*⁸², the country of an ancient and powerful nation; they assisted *Priam* during the siege of *Troy*, and occupied at one time the whole Northern part of Macedonia from the *Erigon* to the *Strymon*, including *Emathia* and other districts; the South Western part of *Pæonia* was called *Pelagonia* from *Pelegon*, the son of the river *Axius*, and a portion of it towards the *Erigon* obtained the name *Deuriopus*. *Emathia*, one of the most ancient names by which Macedonia is mentioned⁸³, touched to the N. on *Pelagonia*, to the E. on *Mygdonia*, to the S. on the *Haliacmon*, and to the W. on *Eordæa* and *Lyncestis*; part of it, between the *Haliacmon* and *Axius*, was inhabited by the *Bottiæi*, who migrated thither from *Thrace*, and settled in the country occupied by the *Briges* prior to their passing over into *Asia Minor*. The districts of *Eordæa* and *Lyncestis* touched to the W. on the *Canalovii Mountains*: the former was immediately S. of the *Erigon*, the latter adjacent to it, on the *Lyncestis*. *Pieria*⁸⁴, the early seat of the *Muses*, and the country which gave birth to *Orpheus*, extended from the *Haliacmon* to the borders of *Thessaly*; its inhabitants, the *Pieres*, who were *Thracians*, fled from the conquering *Temenidæ* and

⁷² *Lucan.* V. 462.⁷³ *Id.* VI. 361.⁷⁴ *Ovid. Fast.* I. 389.⁷⁵ *Soph. Ant.* 955. *Ovid. Trist.* IV. i. 42. *Id. Remed. Amor.* I. 593.⁷⁶ *Virg. Georg.* III. 461.⁷⁷ *Hom. Il.* A. 593. *Virg. Ecl.* X. 66.⁷⁸ *Ovid. Met.* VI. 588.⁷⁹ *Id.* XV. 357.⁸⁰ *Pind. Nem.* I. 100. *Ovid. Met.* X. 150.⁸¹ *Hor. Carm.* II. xii. 22.⁸² *Ovid. Met.* V. 313.⁸³ *Lucan.* I. 1.⁸⁴ The *Muses* were hence named *Pierides*.—*Propert.* II. viii. 16. *Virg. Ecl.* IX. 33.

settled to the E. of the Strymon. To the W. of Pieria, and stretching into Græcian Illyria, was Elymiotis, which touched on Orestis, the most Southern district in that division of Macedonia. The Taulantii⁵⁵ were a powerful nation, who extended at one time along the coast of the *Adriatic*, from Acra Ceraunia to the mouth of the Drilo; to the N. of them, on the great bend of this river, were the Albani, from whom the modern province of *Albania* has derived its name. The Dassaretii inhabited the upper course of the Drilo, and the shores of *Lychnitis Palus*; to the N. E. of them were the Penestæ, whose territory reached beyond the hills into Macedonia properly so called.

32. In the Eastern part of Macedonia was Neapolis *Cavalla*, the port of Philippi, opposite the Island of Thasos; it was formerly called *Datos*, and near it the Athenians were defeated by the Edones, on their first attempting to form settlements here. A few miles to the N. of it, on a branch of Gangites the *Anghista*, was Philippi⁵⁶ *Filibah*, founded by the Thasians, and by them called Crenides from its many *springs*; Philip of Macedon subsequently increased it, naming it Philippi after himself: it is celebrated for the defeat which Brutus and Cassius there suffered from Antony and Augustus, B. C. 42. It is likewise rendered very interesting from being the first place in Europe where St. Paul preached the Gospel⁵⁷, A. D. 50. At the mouth of the Strymon, and surrounded by it, was Amphipolis *Ienikevi*, built by the Athenians on a spot called 'Εννέα Ὀδοί, where *nine ways* met; it was here that Xerxes and his army crossed the Strymon on bridges, after having offered a sacrifice of white horses to the river, and buried alive nine youths and as many maidens, natives of the country, on the spot where the nine ways met⁵⁸. Amphipolis was the cause of much contention between Philip and the Athenians, as well as between the latter people and the Spartans. Some distance above it was Heraclea *Demir Hissar*, surnamed Sintica, from its being the chief town of the Sinti, where Demetrius, Philip's son, was imprisoned and murdered: near the source of the Strymon was Tauresium, called afterwards Justiniana Prima, *Ghiustendil*, from the emperor Justinian, who was born there, and who beautified it exceedingly.

33. Returning to the coast, we may notice Bolbe Palus⁵⁹ *Betchik*, at the junction of which with the sea was the valley *Arethusa*, where Euripides was buried; and *Stagira Stavros*, a colony from Andros, and the birth-place of Aristotle, thence surnamed Stagiritis. Acanthus, another colony from Andros, stood at the Eastern termination of the canal cut by Xerxes across the neck of the peninsula *Acte*, to afford a passage for his immense armament, and prevent it encountering the dangers

⁵⁵ *Lucan.* VI. 16.

⁵⁶ *Virg. Georg.* I. 490. *Lucan.* I. 680.

⁵⁷ *Acts*, XVI. 9, *et seq.*—*Id.* XX. 6.—*Philipp.* IV. 15, 16.—2 *Cor.* XI. 9.—*Philipp.* IV. 10. 14. 18.

⁵⁸ *Herod.* VII. 113, *et seq.*

⁵⁹ *Æschyl. Pers.* 484.

attending the doubling of the Promontory Athos, now called *Cape Monte Santo*: this canal, which commenced at Sana, was a mile and a half long, broad enough for two galleys to row abreast, and occupied three years in cutting⁹⁰. The Southern extremity of the peninsula was *Nymphæum Cape St. George*, and above it rose the lofty Mount Athos⁹¹, called now *Monte Santo*, from the number of religious houses built round it: its height is 6,775 feet, but the ancients declared that it cast its shadow upon the Island of Lemnos⁹², a distance of 88 miles. The gulf between Acte and Sithonia was called *Sinus Singiticus* the *Gulf of Monte Santo*, from the town *Singus Sigga*, in the latter peninsula; that between Sithonia and Pallene was named *Toronaicus Sinus* the *Gulf of Cassandra*, from *Torone Toron*, a town of some consequence on its Eastern shore. At the head of the last-mentioned gulf was *Olynthus*⁹³ *Agios Mamas*, a powerful city, celebrated for its many contests with Philip and the Athenians, and for the eloquence of Demosthenes in its behalf; it was at last taken and destroyed by Philip, and its inhabitants sold into slavery: its port was *Mecyberna Mesjidbarna*, whence the whole gulf was sometimes called *Mecybernæus*. On the neck of the peninsula Pallene, and not far from Olynthus, was *Potidæa Pinaca*, founded by the Corinthians, from whom it was taken by the Athenians, and from the latter again by Philip, who gave it to the Olynthians; Cassander increased and beautified it, after which it was called *Cassandria*: it was one of the most opulent and splendid cities in Macedonia⁹⁴. Farther N. was *Ænia*⁹⁵, reputed to have been founded by Æneas, in honour of whom annual festivals were here held.

34. Above this last, at the head of the *Gulf of Salonica* was *Therma*, called afterwards *Thessalonica Salonica* by Cassander, in honour of his wife, the daughter of Philip. It was an important and flourishing city, and is rendered very interesting from the labours of the Apostle Paul, who, together with Silas and Timothy, preached the Gospel to the Jews in the synagogues here, till they were compelled to leave the city by the persecution raised against them⁹⁶. Continuing along the coast, we come to *Methone Leuterochori*, which Philip razed to the ground, after

⁹⁰ Herod. VII. 21, *et seq.*—Plin. IV. 10.—Thuc. IV. 109.—Plat. Leg. III. 699.—Catull. LXVI. 45.

Juvenal ranks it with the other fables to which the expedition of Xerxes gave rise.—Sat. X. 174.

But its existence is too well attested by Herodotus and subsequent writers, as well as by the remains of it which are yet visible, to be considered as a subject of doubt.

⁹¹ Hom. II. 2. 229.

⁹² Apoll. Argon. A. 601.

⁹³ Juv. Sat. XII. 47.

⁹⁴ Thucyd. I. 56, *et seq.*; II. 70.—Herod. VII. 123; VIII. 127; IX. 28.—Diodor. Sic. XVIII. 699.

⁹⁵ Lycophron alludes to the foundation of this town by Æneas, where he speaks of his occupying Mount Rhacelus, which he couples with Cissus, as being near Thessalonica.—v. 1236.

See also Virg. Æn. III. 16, which passage is referred by some to this place.

⁹⁶ Acts, XVII. 1.

having invested it for twelve months, and had an eye struck out by an arrow during the siege. Below Methone lay Pydna *Kidros*, famed for the decisive victory gained there, B. C. 168, by P. Æmilius over the Macedonian army under Perseus, which put an end to that celebrated empire; it was farther remarkable as the place where Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great, was besieged and put to death by Cassander: near it was Dium *Standia*, one of the most beautiful and important cities in Macedonia, situated on Baphyras⁹⁷ the *Mauronero*. This river receives the waters of the Helicon *Pellica*, on the banks of which was the tomb of Orpheus, whither it had been removed from Libethrum⁹⁸, which was overwhelmed by the waters of the river Sus, now called *Nesiva*. To the W. of Thessalonica, in Emathia, was Pella⁹⁹ *Allakhlissia*, on a lake formed by the river Ludias; it was an important and ancient city, and the residence of the Macedonian kings. Philip and his son Alexander were both born here. Above it was Edessa, or *Ægæ*, *Vodena*, the ancient capital of Macedonia until eclipsed by Pella, and the burying place of its kings.

35. To the S. of Pella and Edessa was Berœa *Veria*, situated at the foot of Mount Bermius, a spur of which struck out hither from the neighbourhood of Lychnidus; its inhabitants were commended by St. Paul for their reception of the gospel on a fair and impartial hearing of it¹⁰⁰. In the district of Lyncestis were Heraclea Lyncestis *Mavrovo*, its chief city, which appears to have been subsequently called Pelagonia; and Castra, or Nicia, *Castoria*, on Begorritis Palus *Lake of Castoria*; close by was the Aqua Lyncestis¹⁰¹, remarkable for its intoxicating qualities. Stobi, the chief city of Pelagonia, still retains its name, and is situated on the Erigon; considerably higher up this river was Uscana, the chief city of the Penestæ, Bylazora, the capital of Pæonia, may be placed near *Ohrissar*, a few miles west from the junction of the Axios and Erigon; to the N. of it, and near the source of the former river, was Scupi, still called *Scopia*, or *Uskup*.

⁹⁷ *Lycophr.* 273.

⁹⁸ Hence the Muses were named Libethrides.—*Virg. Ecl.* VII. 21.

Orpheus himself was said to have been born at Pimplea, a small place near Dium and Libethrum.—*Apoll. Argon.* A. 25.

Respecting his tomb, an oracle is said to have declared, that when the Sun beheld the bones of the poet, the city should be destroyed by a *boar* (ὄρεον σὺς). The inhabitants of Libethrum ridiculed the idea as a thing impossible; but the column of Orpheus's monument having been accidentally broken, light burst in upon the tomb, and on the same night the torrent Sus, being prodigiously swollen, rushed down with violence from Mount Olympus upon Libethrum, overthrowing its walls and edifices, and destroying every living creature in its furious course.—*Ælian. Bæot.* 30.—*Apollod. Bibl.* I. 3.

⁹⁹ *Juv. Sat.* X. 168. ¹⁰⁰ *Acts*, XVII. 10, *et seq.* ¹⁰¹ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 329.

36. On the coast of the *Adriatic* was Epidamnus¹⁰², the chief city of the Taulantii, founded by the Corcyreans¹⁰³ on the rough and craggy peninsula Dyrrhachium; on its falling into the hands of the Romans, they called the city also Dyrrhachium¹⁰⁴ *Durazzo*, considering its former name one of ill omen: it derived considerable importance from its vicinity to Brundisium in Italy, whence there was a common passage across. To the E. of Dyrrhachium, in the interior of the country, were, Parthus, the capital of the Parthini, and Scampes *Scombi*. Apollonia *Pollina*, a favourite landing-place from Brundisium and Hydruntum, was farther S. near the mouth of the Aous, and was founded by the Corinthians and Corcyreans; Augustus, when young, spent many years here in the cultivation of literature and philosophy¹⁰⁵. Below it, on the coast, were, Aulon *Valona*; Amantia, *Mavrova*, called formerly Abantia, from its having been founded by the Abantes of Eubœa on their return from Troy; Bullis, the chief city of the Bullini; and Oricum¹⁰⁶ *Ericho*, founded likewise by the Abantes, and sur-named Dardania from Helenus and Andromache having reigned there some time after the siege of Troy. Lychnidus, the capital of the Dassaretii, was situated at the foot of Bermius Mons, on the Eastern shore of Lychnitis Palus, a few miles to the S. of the modern *Ohhrida*.

37. The Via Egnatia was a paved way from the *Adriatic* to Cypsela *Ipsala*, on the Hebrus, and was continued afterwards to *Constantinople*. It commenced at Dyrrhachium and Apollonia, both branches meeting at Clodiana *El Bassan*, on the Genesus; hence it passed through Lychnidus, Heraclea, Edessa, Thessalonica, Amphipolis, Philippi, and Cypsela, to Byzantium, forming thus a line of communication through the whole of Macedonia and Thrace.

38. THE TURKISH OR OTTOMAN EMPIRE extends over parts of *Europe* and *Asia*, from the *Adriatic Sea* on the West, to the frontiers of *Persia* on the East; it comprehends some of the most celebrated countries of ancient history, both sacred and profane, and which, though they were once amongst the most beautiful and flourishing in the whole world, exhibit now nothing but desolation and misery under the despotic government of the Crescent. The *Turks* made no figure in history till about the beginning of the seventh century, when issuing from their obscure retreat between the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*, they laid waste *Persia*, and joined the Romans against its king Chosroes: shortly afterwards they

¹⁰² The character of the inhabitants of Epidamnus is portrayed by Plautus.—*Menech. Act. II. Sc. 1.*

¹⁰³ *Scym. Ch. 435.*

¹⁰⁴ Dyrrhachium was especially sacred to Venus.—*Catull. Carm. XXXVI. 15.*

¹⁰⁵ Suet. Aug. 10.—Dion. Cass. XLI.—Vell. Patere. II. 59.

¹⁰⁶ *Apoll. Argon. IV. 1215.*—*Hor. Carm. III. vii. 5.*

Oricum was noted for the abundance of the turpentine-tree which grew in its neighbourhood.—*Virg. Æn. X. 136.*

obtained possession of a portion of *Armenia*, called from them *Turcomania*. A part of them subsequently marched into *Persia*, being invited to aid the Caliph of *Bagdad* against his rebellious Emirs; it was upon this occasion that their general, Ingrul Beg, assumed the title of "Lieutenant to the Commander of the Faithful:" this was only the prelude to a farther usurpation. In the 13th century, the *Turks* being harassed in their new possessions by other *Tartar* tribes, retreated to *Asia Minor*, which they had previously conquered, and established the head-quarters of their government at Iconium in Cilicia. Their dominions, divided for some time into petty states, were united under Ottoman (Othman or Osman, as he is also called), who assumed the title of Sultan, and fixed the seat of his empire at Prusa, in Bithynia, about the beginning of the 14th century.

His successors, supported by fresh hordes of enthusiastic followers, extended their conquests over the adjacent parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, occupying *Syria*, *Egypt*, and eventually the territory that remained to the Greek emperors. *Adrianople* was taken by them in the year 1360, but it was not till 1453 that they gained possession of *Constantinople*, under Mahomed the 2d, who put an end to the Roman Empire in the East. *Greece* and its islands were afterwards overrun: and the Southern part of *Hungary* likewise fell into their possession, though it was at first attacked without any success. *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* were occupied, *Poland* threatened, and on the whole the *Turkish* arms met with few checks of importance till the latter part of the 17th century. Since that period they have been kept in awe by several of the most important powers of *Europe*, with whom, however, they have frequently carried on long and desperate wars. Their power, especially in this quarter of the globe, is now rapidly diminishing: they have lost the *Greek* part of their territory, which has been made an independent kingdom. France has taken possession of *Algiers*, which she has erected into a colony. Russia has seized the *Crimea*, the *Caucasus*, and *Trans-Caucasian* provinces, and occupied the mouths of the *Danube*. While under the joint influences of *Austria* and *Russia*, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, as well as *Servia*, the *Herzegovina*, and *Monte Negro*, have for some time rendered little more than a nominal allegiance, and the period of the freedom of these countries from the *Turkish* yoke cannot be far distant. The two grand divisions of the *Ottoman Empire* are *Turkey in Europe* and *Turkey in Asia*: it likewise extends its pretensions over parts of *Africa*, claiming the sovereignty of *Egypt*, *Tripoli*, and *Tunis*; a claim which has, in the present war with *Russia* (1855), been more readily acknowledged than might some time since have been anticipated.

39. *TURKEY IN EUROPE* is bounded on the N. by the Empires of *Austria* and *Russia*, on the E. by the *Euxine*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and the *Hellespont*; on the S. by the *Ægean Sea* and the kingdom of *Greece*, and on the W. by the *Adriatic Sea*. It contains 162,600 square miles, and its population in 1828 was

estimated to have amounted to 9,394,000 souls; at present it may be 15,500,000. It is generally divided by us *Europeans* into 12 great provinces; viz., *Moldavia, Walachia, Bulgaria, Rumilia or Thrace, Macedonia, Servia, Bosnia, Turkish Croatia, Herzegovina, Monte Negro, Albania, and Thessaly*. But the *Turks* divide it into two great divisions, *Rumilia or Romania, and Bosnia*, excluding the provinces of *Walachia and Moldavia*, which are subject to a higher jurisdiction; indeed they may be considered as independent provinces, though tributary to *Turkey*, as they were both under the protection of *Russia*. These divisions are portioned out into 11 *ejalets* or governments, which are again subdivided into *sangiahs*, corresponding with the principal towns. These several divisions, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Ejalets.	Several Divisions and Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in		
		1828.	1844.	
BOSNIA CROATIA, AND BULGARIA :	Boenia .	Novi Bazar - -	8,000	8,000
		Zvornik - -	6,000	15,000
		Srebrenik - -	1,500	1,500
		Tyarnik - -	8,000	8,500
	Turkish Croatia	Banialouk - -	15,000	7,800
		Widin - -	25,000	25,000
		Sophia - -	40,000	50,000
		Nikopol - -	10,000	10,000
	107 Bulgaria	Silistria - -	20,000	20,000
ROUM-ILI, OR GOVERNMENT OF RUMILIA :	Rumilia or Thrace -	Tchirmen - -	8,000	2,000
		Adrianople - -	80,000	90,000
		Kirk-Kilissia - -	10,000	16,000
		Viza - -	4,000	2,500
	Epirus -	Constantinople - -	598,000	500,000
		Gallipoli - -	17,000	8,500
		Ghiustendil - -	10,000	8,000
		Uskup - -	11,000	10,000
	Salonika -	Salonika - -	70,000	50,000
		Tricala - -	12,000	10,000
	Albania -	Scutari - -	18,000	40,000
		Pechia - -	5,000	
		Prisrendi - -	16,000	15,000
		El Bassan - -	8,000	5,000
Okhrida - -		3,500	1,000	
Valona - -		6,000	8,000	
Delvino - -		10,000	8,000	
Janina - -	40,000	36,000		

¹⁰⁷ Bulgaria is now divided into the Ejalets of Silistria and Widin, and Belgrade is independent of Servia. Macedonia is divided between Salonika and Romelia.

Ejalets.	Several Divisions and Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in		
		1828.	1844.	
DJEZAIR, OR INSULAR GOVERNMENT:	{ <i>Ægean Islands</i> }	<i>Thaso</i> - - -	1,000	2,800
		<i>Samotraki</i> - - -	800	500
		<i>Imbro</i> - - -	1,000	500
		<i>Lemno or Stalimens</i> -	1,500	1,000
	{ <i>Candia</i> - - }	<i>Candia</i> - - -	15,000	12,000
		<i>Rettimo</i> - - -	6,000	3,000
		<i>Canea or Khania</i> -	4,000	8,000
TRIBUTARY GOVERNMENTS:	{ <i>Moldavia</i> -	<i>Jassy</i> - - -	30,000	20,000
		<i>Walachia</i> -	<i>Bucharest</i> - - -	55,000
	<i>Herzegovina</i> -	<i>Mostar</i> - - -	12,000	7,300
	{ <i>Servia</i> - - }	<i>Semendria</i> - - -	10,000	9,000
		<i>Belgrade</i> - - -	30,000	20,000
		<i>Kruchovatz</i> - - -	6,000	3,900
		<i>Voussitrin</i> - - -	5,000	3,000

The population of European Turkey was estimated in 1844, as follows :—

<i>Thrace</i> - - - - -	1,800,000
<i>Bulgaria</i> - - - - -	3,000,000
<i>Moldavia</i> - - - - -	1,500,000
<i>Walachia</i> - - - - -	2,600,000
<i>Bosnia and Herzegovina</i> - - - - -	1,100,000
<i>Rumilia and Thessaly</i> - - - - -	2,700,000
<i>Albania</i> - - - - -	1,200,000
<i>Servia</i> - - - - -	1,000,000
<i>The Islands</i> - - - - -	700,000
TOTAL - - - - -	15,500,000

But, under the present circumstances of the Ottoman Empire, the most interesting estimates of population are by races and religious creeds, which may be given thus :—

<i>Ottomans</i> - - -	2,100,000	<i>Mussulmen</i> - - -	4,550,000
<i>Greeks</i> - - -	1,000,000		
<i>Armenians</i> - - -	400,000	<i>Greek Church</i> - - -	10,000,000
<i>Jews</i> - - -	70,000		
<i>Slaves</i> - - -	6,200,000	<i>Roman Catholic Church</i>	640,000
<i>Roumains</i> - - -	4,000,000		
<i>Albanians</i> - - -	1,500,000	<i>Jews</i> - - -	70,000
<i>Tatars</i> - - -	16,000		
<i>Gypsies</i> - - -	214,000	<i>Others</i> - - -	240,000
TOTAL -	15,500,000	TOTAL -	15,500,000

40. The *Turkish* government may be regarded as a model of the most detestable despotism. The power of the Sultan, or Grand Seigneur, is altogether unchecked by any representative body; he is the sole fountain of honour and office; possesses absolute power of life and death over all his subjects, and disposes of their pro-

perty precisely as he pleases ; nevertheless he is supposed to be virtually restrained from excessive outrages by the ordinances of the *Koran* (or Mahometan Bible), as well as by the decisions of the superior priests, and by certain usages which are believed to have acquired the force of laws. The Pachas, or governors of provinces, are charged not only with the civil and military authority, but, by a convenient mixture of powers, likewise act as farmers-general of the revenue of their respective provinces. The Sangiak Beys are the governors of districts under the pachas, and invested like them with both civil and military functions. The religion of the *Turks* is that of Mahomet, of the sect of Omar ; the rule of their faith is the *Koran*. By a recent decree, toleration has been accorded equally to all other creeds. The imperial mosques of *Constantinople*, *Adrianople*, and *Broussa*, have colleges, which are resorted to by young men intended for the professions of law and theology, from all the provinces of the empire, after they have quitted the common schools : here they are instructed in the law of Mahomet, in religious, civil, and criminal jurisprudence, and made in some measure acquainted with the subtle commentaries on the *Koran*. Their teachers are ignorant of the very rudiments of science, but assume the office of bestowing certain honorary degrees upon their pupils. Literature and the arts, whether useful or ornamental, are uncultivated and despised : the models of ancient Greece are wholly lost in this uninquisitive and semibarbarous race ; in fact, statuary and painting are forbidden by their faith, as unlawful imitations of the works of God. For all science, whether theoretical or practical, the *Turks* are indebted to Christians, who are therefore fast engrossing all real power in the state.

41. The metropolis of the *Ottoman Empire* is *Constantinople*, or *Estamboul* as it is called by the *Turks* ; it is the residence of the Grand Seignor, and the seat of the supreme authorities, as well as of the Greek Patriarch, and Armenian and Roman Catholic Archbishops. It is situated on a peninsula, or promontory, composed of seven hills, rising from the *Sea of Marmara* and the *Bosporus* in the shape of an amphitheatre, and forming an irregular triangle, the circuit of which is about 13 miles. On the Western, or land, side of this triangle stands the ancient wall of the emperor Theodosius, about five miles in length, and still bearing the marks of the breach effected in it by the *Turks* in 1453. It has suffered chiefly from the effects of time ; its ivy-mantled towers, its great height, and crumbling appearance, give it the likeness of a succession of ruinous castles : it had formerly eighteen gates, but there are now only seven. There are likewise walls along the two other sides of the city, towards the *Sea of Marmara* and the *Bosporus*, or *Channel of Constantinople*, as this latter is now generally called, though the *Turks* distinguish it by the name of *Bogaz* : these walls are from 14 to 20 feet in height, and flanked at intervals with towers. The name of *The Porte*, or *The Sublime Porte*, by which the *Turkish Power* is distinguished, is said to be derived from one of the gates of the palace

towards the Propontis, called the *Porta Aurea*, which is a heavy mass like a bastion, erected by Mahomet the 2d., shortly after his capture of the city: others, however, suppose it to be so called from the custom which obtained amongst the ancient Asiatics of going to the gates of their princes to attend them. The greater part of the suburbs are entirely open, so that *Constantinople* could make but little resistance to a land force: towards the sea, however, it is defended by the strong current which sets through the Bosphorus from the Euxine to the Propontis with such violence, as to be of considerable inconvenience to the harbour itself. This harbour, one of the finest in the whole world, both for security and convenience, is (as has been already stated) on the Northern side of the city; from the curve it describes, and from the rich cargoes that were once wafted thither, it obtained at an early period the name of the Golden Horn, which it retains at the present day: it is of sufficient depth for the largest vessels, and is said to be capable of containing 1,200 sail of the line. Indeed, the whole situation of *Constantinople* displays all the advantages of a city built on chosen ground, uniting, as it were, the two most flourishing quarters of the globe: the seven eminences on which it is erected rise above each other in beautiful succession, and are crowned in the back ground by the verdant summits of the *Little Balkan*. But whatever may be the exterior beauty of the city, the interior is very different; the streets being in general narrow, gloomy, and filthy: the houses are mostly low, and built of wood, and from the slightness of their structure, as well as from the habitual improvidence of the *Turks*, conflagrations are of frequent occurrence. The *Seraglio*, or palace, with its gardens, occupies one of the seven hills upon which Byzantium formerly stood. It consists of a vast assemblage of buildings inhabited by the Sultan and his court, and by the officers of government; the part occupied by the women is called the *Harem*. The castle of *The Seven Towers* was repaired and enlarged by Mahomet the 2d., who appropriated it as a place of safety for his treasure, and as a state prison; three of the seven towers were thrown down by an earthquake in 1768; those which remain are vast octagons, with conical roofs, resembling windmills. There are in *Constantinople* nearly 500 mosques: the principal ones are to be met with in the squares and public places, being generally surrounded with cypress trees, and provided with fountains. The oldest and most interesting of them all is that of St. Sophia, which was originally erected by Constantine the Great, but being destroyed during a sedition, was built with greater sumptuousness and elegance by the emperor Justinian. Its form is quadrangular, the length from East to West being 270 feet, and its breadth from North to South 240 feet; it has a cupola which rests on pillars of marble, and four minarets which were added by the *Turkish* emperor Selim 2d.; the pavement is entirely of marble, worked in different ornamental compartments. The dome is the largest in the world, has a diameter of 116 feet, with only 20 feet elevation above its base, which is at 145 feet

from the ground; the interior is lined with Mosaic, disposed into figures and ornamental work. The number of Christian churches in *Constantinople* is about 23; they have externally the appearance of private houses, no spires or bells being permitted but in the mosques; this want, however, is compensated in some by the elegance of their interior. One of the finest is the patriarchal church of the *Greeks*, in which are the remains of St. Euthymia, and the empress Theodora. There are still many ancient monuments existing in different parts of *Constantinople*, for the *Turks* are in general too indolent and too indifferent to make much change in them; among them is, in the Hippodrome, the brazen column which supported the tripod in the temple of Delphi. But it cannot be expected that a city, which for nearly four centuries has been in the hands of an ignorant and bigoted nation, possessing no ideas of architecture, comfort, or even of cleanliness, should have been able to preserve very many of its edifices from the destroying grasp of such a barbarian horde. The suburb of *Galata* stands opposite to the Seraglio, on the Northern side of the harbour; it is built on a declivity, and is inhabited only by merchants and seafaring people. On the heights above it is *Pera*, built of wood and burnt bricks, and principally occupied by individuals in the suites of ambassadors to the Porte from the various *European* Powers. On an adjacent hill stands the suburb of *St. Demetri*, chiefly inhabited by *Greeks*. *Scutari*, too, is frequently reckoned a suburb of the great city, but very improperly so, for it is not only separated from it by the Bosphorus, but actually stands in another quarter of the globe, and is, as it always has been, a distinct town of itself.

42. About 120 miles to the N. W. of *Constantinople* is *Adrianople*, or *Edreneh* as it is called by the *Turks*; it stands on the banks of the *Maritza*, in the centre of the province of *Rumilia*, and is looked upon as the second city in *European Turkey*. The *Turks* obtained possession of it nearly 100 years before they took *Constantinople*, and made it the seat of their empire till the latter city fell into their hands. Its situation is very pleasant and fertile, but the climate is unhealthy; the *Maritza*, which is navigable to its mouth at *Enos* in the *Ægean* Sea, materially promotes both inland and foreign trade. The city is about eight miles in circuit, and contains a palace, several splendid mosques, a spacious exchange, and many other public buildings; it still continues a favourite place of retreat with the Sultans. To the N. E. of *Adrianople*, on the shores of the *Euxine* Sea, are the ports of *Bourgas* and *Sizeboli*; and above them, on the Northern side of the *Hæmus* or *Balkan*, is *Varna*, another important sea-port, which was taken by the *Russians* in 1828; the last-mentioned town contains about 20,000 inhabitants. *Schoumla* is situated in the Eastern part of *Bulgaria*, about forty miles to the W. of *Varna*, and rather farther from *Silistria*, on the banks of the *Danube*; it has a strong castle,

or rather a set of castles, commanding the defile in which it is built, and which is formed by a spur of the Hæmus, about midway between the main ridge and the *Danube*. Owing to its great strength, recently very much increased, both natural and artificial, it is generally used by the *Turks* for the assemblage of troops, or for their winter-quarters, during their wars with any power attacking them from the North : it contains about 21,000 inhabitants. But the metropolis of *Bulgaria* is *Sophia*, or *Triaditza*, as it is also called, situated near the Western extremity of the province, at the foot of the *Balkan*, and on a branch of the *Isker*, which (as has been stated) is a tributary of the *Danube*. It is one of the richest and most beautiful cities in the *Ottoman Empire*, but is without walls, and, like all other *Turkish* towns, exceedingly filthy : it is one of the greatest thoroughfares in *Turkey*, as it lies on the direct road from *Hungary* to *Constantinople*. *Bukarest*, the capital of *Walachia*, and the residence of the Hospodar, or prince, stands nearly in the centre of the province, on the *Dombovitza*, which joins the *Argis*, and so enters the Northern bank of the *Danube* : it is about seven miles in circumference, and is partly fortified. The houses are for the most part wretched clay huts, yet there are several stately edifices of stone to be met with ; the common pavement of the streets is composed of wooden logs. The inhabitants are *Walachians*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Jews* ; there are very few *Turks* to be met with in it. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek church, but both Lutherans and Roman Catholics enjoy free toleration. Here also are various classical schools, and a respectable *Greek* college. The town was taken, in 1769, by the *Russians*, who held it for five years, and by the *Austrians*, in 1789 ; but the latter power restored it at the peace of *Sistow* : it is likewise remarkable for a treaty of peace which was concluded here, in 1812, between the *Russians* and the *Sublime Porte*. The famous city of *Belgrade* is situated in the Northern part of *Servia*, and on the frontiers of *Hungary*, at the confluence of the *Danube* and *Save* : its importance as a fortress, and as the key of *Hungary*, has made it an object of fierce contention between the *Austrians* and *Turks*. It is enclosed with high walls, strong towers, and a triple ditch, and was otherwise very strongly fortified. The bulk of the population consists of *Turks*, there being very few *Greek* families in it ; there are likewise some *Servians*, *Russians*, *Gypsies*, and *Jews*. This important fortress was taken by Solyman, the *Turkish* emperor, in 1522, retaken by the Imperialists in 1688, but lost again two years afterwards. It remained in the hands of the *Turks* till 1717, when it capitulated to Prince Eugene, and was secured to the emperor by the peace of *Passarowitz* ; but the *Austrians* were compelled to surrender it to the *Turks* in 1739 : they, however, retook it fifty years afterwards, but were compelled to restore it at the peace of 1791. Since that period it has become the most important place on the frontiers of the two countries, and the great depôt for their commerce.

48. The province of *Albania*, which extends along the Adriatic

and Ionian Seas from the borders of *Dalmatia* to *Greece*, is inhabited by a brave but ignorant people, who have often signalized themselves in war; they are called *Arnauts* by the *Turks*, and are characterized by their hardihood and great bodily strength, by their activity and courage, and by their simple mode of life: the majority of them profess themselves disciples of the Greek church. *Albania* was the country of the famous prince George Castriot, generally known by the name of Scanderbeg, who, with a small army, opposed for many years all the power of the *Turks*, and beat them in twenty-two battles. At his death, he left his country to the *Venetians*; but they were unable to maintain the inland part of it, which was accordingly soon reduced by Mahomet the 2d, and his successors finally made themselves masters of the whole province. Its chief town is *Janina*, or *Joannina*, as it is also written, situated in the Southern part of the province, on the Western shores of a cognominal lake, and not far from the site of the old oracle of Dodona. It is about five miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a wall; it possesses two tolerably respectable academies, and the inhabitants are represented as more polished and better educated than in almost any other *Greek* town; they consist chiefly of *Greeks* and *Albanians*, with a few *Turks* and *Jews*. *Janina* was founded in the 15th century, and in the beginning of the 19th it became famous as the capital of the late monster Ali Pacha, a chief who exercised unlimited power, and brought under his dominion not only the province, which had been originally committed to his charge, but the whole of *Albania*, and a considerable part of *Thessaly*. By extortion and rapine he contrived to secure himself an ample revenue, and to defend himself from the vengeance of the *Porte* by a powerful standing army; but he fell a victim at last to his own perfidy and cruelty. About 30 miles to the S. W. of *Janina*, and about 10 from the Ionian Sea, lies the district of *Souli*, the country of the brave *Souliotes*, who defended themselves for nearly 20 years against the invasions of Ali Pacha. They were a tribe of *Greeks*, about 10,000 in number, who maintained themselves for some time in the form of an independent republic: their country contained about 18 villages, and was almost surrounded by inaccessible mountains. It was not till the year 1803 that Ali Pacha succeeded in depriving them of their liberty, when many of those who escaped from his barbarity, took service in *Russia* and *France*: their country is at present, like all the rest of *Albania*, subject to the *Porte*. Farther S. is *Arta*, situated on the left bank of a river of the same name, which runs into the Gulf of *Arta*; it is the residence of several *European* consuls, and its inhabitants, about 7,500 in number, carry on a considerable trade. *Valona*, or *Avlona*, as it is also called, stands on a gulf of the same name, about the centre of *Albania*, and opposite the South Eastern extremity of *Italy*; the narrow channel between the two countries is called the *Strait of Otranto*, from an *Italian* town of that name, and forms the Southern termination of the *Gulf of Venice*. *Valona* has an indifferent port; but its situation renders

it an important place, and adds materially to its commerce. Next to *Constantinople*, *Salonica* is by far the most important place in point of commerce; it is conveniently and delightfully situated at the head of the *Gulf of Salonica*, on the declivity of a hill, and the approach to it from the sea is very imposing. The domes and minarets of mosques, together with other buildings, environed with cypresses, give it an air of splendour; but, like other *Turkish* towns, its interior by no means corresponds with its external magnificence. It is surrounded by a lofty stone wall about five miles in circumference, which ascends in a triangular form from the sea, and is surmounted by a fortress with seven towers. The population is about one half *Turks*, the remainder being *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Franks* (i.e. *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Italian*, all of whom have consuls here). In the year 1813 it was ceded by the *Greek* emperor to the *Venetians*, who were dispossessed of it shortly afterwards by the *Turks* under Amurath the First.

44. The island of *Candia*, or *Crete*, called also *Kirid* by the *Turks*, continued under the dominion of the Emperors of the East until the year 823, when it was overrun by the *Arabs*: it was recovered, however, in 960. The *Genoese* ceded it to Boniface, marquis of *Montferrat*, who in 1204 sold it to the *Venetians*. It remained in their possession till the middle of the 17th century, when the *Turks* made themselves masters of it after a disastrous war of 20 years; the whole island was secured to them by the peace of 1699, with the exception of the fortresses *Suda* and *Spinalonga*, which were likewise delivered up to them at the beginning of the following century: since this period *Candia* has continued in the almost undisturbed possession of the *Ottoman Porte*. The whole island contains nearly 150,000 inhabitants, of whom about 100,000 are *Greeks*, the remainder being chiefly *Turks*. *Candia*, the capital of the island, stands about the centre of its Northern shore; it is defended by walls, trenches, and outworks, which enabled it to stand a siege of 24 years by the *Turks*, who took it in 1669; it is of a semicircular figure, and nearly four miles in circumference. It was a flourishing little city when in the hands of the *Venetians*; but, owing to the insecurity of property under the despotic sway of the Crescent, it is now a very wretched and inferior town: its harbour, which was once capable of containing many large vessels, has been so neglected, that it is now nearly choked up with sand. *Retimo*, or *Rhetzmo*, as it is also called, is the capital of the central province of the island, and lies likewise on its Northern coast, about 35 miles to the W. of the city of *Candia*. Beyond this, in the same direction, is *Canea*, the capital of the Western province, and the second town in the island; it is a neat little place, the buildings being nearly all *Venetian*, and is the residence of the consuls-general of *Great Britain* and *France*. *Turkey* has scarcely any manufacturing industry; her commercial is represented by imports to the amount of 10,750,000*l.*; the exports being rather less: *Great Britain*, *Persia*, *France*, *Austria*, and *Egypt* being her best customers.

The army of *Turkey* consists, in time of peace, of 36 regiments of infantry, amounting to 100,800, 24 of cavalry of 17,280 men, and 6 of artillery of 7,800 men; these, with 30,000 militia, the detached corps and staff, make an effective force of 178,680 men, with a reserve of 125,880. The navy of *Turkey* was, previous to the present war, composed of 6 ships of the line, 10 frigates, 6 corvettes, 14 brigs, 16 smaller vessels, 6 steam frigates, and 12 smaller steamers, in all 70 vessels, with 34,000 sailors, and 4,000 marines.

CHAPTER XVI.

GRÆCIA.

1. THE name of *Hellas*, which was applied to the country now known as *Greece*, designated originally but a small district of *Thessaly*, whose inhabitants were called *Hellenes*, and, though in this term the whole of the Greeks were latterly comprised, it was at first employed to distinguish one of the clans then dwelling in the country, and not as a collective name for the whole people: these are called by *Homer* *Achæi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, and in one instance *Panhellenes*¹. The Romans obtained the name of *Græcia*, by which they knew the country we are describing, from the *Græci*, an inconsiderable tribe in *Epirus*, with whom, owing to their proximity, they were first acquainted, and this before the general name of *Hellenes* had been adopted. But when in a much later age, they had completed the conquest of the whole country, by the reduction of the states which constituted the *Achæan* league, and by the destruction of *Corinth*, *B. C.* 146, they borrowed the name of the last nation that opposed their ambition, to denote their new province; and in all their official proceedings, *Greece* was thenceforward termed *Achaia*, although the recollection of its former names was still preserved by the orator and poet.

2. But little is known about the earliest inhabitants of the country; they are presumed to have been descendants of *Japhet*, and to have quitted the banks of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* for the shores of the *Ægean* Sea. The name *Ionis* is thought to be derived from that of *Javan*². They appear, in process of time, to have

¹ Ἑγγεῖν δ' ἐκίκαστο Πανέλληνας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς. *Il. B.* 530.

² This derivation seems to be strengthened by the circumstance of the *Ionians*, or Ἴωνες as they are commonly styled, being also called Ἰάονες.—*Hom. Hymn. in Apoll.* 146.

migrated Westward into Greece, and to have communicated their name to that country : and although ancient historians generally assert that the Asiatic Ionians, Dorians, and Æolians, were colonists from Europe, this can only be true with reference to some few bands of people sent from Greece to Asia in a much later age. For as to the original plantation of the world, the Asiatic Ionia lying nearer to the place whence mankind was dispersed, than the European Ionia, it is only agreeable to reason to suppose that the former must be in a natural order first planted, or peopled, and then the latter by colonies from it: and this is positively asserted by some of the heathen writers, for instance, Hecateus³, who declares that the Athenians, or Ionians of Europe, were descended from those of Asia. It is very probable that the colonies, which passed over from Asia into Greece, though they were distinguished in reference to their distinct families by different names, yet were all originally comprehended under the general appellation of Iones : hence we find the country of Greece denoted in the Prophecies of Ezechiel and Daniel by the name Javan⁴; and the scholiast on Aristophanes⁵ expressly says that the Barbarians called all the Greeks Iaones or Ionians. This extensive application of the appellation Iones seems to account for the name of the Ionium Mare being used to designate the whole sea washing the Western shores of Greece, as far Northwards as the limits of Macedonia. It may likewise be mentioned that a tribe, called Aones, is said to have once occupied Bœotia, before the invasion of Cadmus and the reign of Cecrops in Attica, that is, in the primeval times of Grecian history. It has been already observed in a preceding chapter⁶ that the islands of the Ægean Sea are called by the Prophet Ezekiel The Isles of Elishah, from their having been first peopled by the descendants of Elishah ; and that the sea, in which these isles lay, was originally called the Sea of Elishah, the recollection of which is preserved to our own day in a small portion of it distinguished as the Hellespont.

8. The names which have been handed down by historians as those of the most ancient inhabitants of Greece, are Leleges, Caucones, Hyantes, Dryopes, Aones, Ectenes, Temmices, and Pelasgi. But of all these, the Pelasgi⁷ were far the most important ; indeed, so much so, that the whole of Northern Greece, including part of Macedonia to the West of the Strymon, was at one time called Pelasgia. We find them scattered over the North Western parts of Asia Minor, and the shores of the Hellespont ; in Crete⁸, the Cyclades, and in all the Northern islands of the Ægean Sea : in Thrace, Macedonia, and Illyria ; in Epirus, Thessaly, Bœotia, Attica, and the Northern half of the Peloponnesus : in addition to which, it may be mentioned, that

³ *Ap. Strab.*

⁴ *Ezech.* xxvii. 19 ; *Dan.* xi. 2. In the latter it is rendered Grecia in our Translation.

⁵ In Acharnan.

⁶ P. 284, Sect. 22, *supra*.

⁷ *Hom. Il.* B. 840. *Virg. Æn.* I. 624.

⁸ *Hom. Od.* T. 177.

the oracle of Dodona, the oldest in Greece, and the city of Athens itself, both owed their origin to the Pelasgi⁹, and connected with them were the Tyrseni, or Tyrrheni, as they are also called, a branch of whom, the Tyrrheni-Pelasgi (as has been already stated), passed over into Italy, and settled in Etruria.¹⁰ These migratory habits drew down upon them, from the Athenians, the nickname of *πελαργοί* or *storks*. They are said to have derived their name from their progenitor and king Pelasgus, who is represented by some to have been the son of Jupiter and Niobe, but by others to have sprung from the earth. In later times the principal nations inhabiting Greece were otherwise distinguished, being equal in number to the dialects spoken in the country, which were four. Of these the Ionic and Attic may be considered as the same, since the inhabitants of Attica, who were once called Ionians, were probably descended from those Ionians who colonized Asia Minor, and used the dialect called Ionic: at all events the two people sprung from one common stock. All the Greeks beyond the Isthmus, excepting the Athenians, Megareans, and those Dorians who dwelled round Parnassus, were called Æolians, and used the Æolic dialect; this, however, was not confined to these countries, but was spoken by some of the people in the Peloponnesus, especially by the Arcadians and Eleans. The nations inhabiting the peninsula were all called Dorians, and in conjunction with the small tribe near Parnassus, spoke the Doric dialect, which partook more or less of the Æolic, in proportion as the two nations had intercourse with each other.

4. The limits of Greece are variously given by different authors, many of them excluding Epirus, and not a few Thessaly; the Peloponnesus itself, too, though forming part of the Hellenic territory, was generally distinguished from the rest of it, and was considered under its own particular name, as a distinct country. This last exception certainly seems a distinction rather than a difference; with respect to Epirus and Thessaly, most of the nations inhabiting the former are mentioned as honourable descendants from the great Græcian hero Pelasgus, whilst the latter was the very cradle of the whole body, and furnished them from its ample means, with that powerful name, from the participation of which not a few afterwards sought to deprive it. Whatever, in the opinion of some writers, may be the doubt about including within the limits of Greece the Northern parts of Thessaly and Epirus, its natural boundaries are in this direction so strongly defined, that in the absence of more certain data we cannot do better than follow them.

5. Greece was bounded on the N. by the Cambunii Montes *Volutza*, and Ceraunii Montes *Khimera*: on the E. by the *Ægæum* Mare¹¹ *Archipelago*; on the S. by the Creticum Mare¹² *Sea of Candia*; and on the W. by the Ionium Mare¹³; being washed by

⁹ *Hom. Il. II. 233.*

¹⁰ Diodorus Siculus (XIV. p. 453) describes the Pelasgi as flying into Italy, to avoid the flood of Deucalion.

¹¹ *Hor. Carm. II. xvi. 2.*

¹² *Id. I. xxvi. 2.*

¹³ *Virg. Æn. III. 211.*

the sea on all sides, except to the North, where Macedonia alone separated it from the rest of Europe. It contained, with its islands, excepting such as are in the Ægean Sea, 21,200 square miles, or about 3,000 less than *Ireland*. No country in Europe, save *Switzerland*, is so mountainous in its whole extent as Greece, being traversed in every direction by several ridges, some of which nearly attain the height of *perpetual congelation*, or that altitude at which water ceases to be a fluid, and constant freezing takes place. The Northernmost of these ranges are the Ceraunii Montes *Khimera*, so called from *κεραυνός fulmen*, owing to their being the seat of storms and tempests: they commence at Acra Ceraunia¹⁴ *Cape Linguetta* on the *Adriatic Sea*, and trend S. E. above Dodona and the *Lake of Ianina*, till they join the Cambunii Montes *Volutza*, which attach themselves a little above the mouth of the Peneus, to the magnificent Olympus¹⁵ *Elymbo*. Hence the chain winds along the coast of the Ægean Sea, under the names of Ossa, Pelion, and Tisæus, and terminates in the South Eastern point of Thessaly. The great range of Pindus¹⁶, one of the haunts of the Muses¹⁷, now called *Agrafa* or *Pindus*, is a continuation of the Canalovii Montes in Macedonia, and enters Greece at the sources of the Peneus and Arachthus, where it crosses the Cambunii Montes; it nearly divides continental Greece from North to South, and after throwing out the various spurs of Othrys, Ceta, and Corax, loses itself in the heights of Parnassus and Helicon. Immediately above Attica and Megaris is the ridge of Parnes and Cithæron¹⁸, stretching across from the *Channel of Negropont* to the *Gulf of Lepanto*. There are two principal chains of mountains in the Peloponnesus, one in its Northern part between Achaia, Arcadia, and Argolis, known by the names of Scollis, Aroanii and Arachnæus; the other, called in its different parts Artemisius, Mænalus, and Taygetus, diverges from it, and, nearly intersecting the peninsula, terminates in Tænarium Promontorium, *Cape Matapan*, the Southernmost point of the continent of Europe.

6. Amongst the principal rivers of Greece may be mentioned Achelous¹⁹, called formerly Thoas and Thestius, *Aspro Potamo*; it rises in the Northern part of Pindus, flows through Eastern Epirus, and, after dividing Acarnania from Ætolia, enters the Ionian Sea opposite the Echinades Insulæ: it is 130 miles long. It is fabled, under the form of a bull, to have contested the hand of Dejanira with Hercules²⁰; but this hero conquered it by breaking off one of its horns, which, when filled by the nymphs with fruits and flowers, was presented to the Goddess of Plenty.²¹

¹⁴ *Hor. Carm.* I. iii. 20. *Virg. Æn.* III. 506. *Ovid. Remed. Amor.* 739.

¹⁵ *Hom. Il. A.* 402. *Id. Il. O.* 193

¹⁶ *Ovid. Met.* II. 224.

¹⁷ *Virg. Ecl.* X. 11.

¹⁸ *Id. Georg.* III. 43.

¹⁹ *Hom. Il.* φ. 194.

²⁰ *Ovid. Heroid.* IX. 139.

²¹ Rivers are frequently described by the Poets under the form of bulls; thus Horace (*Carm.* IV. xiv. 25.), the obvious foundation of the idea being, that the roaring noise of a river resembles the bellowing of a bull. The fable of Hercules

The Peneus²² *Salembria* rises in Mount Pindus, close by the sources of the Achelous, and, after winding through the middle of Thessaly for the space of 110 miles, during which it receives the waters of several rivers, it enters the *Ægean* Sea a little below Tempe; it was celebrated for the fable of Daphne, who is said to have been changed into a bay tree on its banks, when pursued by Apollo, an adventure which by others is referred to the Ladon in Arcadia. The beautiful vale of Tempe²³ *Tsampsas*, so often sung by the ancient poets, and described by them as the most delightful spot upon earth, was situated between Mount Olympus²⁴ *Elymbo* and *Ossa Kisovo*; it is a romantic defile of difficult access, in length about five Roman miles, its least breadth being about 100 yards: the Peneus rushes violently through it, with considerable noise, and is supposed to have found this outlet for its waters (which once flooded Thessaly) in some great convulsion of nature; hence its name of Araxes, from ἀράξω. The two great rivers of the Peloponnesus, the Alpheus²⁵ *Rouphia*, and the Eurotas *Eure*, or *Ires*, are nearly of the same length: the former rises on the Southern borders of Arcadia, and runs with a North Western course of 60 miles, past Olympia into the Cyparissius Sinus *Gulf of Arcadia*: the latter has its springs close by, in the Northern limits of Laconica, which province it completely traverses, and enters the Laconicus Sinus *Gulf of Kolokythia* after a Southern course of 55 miles. The Alpheus was remarkable for its fabled chace of the nymph Arethusa into Sicily²⁶, and for its waters being used by Hercules in cleansing the stables of Augeas: the Eurotas²⁷ was called Basilipotamos by the Spartans, who worshipped it as a god, and assigned its banks for the exercise of their young men²⁸, and the river itself for the bath of their maidens; it is still called *Basilico Potamo*.

7. The names and sizes of the various countries, or provinces, into which Greece was divided, may be seen in the following table:

	Sq. Miles.	
Thessalia - - - - -	4,260	CONTINENTAL GREECE: 14,545 sq. miles.
Epirus and its isles (including Corcyra) - - - - -	4,690	
Acarnania (including Leucadia, Ithaca, Cephallenia, and the adjacent isles) - - - - -	1,350	
Ætolia - - - - -	930	
Doris and Dryopia - - - - -	280	
Locri Ozolæ - - - - -	350	
Locri Epionemidii and Opuntii - - - - -	175	
Phocis - - - - -	610	
Boeotia - - - - -	1,000	
Attica (including Salamis and Macris) } 900 - - - - -	700	
Megaris - - - - -	200	

breaking off one of the horns of the Achelous, is thought to be an allusion to the damming up of one of the arms by which this river once entered the sea.

Virgil (*Georg.* l. 9) calls water "Achelœia pocula" κατ' ἔξοχην, from the tradition that the Achelous was the first river which broke from the earth.

²² *Ovid. Met.* l. 569.

²³ *Callim. Hymn. in Del.* 105. *Virg. Georg.* IV. 317.

²⁴ *Eurip. Bacch.* 407.

²⁵ *Mosch. Idyl.* VIII. *Virg. Georg.* III. 180.

²⁶ See p. 261, *supra*.

²⁷ *Hesiod. Theog.* 1083. *Virg. Æn.* l. 498.

²⁸ *Theocr. Idyl.* XVIII. 23.

	Sq. Miles.	
Corinthia	235	PELOPONNESUS : 6,745 sq. miles.
Sicyonia	115	
Phliasia	25	
Achaia	650	
Elis (including Zacynthus)	1,090	
Arcadia	1,280	
Argolis (including Ægina, Aristera, Tipareus, and the other isles)	890	
Laconica (including Cythera and adjacent isles)	1,500	
Messenia and its isles	960	
Total	21,290	

GRÆCIA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

8. *THESSALIA Thessaly* was bounded on the E. by the Ægean Sea, on the N. by Olympus Mons and the Cambunii Montes, on the W. by the great range of Pindus, and on the S. by Ceta *Catavothra Vouno*, which is a spur of Pindus extending to Thermopylæ. To the N. it touched on Macedonia, to the W. on Epirus and Ætolia, and to the S. on Doris; it contained 4,280 square miles. In earlier times it bore the several names of Æmonia, Argos Palægicium, Hellas, Pyrrha, Æolis, &c.; that of Thessalia being derived from Thessalus, one of its kings.

9. It was originally composed of many principalities, which united themselves subsequently, under the direction of a supreme magistrate, into a federal body, the first society of the kind established in Greece. Its government, however, brought it but little glory, for, with the exception of one momentary period of splendour under Jason of Phœræ in its history, Thessaly appears to have been one of the weakest and most insignificant provinces in the whole country; at the same time that its resources, its extent, and its capability of defence, ought to have gained for it the very highest rank amongst the other states. After having successively submitted to the yokes of Persia and Macedonia, it was wrested from the latter power by the Romans, by the victory of Cynoscephalæ, when it was declared free by a decree of the senate, or in other words, it was made a Roman province. Next to Bœotia it was the most fertile part of Greece, abounding in corn, wine, and oil. The inhabitants were exceedingly wealthy, but were much reprobated for their many vices; their treachery was so proverbial, that false coin was called Thessalian money, and a perfidious action Thessalian deceit. They were likewise remarkably superstitious, and much addicted to witchcraft, incantations, and the study of magic²⁹.

10. The Peneus *Salembria*, which has been already alluded to as one of the largest rivers in Greece, extended its many branches over the whole country, and was the principal cause of that abundance for which Thessaly was so remarkable. Amongst its

²⁹ *Hor. Epod.* V. 45. *Id. Carm.* I. xxvii. 21. *Id. Epist.* II. ii. 208. *Tibull.* II. iv. 56.

tributaries may be noticed the Apidanus³⁰ *Sataldge*, which rises in Mount Othrys, and after being joined near Pharsalus by the Enipeus *Gura*, enters the right bank of the Peneus about the middle of its course. On its left bank, and considerably lower down, it receives the Titaresius³¹, or Eurotas, *Saranta Poros*, which rises in a part of Olympus called Mount Titarus; its waters were thick and turbid, and from their not mixing with the transparent stream of the Peneus, they were supposed to have been connected with the infernal Styx. Except the Peneus the Sperchius³² *Ellada* was the only river of Thessaly worth notice; it rises in Tymphrestus Mount *Klytzos*, which is the Southern part of Mount Pindus, and flows Eastward through the valley formed by the ranges of Othrys and Ceta, into Maliacus Sinus, now called the *Gulf of Zeitoun*; it received its name from *σπερχεω* *festinare*, owing to the *rapidity* of its current, and to it Peleus vowed the hair of his son Achilles, if he returned safe from the Trojan war³³.

11. Opposite Olympus, and on the Southern side of Tempe, is the mountain Ossa Kissovo, the continuation of which extends along the Magnesian coast till it joins Pelion³⁴ *Plesnid*, and terminates in the South Eastern point of Thessaly; these three mountains were famous for the ladder, which the giants are said to have made of them in their war against the gods³⁵. The Lapithæ dwelled in the vallies around Ossa, but they extended their dominions to Pelion, whence they drove out the Centaurs: the cave of Chiron, surrounded by innumerable kinds of plants and trees, was on the highest point of this mountain, which was more-over famous for having produced the spear of Achilles, that none but himself could wield³⁶. Towards the source of the Sperchius was the ridge of Othrys³⁷, now known by the names of *Hellovo* and *Gura*; it was noted for its forests of pine, and struck out from Mount Pindus Eastward to the harbour of Aphetæ. To the S. of, and nearly parallel with it, was the range of Ceta³⁸ *Catavothra Voumo*, so lofty that the ancients feigned the sun, moon and stars set behind it: here Hercules, under the influence of Dejanira's poisoned tunic, is said to have erected a large burning pile, laying himself down on the skin of the Nemean lion as on a couch, and leaning his head on his club³⁹; but Jupiter, observing the melancholy scene from heaven, raised to the skies the immortal parts of a hero who had cleared the earth from so many monsters and

³⁰ Eurip. Hec. 450. Lucan. VI. 374.

³¹ Hom. II. B. 751.

³² Virg. Georg. II. 485.

³³ Hom. II. v. 142, et seq.

³⁴ Virg. Georg. III. 92.

³⁵ Hom. Od. A. 314. Virg. Georg. I. 281.

³⁶ Hom. II. II. 140.

The ship Argo, as having been built of wood cut from this mountain, is called by Ovid "Pallas arbor:" Heroid. XII. 8.

The Lapithæ are surnamed Pelethronii by Virgil, from Pelethronium, which appears to have been in the neighbourhood of Pelion: Georg. III. 115.

³⁷ Virg. Æn. VII. 674.

³⁸ Sophocles represents Jove as thundering on the lofty crags of Ceta: Trach. 436.

³⁹ Ovid. Heroid. IX. 147. Soph. Trach. 1193, et seq.

tyrants. Cæta was a spur of the Pindus, and extended Eastward as far as the memorable defile of Thermopylæ; its highest point was called Callidromus.—Thessaly will be best described under the divisions of Hestiotis; Pelasgiotis, including the possessions of the Perrhæbi; Magnesia; Phthiotis; and the territory of the Malienses and Ænians.

12. HESTIOTIS, the North Western part of Thessaly, and situated on the upper course of the Peneus, was originally the country of the Dorians, but was afterwards called Hestiotis, from a district of that name in Eubœa, whose inhabitants, the Perrhæbi, removed hither. In the Northern part of the district dwelled the Æthices, a set of robbers, to whom the centaurs fled on their expulsion from Pelion. The principal towns in Hestiotis were, Aeginium, a place of very great strength, but given up to plunder by Paulus Æmilius, for refusing to open its gates to the Roman army, after the battle of Pydna⁴⁰; Gomphi *Cleisoura*, a large and opulent city, considered the key of Thessaly on the side of Epirus, but plundered by Cæsar; Tricca⁴¹ *Tricala*, famous for its breed of horses, and close to a small tributary of the Peneus called Lethæus *Tricala*, on the banks of which Æsculapius was born, and where there was a temple to him held in great veneration; Metropolis *Megalo Trigota*, which surrendered to Cæsar; Ithome⁴¹ *Hassan Keui*, whence Minerva, who had a temple here, was surnamed Ithomæa; and Pelinna, or Pelinnæum, *Plocovo*, where was another celebrated temple.

13. PELASGIOTIS was the North Eastern portion of Thessaly. The lower course of the Peneus was first inhabited by the Perrhæbi, a tribe of Pelasgic origin, who were driven from a part of their possessions by the Lapithæ, and retired nearer to Pindus and to the Northern limits of Thessaly; they were of great antiquity, having fought at the siege of Troy, and possessed a seat in the Amphictyonic assembly. About the springs of the Titaresius was the district of Pelagonia Tripolitiss, so called from the *three cities* of Azorus, Doliche, and Pythium; the last commanded an important pass into Macedonia, and contained a highly venerated temple of Apollo, in honour of whom games were regularly held. Oloosson, remarkable for the whiteness of its soil, is now *Alassona*; to the S. E. of it were Cyphus⁴², which furnished 22 ships for the siege of Troy, Phalanna, probably the same with Homer's Orthe, and Gyrtion. The important defile of Tempe was guarded by four strong fortresses; the two most important of these were Gonnus, whither Philip retired after his defeat at Cynoscephalæ⁴³, and Condylos, a few stadia lower down the river. Opposite the junction of the Titaresius with the Peneus, was Palus Nessonis *Lake Nezero*, formed by the Onochonus *Rejani*, which has its source in Mount Ossa; the waters

⁴⁰ Liv. XLIV. 46; XLV. 27.

⁴¹ Homer places Tricca under the dominion of the sons of Æsculapius: *Il. B.* 729.

⁴² *Id.* 749.

⁴³ Liv. XXXIII. 10. *Polyb. Excerpt.* XVIII. 10. 12.

of this little river were said to have been drunk up by the army of Xerxes⁴⁴: not far from its banks was Sycurium *Sardilar*, where Perseus, the son of Philip, king of Macedonia, posted himself in his Thessalian campaign, whence it became the scene of frequent skirmishes between his troops and the Romans⁴⁵. Higher up the Peneus was Larissa⁴⁶ *Larissa*, one of the most ancient and most flourishing cities of Thessaly, the country of Achilles⁴⁷, and formerly the general capital of the Pelasgi: Acrisius was here inadvertently killed by his grandson Perseus, the son of Danaë. To the S. of Larissa, in the heart of Thessaly, was an extensive plain, the scene of many battles, and known to the ancients as the Thessaliæ, or Pelasgici, Campi; its North Eastern extremity, called Dotius Campus, from the small town of Dotium, was the original seat of the Ænians, and touched on Boëbeis Palus⁴⁸ *Lake Carlas*. This lake, the largest in Thessaly, received its name from the little town Boëbe, situated at its junction with the Onchestus; it was on the banks of this river that Philip encamped, prior to the battle of Cynoscephalæ. At its Southern extremity was Phæræ⁴⁹ *Velestina*, one of the oldest and most important cities in the province; it was the birth-place of the tagus Jason, under whose guidance Thessaly obtained more power than at any other period; but the succession of despots by whom Phæræ was scourged, prevented it from ever assuming any great rank amongst the cities of Greece: here were the fountains of Hyperia and Messeis⁵⁰, so celebrated by the poets, and represented as pleasing to the gods. The town of Armenium, on the Eastern shore of the lake, was the birth-place of Armenus, who accompanied Jason, the son of Æson, the Argonautic chief, to Colchis, and there founded a colony, to which he communicated the name of Armenia. At the Eastern extremity of the Thessalian plain was Scotussa *Sarliki*, whose inhabitants Alexander of Phæræ perfidiously murdered; it was famous in the Macedonian war, and near it, at Cynoscephalæ, the Roman consul T. Q. Flaminus gained his important victory over Philip of Macedon, 197 years B. C.⁵¹ The hill of Cynoscephalæ was so named from the Greek words *κυνος κεφαλή*, owing to some of its crags resembling a *dog's head*.

14. MAGNESIA was the Eastern, or maritime, part of Thessaly, extending from the mouth of the Peneus to the Pelasgic Gulf: the people were called Magnetes, and possessed the country from a very remote period. Near the mouth of the Peneus was Mount Homole⁵¹, famous from the story of the Centaurs and Lapithæ.

⁴⁴ Herodotus (VII. 196.) states, that it was the only river in Thessaly, which did not afford sufficient water for the army of Xerxes. Juvenal alludes to the circumstance, in connection with the other fables to which the expedition of the Persian Monarch gave rise: *Sat.* X. 176.

⁴⁵ *Liv.* XII. 54.

⁴⁶ *Hor. Carm.* I. vii. 11.

⁴⁷ Achilles is hence surnamed Larissæus: *Virg. Æn.* II. 196. *Id.* XI. 404.

⁴⁸ *Hom. Il.* B. 711.

⁴⁹ *Id. Il.* Z. 457. *Val. Flac.* IV. 374.

⁵⁰ *Strab.* IX. p. 441. *Liv.* XXXIII. 6. *Polyb. Fragm.* XVIII. 3. 10.

⁵¹ *Theocr. Idyll.* VII. 103.

Lower down, on the coast, were Eurymenæ, Melibœa, where Philoctetes reigned, Castanæa *Trankarada*, Magnesie Promontorium *Cape St. Demetrias*, and Sepias⁵² *Cape St. George*, the South Eastern extremity of Thessaly. It was on this part of the coast, between Castanæa and the promontory Sepias, that a great part of the fleet of Xerxes was wrecked in a storm, upwards of 400 vessels having been dashed on shore, with the loss of thousands of men, and a prodigious treasure⁵³. From this latter headland Peleus is said to have carried off the goddess Thetis, previous to their marriage on Mount Pelion. Here the coast trends to the W. as far as *Æantium Cape Trikeri*, above which is the mountain Tisæus, now called *Trikeri*, sacred to Diana; this cape, with the opposite one, Posidium *Stavros*, formed the entrance to the Pelægicus, or Pagasæus, Sinus *Gulf of Volo*. At the head of the gulf was the powerful and ancient city *Iolcos*⁵⁴ *Boritza*, celebrated as the birth-place of Jason, situated near the mouth of the Anaurus, in which that hero lost his sandal. Close by were *Demetrias Volo*, which owed its name and origin to Demetrius Poliorcetes, and was the chief town of Magnesia; and Pagasæ, now known as *the Castle of Volo*, where the ship *Argo* was built, and whence she set sail for Colchis⁵⁵.

15. ΠΗΛΙΟΝΙΑ, called anciently Achaia, comprehended the Southern part of Thessaly, from the Pelægic Gulf to the Pindus, and appears to have been almost synonymous with Thessaliotis; it included the districts of Phthia⁵⁶ and Hellas, mentioned by Homer, as well as the tract of country inhabited by the Dolopians. *Pharsalus Sataldge*, or *Pharsala*, famed for the battle fought there between Cæsar and Pompey, B. C. 48, which gained the former the empire of the world, was situated near the junction of the Enipeus with the Apidanus⁵⁷: near it were *Cranon*⁵⁸ *Crania*, a Pelægic city, whose inhabitants are supposed to have been the same with Homer's Ephyri; and Thetidium, sacred to the goddess Thetis, where the Romans encamped previous to the battle of Cynoscephalæ. To the S. of Pharsalus lay *Praa*, where Agesilaus defeated the Thessalians on his return from Asia Minor; *Pyrrha*, called formerly Hellas, where was the tomb of Hellen, son of Deucalion, and king of Phthiotis, whose descendants Æolus, Dorus, and Ion, are said to have given name to the three nations of Æolians, Dorians, and Ionians; and *Thaumaci Thaumaco*, a strong place on the brow of a perpendicular rock, deriving its name from the Greek word *θαυμάζω* *admiror*, owing to the

⁵² Eurip. *Androm.* 1266.

⁵³ Herodotus (VII. 189.) likewise mentions, that the Athenians having invoked the assistance of Boreas, their reputed son-in-law, believed that the god had listened to their supplications, and dispersed the Barbarian fleet; they therefore erected a shrine to him on the banks of the Ilissus.

⁵⁴ Hom. *Od.* A. 255. Hor. *Epod.* V. 21.

⁵⁵ Propert. I. xx. 17. Ovid. *Met.* VII. 1.

⁵⁶ Hom. *Il.* I. 474.

⁵⁷ Cæsar. *Bell. Civ.* III. 88, et seq. Eutrop. VI. 16. Plut. *Vit. Cæs.*—Appian. *Bell. Civ.* II. Ovid. *Met.* XV. 823. Lucan. VI. 350.

⁵⁸ Catull. LXIV. 35.

wonderful and extensive view beheld from it. Descending the Western coast of the Pelasgic Gulf, we come to Pyrrha Promontorium *Anhistri*, close to which were the rocks of Pyrrha and Deucalion; near it lay Halos, founded by Athamas, and remarkable as the landing place of those Greeks who were destined to defend Thessaly against Xerxes. Lower down were a temple of Minerva Itonis⁵⁰, on the banks of the Caurius; Thebæ Phthiotidis *Armyro*, the key of Thessaly on this side, and a city of considerable importance; and Amphrysus the *Armyro*, where Apollo, when banished from heaven, fed the herds of king Admetus⁵¹. At Phylace, games were celebrated in honour of Protesilaus⁵²; near it lay Pteleum *Pteleo*, and Larissa, with the epithet Pelasgia, or Cremaste. The last-mentioned town obtained the surname of Cremaste, from the Greek word κρεμάω *suspendo*, owing to the steepness of its situation: it stood at the head of Aphetæ⁵³, *Fetio*, where Xerxes stationed his fleet previous to the battle of Artemisium, and which is said to have derived its appellation from the word ἀφῆμι, from the ship Argo having taken her departure thence to sail on her distant expedition. Dolopia⁵⁴ was a small district in the South Western corner of Thessaly, and extended at one time to the W. of Pindus as far as the banks of the Achelous; its inhabitants were allied with the Phthiots as early as the siege of Troy, whither their leader Phoenix accompanied Achilles as his preceptor. Its principal towns were Ctimenæ, and Xyniæ *Daoukli*, both situated on the shores of the little lake Xynias⁵⁵ *Xisou*.

16. THE MALIENSES occupied the lower valley of the Sperchius and the shores of Maliacus Sinus⁵⁶ *Gulf of Zeitoun*, which was so named after them: they extended in the latter direction as far as the defiles of Thermopylæ, still called *Therma*, where Leonidas and his three hundred heroes nobly died in defending the pass against Xerxes and his immense army, B. C. 480.

17. Amongst the principal places of the Malienses were Echinus *Echinou*, and Lamia *Zeitoun*: Lamia was celebrated for the war waged by the Athenians and other Greeks, at the instigation of their orators, against the Macedonians, under Antipater. The latter being at first defeated, retired hither, and was closely besieged by the confederates, who lost their general, Leosthenes, before the town, shortly after which Antipater escaped, and defeated his enemies in the north of Thessaly: amongst other severe terms accepted by the Athenians on this defeat, was that of their giving up Demosthenes, who, however, found time to escape to Calauria, where he poisoned himself. At the mouth of the Sperchius was Anticyra, said to produce the genuine hellebore, recommended by the ancient physicians as a cure for insanity⁵⁷, whence arose the adage, "Naviget Anticyram," used in recom-

⁵⁰ Hom. II. B. 695.

⁵¹ Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 47. Virg. Georg. III. 2.

⁵² Hom. II. B. 698.

⁵³ Apoll. Argon. A. 591.

⁵⁴ Hom. II. I. 480. Virg. Æn. II. 7.

⁵⁵ Catull. Carm. LXIV. 287.

⁵⁶ Æsch. Pers. 478.

⁵⁷ Hence Horace: Sat. II. iii. 83. De Ar. Poet. 300.

mentation to a person of unsound mind. Hard by were the Dyras, said to have sprung from the ground to assist Hercules when burning on the pile; and Trachis, giving name to the surrounding district Trachinia, where the same hero retired after having committed an involuntary murder⁶⁷: above the latter was the strong town Heraclea Trachinia. The pass of Thermopylæ, formed by the sea and marshes on one hand, and by the inaccessible cliffs of Cæta on the other, obtained its name from the two Greek words *Sequal thermæ*, and *πίλαι πύλæ*, owing to certain *warm springs* which were met with *in the pass*. In its narrowest part it was only 25 feet broad, which enabled the Spartans to withstand for three days the fiercest attacks of the Persian army; but the sea has now retired so far, as to render this once important pass comparatively of little value. The Greeks, when contending against Brennus and his Gauls, and the Romans against Antiochus, both fought on the same ground which had been dyed with Spartan blood. In one of the narrowest parts of the pass was Anthela, where stood the temples of Amphictyon, and of Ceres Amphictyonia, as well as the seats of the Amphictyons themselves.⁶⁸ The celebrated Amphictyonic council, said to have been established by Amphictyon, the son of Helenus, first arose among the states of Thessaly, and contained the most virtuous men from some of the Greek cities. The names of the states forming this body are variously given: they were originally twelve, viz. the Thessalians, Bœotians, Dorians, Dolopians, Ionians, Perrhæbians, Magnesians, Locrians, Phthiots, Malians, Cætæans, and Phocians, the Athenians and Eubœans being included amongst the Ionians. In the course of time, many other cities sent deputies to the council, so that in the age of Antoninus Pius, their number was increased to thirty. They met generally twice a year, at Delphi in the spring, and at the Anthela in the autumn: here they deliberated on the public affairs of the whole country, and, as a federal assembly, adjusted the differences between the various states; their decisions were ultimately supported by force of arms.—The *ÆNIANES*, were a Thessalian tribe of great antiquity, dwelling originally in the Dotian plain, whence they migrated to the borders of Epirus and Ætolia; they possessed some little consequence, but, from their frequent wars with the Ætolians, they were at last nearly exterminated by the latter people. Their chief town was Hypata *Castritza*, on the Sperchius, where their national council was held, and the women of which were famed for their skill in magic.

18. *EPÍRUS* was bounded on the N. by Macedonia, on the E. by Thessaly, on the S. by Ætolia and Acarnania, and on the W. by the Ionian Sea. It contained the Southern part of *Albania*, and included, with the island of Corcyra, 4,690 square miles. It was famous for its breed of horses⁶⁹.

⁶⁷ *Soph. Trach.* 39.

⁶⁸ *Id.* 633.

⁶⁹ Virgil, speaking of a fine horse, says,

Et patriam Epirum referat,

Georg. III. 121.

See also *Id.* I. 57.

19. Epirus appears to have derived its name from the Greek word *ἡπειρὸς continens*, which was probably applied to it in an early age, in contradistinction to the group of islands lying along the coast. According to tradition, Neoptolemus, or Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, passed over hither after the siege of Troy, and having subjugated a great tract of country, founded a kingdom, which he left to his son Molossus⁷⁰: from the latter, the sceptre passed into various hands till it reached those of the ambitious Alexander, when the dynasty of the Æacidæ succeeded to the throne. On the extinction of this family, the government assumed a republican form, until its total subversion by the Romans, who, hiding their jealousy of the Epirots in an accusation of their favouring Perseus during the last Macedonian war, attacked them with the most brutal and unexampled fury, reducing them to slavery, and their territory to a wilderness. Though Epirus was in many parts a mountainous country, it was very fertile, and produced excellent cattle, as well as a large breed of dogs called Molossi⁷¹. The people are said to have spoken the same language, and to have worn the same dress, as the Macedonians, so that the two nations were probably descended from a common stock.

20. The Achelous, or Aspropotamo, already mentioned, was the greatest river of Epirus, or indeed of Greece, being 100 miles in length, and above one mile in breadth near its mouth, but it does not receive any considerable affluent; a little to the W. of it runs the Arachthus, or Aræthus, *Arta*, a river partly navigable, and at one time the boundary of Greece in this direction; it rises in Mount Stymphæ *Paleo Vouni*, a spur of the Pindus, and flows Southward, past the city of Ambracia, for 60 miles, into the Ambracian Gult. Farther W. was the Acheron⁷², or Selleis, *Souli*, an inconsiderable river, but celebrated in antiquity for its supposed communication with the infernal regions, a fable probably originating in the destructive *malaria*, or infected air, with which its lower course is infested. It flows through Acherusia Palus *Lake Tchouknida*, after which it receives the nauseous waters of the Cocytus⁷³ *Bassa*, and then enters the Ionian Sea at Glykys Limen *Porto Phanari*, so called from the Greek word γλυκύς *dulcis*, owing to the remarkable *sweetness* of its water: there was an oracle on the banks of the Acheron, which was consulted by evoking the dead. Beyond this, to the northward, were the rivers Thyamis *Calamas*, and the Xanthus⁷⁴ *Pistritza*, both of which joined the sea opposite the Island of Corcyra.

21. Epirus was divided into the districts of Chaonia, Thesprotia, Molossia, Athamania, and Aperantia. CHAONIA⁷⁵, called formerly Pelasgis, was the North Western part of the province, extending along the coast from Acra Ceraunia to the harbour of Butthrotum, and inland to the sources of the rivers Celydnus and

⁷⁰ *Virg. Æn.* III.

⁷¹ *Id. Georg.* III. 405. *Hor. Sat.* II. VI. 114. *Id. Epod.* VI. 5.

⁷² *Virg. Æn.* VI. 295.

⁷³ *Id.* III. 350.

⁷⁴ *Id.* III. 333.

Thyamis. The principal places on the coast were Palæste⁷⁵, or Pharsalus, *Valle del Orso*, where Cæsar landed from Brundisium, previous to his attacking Pompey in Illyricum; the harbour of Panormus *Panormo*; Onchesmus, or Anchisæ Portus. *Kokamea*, said to have been so called after the father of Æneas; and Cassiope Portus, *Agiol Saranta*. In the interior were, near the Illyrian Atintanes, Antigonea *Argyro Castro*, on Celydnus the *Argyro Castro*, a little above the Fauces Antigoneæ, an important defile leading from Illyricum into Epirus; Hadrianopolis *Drinopolis*; Phanote *Delvino*, a fortress of some consequence; and Phœnice *Pheniki*, which surpassed all the other cities of Epirus in opulence, till it was laid waste by the Illyrians.

22. THESPROTIA⁷⁶ was situated between Buthrotum and the mouth of the Acheron, and extended as far inland as Pambotis the *Lake of Janina*, a small lake about five miles in length; its inhabitants appear to have been the most ancient of all the Epirotic tribes. The principal places on the coast were Posidium Promontorium *Cape Scala*, the nearest point to Corcyra, from which island it is only a mile distant; Pelodes Limen *Lake Vivari*, communicating by a narrow channel with the sea, and so called from the word *πηλός lutum*, owing to its *muddy waters*. On this channel stood Buthrotum⁷⁷ *Butrinto*, said to have been built by Helenus, the son of Priam, after the death of Pyrrhus; it was occupied by Cæsar during the civil wars, and afterwards made a Roman colony. Farther S. were Thyamis Promontorium *Cape Nissi*, at the mouth of the Thyamis; about the banks of which was the little district Cestrine; Torone, or Toryne, *Gomenizza*, where the fleet of Augustus anchored, prior to the battle of Actium; Sybota Portus *Sivota*, a desolate harbour, famous for the sea-fight between the Corinthians and Corcyreans, after which the latter erected a trophy on the adjacent island Sybota⁷⁸ *Sivota*: these islands obtained their name from the Greek words *ὄψς ovis* and *βορὸν pecus*, owing to the herds of *swine* fed there. Chimerium Promontorium is now *Cape Vlachierena*, near *Parga*; and Elæa, giving name to the small district Elæatis, is placed at *Port S. Giovanni*. A little above the mouth of the Acheron, and on its right bank, was Ephyre,⁷⁹ called afterwards Cichyrus, now *Tchouknida*; it appears to have been a city of some importance, and the capital of the ancient Thesprotian kings.

23. MOLOSSIA⁸⁰ lay to the S. and E. of Thesprotia, extending from the Ambracian Gulf to the sources of the Arachthus and Aous. The Cassopæi were an inconsiderable people near the mouth of the Acheron, on the borders of Thesprotia and Molossia, to each of which districts they are variously referred: their capital was Cassopæa, near *Lelovo*, and not far from the Charadrus, now called *Luro*, a small river falling into the *Gulf of Cerna*. Their other chief towns were Buchetium *Castritza*; and Pandosia,

⁷⁵ *Lucan. V. 458.*⁷⁶ *Hom. Odys. E. 315.*⁷⁷ *Virg. Æn. III. 291. Ovid. Met. XIII. 720.*⁷⁸ *Thucyd. I. 50. 54.*⁷⁹ *Hom. Od. A. 259.*⁸⁰ *Pind. Nem. VII. 56.*

Glykys, on the Acheron; Alexander of Epirus was advised by the oracle of Dodona to avoid the latter as fatal, which he did, but met his death at the Italian Pandosia⁸¹. In the South Western corner of Molossia was Nicopolis, surnamed Achaïæ, or Actia, *Old Prevesa*; it was built by Augustus to commemorate his victory at Actium, and peopled by him from the surrounding cities of Epirus, Acarnania and Ætolia; he obtained for it a vote in the Amphictyonic Assembly, and established some splendid games, which were celebrated every five years⁸². A few miles above the mouth of the Arachthus, and a little to the S. of the modern *Arta*, to which point, after passing the bar, the river is navigable, were the city and republic of Ambracia⁸³, founded by a colony from Corinth; it gave name to the Ambracius Sinus *Gulf of Arta*, and was situated at the foot of a sacred hill called Perranthe; it was a place of considerable magnificence, but was stripped of its wealth when it fell into the hands of the Romans, after which it became comparatively insignificant; it is sometimes alluded to as the first city of Græcia Propria in this direction. The Ambracian Gulf is 21 miles from E. to W., and generally about 10 miles broad; it abounded with every sort of fish. In the interior of the country, at the source of the Thyamis, was Passaron *Dremichow*, the capital of Thesprotia, and the place where the kings of Epirus convened solemn assemblies of the whole nation; it was destroyed by the Romans in the merciless revenge which they took on the surrounding cities. To the N. E. of this, between the ridge of Tomarus and the *Lake of Janina*, stood Dodona⁸⁴, probably near the modern *Gardiki*, the most ancient oracle in Greece, and only inferior to the Pythian shrine; it was founded by the Pelasgi previous to the Trojan war, though some state it to have existed in the days of Deucalion.

24. The tradition of the two black doves, which, flying from Thebes in Egypt, settled at the temple of Jupiter Ammon in Libya, and at Dodona in Epirus, where they acquainted the inhabitants that Jupiter had consecrated the ground, is explained by Herodotus⁸⁵, who observes, that some Phœnicians carried away two priestesses from Egypt, one of whom fixed her residence here, and the other in Libya: the fable may also have arisen from the ambiguous meaning of the Greek word *πτελαι* *doves*, which in the dialect of Epirus signified *old women*; it shows at all events the close affinity which existed between the two temples in question and that of Thebes. The temple, which was dedicated to Jupiter, was surrounded by a grove of sacred oak⁸⁶, endowed with the gift of prophecy; but the oracles were latterly delivered by the murmuring of fountains, or by the vibration

⁸¹ *Liv.* VIII. 24.

⁸² *Virg. Æn.* III. 280.

⁸³ When Ambracia was taken by Pyrrhus, it was selected by that prince as his usual place of residence; Ovid seems to imply that he was interred there: *Ibis*, 303.

⁸⁴ *Hom. Il.* II. 233. *Virg. Georg.* I. 149.

⁸⁵ *Herod.* II. 54, *et seq.*

⁸⁶ *Soph. Trach.* 173. *Hom. Od.* x. 327.

of brazen kettles⁸⁷, set in motion by the wind. The service of the temple appears to have been originally performed by men, though their place was at a later date supplied by females. Dodona is placed by many classical writers in Thesprotia, but as it was afterwards included within the dominions of the Molossi, there are others who assign it to the latter people. It maintained its dignity and magnificence till the time of the Social war, when it was completely ravaged by the Ætoliæ, who destroyed the offerings, and pulled down the temple. The modern town of *Janina* appears to occupy the site of *Eurœa*, so named from its abundant supply of water; to the westward of the lake was the fertile district of *Hellopia*, inhabited by the *Helli*, or *Selli*⁸⁸, the earliest attendants in the temple of Dodona, and who seem to be identified with the brave *Souliotes* of our own times. To the E. of the lake, about the sources of the *Arachthus*, were the *Stymphæi*, or *Tymphæi*, who frequently disputed with the *Thessalians* the sources of the *Peneus*: they were probably so called from Mount *Stymphæ*, or *Tymphe*, which separated them from *Macedonia*.

25. The district of *ATHAMANIA*⁸⁹ lay between *Molossia* and *Mount Pindus*, about the upper course of the *Achelous*; it was small and unimportant, and but for the support of the Ætoliæ it would scarcely have been noticed in history. Its principal towns were *Tetraphylia*, which contained the royal treasury, and *Argitheia Moussara*, a fortress of some consequence.—*APERANTIA* was a petty state in the South Eastern corner of *Epirus*, on the confines of Ætolia and *Acarnania*; it was the subject of frequent contention between *Philip of Macedon* and the Ætoliæ, each possessing it at various times.

26. The island of *CORCYRA Corfu*, famous for the shipwreck of *Ulysses*, and for the gardens of *Alcinous*⁹⁰, is the second in size of the *Ionian Islands*, and lies to the West of *Epirus*, from which it is separated by a narrow channel; it contains 220 square miles, its greatest length is 36 miles, and its average breadth about eight. Owing to its scythe-like shape, it was called *Drepane*, from the Greek word *δρεπάνη falx*, but its native name was *Scheria*⁹¹.

27. The earliest inhabitants of the island were the *Phæaces*⁹², a people of *Liburnian* origin, possessing considerable skill in maritime affairs⁹³; it was colonized by the *Colchians*, and subsequently, about 750 years B. C., by the *Corinthians*, to whom it owed all the importance it ever obtained. It became, however, sufficiently powerful to contend with the parent country; and it is asserted, that the first naval engagement, which took place on the seas of Greece, was fought between it and the *Corinthians*⁹⁴.

⁸⁷ *Virg. Æn.* III. 466.

⁸⁸ *Soph. Trach.* 1169.

⁸⁹ The effects produced by the waters of the Dodonæan fountain in *Athamania* are described by *Ovid: Met.* XV. 311.

⁹⁰ *Hom. Od.* Z. H. 6. *Virg. Georg.* II. 87.

⁹¹ *Hom. Od.* H. 79.

⁹² *Tibull.* IV. i. 78.

⁹³ *Hom. Od.* Z. 270.

⁹⁴ *Thucyd.* I. 13.

It was otherwise remarkable for having given rise to the Peloponnesian war, by the conduct it pursued with respect to its colony Epidamnus⁹⁵, and for a horrible sedition raised by the people against the nobles⁹⁶. On its falling into the hands of the Romans, it became a valuable station for their ships of war, in their attacks on Macedonia and Asia: its chief city was Corcyra⁹⁷ *Corfu*, built on a promontory on the Eastern side of the island, and possessing considerable strength and magnificence: its citadel was, in the middle ages, called *Korveto*; which name, afterwards applied to the town and the island, is now abbreviated into *Corfu*. Its principal harbour was called *Hellaicus*; a little to the W. of it is *Istone Mons*, where the nobles encamped during the sedition above mentioned. The Northernmost point of the island is *Cassiope Cape St. Catharine*; towards the town and harbour of Cassiope, *Casopo*: near the latter was the temple of Jupiter Cassius, where Nero, in a voyage made to Corcyra, sang in public at the altar of the god⁹⁸. *Amphipagum Promontorium*, the Southern point of the island, is now called *Cape Bianco*; near it, over against Sybota, lies *Leucimna, Cape Alefkimo*. Off the Southern point of Corcyra, are *Paxi Insulæ, Paxo and Anti-Paxo*, two small islands. Off the North Western point are the islands anciently called *Othoni*, and now known by several distinct names; the chief of them was *Othronus*, or *Thoronus, Fano*, fancied by some to have been the residence of Calypso.

28. ACARNANIA was bounded on the E. by the Achelous, which separated it from Ætolia; on the N. by the Ambracian Gulf, which separated it from Epirus; and on the W. and S. by the Ionian sea: it contained about 725 square miles, excluding the adjacent islands, and is at present called *Carlelia*, though a part of it still retains the name of *Carnia*. Its earliest inhabitants were the Curetes, Leleges, and Teleboæ, all barbarous nations, who occupied several other parts of Greece before the Pelasgi overspread the country.

29. The Curetes were, properly speaking, the original inhabitants of Ætolia, whither they are said to have migrated from Eubœa; but their possessions extended likewise into Acarnania. The Leleges, said to have been so called from the Greek word *λέγω*, owing to their having been a nation collected together from various countries, were much more widely disseminated, extending over Acarnania, Ætolia, Bœotia, Locris, Peloponnesus, parts of Asia Minor⁹⁹ (which was probably their original country), and the islands of the Ægean Sea. The Teleboæ, or Taphii¹⁰⁰, were a piratical people, inhabiting the Western coast of Acarnania, as well as the Teleboæ and Echinades Insulæ. The name Acarnanes,

⁹⁵ *Thucyd. I. 24, et seq.*

⁹⁶ *Id. IV. 47, 48.*

⁹⁷ *Lucan. II. 623.*

⁹⁸ *Suet. Ner. 22.*

⁹⁹ Hence they are enumerated by Homer amongst the allies of Priam: *Il. K. 428.*

¹⁰⁰ *Hom. Od. O. 426.*

reputed to have been derived from the hero Acarnas, seems to have been unknown in the days of Homer : the people were so addicted to pleasure, that *porcus Acarnas* became a proverbial expression ; their horses were especially famed for swiftness and beauty.

30. Anactorium *Punta*, situated on the North Western promontory of Acarnania, gave name to Anactorius Sinus, now known as *Prevesa Basin*. Near it was Actium *Azio*, so celebrated for the victory which Augustus gained there over Antony and Cleopatra, B.C. 31, and hard by stood a temple of Apollo, whence Virgil represents the god beholding the fight¹⁰¹. To the E. of this were Limnæa *Loutrachi*, and Argos *Amphilochicum Ambrakia*, so called from its being the chief town of the Amphilochi.

31. The Amphilochi were Greeks, led hither by Amphilochus on his return from Troy, who named the new city after the Peloponnesian Argus, his native place ; they had constant disputes with the Ambracians and Ætolians, about the possession of their new settlement ; but being backed by the Acarnanians, they at last put an end to the struggle by cutting their enemies to pieces in two engagements at the neighbouring fortress of Olpæ *Castri*, and the Idomene Collis¹⁰². In this neighbourhood was the Inachus¹⁰³ *Krikeli*, which was said to rise in that part of Pindus called Lacmon, and joining the Achelous, to pass under the sea till it reached the Peloponnesian Argos : others, however, affirmed, that the Peloponnesian Inachus was a different river from that of the Amphilochians. The Amphilochi touched on the Agræi, a barbarous nation, whose territory extended on both sides of the Achelous ; their chief town, Agrais, is still called *Agraida*. Descending the right bank of the Achelous, we come to Stratos *Porta*, the principal city of Acarnania, and the point to which the river was navigable. To the W. of Stratos, in the interior, were the fortresses of Phœtææ, Thyrium *Tripho*, and Medeon *Medenico* ; the last sustained a severe siege against the Ætolians, who were at length driven from it with great slaughter. On the Western coast of Acarnania were Palæros ; Solium ; Herculis *Portus Casidilia*, with a sacred grove, in which was a famous group by Lysippus, representing the labours of Hercules, and taken to Rome by a Roman general ; Alyzia, off which a naval engagement took place between the Athenians under Timotheus, and the Lacedæmonians, not long before the battle of Leuctra¹⁰⁴ ; Astacus *Dragomestre*, and Echinus *Neokoro*. Near the mouth of the Achelous was Ceniadæ *Trigardon*, founded at the command of an oracle by Alcæmon, after the murder of his mother ; it was a place of great strength and importance, and was formerly called

¹⁰¹ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 704. *Id.* VIII. 675. *Hor. Epist.* I. xviii. 61.

¹⁰² *Thucyd.* III. 105. 113.

¹⁰³ Its springs were said to be close to those of the Achelous and *Æas*. *Lucan.* VI. 361.

¹⁰⁴ *Xenoph. Hell.* V. 4. 65.

Erysiche. Hereabouts, too, was the famous island Dulichium¹⁰⁵, or Dolicha, forming part of the kingdom of Ulysses, who took some of its inhabitants with him to the siege of Troy: its name seems preserved in the neighbouring rock *Anatolico*, anciently known as the fortress of Nasos. Dulichium was the largest of the Echinæ, or Echinades Insulæ *Kurzolari*, &c., a numerous group of islands opposite the mouth of the Achelous, which, owing to the alluvial deposit of the river, have for the most part become connected with the mainland: to the S. of them were the Oxie Insulæ *Oxia*, which Homer alludes to under the name Thosæ.

32. LEUCADIA¹⁰⁶, or Leucas, called formerly Neritis, and now *Santa Maura*, lies off the North Western coast of Acarnania; it was once joined to the mainland, whence Homer styles it Ἀκτὴν Ἠπειρώ¹⁰⁷, to distinguish it from Ithaca and Cephallenia: it contains 109 square miles, being nearly the same size as the Island of Cythera.

33. It was colonized by the Corinthians, who cut through the isthmus by which it was attached to the mainland: the channel, hence called Dioryctus, from *διὰ περ*, and *ὀρύσσω fodio*, was three stadia in length, and was at one time crossed by a bridge. Its chief town was Leucas, called formerly Nericus, *Amaziki*, once the capital of the Acarnanes, and the place where their general assembly was convened; it was besieged and taken by the Romans, who soon after subjugated the whole province. The Southern extremity of the island, Leucate Promontorium¹⁰⁸ *Cape Ducato*, so celebrated as the lover's leap, obtained its name from the word λευκός *albus*, owing to the white appearance of the rock; Sappho, the poetess, is said to have been the first to try the fatal leap: on its summit was a temple of Apollo, whence, at the annual festival of the god, a condemned criminal was hurled, as an expiatory victim. To the S. E. of Leucadia were the Taphiæ, or Teleboæ Insulæ, inhabited by the pirates already alluded to; the chief of them was Taphos, now called *Meganisi*.

34. ITHACA¹⁰⁹ *Teaki*, or *Ithaca*, so celebrated by the poetry of Homer, lies immediately South of Leucadia, from which it is only five miles distant, and derived its name from the hero Ithacus.

35. The fondness with which Homer evidently dwells on the scenery of Ithaca, gave rise to the report that he was a native of that place; hence it is found enumerated amongst the seven cities which disputed the honour of having given birth to the poet¹¹⁰. Ithaca is, generally speaking, a rugged and mountainous island, containing about 41 square miles. The highest and

¹⁰⁵ *Hom. Il. B. 625. Virg. Æn. III. 271. Ovid. Heroid. I. 87.*

¹⁰⁶ *Ovid. Met. XV. 289.*

¹⁰⁷ *Hom. Od. Q. 377.*

¹⁰⁸ *Virg. Æn. VIII. 675. Ovid. Heroid. XXI. 163.*

¹⁰⁹ *Hom. Od. Δ. 605. Hor. Epist. I. vii. 41. Cic. de Orator. I. 196.*

¹¹⁰ *Antip. Sid. Ep. XLIV. 486.*

most remarkable mountain is in the Northern part of the island, and was anciently called Neritus¹¹¹, now *Anoi*; at the other, or Southern part of it, is Neius¹¹² *Stefano Bouni*, near which was the Acropolis, or residence of Ulysses. The two harbours of Phorceys and Rheithrus were on the Eastern side of the island; the former, so accurately described by Homer¹¹³, is now the *Gulf of Molo*. Ithaca was only three miles from Cephalenia; in the channel between them is the islet Asteris *Daskaglio*, where the suitors of Penelope lay in wait for Telemachus on his return from Sparta¹¹⁴.

36. CEPHALLENIA, called anciently Same¹¹⁵, and now *Cephalonia*, is the largest of all the *Ionian Islands*, and contains 225 square miles. It is said to have derived its name from Cephalus, who settled there after his expedition against the Telebœ, in which he was assisted by Amphitryon.

37. It is in general a mountainous island; on the summit of the most elevated range, called *Ænus Nera*, and which is about 4,000 feet high, was a temple of Jupiter *Ænesius*. Its principal cities were Samos, or Same, *Samo*, on the Eastern side, the inhabitants of which were closely besieged, and afterwards reduced to slavery by the Romans; Proni *Cutrocoi*, at the South Eastern extremity of the island; Cephalenia near *Fort St. George*; *Cranium Sto. Giovanni*; and *Pallæ Liacuri*.

38. ZACYNTHUS¹¹⁶ *Zante*, said to have been formerly called Hyrie, is a fertile and woody island, seven miles to the South of Cephalenia, and about the same distance from Chelonites Promontorium in Elis, opposite to which province it may be said to lie; it contains 152 square miles, being the third in size amongst the *Ionian Islands*.

39. It is said to have obtained its name from Zacynthus, a Bœotian, who was commanded by Hercules to conduct Geryon's flocks to Thebes, but being poisoned by the bite of a serpent, was buried here by his companions. It once received a colony of Achæans from the Peloponnesus. Its principal town was Zacynthus *Zante*, a place of considerable importance, with a strong citadel called Psophis. At the Southern extremity of the island were some remarkable pitch-wells, which are still made available.

40. ÆTOLIA was bounded on the W. by the Achelous, on the N. by the mountain district of Aperantia, on the E. by the ranges of Tymphrestus and Corax, and on the S. by the Ionian Sea. To the W. it touched on Acarnania, to the N. on Epirus and Thessaly, and to the E. on Doris and the territory of the Locri Ozolæ. It contained parts of the modern provinces of *Carletia* and *Livadia*, and included about 930 square miles. In

¹¹¹ *Hom. Od. I. 21.*

¹¹² *Od. N. 96.*

¹¹³ *Id. Od. Δ. 671.*

¹¹⁴ *Id. Od. A. 185.*

¹¹⁵ *Id. Od. Δ. 846.*

¹¹⁶ *Id. Od. A. 246. Virg. Æn. III. 270.*

the Eastern part of the province was Evenus the¹¹⁷ *Fidari*, so named from a son of Mars, who, being disconsolate at the loss of his daughter, threw himself into the Lycormas, which was thenceforth called Evenus; it is also celebrated from the story of Nessus, whom Hercules killed on its banks for offering violence to Dejanira: it rises in the country of the Bomienses, at Mount Ceta, whence it flows with a South Westerly course of 50 miles, past Calydon, into the Ionian Sea. Corax Mons *Coraka* was a branch of the great Ceteæan ridge; it extended towards Rhium, or the *Strait of Lepanto*, at the Eastern extremity of which was Taphiassus Mons, where Nessus died from his wounds, and thus communicated a fetid odour to the waters which issued from it.

41. The Curetes¹¹⁸ and Hyantes were the first inhabitants of Ætolia, and from the former it received the name Curetis; but on the arrival of Ætolus, the son of Endymion, from Elis in Peloponnesus, and the subsequent defeat of the Curetes, this country assumed the name of Ætolia. The Ætolians went to the siege of Troy under their leader Thoas¹¹⁹, and are commended by Homer for their prowess in the field. They were a hardy and warlike race, preserving the wild and uncivilized habits of a barbarous age, but at the same time illiberal, covetous, and faithless. During the brilliant days of Athens and Sparta they were little known, but on the decline of these republics they assumed an importance, which was increased by a wretched alliance formed with the Romans, and which at length humbled them for ever, whilst it brought on the subjugation of Greece. Their ambition led them to extend their dominions far beyond their proper limits, and to seize upon nearly all Acarnania, the Southern part of Epirus, the possessions of the Ænians and Melians, as well as the greater portion of Phthiotis and Dolopia; but this extent of territory, added to the hardy and military disposition of the people, who now formed an alliance with Antiochus king of Syria, awakened the jealousy of Rome, whose consul Acilius completely reduced their crafty republic 191 years B.C. It was usual to divide Ætolia into Vetus and Epictetus: the former included the Southern portion of the province, from Corax Mons to the Achelous, and up this river as far as Stratos; Ætolia Epictetus, so called from the Greek word *ἐπικτήτος* *acquisitus*, was, as the name implies, subsequently *acquired*, and contained the Northern part of the country towards Epirus, Thessaly, and Doris.

42. In the South Western corner of Ætolia was Cynia *Lake Messalongia*, on the shore of which stood the fortress Elæus *Messalongia*; near it was the old town of Pleuron *St. Irene's Castle*, much celebrated in the heroic times of Greece. At the mouth of the Evenus was Lycirna *Lycirna*, the port of Calydon¹²⁰

¹¹⁷ *Lucon.* VI. 365. *Ovid. Heroid.* IX. 141.

¹¹⁸ *Hom. Il.* I. 523.

¹¹⁹ *Id.* B. 638.

¹²⁰ *Virg. Æn.* XI. 269.

Evereo Castro; this important place, once the ornament of Greece, renowned from the story of the ferocious Caledonian boar sent by Diana to ravage the country, and killed by Meleager¹²¹, was situated a few miles up the river on its left bank. Hard by lay Olenus, and Chalcis¹²² *Galata*, both mentioned by Homer in his catalogue of ships, the latter being situated at the foot of Chalcis *Mount Varassova*. Farther Eastward was Anti Rhium *Castle of Rumilia*, so called from being *opposite* to Rhium in the Peloponnesus: these two points, forming the strait anciently called Rhium, but now the *Strait of Lepanto*, are about a mile asunder; here the Corinthian or Delphic Gulf properly commenced. In the interior of the country was the mountain Aracynthus, now called *Zigos*, and above it lay the lakes Trachonis *Vrachori*, and Lysimachia *Angelo Castro*, which were connected by small streams, and finally joined the Achelous; the former received its name from the fortress of Trichonium, situated on its banks, the latter from the town of Lysimachia *Koukistra*, built in honour of Lysimachus. Farther Northward, in the very heart of Ætolia, was Thermion, or Thermus, which, though without walls, was considered from its inaccessible situation as the citadel of the whole province; here were held annual fairs, as well as splendid games and festivals, and here the Panætolic assemblies met to decide upon the affairs of the republic: this opulent and handsome city was twice attacked and razed to the ground by Philip the Third of Macedon, in revenge for the excesses committed by the Ætolians at Dium and Dodona¹²³. Amongst the chief of the Ætolian tribes were, the Eurytanes in the Northern part of the province, whose principal city was *Cechalia*; they possessed an oracle and shrine sacred to Ulysses: the Ophienses¹²⁴ dwelled below them, and still farther South lay the Apodoti. The Bomienses dwelled about the springs of the Evenus, and lower down the river were the Callienses. All these tribes were remarkable for their ferocious habits and barbarous language. The chief town of the Callienses was *Callium Caloudi*, which a detachment of the Gauls from the army under Brennus plundered, and razed to the ground; the Ætolians, however, revenged this atrocity by cutting off the retreat of their enemies, and putting nearly 20,000 of them to the sword¹²⁵.

43. Doris was a small tract of country, confined on all sides by high chains of mountains; to the N. and E. it was bounded by *Ceta*, to the S. and W. by *Parnassus*, and the great range of *Pindus*. To the S. it touched upon *Phocis* and the territory of the *Locri Ozolæ*, to the W. upon *Ætolia*, to the N. and E. upon *Thessaly*; it contained 280 square miles. It was originally called *Davoris* from the *Dryopes*¹²⁶, one of the most ancient Greek tribes, and assumed the name of Doris when the Dorians migrated hither from *Thessaly*; the latter people dwelled in that

¹²¹ *Ovid. Met. VIII. 270, et seq.*

¹²² *Polyb. V. 7, et seq.; XI. 4.*

¹²³ *Pausan. Phoc. 22.*

¹²⁴ *Hom. Il. B. 639.*

¹²⁵ *Ovid. Met. VII. 382.*

¹²⁶ *Virg. Æn. IV. 146.*

part of the province which lay towards Cæta, the Dryopes on Parnassus.

44. The Dorians are said by the profane authors to have derived their name from Dorus, the son of Deucalion, and to have been driven from their possessions near Olympus and Ossa by the Cadmeans; others derive the name of the Dorians from their mountainous situation *δ'Opoc*, and by the same analogy, that of the Dryopes is conjectured to be from the forests of oak *Δρυς*, with which Cæta abounded. On the occasion of the Dorian king *Ægimius* losing his dominions, he was reinstated by Hercules, and out of gratitude for so important a service he bequeathed the crown to the hero's son, Hyllus: hence Doris became the abode of the Heraclidæ, when exiled from the Peloponnesus, and here they concerted their successful plans for regaining their possessions. The Dorian republic consisted of four cities, and was hence termed Tetrapolis; these were Pindus, Erineus, Boium, and Cytinium. The three first were situated in the valley of the Pindus, now called *Mauro*, which joins the Cephissus near its source; Cytinium, which was the most important of the whole, was on the little river Charadrus, a tributary of the Pindus.

45. *Locri Ozolæ*. The territory of these people was bounded on the W. by Corax Mons, on the N. by the range of Parnassus, on the E. by the river of Amphissa, and on the S. by the Corinthian Gulf; it contained 350 square miles, and touched to the W. on Ætolia, to the N. on Doris, and to the E. on Phocis.

46. The Greeks comprehended under the name of Locri three distinct tribes, surnamed Epicnemidii, Opuntii, and Ozolæ, who were all descended from the Leleges; Homer only alludes to the two first. The Locri Ozolæ are said to have been a colony from their more Eastern brethren, and to have derived their name from the Greek word *ὄζω oleo*, owing to the waters issuing from Mount Taphiassus having been rendered *fetid*, in consequence of the centaur Nessus having been buried there: they are characterized as a wild and uncivilized race, addicted to theft and rapine.

47. Naupactus *Lepanto*, or *Enebatche*, as the *Turks* call it, an important city on the Corinthian Gulf, and at the Western extremity of their territory, is said to have derived its name from the words *ναῦς navis*, and *πύρρον compingo*, owing to the circumstance of the Heraclidæ having there constructed the fleet in which they crossed over into the Peloponnesus: Philip of Macedon took it and gave it to the Ætoliens, whence it is sometimes called one of their chief cities. Farther Eastward, and likewise on the shore of the Gulf, were Erythræ, Ceneum, and Ceanthe *Galaxidi*; this last was a city of some consequence, and stood on the Western side of Crissæus Sinus¹²⁷ *Gulf of Salona*,

¹²⁷ *Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 431.*

so called from the Phocian city Crissa. Ascending the shore of this gulf, we come to the port of the Phæstian Apollo; Tolophon *Anemo Campo*; and Chalcæon *Port of Salona*, beyond which, in the North Eastern part of the province, was Amphissa¹²⁸ *Salona*. The last mentioned city, the metropolis of the Locri Ozolæ, received its name from its being surrounded by hills on every side: it was razed to the ground by order of the Amphictyons, in consequence of its inhabitants daring to restore the walls of Cirrha, to cultivate the sacred ground of Delphi, and to molest travellers when passing through their country.¹²⁹

48. THE LOCRI EPICNEMIDII and OPUNTII are generally classed under the common name of Locri¹³⁰; they occupied a small district of about 175 square miles, betwixt Mount Cnemis and the Eubæan Sea, from Thermopylæ to the Southern shores of Opuntius Sinus *Gulf of Talanda*; they touched to the W. on Phocis, and to the S. on Bœotia. The Epicnemidii derived their name from their situation under Mount Cnemis, and they alone of all the Locrians were permitted to send members to the Amphictyonic Council. The Locri Opuntii were so called from Opus¹³¹, their capital, and one of the most ancient cities in Greece; it was celebrated as having been the domain of Deucalion and Pyrrha, and as the birth-place of Patroclus.

49. The chief towns of the Epicnemidii were, Alpenus *Andera*, whence Leonidas and his brave little band drew their supplies; Scarphe, destroyed by an earthquake raising the waters to such a height as to bury it beneath them; Thronium¹³² on the Boagrius: and Cnemides, opposite *Cape Lithada* in Eubœa, from which it is only three miles distant. The chief towns of the Opuntii were, Alope; Cynus *Lebanitis*, the reputed residence of Deucalion and Pyrrha, and the place where the latter was buried; and Narycium¹³³, celebrated as the birth-place of Ajax Oileus.

50. PHOCIS¹³⁴ was bounded on the E. by Bœotia, on the N. by the Locri, on the W. by Doris and the Locri Ozolæ, and on the S. by the Corinthian Gulf: it contained about 610 square miles.

51. The Phocians were descended from the ancient Leleges, and are said to have derived their name from Phocus, the son of Ornytion; they assisted at the siege of Troy, and once possessed the country as far as Thermopylæ and the Eubæan Sea: after the battle of Leuctra, they became subject for a time to Bœotia. But they are better known from the Sacred or Phocian war, which broke out in the second year of the 106th Olympiad, or 357 years B. C., in consequence of their refusing to pay a fine, imposed upon them by the Amphictyonic Council for having cultivated some land sacred to the Delphic God. By the advice of their general

¹²⁸ *Lucan.* III. 172.

¹²⁹ *Strab.* IX. p. 419.—*Diod. Sic.* XVI. 527; XVIII. 654.

¹³⁰ *Hom.* II. B. 535.

¹³¹ *Pind. Olymp.* IX. 62.

¹³² *Eurip. Iph. Aul.* 261.

¹³³ *Lycophr.* 1148.

¹³⁴ *Ovid. Met.* I. 313.

Philomelus, they seized upon the temple of Delphi, and employed its treasures for raising troops to defend their country. The Thebans and Locrians, who at first carried on the war against them, were subsequently joined by Philip of Macedon, who thus paved his way to the sovereignty of Greece. After ten years of hard fighting, the Phocians found farther resistance hopeless, and submitted accordingly; when, by a decree of the Amphictyons, their cities were all razed to the ground, and their right of voting at the Council transferred to Macedonia. They, however, soon recovered their influence by the assistance of Athens and Thebes; and when the Gauls made their unsuccessful attack on Delphi, they particularly distinguished themselves in the pursuit of the common enemy, as if anxious to efface the recollection of their former disgrace.

52. At the head of Crissæus Sinus was Cirrha¹³⁵ *Xerro Pegadia*, demolished, and its territory declared accursed by the Amphictyons, in consequence of its inhabitants having carried off a Phocian maid and some Argive women; it was situated at the foot of Mount Cirphis *Ximeno*, and at the mouth of Pleistus the¹³⁶ *Sizaliska*. Farther Eastward, on the coast, were, Anticyra *Asprospitia*, celebrated for its growth of hellebore¹³⁷; Pharygium Promontorium *Agia*, with a station for shipping; and Mychus *Port St. Luke*, the extreme point of the province in this direction. Above Anticyra was Ambryssus *Dystomo*, famed for a scarlet dye: near it were, the Schiste Odos¹³⁸ or *Divided way*, where Laius, the Theban king, fell by the hand of his own son; and Phocicum, the place of assembly of the Phocian states for the consideration of public affairs. To the N. of Cirrha lay Crissa¹³⁹ *Crisso*, which gave name to the Crissæus Sinus; it sent some ships to the siege of Troy, and was famed for the Pythian games, which were celebrated in the adjoining Crissæus Campus. A little above it was the renowned Delphi¹⁴⁰ *Castri*, with which few spots in Greece can compete, either for beauty of scenery or classical interest; it is said to have received this name from Delphus, a son of Apollo, but it was anciently called Pytho¹⁴¹, from the serpent Python having been killed there by the god.

53. It is the umbilicus or centre of Greece¹⁴², and nearly so of the ancient world; the latter was universally believed as certain, by the ancient heathens, from Jupiter's having let loose two eagles at the extremities of the earth, both of which encountered each other here. The oracle was said to have been discovered by some goats, who, coming to the mouth of a cave, were suddenly

¹³⁵ *Pind. Pyth. X. 24.*

¹³⁶ *Æschyl. Eumen. 27.*

¹³⁷ This place must not be confounded with the Anticyra situated near the mouth of the Sperchius. See p. 314, *supra*.

¹³⁸ *Soph. Œd. Tyr. 733.*

¹³⁹ *Id. Elec. 730.*

¹⁴⁰ *Ovid. Met. X. 168.*

¹⁴¹ *Hom. Il. I. 405. Pind. Pyth. VIII. 88.*

¹⁴² *Eurip. Orest. 330. Soph. Œd. Tyr. 479.*

seized with convulsions, and the herdsman, likewise, on approaching the place to discover its mysteries, was immediately affected in the same manner: from this circumstance, which was deemed supernatural, the place was regarded with such reverence, that a temple and city were soon after built in honour of Apollo¹⁴³. The Pythia, or priestess, sate on a sacred tripod over the mouth of the cave, and having caught the inspiration of the prophetic vapour, pronounced her oracles in verse, or prose; if in the latter, they were immediately versified by the poets always retained for that purpose. It was customary with those who consulted it to make rich presents to the god, and hence the accumulated treasures of the temple became the source of frequent plunder: the building itself was destroyed several times. The town of Delphi was placed at the foot of the most Southern point of the chain of Parnassus, and was built in the shape of an amphitheatre, the circuit of which was estimated at 16 stadia¹⁴⁴. It was considered the largest in Phocis¹⁴⁵, and was reckoned by the inhabitants as not appertaining to the province; from this, a dispute arose between the Delphians, who claimed the temple as their own exclusive possession, and the Phocians, who maintained it to be the property of the whole nation.

54. Above Delphi towers Parnassus Mount¹⁴⁶ *Lyakoura*, the highest mountain in central Greece, and covered with snow during the greater part of the year; it extends from the country of Doris and the Locri Ozolæ, and passing through the centre of Phocis, joins the ridge of Helicon: its summit was especially sacred to Bacchus¹⁴⁷.

55. The two lofty rocks¹⁴⁸, which rise perpendicularly above Delphi, were called Phædriades, and obtained for the mountain the epithet of *δικοῦρος* or the *two-headed*¹⁴⁹: from these the Delphians hurled their criminals, and in this manner Æsop was barbarously murdered, for satirically comparing the Delphians to floating sticks, which at a distance appear important, but become nothing when brought near. From the chasm between these two summits, and fed by the almost perpetual snows of Parnassus, pours down the Castalian spring¹⁵⁰, sacred to the Muses; its cool and excellent waters were said to have the power of inspiring those who drank of them with the true spirit of poetry. Higher up the mountain was the Corycium Antrum¹⁵¹, surpassing in extent every other cavern with which the ancients were acquainted; it was so large, that on the approach of the Persians, the greater

¹⁴³ Pausan. Phoc. 5. Plut. de Orac. Def. t. II. p. 433. Plin. II. 93.

¹⁴⁴ Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 282.

¹⁴⁵ Pausan. Phoc. 34. Strab. IX. p. 418. Eurip. Orest. 1094.

¹⁴⁶ Eurip. Phœniss. 213. Virg. Ecl. VI. 29. Id. Georg. III. 291.

¹⁴⁷ Eurip. Bacch. 306, ed. Elmsl. (See also Elmsley's note on the passage.)

¹⁴⁸ Ovid. Met. I. 317.

¹⁴⁹ Eurip. Phœniss. 234.

¹⁵⁰ Id. Ion. 94. Theocrit. Idyl. VII. 148. Hor. Carm. III. iv. 61. See also note 146, *supra*.

¹⁵¹ Æschyl. Eumen. 22. Eurip. Bacch. 556.

part of the Delphians sought refuge in its recess; it was sacred to the Corycian nymphs, and to the god Pan. Near the summit of Parnassus was Lycorea¹⁵² *Diagora*, once the residence of Deucalion; it is said to have derived its name from the howling of the wolves, which the people of Delphi followed up the mountain, to escape the flood: the same tradition states that Parnassus was anciently called Larnassus from the Greek word *λάραξ*, owing to the boat of Deucalion having been there carried up the mountain.

56. On the Northern side of Parnassus rises the divine Cephissus¹⁵³ *Mauro Potamo*, which, from its many sinuosities has been compared to a serpent; the Graces were said to be particularly attached to this river, and are hence called its goddesses. It rises near the city of Lileæ, where the ancients state that it rushed out of the mountain with a noise like the bellowing of a bull; after traversing the whole of Phocis, it enters Bæotia, and joins the Copaic lake after a course of 75 miles: it must not be confounded with two smaller rivers of the same name in Attica. A few miles from the left bank of the river, under Mount Cnemis, was Elatia *Eleuta*, the most considerable of the Phocian cities after Delphi, and very important from its commanding the entrance into Phocis and Bæotia on this side; it was captured and burnt by the army of Xerxes, but was afterwards restored, and again frequently attacked. Lower down the river, on its right bank, were Daulis¹⁵⁴ *Daulia*, a very ancient city, celebrated for the tragic story of Philomela and Procne; and Panopeus¹⁵⁵ *Agios Blasios*, mentioned by Homer as the residence of the giant Tityus¹⁵⁶.

CHAPTER XVII.

GRÆCIA MERIDIONALIS.

BÆOTIA.

1. BÆOTIA, forming part of *Livadia*, touched to the N. on the territory of the Locri, to the W. on Phocis, to the S. on Megaris and Attica, and to the E. on the Eubæan Sea; it comprehended 1,000 square miles. It was perhaps the richest and most fertile country in Greece. Its inhabitants were remarkable

¹⁵² Hence Apollo is called *Λυκωπέυς Φοῖβος* by Callimachus.—*Hymn. in Apoll.* 19.

¹⁵³ *Hom. Il.* B. 522. *Ovid. Met.* III. 19.

¹⁵⁴ *Stat. Theb.* VII. 344. *Ovid. Heroid.* XXI. 154.

¹⁵⁵ *Hom. Il.* P. 306.

¹⁵⁶ *Id. Od.* A. 580.

for their natural stupidity and untoward genius, even to a proverb (*Bouria ūc*)¹; yet no single province of Greece, save Attica, could furnish a list of poets and other writers, containing such names as Hesiod, Pindar, Corinna, and Plutarch: the men were brave, hardy, and athletic, the women were the handsomest and most elegant of all Greece.

2. Bœotia was first occupied by the several barbarous tribes Aones, Ectenes, Temnices, and Hyantes, who were all connected with the Leleges; some of these were expelled by Cadmus, who, passing over from Eubœa with a colony of Phœnicians and Arabs, founded the city of Thebes, to which he gave the name of Cadmea. The Cadmeans were twice compelled to evacuate their new possessions: once by the Epigoni, when they took refuge among the Illyrians, till they were able to regain their territory; and the second time by the Thracians and Pelasgi, on which occasion they fled to Thessaly. After some years, they again re-established themselves in their original abode, to which they now communicated the name of Bœotia, derived, according to some, from Bœotus, son of Itonus, or as others say from *Boŭc* *bos*, owing to Cadmus having been led by an *ox* to the spot where he built his city². From the earliest period there was a natural enmity between the Bœotians and the Athenians; partly arising from their proximity, and partly from the protection afforded by the latter to the Platæans, who, having resolved to detach themselves from the Bœotian confederacy, sought the aid of their powerful neighbours. This led to hostilities, which ended in the Bœotians being obliged to cede their territory on the right bank of the Asopus to their rivals, who some years afterwards subjugated the whole of their country; the Athenians were, however, at last totally defeated at Coronea, and Bœotia once more gained its independence. When the pride and ambitious spirit of the Athenians became a little humbled, after the battle of Ægospotamos, the Bœotians seem to have been inspired with more amicable and generous feelings towards them. During the persecutions of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, many of those who fled from their cruelty and oppression, found refuge in Thebes; and it must not be forgotten that it was thence Thrasybulus and his brave associates planned the gallant enterprise, which restored Athens to freedom, and to her proper rank among the states of Greece. At the battle of Chæronea, Bœotia fell into the hands of the Macedonians, but it was wrested from them at the battle of Cynoscephalæ by the Romans. In the last stand made by the Achæans for the liberties of Greece, the assistance, which they apparently derived from the Thebans, drew down upon the latter the vengeance of the Romans, who, after the destruction of Corinth, dismantled Thebes, imposed a heavy fine on the whole country, and dissolved the national assembly. From this period Bœotia ceased to exist as an independent republic.

¹ *Pind. Olymp.* VI. 151. *Hor. Epist.* II. i. 244.

² *Ovid. Met.* III. 13.

3. The Southern limits of Bœotia were formed by the mountains of Cithæron *Elatea*, and Parnes *Nozea*: the former, once covered with timber and much frequented by beasts of the chase³, was dedicated to Jupiter Cithæronius, and was famous for the metamorphosis of Actæon, the death of Pentheus, the exposure of Œdipus⁴, and the mystic orgies of the Bacchanalian priestesses⁵. Parnes was covered with vines⁶ and corn, and was noted for the hunting of boars and bears upon it; on its summit was a temple of Jupiter Parnethius. In the South Western part of the province, and on the borders of Phocis, was Mount Helicon⁷ *Zagora*, so famed as the seat of Apollo and the Muses⁸.

4. No mountain in Greece produces such a variety of plants and shrubs⁹, though none of a poisonous nature. On its summit, which is nearly as high as Parnassus, was the grove of the Muses, adorned with several statues; and hard by were the fountains Aganippe¹⁰ *Tateza*, the sources of the small rivers Permessus¹¹ and Olmius, and Hippocrene¹², ἵππου κρήνη or the horse's fountain, which burst forth from the ground when struck by the horse Pegasus. Here too was the fountain He-donacon¹³ *Neochorio*, where Narcissus, becoming enamoured of his own reflection, and thinking it the nymph of the place, was drowned. Between Helicon and the Corinthian Gulf was Thisbe¹⁴ *Kakosia*, noticed by Homer as abounding in wild pigeons, a characteristic which it preserves at the present day; its port was Tiphæ, the birth-place of Tiphys, pilot of the Argo¹⁵: farther Eastward was Creusa *Livadostro*, the harbour of Thespiæ.

5. To the North of Cithæron, and near the source of the Asopus, was Platææ¹⁶ *Kokla*, one of the most ancient Bœotian cities, and memorable for the defeat of the great Persian army under Mardonius, by the confederate Greeks under Pausanias, B.C. 479, on the same day with the battle of Mycale; it was burnt by the army of Xerxes, but was speedily restored¹⁷: in the third year of the Peloponnesian war, being besieged by the Spartans, at the instigation of the Thebans, who were jealous of its independence, it was razed to the ground, and all its inhabitants were put to death¹⁸. Nearer the Copaic lake was Leuctra *Lefka*, celebrated for the defeat of the Spartans by the Thebans under Epaminondas, B. C. 371; this victory, said by Pausanias to be the most brilliant ever

³ *Virg. Georg.* III. 43.

⁴ *Soph. Œd. Tyr.* 1451.

⁵ *Stat. Theb.* XII. 630.

⁶ *Hesiod. Theo. init.*

⁷ *Hor. Carm.* I. xii. 5. *Id. Epist.* II. i. 218.

⁸ *Virg. Ecl.* X. 12. *Catull.* LXI. 30.

⁹ *Virg. Ecl.* VI. 64.

¹⁰ *Callim. Lav. Pall.* 71. *Ovid. Met.* V. 263. *Id. Fast.* V. 7. *Pers. Prolog.* I.

¹¹ *Ovid. Met.* III. 407.

¹² *Hom. Il.* B. 509. *Ovid. Met.* XI. 300.

¹³ *Virg. Ecl.* IV. 34.

¹⁴ *Hom. Il.* B. 504.

¹⁵ *Herod.* VIII. 50; IX. 28. *Thucyd.* III. 53, et seq. *Diodor. Sic.* XI. 250.

¹⁶ *Thucyd.* II. 71, et seq.; III. 20, et seq.

⁵ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 301.

⁷ *Eurip. Herc. Fur.* 789.

obtained by Greeks over Greeks, put an end to the Spartan sovereignty of Greece, which had continued for nearly 500 years.

6. Still farther N. was Thespia *Eremo Castro*, which was especially sacred to the Muses¹⁹; it was a town of considerable antiquity, whose inhabitants alone of all the Bœotians refused to tender earth and water as a token of submission to Xerxes: they assisted Leonidas at Thermopylæ, and hence drew upon them the anger of the Persians, who burnt their city²⁰. It was the birth-place of the celebrated courtesan Phryne, who, on receiving as a present from Praxiteles a beautiful statue of Cupid, presented it to her native city²¹; she was so wealthy as to offer to rebuild the walls of Thebes, if it might be inscribed on them that they were destroyed by Alexander, and restored by herself. Close to Thespia was Ascrea, the residence of Hesiod²², who removed hither from Cumæ in Asia Minor.

7. Copais Palus the *Lake of Topolias*, is the largest lake in Greece, being 70 miles in circuit; it was much famed for its eels, which grow to a large size, and were highly prized by the ancient epicures: on the Eastern side of it are several subterranean canals, now called *Katabothra*, by which the waters of the lake find their way into the Eubœan sea at Anchoë. On the Southern shore of the lake was Haliartus *Mikrakoura*, surrounded by meadows and marshes; it was destroyed by the Romans in the war with Perseus, king of Macedon, upon which occasion its inhabitants were sold, and their territories given to the Athenians. Orchomenus²³ *Scripou*, was on the Western shore of the lake, where it is joined by the Cephissus; it was the second city of Bœotia, and at one time of such importance, as to vie with the most opulent cities in the world.

8. Orchomenus is called by Pindar the City of the Graces, from a temple consecrated to them there²⁴; its first inhabitants were the Phlegyæ, a lawless race, who were destroyed by the gods for their impiety, and were succeeded by the Minyæ, from whom the city is surnamed Minyeia²⁵. Here were the tombs of Minyas and Hesiod, the remains of the latter having been conveyed hither from Locris at the command of Apollo. On the coast of the lake, near Haliartus, was Alalcomenæ *Sulinara*, celebrated for the worship of Minerva, thence surnamed Alal-

¹⁹ Hence Ovid calls the Muses "Thespiades Dæ;" Met. V. 310. See also Note 10.

²⁰ Herod. VII. 132. 222.; VIII. 50.

²¹ Cicero (in Verr. Act. II. iv. 2.) says, that this celebrated statue was the only thing worth seeing in Thespia: Pausanias states that it was sent to Rome by Caligula, but afterwards restored to Thespia by Claudius; Nero removed it again to Rome, when it is said to have been destroyed by fire. Pliny, however (XXXVI. 5.), asserts, that it still existed in his day in the Schools of Octavia.

²² Hence Hesiod is called "Ascreus senex," Virg. Ecl. VI. 70; and poetry after his style and subject, "Ascreum carmen." Id. Georg. II. 176.

Ovid seems to have thought that Hesiod was born at Ascrea.—*Epist. ex Pont.* IV. xiv. 31.

²³ Hom. Il. I. 381.

²⁴ Hom. Il. B. 511.

²⁵ Pind. Olymp. XIV. 1.

comeneis²⁶; to the W. of it was Coronea *Corumnies*, where the Thebans and their allies were defeated by the Spartans under Agesilaus, B. C. 394.²⁷ Close by were the temple of Minerva Itonis, where the general council of the Bœotian states assembled, until it was dissolved by the Romans; and Libethrius Mons, one of the summits of Helicon, sacred to the Muses and the nymphs called Libethrides²⁸. To the W. of Coronea, on the borders of Phocis, was Lebadia *Livadia*, called anciently Midea, which derived its name from Lebadus, an Athenian; it was celebrated for the oracle of Trophonius, situated in a cave, into which those who sought responses were obliged to descend²⁹; it is remarkable for having given the modern name of *Livadia* to a great part of Northern Greece. To the N. of Lebadia, on the right of the Cephissus, was Chæronea *Kapourna*, called anciently Arne, a city of some consequence, said to have derived its name from Chæron, the son of Apollo. It was famed as the birth-place of Plutarch, and for two decisive battles fought there: in the first of these, Philip defeated the Athenians and Bœotians, B. C. 338, and thus put an end to the liberties of Greece³⁰; in the other, the troops of Mithridates under Archelaus were beaten by the Romans under Sylla, B. C. 86³¹. Melas the *Mauro*, which enters the Northern shore of the lake, derived its name from the word μέλας *niger*, owing to the property it possessed of dyeing wool and other things of a *black* colour; on its banks grew those reeds so much esteemed by the Greeks for making flutes and other wind instruments. Farther Eastward lay Aspledon, so called from the son of Neptune; and Tegyra, where Apollo had an oracle and temple of some celebrity, and where, according to some, he was born: they were both situated at the foot of Cyrtionius Mount *Talanda*, on which dwelled the Cyrtones. Copæ, giving name to the lake on which it stood, was a very ancient town, situated on a small island at its Eastern extremity; it is now called *Topolias*, and from it the lake still obtains its name. On the Eastern side of the Copaic Lakes was Ptoos Mons *Ptoos*, with a temple and oracle of Apollo, which became silent after the capture of Thebes by Alexander: on the Western slope of the hill stood Acræphia, whence Apollo is sometimes surnamed Acræphius. At the Eastern extremity of the hill, and on the Eubœan Sea, was Anthedon³². *Lokisi*, which received its name from the *flowery* plains that surround it: it was the birth-place of Glaucus, the sea-god, and the reputed scene of his transformation. To the S. of it were, Salganeus *Cara Baba*, so called from a Bœotian, who piloted the Persian fleet through the Euripus, and being falsely suspected of treachery,

²⁶ *Hom. Il. Δ. 8.*

²⁷ *Xenoph. Hell. IV. 3. 8, et seq.—Diodor. Sic. XIV. 442.—Plut. Ages. 17.*

²⁸ *Virg. Ecl. VII. 21.* (where see the remarks of Heyne).

²⁹ *Lucian. Dial. Mort. III. 2.*

³⁰ *Diodor. Sic. XVI. 555. Plut. Vit. Demosth. 24. Strab. IX. p. 414.*

³¹ *Plut. Vit. Syll. Appian. Bell. Mithr. Strab. IX. p. 414.*

³² *Ovid. Met. XIII. 905.*

was put to death and buried here: Aulis³³, celebrated for the solemn league into which the Greeks entered before sailing to Troy, and for the detention of their ships by contrary winds till Agamemnon had appeased the anger of Diana by offering up his daughter Iphigenia³⁴; and Delium *Drameni*, sacred to Apollo, and famed for the defeat of the Athenians by the Bœotians in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 424; it was in this battle that Socrates saved the life of Xenophon. To the W. of these, in the interior of the country, were Messapius Mount *Kityra*, so called from Messapius, who afterwards led a colony to Iapygia³⁵; Mycalessus, whose inhabitants during the Peloponnesian war, were savagely butchered by some Thracians in the pay of Athens; and Teumessus, where Hercules killed an enormous lion, and Jupiter concealed Europa.

9. In the Southern part of Bœotia was the sluggish river Asopus³⁶ *Asopo*, which rises in Mount Cithæron, and runs Eastward into the Euripus, near the temple and oracle of Amphiaræus, who was here swallowed up in his chariot by the gaping earth. A few miles from its mouth, and on its right bank, was Oropus *Oropo*, which, from its situation on the borders of Attica and Bœotia, was a constant source of dispute between the two people. Higher up the river, on the opposite side, stood Tanagra, called formerly Pœmandria and Græa, the birth-place of the poetess Corinna, and a city of considerable consequence, famed, amongst other things, for a breed of fighting cocks; the Athenians were here worsted in an obstinate battle by the Lacedæmonians, prior to the Peloponnesian war. At the source of the Asopus was the rivulet Ceroe, near Erythræ³⁷ *Pegadia*, in a rich country, noted for its corn and bread; it was the parent city of the Ionian Erythræ.

10. A little to the N. of the Asopus, on the small river Ismenus³⁸, was Thebæ *Thiva*, or *Thebes*, the capital of Bœotia, and one of the most ancient and celebrated cities in Greece. It was founded by Cadmus, who called it Cadmea, an appellation which was subsequently confined to the citadel only, but he afterwards gave it the name of Thebes, from the great Egyptian city: it was originally without walls, but Amphion and Zethus built them by the sound of the lyre³⁹; from its *seven gates*, it is surnamed *επτὰπύλος*. Eteocles and Polynices, the two sons of Œdipus, king of Thebes, inherited their father's throne, and mutually agreed that they should reign each a year alternately. Eteocles ascended the throne first, by right of seniority; but when the year was expired, he refused to resign the crown to his brother. Upon this, Polynices fled to Argos, to implore the

³³ *Hom. Il. B. 303. Virg. Æn. IV. 426. Ovid. Herioid. XIII. 3.—*
Lucret. I. 85. Æschyl. Agam. 181.

³⁴ *Hor. Sat. II. iii. 199, et seq. Virg. Æn. II. 116. Ovid. Fast. I. 387.*

³⁵ See page 250, Sect. 6, *supra*.

³⁶ *Hom. Il. Δ. 383. Ovid. Am. III. vi. 33.*

³⁷ *Eurip. Bacch. 748.*

³⁸ *Soph. Ant. 1122.*

³⁹ *Hom. Od. A. 262. Hor. Carm. III. xi. 1. Id. de Ar. Poet. 394*

assistance of the Argives, and there married Argia, the daughter of Adrastus, king of the country, and levied a large army, at the head of which he marched against Thebes. The battle, however, was decided by single combat between the two brothers, who both killed one another⁴⁰. Epaminondas, under whom the Thebans rose to the highest reputation, was the great ornament of their city. Pelopidas, the famous Theban general, was born here, as was also Pindar. Alexander, the son of Philip, proved the ruin of the city by razing it to the ground, in revenge for the inhabitants revolting against him; but he spared the house and family of Pindar, from admiration of the poet. Thebes was likewise the reputed birth-place of Hercules and Bacchus. A little to the W. of it was Posniæ⁴¹ *Taki*, where Glaucus, the son of Sisyphus, was torn in pieces by his infuriated mares; this catastrophe furnished Æschylus with the subject of one of his lost tragedies.

11. The fountain Dirce⁴² *Dirtke*, sacred to the Muses, and from which Pindar is sometimes called Dirceus Cygnus⁴³, received its name from Dirce, the wife of the Theban king Lycus, whom the gods here changed into a fountain; it was the source of the river Ismenus, which flowed hence through Thebes into Hylica Palus *Lake Likaris*. The waters of this lake united with those of Copais by means of subterraneous channels; it obtained its name from the town Hyle, situated on it. Between the two lakes was Phœnicus, or Sphingius Mons *Phaga*, once the haunt of the fabled monster, the Sphinx, slain by Œdipus. Farther Westward was Onchestus⁴⁴; so called from Neptune's son, Onchestus, whose temple and grove are so celebrated by the poets of antiquity⁴⁵: to the S. of these, in the Tenericus Campus, was the Temple of the Cabiri.

12. ATTICA was bounded on the N. by the mountains of Cithæron and Parnes, on the W. by that of Kerata *Gerata*, and the little river Iapis, and on the two other sides by the Myrtoan Sea; to the N. it touched on Bœotia, and to the W. on Megaris: it comprehended, including the Island of Salamis, about 700 square miles, being considerably less than the average of the English counties.

13. Attica is said to have derived its name from Atthis, a daughter of Cranaus, one of its earliest kings, or from *Ἀκτὴ littus*, owing to its maritime situation; but its earlier appellations were Mopsopia⁴⁶, from the hero Mopsopus, and Cecropia⁴⁷, from its king Cecrops. The history of the Athenians extended to such remote antiquity, that they vainly boasted they had sprung

⁴⁰ In the play of Æschylus, called *Ἑπτα ἐπὶ Θήβας*, the Seven leaders are represented as being placed, by lot, each before one of the seven gates of the city (v. 42. 55). The descriptions of each leader form the principal and most beautiful part of the play. Euripides has taken the same subject for his play, called *Φοίνισσαι*, and Statius for his poem the "*Thebais*."

⁴¹ *Virg. Georg.* III. 267.

⁴² *Hor. Carm.* IV. li. 25.

⁴³ *Pind. Isthm.* IV. 32.

⁴⁴ *Id. Heroid.* X. 125.

⁴⁵ *Eurip. Bacch.* 5.

⁴⁶ *Hom. Il.* B. 506.

⁴⁷ *Ovid. Met.* VI. 423.

from the earth, the universal parent of all things⁴⁸: hence they sometimes wore golden grasshoppers in their hair, as badges of honour, to distinguish them from other people of later origin and less noble extraction, because these insects were supposed to be born of the soil⁴⁹. The Pelasgi, who settled in Attica, were originally called Cranai; the name of Cecropidæ, which they afterwards assumed, was from Cecrops, who collected them together by way of protection from the Aones, Cares, and other tribes, and built the city of Athens: it was not till the time of Erechtheus⁵⁰ that they obtained the name by which history now knows them. They are sometimes called Ionians⁵¹; this appellation, however, is more usually and more properly applied to the great family, of which they formed only a part. They were at first governed by kings, and subsequently by magistrates called Archons, whose power was at first perpetual, then decennial, and lastly annual. At the end of the Peloponnesian war, when Athens was totally ruined, they were oppressed by Thirty Tyrants, upheld by Sparta; but, having again become free, opposed the ambitious views of the Macedonian Philip. Their short-lived efforts, not seconded by the assistance of the other states, were of little service to the general interest of Greece, and after submitting to the successors of Alexander, they fell at last into the hands of the Romans, B.C. 86. The whole of Attica had been divided as early as the time of Cecrops into four *φύλαι* or *tribes*, which were afterwards increased to ten, and latterly to twelve, each being called after some Athenian hero, and having its separate chief; these were again subdivided into *δήμοι* or *boroughs*, to the number of one hundred and seventy-four.

14. At the Western extremity of Attica, on the shores of the Saronic Gulf, stood Eleusis⁵² *Λεψίνα*, the scene of the Eleusinian mysteries, the most famous of all the religious ceremonies of Greece; they were sacred to Ceres, hence called Eleusina Mater, and to Proserpine; and were so religiously observed, that if any one revealed their secrets he was publicly put to death⁵³. They were celebrated by the Athenians every fifth year, and lasted for nine days; their origin is ascribed to Eumolpus, B.C. 1856, and they are said to have continued for 1800 years, when they were at last abolished by Theodosius the Great. They were introduced at Rome in the reign of Hadrian, and were observed with the same ceremonies, though perhaps with more freedom and licentiousness. Eleusis is stated to have derived its name from a son of Mercury, or, as others say, from the Greek word *ἐλευσις* *adventus*, owing to Ceres having resided there for some time after she had left Enna in Sicily in search of her daughter Proserpine.

⁴⁸ Eurip. Ion. 589.

⁴⁹ Thucyd. I. 6. Virg. Cir. 126.

⁵⁰ Hom. Il. B. 546.

⁵¹ Id. N. 685.

⁵² Id. Hymn. Cer. 96. Ovid. Heroid. IV. 67.

⁵³ Horace has recorded his execration of the man who should have violated the sacredness of these mysteries.—Carm. III. ii. 26.

Within the temple was a colossal statue of Ceres, the bust of which was removed to *Cambridge* by Dr. Clarke in 1802; the building itself was burnt by the Persian army when they invaded Attica, but it was restored under Pericles. It was near the mouth of the Cephissus Eleusinius, close to which, at a spot called Erineus, Pluto is said to have descended into the earth when carrying off Proserpine. The road between Eleusis and Athens was called the Sacred Way.

15. Next follows the Thriasius Campus, so called from the *demus* Thria, remarkable as the birth-place of the philosopher Crates; it was very fruitful, and in a part of it, called Rarius Campus⁴⁴, Ceres is said to have first sown corn: the Greeks, prior to this, are reported to have fed upon acorns and water⁴⁵. Near Thria were some small salt streams, which were supposed to come from the Euripus of Chalcis: they were sacred to Ceres and Proserpine, and none but the priests were allowed to fish in them. Farther Eastward was Amphiale Promontorium, off which were the Pharmacussæ Insulæ *Kira*, in the largest of which Circe was buried; near them Julius Cæsar, when a young man, was taken by pirates. This promontory is the Western extremity of Mount *Ægaleus Scarmagga*, from the summit of which Xerxes beheld the battle of Salamis⁴⁶; it is connected with another mountain, called Corydallus, the haunt of the robber Procrustes. Beyond this is Phoron *Klephto*, one of the Athenian harbours. Still farther are the three more important ones, Piræus, Munychia, and Phalerum, into the first of which runs the Cephissus Atticus *Megalo Potamo*, on the crossing of which certain jokes were practised upon travellers during the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries.

16. Opposite Eleusis and the Piræus was the island of Salamis *Coulourt*, the birth-place of Ajax, Teucer, and Solon the law-giver⁴⁷; it is said to have received its name from a daughter of the Asopus, whom Neptune carried hither, and it was colonized by the *Æacidæ* before the siege of Troy. The possession of the island was disputed by the Athenians and Megareans, each party interpolating the poems of Homer to prove their right⁴⁸; it was,

⁴⁴ *Hom. Hymn. Cer.* 450.

⁴⁵ *Virg. Georg.* I. 7.

⁴⁶ *Hærod.* VIII. 90. *Æschyl. Pers.* 472. *Stat. Theb.* XII. 639.

⁴⁷ *Soph. Aj.* 596.

The island, from having given birth to Ajax, is called by *Æschylus* νῆσος Αἰαντος.—*Pers.* 374. 602.

Hence, likewise, Teucer was surnamed "Salaminius."—*Hor. Carm.* I. xv. 28. This hero, having been banished by his father Telamon, because he returned home without having revenged the death of his brother Ajax, subsequently established himself in Cyprus, where he built a city, which he called after his native island.

⁴⁸ Αἴας δ' ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἀγὲν δυοκαίδεκα νῆας,

στῆσαι δ' ἄγων, ἐν' Ἀθηναίων ἱστάντο φάλαγγας.

Hom. Il. B. 557 (the latter line was said to have been inserted by Solon).

Strab. IX. p. 394. *Plut. Solon.*

however, finally seized by the former people under Pisistratus, and was thenceforward always subject to them. It was here that the Persian fleet of Xerxes was so gloriously defeated by that of the Athenians, commanded by Themistocles, B. C. 480. In commemoration of this splendid victory, a trophy was erected on Cynosura Promontorium, opposite the Piræus, the place which the oracle had foretold to the Athenians should be the scene of the defeat of their enemies⁵⁹. The Piræus⁶⁰ was the largest and Northernmost of the three Athenian harbours, and was not used till the time of Themistocles; it is now called *Port Drako*, or *Leone*, having obtained the latter name from a colossal lion of white marble which once stood there, but was removed by the Venetians in 1687. The port of Munychia⁶¹ *Stratioki* was so called from Munychus, an Orchomenian, who having been expelled from Bœotia, settled at Athens, and here built a temple to Diana, in whose honour he also instituted festivals called Munychia; it was a secure and most important position, being particularly guarded when any attack was expected on the side of the sea. Phalerum *Phanari*, was the most ancient, and the Southernmost of the Athenian harbours, but it lost all its importance on the building of the Piræus; from it Menestheus is said to have sailed for Troy, and Theseus for Crete.

17. The whole of the Piræus was once adorned with magnificent edifices. On its edge, in the shape of an altar, was the tomb of Themistocles, whose remains were conveyed hither from Magnesia by his friends. The port itself was subdivided into the three lesser havens of Cantharus, Aphrodisium, and Zea: the first was appropriated to dockyards (many of which were covered) for the construction and repairs of ships of war; the last or outermost was so called from the *grain* which the Athenians imported from the Hellespont and elsewhere, depositing it in storehouses erected there for that purpose. Both Munychia and Phalerum had many beautiful and important buildings on their shores; at the latter were the altars sacred to the Unknown God, alluded to by the Apostle Paul⁶². Phalerum was noted for an abundance of the little fish called *Aphyæ*, so often mentioned by the comic writers of Greece. These three ports were surrounded by walls, which, attaching themselves to Athens by means of the *Longi Muri*, thus formed one great city, enclosed within a vast peribolus of massive fortifications; the whole of this circumference amounted to 174 stadia (17½ miles), of which 48 must be allotted to the metropolis itself, and 75 to the two long walls taken together. These fortifications were first commenced by Themistocles, after the termination of the Persian war; they were continued by Cimon, but were completed by Pericles. The Long Walls are sometimes termed the *Legs* (*σκέλη*), and by Latin writers the *Arms* (*brachia*) of the Piræus; the Northern one was known as the *Piræic*, the Southern as the *Phaleric* wall: they were 60 feet

⁵⁹ Herod. VIII. 56. 83. Pausan. Attic. 30.

⁶⁰ Propert. III. xx. 23.

⁶¹ Ovid. Met. II. 709.

⁶² Acts, xvii. 23.

high, and broad enough for two waggons to pass. The towers, which were raised on them as a defence, were turned into dwelling-houses as the population of Athens gradually increased.

18. The city of Athens *Atini*, or *Athens*, called *Astu* by way of eminence⁶³, was founded by Cecrops, 1556 years B. C., and received its name from the worship of the goddess Neith, introduced by him from Egypt, and who was afterwards known to the Greeks as Athena, or Minerva⁶⁴; it was also called *Cecropia*⁶⁵, from its founder. The town was at first small, being confined, as late as the time of Theseus, to the Acropolis and the Hill of Mars; it gradually increased, both in dimensions and splendour, till the time of Pericles, when it attained the summit of its beauty and prosperity; its extent then was nearly equal to that of Rome within the walls of Servius, its population amounting to about 120,000 souls.

19. No single city in the world can boast of having produced in such a short space of time so many illustrious men, equally celebrated for their humanity, their learning, their ingenuity⁶⁶, and their military abilities. It has been said by Plutarch that the good men which Athens produced were the wisest and most equitable in the world, but that its bad citizens were never surpassed for their cruelty, perfidy, or impiety, in any age or country.

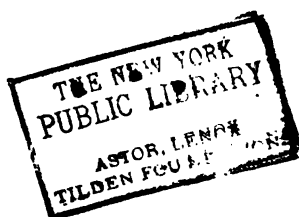
20. Athens appears to have had nine principal gates. In the Western part of the city was the Pompeum, so called from the *sacred vessels* (*πομπεία*) used in certain processions; it contained, amongst other things, a statue of Socrates and Lysippus, and was situated on the edge of the Ceramicus. The Ceramicus, which was the North Western part of the city, and extended beyond the walls, possessed considerable importance; its name is variously derived from the word *κέραμος*, owing to the number of its *potteries*, or from the hero Ceramus. In it were the Stoa Basileios, where the archon Basileus held his court; the Metroum, consecrated to the mother of the gods, where the archives of the state were deposited; the senate-house (*βουλευτήριον*) of the Five Hundred, or national council; and the Tholus, where the Prytanes held their sacrifices and feasts: above the last were the statues of the Eponymi, or heroes who gave name to the Athenian tribes. All these were on the Western side of the Old Agora, round which the knights used to ride on horseback, paying homage to each statue and temple as they passed. On its Eastern side was the Stoa Pœcile, so called from the *variety of paintings* it contained: it was here that Zeno first opened his School, thence surnamed the Stoic, and the Thirty Tyrants are said to have brutally destroyed more than 1,500 citizens: hard by was the Leocorium, or monument in honour of the daughters of Leos, who sacrificed themselves for their country during the great plague of Athens, at the commencement of the Peloponnesian

⁶³ *Corn. Nep. Themist.* IV. 2.

⁶⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 20.

⁶⁵ *Ovid. Met.* VI. 70. *Id.* VII. 723.

⁶⁶ *Hor. Epist.* II. ii. 43.



war. The Agora was divided into sections, distinguished from each other by the names of the several articles sold there, such as slaves, provisions, apparel, &c. &c. But when the Old Agora had been defiled by the massacre of Sylla, and its buildings began to fall into decay, it was removed farther Eastward, to a spot formerly belonging to the *demus* Eretria, and was then known as the New Agora: in it were an altar of Pity, worshipped by the Athenians alone, and the magnificent Gymnasium of Hadrian, embellished with 120 columns of Phrygian marble, as well as with walls and porticoes of the same material, and containing an extensive library. To the Westward of this were the Gymnasium Ptolemæum, so called from its founder, the son of Juba the Libyan; and the celebrated temple of Theseus, held by the Athenians in the highest veneration, and considered as an inviolable sanctuary; it was erected twenty years after the battle of Marathon, when Cimon was sent to Scyrus to convey the remains of the hero thence to Athens, where they were received with great pomp, games and festivals being celebrated in his honour. Passing the ancient Anaceum, or temple of the Dioscuri, and to the N. of the Acropolis, we come to the Prytaneum, where the written laws of Solon were deposited, and where such citizens as had rendered essential service to their country were entertained at the public expense; amongst other statues here were those of Vesta (before which a lamp was kept constantly burning), of Miltiades, and Themistocles: a little farther in this direction was a temple of Serapis, whom Ptolemy had introduced among the Athenian deities.

21. The South Eastern part of the city contained many buildings erected by Hadrian, and was thence called in a later age Hadrianopolis. Here was the Olympieum, one of the most ancient of the sacred edifices of Athens, said to have been originally founded by Deucalion. A more magnificent building was afterwards commenced on its site by Pisistratus, and continued by some of his successors, till the capture of Athens by Sylla, who removed the columns which had been prepared for this temple to Rome, where he caused them to be erected in that of Jupiter Capitolinus: Augustus, in alliance with several other kings, undertook to finish the building, but this was not effected till the time of Hadrian, who was present at its dedication. The whole peribolus of the temple was crowned with statues of Hadrian, each Grecian city having supplied one, that of the Athenians being a remarkable Colossus: here also were several antiquities, such as the temple of Saturn and Rhea, the temenos of Olympia, and the chasm through which the waters of Deucalion's flood were fabled to have disappeared; the tomb of this hero was not far hence. The street leading from the New Agora, round the Southern end of the Acropolis, was called Via Tripodum, from its being lined with small temples, where prize Tripods were usually deposited; of this description was the beautiful little Choragic monument of Lysicrates, vulgarly called the Lantern of Demosthenes. Here were the Lenæum, a most ancient sanctuary of Bacchus, border-

ing on a part of the city called Limnæ; and the celebrated Dionysiac theatre, one of the most beautiful in the world; it contained many statues of tragic and comic poets, amongst which may be mentioned those of Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, and Menander, and in it the dramatic contests were decided. Not far hence was the Odeum of Pericles, for the performance of musical compositions, constructed in imitation of the tent of Xerxes; it was set on fire by Aristion, general of Mithridates, who defended Athens against Sylla, but it was subsequently restored.

22. The Acropolis, or Cecropia, was situated on an elevated rock terminating in abrupt precipices on every side except towards the West, where alone it was accessible; here stood its magnificent Propylæa, erected by Pericles, which, though intended only as an approach to the Parthenon, rivalled that edifice in beauty and dimensions, and were as well adapted for the purposes of security and defence as for that of ornament. The Parthenon itself, or Temple of Minerva, stood on the summit of the Acropolis, far elevated above the Propylæa and surrounding edifices; it occupied the site of an older temple, called Hecatompedon, dedicated also to Minerva, which had been destroyed in the Persian invasion. It surpassed all other buildings of the kind in beauty and grandeur, being constructed entirely (as were the Propylæa also) of Pentelic marble; its total height was 65 feet, its length 228, and its breadth 102, and it was enriched within and without with matchless works of art by the first sculptors of Greece. The statue of Minerva was erect, and clothed in a robe reaching to the feet; it was 26 cubits high, and executed in ivory and gold by Phidias, who had so constructed it, that the gold with which it was encrusted might be removed at pleasure. On the Northern side of the Acropolis stood the Erechtheum, or Temple of Erechtheus, a building of great antiquity; in it were the olive tree and the well of salt water, produced by Minerva and Neptune in their contest for Attica, as well as a silver lamp, which was never extinguished. Close by were the Temple of Minerva Polias, the tutelary deity of the city; the Pandrosium, or chapel sacred to Pandrosus: and the Cecropium, where Cecrops was said to have been buried. The whole of the Acropolis was surrounded by walls raised on the rock; the Northern, or most ancient part of them, was constructed by the Pelasgi whilst they resided at Athens, and was hence called Pelasgicum; the Southern wall was built by Cimon, from whom it received its name Cimonium. The rocks on the North Western side were named Macræ Petræ, and amongst them was a grotto sacred to Apollo and Pan. A little to the N. W. of the Acropolis rises the Areopagus⁶⁷, or Hill of Mars⁶⁸, so called because Mars was the first person tried there, for the murder of Halirrhothius, the son of Neptune; it was an open space, with an altar dedicated to Mi-

⁶⁷ Æschyl. *Eumen.* 680.

⁶⁸ This hill is rendered very interesting from the labours of the Apostle Paul, who from it addressed the men of Athens.—*Acts*, xvii. 22.

nerva Area, and two rude seats of stone for the defendant and his accuser. The number of Areopagites was from thirty to fifty; they were chosen from among the most worthy and religious of the Athenians, and from such Archons, or *chief magistrates*, as had discharged their duty with care and faithfulness. Their jurisdiction appears to have been partly of a judicial and partly of a censorial nature, and their authority exceeded in some cases even that of the popular assembly. But their consequence and power began to lessen shortly after they refused to admit Pericles amongst them, and in proportion as the morals of the Athenians became gradually corrupted, the Areopagites ceased to be conspicuous for their virtue and justice.

23. The range of hills which skirts the Western part of the city was called Lycabettus⁶⁹: on it, and close against the walls, was the Pnyx, or usual place of assembly for the people, especially during elections. To the S. of Lycabettus was another elevation, called Museum, from the poet Musæus, who was interred there; between the two, and out of the city, was the quarter called Cole, appropriated to sepulchres. Hereabouts lay the populous and well frequented quarter of Melite, in which were the houses of Themistocles and Phocion: the district of Colyttus, the children of which were said to be very precocious in their speech, appears to have been Eastward of the Acropolis; it was the birth-place of Plato and Timon, and the residence of the orator Æschines for 45 years. Athens was principally supplied with water from the Ilissus⁷⁰, all the springs being too brackish for that purpose, with the exception of the fountain Callirrhoe, or Enneacrunos, which was situated close to the river; near it was an Odeum, adorned with various statues of the kings of Egypt, of Philip, of Alexander, &c.

24. Beyond the city walls, in the same vicinity, on an island formed by the Ilissus, was the Eleusinium, or temple of Ceres and Proserpine, where the lesser Eleusinian mysteries were celebrated. Near it, and on a hill above the left bank of the Ilissus, was the Stadium, erected for the performance of games during the Panathenaic festival, by Lycurgus, the son of Lycophron; it was a vast amphitheatre, the seats of which were covered with Pentelic marble. The Lyceum was on the right bank of the river, and at the South Eastern extremity of the city; it was a sacred enclosure dedicated to Apollo, and ornamented with fountains, plantations, and buildings; it was the usual place of resort for the Athenian youths, who devoted themselves to military pursuits, as well as for philosophers, and such as addicted themselves to study; it was the favourite walk of Aristotle and his followers, who thence obtained the name of Peripatetics. Farther to the North Eastward was the Cynosargee, possessing groves and a gymnasium, where the Cynic philosophers established their school; it was situated at the foot of Anchesmus Mons, now called *St. George*, on the summit of which stood a statue of Jupiter.

⁶⁹ *Stat. Theb.* XII. 631.

⁷⁰ *Plat. Phædr.* p. 229.

25. Passing round to the North Western extremity of the city, we arrive at the Ceramicus Exterior, where the games called Lampadephoria were celebrated; the road between it and the Academy was lined, on each side, with the tombs of some of the most famous amongst the Athenians, and of such as had fallen in battle; here were interred Pericles, Phormio, Thrasybulus, Chabrias, Conon, Timotheus, Zeno, Chrysippus, Ephialtes, the orator Lycurgus, with many other great and wise men. At the extremity of these tombs, and about half a mile from the gate of Athens which led to it, were the celebrated gardens of the Academia, so called from the hero Academus, and still known by the name of *Akathymia*; here Plato possessed a small house, and first opened his school of philosophy; it was adorned with groves, walks, and fountains, and was surrounded by a wall, beyond which were the monument of Plato and the tower of Timon. A little to the N. W. of the Academy was the Colonus Hippius, so called from the altar erected there to the Equestrian Neptune, and rendered so celebrated by the play of Sophocles, bearing the title of *Œdipus Coloneus*, the subject of which was derived from the last adventures of *Œdipus*⁷¹.

26. Descending the Western coast of Attica from the Athenian ports, we come to Colias Promontorium *Cape Trispyrgoi*, against which the wrecks of the Persian ships were driven after the battle of Salamis; Alimus St. *Kosmos*, the birth-place of Thucydides; *Æxone Traconi*, said to be as notable for its mullets, as its inhabitants were for their slunder and calumny; *Zoster Cape Halikes*, the points of which were mistaken for ships by Xerxes' fleet, after the battle of Salamis; *Ægilia*, so called from the hero *Ægilus*, and said to produce the finest figs in Attica; and *Anaphlystus Anaphyso*, a town and harbour of some note.

27. The Southernmost point of Attica was Sunium Promontorium⁷², with a town of the same name, especially sacred to Minerva, who had here a magnificent temple, the ruined columns of which, still visible on its summit, have furnished the modern name of *Cape Colonna*; here Neptune was also worshipped, and regattas were held during the minor Panathenaic festivals.

28. This promontory was the Southern termination of the range of hills called Laureum, or Laurium, *Kerattia*, so celebrated for its silver mines; the produce of these was shared among the Athenians, but at the advice of Themistocles, and during a war with *Ægina*, they applied it to the construction of 200 galleys, a measure which was the chief cause of their naval ascendancy. To the N. E. of Sunium, and opposite the ancient town of Thoricos. *Therico*, was the island *Helena*, or *Macris*, *Macronisi*, called formerly *Cranæ*, whither *Paris* is said to have carried *Helen* after the rape⁷³: others, however, refer this adventure to a small island in the Laconic Sinus. On the Eastern coast of

⁷¹ *Soph. Œd. Col.* 668.

⁷² *Hom. Od. l.* 278. *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 563. *Soph. Aj.* 1217.

⁷³ *Hom. Il. l.* 445.

Attica, was the harbour of Panormous *Port Raphi*; at the end of which stood Prasie *Prassa*, with a temple of Apollo, whither the Hyperborean offerings were transmitted, and conveyed thence to Delos. Above these lay Brauron⁷⁴ *Braona*, where Iphigenia first landed after her escape from Tauris with the statue of Diana, which remained here till it was carried off by Xerxes; Alæ⁷⁵ Araphenide *Raphena*, a common crossing place to Eubœa, with a temple to Diana Tauropolis; and Myrrhinus, so called from the number of *myrtles* which grew there. A little to the W. of Alæ Araphenides were Gargettus *Krabato*, the birth-place of Epicurus; and Pallene *Pala*, sacred to Minerva, hence sometimes called Pallenis.

29. Beyond these was the small district Tetrapolis, containing the *four towns* Probalinthus, Tricorithus, Cenœ, and Marathon. The most celebrated of these was Marathon⁷⁶ *Marathona*, famed for the brilliant victory which the Athenians under Miltiades gained on its plains over the Persian army, 490 years B. C. (Ol. 72. 3.), in commemoration of which they raised small pillars on the tombs of such of their countrymen as had fallen in the battle⁷⁷: it was here also that Theseus was said to have overcome a formidable bull which ravaged the surrounding country⁷⁸. The adjacent promontory Cynosura is now *Cape Marathona*; a little above it was Rhamnus *Erreo Castro*, so called from the plant Rhamnus, which grew there in abundance; it was much celebrated for the worship of Nemesis, hence styled Rhamnusia Virgo⁷⁹, in whose temple was a colossal statue of Parian marble. To the S. E. of Athens was Hymettus, so celebrated for its fragrant flowers and excellent honey⁸⁰, as well as for its valuable marble⁸¹; on its summit stood a statue of Jupiter Hymettius, and the altars of Jupiter Pluvius, and Apollo Providus: it is now called *Trellovouni* (or *Monte Matto*, an absurd corruption of the old name) the *Mad Mountain*, and it forms a part of that range of hills, which, under various names, extend from Mount Parnes to the promontory of Sunium. Phlya *Philiati*, the birth-place of Euripides, was a little to the S. E. of Hymettus. Between this last and Marathon was Mount Pentelicus *Pentele*, so famed for its quarries of beautiful marble: on its summit, which was higher than Hymettus, stood a statue of Minerva; it was connected with the range of Parnes by Brilessus Mons, now called *Turco Vouni*.

30. Here, near the source of the Attic Cephissus, and on its right bank, was Decelea *Tatoi*, a town of great importance, owing to its situation on the road to Eubœa, whence the Athenians derived their supplies; during the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonians fortified and garrisoned it, by the advice of Alcibiades,

⁷⁴ Eurip. *Iph. Taur.* 1428.⁷⁵ Id. 1416.⁷⁶ Hom. *Od.* H. 81.⁷⁷ Herod. VI. 102. Corn. Nep. *Milt.* Pausan. *Attic.* 32.⁷⁸ Ovid. *Met.* VII. 433.⁷⁹ Catull. LXIV. 396.⁸⁰ Ovid. *de Ar. Am.* III. 687. Hor. *Carm.* II. vi. 14. Mart. XIII. ep. 104.⁸¹ Hor. *Carm.* II, xviii. 3.

and thus exposed Athens to great loss and inconvenience³¹. Lower down were Aphidnæ, where Theseus is said to have secreted Helen, till she was betrayed by the Deceleans; and Archarnæ³² *Forty Saints*, the largest of the Attic *Demi*, and the place where ivy is reported to have been first discovered: it gave name to a play of Aristophanes, who represents the inhabitants as charcoal-burners; they were a brave, though at the same time a rude and clownish people. To the W. of them, at the foot of Parnes, was the fortress of Philæ *Viglia Castro*, celebrated as the scene of Thrasybulus' first exploit when rescuing Athens from the cruelty of the Thirty Tyrants³³: hard by were the fortresses Lipsydrium and Panacton, the latter of which was a subject of dispute between the Athenians and Bœotians, and was at last razed to the ground, on a solemn agreement that neither party should occupy the site again. More to the Westward, and on the frontiers of Megaris, were Enœe *Gyphto Castro*, and Elutheræ, the reputed birth-place of Bacchus. They were both once under the Bœotians, but voluntarily joined the Athenians, owing to their hatred of the former people.

31. MEGARIS was bounded on the E. by Kerata Mons, on the S. by the Saronic Gulf and the ridge of Gerania, on the W. by the Corinthian Gulf, and on the N. by the hills of Cithæron. To the N. it bordered on Bœotia, to the E. on Attica, and to the S. on Corinthia; it contained 200 square miles.

32. This small territory, which is stated to have obtained its name from Megareus, a son of Apollo, or Neptune, who was buried there, is represented as an existing kingdom at a very early period. Pylas, one of its sovereigns, abdicated his crown in favour of Pandion, son of Cecrops, king of Athens, by which event Megaris became annexed to the latter state, and is therefore not mentioned by Homer, who includes its inhabitants under the general title of Ionians. The government of Megaris was, by the advice of an oracle, changed to a republican form, but still dependant on the Athenians, from whom, however, it was wrested in the reign of their last king Codrus, by a Peloponnesian force; and a colony having been established there by the Corinthians and Messenians, it ceased to be considered as of Ionian origin, assuming the language and political institutions of a Dorian republic. Some time after this, it was engaged in a war with Athens about the possession of Salamis, which, after an obstinate contest, it was obliged to resign to the latter power. During the Peloponnesian war, and in the times anterior to it, it was exposed to the intrigues and tumultuous factions engendered by such a struggle, but yet maintained its affected independence amidst them all. The cause of this was no doubt to be found in its position and the jealous rivalry of the powerful nations by whom it was surrounded; this enabled it, as Isocrates has said, to retain its independence and to live in

³¹ *Thucyd.* VI. 91; VII. 19. *Strab.* IX. p. 396.

³² *Stat. Theb.* XII. 633.

³³ *Xenoph. Hell.* II. 4. 2. *Diodor. Sic.* XLI. 415.

peace, though possessing but an insignificant force, and constantly threatened by the armies of Peloponnesus, Athens, and Thebes.

33. The chief city of Megaris was *Megara Megara*, not far from the shores of the Saronic Gulf, with which it communicated by means of its port Nisæa; it possessed considerable splendour, and was defended by two citadels on the hills above it, the walls of which were destroyed by Minos, but restored by Alcahous, the son of Pelops, with the assistance of Apollo. Its importance gradually diminished with that of the neighbouring cities, till at last, in the days of Alaric, its destruction was completed. It was equidistant from Athens and Corinth, and was the only Grecian city which Hadrian did not restore, in consequence of its inhabitants having murdered an Athenian herald. It was celebrated for the Megaric school of philosophy founded by Euclid, a disciple of Socrates, who, when the Athenians had forbidden all the inhabitants of Megara on pain of death to enter their city, disguised himself in women's clothes that he might attend the lectures of his master.

34. The port of Nisæa, now called *The Twelve Churches*, was united to Megara by two long walls; it was sheltered by the Island of Minoa, and is said to have derived its name from its founder Nisus, the son of Pandion: hence the Megareans are surnamed Nisæi³³, to distinguish them from their colonists in Sicily. Farther Westward, on the confines of Corinth, was the narrow and dangerous path of the Scironides Petræ³⁴ *Kaka Scala*, the haunt of the robber Sciron, until he was destroyed by Theseus; one of these rocks was called Moluris, and from it Ino was said to have cast herself and her child into the sea, when pursued by Athamas. Gerania Mount *Palæovouni*, which formed the Western boundary of Megaris, was high and difficult to pass: its Northern extremity was better known as Onei Montes *Makripali*. The Eastern part of the Corinthian Gulf, which washed the shores of Bœotia and Megaris, was called Alcyonium Mare, and is now known as the *Gulf of Livadostro*; on it were the towns *Ægosthenæ Germano*, and *Pegæ Alepochori*.

35. PELOPONNESUS.

(*Πελοπος νῆσος*) is stated to have derived its name from Pelops, the Phrygian; it was anciently called *Apia*³⁵, from Apis, a son of Apollo, and *Pelasgia*, from the Pelasgi. Its shape resembles the leaf of a plane tree³⁶, being indented by bays on all sides; and it has probably derived its modern name *Morea*, from its resemblance also to the young *mulberry leaf*. It is bounded on the N. by the Corinthian Gulf, on the W. by the Ionian Sea, on the S. by the Cretan Sea, and on the E. by the Myrtoan Sea. Its greatest breadth and length are the same, being about 120 miles,

³³ Theocr. Idyl. XII. 27. Pind. Pyth. IX. 160.

³⁴ Eurip. Hipp. 979. Ovid. Met. VII. 443:

³⁵ Hom. Il. A. 270. Æschyl. Suppl. 275.

³⁶ Dionys. Perieg. 403.

and it contains nearly 6,480 square miles, or 1,120 less than Sicily. The Isthmus, now called the *Isthmus of Corinth*, which separates it from the main land, is only four geographical, or *six* modern *Greek, miles* broad, owing to which last circumstance it has obtained its modern name of *Hexamilion*; a navigable canal was attempted to be cut across it by king Demetrius, Julius Cæsar, Caligula, Nero, and others, but always without success. The Peloponnesus, like the rest of Greece, was originally inhabited by the Ieleges, Caucones, and Pelasgi, all of whom, with the exception of the Arcadians, became gradually intermixed with the colonies, which at various times invaded the peninsula. It was said to have been left by Hercules on his death to the Heraclidæ, who made several attempts to gain possession of it, during one of which Hyllus was killed by Echemus, king of Arcadia; they at length, with the assistance of some Dorians, succeeded, and shared the peninsula among them, about 80 years after the destruction of Troy. The Peloponnesus was divided into six provinces, viz. Achaia, Elis, Arcadia, Argolis, Laconica, and Messenia.

36. ACHAIA, or the Northern portion of the Peloponnesus, was bounded on the N. by the Corinthian Gulf, on the E. by Mount Gerania and the Saronic Gulf, and on the S. by a chain of hills, which under various names separated it from the rest of Peloponnesus: to the E. it touched on Megaris, and to the S. on Elis, Arcadia, and Argolis. These limits, comprehending about 1,025 square miles, included the territories of Corinthia, Sicyonia, and Phliasia, which, though, strictly speaking, they formed no portion of Achaia, may yet be fairly considered as a part of the province, from their early admission into the Achæan league, and the desperate resolution with which they maintained its independence to the last.

37. Achaia is said to have been first called *Ægialus*⁸⁸ from the word *Αἰγιαλός littus*, owing to its *maritime* situation; but on its earliest inhabitants, who were Pelasgians, being joined by a large Ionian colony from Attica, its name was lost in that of Ionia. At a subsequent period the inhabitants were invaded by a large body of Achæans, who came from Laconia under the conduct of Tisamenus, the son of Orestes; finding themselves then unable to maintain their possessions, they are stated to have quitted the Peloponnesus, and settled on the shores of Asia Minor, where they founded the twelve cities of Ionia; but we have seen above, that there is some doubt about the truth of this tradition: the Achæans being thus left masters of the country, changed its name to that by which it is now known in history. The famous Achæan league was first set on foot by the four cities Patræ, Dyme, Pharæ, and Tritæa, 287 years B. C., but it was afterwards joined by all the great cities of Achaia, as well as by Corinth, Sicyon, Phlius, Arcadia, Argolis, Laconia, Megaris, and several other states. It rose to such a formidable height under Aratus and Philopœmen,

⁸⁸ *Hom. Il. B. 575.*

as to draw upon it the envy of the surrounding countries, and the watchful jealousy of the Romans. Accordingly, the latter people, after the conquest of Macedonia, commenced a series of insolent and unheard-of provocations, which had the intended effect of exciting the Achæans to war against them. This desperate measure, added to the insult with which they treated the Roman ambassadors, brought down upon them the vengeance of their enemies; who, after having gained several successive victories over them, at length appeared before Corinth, when this last hold of their tottering republic was taken and destroyed by the consul Mummius, and their confederacy dissolved, after having lasted more than 180 years. From this period Greece was reduced to the condition of a Roman province, under the name of Achaia, and its government committed to a prætor, whose court was held at Corinth.—By Achaia is also meant that portion of Greece to the North of the Isthmus, which is sometimes called Hellas, and is bounded on the N. by Thessaly, and on the W. by the Achelous.

38. CORINTHIA was separated from Sicyonia by the Nemea or *Kutchukmadi*, famous for a severe battle fought on its banks between the Corinthians and their allies, against the Spartans. Its metropolis Corinthus *Corinth*, is said to have been so called from Corinthus, a son of Pelops, but it already existed under the name of Ephyre, long before the siege of Troy⁸⁰; it received the epithet Bimaris⁸¹, from being close to the Corinthian and Saronic Gulfs, the pre-eminent advantages of which situation occasioned it to be considered as the key of the Peloponnesus. It was the seat of opulence and of the arts, when the rest of Greece was sunk in comparative barbarism, and it continued to maintain its rank amongst the most illustrious of the Greek cities until it was burnt to the ground by the Romans, under the consul Mummius, 146 years B. C. It was famous for the manufacture of the beautiful bronze, known as Corinthium *Æs*, which the Corinthians carried to the highest perfection⁸². Julius Cæsar, not long before his death, rebuilt the city, and sent a numerous colony thither, after which it again became both important and populous, and the metropolis of Achaia: it is farther rendered interesting from St. Paul having there preached the Gospel for eighteen months, and from the two Epistles addressed by him to his Corinthian converts. Corinth gave name to the Sinus Corinthiacus *Gulf of Corinth*, sometimes also called Crissæus; it is 66 miles long, and 18 miles across in its broadest part.

39. A little to the S. of the city, on a lofty mountain, stood its almost impregnable citadel Acro Corinthus⁸³, once named Epope; it was sacred to Venus, whose shrine was attended by 1,000 priestesses dedicated to her service as courtezans, and who contributed not a little to the wealth and luxury of the capital, whence arose the

⁸⁰ *Hom. Il. Z. 152.*

⁸¹ *Hor. Carm. I. 7. Ovid. Heroid. XII. 27. Id. 103.*

⁸² *Virg. Georg. II. 464.*

⁸³ *Stat. Theb. VII. 106.*

proverb οὐ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς εἰς Κόρινθον εἶσιν ὁ πλοῦς, or, as Horace gives it "Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum"⁹⁴: the beautiful *Lais* long resided⁹⁵, and died here. Corinth had two famous ports; the Northern, and nearer one, called *Lechæum Balaga*, was on the Corinthian Gulf, and was the great emporium of Corinthian traffic with the Western parts of Greece, as well as with Italy and Sicily. The other one, called *Cenchreæ Kekreh*, is mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles as the place where St. Paul performed his vow⁹⁶; it stood on the Saronic Gulf, and by its means the communications of the city were regularly maintained with the islands of the Ægean Sea, with Asia, and the countries lying on the Euxine: close to it was a copious spring, salt, and of lukewarm heat, known as the bath of Helen. Between Corinth and *Lechæum* was the fountain *Pirene*⁹⁷, which is said to have derived its name from a nymph so called, who dissolved in tears at the death of her daughter *Cenchrea*, accidentally slain by Diana. It was sacred to the Muses⁹⁸, and is stated to have possessed the property of tempering the Corinthian brass, when plunged red hot into the stream. It was near the source *Pirene* that *Bellerophon* is said to have seized *Pegasus*, hence called the *Pirenæan Steed* by *Euripides*⁹⁹.

40. The Isthmus of Corinth was several times attempted to be fortified; it derived great celebrity from the games established¹⁰⁰ B. C. 1326, in honour of *Melicerta*, whose body was here cast on shore, after having been thrown from the *Scironian rocks* by his mother *Ino*. *Theseus* kept them with increased solemnity, and devoted them to *Neptune*¹⁰¹, whom he publicly called his father. They continued in vogue when the other gymnastic contests of Greece had fallen into neglect, and after the destruction of Corinth they were still celebrated, at first under the superintendence of the *Sicyonians*, but afterwards under that of the *Corinthians*. Combats of every kind were exhibited on the occasion, when the victors were rewarded with crowns of pine leaves, though latterly withered parsley was substituted in their stead. It was during their celebration that the independence of Greece was proclaimed by the Romans, after the decisive battle of *Cynoscephalæ*.

41. On the Eastern coast of Corinthia stood *Crommyon Kasidi*, where *Theseus* killed a terrible boar; *Sidus Soussa-keui*, famed for its apples; and a port called *Piræus Francolimni*, where the Athenians blockaded some Corinthian ships towards the close of the *Peloponnesian war*. On the Corinthian Gulf was *Acræum Promontorium Cape Malangara*, remarkable for a temple and oracle of the *Acræan Juno*. In the Southern part of Corinthia was *Tenea*, celebrated as the place where *Œdipus* was brought up by his supposed father; its inhabitants were said to have been led captive hither from *Tenedos*, by *Agamemnon*, after the siege of

⁹⁴ *Epist.* I. xvii. 36.

⁹⁵ *Propert.* II. v. 1.

⁹⁶ *Acts*, xviii. 18.

⁹⁷ *Eurip. Med.* 67. *Pind. Olymp.* XIII. 85. *Eurip. Troad.* 205.

⁹⁸ *Pers. Prolog.* 4.

⁹⁹ *Electr.* 475.

¹⁰⁰ *Hor. Carm.* IV. iii. 3.

¹⁰¹ *Pind. Isthm.* II. 20.

Troy: it became once so prosperous a city as to assume a government of its own, independent of Corinth.

42. SICYONIA was a small district to the W. of Corinthia, separated from Achaia by the little river Elisson *Xilo Castro*; it received its name from its capital Sicyon¹⁰² *Basilico*. This was one of the most ancient cities of Greece, having existed under the names of *Ægialea* and *Mecone*, long before the arrival of Pelops in the Peninsula: it was famous for its olives¹⁰³.

43. It was at first governed by its own kings, but afterwards formed a part of the kingdom of Mycenæ, with the whole of Achaia; it was conquered by the Dorians and Heraclidæ, and became for a time subject to Argos. It however regained its independence, and under the guidance of Aratus, who was a native of Sicyon, possessed very considerable power. The inhabitants are characterized by some as luxurious and dissolute, and hence the proverb "*Sicyonii calcei*," used in reference to effeminate gaiety. Notwithstanding this, it produced many celebrated men, particularly painters and statuaries, who were by no means inferior to those of Corinth; amongst the latter was the celebrated Lysippus¹⁰⁴. Sicyon was only a few stadia from the sea, near the mouth of Asopus the *Basilico*; this river rises in the Argolic mountains, and was famed for the games, instituted by Adrastus in honour of Apollo, which were held on its banks¹⁰⁵. To the S. of Sicyon, and on the left bank of the river, stood Titane, said to have been founded by Titan, brother of the Sun, and containing a temple of *Æsculapius* of great antiquity.

44. PHLIASIA. This little independent state lay on the borders of Sicyonia, Corinthia, and Argolis: its chief city was *Phlius Sto. Phly*, so called from Phlius, a son of Asopus, who was one of the Argonauts, but it was formerly known by the name of *Aræthyrea*¹⁰⁶. It was at first dependent on the kingdom of Mycenæ, but in later times it espoused the Lacedæmonian cause, from which it suffered not a little; it joined the Achæan league soon after its organization, and met the common lot of that confederacy when it fell into the hands of the Romans. The city possessed, amongst many splendid edifices, a temple and grove of Hebe, where criminals found an inviolable asylum. The inhabitants were noted for their fidelity and bravery.

45. IN ACHAIA, properly so called, the first town was Pellen¹⁰⁷, near *Trikkala*, built by the giant Pallas, or, according to others, by Pellen of Argos; it was famous for its wool, cloaks made of which were given as prizes to the riders at the gymnastic games held here in honour of Mercury¹⁰⁸: the Pellenians were the first amongst the Achæans to assist the Spartans in the Pello-

¹⁰² *Hom. Il. B. 572.*

¹⁰³ *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. xv. 10. Ovid. Ibis. 317. Virg. Georg. II. 519.*

¹⁰⁴ There is an epigram extant by Posidippus upon the statue of the god Opportunity, one of the works of Lysippus.—*Analect. T. II. p. 49.*

¹⁰⁵ *Pind. Nem. IX. 20.*

¹⁰⁶ *Hom. Il. B. 569.*

¹⁰⁷ *Apoll. Argon. A. 176.*

¹⁰⁸ *Pind. Olymp. IX. 146.*

ponnesian war. Its haven, *Aristonautæ*, was said to have been so called from the Argonauts touching there in the course of their voyage. Farther Westward, on the little river *Crius*, was *Hyperesia*, called afterwards *Ægira*, from the circumstance of its inhabitants tying lighted faggots to the horns of some goats, and thus protecting themselves against the attack of an enemy; its port is now called *Mauro Lithari*. Hard by was the fortress of *Phelloe Zakoula*, situated in a fruitful country, abounding with stags and wild boars. On the left bank of the *Crathis Acrata*, stood *Ægæ*¹⁰⁹ *Acrata*, celebrated for the worship of Neptune as early as the days of Homer; and to the W. of it was *Bura*, which, with the neighbouring *Helice*, was destroyed by a prodigious influx of the sea, caused by a violent earthquake: it was said that some vestiges of the submerged cities were visible long after the fearful event took place¹¹⁰. On the banks of the *Buraicus*, or *Cerynites Kalavrita*, was a cave consecrated to *Hercules*, and also an oracle usually consulted by the throwing of dice; at the mouth of the river stood *Cerynea Trupia*, whither the inhabitants of *Mycenæ* fled when their city was destroyed by the *Argives*. *Helice* was celebrated for the worship of Neptune, thence surnamed *Heliconius*, and as being the place where the *Ionians*, when in possession of *Achaia*, held their general council. At the mouth of the *Selinus Vostizza*, was *Ægium Vostizza*, where the states of *Achaia* held their assemblies: they were convened near the town, in a spot called *Ænarium*, where was a grove consecrated to *Jupiter Homagyrus*, and supposed to be the spot whither *Agamemnon* summoned all the Greek chiefs prior to the *Trojan expedition*. The Northernmost point of the *Peloponnesus* was *Drepanum Drepano*, said to have derived its name from the word *δρέπαρον*, signifying a scythe, because with that instrument *Saturn* was fabled to have there mutilated his father: near it stood *Rhium Castle of Morea*, surnamed *Achai-cum*, to distinguish it from the *Rhium* on the opposite coast of *Ætolia*. Farther Westward was the *Milichus Melikoukia*, flowing down from *Panachaicus Mount Boidia*: at its mouth stood the important city of *Patræ*¹¹¹ *Patras*, formerly called *Aroe*, which received its name from *Patreus*, an *Achæan* chief, who drove out the *Ionians*; it suffered severely in the war against the *Romans*, but after the battle of *Actium*, *Augustus* sent a large body of veterans hither, and granted the city all the privileges of a Roman colony.

46. Lower down the coast, the *Peirus Kamenitza* enters the sea; near its banks were the cities *Eurytæ*, *Olenus Palaio Achaia*, *Piræ Kamenitza*, and *Pharæ*; the last possessed an extensive forum, with an image of *Mercury*, and near it an oracle of the god. Nearer the source of the river stood *Tritæa Gouminitza*, the most inland of all the *Achæan* cities. The last town of *Achaia* in this direction was *Dymc*, called formerly *Palea* and

¹⁰⁹ *Hom. Il. O. 203. Id. Od. E. 381.*

¹¹⁰ *Ovid. Met. XV. 293.*

¹¹¹ *Ovid. Met. VI. 417.*

Stratos; its territory was frequently laid waste during the Social war. Opposite the mouth of the Achelous was the promontory of Araxus *Cape Papas*, once the common boundary between Elis and Achaia, which was afterwards formed by the Larissus *Risso*; this river descends from Scollis Mount *Mera*, called by Homer the Olenian Rock¹¹².

47. *ELIS*, or *Elea*, was the Western portion of the Peloponnesus, and was bounded on the N. by the Larissus, on the E. by the Arcadian Mountains, on the S. by the Neda, and on the W. by the Ionian Sea. To the N. it bordered on Achaia, to the E. on Arcadia, and to the S. on Messenia; it contained, together with Zacynthus, about 1,000 square miles. It was formerly divided into several districts, each occupied by a separate people, the chief of which were the Epei, or Elei, as they are also called by Homer, from their possessing the city of Elis¹¹³, and the Caucones, from whom the whole province is sometimes called Cauconia: these tribes were regarded as indigenous, and are said to have been joined shortly after the siege of Troy by large colonies of Ætolians, Dorians, and Heraclidæ. But the subsequent division of Elis was into Elis Propria, or Cœle, Pisatis, and Triphylia. Cœle was the Northernmost of these, Pisatis was in the centre, and Triphylia in the South. Elis was by far the most fertile and populous district of the Peloponnesus, and its inhabitants were much attached to agriculture and rural pursuits.

48. *ELIS PROPRIA*.—Descending the coast, we meet with Buprasium, one of the chief Epean cities, situated in the midst of a very fertile country¹¹⁴; Myrsinus, or Myrtuntium; and Cyllene *Alasina*, giving name to Cyllenes Sinus: this last was the haven of the city Elis, and the port whence the Pelasgi sailed on their expeditions to Italy. Beyond it were, Hyrmine on a promontory of the same name, now called *Cape Klarenza*; the river Helisson¹¹⁵; and Chelonetes, or Chelonites Promontorium *Cape Tornese*, the Western extremity of the Peloponnesus, between which and the Island Zacynthus was Chelonites Sinus. A little farther S. is the Peneus *Igliaco*, which rises in Erymanthus Mount *Olonos*, celebrated in fable as the haunt of the savage boar destroyed by Hercules¹¹⁶; it enters the sea near Ephyræ *Kasidero*, which disputed, with a city of the same name in Thesprotia, the honour of being mentioned by Homer. The town of Pheia¹¹⁷ *Shaphidia* was situated on a cape of the same name, at the mouth of the Iardanus; and below it is the promontory Ichthys *Cape Katakolo*, distant 16 miles from *Zante*. The city of Elis *Palaiopoli* was on the left bank of the Peneus, and was composed of several detached villages, which were united after the Persian war, in one large metropolis: it had no walls, being considered under the immediate protection of the god whose festival was

¹¹² *Hom. Il. A.* 756.¹¹³ *Id. Odys. O.* 296. *Id. Il. A.* 669.¹¹⁴ *Id. B.* 615. *Theocr. Idyl. XXV.* 11. See also Note 112, *supra*.¹¹⁵ *Theocr. Idyl. XXV.* 9.¹¹⁶ *Ovid. Heroid. IX.* 87.¹¹⁷ *Hom Il. H.* 133.

there solemnized. To the S. E. of Elis was the ancient city of Pylos¹¹⁸, which contended with two other towns of the same name for the honour of being Nestor's capital; it was situated under Pholoe Mount *Mauro Vouni*, and on the river Ladon, which joins the Peneus.

49. PISATIS was that part of Elis traversed by the Alpheus, after its junction with the Erymanthus; it derived its name from Pisa¹¹⁹, the city of Pelops, founded by Pisis, grandson of Æolus, which formerly disputed with Elis the presidency of the Olympic games. As no trace of this Pisa remained, its very existence was questioned in later ages, some affirming it to have been only a fountain, whilst others maintained it to have been the ancient name of Olympia, or to have once stood close to it. The far-famed city of Olympia *Antilalla* stood on the right bank of the Alpheus¹²⁰, about ten miles from its mouth: the most ancient and most solemn of all the festivals of the Greeks was celebrated here; it was observed in the first month of every fifth year, and by its recurrence all Greece computed time, a period of four years complete being called an Olympiad.

50. The Olympic games were said to have been first instituted by Hercules B.C. 1222, in memory of his victory over Augeas; he is also said to have planted the sacred grove called Altis¹²¹ which he dedicated to Jupiter, in a spot already celebrated as the seat of an oracle. There is, however, no record of them until Coræbus obtained a victory at them, B.C. 776, about 28 years before the foundation of Rome, from which time the regular dates of the Olympiads begin; the games were then revived with greater solemnity than before, and were visited by crowds of spectators, not only from Greece and its Islands, but from every surrounding country: the people of Elis were intrusted with their superintendence. The only reward that the conqueror obtained was a crown of olive. The temple of Jupiter was a Doric edifice, 68 feet in height from the ground to the pediment, 95 feet wide, and 280 long; its roof was covered with Pentelic marble, and at each of its extremities was placed a gilt urn. Within the temple was the statue of Jove, the *chef d'œuvre* of Phidias, portrayed in the sublime attitude and action conceived by Homer¹²². The figure was of ivory and gold, and of such vast proportions, that though seated, it almost reached the ceiling. The Stadium, so called from its length, was a mound of earth, where the foot-races were held; near it was the Hippodrome, likewise surrounded by a mound of earth. Above these rose the Cronium, or Hill of Saturn, on the summit of which, at the vernal equinox, the priests offered animal sacrifices to the god. The Cladeus *Stauro Kephalî* joins the Alpheus close to Olympia. Between this last city and Elis was Alesium, or Alesium, noticed by Homer as belonging to the Epeans¹²³; to

¹¹⁸ *Hom. Il. E.* 545.

¹¹⁹ *Id. III.* 19.

¹²⁰ *Il. A.* 528.

¹¹⁹ *Virg. Georg. III.* 180.

¹²¹ *Pind. Olymp. X.* 51.

¹²² See Note 114, *supra*.

the S. of it, at the mouth of the Alpheus, was Letrini, which derived its name from Letrinus, son of Pelops, and was celebrated for the worship of Diana Alpheæ.

51. TRIPHYLIA is said to have derived its name from Triphylus, an Arcadian prince, or from its inhabitants having sprung from *three* different tribes, viz. the Epeans, Eleans, and Arcadians; it was a fertile and well inhabited country. On the left bank of the Alpheus, and a little to the E. of Olympia, stood Phrixa *Palaio Phanari*, founded by the Minyæ; to the S. of it was Scillus *Sidero*, given to Xenophon by the Lacedæmonians¹²⁴, when he was banished by his fellow-citizens for having served in the army of the younger Cyrus. He built a temple here to Diana Ephesia, in performance of a vow made during the retreat of the Ten thousand, after the fatal battle of Cunaxa; when the Eleans gained possession of the place, they tried him for having accepted it from the Spartans, but being acquitted, he was allowed to reside here; his tomb was shown here, and over it, his statue of Pentelic marble.

52. To the S. E. of Scillus was Minthe Mount *Smyrne*, near the source of the Chalcis. Below this was the Anigrus¹²⁵, the waters of which were reported to be so fetid as to taint all the fish, and to be perceptible at the distance of 20 stadia; this was ascribed to the Centaurs having here washed the wounds inflicted by the poisoned arrows of Hercules: this river was also called Minyeus from the Minyæ, who once dwelt upon its banks. Passing the rivers Amathus *Vero*, and Acidon *Strovithi*, we come to the tortuous Neda *Bouzi*, the Southern boundary of Elis; it rises in Lycæus Mons, and was so called from one of the nurses of Jupiter¹²⁶. A short distance, up its right bank, we come to Lepreum, a place of considerable strength, with a celebrated temple of Jupiter Lycæus; it was founded by the Arcadians, but became afterwards subject to the Eleans, who, when it revolted from them, were involved in a war with the Spartans, in consequence of the latter people affording it assistance. To the N. E. of Lepreum lay Macistus, an ancient city, giving name to the surrounding district; and near it, towards the source of the Amathus, was Pylos Triphylacus *Biskini*, a city of some celebrity, and regarded by many as Nestor's capital.

53. ARCADIA occupied the centre of the Peloponnesus, being surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains. It was bounded on the N. by the mountains Cyllene and Scollia, connected by the Aroanian range; on the E. by the Erymanthus and Mount Minthe; on the S. by Mounts Lycæus and Cronius; and on the W. by Artemisius. To the N. it touched on Achaia, to the W. on Elis, to the S. on Messenia and Laconia: and to the E. on Argolis: it was the second province in size in the Peloponnesus, and contained nearly 1,280 square miles.

¹²⁴ *Zenoph. Anab. V. 3. 7.* *Pausan. Eliac. I. 6.*

¹²⁵ *Ovid. Met. XV. 232.*

¹²⁶ *Callim. Hymn. in Jov. 32.*

54. It was anciently called Drymodes, from the word *δρῦς* *quercus*, owing to its producing such a number of *oaks*, but it was subsequently named Lycaonia and Pelasgia; it obtained the latter appellation from Pelasgus, who was said to have been its first sovereign: it was likewise occasionally called Parrhasia¹²⁷ from the Parrhasii, who inhabited the South Western part of the province. The name of Arcadia itself was said to have been derived from Arcas, a son of Jupiter: it was a rich, pastoral country, producing horses and asses of peculiar strength and beauty. The Arcades had settled in the country from such an early period, as to induce them to boast of their having sprung from the earth, and of their being older than the moon¹²⁸: and whilst every other part of the Peloponnesus was disturbed by revolutions, which produced frequent changes amongst its inhabitants, the Arcades maintained quiet possession of their territory. They were divided into a number of petty tribes, but appear to have been originally governed by one superior chief; since Homer has placed the forces which they sent to the Trojan war under the sole command of Agapenor, the son of Ancæus, and adds, that they were supplied with ships by Agamemnon¹²⁹. They were for the most part shepherds, and lived upon acorns; their country was the favourite residence of Pan, the god of shepherds, who was therefore especially worshipped by them: they were fond of independence, and greatly commended for their love of music¹³⁰. A band of Arcadians, under the guidance of Peucetius and Cénotrus, two sons of Lycaon, king of Arcadia, are said to have migrated to Italy¹³¹ seventeen generations before the siege of Troy, and there established the two nations known in history as the Peucetii and Cénotri. There seems, however, little reason for crediting this tradition, which is accounted for from the Arcadians having preserved earlier accounts of the Pelasgic expeditions, than the other tribes of that nation, and having referred to their own peculiar clan, what in fact belonged to the parent race.

55. On the right bank of the Neda, above Lepreum, were Phigalia *Paulizza*, and Bassæ, now known as *The Columns*; at this latter place was the temple of Apollo Epicurius, one of the most beautiful buildings in all Peloponnesus. Farther Eastward was Mount Lycæus *Diaforti*, where the Arcadians contended that Jupiter was born¹³²; an altar was erected here to the god, and sacrifices performed in the open air: the *temenus*, or sacred enclosure, was inaccessible to living creatures, since if any crossed its precincts, they died within the space of a year. It was also sacred to Pan¹³³, who had a temple here; the rites performed in his honour were called *Lycæa*, and being carried by Evander to

¹²⁷ Ovid, speaking of Evander, says,
Deserit Arcadium Parrhasiumque larem.—*Fast.* I. 478.

¹²⁸ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 264. *Ovid. Fast.* I. 469.

¹²⁹ *Hom. Il.* B. 610.

¹³⁰ *Virg. Ecl.* VII. init. *Id.* IV. 58. *Ovid. Fast.* II. 271.

¹³¹ See page 250, sect. 5; and page 251, sect. 8, *supra*.

¹³² *Callim. Hymn. in Jov.* 7.

¹³³ *Theocr. Idyl.* I. 123. *Virg. Georg.* I. 16.

Latium, they were there solemnized under the name of Luper-calia¹³⁴. On the slope of the mountain was Lycosura *Agios Giorgios*, built by Lycaon, and said by Pausanias to be the oldest city in the world. Crossing the Alpheus, we come to Megalopolis *Sinano*, the most recent, and the largest of all the Arcadian cities, built at the advice of Epaminondas after the battle of Leuctra; here was convened the general council of the province, the members of which were so numerous as to receive the appellation of *oi μύριοι*: the city was destroyed by the Spartans, but afterwards restored by the Achæans; it was the birth-place of the general Philopœmen, and of Polybius the historian¹³⁵. The rapid river Helisson *Sinano* ran through it, and entered the Alpheus a little lower down. In the South Eastern corner of the province was Tegea¹³⁶ *Piali*, one of the most ancient and important cities of Arcadia, said to have been founded by Tegeus, the son of Lycaon; the gigantic bones of Orestes were found here, and removed to Sparta at the command of an oracle¹³⁷. The beautiful Atalanta was reputed to have been a native of Tegea, which was also famed for the temple of Minerva Alea, the most splendid building of the kind in the whole Peloponnesus. Hard by stood Tripolis *Tripolitza*, the modern capital of the *Morea*; and Pallantium *Thana*, whence the Romans affirmed, Evander led his colony to the banks of the Tiber¹³⁸. Above these rises Mount Mænalus *Roino*, sacred to Pan, and the favourite haunt of that rural deity; it was lofty, and covered with pine trees¹³⁹. On the Northern side of the mountain was Mantinea *Goritza*, a city of great celebrity and high antiquity¹⁴⁰, which is stated to have received its name from Mantineus, the son of Lycaon; it was situated on the little river Ophis, and is famed for the battle fought there between the Thebans and the combined forces of Lacedæmon (a.c. 362, Ol. 104. 2.), in which Epaminondas terminated his glorious career¹⁴¹. To the Eastward of this was Artemisius Mount *Mallevo*, with a temple of Diana on its summit; it was the boundary of Arcadia in this direction, and united with Cyllene *Zyria* in the North Eastern corner of the province. The latter mountain was exceedingly lofty, and celebrated as the birth-place of Mercury¹⁴², who had a temple on its summit; the shell, from which he constructed the lyre¹⁴³, was said to have been

¹³⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 343. *Ovid Fast.* II. 423.

¹³⁵ *Pausan. Arcad.* 25, 27, 32. *Diodor. Sic.* XV. p. 496. *Xenoph. Hell.* VII. 1. 26. *Polyb.* I. 40, 2; II. 55, 8; X. 24, 5; XXIV. 9, 2.

¹³⁶ *Virg. Æn.* V. 299.

¹³⁷ *Herod.* I. 65. *Pausan. Arcad.* 45. *Xenoph. Hell.* VI. 5, 16, *et seq.*

¹³⁸ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 51.

¹³⁹ *Id. Ecl.* X. 14. *Id.* VIII. 21. *Ovid. Met.* I. 216. See also Note 133, *supra*.

¹⁴⁰ *Hom. Il.* B. 607.

¹⁴¹ *Xenoph. Hell.* VII. 5. 14. *Diodor. Sic.* XV. p. 502. *Polyb.* IV. 33. 8.

¹⁴² *Hom. Hymn. in Merc.* I. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 138.

Hence Mercury is called "Cyllenius ales," and "Cyllenia proles."

¹⁴³ For a description of which, see *Hom. Hymn. in Merc.* 47, *et seq.* Horace (*Epod.* XIII. 13) calls it "fide Cyllenæ."

found by him on the neighbouring mountain Chelidoria. Immediately under Mount Cyllene was Stympbalus¹⁴⁴ *Kiona*, so old as to be called by Pindar the Mother of Arcadia¹⁴⁵; it stood upon Lake Stympbalus *Zaracca*, the shores of which were said to have been infested by birds called Stympbalides, which fed upon human flesh, until they were destroyed by Hercules¹⁴⁶. To the W. of Cyllene lay Pheneos¹⁴⁷ *Phonia*, where Hercules is said to have lived after his departure from Tiryns; it was also the residence of Evander, before he was driven to Italy, after having committed an involuntary murder. Pheneos was situated on the Aroanius, which joins the Ladon, after passing through Phenea Palus; this little lake is said to have once inundated the whole country, until Hercules succeeded in draining it¹⁴⁸.

56. To the N. W. of Pheneos, on the confines of Achaia, was Nonacris¹⁴⁹ *Naukria*, on a rivulet called Styx, the waters of which were said to be poisonous: farther Westward stood Cynætha *Kalavrita*, whose inhabitants were abhorred and shunned by their fellow countrymen for their depraved and barbarous manners, said to be the result of their neglecting the study of music. Between this city and the Ladon was Clitor, still preserving its name, and anciently remarkable for a fountain said to render those who tasted its waters averse to wine¹⁵⁰; it was situated on a cognominal river, the fishes of which are stated to have sung like thrushes. The Northern part of Arcadia was called Azania, from Azan, the son of Arcas: it was watered by the rapid Ladon¹⁵¹ *Klitor*, a tributary of the Alpheus, and accounted one of the most beautiful rivers of Greece; the metamorphosis of Syrinx into a reed, happened on its banks¹⁵². It was joined on its left bank by the Tragus, towards the source of which stood Orchomenus¹⁵³ *Kalpaki*, a town of some antiquity, founded by Orchomenus, the son of Lycaon. Lower down the Ladon, and on its left bank, was Telphusa *Vanina*, so called from a daughter of the river, and famed for the worship of the goddess Erinnys and Apollo Onceus. The Erymanthus¹⁵⁴ *Tripotamia*, the Western boundary of Arcadia, rises in Lampea Mons; at its source was the city Psophis *Tripotamia*, called anciently Erymanthus and Phegea. At the junction of the Ladon with the Alpheus is a small island called Corvorum Insula, formed by the depositions of the river, where it separates into two channels: it is probably alluded to by Pausanias, when he says that Enispe, Stratie, and Rhipe, mentioned by Homer amongst the Arcadian towns which supplied forces for the Trojan expedition, were sup-

¹⁴⁴ *Hom. Il. B.* 608.

¹⁴⁵ *Pind. Olymp. VI.* 167.

¹⁴⁶ *Ovid. Met. IX.* 186.

¹⁴⁷ *Hom. Il. B.* 605.

¹⁴⁸ *Catull. LXVIII.* 109. *Ovid. Met. XV.* 332.

¹⁴⁹ *Id. I.* 689.

Callisto and Atalanta, Arcadians, have both the epithet of Nonacrina in Ovid.

¹⁵⁰ *Id. XV.* 322.

¹⁵¹ *Id. Fast. II.* 273. *Id. V.* 89.

¹⁵² *Ovid. Met. I.* 702

¹⁵³ Mentioned by Ovid, as passed by Arethusa in her flight from the Alpheus.

—*Met. V.* 607.

¹⁵⁴ *Callim. Hymn. in Jov.* 19.

posed to have been islands in the Ladon, inhabited by men¹⁵⁵. A little above these, on the right bank of the Alpheus, stood *Heræa Agiana*, a city of some importance, the possession of which was frequently disputed by the Eleans and Arcadians. Still higher up, the Alpheus was joined by the Gortynias *Atchicola*, remarkable for the extreme coldness of its waters; on its banks was the town of Gortyna *Atchicola*, much celebrated for a beautiful temple dedicated to *Æsculapius*.

57. ARGOLIS was the Eastern portion of the Peloponnesus. It was separated from Arcadia on the W. by Mount Artemisius, from Achaia on the N. by the mountains of Cyllene and Arachnæum, and from Laconica on the S. by the little river Charadrus: on the E. it was washed by the Saronic Gulf, and on the S. by the Argolic Gulf and Myrtoan Sea. It contained, with its islands, about 890 square miles.

58. The original inhabitants of Argolis, or Argea as it is sometimes called, were Pelasgi, who on the arrival of an Egyptian colony under Danaus, changed their name to Danai¹⁵⁶, and subsequently to Argivi and Argolici; the latter appellations are not unfrequently applied to all the Greeks without distinction. The word *Argos* in the Macedonian and Thessalian dialects signified a field, or plain, and was frequently adopted by the Pelasgi in their various settlements; the Peloponnesian Argos was therefore surnamed Achaicum¹⁵⁷, to distinguish it from the Argos Pelasgicum¹⁵⁸ of Thessaly. Argolis was at first governed by one sovereign: but the two kingdoms of Tiryns and Mycenæ were subsequently established, and remained independent of Argos until they were united in the person of Atreus, son of Pelops; this hero acquired the possession of nearly all Peloponnesus, which ample territory he transmitted to his son Agamemnon, who is called by Homer sovereign of all Argos and the Islands¹⁵⁹. The government, however, afterwards assumed a republican form. The Argives were engaged in frequent wars with the Spartans, sometimes about the possession of the small district Cynuria, and at others from a constant jealousy of their wily neighbours, and a determination to oppose their attempts at aggrandizement. They joined the Achæan league, and continued to form a part of this confederacy till its final dissolution by the Romans.

59. The whole Eastern coast of the province, as far as Scyllæum Cape was known by the name of Acte Argolis: the first city here, after leaving the Corinthian frontier, was Epidaurus, *Pidaura*, called formerly Epicarus, from its first founders having been Carians. It derived its principal celebrity from the neighbouring temple of *Æsculapius Koroni*, the resort of all who

¹⁵⁵ *Hom. II. B. 606. Pausan. Arcad. 25. Strab. VIII. 398. Polyb. IV. 73. 2.*

¹⁵⁶ *Eurip. Archel. Frag. 2. Id Orest. 920.*

¹⁵⁷ *Hom. II. I. 141.*

¹⁵⁸ *Id. B. 681.*

¹⁵⁹ *Hom. II. B. 107.*

Hence Mycenæ is surnamed Agamemnoniæ by Virgil.—*Æn. VI. 838.*

needed the assistance of the god, and built where he himself was reputed to have been born and educated; it was richly decorated with offerings, and stood within a grove surrounded by mountains. It contained also a famous statue of Æsculapius, which the Romans during a pestilence were advised to convey to their city; but, whilst the inhabitants delayed parting with the effigy, a huge serpent coiled itself in the stern of the ship sent on this solemn embassy, and being taken for the god, was carried with great pomp to the banks of the Tiber¹⁶⁰. Epidaurus was for a long time entirely independent of Argolis, being governed by its own laws: it was celebrated for its vines¹⁶¹, and for its breed of fine horses¹⁶². Above it, on the Corinthian side, rose the lofty mountain Arachnæum *Sophico*, the last station of the telegraphic fire, by which the capture of Troy was announced at Mycenæ, the same night it was taken¹⁶³.

60. Lower down the coast was the peninsula of Methana, or Methone, *Methani*, in which were some hot springs produced by the violent eruption of a volcano. To the Eastward of it was the Island Calauria *Calauria*, received by Neptune from Apollo in exchange for Delos¹⁶⁴; it contained a temple to the former deity, with a sanctuary deemed inviolable: it was hither that Demosthenes took refuge when pursued by the vengeance of the Macedonian sovereign, and, swallowing poison to prevent his falling into the hands of his enemy, died on the threshold of the temple as he was in the act of quitting it. At the Southern extremity of Calauria was the small island Sphæria *Poros*, betwixt which and the main was one entrance to the harbour of Pogon, said to have been so called from the word *πῶγων* *barba*, owing to its resemblance to a beard¹⁶⁵; it was the haven of Trœzene, and in it the Greek ships were ordered to assemble prior to the battle of Salamis. Trœzene¹⁶⁶ *Damala*, the Easternmost city of the Peloponnesus, stood on the banks of the little river Chrysorrhœas. It was a very ancient city, and is said to have borne the several names of Orea, Althepia, and Posidonia, before it received that of Trœzene, from Trœzen, the son of Pelops, one of the earliest sovereigns of the country. He was succeeded by Pittheus¹⁶⁷, whose daughter marrying Ægeus, became the mother of Theseus. This hero was born at Trœzene, where he long resided: many of his adventures, as well as those of Phædra and Hippolitus, are represented by the tragic poets as occurring at this place. It was at one time a republic independent of Argos, to which it had been subject at the time of the Trojan expedition¹⁶⁸. Scyllæum

¹⁶⁰ To this circumstance Horace alludes, when he applies the ornamental epithet "Epidaurius" to "serpens."—*Sat. I. iii. 27.*

¹⁶¹ *Hom. II. B. 561.*

¹⁶² *Virg. Georg. III. 44.*

¹⁶³ *Æschyl. Agam. 299.*

¹⁶⁴ Whence its epithet *Latois*.—*Ovid. Met. VII. 384.*

¹⁶⁵ Hence arose the proverbial pun, *πλεύσειας εἰς Τροιζῆνα*, which was addressed to those whose chins were but scantily provided.—*Adag. Græc. Zenob.*

¹⁶⁶ *Eurip. Hipp. 1091.*

¹⁶⁷ *Ovid. Met. XV. 506. Id. Heroid. IV. 107.*

¹⁶⁸ *Hom. II. B. 559.*

Skyllo, the Easternmost promontory of Peloponnesus was so called from *Scylla*, daughter of the Megarean king *Nisus*, whose treachery to her father is well known: it is said her body was here washed ashore. *Scyllæum* formed, with the opposite promontory *Sunium*, the entrance of *Saronicus Sinus* *Gulf of Egina*, which derived its name from the ancient Greek word *Saron*, signifying an *oak-leaf*. The principal island in the Gulf is *Ægina* *Egina*, or *Enghia*, the country and kingdom of *Æacus*, who named it *Ægina* after his mother, it being before called *Cænopia*¹⁶⁹: it sent forces to the Trojan war under *Diomed*¹⁷⁰.

61. *Ægina* was considered at one time as the emporium of Greece, yielding in celebrity to none of its islands: the first silver money is stated to have been coined here by *Phidon*, whence it took the name *Æginæum*. The inhabitants were so powerful by sea, as to dispute the palm of victory with the Athenians at the battle of *Salamis*; but the latter people became so jealous of their strength and resources, that their orators termed the island the eyesore of the *Piræus*. They accordingly took occasion to go to war with the *Æginetæ*, compelled their chief city to capitulate, obliged its inhabitants to demolish their walls, to deliver up all the ships of war which they possessed, and to pay an annual tribute; and not content with these exactions, they some years afterwards expelled the whole population from the island. Upon this the Spartans received them, and assigned them a residence at *Thyrea*: but the Athenians fell upon *Thyrea*, carried most of them away to Athens in chains, and soon afterwards put them to death. It was not till after the humiliation of Athens, by the victorious *Lysander*, that the small remnant of these unfortunate people was restored to the land of their fathers; after which, though they never attained to their former flourishing condition, they annoyed and molested the Athenians to the utmost of their ingenuity and power. In the Southern part of the island was *Panhellenius Mons*, so called from a temple of *Jupiter Panhellenius* erected on its summit by *Æacus*, and one of the finest remaining works of ancient art.

62. From the *Scyllæan* promontory to the Southern cape of Argolis called *Acra*, or *Bear Cape*, stretched *Hermionicus Sinus* *Bay of Hydron*, the coast of which was lined with several islands. The principal of these were *Aperopia*; *Aristera Hydron*; *Hydrea Hydra*, which was sold by the *Hermionians* to some *Samian* exiles in the time of *Polycrates*; and *Tipareus Specie*: the two last-named islands are amongst the most flourishing of modern Greece. The gulf derived its appellation from *Hermione*¹⁷¹ *Kastri*, founded by the *Dryopes*, whom *Hercules* had expelled from *Cæta*; this city was at one time independent of *Argos*, and governed by its own laws; it contained a famous temple of *Ceres*, with an inviolable sanctuary, and a cave, supposed to com-

¹⁶⁹ *Ovid. Met. VII. 474.*

¹⁷⁰ *Hom. Il. B. 562.*

¹⁷¹ *Eurip. Herc. Fur. 615.*

municate with the infernal regions, on which account the inhabitants neglected the usual rite of putting a piece of money into the mouths of the dead. Below Hermione lay its haven *Mases Bizati*, a town of considerable antiquity; and to the N. of it in the Argolic gulf was the promontory Struthuns *Cape Koraka*: hard by was the mountain Thornax, afterwards named Coccygius, from the Greeks word κόκκυξ *cuculus*, owing (as it was said) to Jupiter's having there metamorphosed himself into a *cuckoo*. Farther Northward was *Asine Vivares*, founded by some Dryopes, who once occupied the vales of Parnassus.

63. Argolicus Sinus *Gulf of Nauplia*, was so named from its running up into the heart of Argolis, and is otherwise called Argivus, or Argeus; it was considered by some as extending between the capes Scyllæum and Malea, but by others, more properly, between Zarax and the Island Tiparennus. Its modern name is taken from *Napoli di Romania*, one of the strongest and most flourishing places in modern Greece; it was the ancient Nauplia¹⁷³, the port of Argos, and is stated to have derived its name from Nauplius, the son of Neptune; the inhabitants were expelled by the Argives upon suspicion of their favouring the Spartans, and were consequently established by the latter people at Methone in Messenia. A little above Nauplia was Tiryns, or Tirynthus, *Anapli*, founded by King Prætes, and celebrated as the early residence of Hercules¹⁷⁴ till he killed Iphitus, and fled hence into the Trachinian country.

64. The Tirynthian citadel¹⁷⁵, said to have been called Licymnia, from Licymnius, a son of Electryon and brother of Alcmena, was defended by massive walls of gigantic structure, built by workmen from Lycia¹⁷⁶: these are the Cyclopes, who also built the treasury at Athens, as well as parts of Argos¹⁷⁶, Mycenæ¹⁷⁷, and the Boeotian Orchomenus¹⁷⁸. They appear to have been altogether different from the fabulous giants of Homer, and to have derived their name from the vast size of the materials they employed: they were said by some to have been Thracians, or Phœnicians, by some Pelasgi, as were those by whom similar buildings were erected in Italy and elsewhere; but others again have supposed they were Ægyptians, from the similarity subsisting between their works and the colossal remains of the latter people, all these suppositions probably being derived from a common source, and indicating a common origin. Behind Tiryns rose the mountain Eubœia, on which was a splendid temple of Juno, common to the Argives and the Mycenæans; it was accidentally

¹⁷³ *Eurip. Iph. Taur.* 804. *Id. Orest.* 55. 242.

¹⁷⁴ Whence he is surnamed "Tirynthius" by the poets; *Virg. Æn.* VII. 662; *Ovid. Met.* XII. 564. And his weapons are called "Tirynthis tela;" *Ovid. Met.* XIII. 401.

¹⁷⁵ *Hom.* (Il. B. 559.) is said to allude to it in the expression

τίρυνθά τε τεύχεσσιν, —

¹⁷⁶ *Stat. Theb.* IV. 146.

¹⁷⁷ *Eurip. Iph. Aut.* 1500.

¹⁷⁸ *Eurip. Troad.* 1087.

¹⁷⁹ *Pausan. Boeot.* 36.

burnt, the curtains having caught fire through the negligence of the priestess Chryseis, who had fallen asleep: it was, however, afterwards rebuilt with the same magnificence.

65. Argos *Argos*, a little to the W. of Tiryns, and at the head of Argolicus Sinus, was looked upon as the most ancient city of Greece; it was surrounded by strong fortifications, and protected by two citadels, one of which was called Larissa, from a daughter of Pelasgus. It was a very flourishing and splendid city, and produced some of the finest sculptors in the world: music was also highly cultivated here, and in the reign of Darius, its inhabitants were accounted the first musicians of the age. The goddess Juno was worshipped at Argos with especial honour, and her attachment to its interests is frequently recorded in the ancient poets¹⁷⁹. The excellence of its horses is shown also by the epithet *ἰππόβοτον* *equos pascens*, which Homer so constantly applies to Argos¹⁸⁰. The River Inachus *Xera* flowed past the foot of the Acropolis, into the *Gulf of Nauplia*; its source was in Lyræus Mons¹⁸¹; but the poets feigned it to be a branch of the Amphilocheian Inachus, which, after joining the Achelous, passed underground and reappeared in Argolis¹⁸². A few miles to the N. of Argos was Mycenæ¹⁸³ *Krabata*, founded by Perseus, son of Danae, and supposed to have derived its name from Mycene, the daughter of Inachus: it was governed by its own kings, amongst whom Agamemnon was the most remarkable; under him the empire of Mycenæ reached its highest degree of opulence and power¹⁸⁴, since his authority was acknowledged by the whole of Greece. In the 78th Olympiad, or 468 years B. C., the Argives having attacked and taken the city, razed it to the ground, and reduced its inhabitants to slavery; this war was said to have arisen in consequence of a dispute relative to the temple of Juno on Mount Eubœia, which was common to the two republics, but others attribute it to the envy of the glory acquired by the Mycæan troops at Thermopylæ and Platæa. The horses of Mycenæ were noted for their excellence¹⁸⁵. Considerably farther Northward, and on the borders of Corinthia, stood Nemea¹⁸⁶ *Kutchuk-madi*, near the springs of the Nemea; it was celebrated as the haunt of the lion killed by Hercules¹⁸⁷, who revived the triennial games, which had been instituted in memory of Archemorus, son of the Nemean king Lycurgus, who had been here killed by a serpent.

¹⁷⁹ *Virg. Æn.* I. 24. *Hor. Carm.* I. vii. 8.

¹⁸⁰ *Hom. Il.* I. 75. See also Note 176, *supra*.

¹⁸¹ Mentioned by Ovid.—*Met.* I. 598.

¹⁸² *Virg. Æn.* VII. 791. *Ovid. Met.* I. 581.

¹⁸³ *Hom. Il.* B. 569. *Virg. Æn.* II. 331. *Hor. Carm.* I. vii. 9.

¹⁸⁴ *Hom. Il.* B. 576. *Id. H.* 180.

¹⁸⁵ Hence Virgil, speaking of a beautiful horse, says,

Bt patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenæ.—*Georg.* III. 121.

¹⁸⁶ *Pind. Nem.* III. 27.

¹⁸⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 294.—*Theocr. Idyl.* XXV. 168. See also *Hesiod. Theog.* 327.—*Soph. Trach.* 1094.

These games were solemnized in the grove of Molorchus¹⁸⁸, who was said to have entertained the hero when he came in pursuit of the lion; the usual athletic exercises were exhibited at them, and the judges were apparelled in black. Close by was the fountain Langia, with the town Bembina¹⁸⁹, and Cleonæ *Klegna*, where Hercules defeated and slew the Elean chiefs, called Moliones¹⁹⁰: the last-mentioned place was built on a rock and surrounded by walls¹⁹¹.

66. Returning to the coast, a few miles S. of Argos, we come to the lake of Lerna *Muloi*, celebrated for the fable of the many-headed monster slain there by Hercules¹⁹²; Minerva was said to have used its waters in purifying the daughters of Danaus, after the murder of their husbands, from which circumstance certain mystic rites were there instituted in honour of Ceres, Proserpine, and Bacchus. This lake seems to have been the same with the Alcyonian Pool, which Nero attempted in vain to fathom; it is formed by several sources, the most famous of which was the fountain Amymone, so called from one of the daughters of Danaus¹⁹³. Farther Southward stood Cenchreæ *Aglado Cambos*, where a tumulus was erected to some Argives who fell in a battle against the Spartans; and close by was Parthenius Mons *Barbenia*, where Pan was said to have appeared to the celebrated courier Phidippides, who in two days ran from Athens to Sparta to beg assistance against the Persians¹⁹⁴. Still farther Southward was the small district Cynuria, on the borders of Arcadia, Argolis, and Laconia, which was such a cause of contention between the two latter countries, being alternately lost and won by each. Its principal town was Thyrea *Stilo*, near which the celebrated battle was fought between 800 Argives and as many Spartans; Othryades, a champion of the latter people, remained master of the field, but only lived long enough to raise a trophy on the spot to Jupiter, which he inscribed with his own blood¹⁹⁵. The Spartans celebrated this victory with an annual festival, and having shortly after defeated the Argives in a second engagement, they continued in possession of the district until it was finally ceded by treaty to the latter people.

67. LACONIA, called also Laconica, and sometimes Lacedæmon¹⁹⁶, celebrated as the kingdom of Menelaus, was the South Eastern, and the largest portion of the Peloponnesus. It was

¹⁸⁸ *Virg. Georg.* III. 19.

¹⁸⁹ *Theocr. Idyl.* XXV. 201.

¹⁹⁰ *Pind. Olymp.* X. 36.

¹⁹¹ *Hom. Il.* B. 570. *Stat. Theb.* IV. 47.

From Pindar we learn that games were solemnized at Cleonæ.—*New.* IV. 27.

¹⁹² *Eurip. Herc. Fur.* 419. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 300. *Id.* VI. 287.—See also *Virg. Æn.* VI. 803. *Soph. Trach.* 1096.

¹⁹³ *Eurip. Phœniss.* 194. *Ovid. Met.* II. 240. *Propert.* II. xx. 47.

¹⁹⁴ *Herod.* VI. 107. *Apollod.* II. 7. 4.

¹⁹⁵ *Herod.* I. 82. *Pausan. Lacon.* 7; *Corinth.* 38. *Strab.* VIII. p. 376. *Ovid. Fast.* II. 663.

¹⁹⁶ *Hom. Il.* B. 581.

bounded on the S. by Laconicus Sinus, on the W. by the little River Pamisus and Mount Taygetus, on the N. by the mountains of Cronius and Parnon, and on the E. by the Myrtoan Sea. To the W. it bordered on Messenia, and to the N. on Arcadia and Argolis; it contained, including Cythera and the adjacent isles, about 1,500 square miles, and is now known by the names of *Zacunia* (a corruption of Laconia), *Bardunia*, and *Maina*. At an early period a great portion of Messenia, and subsequently the whole of it, belonged to the dominion of Sparta, but it was ultimately wrested from it.

68. The Leleges are generally regarded as the inhabitants of Laconia, till its invasion by the Heraclidæ and Dorians: it was a rugged and mountainous country, naturally barren and difficult of culture. Its later inhabitants rendered themselves illustrious for their courage and intrepidity, for their love of liberty, and for their aversion to sloth and luxury¹⁹⁷; they were inured from their youth to labour, accustomed to undergo every hardship¹⁹⁸, and commanded by their laws to regard war as their profession, not living for themselves but for their country. They were forbidden to exercise any mechanical arts or trades, which together with the labours of agriculture, devolved on the slaves called Helots, who were for the most part descendants of the older inhabitants. This austere education rendered them ambitious of glory, fearful of dishonour, and undaunted in the field of battle; and to it the splendid achievements of Leonidas at Thermopylæ, and of Pausanias at Platæa, must be mainly attributed. But notwithstanding this, self-interest was always the great motive that characterized the policy of Sparta; and to it every feeling of generosity, honour, humanity, and justice, was sacrificed, when supposed to militate against the welfare of the state. By this means, the Lacedæmonians obtained a decided superiority in Greece for five hundred years. Their jealousy of the power and greatness of the Athenians led to the famous Peloponnesian War, which raged for 27 years, until after the defeat of the Athenians by, and the surrender of Athens to, Lysander. The decisive victory obtained by Epaminondas at Leuctra, obliged the Lacedæmonians to give way to the rising greatness of Thebes, and subsequently, to the ambitious spirit of the Macedonian Philip. At a still later period, they were defeated by the Achæans, who compelled them to join the league, to destroy the walls of their city, and to recall their exiles; but the Romans not approving these measures, and desirous of granting them more freedom than any other Greek province, decreed that the walls should be restored, and the inhabitants absolved from the fine imposed upon them. Augustus granted the title of Eleuthero-Lacones to a considerable part of the nation, for the zeal testified in favour of the Romans.

69. The first place in Laconia after quitting Argolis, was Prasæ *Prasto*, once an Argive city: lower down the coast were

¹⁹⁷ Ovid. *Heroid.* XV. 187.

¹⁹⁸ Hor. *Carm.* I. vii. 10.

Kyphanta *Kyphando*, Zarax *Eriches*, and Minoa *Napoli di Malvasia*; close to the last was Epidaurus *Limera Palaio Emvasia*, which was frequently ravaged by the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war. Farther Southward lay Epidelium *Agio Lindi*, containing a highly venerated temple of Apollo; below it was Malea Promontorium *Cape St. Angelo*, or *Malio*, the South Eastern extremity of the Peloponnesus, and accounted by the ancients the most dangerous point in its circumnavigation¹⁹⁹. Off this promontory was CYTHERA, the island of *Cerigo*, once called Porphyris, from the Greek word πορφυρεῖς *purpura*, owing to the quantity of *purple* fish found on its shores²⁰⁰; but it derived more celebrity from having received Venus on her birth from the sea, to whom the whole island was especially sacred²⁰¹. Its possession was of great importance to maritime powers, as from its proximity to the Peloponnesus it could constantly harass an enemy: it was nearly equal in size to the island of Leucadia, comprehending about 113 square miles. Its chief town was Cythera, a little inland; it contained an ancient and noted temple of Venus, with a statue of the goddess, exhibiting her in armour; its port was called Scandea²⁰² *Santo Nicolo*. Laconicus Sinus extended between the promontories Malea on the East, and Tænarium on the West; it was sometimes called Gytheatis, a name which seems preserved in its modern appellation *Gulf of Kolokythia*: at its head was Helos²⁰³ *Tsyli*, the inhabitants of which, having revolted against the Heraclidæ, were reduced to slavery and called Helots, a name afterwards extended to the various people held in bondage by the Spartans. Beyond the mouth of the Eurotas was Gythium *Marathona*, the port of Sparta, pretended to have been built by Hercules and Apollo, whose statues were placed in the forum. It was at Gythium that the Lacedæmonian fleet was stationed, when Themistocles conceived the idea of burning it; but was prevented from carrying his plan into execution by the decision of Aristides²⁰⁴. Opposite to Gythium was the small island of Cranaæ, alluded to by Homer in his account of the rape of Helen, though others place the scene of this adventure in Helena, or Macris, off the coast of Attica²⁰⁵. To the S. of Gythium was the town *Las Mavrobouni*, founded by a Laconian hero of that name; and near it stood Pyrrhicus, where Silenus was said to have been brought up.

Ascending the Eastern coast of the Laconian Gulf we come to Bœa, giving name to Bœaticus Sinus *Gulf of Vatiha*; and the promontory Onugnathos, or the *Ass's jaw-bone*, now the island of *Servi*, from which the Northern point of Cythera, anciently called Platanistus, is only five miles distant: beyond these were Asopus *Isapo*, Cyparissia *Rupina*, and Acrisæ *Sapiki*.

¹⁹⁹ *Hom. Od. I. 80. Virg. Æn. V. 193. Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 24.*

²⁰⁰ Hence the celebrity of the Laconian dye.—*Hor. Carm. II. xviii. 7.*

²⁰¹ *Hesiod. Theog. 195. Virg. Æn. X. 51. Ovid. Heroid. VII. 59.*

²⁰² *Hom. Il. K. 268.*

²⁰³ *Id. B. 584.*

²⁰⁴ *Cic. de Off. III. xi. 11.*

²⁰⁵ *Hom. Il. Γ. 442.*

70. Tænarium Promontorium *Cape Matapan*, so called from Tænarus, a son of Neptune, is the Southernmost point of the Peloponnesus, and of the continent of Europe, and is distant 208 miles from the promontory Phycus in Africa. Here was a celebrated temple of Neptune, with an inviolable asylum²⁰⁶, and near it a cave, said to be the entrance to Orcus²⁰⁷, through which Hercules dragged Cerberus to the upper regions²⁰⁸; Arion is said to have been landed here by the dolphin, and to have consecrated in the temple of Neptune a small brazen figure of a man seated upon a dolphin's back²⁰⁹. Tænarium was also famed for its beautiful green marble, which the Romans held in the highest esteem²¹⁰. The Messeniæcus, or Coronæus Sinus, extended between Tænarium and the opposite cape Acritas; it is now known as the *Gulf of Kalamata*. About half way up its Eastern shore is the torrent Pamisus, which formed the boundary between Laconia and Messenia; at its mouth was Pephnos, opposite an island of the same name, now called *Pekni*, where the Dioscuri were born, and where they had two small statues, which are stated to have remained immovable though continually beaten by the waves.

71. Close to the Tænarian cape was the ancient town Tænarus, called afterwards Cænepolis: between it and the torrent Pamisus were Thyrides *Cape Grosso*, the ancient boundary of Messenia; *Messa Maina*; Cetylos, or Tylos, *Vitylo*, so called from an Argive hero; and Thalamæ *Calamo*, founded by Pelops.—In the Northern part of the province was the border district Sciritis, the inhabitants of which were reckoned distinct from the other Spartans: close to it, and near the springs of the Eurotas, was Belmina, which once belonged to the Arcadians. Lower down, in the district called Tripolis, was Pellene *Agrapoulo*, where Tyndareus resided when exiled from Sparta; and opposite to it stood Caryæ²¹¹, a small town sacred to Diana and the nymphs, whence the statues, termed Caryatides, derived their name²¹². Sellasia *Sellasia* was an important town on the left of the Eurotas, near the confluence of the Cenus and Gongylus, and commanded the principal road by which an army could enter Laconia from the Northward: it stood at the foot of Thornax Mount *Tornika*, on whose summit was a temple of Apollo, with a statue of the god, to which Cræsus presented a quantity of gold. Lower down the river, and on the same side, was the range of hills called Menelaïum, opposite Sparta: near it stood the town of Therapne *Vordonia*, so called from the daughter of Lelex: here were shown the temple of Menelaus, as well as his tomb and that of Helen, and a temple of the Dioscuri, who are hence surnamed "Therapnæi

²⁰⁶ Eurip. *Cyclop.* 293.—See also Corn. Nep. *vit. Pausan.* IV. 4.

²⁰⁷ Pind. *Pyth.* IV. 77.—Hor. *Carm.* I. xxiv. 10. Ovid. *Fast.* IV. 612.

²⁰⁸ Virg. *Georg.* IV. 467.

²⁰⁹ Herod. I. 25. Pausan. *Lacon.* 25.

²¹⁰ Tibull. III. iii. 13. Propert. III. i. 49.

²¹¹ Stat. *Theb.* IV. 225.

²¹² See a very interesting paper on this subject in the *Museum Criticum*, t. II. p. 400—2.

fratres" ²¹³. Above this, on the right bank of the river, was Pitana, which gave name to a division of troops in the Lacedæmonian army.

72. The city of Sparta ²¹⁴, or Lacedæmon, was situated in an extensive plain, on the right bank of the Eurotas, now called *Eure*, which was here so full and rapid as to be seldom forded. It was at first an inconsiderable place, presenting the appearance of a collection of villages, and conveying a very inadequate idea of the power and resources of the nation; it resembled a great camp, rather than a regularly planned and well-built city. It continued without walls during the most flourishing periods of its history, Lycurgus having taught his countrymen, that the real defence of a town was solely in the valour of its citizens; but afterwards fortifications were erected, which rendered it capable of sustaining a regular siege. Its circumference then was 48 stadia, but it contained more inhabitants than many cities occupying double that space. Before the Peloponnesian war, it was destroyed by an earthquake; only five houses, according to Ælian, having been left standing after the shocks had ceased. Its public buildings were originally few and insignificant, but their number and beauty increased with the power of the inhabitants. Lacedæmon is said to have received its name from Lacedæmon, a son of Jupiter and Taygeta the daughter of Atlas, who married Sparta, the daughter of Eurotas. The name Lacedæmon is frequently employed to denote both the city, and the country of which it was the capital, but when the word Sparta is used, it is always with reference to the former. The city was also called Lelegia, from the Leleges; Ebalia, from Ebalus, one of its kings; and Hecatompolis, from the *hundred cities* which the whole province contained: its ruins are about two miles from the modern *Mistra*. To the S. of Sparta was Amyclæ ²¹⁵, *Sclavo Chorio*, one of the most ancient towns in Laconia; it was celebrated for the magnificent temple of the Amyclæan Apollo, and for the Hyacinthian festival, Hyacinthus having, as it is said, been buried there: it must not be confounded with the Latian Amyclæ. The great Spartan plain was bounded on the W. by Taygetus Mons, which strikes off from the Arcadian and Elean hills, and, traversing the whole province, terminates in the promontory Tænarium. It is covered with snow in some parts during the whole year; some of the ancients maintained, that from its summit the eye could comprehend the view of the whole Peloponnesus. It abounded with various kinds of beasts of the chase, and with a race of hounds much valued for their sagacity and keenness of

²¹³ *Pind. Isthm.* I. 42.

Ovid uses the epithet "Therapnæus" for "Laconicus," when, speaking of Helen, he says,

Rure Therapnæo nata puella Phrygem: *Heroid.* XV. 196.

²¹⁴ *Hom. Il. Δ.* 51. *Ovid. Met.* X. 170.

²¹⁵ "Amyclæus," as well as "Ebalus" and "Therapnæus," was used instead of "Laconicus." Hence Castor and Pollux were called "Amyclæi."—*Ovid. Heroid.* VIII. 71. *Virg. Georg.* III. 89.

escent²¹⁶: it likewise produced a beautiful green marble, much esteemed by the Romans²¹⁷. The principal summit, named Taletum, is now *St. Elias*; it was dedicated to the Sun, to whom sacrifices of horses were there offered. The range itself is now called *Pente Dactylon*, a name probably derived from that of *Pente Lophi*, by which it appears to have been once known.

73. *MESSENIA*²¹⁸, was the South Western part of the Peloponnesus, and contained 960 square miles. It was bounded on the N. by the Neda and Mount Lycæus, on the E. by the range of Taygetus, and on the two other sides it was washed by the sea; to the N. it touched upon Elis and Arcadia, and to the E. on Laconia. It was in some parts a mountainous country, but abounded in rich and well-watered plains, furnishing pasturage for numerous herds and flocks; hence it was heartily coveted by the Lacedæmonians, whose land was barren and hard to cultivate.

74. Messenia is said to have derived its name from Messene, wife of Polycaon, sovereign of the country: at the period of the Trojan war it was partly under the dominion of Menelaus, and partly under that of Nestor. Its brave and warlike inhabitants have rendered themselves famous by a war carried on against the Spartans during 20 years, which ended in the Spartans taking Ithome, and subjugating the whole country; but in consequence of the insults which they heaped upon the Messenians, the latter people revolted. This second war lasted for 14 years; but the Messenians, after having gained a few advantages, were again reduced, on which occasion many of them crossed over into Sicily, and occupied Zancle, thenceforward called *Messana*; those of them who remained at home were treated with the greatest severity by their conquerors, and reduced to the condition of Helots. This induced them again to revolt, and they accordingly fortified Ithome, where they resisted their enemies for 10 years, but were at last so distressed as to consent to leave the Peloponnesus: upon this the Athenians allowed them to settle at Naupactus, from which, however, they were driven by the reverses suffered by their protectors at Ægos Potamos. It was not till after the battle of Leuctra, when the insolence of the Spartans was humbled by the Thebans, that the Messenians regained their country; Epaminondas then recalled their scattered remnants to enjoy liberty under the protection of Thebes, Argos, and Arcadia. They subsequently joined the Achæan confederacy.

75. The first towns in Messenia, after crossing the Pamisus, were Leuctrum *Levtros*, founded by Pelops; Abia *Platza*, supposed to be the same with the *Ire*²¹⁹ of Homer; and Cardamyla, which still preserves its name. Farther Northward was Nedo the *Dolous*, celebrated for a temple consecrated to Minerva

²¹⁶ *Hom. Od. Z. 102. Virg. Georg. III. 44. Id. II. 487. Id. III. 405. Id. 345. Hor. Epod. VI. 5.*

²¹⁷ *Mart. VI. 42.*

²¹⁸ *Hom. Od. 6. 16.*

²¹⁹ *Id. II. I. 150.*

Medusia; on its banks was Gerenia *Dolous*, where Nestor is said to have been educated, and whence he derived the epithet of Gerenian²²⁰, by which Homer so frequently mentions him; above it stood Limnæa, where was a temple of Diana common to the Messenians and Spartans. At the head of the Messenian Gulf stood Pheræ, one of the seven towns offered by Agamemnon to Achilles²²¹; Calamæ *Kalamata*; and Stenyclerus, or Stenyclarus, *Nisi*, at the mouth of Pamisus the *Pirnatza*; the last-mentioned town was once the capital of the country, and gave name to the Campus Stenyclericus, in which the Spartans were twice defeated by the Messenians. On the Western side of the Messenian Gulf was Corone, called formerly *Æpea*, *Koron*, during the siege of which by the Achæans, their general Philopœmen (surnamed by his countrymen the Last of the Greeks) was taken prisoner, and shortly afterwards put to death. Acritis Promontorium, the Southern extremity of Messenia, is now *Cape Gallo*; betwixt it and *Modon* was Asineus Sinus *Bay of Modon*, so called from Asine *Grisso*, a Dryopian colony, removed hither by the Lacedæmonians. To the W. of this little gulf were the *Cenusæ Insulæ*, now *Sapienza* and *Kabrera*. Methone, or Mothone, *Modon*, is said to have received its name from a daughter of Æneas, or from the rock Mothon, at the entrance of its harbour; it is identified by some with Pedasus, one of the seven towns offered by Agamemnon to Achilles. To the N. of it was Coryphasium *Navarino*, at the Southern entrance of the *Harbour of Navarino*: at its Northern entrance was the famous Pylos *Old Navarino*, built by Pylus, son of Cleson, and accounted by some the royal residence of Nestor, whose house and tomb were both shown there. Its haven, which was more frequented than any other in Messenia, was the scene of a severe contest between the fleets of Athens and Sparta; it was sheltered on the W. by the island of Sphacteria, or Sphagia, *Sphagia*, famed for the capture of a Lacedæmonian detachment during the Peloponnesian war²²². The maritime situation²²³ of this Pylos accords better with Homer's description of the Neleian city than either the Pylos of Triphylia or Elis, but the point is one of some uncertainty²²⁴. Above Pylos was the Island of Prote *Prodano*; and not far from it stood the ancient town of Erana, or Arene, *Ordina*. Still farther N. was Cyparissium *Cape Konello*, the Southern extremity of Cyparissius Sinus *Gulf of Arcadia*, which stretched Northwards to Ichthys Promontorium in Elis; it derived its name from the town of Cyparissia *Arcadia*, situated on its shore, and near the mouth of the river Cyparissius. That part of Messenia which lay on the borders of Triphylia and Arcadia, was called Aulon; at its Eastern extremity, and on the

²²⁰ *Hom. Od.* *Γ.* 68.²²¹ *Id.* *Π.* *Ι.* 149.²²² *Thucyd.* *ΙV.* *3.* 9. *Pausan. Messen.* 36. *Strab.* *VIII.* 348, *et seq.*²²³ *Hom. Od.* *Γ.* 4. *Id.* *Π.* *Ι.* 153.²²⁴ Strabo regarded the Triphylian Pylos as the city of Nestor: his arguments may be seen at length, *lib.* *VIII.* *p.* 348, *et seq.*

banks of the Neda, was Ira, a mountain fortress, celebrated in the Messenian wars as being the last hold of Aristomenes against the enemies of his country. To the Westward of Cyparissia, in the open sea, lay the islands Strophades, or Plotæ, as they were also called, *Stamphane*, whither the Harpies are said to have retired²²⁵.

76. The Pamisus *Pirnatza* entered the Messenian Gulf at Stenyclerus; its waters were remarkably pure and sanative, and abounded with various kinds of fish. On its right bank, about seven miles from its mouth, was the city Messene *Mauromati*, founded by Epaminondas shortly after the battle of Leuctra, with such zeal and activity, that its fortifications and chief edifices were completed in 85 days. Its citadel was on Mount Ithome *Vourkano*, which is stated to have derived its name from Ithome, one of the nymphs who nursed Jupiter; it was celebrated for the obstinate defence which the Messenians there made against the Spartans. It and Acro-Corinthus were reckoned the two strongest places in the Peloponnesus, for which reason Philip, the son of Demetrius, when projecting his attack on the peninsula, was advised to make himself master of them, as he would thus seize the heifer by the horns²²⁶.

77. Æchalia, the city of Eurytus, appears to have been in this neighbourhood, and must not be confounded with the Æchalia in Eubœa which was conquered by Hercules²²⁷. To the W. of Æchalia was Dorium, situated on the Coeos, now called *Cochla*; it was between these two places that the Thracian bard, Thamyras, was deprived of his art and his eyesight by the Muses, after having been conquered by them in a trial of skill²²⁸. In the North Eastern part of Messenia were Andania *Sandani*, the capital of the province before its invasion by the Heraclidæ; Carnasium, where the mystic rites of the great goddesses were celebrated; and Amphæa *Cochla*, the surprise and capture of which by the Spartans was the first act of hostility between them and the Messenians.

78. THE KINGDOM OF GREECE

Touches to the N. upon *European Turkey*; on all other sides it is washed by the sea. The frontier-line between it and *Turkey* extends from the Achelous, now called *Aspro Potamo*, along the top of Mount Æta *Catavothra Vouno*, to the *Gulf of Molo*, or *Zeitoun*, which last it reaches at the mouth of the Sperchius

²²⁵ *Virg. Æn.* III. 209.

²²⁶ *Strab.* VIII. p. 361. *Polyb.* VII. 11. *Pausan. Messen.* 33.

²²⁷ Both cities are called the cities of Eurytus by Sophocles, who refers this adventure of Hercules to Eubœa (*Trach.* 74. 354). Homer likewise (*Il.* B. 596. 730.) mentions two cities of Eurytus called Æchalia; this one in Messenia, and one in Thessaly, near the Peneus, in the neighbourhood of Tricca and Ithome. Some commentators upon Ovid. *Heroid.* IX. 1; *Met.* IX. 136; have followed Sophocles. Ovid makes Iole daughter of Eurytus.

²²⁸ *Hom. Il.* B. 594.

Ellada. This is the continental territory of *Greece*, but the kingdom likewise includes the Island of *Negropont*, or *Egripo*, the island of *Skyros*, and all the *Cyclades*, between the latitudes 36° and 39° N., and as far Eastward as 26° 40' E. Longitude. The whole of this territory comprehends a superficial extent of about 14,200 square miles, and a population (as estimated in 1828) of about 496,000 souls. Till within these few years, it formed the Southern part of the dominions of the *Sublime Porte* in this quarter of the globe, but it is now erected into a separate kingdom, under the protection of *Great Britain*, *Russia*, and *France*. According to the treaty entered into between these three great Powers, its government is monarchical and hereditary, and it enjoys all the political, administrative, and commercial rights, attached to complete independence. In the following table are given the names and population of its prefectures and principal towns²²⁹:

	Prefectures and Names.	Population, 1852.	Chief Town.	Population in	
				1828.	1850.
HELLAS:	<i>Attica and Bæotia</i> -	87,233	<i>Athens</i> -	12,000	27,500
			<i>Egina</i> -	4,000	1,000
	<i>Phthiotis and Phocis</i> -	81,650	<i>Zeitoun</i> -	-	1,000?
	<i>Acarnania and Etolia</i> -	99,649	<i>Misolonghi</i> -	800	1,500?
	<i>Argolis and Corinth</i> -	105,243	<i>Nauplia</i> -	10,000	6,000?
MOREA:			<i>Hydra</i> -	16,000	12,600
	<i>Achaia and Elis</i> -	116,941	<i>Patras</i> -	6,000	8,000
	<i>Arcadia</i> -	120,872	<i>Tripolizza</i> -	12,000	15,000?
	<i>Messenia</i> -	98,805	<i>Modon</i> -	5,000	5,000?
			<i>Navarino</i> -	1,500	1,500?
	<i>Laconia</i> -	87,801	<i>Mistra</i> -	4,000	1,500?
	<i>Eubæa</i> -	65,297	<i>Chalcis</i> -	-	5,000
	<i>Cyclades</i> -	138,621	<i>Hermopolis, or Syra.</i>	14,000	14,000
Total Continental Greece -				260,623	
Total Peloponnesus -				508,427	
Total Islands -				233,062	
TOTAL -				1,002,112	

79. The established religion of *Greece* is that of the Eastern or Greek Church, so named in contradistinction to the Western or

²²⁹ Nothing but an approximate estimate can be offered either of the provinces or towns of *Greece*. The population of *Zeitoun* and *Chalcis* were not given in the previous edition, and that of *Hydra*, stated as 16,000, must probably refer to the whole island, as also that of *Egina*.

Latin Church, or, as it is commonly called, the Church of Rome. The *Russians*, *Georgians*, and *Mingrelians* adopt the doctrines and ceremonies of the Greek Church, though they are entirely free from the jurisdiction and authority of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. Indeed, this prelate formerly enjoyed the privilege of a spiritual supremacy over the *Russians*, to whom he sent a bishop whenever a vacancy happened: but towards the conclusion of the 16th century this privilege ceased. The Czar is now the head of the Greek Church in his own dominions. The doctrine of the Greek Church is professed not only in *Greece* and the *Grecian Islands*, but through considerable parts of *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Egypt*, *Nubia*, *Libya*, *Arabia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Palestine*; all which are comprehended within the jurisdiction of the Patriarchs of *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jerusalem*. The first jealousies between the Greek and Roman Churches were excited at the council of *Sardis*, A. D. 347, but the schism, or total separation, did not take place till the time of *Photius*, who was elected Patriarch of *Constantinople* in the year 858, by the emperor *Michael*, in the place of *Ignatius*, whom that prince drove from his see, and sent into exile. *Greece* has one metropolitan, nine archbishops, and thirteen bishops of the Established Church, and two archbishops and four bishops of the Roman Catholic Church.

80. The modern *Greek* language is called the *Romaic*. It is the ancient Greek degraded by all the circumstances attendant on the lapse of many centuries, during a successive intercourse with the Romans, the Barbarians of the North, the *Italians* of the middle ages, and finally with the *Turks*. There prevails, however, a very great general identity, which is daily becoming closer, between the ancient and modern languages, and they differ much less from each other than the modern *Italian* does from the classical language of ancient Rome. *Greece* has one university of the four faculties at *Athens*, and seven gymnasia distributed through the kingdom.

81. The army of *Greece* consists of 4,000 infantry, 2,500 frontier guards, 1,450 gendarmerie, 325 cavalry, 400 artillery, which, with the staff, invalides, &c., amount in all to 9,848 men. The navy consists of 1 corvette, of 26 guns, 1 steamboat, of 4 guns, and 15 smaller vessels.

82. The city of *Athens*, called also *Athineh* or *Setines*, though the metropolis of *Greece*, derives the only interest it possesses from the many glorious recollections connected with it. It is, however, increasing in size, and has a palace and university out of all proportion to the wants of the court or the students. The most interesting object in the whole city is the *Acropolis* or citadel, of which a considerable portion is still in existence: the rock on which it stands is lofty, abrupt, and almost inaccessible, rising 150 feet above the plain, and more than 1,000 above the sea. Its summit is flat, and about three quarters of a mile in circuit. It was converted by the *Turks* into a fortress, and is surrounded by a thick rampart, in which there are various fragments of the

ancient wall. The Parthenon, or Temple of Minerva, remains, but is in ruins. The building called "the Tower of the Winds" is still entire; and the Cenotaph of Lysicrates, the only one of all those which were once so numerous as to form a street, is likewise in tolerable preservation. The ancient temple of Theseus is still entire, with the exception of the roof, which is of modern construction, and is now a museum of antiquities; that of the Wingless Victory has been restored. The Theatre of Herodes Atticus and the Propylæa also remain. The Areopagus, or Hill of Mars, which was almost in the centre of ancient Athens, is outside of the present town, and has been used by the *Turks* as a burying-place. The Pnyx, the Stadium, and the Lyceum, can all be traced without difficulty. The ground on which the Academy stood is occupied by a modern house and garden, but the walks of the Peripatetics are said to be yet discoverable amidst the venerable olive trees with which they are shrouded. The Long Walls which connected Athens with its harbours, are entirely demolished, but their foundations have been traced by late travellers under the shrubs which cover the plain. The far-famed Ilissus and Cephissus are at the present day nearly dry, and hardly deserve the name of rivers, the scanty waters of the former being for the most part carried off in channels to the neighbouring vineyards and olive-grounds; near it the Stadium is still to be traced. The Piræus, now known by the names of *Porto Leone*, from the lions which were carved on the piers at the entrance of the harbour, and *Porto Draco*, is frequented by a few *English* and *French* traders, but retains in other respects scarcely a memorial of its ancient magnificence.—The town of *Livadia*, the capital of the province of this name, possesses nothing remarkable but what is connected with its antiquity: it carries on a tolerable trade, being the great connecting point between the *Morea* and Northern *Greece*. *Messalongia*, or *Missolonghi*, situated on a small gulf of the same name, on the North Western frontiers of *Greece*, was once a place of some little strength, but it was taken by the *Turks* a few years since, and reduced to ruins, after a brave resistance made there by its *Greek* garrison. The fortress of *Napoli di Romania*, or *Nauplia*, is situated at the head of a gulf of the same name, on the Eastern coast of the *Morea*. It stands on a rocky promontory, forming an excellent harbour, capable of containing 150 ships of war: it is the best built place in the peninsula, and is tolerably well fortified; it is also a place of some commercial activity. To the S. W. of it, in the interior of the *Morea*, stands *Tripolitza*, formerly the capital of the *Morea*, and the residence of the *Turkish* pacha: it is still a place of some consequence, and one of the best peopled towns in the whole kingdom. The town of *Hydra* is situate on the North Western shore of a cognominal island, lying off the Eastern coast of the peninsula. Its population, amounting to more than 20,000, originated in a colony of *Greeks*, who fled hither to avoid the savage despotism of the *Turks*, after which period it became the centre of those gallant little operations against their oppressors, which, under the protect-

ing powers mentioned above, have terminated in their complete independence. The *Hydriot* sailors are considered the most intrepid navigators in the *Archipelago*.

83. THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

The *Republic of the Ionian Islands* or of the *Seven Islands* as it is also called, from its consisting of seven principal islands, lies to the West of *Greece* and of Southern *Albania*. The territorial extent of the whole state amounts to about 870 square miles, and its population was estimated in 1828 at 227,000 souls, but does not now probably exceed 216,639. The names of the seven islands, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Islands.	Population in 1850.	Represen- tatives.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
				1828.	1850.
<i>Corfu</i> - -	64,676	7	<i>Corfu</i> - - -	15,000	20,000
<i>Santa Maura</i> -	18,676	4	<i>Amaziki, or Santa Maura.</i>	6,000	6,000
<i>Cephalonia</i> -	69,984	7	<i>Argostoli</i> - -	5,000	5,000
<i>Zante</i> - -	38,929	7	<i>Zante</i> - - -	19,000	20,000
<i>Ithaca, or Teaki</i>	10,821	4	<i>Vathy</i> - - -	3,000	2,500
<i>Cerigo</i> - -	11,694		<i>Kapsali, or Cerigo</i>	1,200	1,000
<i>Paxo</i> - -	5,017		<i>Gayo</i> - - -	2,000	1,500
	219,717				

Of these islands *Corfu* is the most Northerly, lying opposite *Butrinto* and the mouth of the *Calamas*: a few miles below it, off *Parga*, lies the little island of *Paxo*. *Santa Maura*, *Ithaca*, *Cephalonia*, and *Zante*, follow each other in succession to the Southward, the three first lying opposite the coast of the ancient *Acarnania*, on the continent of *Greece*, and the last opposite the Westernmost point of the ancient *Elis* in the *Peloponnesus*. *Cerigo* is entirely detached from the group; it lies more than 120 miles to the S. E. of *Zante*, off the Southernmost point of *Greece*, and indeed of the whole continent of *Europe*.

84. The *Ionian Islands*, after having repeatedly changed masters during the middle ages, fell at last into the possession of the *Venetians*, and were committed to the charge of an *Italian* governor. The *Italian* language was consequently introduced into the public acts, and amongst the upper classes, but *Greek* continues to be spoken by the lower orders, especially by the peasantry. The islands remained under the sway of *Venice* till they were

seized upon by the *French*, at the close of the last century; taken from them by the *Russians* and *Turks* they were declared independent, but being restored to the *French* by the treaty of *Tilsit*, were taken by the *English* in 1814: and in the final arrangements made at the Congress of *Vienna* in 1815, it was agreed that the *Ionian Republic* should be put under the protection of *Great Britain*. A constitution for this small state was soon afterwards drawn up and ratified by the *British* Government, which vested the representative power in a senate of 29 representatives, portioned out according to the population of each island, besides 11 nominated by Government: the number assigned to each is given in the preceding table. The established religion of the State is that of the Greek Church, but the *Italian* settlers are Roman Catholics.

85. *Corfu*, the Northernmost and first in rank of the *Seven Islands*, is the second in size amongst them, containing five square miles less than *Cephallonia*: it is a very important island, and is considered the key of the *Adriatic*. It was the chief station of the *Venetian* fleet. Its chief town is *Corfu*, situated on the Eastern side of the island opposite the coast of *Albania*, from which it is only five miles distant; it is neither large nor well built, but is so strongly fortified, that it is comparatively impregnable. It is the seat of government of the whole republic, the place of assembly for the senate, and the residence of the Lord High Commissioner appointed by the *British* to watch over the interests of the state. A few years since a university was established here under the auspices of the protecting Power, when *Greeks* of the first ability were nominated to the different chairs. *Cephallonia* is the largest of all the *Ionian Islands*, and contains 225 square miles: its chief town *Argostoli*, situated on a promontory on the Southern side of the island, is again rising into consequence. *Zante* is the third in size amongst the *Seven Islands*; its chief town, likewise called *Zante*, stands on the Eastern shores of the island, about 10 miles distant from the most Western point of the *Peloponnesus*, and is chiefly remarkable as being the most populous place in the whole state.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CRETA ET INSULÆ MARIS ÆGÆI.

INSULÆ MARIS ÆGÆI.

1. The Mare Ægæum, now called the *Archipelago*, is an arm of the Mediterranean Sea, separating Europe from Asia, and was accounted by the ancients so stormy and dangerous to sailors¹, as to give rise to the proverb *τὸν Αἰγαῖον πλεῖ*. It is bounded on the W. by Greece, on the N. by Macedonia and Thrace, on the E. by Asia Minor, and on the S. by Crete, which, as it were, locks its entrance on that side. Its length from N. to S. is 340 miles, and its average width about 140. The islands of the Ægean Sea are presumed to be mentioned in the Scriptures as the Isles of Elishah, a name which they derived from Elishah, the son of Javan, the grandson of Japhet.

2. The origin of the word *Ægæum* is involved in considerable doubt. Some derive it from the Greek word *αἴγες* *capræ*, owing to its many islands appearing at a distance like *goats*, or from its frequent *storms*, which the Dorians called by the same name: others from *Æga*, queen of the Amazons, or from *Ægeus*, father of Theseus, both of whom perished in it: and others again from the town *Ægæ*, on the Western coast of Eubœa, or from the rock *Æx*, which is said to have suddenly emerged from the sea between Tenos and Chios. It is doubted, also, whether the modern name *Archipelago* is derived from *Egio*, or *Agio-Pelago*: but as the word has probably come to us from the Genoese, it appears unlikely that either should through them have been changed to *Archi*; the former being a corruption of its ancient appellation, and the latter arising from the number of *religious* houses at the foot of Mount Athos: the term *Archipelago* is now singularly mis-applied to a group of islands instead of to a sea. The Phœnicians, Persians, Carians, Greeks, and Romans, all of whom aspired to be masters of the sea, colonized at various times some of the Ægean Islands, and seized upon others; several of them preserved their rights and immunities under the Roman yoke till the time of Vespasian, who reduced the whole of them into the form of a province.

3. To the S. of Thrace are the islands of Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, and Lemnos.—Thasos *Thaso*, a few miles to the S. of

¹ *Hor. Carm. II. xvi. 2. Virg. Æn. XII. 366.*

Abdera, and opposite the mouth of the Nestus, was also called *Æria* and *Chryse*; it is about 40 miles in circumference, and was remarkable for its fertility², its mines of gold and silver, as well as for its beautiful wine³ and marble. The Phœnicians first colonized it, but some Parians afterwards settled there at the command of an oracle: it received the name of *Thasos* from the son of Agenor, who is said to have retired hither when despairing to find his sister Europa. Its chief town was *Thasos Thaso*.—*Samothrace Samothraki*, to the E. of *Thasos*, and opposite the mouth of the *Hebrus*, once bore the names *Leucosia*, *Melite*, *Electris*, *Dardania*, &c.; but is stated to have been named *Samos* by a colony from the Ionian island of that name, and to have received the epithet *Thracia* by way of distinction⁴. It is about 25 miles in circuit, and was said to be one of those islands which were inundated by the sudden overflow of the waters of the *Euxine*, when forcing their way into the *Mediterranean*. The original inhabitants were probably *Thracians*, and appear to have been afterwards joined by *Pelasgi*, *Samians*, and *Phœnicians*. *Samothrace* derived its chief celebrity from the mysteries of *Cybele* and her *Corybantes*⁵, as well as from the *Cabiric* worship which was intimately connected with them⁶; all mysteries were supposed to have originated in this island, whence it received the surname of *Sacred*, and became an inviolable asylum for criminals. In it was the mountain *Saoce*, whence *Homer*⁷ represents *Nep- tunc* as contemplating the fight before *Troy*.—*Imbros* *Imbro*, about 40 miles in circumference, lies to the S. E. of the preceding island, and about midway between it and the *Hellespont*; it was sacred to the *Cabiri*, to *Ceres* and *Mercury*, the last deity being there worshipped by the name of *Imbramus*.

4. The fertile island of *Lemnos* *Lemnos*, or *Stalinene*, is seventy-five miles in circuit; it is equidistant from *Mount Athos* and the *Hellespont*, being thirty-five miles from each. It was formerly called *Æthalia*, *Hypsipyle*¹⁰ from a Lemnian queen of that name, and *Dipolis* from its two chief towns. These were *Hephæstia Cochino*, on the Eastern side of the island, and *Myrina Lemnos*, on the Western: in the forum of the latter was the famous statue of the ox, made by *Myron*, on which the ancients affirm *Mount Athos* threw a shadow at the time of the solstice.¹¹ In the North Eastern part of the island was *Mosychlos Mons*, the smithy of *Vulcan*, and the place where he is stated to have fallen

² *Dionys. Perieg.* 523.

³ *Virg. Georg.* II. 91. *Aristoph. Plut.* 1020.

⁴ *Virg. Æn.* VII. 208.

Homer sometimes calls it simply *Samos*, at other times the *Thracian Samos*: *Il. Q.* 78. *Hymn. in Apoll.* 34.

⁵ *Lycophr.* 77. *Dionys. Perieg.* 524. *Herod.* II. 51. *Antholog. Lucian.* XV.

⁶ *Juv. Sat.* III. 144.

⁷ *Il. N.* 11.

⁸ *Il. N.* 33. *Ovid. Trist.* I. ix. 18.

⁹ *Soph. Philoct.* 1. *Ovid. Heroid.* VI. 117.

In the time of the *Trojan war*, wine was exported from *Lemnos* to the camp of the *Greeks* for barter.—*Hom. Il. H.* 467.

¹⁰ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 82.

¹¹ See p. 336, note 92, *supra*.

when kicked out of heaven¹²; near it were the promontories *Hermæum*¹³ *Blava*, and *Chryse*. Off the latter cape lay the island of *Chryse*, celebrated as the abode of *Philoctetes* during his misfortunes, as some authors relate¹⁴; it has been completely swallowed up by the sea. There was a famous labyrinth in *Lemnos*, said to be more extensive and remarkable than those of *Egypt* and *Crete*. The original inhabitants of the island were *Thracians*, who were succeeded by the *Minyæ*, or descendants of the *Argonauts*; these were afterwards expelled by the *Tyrrheni-Pelasgi*. It was rendered infamous by the massacre committed by the *Lemnian women* on all the male inhabitants of the island¹⁵, and by the indignity which the *Pelasgi* perpetrated on some women, whom they had carried away from *Brauron* in *Attica*, after their expulsion thence, and whom with their children they finally murdered: these two horrible transactions are said by *Herodotus* to have induced the *Greeks* to call every atrocious crime *Lemnian*. It was reduced under the power of *Athens* by *Miltiades*.

5. Between *Lemnos* and the South Eastern extremity of *Thessaly* are several small islands. Amongst these we may mention *Nææ Agioi Strati*; *Peparethus*¹⁷ *Piperi*, called formerly *Lævænos*, colonized by the *Cretans*, and famous for its good oil and wine; *Gerontia Jura*; *Solimnia Pelagonisi*; *Scandila Scangero*; *Eudemia Sarakino*; and *Halonesus Selidromi*, about which the *Athenians* and *Philip* of *Macedon* went to war; it was at one time inhabited by women alone, who having murdered all the men, continued to defend themselves against an invasion. Nearer the coast lie *Scopelus Scopelo*, and *Sciathus*¹⁸ *Skiatho*: the latter, which was only two miles from the shores of *Thessaly*, was originally inhabited by the *Pelasgi*, and subsequently by the *Eubœans*; it produced good wine, and once possessed a town of some size, which was destroyed by *Philip*, the last *Macedonian* king of that name, to prevent its falling into the hands of *Attalus* and the *Romans*.

6. The Island of *Eubœa*, stretching along the coast of *Locris*, *Bœotia*, and *Attica*, is said to have derived its name from the passage of *Io*, who here gave birth to *Epaphus*; it was anciently called *Macris* from the word *μακρός* *longus*, owing to its great length, and *Abantia*, from its inhabitants the *Abantes*¹⁹. The modern name is *Egripo*, or *Negropont*, formed, by a series of corruptions, from *Euripus*: it was by this latter name that the ancients knew the narrow strait between the island and the main, supposing it to have been formed by some great convulsion of nature, which separated the two²⁰; it was said, that in it the tide

¹² *Hom. Il. A. 590.*

¹³ *Soph. Philoct. 1459.*

¹⁴ *Homer (Il. B. 721)* places the scene in *Lemnos* itself, as does also *Ovid (Met. XIII. 313)*.

¹⁵ To which *Ovid* alludes: *De Ar. Am. III. 672. Heroid. VI. 53; and VI. 139.*

¹⁷ *Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 32. Ovid. Met. VII. 470.*

¹⁸ *Apoll. Argon. A. 583.*

¹⁹ *Hom. Il. B. 537.*

²⁰ *Eurip. op. Strab. I. 60.*

ebbed and flowed seven times during the day, and as often during the night, and that Aristotle flung himself into it because he was unable to find out the cause of the phenomenon²¹. The island itself was exceedingly rich and fertile, and from it the Athenians drew such great supplies that, if their enemies wished to starve them, their first step was the occupation of Eubœa: its greatest length is ninety-three miles, and its average breadth about ten miles; it contains 1,000 square miles, being the largest island in the *Archipelago* after Crete. Its principal city was Chalcis *Egripo*, the birth-place of the poet Lycophron, situated about mid-way on its Western coast, and connected with the Bœotian shores by a fortified bridge; it was founded, according to some authors, by an Ionian colony from Athens, after the siege of Troy; but Homer mentions it as existing prior to this event²²; owing to the advantages of its situation, and the strength of its defences, it was considered one of the most important fortresses in Greece. The inhabitants were supplied with water from the fountain *Arethusa*, celebrated by Euripides²³. It was razed to the ground by the consul Mummius, shortly after the destruction of Corinth.

7. The Abantes are supposed to have been Thracians, who passed over from Abæ in Phocis; they were amongst the earliest navigators of Greece, and colonized most of the Ionian cities in Asia Minor. Eubœa was divided into a number of petty republics, until the Athenians seized upon it after the expulsion of the *Pisistratidæ*; it remained in their hands for a long period of time, but at length revolting from them, at the instigation of the Spartans, it became a prey to internal factions, which ended in its being attached to the Macedonian interest, and in its final conquest by the Romans. In the Northern part of the island was *Histiæa Xerochorion*, called afterwards Oreus, founded by an Athenian colony; it was famous for its vines²⁴, and gave the name *Histiæotis* to the surrounding country, the inhabitants of which were carried away captive into Thessaly by the *Perrhæbi*. Near it lay *Dium*, and the promontory *Artemisium Syrochori*; the latter derived its name from a temple dedicated to *Diana*, which stood on the headland, and is memorable for the first sea-engagement between the Greeks and *Xerxes*; from it the whole coast and sea in its vicinity received the name *Artemisium*²⁵. Lower down the Eastern coast were, *Cerinthus Kumi*, whose inhabitants went to the Trojan war²⁶; *Chersonesus Cherrhonisi*; and *Capalbreum Cape Doro*, where the Grecian fleet was destroyed on its return from Troy²⁷. The Southern cape of Eubœa was called *Leuce Acte Cape Mantelo*: off it lies *Myrtos English Island*, whence some imagine the *Myrtoan Sea*²⁸ obtained its name, although

²¹ *Callim. Hymn. in Del.* 44. *Claudian. in Ruf.* I. 92.

²² *Hom. Il.* B. 537.

²³ *Eurip. Iphig. in Aul.* 164.

²⁴ *Herod.* VII. 176. 192; VIII. 6. *Plut. Themistocl.* *Plin.* IV. 12.

²⁵ *Virg. Æn.* XI. 260. *Ovid. Met.* XIV. 481. *Id. Trist.* I. i. 83.

²⁶ *Hor. Carm.* I. i. 14.

others derive it from Myrto, a woman, or from Myrtilus, a son of Mercury, who was drowned in it; this sea was that part of the *Ægean*, which extended between Greece and the Cyclades. Above the cape was Carystus *Castel Rosso*, or *Carysto*, founded by some Dryopes, who had been driven from their country by Hercules; it was situated at the foot of Mount Ocha *St. Elias*, and was much famed for its beautiful marble²⁷, which was of a green colour. The promontory which terminates the island to the South West, was anciently called Geræstum²⁸ and is now known as *Cape Carysto*; upon it stood the celebrated temple dedicated to Neptune, and near it there was a well-frequented haven. The sea between Chalcis and this city was termed *Cœla Eubœæ Channel of Egripo*, and is remarkable for the disasters sustained in it by a part of the Persian fleet, which had been sent round to intercept the Greeks stationed off Artemisium²⁹. Ascending the Western coast of Eubœa we come to Petaliæ Insulæ *Petalious*; Styra *Stoura*, off which was *Ægilia*. *Stouri*, where the Persian fleet anchored previous to the battle of Marathon; *Dystos Disto*; and Eretria, the second city in the island. The last-mentioned place was founded by some Athenians belonging to the *demus* Eretria, and attained to considerable opulence and power before its destruction by Darius; it was rebuilt shortly after this disaster, but never regained its former importance. Between it and Chalcis lay the Campus Lelantus³⁰, which formed a subject of contention between the two cities; near it were some mineral waters, the use of which was recommended to Sylla. Hard by, at the foot of the mountain Dirphe *Delphi*, one of the loftiest summits in the island, stood the Eechalia of Eurytus, said to have been destroyed by Hercules³¹. The sea between Chalcis and the Maliac Gulf was termed Euboicum Mare *Channel of Talanda*; on its Eastern shore, some miles above Chalcis, stood *Ægæ*³² *Achio*, celebrated for the worship of Neptune, and from which, in the opinion of some, the *Ægean* Sea derived its name. To the N. of this were, *Ædepsus Dipso*; and Athenæ *Diades Calos*, founded by an Athenian colony. Cenæum Promontorium *Cape Lithada* was the North Western extremity of Eubœa³³, and stretched far into the Maliac Gulf; off it lay Lichades the *Lithada Island*, so called from Lichas, whom Hercules is reported to have there hurled into the sea³⁴.

8. To the E. of Eubœa lies Scyros³⁵ *Skyro*, with a cognominal town. It was the country of king Lycomedes, where Achilles lay concealed in the habit of a girl, to escape going to the Trojan

²⁷ Tibull. III. iii. 14.

²⁸ Hom. Od. I. 177.

²⁹ Herod. VIII. 13. See also Liv. XXXI. 47. Strab. X. p. 445.

³⁰ Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 220. Callim. Hymn. in Del. 289.

³¹ Soph. Trach. 74. Ovid. Heroid. IX. 1.

³² Hom. II. N. 21.

³³ Soph. Trach. 754.

³⁴ Ovid. Met. IX. 213, et seq. Milton, Par. Lost, II. 542.

³⁵ Hom. Od. A. 507. Soph. Philoct. 326. Ovid. Met. VII. 464.

war³⁶; here also Theseus, king of Athens, retired into exile, and is said to have terminated his existence by falling down a precipice. The island was celebrated for a superior breed of goats, and for its wine and marble, which were in much request; it was anciently inhabited by a set of Dolopian robbers, whom the Athenians, under Cimon, expelled.—Between Scyros and Eubœa is the insignificant island Icos *Skyro Poulou*, reputed to have been colonized by the Cretans.

9. To the South East of Eubœa are the Cyclades³⁷ *Dodekanisa*, which received their name from the word κύκλος *circulus*, owing to their surrounding Delos, this island containing the venerated shrines of Apollo and Diana, and being the great scene of religious worship for all the neighbouring people. They were at first considered to be only twelve in number, but were afterwards increased to fifteen; these were Andros, Tenos, Myconos, Naxos, Paros, Olearos, Prepesinthos, Siphnos, Cimolos, Melos, Seriphos, Cythnos, Ceos, Gyaros, and Syros³⁸.

10. Many others were in a later age added to these, to the number of about 53, so that the name became an indefinite term for the whole group of islands to the Eastward of the Peloponnesus. The Cyclades were first inhabited by the Phœnicians, Leleges, and Carians, whose piracies drew down upon them the vengeance of Minos; they were subsequently occupied by the Persians, but became dependent upon Athens after the battle of Mycale³⁹.—Delos *Delos* is said to have formerly floated about the Ægæan⁴⁰, but to have become suddenly fixed as a resting-place for the persecuted Latona, who here brought forth Apollo and Diana; other accounts, however, represent Jupiter as having called it up from the deep on this occasion, and, in order to prevent the undulations with which it was first affected, as having fastened it to the rocks at the bottom of the sea with chains of adamant. It was anciently called Pelasgia, Cynthia, Ortygia and Asteria. As early as the days of Homer (whose reputed Hymn to Delos has come down to us in the history of Thucydides) it was the great rendezvous of the Ionians; they met here to celebrate their national festival, the solemnity of which was even observed by the distant Hyperboreans sending mysterious offerings every year in a ship called Theoris⁴¹. When the island fell into the hands of the Athenians, they decreed that all births and deaths amongst its inhabitants should take place in the neighbouring Rhenea, whither all persons labouring under any dangerous disease were commanded instantly

³⁶ Hence Virgil (*Æn.* II. 477.) calls the followers of Achilles "Scyria pubes." *Hor. Carm.* I. viii. 13.

³⁷ *Dion. Perieg.* 525. *Hor. Carm.* I. xiv. 20. *Id.* III. xxviii. 14.

³⁸ *Æschyl. Pers.* 883.

³⁹ *Herod.* I. 171; V. 28. *Thucyd.* I. 4. 94, *et seq.*

⁴⁰ *Callim. Hymn. in Del.* 197. *Id.* 268, *et seq.* *Virg. Æn.* III. 73. *Ovid. Heroid.* XX. 77.

⁴¹ *Herod.* IV. 33. *Pind. Olymp.* III. 28. *Pyth.* X. 47. *Callim. Hymn. in Del.* 278.

to remove; no bodies were allowed to be buried in the sacred island, and such as had been interred here, were removed to Rhenea; and so great was the veneration with which it was regarded, that the Persians, who had profaned all the temples of Greece, never offered any violence to the shrine of Apollo here⁴². After the Persian war, the Athenians established the treasury of the Greeks at Delos, where all the meetings of the confederacy were subsequently held. The town of Delos was situated at the foot of Mount Cynthus⁴³ *Cintio*, whence Apollo derived the name of Cynthius: it was famed for an altar, reckoned among the seven wonders of the world, sacred to the god, and constructed by him from the horns of goats killed by Diana upon the adjacent mountain⁴⁴.—Rhenea⁴⁵ *Sdili* lies to the W. of Delos, and so near it, that Polycrates of Samos, who dedicated it to Apollo, is stated to have connected them by means of a chain.

11. Andros⁴⁶ *Andro*, the nearest of the Cyclades to Eubœa, in compass about 55 miles, was a fertile and well cultivated island; it had a port and harbour of the same name, near which stood a temple of Bacchus, with a fountain, the waters of which, during the ides of January, were said to taste like wine.—Tenos *Tino* lies to the S. of Andros, and is separated from it by a channel scarcely a mile broad; the two islands are nearly of a size. It was also called Hydrussa, from the word *ὕδωρ*, owing to its many fountains, the water of one of which would not mix with wine, and Ophiussa, from *ὄφις*, owing to its being infested with serpents. It contained a noted temple of Neptune, frequented by the inhabitants of all the surrounding isles, and the tombs of the sons of Boreas slain by Hercules⁴⁷.—Myconos *Myconi*, to the S. of Tenos and E. of Delos, was a poor and barren island⁴⁸: its inhabitants, who were avaricious and rapacious, lost their hair at a very early age, whence the epithet "Myconion" was proverbially applied to a bald person: the giants, who had been conquered by Hercules, were said to lie buried in a heap under the island.—Naxos *Naxia*, the largest and most fertile of the Cyclades, lies to the S. of Delos, and is about 60 miles in circumference; it anciently bore the names *Dia*⁴⁹, Dionysius, Strongyle, &c., and was first colonized by the Carians. It was conquered by the Persians, who destroyed its cities and temples; its inhabitants, however, joined the Greek fleet at Salamis, and were the first of the confederates whom the Athenians deprived of their independence⁵⁰. Naxos was especially sacred to Bacchus, who was said to have been born there⁵¹; it had a city of the same name.—

⁴² Herod. I. 64. Diodor. Sic. XII. 58. Thucyd. I. 96; III. 359. Strab. X. 486.

⁴³ Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 26. Virg. Æn. I. 498. Id. IV. 147.

⁴⁴ Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 61. Ovid. Heroid. XX. 99.

⁴⁵ Theocr. Idyl. XVII. 70. ⁴⁶ Ovid. Met. XIII. 649.

⁴⁷ Apoll. Argon. A. 1304. ⁴⁸ Ovid. Met. VII. 463. Virg. Æn. III. 76.

⁴⁹ Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 530.

⁵⁰ Herod. VIII. 46. Thucyd. I. 98, 137. Diodor. Sic. IV. 61; V. 50.

⁵¹ Virg. Æn. III. 125.

Paros⁵² *Paro*, about four miles to the W. of Naxos, was first peopled by the Cretans and Arcadians; it was besieged in vain by Miltiades, after the battle of Marathon, for 26 days, and thus proved the cause of his disgrace⁵³. It was much celebrated for its beautiful marble⁵⁴, which was dug from Mount Marpessus⁵⁵, now called *Capresso*; this marble was termed "lychnites," from the word *λυχνίς*, on account of its large *sparkling* crystals, and not from being cut by the light of *lamps*, as some have pretended. Paros had a cognominal town, and was the birth-place of the poet Archilochus, who was the inventor of the Iambic verse⁵⁶.—Oleáros *Anti Paro* is close to Paros on the West, and was said to have been colonized by the Sidonians.—Prepesinthus *Spotiko* is a mean little island, scarcely two miles from the foregoing.—Siphnos *Siphanto*, to the W. of these, was colonized by the Ionians; it was famous for its mines of gold and silver, of which a tenth part was for a time offered to Apollo at Delphi, but this being subsequently withheld, the whole of the mines were destroyed by an inundation; the inhabitants were proverbially licentious⁵⁷.—Cimolus *Cimoli*, or *Argentiera*, is a small island between the preceding and Melos; it produced a kind of fuller's earth, of great use in whitening cloth: near it was the island Polægus, now *Polino*.

12. Melos *Milo* is equidistant from Delos, and from the promontories of Sunium in Attica, Malea in Laconia, and Dictynnæum in Crete, each being about 60 miles off. It was originally colonized by the Phœnicians, but subsequently by the Spartans, for which reason it refused to join the Athenians in the Peloponnesian war, thus drawing down upon the inhabitants the merciless revenge of the latter people, who put all the males to death, and enslaved the women and children: Lysander afterwards reconquered it⁵⁸.—Seriphos *Serpho* is a rocky island North of Melos, and was used by the Romans as a place of banishment⁵⁹; Cassius Severus, the orator, died here in exile. Danaë was said to have been here cast on shore, and it was to revenge the wrongs offered to her that Perseus changed the king of the island into stone: a fable which is accounted for, according to some authors, by the nature of the island⁶⁰.—Cythnos *Thermia*, farther Northward, was a colony of the Dryopes, and much commended for its cheese.—Still farther N. was Ceos *Zea*, distant only 12 miles from the promontory Sunium; it was said to have been once united to Eubœa, from which it was torn by an earthquake. It was peopled by an Ionian colony from Attica, and is said to have introduced a great degree of elegance in female dress; the inhabitants were noted for their modesty and sobriety, in opposition to the Chians,

⁵² *Hom. Hymn. in Apoll.* 44. *Virg. Æn.* III. 126.

⁵³ *Herod.* VI. 134. ⁵⁴ *Virg. Georg.* III. 34. *Hor. Carm.* I. xix. 6.

⁵⁵ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 471. ⁵⁶ *Hor. Epist.* I. xix. 23. *Mosch. Idyl.* III. 92.

⁵⁷ *Herod.* VIII. 48; III. 57, *et seq.* *Pausan.* X. 11. *Strab.* X. 484. *Plin.* IV. 12.

⁵⁸ *Herod.* VIII. 48. *Thucyd.* III. 91; V. 84. 116. *Diodor. Sic.* XII. c. 80.

⁵⁹ *Juv. Sat.* X. 170.

⁶⁰ *Pind. Pyth.* XII. 19. *Strab.* X. p. 487.

and hence the adage, "Ceus non Chius." Its chief city was Julius⁶¹ *Zea*, the walls of which were of marble; it gave birth to the lyric poets Simonides⁶² and Bacchylides, to Erasistratus the physician, and Ariston, the Peripatetic philosopher.—Gyaros *Ghioura*, probably the same with Homer's Gyræ⁶³, is a barren rock between Ceos and Tenos, the inhabitants of which were so poor that they petitioned Augustus for a diminution of their taxes, which only amounted to 100 drachmæ: it was used by the Romans as a place of exile for their criminals⁶⁴.—Syros *Syra*, between Rhenea and Cythnos, is mentioned by the ancient authors as a fertile and exceedingly salubrious island⁶⁵; it was the country of Pherecydes, the philosopher, who first taught the immortality of the soul.

13. The islands called Sporades lie to the South and East of the Cyclades, and are not unfrequently confounded with them; they received their name from the word σπείρω *spargo*, owing to their *dispersed* situation, being scattered over the Cretan, Carpathian, and Icarian Seas, as well as along the coast of Caria in Asia Minor. The chief of them, belonging to Europe, were Amorgos, Donusa, Ios, Sicinos, Pholegandros, Thera, Anaphe, Astypalæa, and Carpathus.

14. Amorgos *Amorgo* lies to the S. E. of Naxos, and was chiefly remarkable for a peculiar linen dress manufactured there. Between it and Naxos are several small islands.—Donusa, mentioned by Virgil⁶⁶, is now *Heracليا*, to the S. of Naxos.—Ios *Nio*, to the S. of Paros, was celebrated as the place where Homer's mother was born, and where he himself, in the opinion of some, died on his voyage from Samos to Greece⁶⁷.—To the W. of it were Sicinos *Sykino*, called formerly Cœnoe, from *οἶνος*, owing to the quantity of *wine* it produced⁶⁸; and Pholegandros *Polycandro*, so barren and rocky as to merit the appellation of the "Iron Isle."—Below these, in the Cretan Sea, was Thera *Santorin*, midway between Europe and Asia; it was fabled to have been formed by a clod of earth thrown from the ship *Argo*, and on its first appearance obtained the name Calliste. It was first colonized by the Phœnicians, and afterwards by the Lacedæmonians⁶⁹, who settled here the descendants of the Minyæ after they had been expelled by the Pelasgi from Lemnos; Theras, who headed this fugitive colony, gave his name to the island⁷⁰. Several generations afterwards, these Minyæ, under Battus, founded Cyrene in Africa⁷¹. Contiguous to Thera was Therasia, still preserving its name, and fancied to have been torn from it.—

⁶¹ Callimachus is thought to allude to this city, in an epigram on the Nautilus. V. 7.

⁶² *Hor. Carm.* IV. ix. 8.

⁶³ *Hom. Od.* Δ. 507.

⁶⁴ *Juv. Sat.* I. 73.

⁶⁵ *Hom. Od.* O. 402.

⁶⁶ *Strab.* X. p. 484. *Plin.* IV. 12. *Eustath.* ad *Il.* H.

⁶⁷ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 623.

⁶⁸ *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 460.

⁶⁹ *Herod.* IV. 147. *Pausan. Lacon.* 1. *Strab.* VIII. p. 347; XVII. p. 837. *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 76, et seq. *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 1763.

⁷⁰ *Herod.* IV. 150, et seq. *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 10. *Callim. Hymn.* in *Apoll.* 76.

Anaphe⁷¹ *Anaphi*, to the Eastward of Thera, is said to have risen spontaneously out of the Cretan Sea, and to have received its name from the word *ἀναφαίνω ostendo*, owing to the Argonauts, when in the midst of a storm, having there suddenly seen the new moon appear. It was sacred to Apollo, who was worshipped there under the name of *Ægletes*, and said to have appeared to the Argonauts at the adjacent Melantii Scopuli *Anaphi Poulo*.—*Astypalsea*⁷², midway between Thera and Cos, is now *Stampalia*: not far from it is the mean island *Hippuris Hermonesi*.—*Carpathus*⁷³ *Scarpanto*, lies between Rhodes and Crete, and gave the name of *Carpathium Pelagus* to the surrounding sea⁷⁴. Its principal town was *Nisyros*.—*Casus* is a small island between *Carpathus* and *Crete*, and is now called *Cazo*.

15. *ΚΡΕΤΑ*.—At the Southern extremity of the *Ægæan Sea*, and as it were closing its entrance, is *Crete*⁷⁵, now called *Candia*, the largest of the Grecian isles: it is said to have derived its name from *Cres*, a son of Jupiter and the nymph *Idæa*; it is otherwise called *Doliche*, *Telohinia*, *Aëria*, and *Idæa*. Its greatest length is 140 miles, its average breadth about 20, and it contains 2,400 square miles, or about 200 less than *Corsica*. It gave name to the *Mare Creticum*⁷⁶ *Sea of Candia*, which extends between it and the *Cyclades*. Though the interior is very mountainous and woody, it is intersected with valleys, the rich fertility of which is increased by the happy temperature of its climate. *Crete* was surnamed *ἑκατόμυρσις*, from its *hundred cities*⁷⁷, and was famed for having given birth to Jupiter, and as the place where his tomb was shown⁷⁸. The inhabitants were excellent light troops and archers, and readily offered their services for hire to any state that needed them. The *Cretans*, in the earlier part of their history, were a just and wise people, but they degenerated so far as to be charged with the grossest vices⁷⁹.

16. The earliest inhabitants of the island were the *Eteocretes*⁸⁰, regarded as indigenous. They were governed by *Minos*, son of Jupiter, who gave them a code of laws (from which *Lycurgus* borrowed many of his institutions), and who, having reduced the pirates of the surrounding islands, established a powerful navy: he is represented as retiring every *nine years*⁸¹ into a cave, where he conferred with Jupiter, and received laws for his people. It was his grandson *Idomeneus*, sovereign of *Crete*, who led its forces to the Trojan war in 80 vessels, a number little inferior to those commanded by *Agamemnon* himself: after the destruction of *Troy*, he returned in safety to his dominions with his sur-

⁷¹ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 1717. *Ovid. Met.* VII. 461.

⁷² *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* II. 82.

⁷³ *Hom. Il.* B. 676.

⁷⁴ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxv. 8.

⁷⁵ *Hom. Od.* T. 172.

⁷⁶ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxvi. 2.

⁷⁷ *Hom. Il.* B. 649. Compare Note 75, and see *Strab.* X. p. 479, et seq. *Virg. Æn.* III. 104. *Hor. Epod.* IX. 29. *Id. Carm.* III. xxvii. 33.

⁷⁸ *Callim. Hymn. in Jov.* 8. See the Scholiast on the passage.

⁷⁹ *Aratus*, quoted by St. Paul, *Epist. Tit.* I. 12.

⁸⁰ *Hom. Od.* T. 175.

⁸¹ Hence Homer calls him *ἐννέωρος*.—*Od.* T. 178.

living followers⁵³, but he is said to have been afterwards driven from his throne by faction, and compelled to sail to Iapygia in Italy, where he colonized the territory of the Salentini⁵⁴. The Eteocretes were subsequently joined by the Achæi, Dorians, and Pelasgi, after which the various cities formed themselves into independent republics. It was not reduced under the power of the Romans until the time of Metellus, thence surnamed Creticus; it was then, together with Cyrenaica, formed into one province, and governed by the same proconsul.

17. A range of mountains extends through the whole of Crete: their Western extremity obtained the name of Leuci Montes⁵⁵ *Lefka*, from λευκός *albus*, owing to their appearing, at a distance, like white clouds. In the centre of the island rises the lofty Ida⁵⁶ *Pailoriti*, where Jupiter was educated by the Corybantes (thence surnamed Idæi), and where his tomb was shown; beyond this, and towering above the Eastern cape of the island, is Dictæ *Mount Sitia*, in a cave of which the infant god was fed with honey by the bees⁵⁷. Amongst the promontories of Crete, we may mention Samonium, or Salmone, *Salamone*, on the East, which was passed by St. Paul in his voyage to Rome⁵⁸; Metalum *Matala*, on the South; Criu Metopon *Crio*, and the promontories Corycum *Buso*, on the West, and Psacum *Cape Spada*, on the North.

18. On the Northern coast of the island, near Psacum, was the temple of Dictynna *Magny*, one of Diana's attendants⁵⁹, who first invented hunting nets, and after whom the goddess herself is sometimes called Dictynna: a little below it was Aptera, where the Sirens, having been vanquished by the Muses in a trial of skill, are said to have been so overcome with grief, that their wings dropped from their shoulders. Farther Eastward was Cydonia near *Canea*, one of the most ancient and important cities of the island, having been founded by the Cydones, an indigenous tribe; it was afterwards colonized by some Samians, who had been exiled by Polycrates; the inhabitants were admirable archers⁶⁰. Continuing in the same direction we come to Rhithymna *Retimo*, the harbour of the neighbouring city Eleutherna *Telesterna*; Miletus *Mylopotamo*, said to have been the mother-town of the famous Ionian Miletus; Dium *Cape Sassoso*; Cytæum *Candia*, the modern capital of the island; and Heraclæum *Carapinna*, the haven of Cnossus, or Gnosus, *Macritichos*. This last important city⁶⁰, about two miles inland, was the capital of Crete, and was anciently called Cæratus; it was situated on

⁵³ *Hom. Od. I.* 191.

⁵⁴ *Virg. Æn. III.* 121. *Id.* 400.—See p. 250, sect. 6, *supra*.

⁵⁵ *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 41.

⁵⁶ *Callim. Hymn. in Jov.* 50. *Dion. Perieg.* 502.

⁵⁷ *Virg. Georg. IV.* 149. *Lucret. II.* 633. *Callim. Hymn. in Jov.* 46.

⁵⁸ *Acts*, xxvii. 7.

⁵⁹ *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 189, *et seq.*

⁶⁰ *Hor. Carm. IV.* ix. 17. *Virg. Æn. XII.* 858. *Id. Ecl. X.* 59.

⁶⁰ *Hom. Il. B.* 646. *Catull. LXIV.* 171.—See also Note 81, *supra*.

the banks of the little river Cæratus⁹¹ *Cartero*, and owed all its splendour to Minos, who fixed his residence here: it was hither that Dædalus fled from Athens, and here he is said to have constructed the celebrated labyrinth, that contained the Minotaur: it is also famed for the adventure of Ariadne and Theseus⁹². A little more inland stood Lyctus *Hieraki*, a very ancient and respectable city, which was frequently at war with the Gnosians, and was at length destroyed by them; it was the country of Idomeneus⁹³, who led its inhabitants to the Trojan war; it was colonized by the Spartans, and stood at the foot of Mount Ægæus, where Hesiod represents Jupiter to have been brought up⁹⁴: not far from it stood Lycastos⁹⁵ *Lakido*, which was also conquered and destroyed by the Gnosians. On the Southern coast of the Island was Hierapytna *Girapetra*, founded by the Corybantes; and farther Westward was Lebenis *Mitropoli*, the haven of Gortyna, possessing a celebrated temple of Æsculapius: hard by lay the spot called Caloi Limenes *Calolimionas* mentioned by St. Luke⁹⁶ as "the Fair Havens, nigh unto the city Lasca." Gortyna *Metropoli*, a very strong⁹⁷ and ancient city on the banks of the Lethæus *Messara*, was famed for the excellent bows and arrows⁹⁸ which were made there: it derived its name from the hero Gortys, and was especially sacred to Apollo, hence surnamed Gortynius: there is a famous labyrinth⁹⁹ here, which is supposed to be that of the Minotaur, as no traces of any labyrinth have been discovered near Gnosus, although searched for as far back as the time of Diodorus Siculus. At the mouth of the Lethæus stood Phæstus *Hodyitrya*, the birth-place of the poet Epimenides. Farther Westward was Phœnicis *Sphakie*, where the ship which conveyed St. Paul to Rome endeavoured, previous to its being overtaken by the tempest, and in opposition to the recommendations of the Apostle, to put in and winter; and about 20 miles off is the little island Gaudos, or Clauda, *Gozzo*, under which it ran shortly afterwards¹⁰⁰.—To the S. of Crete was the Libycum, or Africum Pelagus, which extended along the coast of Africa from the borders of Numidia to Egypt.

10. All the islands which have as yet been mentioned in the Ægæan Sea, belong to the continent of Europe; we shall now briefly describe those which remain, and are reckoned to Asia. The first of these below the mouth of the Hellespont, is Tenedos *Tenedos*, a small and fertile island; it was anciently called Leucophrys, until Tenes, who had been exposed by his father in a box, was driven by the sea on the island, and having built a town, was subsequently made king. It was especially sacred to Apollo,

⁹¹ *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 44.

⁹² *Hom. Il.* Σ. 590.

⁹³ Hence Virgil (*Æn.* III. 401.) calls him, "Lyctius Idomeneus."

⁹⁴ *Hesiod. Theog.* 477.

⁹⁵ *Hom. Il.* B. 647.

⁹⁶ *Acts*, xxvii. 8.

⁹⁷ Hence Homer (*Il.* B. 647.) calls it *Γόρτυς τευχόεσσα*. Its territory appears to have extended to the sea.—*Id.* *Od.* Γ. 293.

⁹⁸ *Virg. Æn.* XI. 773.

⁹⁹ *Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor.* 633. *Virg. Æn.* VI. 27.

¹⁰⁰ *Acts* xxvii. 8—16.

and was the place to which the Greeks retired, in order to make the Trojans believe they had returned home without finishing the siege¹⁰¹. The earthenware made here was held in high estimation. To the S. of Tenedos, and off the coast of Æolis, lies Lesbos *Mytilene*, the fourth island in size in the Ægean sea, containing 435 square miles. It was very fertile, and the wine which it produced was much esteemed¹⁰²; the Lesbians were celebrated for their musical skill¹⁰³, and their women for their beauty; but the general character of the people was so dissipated, that the epithet Lesbian was frequently applied to licentious extravagance. It was the birth-place of Sappho, Alcæus, Arion, Theophrastus, Terpander, &c. Its chiefs cities were Methymna, *Molivo*, on the Northern side of the island; and Mitylene, or Mytilene, *Mytilene*, its capital, on the strait between it and Æolis, a noble and splendid city, for a long time the seat of learning, until it was destroyed in the Mithridatic war.—Lower down is Chios¹⁰⁴ *Scio*, off the coast of Ionia, in circuit about 90 miles; its wine was in high repute¹⁰⁵, and it was one of the places which contended for the birth of Homer, whose school was still shown there: its chief town was Chios *Scio*, which had an excellent harbour. Near Chios was the small island *Psyra Ipsera*.—Samos *Samo*, to the S. of Chios, lies also off the coast of Ionia, opposite Ephesus, and is divided from the promontory Mycale by a narrow channel; it is about 60 miles in circuit, and was famous for the worship and temple of Juno¹⁰⁶, who was said to have been born in the island: her temple here was a noted asylum for offenders. It was the birth-place of Pythagoras¹⁰⁷, and the residence of one of the Sibyls. Its chief town was Samos *Megali Chora*, near the banks of the Imbrasus, from which Juno and Diana were surnamed Imbrasæ¹⁰⁸: a ridge of mountains called Ampelos ran through the whole island, and terminated to the W. in a point called Ampelos, now *Cape Samo*.—To the W. of Samos are the islands *Corseæ Furna*, and Icaria *Nigaria*; from the latter, which was tolerably large, the surrounding sea was called Icarium Mare; the island itself derived its name from Icarus, who, flying from Crete to escape the resentment of Minos, is said to have unfortunately directed his course too near the sun, when the wax with which his wings were cemented, melted, and he fell into the sea: Hercules buried him in Icaria¹⁰⁹.

20. Between the Icarian Sea and Rhodes, are many small islands; amongst these we may mention Patmos *Patino*, used by the Romans as a place of banishment, and rendered very interesting by the exile of St. John¹¹⁰; Lepsia *Lipso*; Leros *Lero*, inhabited by an infamous colony of Milesians; Calymna¹¹¹ *Cali-*

¹⁰¹ *Virg. Æn.* II. 21.

¹⁰² *Virg. Georg.* II. 90. *Hor. Carm.* I. xvii. 21. *Id. Sat.* II. viii. 50.

¹⁰³ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxvi. 11. *Id.* I. xxxii. 5. ¹⁰⁴ *Hom. Od.* I. 170.

¹⁰⁵ *Hor. Carm.* III. xix. 5. *Id. Sat.* I. x. 24.

¹⁰⁶ *Virg. Æn.* I. 16. *Ovid. Met.* VIII. 221. ¹⁰⁷ *Id.* XV. 60.

¹⁰⁸ *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 228. *Apoll. Argon.* A. 187.

¹⁰⁹ *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 283. *Hor. Carm.* IV. ii. 2.—*Id.* I. i. 15.

¹¹⁰ *Apoc.* i. 9.

¹¹¹ *Ovid. Met.* VIII. 222.

mino, celebrated for its honey, and one of the islands called Calydne¹¹².—Cos¹¹³ *Cos*, or *Stan-co*, lies to the S. of these, opposite Halicarnassus, and at the mouth of Ceramicus Sinus; it was the birth-place of Apelles¹¹⁴, Hippocrates, and Philetas, and was famed for its exceeding fertility, as well as for its beautiful and sanative wine¹¹⁵; its manufactures of silk¹¹⁶ and cotton were also in high reputation. The women of the island always dressed in white; they were said to have been changed into cows by Juno, because they reproached her for having allowed Hercules to lead Geryon's herds through their territories. The chief town was *Cos Cos*, or *Stan-co*, called formerly *Astypalæa*, in the suburbs of which stood a magnificent temple of *Æsculapius*.—To the S. of Cos is the little island *Nisyros Nisiros*, called also *Porphyris* from the purple fish found there; Neptune, who is said to have separated it from Cos, and to have here overwhelmed the giant Polybotes, had a temple in it, and was hence surnamed *Nisyreus*.—Still farther S. are *Telos Piscopia*, and *Chalcia Karkhi*.

21. Off the Southern coast of Caria is *Rhodus Rhodes*, the largest island in the *Ægæan Sea*, after *Crete* and *Eubœa*, and containing 460 square miles; it anciently bore several other names, and is said to have derived that of *Rhodes*, either from the beautiful nymph *Rhode*, a favourite of *Apollo*, or from the word *ῥόδον rosa*, owing to the profusion of roses with which it abounded; or, as others say, from *ῥέθος undarum strepitus*, from its shores being lashed by violent seas. It may, however, have obtained its appellation from the *Dodanim*, otherwise called *Rhodanim*, an opinion which seems to have been entertained by the Seventy Interpreters, who render the Hebrew word by *Ῥόδια*. Its capital was *Rhodus Rhodes*, near the Northern point of the island, famous for its immense brazen statue of the Sun¹¹⁷, called the *Colossus*, and reckoned one of the Seven wonders of the world. Its three other principal cities were *Lindus*, *Ialyus*, and *Camirus*¹¹⁸.

22. The Island of *Rhodes* is said to have formerly joined the continent, but others assert that it rose from the sea; it was especially sacred to the Sun, and the sky is said to have never been so overcast but that he might be seen. The inhabitants were celebrated for their navigation, and the enterprising spirit which led them to send out colonies to so many parts of the world: they

¹¹² *Hom. Il. B. 676.*

¹¹³ *Id. E. 255.*

¹¹⁴ *Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 401.*

¹¹⁵ *Hor. Sat. II. iv. 29; viii. 9.*

The great fertility of *Cos* gave rise to the proverb "*Quem Cos non nutrit, hunc neque Ægyptus*," applied to an insatiable person.

¹¹⁶ *Hor. Carm. IV. xiii. 13.*

It was a woman of this island who is said to have first discovered a method of untwisting the silk, which the ancients procured from the *Seres*, or *Chinese*, and twisting it in a more thin and elegant manner.—*Plin. XI. 22, 23.*

¹¹⁷ *Antholog. Antip. Sidon. I. 54.*

¹¹⁸ *Hom. Il. B. 654. Pind. Olymp. VII. 33.*

were, during many ages, the most powerful nation by sea. They had their own form of government till Alexander overran Asia, when they lost their independence, but regained it under his successors. They assisted Pompey against Cæsar, and being defeated by Cassius, became dependant on the Romans; for the discontented amongst whom it was a common place of retreat. Their maritime laws were so universally respected, that every country made use of them to decide disputes concerning such matters; they were adopted by other commercial nations, and at last introduced into the Roman code, whence they have been extracted to form the basis of the maritime regulations of modern *Europe*. The Colossus was executed by Chares, a pupil of Lysippus, whom it cost 12 years to complete. It was 70 cubits high, few could grasp its thumb, and its fingers were longer than most statues: its feet rested upon the two moles of the harbour, so that ships sailed between its legs; a winding staircase ran to the top, whence the shores of Syria, and ships sailing by the coast of Egypt, were said to be visible. After having stood about a hundred years, it was overthrown by an earthquake, 224 years B. C.: many large sums of money were collected and sent to the Rhodians to repair it, but they divided the contributions amongst themselves, on the pretence that the oracle of Delphi had forbidden them to rebuild it. It was sold A. D. 672, by the *Saracens*, when they obtained possession of the island, to a Jewish merchant, who broke it up and loaded 900 camels with the brass, which alone was estimated at 36,000 *l. English* money.—On the Eastern coast of the island stood the Dorian city Lindus¹¹⁹ *Lindo*, the birth-place of Cleobulus, one of the wise men, and of Chares, the architect of the Colossus; here the Danaïdes built a temple to Minerva (hence surnamed *Lindia*), in which one of Pindar's odes was written in letters of gold. On the Western coast were the Dorian cities Camirus *Camiro*, and Ialysus *Neocastro*, a very strong place, and the chief hold of the Telchines, who came from Crete, and about whom many fables are told, such as their being able to change their shape at pleasure, and fascinating all objects with their eyes; Jupiter is said to have destroyed them all by a deluge¹²⁰. To the E. of Ialysus was the lofty mountain Atabyris *Madona*, whence Crete might be seen; on it stood a temple of Jupiter, hence surnamed Atabyrius.

¹¹⁹ *Pind. Olymp. VII. 131.*

¹²⁰ *Ovid. Met. VII. 365.*

CHAPTER XIX.

ASIA MINOR.

1. THE country, which for distinction's sake we *Europeans* call *Asia Minor*, was not known to the Ancients by any general name. The appellation *Asia Minor* was first used in the 4th century, and only then with reference to the country previously called *Asia Propria*, to the exclusion of the provinces *Pontus*, *Cappadocia*, and *Cilicia Propria*: our extension of the term as far Eastward as the *Euphrates*, never obtained amongst the Ancients.

2. After the Romans had contrived to entangle themselves in the affairs of *Asia Minor*, and had driven *Antiochus*, king of *Syria*, to the S. of *Mount Taurus*, they named the conquered country *Asia intra Taurum*, and subsequently obtaining actual possession of *Mysia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, and *Phrygia*, which they erected into a *Prætor's Province*¹, under the name of *Asia*. *Augustus* gave it many immunities, and raised it to the dignity of a *Consular Province*, which is frequently alluded to under the names of *Asia Propria*, *Asia intra Taurum*, and *Asia Proconsularis*. The two first of these names are not unfrequently applied to the whole of *Asia Minor*, with the exception of the provinces *Cilicia Propria*, *Cappadocia*, and *Pontus*.

3. The peninsula of *Asia Minor* is bounded on the N. by the *Euxine*, on the E. by the rivers *Acampsis* and *Euphrates*, on the S. by the *Mediterranean*, and on the W. by the *Ægean Sea*: to the E. it bordered upon *Armenia* and *Syria*, being separated from the former by the *Euphrates*, and from the latter by *Mount Amanus*. It is in general a fertile and healthy country, well watered by several considerable rivers, and intersected by chains of mountains, which greatly add to the salubrity of its climate, and mitigate the heat of the Southern provinces. Its situation is one of the happiest in the world, being washed on one side by the great river *Euphrates*, and on the other three by the sea; thus, as it were, invited to that extensive commerce, for which its own fertility, and the means of transporting its produce, have amply adapted it. It contains 164,500 square miles, or about 7,000 less than the peninsula of *Spain*, with which, both in climate and formation, it has many things common.²

¹ *Hor. Sat. I.* vii. 18.

² The data to account for these figures are wanting. Most calculations would give the Spanish peninsula about one-fifth less area than *Asia Minor*. *Johnston's* calculations in English miles are; *Asia Minor*, 269,000; *Spain and Portugal*, 217,970.

4. The inhabitants of Asia Minor, though divided into many nations, were, generally speaking, all descendants of Japhet, as will be seen in the descriptions of the several provinces into which this country was portioned out. In after ages, however, they became divided into certain great families, differing from each other in many particulars. The Eastern provinces of Lycia, Pamphylia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and the Western portion of Pontus, were severally peopled by migrations from the great Syrian race: the Eastern parts of the latter province and of Cappadocia were occupied by Armenians. The Carians, Lydians, Phrygians, Mysians, and Bithynians were all connected with the Thracians, who passed over into the continent of Europe, preserving in their new possessions the general relations to each other, as well as their language and manners: and it was owing to this great similarity between them, that the profane authors generally believed the Thracians to have passed from Europe into Asia. The Galatians were Gauls, who terminated their savage and destructive wanderings over the country, by seizing upon and settling in the North Eastern part of Phrygia. Besides these, we may mention the Phœnicians, who at an early period had several colonies along the Southern coast, where they carried on a flourishing trade: whilst on the shores of the Ægean Sea, we meet with the Pelasgi and Leleges³, who gave place in a later age to the Æolians, Ionians, and Dorians.

5. The principal promontories of Asia Minor are; on the Southern coast, Anemurium *Cape Anamour*, the Southernmost cape of the peninsula, only 37 miles from the opposite point of Crommyon in Cyprus; and Sacrum, which derives its modern name of *Khelidonia* from the adjacent Chelidonisæ Insulæ *Khelidonian Islands*; it was also called Taurum from Mount Taurus taking its rise there. On the Western coast are Triopium Promontorium *Cape Krio*, on which stood the famous city Cnidus, sacred to Venus, and hence it was frequently called Aphrodisium: Trogilium *Cape St. Mary*, a prominent foot of Mount Mycale, opposite the Island of Samos: Lectum⁴ *Cape Baba*, the Westernmost point of the peninsula, formed by the jutting out of Mount Ida into the sea; and Sigeum⁵ *Cape İenishehr*, forming with the opposite point Mastusia in Thrace the entrance to the Hellespont. This last promontory was adorned with a temple and monument of Achilles, who was buried there, and was the place where the Greeks in their war against the Trojans, drew up their ships, and where the greater part of the battles between them was fought. The two chief capes on the Northern coast are Carambis *Kerempe*, 151 miles distant from the promontory of Criu Metopon in the Tauric Chersonese; and Acra Lepte, or Syrias, *Cape Indjeh*, where the coast runs out farthest to the North.

6. Asia Minor is a mountainous country, and is intersected on all sides by lofty ranges, some of which only lose their snow

⁴ *Hom. II. φ. 86.*

⁴ *Id. ζ. 284.*

⁵ *Virg. Æn. II. 312. Lucan. IX. 961.*

during the summer months; their general direction is East and West. The most considerable of these are the Taurus, Anti-Taurus, and the Paryadres or Scydisses. Taurus⁶ *Ramadan Oglu*, or *Kurin*, takes its rise in Sacrum Promontorium and the Southern parts of Lycia, and after traversing the Southern provinces of the peninsula, passes between the head waters of the Kizil Irmak and the Euphrates, and joins the mountains of Georgia and Armenia. The word Taurus is said to have been a generic term (as *Alps* is in *Europe*) for all elevated land, and it is still preserved in the words *Tau*, *Daugh* and *Dagh*; this will partly account for the extended sense in which it was sometimes so improperly applied by the ancients to all the ranges between the Mediterranean Sea and Persia, and even to the Caucasus and Imaus. The Anti-Taurus is a range parallel to Taurus at about 10 miles distant: an outlying peak named Mount Argæus *Erdjish*, the summit of which is covered with perpetual snow, is probably the highest land in the whole country, and attains an altitude of 14,500 feet; the ancients asserted that the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas were visible from it.⁷ The range of Paryadres, or Scydisses *Tchisheghi* as it was afterwards called, is a spur of the Caucasus, which enters Asia Minor near the source of the Euphrates on the borders of Pontus and Cappadocia, and runs Westward to the North of the river Halys. It was from Mount Theches in this range, and a few miles above Trapezus, that the 10,000 Greeks first saw the sea during their retreat⁸. The ranges of mountains to the W. and S. are more rugged, but of less elevation than those of the E.; of these *Ah Dag*h is the centre, rising only 9,000 feet; with this the chains of Ida and Olympus on the N., and of Lida, Grinium and Latimus on the S., are connected.

7. The principal rivers of Asia Minor are the Halys and Sangarius, which enter the Euxine; the Hermus and Mæander, which run into the Egean Sea; and the Sarus, which flows into the Mediterranean. Of these the Halys⁹, or Alys, now called *Kizil Irmak*, or the *Red River*, is the largest; it rises in *Guimbelli Dag*h, at the angle formed by the junction of the mountains Anti-Taurus and Scydisses, at an elevation of above 7,000 feet, and after a W. and then N. course of 700 miles, through the provinces of Cappadocia, Galatia, and Paphlagonia, enters the sea a little to the W. of Amisus *Samsoun*. It is said to have obtained its name from the Greek word ἀλδς, owing to its waters having a salt and bitter taste: it is famous for the defeat of Croesus, the Lydian monarch, of whose dominions it formed for a long time the Eastern boundary, and who was tempted to cross it by the ambiguity of an oracle⁹: the Alizonæ¹⁰ of Homer are supposed to have dwelled upon this river, in the neighbourhood of Paphlagonia. There is another branch of the Halys, the *Kara*

⁶ *Tibull.* I. vii. 16. *Ovid. Met.* II. 217.

⁷ Mt. Argæus was famed for its fleet horses.—*Claudian. in Ruf.* II. 31.

⁸ *Xenoph. Anab.* IV. 7.

⁹ *Lucan.* III. 272. See also Note 12.

¹⁰ *Hom. Il.* B. 856.

Sou, which rises considerably farther S. in Taurus, flowing past Tyana and Garsaura, and joining the main river near the borders of Galatia; it has another affluent from the left, near and flowing parallel to the coast, the *Dererik tchai*, and one of considerable length, but small volume of water, except in the spring, from the right, the *Delidgi tchai*. The Sangarius¹¹, or Sagaris¹², *Saharia*, is W. of the Halys, and is more than 500 miles long; it flows from two principal sources, one of which is in Mourad Dag, at an elevation of 3,800 feet above the sea; it has only one considerable affluent from the left, the Thymbrus or Pursak; it has numerous affluents from the right, the more important of which are the *Kutchuk Saharia*, *Emir tchai*, and *Inge Scu*, all having their sources at considerable elevations; in its lower course it receives the Gallus *Bedre tchai*, which flows through beautiful lakes among the Northern spurs of Olympus, on the frontiers of Galatia and Phrygia, and after passing Pessinus, traverses Bithynia: Hecuba, according to some, was a daughter of this river. The Hermus *Sarabat*, *Guldis*, or *Kedous*, is smaller than either of the foregoing, being only 190 miles long; it rises in the Northern part of Phrygia, in a mountain sacred to Dindymene, or Cybele, and after running through the Northern parts of Lydia, and receiving the tributaries Pactolus and Hyllus, enters the *Gulf of Smyrna*¹³. The Mæander *Mendere* is to the S. of the foregoing, and formed the boundary between Lydia and Caria; it rises in the Western part of Phrygia, from two sources, one of which is in *Lake Horian*, at an elevation of 3,000 feet, near the cities Celæne and Apamea Cibotus, and after a Western course of 200 miles, falls into the Sinus Latmicus. It is celebrated for its innumerable windings¹⁴, from which all sinuosities have received the name of Mæanders, and which are said to have furnished Dædalus with the first idea of his labyrinth; it is a narrow, but a deep and fertilizing river, carrying down with it so much mud, as to have completely changed the face of the country towards its mouth, and to have rendered those cities inland, which once stood upon the sea-shore. The Sarus *Syhoon*, though the largest river in the Southern part of Asia Minor, is not more than 200 miles long; it rises in the district of Cataonia, near the city Comana Cappadocia, and after breaking through the range of Taurus, near the Pylæ Ciliciæ, flows into the Mare Cilicium; it is formed by the confluence of two rivers, which unite at about 80 miles from the sea, and have courses of about 120 miles; it has only one considerable affluent, the *Karabounar tchai*.

8. Asia Minor was divided into twelve great provinces, viz. four Northern, Mysia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus; four central, Lydia, Phrygia, Galatia, and Cappadocia; and four Southern, Caria, Lycia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia. The superficial extent of these provinces may be seen in the following table:

¹¹ *Hom. Il.* I. 187.

¹² *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 47.

¹³ *Virg. Georg.* II. 137.

¹⁴ *Ovid. Met.* VIII. 162. See also Chap. II., note 7, *supra*.

								Square Miles.
CENTRAL: NORTHERN:	{	Mysia	-	-	-	-	-	8,200
		Bithynia	-	-	-	-	-	12,500
		Paphlagonia	-	-	-	-	-	13,700
		Pontus	-	-	-	-	-	22,800
CENTRAL:	{	Lydia	-	-	-	-	-	9,300
		Phrygia	-	-	-	-	-	23,200
		Galatia	-	-	-	-	-	14,100
		Cappadocia	-	-	-	-	-	30,700
SOUTHERN:	{	Caria	-	-	-	-	-	5,700
		Lycia	-	-	-	-	-	3,200
		Pamphylia	-	-	-	-	-	8,800
		Cilicia	-	-	-	-	-	12,300
Total - -								164,500

9. In the earliest times, the Western provinces were each governed by their own separate laws, whilst the Eastern ones appear to have been under the control of the Medes and Assyrians; but an attack made upon the country by the Cimmerians, brought with it universal confusion. The Lydians, who had the greatest share in driving out these invaders, used the opportunity for increasing their dominions: after having formed an alliance with Phrygia, they soon reduced all the neighbouring states to obedience, till at length, under Cræsus, the kingdom of Lydia included by far the larger half of the country, being bounded by the Halys and the limits of Pamphylia. The ambition of Cræsus, spurred on by the ambiguous responses of the Delphic oracle¹⁵, induced him to cross the Halys and make war upon Cyrus, king of Persia, who defeated him B.C. 548, and having taken his capital shortly afterwards, put an end to the Lydian kingdom¹⁶. Cyrus, being now the ruler of all Asia Minor, made each province a Persian Satrapy. In the time of Darius, the last king of Persia, Alexander the Great invaded Asia Minor, and having defeated Darius on the Granicus, B. C. 334, and at Issus in the following year, he gained possession of the whole peninsula, but changed nothing in the administration of its government. It was maintained with the same policy by his successors, until, after the destruction of the Thracian kingdom, it came into the hands of the Syrians. The power of the latter people was, however, confined only to a few provinces, for Cappadocia, Pontus, Paphlagonia, Bithynia, and Mysia established separate governments of their own: added to this, the Gauls about this time seized upon Galatia. The jealousy, which the Princes of Pergamus entertained towards their neighbours, as well as towards Antiochus, king of Syria, led them to invite the Romans to an attack upon the latter, when he was compelled to give up all pretensions to dominion on this

¹⁵ For the words of the oracle, see *Herod.* I. 53. See also Cicero, *De Div.* II. 58.

¹⁶ *Herod.* I. 84, *et seq.*

side of the Taurus, and to pay a yearly fine of 2,000 talents to the Romans: the latter people divided their newly acquired territory between their allies the king of Pergamus and the Rhodians: the former obtaining the nominal sovereignty of Mysia, Lydia, and Phrygia, with the title of king of Asia; the latter, that of Caria and Lycia. About 50 years afterwards (B. C. 133) the last Prince of Pergamus being childless, was said to have left the Romans heirs to his kingdom: they accordingly seized upon his dominions¹⁷, and having long since withdrawn their favour from the Rhodians, erected that portion of the peninsula over which they had now unlimited control, into a province, governed at first by a Prætor, and subsequently, under Augustus, by a Proconsul. The remaining states were successively reduced or terrified into submission, though they formed no part of Proconsular Asia, each of them maintaining its individual appellation. In the time of Diocletian and Constantine, the whole of the peninsula, with the exception of Cilicia, was divided into two portions, Asiana towards the South, and Pontica towards the North; the several provinces too, which formed their great divisions, also underwent many alterations.

10. *MYRIA*¹⁸ was bounded on the E. by the Rhyndacus, on the N. by the Propontis and Hellespont, on the W. by the Ægean Sea, and on the S. by the range of mountains which divides the waters of the Hermus and Caicus. To the E. it bordered on Bithynia and Phrygia, to the S. on Lydia, and on the N. it was only separated from the Thracian Chersonesus by the narrow strait of the Hellespont; it contained 8,200 square miles. In the South Western corner of the province was the district of *ÆOLIS*, or *Æolia*, so called, as has been supposed, from Elishah, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet¹⁹; but the profane writers state it to have obtained its name from *Æolus*, the son of Hellen, who led a colony of Greeks hither sixty years after the fall of Troy (1124 B. C.), or about eighty years prior to the migration of the Ionian tribes; they extended from the Gulf of Adramyttium to the Hermus, although, in an earlier age, they had settlements in the neighbouring island of Lesbos, and along the whole Northern coast. Their league, like that of the Ionians, consisted of twelve cities, until the latter people, who were much more powerful, wrested Smyrna from them.

11. The name of Mysia was not at first applied in the extended sense afterwards assigned to it, its Western parts being called Troas and Dardania²⁰. Its Northern and Eastern parts, from Abydos to the Rhyndacus, were inhabited by a band of Phrygians, and hence obtained the appellation of Phrygia Minor: from this cause the Persians named Mysia the Satrapy of Phrygia Minor²¹. The Mysians, who are mentioned by Homer²² as auxi-

¹⁷ Horace alludes to this.—*Carm.* II. xviii. 5.

¹⁸ *Virg. Georg.* I. 102.

¹⁹ See Chap. XVI., sect. 2, *supra*.

²⁰ *Ovid. Trist.* I. ix. 25.

²¹ Hence also Virgil uses "Phrygius" for "Trojanus."—*Æn.* II. 68.

²² *Il. B.* 858. *Id. Q.* 278.

liaries of the Trojans, are said to have first settled at the foot of Olympus, between the Rhyndacus and the town of Cius, and stretched to the S. W. as far as Pergamus and the banks of the Caicus. Here they remained till the confusion which ensued after Alexander's death, when the Bithynians drove them beyond the Rhyndacus, and they again compelled the Phrygians to retreat inland. The whole of the northern coast was now called Mysia Minor, whilst the Southern and more important part received the name of Mysia Major. Troas lay to the W. of both these, and extended from Abydos to Adramyttium, including the sources of the Granicus and Æsopus; its limits do not appear to have altered during the various changes which the country underwent, from those which are given as the boundaries of Priam's kingdom. The Trojans are thought by some to have derived their name and origin from Tiraz²², the son of Japhet, whom in their mythology they appear to have distinguished as their king and progenitor: they were connected with the Thracians, who were in a manner descended from them, having latterly crossed over into Europe and settled in Thrace. There are several places in the Trojan territory of precisely the same name with others in Thrace, and even that gate of Troy, through which the wooden horse is said to have been introduced, seems to have had the appellation Scæan²⁴ in common with the Thracian tribe Scæi, and the Scæus which watered their territory. The Trojans were also called Teuceri, an appellation which they are said to have derived from their king Teucer, the son of Scamander and the nymph Idæa: and these Teuceri appear in after times to have sent a colony into Europe, distinct from the other Thracian tribes, where they took possession of part of the territory on the banks of the Strymon, and became well known under their old name to their neighbours the Mysi and Bithyni. The Mysians themselves were reckoned by some of the profane authors as descendants of the Lydians, but by others as a distinct tribe from them, who crossed over from Mæsia (or Mysia Europæa), and brought their name with them. They were once brave and warlike, but they degenerated so much that "Mysorum Ultimus" was a term proverbially used to denote a despicable person. In the time of Diocletian, Mysia received the name of Provincia Hellesponti.

12. The principal mountain in Mysia is Ida²⁵, or Idæas M. now called *Kaz Dag*, or *Ida*, famous amongst the poets for Paris having there adjudged the prize of beauty to Venus²⁶, and from the gods having thence beheld the attacks made upon Troy; its highest peak was named Gargara, and rises 6,000 feet above the sea²⁷. It forms part of the ridge which stretches from

²² See Chapt. XV., sect. 17, *supra*.

²³ Virg. *Æn.* II. 612.

²⁴ So constantly mentioned in Homer, with various epithets; such as, *ἡνέμεσσα*, *πολυπίδαξ*, *πολύπρυχος*, &c.—Hom. *Hymn.* in Ven. 68. Virg. *Æn.* V. 449. Ovid. *Heroid.* XV. 108.

²⁵ Callim. *Hymn.* in *Lev. Pall.* 18. Eurip. *Hecub.* 646.

²⁷ Hom. *Il.* X. 292. Virg. *Georg.* III. 269.

Lectum Promontorium²⁸ *Cape Baba*, on the Ægean Sea, through Phrygia, till it joins the Taurus in Pisidia; to the Eastward of Ida it was called Temnos *Kara Dag*. On the borders of Phrygia and Mysia, another ridge strikes out to the S. W., forming the Southern boundary of the latter province, and anciently known by the names of Pelecas and Sardene.

13. Amongst the principal rivers of the province we may mention the Caicus²⁹ *Grimakli*, called also Mysius; it rises in Temnos Mons, and after passing through the Caicus Campus, enters the Elaiticus Sinus *Gulf of Sandarli*, a little above Cuma. The Simois *Mendere*, or river of Troy, rises in Ida, in numerous thermal springs, and after a tortuous course of 50 miles, enters the Hellespont by numerous mouths, a little within the promontory Sigeum³⁰: a few miles from the sea it receives a little brook hardly 10 miles in length, which is the famous Xanthus, or Scamander³¹; it had regular sacrifices offered to it, and possessed such beautifying qualities, that the goddesses are said to have bathed in it prior to their appearance before Paris, as did also the Trojan virgins at stated periods. The Granicus³² *Oustvola*, rising in Ida, and flowing North Eastward into the Propontis, was famous for the first battle gained upon its banks, B. C. 334, by Alexander with 30,000 men, over Darius and his army of 600,000 Persians, when 100,000 of the latter were left dead on the field: it was here also that the army of Mithridates was cut to pieces by Lucullus, B. C. 69, after raising the siege of Cyzicus³³. The Rhyndacus *Mihalitza* or *Adramas tchai* is, properly speaking, a river of Bithynia; it rises in the Northern part of Phrygia, and after passing through the lake of Apollonia, enters the Propontis opposite the small island Besbicus *Calolimno*, after a course of 160 miles.

14. On the frontiers of Mysia, towards Lydia, stood Cuma, or Cyme, *Guzalhissar*, on the shores of the Ægean Sea, one of the oldest and most important of the Æolian cities; it is said to have been built by Pelops on his return from Greece, and to have received its name from the Amazon, Cyme; it had also the epithet Phriconis, or Phriconitis, to distinguish it from other cities of like name. It was the parent city of the Campanian Cumæ, and the birth-place of Hesiod and Ephorus; it was here that the remnant of the Persian fleet took refuge, after its defeat off Salamis³⁴: the city was destroyed by a great earthquake during the reign of Tiberius, and though it was soon rebuilt, it never attained its former greatness. Farther to the Northward, and on the right bank of the Caicus was Pergamus *Pergamo*, the resi-

²⁸ *Hom. Il. II.* 284.

²⁹ *Virg. Georg. IV.* 370. *Ovid. Met. XV.* 277. *Id. de Ar. Am.* III. 196.

³⁰ *Hom. Il. M.* 22. *Virg. Æn. I.* 100.

³¹ *Hom. Il. Y.* 74. *Ovid. Heroid. V.* 30.

³² *Hom. Il. M.* 21

³³ *Diodor. Sic. XVII.* 18, *et seq.* *Arrian. Exp. Alex. I.* 14, *et seq.* *Plut. in Alex. et Lucull. Voll. Paterc. I.* 11. *Strab. XIII.* p. 404.

³⁴ See Chap. XVII., Note 26, *supra*.

dence of a famous line of kings, and the capital of the kingdom, or province of Asia; it was celebrated for a noble library of 200,000 volumes, collected by the different monarchs who reigned there, and of which Ptolemy, king of Egypt, became so jealous as to forbid the exportation of Papyrus from his dominions. Upon this, the Membranæ Pergamenæ (*parchment*) were invented, and the library continued to increase, till it was transported to Egypt by Cleopatra, with Antony's permission, where it adorned and enriched the Alexandrian collection. Pergamus was the birth-place of Galen the physician, and Apollodorus the mythologist. It is one of the seven churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John³⁵.

15. The district of Teuthrania³⁶, the residence of the first Mysian kings, and so called from one of them, extended along the Caicus to its source. Elæa *Kliseli* was the port of Pergamus; it gave name to the Elaiticus Sinus *Gulf of Sandarli*, the Northern limit of which was formed by the promontory of Cana. Upon this promontory stood a town of the same name, which was colonized by the Locrians; it was opposite the small islands Arginusæ, or Arginusæ, *Kanot*, where, during the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonian fleet was conquered by the Athenians under Conon, B. C. 406³⁷. Farther Northward were, Atarneus *Diheli*; and the Hecatonnesi *Moskonisi*, situated between Lesbos and the main, which were sacred to Apollo. Between these and Lectum Pr. was the Adramyttenus Sinus *Gulf of Adramyti*, so called from the city Adramyttium, which lay at its head; it was an Athenian colony, but is said to have received its name from Adramys, a brother of Cræsus: it had a very convenient port, and is supposed by some to have been the same with Lynessus, the city of Briseis³⁸, taken by Achilles during the Trojan war, but which others place at some distance hence. A little N. of Adramyttium was Thebe, with the surname Hypoplacia, the birth-place of Andromache, around which dwelled the petty tribe of the Cilices³⁹: between it and the promontory Lectum were, Antandrus *Antandro*, near which Æneas built his fleet after the destruction of Troy⁴⁰; Gargara; and Assus. On the Western coast of Troas was Chrysa, where was the famous temple of Apollo Smintheus⁴¹, whose priest was Chryses, the father of Briseis; at the foot of the god's statue was a mouse, in commemoration of his having there destroyed a vast number of these animals, which in the language of the country were called *Σμινθαί*. To the N. of it was Alexandria Troas *Eski Stambol*, called sometimes simply Troas; it was founded by Antigonos, the great ruler of Asia, and was then called Antigonía. But its name was afterwards changed, and it became one of the most important places in the province, so much so, that Julius Cæsar is said to have thought of removing

³⁵ Chap. I. 11; II. 12.

³⁶ Ovid. *Trist.* II. 19.

³⁷ *Thucyd.* VIII. 101.—*Diodor. Sic.* XIII. 98.—*Xenoph. Hell.* I. 262.

³⁸ *Hom. II. B.* 690. *Virg. Æn.* XII. 546.

³⁹ *Hom. II. Z.* 397.

⁴⁰ *Virg. Æn.* III. 6.

⁴¹ *Hom. II. A.* 37.

the seat of the whole monarchy hither ; this idea was also indulged by Augustus, as well as by Constantine, till he fixed upon Byzantium : it had a convenient harbour, whence was a common passage to the shores of Thrace and Macedonia.

16. The city of Ilium ⁴³, immortalized by the poetry of Homer and Virgil, was situated in a plain on a small eminence a few miles from the mouth of the Hellespont, and between the two rivers Simois and Scamander ; its site is supposed to be now occupied by the village of *Bunarbash*, but the lapse of more than 3,000 years has not only obliterated every trace of the city, but has also effected such changes in the face of the country, as to render it impossible to ascertain its exact position, farther than that against which the ancient descriptions offer no objections. It was also called Troja ⁴⁴, especially by the Latins. Its citadel, Pergamos ⁴⁵, was in the highest part of the city, and contained the temple of Minerva. It is said to have been built by Dardanus the first king of the country, who called it Dardania, and to have received the names of Troja and Ilium from its two successors, Tros and Ilus. The Trojan war was undertaken by the whole of confederate Greece, to revenge the cause of Menelaus, king of Sparta, whose wife, Helen, had been carried off by Paris, son of the Trojan king Priam. The Greeks fitted out an armament, and appointed Agamemnon, king of Mycenæ, their general-in-chief: the Trojans were supported by other nations of Asia Minor, as well as by Thracians, Assyrians, and Æthiopians. The siege was carried on for ten years, was then taken either by treachery or stratagem, and destroyed ⁴⁶. This may have happened about 1,184 years before the Christian era, 481 years before the building of Rome, and 408 years before the first Olympiad.

17. Troy appears, however, to have partly risen from its ruins, for Xerxes and Alexander both visited it, and the former sacrificed 1,000 oxen at the shrine of Minerva. It never gained its former importance, being eclipsed by Ilium Novum *Tshiblak*, which was built on the right bank of the Simois, about 30 stadia lower down than the old city ; it was in it that Alexander, after his visit to Ilium Vetus, found another temple sacred to Minerva, and having presented it with munificent donations called it a city, and ordered it to be enlarged. It was afterwards adorned by the Romans, who granted it many immunities as their mother city ; however, owing to its unfavourable situation in the midst of marshes, it never attained any rank amongst the cities of the peninsula, but sank by degrees into insignificance. Opposite Troy was the steep eminence Callicolone ⁴⁷, whence the whole plain could be seen ; above it, on the left bank of the Simois, was Nea *Ene*, remarkable for its silver mines, which are said to be still worked. On the Eastern side of Ida, near the source of the Æsepus, stood Scepsis,

⁴³ *Hom. Il. B. 492. Virg. Æn. III. 109.*

⁴⁴ *Virg. Æn. III. 3. Catull. LXVIII. 88.*

⁴⁵ *Hom. Il. V. 53.*

⁴⁶ *Virg. Æn. I. 466.*

the royal residence of *Æneas*: it was hither that the libraries of Aristotle and Theophrastus were brought by Neleus, to whom they had been left by the latter, and whose heirs, fearing they might be forcibly seized by the king of Pergamus in his zeal for collecting, buried them under ground. After the lapse of 160 years, during which they suffered materially from the wet, they were dug up and sold to Apellicon the Teian, who conveyed them to Athens, and disfigured them with frequent interpolations; at his death his library was removed to Rome by Sylla. Beyond Troy, and on the Southern shore of the Hellespont, was Rhœteum, near which, at a place called *Æantium*, Ajax was buried. Farther Northward on the same coast lay Dardanus, an inconsiderable town, where peace was concluded between Sylla and Mithridates; Abydos ⁴⁶ *Nagara*, famous for the loves of Hero and Leander, and for the bridge of boats thrown to the opposite point of Sestos (a distance of about seven stadia) by Xerxes; Percope ⁴⁷, on a river of the same name, given by Artaxerxes, king of Persia, to Themistocles for maintaining his wardrobe; and Lampsacus *Lamsaki*, assigned by the same monarch to Themistocles for furnishing his table with wine; it was the birth-place of the deity Priapus ⁴⁸, whose orgies were there constantly celebrated. Alexander in his Asiatic expedition resolved to destroy Lampsacus on account of its many vices, or rather from a jealousy of its adherence to Persia, but it was saved by the artifice of the philosopher Anaximenes, who having heard that the king had sworn to refuse whatever he should ask him, begged him to destroy the city. Farther Eastward, on the Southern shores of the Propontis, lay the district and town Adrastia, where Adrastus first erected a temple to Nemesis ⁴⁹; the plains towards the Granicus were hence called the Adrastii Campi. Beyond this river was *Æsepus* *Boklu* or *Sataldere*, the most considerable amongst the Northern rivers of Mysia; it rises in Ida, not far from the springs of the Simois, and passing by Zeleia *Sortikini*, enters the Propontis ⁵⁰.

18. The island of Cyzicus, which lay in the Propontis, was separated from the main-land by a very narrow channel, on the Northern shore of which stood Cyzicus ⁵¹ *Kyzik*, one of the noblest cities of Asia; there were two bridges (said to have been the work of Alexander) thrown across the channel, but the island has, in process of time, become a peninsula. Cyzicus was a Milesian colony, and was rendered famous by the siege of Mithridates, which was raised by Lucullus: the people, as a reward for their fidelity, were made free by the Romans, and had a considerable territory annexed to their city, but they lost these advantages through their ill-treatment of some Roman citizens

⁴⁶ *Virg. Georg.* I. 207. See also Chapt. XV., Note 41, and Note 51, *supra*.

⁴⁷ *Hom. Il. A.* 229.

⁴⁸ *Ovid. Trist.* I. ix. 26. *Catull.* XVIII. *Virg. Georg.* IV. 111.

⁴⁹ *Antimach. ap. Strab.* XIII. p. 588.

⁵⁰ *Hom. Il. B.* 824.

⁵¹ *Ovid. Trist.* I. ix. 29. *Propert.* III. xxi. 1.

during the reign of Tiberius. The city was sacred to Proserpine, who was said to have received it from Jupiter as her dowry; it was exceedingly beautiful, and became a favourite place of retreat amongst the wealthy and discontented Latins: its golden coin was executed with great perfection, and was more current than any other, both in Europe and Asia. A few miles to the N. W. of the peninsula of Cyzicus lies Proconnesus, or Elaphonnesus⁵³, said to have derived its name from its numerous fawn or deer; it was much famed for its admirable white marble, which has also given rise to its modern name *Marmara*.

19. Cyzicus was situated at the foot of Dindymus⁵⁴ *Kapudag*, where Jason erected a temple to Cybele, from which, in the opinion of some, she received the name of Dindymene⁵⁵, though others obtain that epithet from the Galatian Dindymus. The island of Cyzicus was also called Dolionis, from the Doliones, a Thracian tribe, who inhabited the country between the Asepus and Rhyndacus. Amongst the tributaries of the latter river, may be mentioned the Macestus *Susugherli*, which communicates with the lake Artynia, or Miletopolites, *Minias*, so called from the town of Miletopolis *Minias*, situated on it; this river rises in the district anciently called Abrettene, a name which is sometimes put for the whole province, and is said to have been obtained from the nymph Abretia; it was famous for a temple of Jove, whose priest was the notorious robber, Cleon.

20. BITHYNIA⁵⁶ was bounded on the E. by the Parthenius, on the S. by Olympus, on the W. by the Rhyndacus, and on the N. by the Propontis and Euxine. To the E. it touched on Paphlagonia, to the S. on Galatia and Phrygia, and to the W. on Mysia: it contained 12,500 square miles.

21. The Bithyni formed part of the great Thracian nation. Profane writers say they were formerly called Strymonii, as having dwelled on the Strymon, from the banks of which they were driven by the Mysi and Teuceri, and retiring to the shores of the Euxine, crossed over into Asia about the time of the Trojan war, and seized upon a tract of country occupied by the Bebryces⁵⁷. They were composed of two tribes, the Thyni and Bithyni, and a distinction between the two was still preserved on their settling in Asia Minor; the former occupying the sea-coasts, the latter dwelling inland, and, from their greater number, giving name to the country. The Mariandyni appear to have been another branch of the nation, though independent of them: they took up their abode to the E. of the two preceding tribes, but were soon reduced by the republic of Heraclea, and treated by it with the same severity exercised by the Spartans towards the Helots. With them may be also classed the Caucones⁵⁸ of Homer, who touched to the Eastward on Paphlagonia. Bithynia was at first much

⁵³ Possibly from a comparison of its marble to ivory.

⁵⁴ *Virg. Æn.* IX. 618.

⁵⁵ *Hor. Carm.* I. xvi. 5.

⁵⁶ *Claudian. in Eutrop.* II. 246.

⁵⁷ *Virg. Æn.* V. 373.

⁵⁸ *Hom. Il.* Y. 329.

limited in extent, being confined on the E. by the Sangarius, or Hypius; but after the destruction of the Lydian kingdom, and the confusion which ensued upon the defeat of the Persians, its boundaries became considerably enlarged, and were pushed as far as Heraclea, and finally under the Romans, to the Parthenius. In a much later age, Theodosius II. subdivided the province into Bithynia and Honorias, the latter being so called from his uncle Honorius; they were separated by the Sangarius, the former lying to the Westward.

22. In the South Western part of the province was Olympus *Taheshish Dag*, rising 7,000 feet above the sea, whence the surrounding country was called Olympena. At its foot lay Apolloniatis Palus *Lake of Ulubad*, formed by the Rhyndacus, in the midst of which stood Apollonia ad Rhyndacum, still preserving its name in *Abukonte* or *Apoloniza*; this lake has an area of 80 square miles, and is only 50 feet above the sea. To the E. of this, and at the Northern foot of Olympus, was Prusa ad Olympum *Bursa*, so called from having been built by Prusias, king of Bithynia: it was hither that Hannibal fled from the vengeance of his enemies⁵⁸, and was at first kindly received, but Prusias (whom Polybius stigmatizes as the basest and most abject of monarchs) was preparing to betray his guest to the Romans in order to gain their favour, when Hannibal prevented his plans by a voluntary death, B. C. 182⁵⁹. Advancing to the coast, we meet with Myrlea *Mondania*, founded by the Colophonians, the name of which was changed by Prusias to Apamea, in honour of his queen; it was subsequently colonized by the Romans. Farther Eastward was

23. Cius⁶⁰ *Kio*, called also Prusias, a Milesian colony, whence the adjoining *Gulf of Mondania* was named Cianus Sinus; it was situated at the mouth of the two rivers Cius and Hylas. The latter of these is said to have received its name from Hylas, the favourite of Hercules, who was there stolen away by the nymphs, and was sought by Hercules for many days in the neighbouring mountain Arganthonius⁶¹: this tradition the inhabitants of Cius commemorated by a yearly festival. The other river was the Cius, or Ascanius⁶², and communicated with a lake called also Ascanius *Lake of Iznik*; its area is about 45 square miles, and its elevation above the sea 100 feet; this lake is between that of *Apoloniza* and *Lake Nicomedia* or *Sabanja Gheul*, which has an area of 20 square miles at an elevation of 375 feet. The name of Ascanius is presumed by some to be only an alteration of that of Ashkenaz, the son of Gomer, and grandson of Japhet, after whom the *Black Sea* appears to have been called the sea of Ashkenaz, which appellation became gradually altered to Pontus Axenus, and Pontus Euxinus. At the Eastern extremity of lake Ascanius was Nicæa⁶³ *Iznik*, called formerly Antigonea by Antigonus, the son

⁵⁸ *Sil. Ital.* XIII. 888.

⁶⁰ *Apoll. Argon.* A. 1178.

⁶² *Catull.* XLVI. 5.

⁵⁹ *Juv. Sat.* X. 159. *Liv.* XXXIX. 51.

⁶¹ *Virg. Ecl.* VI. 43.

of Philip, but subsequently Nicæa by Lysimachus, after his consort, the daughter of Antipater: it was a Bottisean colony, and for a long time the residence of the Bithynian kings, until it was finally determined that Nicomedia should be considered as the capital of the province. It is chiefly remarkable for the great ecclesiastical council held here under Constantine the Great, A.D. 324, when the Nicene Creed was drawn up. To the N. of Nicæa, on the shore of Astacenus Sinus *Gulf of Izmid*, stood Astacus, founded by a colony from Megara, at the command of an oracle, but subsequently increased by another colony from Athens, and then called Olbia. After its destruction by Lysimachus, Nicomedes, the king of Bithynia, built a new city, which he named Nicomedia *Izmid*, after himself: it was so large and beautiful that it was said to yield only to four cities in size, but in beauty to none. It was the metropolis of Bithynia, an honour which was afterwards, for some time, successfully claimed by Nicæa; it became very famous under the Romans, whose emperors frequently chose it for their residence, particularly Diocletian and Constantine, during the building of Constantinople. In the time of the emperor Theodosius it was destroyed, for the fifth time, by an earthquake, but was again raised from its ruins. To the W. of Nicomedia, on the Northern shore of Astacenus Sinus, was Libysa *Maldysem*, where Hannibal was buried; and beyond it, at the Southern entrance of the Bosphorus, stood Chalcedon *Kady Keui*, called by the oracle "The City of the Blind," in derision of the Megareans, its founders, who had overlooked the more advantageous situation of Byzantium⁶³. Nearer the latter, and opposite to it, was Chrysopolis *Scutari*, at first only the port of Chalcedon, but afterwards fortified by the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war; the emperor Licinius was here finally defeated, in a naval engagement, by Constantine the Great.

24. On the shores of the Euxine, a little beyond the mouth of the Bosphorus, is the Rebas *Riva*, alluded to in the voyage of the Argonauts⁶⁴; beyond it lie Melæna Acra; Calpes Portus near *Cape Kirpeh*, and opposite the Island Thynias, or Daphnusa, *Kesken*; Prusa ad Hypium, so called from its situation on the Hypius *Kara*; and Heraclea *Erekli*, surnamed in Ponto, from its being situated in that part of Bithynia, which was once annexed to the kingdom of Pontus. The last-mentioned city was a Megarean colony, and became of such consequence, as to be the most important city on this coast after Sinope; its inhabitants possessed a large and powerful fleet, in a part of which they conveyed home the 10,000 Greeks at their return: the dominion of the city included the whole country between the rivers Sangarius and Parthenius⁶⁵. Between the city and the Acheron, or Oxinas, *Kousseh*, was the peninsula Acherusia⁶⁶, where was shown the

⁶³ Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 177. Herod. IV. 144.

⁶⁴ Apoll. Argon. B. 349. Val. Flacc. IV. 698.

⁶⁵ Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. VI. 2. Diodor. Sic. XIV. 31. Mela. I. 19.

⁶⁶ Apoll. Argon. B. 743.

cavern through which Hercules dragged Cerberus out of hell. Farther Eastward was the city *Tium Filbas*, founded by the Milesians near the mouth of *Billaus* the *Filbas*; considerably above it, on the left bank of the river, stood Bithynium, called also *Claudiopolis*, the oldest of all the Bithynian cities, and famed as being the birthplace of Antinous, the minion of Hadrian.

25. PAPHLAGONIA was bounded on the E. and S. by the *Halys*, on the W. by the *Parthenius*, and on the N. by the *Euxine Sea*; to the E. it bordered on *Pontus*, to the S. on *Galatia*, and to the W. on *Bithynia*: it contained 13,700 square miles.

26. These were the boundaries of the Paphlagonæ, but under the Persian dominion, the Satrapy of Paphlagonia was extended as far Eastward as the promontory *Jasonium*. The rulers of *Pontus*, on the other hand, when pushing their conquests on all sides, took from the Paphlagonæ the whole of their sea-coast, driving them up the country; and it was not till some centuries after the Roman power had been established in the peninsula, that the province was restored to its original limits. It was here that the *Heneti*⁶⁷ dwelled, who, having lost their leader in the Trojan war, crossed over into Italy under the command of *Antenor*, and expelling the original inhabitants, settled in the territory of *Venice*. The Paphlagonæ are described by *Homer* as a brave people; but according to *Lucian* they were silly and superstitious⁶⁸. *Josephus* states that the Paphlagonians were originally called *Riphateans*, from *Riphat*, the son of *Gomer*, traces of whose name may be observed in the *Rhebas*, already noticed, and in the *Parthenius*, which some critics suppose to have been formerly named *Ripbathenius*.

27. Paphlagonia is traversed by a very lofty range of hills, called *Olgassys*, a name which is still preserved in that of *Ulguz Dag*: on its Western side are the springs of the *Parthenius* *Bartin*, or *Olu*, the only river of any consequence in the province⁶⁹; it is said to have received its name either because the virgin (*παρθένης*) *Diana* bathed there, or from the purity and mildness of its waters. A few miles to the E. of the *Parthenius*, on the *Black Sea*, stood *Sesamos*, which was subsequently named *Amastris*⁷⁰ *Amasserah*, from the niece of *Darius*, the last king of Persia, and the wife of *Dionysius*, tyrant of *Heraclea*; it was an elegant and greatly ornamented city, and was originally colonized by the Milesians. To the E. of it was *Cytorus* *Kidros*, a port-town of *Sinope*, at the foot of *Cytorus* *Alfar Dag*, famous for the box-wood which grew there⁷¹: beyond it were *Carambis* Promontorium already noticed as one of the most Northern points of the peninsula; and *Aboni Teichos*, the birth-place of the impostor *Alexander*, who contrived to gain the friendship of *Marcus Aurelius*, and persuaded him to change the name of the city to *Ionopolis* *Ineboli*, under the pretence that *Æsculapius* and his father *Apollo*,

⁶⁷ *Hom. Il. B. 851.*

⁶⁸ *Id. E. 577. Lucian. II. Alexand. xli. 252.*

⁶⁹ *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 49.*

⁷⁰ *Catull. IV. 13.*

⁷¹ *Virg. Georg. II. 437. Ovid. Met. IV. 311.*

would come and reside there. Still farther Eastward lay Cimolis *Kinla*; Acra Lepte, the Northernmost point of Asia Minor; Armene *Ak-Liman*, where the 10,000 Greeks were disembarked by the people of Sinope⁷², who had fetched them from Cotyora, but did not choose to land them on their own shores: this last place is farther remarkable from the inhabitants having surrounded their city with a wall, for the purpose, as it is said, of keeping out the cold, whence the proverb, "*Armenen muro cingere*," used for egregious folly. Sinope⁷² *Sinub* was situated on a narrow peninsula, which jutted out into the Euxine, and was reported to be of such antiquity, as to owe its origin to the Argonauts; its name was fabled to have been derived from the nymph Sinope, whom Apollo carried away from the Asopus. It was colonized, as were all the cities on the Paphlagonian coast, by the Milesians, and became, in process of time, more important and famous than any other city on the shores of the Euxine; it was taken by Pharnaces, king of Pontus, after which it became the capital of that kingdom, until retaken by Lucullus during the Mithridatic war: it was the birth-place of Diogenes the Cynic.

28. The interior of Paphlagonia was divided into several small districts, as Domanitis, Pimolisena, Potamia, Marmolitis, &c. The Amnias *Kara Sou* was a tributary of the Halys; on its banks the Romans and Bithynians were defeated by Mithridates, who was himself afterwards beaten by Pompey, in memory of which the latter founded the city of Pompeiopolis *Tash Kiupri*, on the banks of the river; a few miles above it was Castamon, now known as *Kastamuni*, or *Costamboul*. In the South Eastern part of the province were Docea *Tocia*, and Gangra, or Germanicopolis, *Changeri*, on the frontiers of Galatia; the latter was the residence of the old Paphlagonian kings, and the capital of Paphlagonia properly so called.

29. Pontus was bounded on the W. by the Halys, on the S. by the mountains Paryadres and Scydissees, on the E. by the Acampseis, and on the N. by the Euxine Sea. To the W. it bordered on Paphlagonia and Galatia, to the S. on Cappadocia, to the E. on Armenia and Colchis: it contained 22,800 square miles. Pontus was reckoned famous for its poisons and poisonous herbs⁷³.

30. The name of Pontus was first applied by the Greeks to the whole tract of country along the Southern shores of the Euxine, and thus included territories to which the subsequent kingdom of Pontus did not extend, as Sinope, Tium, Heraclea, &c., which are all described as "in Ponto;" the appellation was, however, afterwards, limited to the country E. of the Halys, and which, after having been dismembered from Cappadocia, was erected into a satrapy under the Persian kings, and finally into a separate kingdom, about 800 years before the Christian era. It was at first called Cappadocia Pontica, but in the course of time, the latter

⁷² Val. Flacc. V. 110. Xenoph. Anab. VI. init.

⁷³ Virg. Ecl. VIII. 95. Id. Georg. I. 58.

epithet became the name by which the Greeks generally distinguished it, and finally the only one by which it was known. The most remarkable of its kings was Mithridates the Great, whose ambitious designs upon the kingdom of Cappadocia, of which he had been stripped by the Romans, plunged him into hostilities with the latter people, and brought on a war which was one of the longest and most difficult in which the Romans had ever been engaged with a foreign power. During the struggle, Mithridates became master of the greater part of Asia, and of the Hellespont, subdued nearly all the islands of the Ægean Sea, and compelled the whole of Greece to pay him tribute; but his career was suddenly checked by Sylla, who defeated his armies in the plains of Chæronea, and afterwards at Orchomenus; but on the death of the Bithynian Nicomedes, who left his kingdom to the Romans, Mithridates disputed their right to the possessions of the deceased monarch, and declared open war against them: he was attacked by Lucullus, who defeated him in several bloody engagements, and drove him into Armenia, after which he was again defeated by Pompey, and compelled to fly for safety into the country of the Scythians, where he died by his own hands. The kingdom of Mithridates was henceforward gradually divided into several portions: that next to Galatia was called Pontus Galaticus, being governed by a Galatian prince; the Northern and Eastern parts received the name of Pontus Polemoniacus from Polemon, whom Antony raised to its throne; Pontus Cappadocius touched upon the great province whence it received its name. In the time of Diocletian and Constantine the Great, these divisions were again altered, and Pontus was divided into two parts; the Western of which, called Heleno-Pontus, after Constantine's mother, included the old Pontus Galaticus, and part of Paphlagonia, as far as Sinope; the other, or Eastern province, preserved the name of Pontus Polemoniacus.

31. There are several rivers which traverse the whole of the province from North to South: the chief of these is the Iris⁷⁴ *Jehil Irmak*, or *Green River*, famous for its long windings; it rises in Paryadres Mons, and after receiving on its right bank the waters of the Lycus *Shawr-mangi*, or *Guermeli Tchai*, and several considerable affluents from the left, it enters the *Black Sea* near Amisus, after a course of 100 miles. To the E. of it is the Thermodon⁷⁵ *Thermeh*, noted as its name would imply for its hot springs, which runs through the district Themiscyra, the residence of warlike females, who from having their right breast burnt off, received the name of Amazones⁷⁶ (from a *non*, and *μαῖος mamma*); they are said to have here founded a great empire, but to have been subdued by Hercules, from whose power they, however, escaped, and after many wanderings, settled, and established a new kingdom in Sarmatia, on the shores of the Palus Mæotis.

⁷⁴ *Val. Flacc.* V. 121.

⁷⁵ *Propert.* III. xii. 16. *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 51.

⁷⁶ *Æschyl. Prom.* 733. *Virg. Æn.* XI. 660.

32. The Westernmost city on the coast of Pontus was *Amisus Samsoun*, first built by the Milesians, and afterwards increased by a colony of Athenians, who named it *Peiræa*; it was seized upon by the kings of Pontus, who made it their occasional residence, until, after a long siege by Lucullus, it fell into the hands of the Romans: it gave name to the *Amisenus Sinus Gulf of Samsoun*. Beyond this were, *Themiscyra*, which was also besieged by Lucullus; *Cenoe Euniah*, a convenient harbour; and *Polemonium*, called *Side*, until Polemon was appointed king by Antony: the last-mentioned city was situated at the mouth of *Sidenus the Balama*, which passes through the district *Sidena*. Farther Eastward were, *Jasonium Promontorium Cape Jasoun*, where Jason and the Argonauts are said to have landed; *Cotyora Bouzouk Kali*, a colony of Sinope, where the 10,000 Greeks took shipping on their return; *Cerasus Keresoun*, another colony of Sinope, called afterwards *Pharnacia*, whence Lucullus first introduced into Europe the fruit called *Cerasus* or *Cherry*⁷⁷; *Tripolis Treboli*; and *Trapezus Trebizonde*, a colony from Sinope, so called from the mathematical figure in which it was built, and remarkable as the first friendly spot reached by the Ten Thousand during their masterly retreat from *Cunaxa*; *Trapezus* was a magnificent city, and became very famous under the emperors of the Eastern empire, who made it their capital⁷⁸.

33. Beyond *Trapezus* were *Ophis the Ouf*; *Rhizæum Rizeh*, a town of some note, situated at the mouth of the *Rhizus*; *Athenæ Vitzeh*, so called from a little temple built there by some Greeks, in honour of *Minerva*; and *Absarus*, or *Apsornus, Makria*, on a cognominal river, where the coast of the *Black Sea* assumes a Northern direction: the last-mentioned town was said to have been founded by the *Colchians*, who went in pursuit of *Medea*.—In the Eastern part of Pontus were several barbarous tribes, too inconsiderable to merit much notice; amongst them may be mentioned the *Heniochi*⁷⁹, near *Rhizæum*; the *Drilæ*, about *Trapezus*, who were *Colchians*, and commended by *Xenophon* for their bravery; the *Mossynœci*⁸⁰, who tattooed their skins, and derived their name from the words *μῦσον turris*, and *δῆκος domus*, owing to their living in towers, were cantoned about *Cerasus*; and to the W. of them, about *Cotyora*, dwelled the *Tibareni*⁸¹, whose whole happiness is reported to have consisted in jesting and laughter. The *Macrones*, or *Macrocephali*, a branch of the *Tzani*, dwelled some distance to the S. of *Trapezus*, and on the borders of *Armenia*; to the W. of them were the *Chalybes*, or *Chaldæi* as they are sometimes called, who either gave their name to, or took it from, their iron and steel manufactures⁸²: they are reported to have been the first discoverers of iron, and were divided into seven com-

⁷⁷ *Ammian. XXII. 8. Plut. Lucull.*

⁷⁸ *Xenoph. Anab. IV. 7. Plin. VI. 4. Mela. I. 19. Zosim. I. 33.*

⁷⁹ *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 26.*

⁸⁰ *Val. Flacc. V. 152.*

⁸¹ *Id. 148.*

⁸² *Æschyl. Prom. 716. Virg. Æn. VIII. 421. Catull. LXVI. 48. Virg. Georg. I. 58.*

munities, hence called *Hepta Cometæ*. Near the springs of the *Lycus*, already described as a tributary of the *Iris*, stood *Colonia*, now called *Coyla Hissar*, which has also given its name to the river; and some miles above it, on the right bank of the river, was *Neo Cæsarea Nicæa*, the most considerable city in this part of the province. Towards the source of the *Iris* stood *Comana Pontica Tokat*, so called to distinguish it from another *Comana* in *Cappadocia*: it was remarkable for a magnificent temple, variously ascribed to *Bellona*, to *Venus*, and to *Diana Taurica*, the service of which was performed by 6,000 ministers of both sexes, governed by a chief priest, who acknowledged no superior but the king of the country; its wealth was so great, that *Mithridates*, in order to excite the inhabitants of the province to resist the Romans, asserted that they were only tempted to the invasion by the immense plunder which they hoped to obtain. Lower down the *Iris* was the city *Amasea Amasea*, the metropolis of the whole province, and remarkable as being the birth-place of *Mithridates the Great*, and of *Strabo*, the geographer; near it the *Iris* receives the waters of *Scylax the Geder*. This last river ran through the district of *Zelitis*, consecrated to the temple of the Armenian goddess *Anaitis*, which stood there; around it sprung up in process of time a fortified town, called *Zela Zela*, which *Pompey* raised to the dignity of a city; this was the scene of two great defeats, that of *Triarius* by *Mithridates the Great*, and of *Pharnaces* by *Cæsar*, when the latter vainly described his easy and rapid victory to the Senate, by the words, "*Veni, Vidi, Vici.*" Below *Amasea*, at the confluence of the *Iris* and *Lycus*, was *Eupatoria Schekinek*, so called from *Mithridates*, its founder; it was finished by *Pompey*, who named it *Magnopolis*. To the W. of this were, *Phazemon Marsawan*, and *Pimolis*; they gave name to the districts *Phazemonitis* and *Pimolisene*, the latter of which extended into *Paphlagonia*.

84. *LYDIA*⁸³ OR *MÆONIA*⁸⁴. Returning to the *Ægean Sea*, the first of the central provinces of *Asia Minor* is *Lydia* or *Mæonia*. It was bounded on the S. by the *Mæander*; on the W. by the *Ægean Sea*; on the N. by a range of hills dividing the waters of the *Hermus* from the *Caicus*; and on the E. by an irregular line from the source of the latter river to *Hierapolis* on the *Mæander*. To the N. it bordered on *Mysia*, to the E. on *Phrygia*, and to the S. on *Caria*; it contained 9,800 square miles.

85. A distinction is sometimes drawn between the *Mæonians* and *Lydians*, the former being said to have inhabited the Northern part of the province about the *Hermus* and *Mount Tmolus*, the latter to have dwelled in the district watered by the *Caystrus*. It appears, however, that they were one and the same people, and that the name of *Lydians* was first assumed by them under their king *Lydus*. From their manners and customs, as well as from the pyramidal tombs in which they buried their kings, some

⁸³ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 211.⁸⁴ *Hom. Il. K.* 431. *Dion. Perieg.* 830.

have supposed they were Egyptians; but others ascribed their origin to the Thracians, as they spoke the same language with the Mysians, and acknowledged them as brothers. In a very early age, certain Lydians were supposed to have been driven from their own country by famine, and to have settled in Italy under the conduct of their leader Tyrrhenus, or Tyrsenus⁶⁶, where the province of Etruria was assigned to them as a dwelling⁶⁷. The kingdom of Lydia included under Croesus by far the larger half of the country, but on the death of that monarch it returned to its former limits. The people were anciently brave and warlike, being accounted the best horsemen in the known world; they are said to have been the first who coined gold and silver, and who exhibited public sports.—The Western or maritime part of Lydia was inhabited by the Ionians, who, the profane authors state, were driven from the Peloponnesus by the invasion of the Heraclidæ, upon which they wandered to Attica, and thence to Asia Minor, where they built twelve cities, and formed a league to defend each other against the Leleges, Carians, and Lydians, in whose country they had settled. Each city was a separate republic of itself, subject to its own laws and institutions; the affairs of the whole confederacy being debated at a place near Priene, called from this circumstance Panionium. After they had enjoyed their freedom for many years, they were conquered by Croesus, and subsequently paid tribute to the Asiatic monarchs, until they were restored to independence by the assistance of the Athenians. They, however, soon forgot this essential service, as well as their relation to that people, by joining Xerxes in his invasion of Greece. They were afterwards delivered from the Persian yoke by Cimon; they were again subjugated after the Peloponnesian war, but finally set free by Alexander; and at a later period, the Romans, on their obtaining the sovereignty of the country, granted them at first their full immunities, rather for the sake of creating a divided interest in the peninsula, than out of respect for the institutions of the colony. Ionia was much celebrated for the genius of its inhabitants, who were accounted a soft and luxurious people; its climate was good, and its soil very productive.

86. IONIA⁶⁷ was the Western or maritime part of Lydia, and extended to the S. of the Mæander into Caria. The twelve cities which formed the Ionian league were Phocæa, Clazomenæ, Erythræ, Teos, Lebedus, Colophon, Ephesus, Priene, Myus, Miletus, Samos, and Chios; the two last were on the islands respectively so called. Smyrna was subsequently added to the league.

87. Above the promontory of Trogilium, and opposite Samos, rises Mount Mycale *Sanson*, at the foot of which the Greeks gained their famous victory over the Persians, 479 B.C., on the same day that Mardonius was defeated at Platææ⁶⁸. The con-

⁶⁶ Supposed to be the same with Tarshish, the son of Japhet.

⁶⁷ *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 479.

⁶⁸ *Propert.* I. vi. 31.

⁶⁹ *Hom. Il.* B. 869. *Thucyd.* I. 14; VIII. 79. *Pausan.* V. 7; VII. 4. *Diodor. Sic.* XI. 34.

tinuation of Mycale to the Eastward, separating the waters of the Caystrus and Mæander, was known by the names Pactyas, and Mesogis *Kestaneh*, and was famous for the production of a generous wine; from it the ridge of Tmolus, or Tymolus⁸⁸, *Boz Dag*, struck out to the Westward, terminating in the Erythræan peninsula; it was highly commended by the ancients for its vines, saffron, and odoriferous flowers, as well as for its salubrious air. —The Hermus, the principal river of Lydia, has been already described⁸⁹. Between it and the Mæander flows the Caystrus *Little Menderes*, an inconsiderable river, which rises in a branch of Tmolus, and runs through the Asian marsh into the Ægæan Sea near Ephesus; its banks are said by the poets to have been much frequented by swans⁹⁰.

88. The Northernmost city on the coast of Lydia was Phocæa *Fokies*, founded by the Athenians, the inhabitants of which being grievously oppressed by Cyrus, quitted their city, after having sworn never to return to it till a heavy weight which they cast into the sea should rise to the surface; they wandered to Gaul, where they founded the city Massilia⁹¹ *Marseilles*. To the S. of this was Smyrna⁹² *Smyrna*, or *Ismir*, originally a colony of Æolians, but treacherously taken from them by the Ionians; it was one of the cities which laid claim to the honour of being the birth-place of Homer, and, as it appears, with considerable justice: it had a temple in honour of the poet, with his statue, and a square portico, called Homerium, a name which was also applied to a brass coin current amongst the inhabitants, who farther showed their admiration of his writings by paying him divine honours. The city stood on the little river Meles, whence Homer was called Melesigenes, and his poems were named Meletæe Chartæ⁹³; the name of Homerus is said to have been given him by the Cumæans, when petitioning for a public maintenance, that word signifying *blind* in their dialect. Smyrna was one of the richest and most powerful cities of Asia, and is not unfrequently called its metropolis; its inhabitants were given to luxury and indolence, but were, notwithstanding, much esteemed for their valour and intrepidity when summoned to action: of this city were, Quintus Calaber, who wrote a continuation of Homer's Iliad; and the Roman poet Cinna. Smyrna was one of the Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John⁹⁴; it stood at the head of Smyrnæus Sinus *Gulf of Smyrna*, which was also called Hermæus, from the Hermus running into it.

89. In an island on the Southern shore of the gulf stood Clazomenæ, founded by the Ionians and Dorians, who first settled

⁸⁸ Virg. Georg. I. 56. Ovid. Fast. II. 313. Id. Met. XI. 86.

⁸⁹ See p. 455, sect. 7, *supra*.

⁹¹ Virg. Æn. VII. 701. Id. Georg. I. 383. See also p. 10, Note 3, *supra*.

⁹² Ovid. Met. VI. 9. Hor. Epod. XVI. 17. Herod. I. 142. 162-7. Polyb. V. 77. Mela. I. 17. Pline. V. 29. See also p. 267, sect. 34; p. 154, sect. 48, *supra*.

⁹³ Ovid. ex Pont. I. iii. 65.

⁹⁴ Tibull. IV. i. 200.

⁹⁵ Chap. i. 11; ii. 8.

on the main-land at Chytrium *Vourla*, which they quitted from fear of the Persians; it was the birth-place of the philosopher Anaxagoras, and of other great men. To the W. of this was the peninsula of Erythræ, the Northern extremity of which was called Melæna Promontorium *Cape Karaburun*; in it was the high mountain Mimas⁹⁶ *Karaburun*, full of wild beasts, and covered with wood, from which the Bacchanals, who celebrated their orgies here, were called Mimallonides⁹⁷. The city of Erythræ *Ritrek* stood on the Western coast of the peninsula, and was first founded by some Cretans led by Erythrus, son of Rhadamanthus, but was afterwards increased by an Ionian colony; it was famous for a very ancient temple of Hercules, and as the residence of the Sihyl Herophile. Lower down were the Mountain and Port of Corycus *Syhia*, the haunt of pirates and robbers; and to the E. of it lay Teos⁹⁸ *Budrun*, the birth-place of Anacreon the poet (hence called the Teinn bard⁹⁹), Hecatæus the historian, and Protagoras the philosopher; the inhabitants of Teos removed to Abdera in Thrace, to avoid the tyranny of the Persians¹⁰⁰. The isthmus between Teos and Clazomenæ was called Chalcideis, and in it near the former city was a place inhabited by Chalcidians, called Chalcis *Sevrihissar*. Farther Southward lay Lebedus¹⁰¹ *Xingi*, where stage-players met from all parts of Ionia to celebrate an annual festival in honour of Bacchus; it was overthrown by Lysimachus, who removed the inhabitants to Ephesus. Colophon *Giaoor Kiory*, or *Ypili*, also destroyed by Lysimachus, was one of the cities that laid claim to the honour of having been the birth-place of Homer; it was the native country of Mimnermus, Nicander, and Xenophanes; the proverb "Colophonem addere," to put a finish to any thing, is said by Strabo to have arisen from the excellence of the Colophonian cavalry, who usually brought victory to the side on which they fought. (Hence the term *Colophon*, often used in printing to denote the account which the printer gives of the edition at the end of the book.) A little farther Southward was Claros *Zilleh*, built by Manto, who fled hither from Thebes; it was famous for a temple and an oracle of Apollo¹⁰², hence surnamed Clarius, and for a fountain whose waters inspired such as drank of them with prophetic fury. Passing Ephesus *Ayasaluk*, we come to Panionium, opposite to Samos; it was here that all the Ionians held a solemn festival every year in honour of the Heliconian Neptune, during which all matters relating to the confederacy were debated. Priene¹⁰³ *Sanson* was the Southernmost city on the coast of Lydia, and was situated near the mouth of the Mæander, the alluvial deposit of which has now caused it to stand considerably inland; it was

⁹⁶ Ovid. Met. II. 222.⁹⁷ Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 543.⁹⁸ Propert. IV. viii. 58.⁹⁹ Hor. Carm. I. xvii. 18.¹⁰⁰ Herod. I. 168; II. 178.*Mela*. I. 17. *Plin.* V. 31.¹⁰¹ Hor. Epist. I. xi. 1.¹⁰² Ovid. Met. I. 516.¹⁰³ Dion. Perieg. 825.

said to have been founded by the Amazon Myrina, and to have received its name from one of her attendants: it was colonized by the Ionians, and had the superintendence of the Panionian festival. Bias, one of the seven wise men of Greece, was a native of Priene.

40. A little to the S. of the Cayster, stood the illustrious city of Ephesus¹⁰⁴ *Ayasaluk*, said to have been founded by Ephesus, the son of the Cayster, or, as others have it, by the Amazons; it was first inhabited by the Leleges and Carians, who were driven out by the Ionians. It was greatly improved and enlarged by Lysimachus, the successor of Alexander; but it attained its highest grandeur under the Romans, who made it the first of the three capital cities of Asia, the other two being Smyrna and Pergamus. Its greatest ornament was the famous temple of Diana, which was burnt to the ground on the night that Alexander was born, by Erostratus, in order, as it was said, to gain himself an infamous celebrity. It was, however, rebuilt with greater splendour and magnificence by a general contribution of all the Greek cities of Asia.

41. This temple, which was reckoned one of the Seven wonders of the world, was 425 feet long, 220 broad, and was adorned with the choicest paintings and statues: the roof was supported by 127 columns, each of which was 60 feet high. Above the entrance was a huge stone, which was stated to have been placed there by Diana herself. The temple was said to have occupied 200 years in completing: the chief architect was Chersiphron. Ephesus is rendered very interesting from the life and writings of St. Paul, and as being the first of the churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹⁰⁵. It suffered much from the inroads of the Goths in the third century, and still more from the contentions of the *Saracens* and Crusaders: it was, however, existing in the time of Tamerlane, who fixed his quarters here, and is supposed to have subsequently destroyed it. The modern name *Ayasaluk* is a corruption of *Agio-Tzeologos*, an epithet which the modern *Greeks* apply to St. John, the founder of the Ephesian Church. The Ephesians were supposed to be given to the use of spells and incantations; hence the words "literæ Ephesiæ" are applied to letters containing such magical powers as were fancied to enable persons easily to obtain their wishes. Amongst other great men who were born at Ephesus, may be mentioned Hipponax the poet; and the philosopher Heraclitus, surnamed the Obscure, from his affectedly dark style, and the Mourner, from his constantly weeping over the follies of mankind.

42. Near the mouth of the Mæander, on its right bank, stood the city Magnesia *Inebazar*, surnamed ad Mæandrum; it was an Æolian colony from Delphi, or Magnesia, and attained considerable importance; it was one of the three cities given to The-

¹⁰⁴ *Callim. Hymn. in Dian.* 238. *Hor. Carm. I. vii. 1.*

¹⁰⁵ *Chap. i. 11; ii. 1.*

mistocles by Artaxerxes, to support his table with bread, and it was here that he is stated to have died: a little to the E. of it, and on the same bank of the river stood Tralles *Guzelhissar*, a strong, wealthy, and populous city. The other Magnesia, from which it was distinguished, was situated near the Southern bank of the Hermus, about 40 miles from its mouth; it was called Magnesia ad Sipylum *Manisa*, from lying at the foot of Mount Sipylus, the reputed abode of Niobe¹⁰⁶: it was the residence of Tantalus, king of Mæonia, and the capital of his dominions, but it is better known from the defeat which Antiochus here received from the Romans, B. C. 187¹⁰⁷. It was one of the twelve cities which were totally destroyed by an earthquake in a single night, but was rebuilt by Tiberius¹⁰⁸. Near Magnesia the Hermus is joined by the Hyllus, an inconsiderable river, and only worthy of mention from its passing near Thyatira; this city, formerly called Pelopia, and now *Ak Hissar*, was a Macedonian colony, and derives its chief interest from having been one of the Seven Churches of Asia¹⁰⁹. A few miles above Magnesia ad Sipylum, the Hermus receives the waters of the brook Pactolus, which was also called Chrysorrhoas, from its sands having, as it was said, been turned into gold¹¹⁰ by Midas washing there to rid himself of his useless gift. Near the junction of the two stood Sardes¹⁰¹ *Sart*, once the capital of Lydia and the residence of its kings; it is famous for the many sieges which it sustained against the Cimmerians, Persians, Medes, Macedonians, Ionians, and Athenians; it fell into the hands of Cyrus, B. C. 548, on which occasion Cræsus was made his prisoner; it was burnt by the Athenians B. C. 504, which afforded Darius his pretext for invading Attica, and burning all the Greek temples that fell into his power. Antiochus Soter was here defeated by Eumenes, king of Pergamus, B. C. 262. Sardes was one of the Seven Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹¹¹; it was destroyed by an earthquake, with eleven other cities, in the reign of Tiberius. To the E. of Sardes the Hermus is joined by the little river Cogamus, near the source of which stood Philadelphia *Allah Shehr*, also one of the Seven Churches of Asia¹¹²: it was remarkable for the numerous earthquakes which frequently desolated the city, and by one of which it was completely destroyed in the reign of Tiberius, A. D. 17, at the same time that eleven other cities of Asia suffered a similar fate. Owing to the frequency of these natural calamities, the Eastern half of Lydia, and a great portion of Phrygia, received the name Catakecaumene, from the *burnt-up* appearance which the whole face of the country presented, as well as from the colour of the earth, and the ashes with which it was covered; the ground

¹⁰⁶ *Hom. Il. Q.* 615. *Ovid. Met.* VI. 149.

¹⁰⁷ *Liv. XXXVI.* 44; *XXXVII.* 37. 56. *Eutrop.* IV. 14. *Appian. Bell. Mithridat.*

¹⁰⁸ *Tacit. Annal.* II. 47. *Plin.* II. 84.

¹⁰⁹ *Apoc.* i. 11; ii. 18.

¹¹⁰ *Virg. Æn.* X. 142. *Ovid. Met.* XI. 137.

¹¹¹ *Chap.* i. 11; iii. 1.

¹¹² *Apoc.* i. 11; iii. 7.

was barren, no trees grew there, and nothing could be cultivated but the vine; in short, the fissures in the earth, the hot springs, and the craters of extinct volcanoes, which marked the whole district, betrayed the constant action of subterraneous fire to which it was subjected.

43. PHRYGIA¹¹³ was the second in size amongst the provinces of Asia Minor: its limits were altogether undefined by nature, and so very irregular, that they touched upon all the other provinces of the peninsula with the exception of Paphlagonia and Pontus. To the E. it bordered on Galatia and Cappadocia; to the S. on Cilicia, Pisidia, and Lycia; to the W. on Caria, Lydia, and Mysia; and to the N. on Bithynia and Galatia: it contained 23,200 square miles, or about 2,000 more than the whole of Greece. These limits include the district of Lycaonia.

44. Phrygia is supposed by some critics to have obtained its name from the Greek word *φρύγῃς torreo*, owing to the volcanic or *burnt-up* appearance presented by its surface. It was called Major in contradistinction to Phrygia Minor, which has been already described as lying along the Southern shore of the Propontis: prior to the irruptions of the Gauls it included the province of Galatia. During the confusion which ensued after the death of Alexander, the Bithyni seized upon that part of Phrygia which was contiguous to their own territory, but it was subsequently regained from them by its original possessors, and hence obtained the epithet of Epictetus. The Southern part of the province bordering upon Mount Taurus was called from this circumstance Paroreios; but the Romans during the fourth century took it from Phrygia, and added it to their new province of Pisidia; about the same time, too, they divided Phrygia into Salutaris and Pacatiana, the former lying between Galatia and Pisidia, the latter between Bithynia and Caria: the district of Lycaonia retained its name.—The Phrygians are said by the profane writers to have wandered, under the conduct of Midas, the pupil of Orpheus, from the Southern part of Macedonia into the districts on the Southern shores of the Propontis, many years before the Trojan war; it is likewise stated that they were called Briges in their original settlements, and that those of them who did not join in the great migration of their race, preserved the latter name through all subsequent ages. Their power and numbers are represented as having been exceedingly great, for they took possession of the whole interior of the peninsula; they are also mentioned as the first people dwelling there, and their own traditions, as well as those of the Egyptians, are said to have maintained that they were the most ancient race of men in the world¹¹⁴. They were remarkable in an early age for the high state of civilization to which they had attained; they are said to have invented the pipe of reeds, and all sorts of needle-work, and to have brought music and dancing to such perfection that they were copied even

¹¹³ *Hom. Il. O.* 545.

¹¹⁴ *Herod. 2; VII. 73.* See also p. 334, sect. 31, *supra*.

by the Greeks. Their chief deity was Cybele, whose festivals they observed with the greatest solemnity.

45. In the Northern part of Phrygia, and on the borders of Mysia and Bithynia, stood Ancyra Phrygiæ: Azani, giving name to the district Azanitis; and Cadi, still called *Kedous*, at the source of the Hermus: they were all inconsiderable cities, and sometimes reckoned to the adjacent provinces. To the E. of them flows Thymbris the *Pursak*, which enters the Sangarius on the borders of Bithynia and Galatia; a little above their junction stood Dorylæum *Eski Shehr*, formerly a Galatian city; and considerably above this was Cotyæium *Kutaya*. Not far from the source of the river was Ipsus, famous for the decisive battle fought there, B. C. 301, between the surviving generals of Alexander, Seleucus, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Cassander on one side, and Antigonus and his son on the other; Antigonus was defeated, and died of the many wounds which he had received¹¹⁶. Peltæ, mentioned by Xenophon in his expedition of the younger Cyrus, lay to the S. W. of Ipsus, and not far from Obrimas, the *Bur Basha*, which is a tributary of the Mæander.

46. The Mæander is joined near its source by the little brook Marsyas¹¹⁶, which was said to have sprung from the tears wept by the Satyrs and Fauns at the death of Marsyas, who was here flayed alive by Apollo; his skin was hung up in the neighbouring city Celæniæ, and shown to travellers in the form of a bladder or football¹¹⁷. Celæniæ¹¹⁸. *Dingla*, was a very ancient city, and once the capital of Phrygia Major; it had a strong citadel, which was built by Xerxes after his unfortunate expedition into Greece, and it was otherwise remarkable for containing a favourite palace of the younger Cyrus, who exercised himself and his attendants in hunting wild beasts in an adjoining park. The inhabitants of Celæniæ were carried by Antiochus Soter to people Apamea, which he founded in honour of his mother, on the ruins of Cibotus, calling his new city Apamea Cibotus, to distinguish it from others of a like name; it stood on the banks, and near the source of the Mæander, only a mile or two from Celæniæ, and became one of the greatest marts of trade in the whole of Asia Minor. Descending the Mæander, to the confines of Lydia, we meet with Hierapolis *Tabuk Kalisi*, a Greek city, consecrated to Cybele, and remarkable for its hot springs, which were so numerous and general, that they served for the irrigation of the fields; there was a cavern in the hill on which the city stood, called Plutonium, and fancied to be the descent into the nether world, owing to the constant vapours issuing from it, which were so poisonous as to destroy any living creature that came within reach of their influence: Epictetus, the Stoic philosopher, was born here. There was

¹¹⁶ Appian. Bell. Syriac. Plut. Pyrr.

¹¹⁶ Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 265.

¹¹⁷ Herod. VII. 26. Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. I. 2. Arrian. Exped. Alex. I. 30. Ovid. Met. VI. 382.

¹¹⁸ Lucan. III. 206.

a Christian Church at Hierapolis, which is alluded to by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Colossians¹¹⁹. Lower down, the Mæander is joined by the Lycus¹²⁰ *Diobunar*, and near their confluence stood the city Laodicea *Eskihissar*, on the borders of the three provinces Phrygia, Lydia, and Caria, to each of which it is sometimes reckoned; it was formerly called Diospolis and Rhoas, but was named Laodicea by Antiochus, son of Stratonice, after his consort Laodice. Though constantly suffering from destructive earthquakes, it became much celebrated for its extensive commerce, and for the fine, soft wool of its sheep; the Romans constituted it the metropolis of their province Pacatiana. Its memory is consecrated in Scripture, being one of the Seven Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹²¹. To the E. of it was *Colossæ Khonus*, where the Lycus is said to have disappeared under the earth for the distance of five stadia; it is mentioned by Xenophon as a flourishing city, but it lost most of its consequence on the building of Laodicea and Hierapolis: it derives its chief interest from one of the first Christian Churches having been established there, to the converts of which St. Paul has addressed one of his Epistles.

47. Themisonium, near the springs of the Lycus, appears to be replaced by the modern *Teseni*. To the S. of it, on the borders of Caria and Lycia, stood Cibyra¹²², called Major, to distinguish it from another city of the same appellation in Pisidia; it gave name to the district Cibyrates, the inhabitants of which were dexterous hunters, and was situated on the Indus, which enters the *Mediterranean* opposite Rhodes: the name of this river is said to have been derived from an Indian, who was there thrown off his elephant. The whole of the mountain-country on the borders of Phrygia, Pisidia, Lycia, and Caria received the name of *Milyas*, after the Solymi¹²³ had been driven from their original possessions in Lydia; the people were called *Milyæ*, and sometimes *Solymi*. The Eastern part of it was wrested from them by the Pisidæ, who established there a new dynasty, calling the territory Cabalia, from a city which they found there of that name. In the centre of Phrygia was Synnada¹²⁴, a small city, said to have derived its name from the Phrygians and Greek colonists dwelling together here; it was made the metropolis of Phrygia Salutaris by the Romans, and was much famed for its beautiful marble, which was white with red spots. A little below it lay Polybotum *Bulmudun*; and considerably farther E. was Philomelium near *Ilgun*.

48. The origin of the name LYCAONIA is lost in the darkness of antiquity; the Greeks derived it from Lycaon, an Arcadian, who is said to have set out hither with a band of colonists, and founded a city to which he communicated his name. Its first limits varied considerably from those which were afterwards assigned to it, extending originally into Cappadocia, as far as the district of Cataonia, but stopping on the W. at Iconium, which was reckoned to

¹¹⁹ Chap. iv. 13.

¹²¹ Chap. i. 11; iii. 14.

¹²³ *Hom. Il. Z.* 184.

¹²⁰ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 273.

¹²² *Hor. Epist.* I. vi. 33.

¹²⁴ *Claudian, in Eutrop.* II. 272.

Phrygia Major. When these boundaries were altered, the territory, which Lycaonia lost on the Eastern side, was made up to it by a large accession to the North and West, so that it touched upon the province of Galatia. The whole district was an elevated plain, and well adapted for the feeding of sheep; it suffered much from the want of fresh water, the greater part of the springs being salt. In its Northern part was Tatta Palus *Kadun Tuzla*, or *Touz Gueul*, i.e. salt lake, the surface of which is incrustated with salt. There are many other smaller lakes of the same character in this district. The Lycaonum Colles *Bouzoglan* attained no great elevation; they intersected the country from East to West, and are characterized as a cold and barren spur of the Taurus.

49. The chief cities in Lycaonia were *Laodicea Combusta Iorgan Ladik*, and *Iconium Konia*. The former is said to have received its epithet from the soil sparkling with flame, and from its tremulous motion caused by earthquakes; *Iconium* was the capital of Lycaonia, and was fancied by the Greeks to have derived its name from *εἰκών imago*, owing, as it is said, to a little statue, which was here set up by Prometheus, or Perseus: it is rendered very interesting from the labours of St. Paul, as are also two cities to the S. of it, called *Derbe*, and *Lystra*, or *Ilistra Ilisera*¹²⁵.

50. *Iconium* has derived considerable renown from its having been the residence of the *Seljukian Sultans*, who reigned over this part of Asia Minor from the close of the eleventh, till the commencement of the fourteenth century, when, on the death of *Aladin* the 2nd, their kingdom was broken up. The Southern part of Lycaonia was called *Antiochiana* from one *Antiochus*, made ruler of the district, concerning whom nothing farther is known; its chief town was *Laranda*, still known as *Laranda*, or *Karaman*, the country of *Nestor*, the epic poet and father of *Pisander*, who wrote an *Iliad* during the reign of the emperor *Severus*.

51. GALATIA¹²⁶ was bounded on the N. by *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia*, on the E. by *Pontus*, on the S. by *Cappadocia* and *Phrygia*, and on the W. by the latter province: it contained 14,100 square miles. It owed both its name and origin to the Gauls, who wandered from Europe B.C. 278, under their leader *Brennus*, shortly after their defeat in Greece. It was also named *Gallo-Græcia*, from its being surrounded by Greek colonies; and *Gallia Parva*, to distinguish it from *Gallia Propria*, which the Greeks also called *Galatia*.

52. These Gauls were Celts, dwelling in the country between the Danube and the Alps, and who, taking advantage of the weak government of Alexander's successors, pushed their territories farther Eastward, laid waste parts of Macedonia and Thrace, and finally made a bold but vain attack upon Greece itself. After their defeat at Delphi many of them returned home, but others wandered into Thrace, whence they were invited into Asia by *Nicomedes I.*, king of *Bithynia*, who was then at war with his brother; after having

¹²⁵ Acts, xiv. 1—21.

¹²⁶ Lucan. VII. 540.

successfully assisted him, they penetrated into the interior of the peninsula, as far as the Halys and Mount Taurus, laying waste the whole country, and reducing city after city, till the surrounding princes were glad to obtain security by paying tribute to the wandering marauders¹²⁷. This system of rapine and plunder continued for 40 years after their first entering Asia Minor, during which time fresh hordes constantly arrived from Europe; but they were now checked in their course by Attalus I., king of Pergamus, who, though unable to subdue them, compelled them, nevertheless, to settle in a particular portion of the country, within the limits of which they bound themselves to remain. They fixed upon the North Eastern part of Phrygia Major, and the Southern part of Paphlagonia, or that country which was afterwards called Galatia; its mountainous nature was suited to their habits, and its fertility was such as would easily maintain them. Here they still made themselves feared, and offered their services for hire to any of the Asiatic princes who required them, a circumstance which, at last, brought on their complete subjugation: for a corps of them having assisted king Antiochus against the Romans, they so enraged the latter people by their bold opposition, that they were attacked in their own holds by the consul Manlius, and compelled to promise that they would not in future assist or harass their neighbours. They subsequently joined the Romans in their war against Mithridates, and were rewarded for their services by Pompey, who gave them a portion of Pontus and Armenia Minor. Upon the death of Cæsar, they sent Amyntas to the assistance of Brutus and Cassius; but he, finding them beaten, joined the cause of Antony, who repaid his support by assigning him portions of Phrygia, Lycaonia, and Pisidia, a gift which was afterwards confirmed by Augustus. When Amyntas died, Augustus thought proper to restore the Pisidians and Lycæonians to their dominions; but, during the reigns of the subsequent emperors, Paphlagonia, was added to Galatia, which then extended from the Euxine nearly to Mount Taurus. Constantine, however, reduced it to its original limits, and Theodosius I. subdivided it into Galatia Prima and Galatia Secunda, or Salutaris, the former lying to the North, the latter to the South.—The Galatæ are said by Josephus to have been originally called Gomerites, from Gomer, the son of Japhet. They seem to have preserved themselves distinct from the Greeks and other nations, by whom they were surrounded, for their language appeared to St. Jerome, 600 years after their migration, to be the same as that spoken in his time at Augusta Treverorum in Gaul. After they had settled in Galatia, they formed themselves into a regular community under an aristocratical government, and held a yearly festival in a place surrounded by oak-trees, where they discussed such matters as related to the whole nation. The various tribes divided themselves into three principal divisions, the Trocmi, Tectosages, and Tolistoboi, or Tolistobogi: of these, the Trocmi dwelled to the E. of the Halys, the Tectosages were cantoned about Ancyra, and the Tolistoboi round Pessinus.

¹²⁷ *Callim. Hymn in Del.* 171.

53. In the North Eastern corner of Galatia, close upon the borders of Paphlagonia and Pontus, was Tavium *Tchouruni*, the chief city of the Trocmi, and a place of considerable importance; it was only a short distance from the right bank of the Halys, and was remarkable for a brazen colossus of Jupiter, and a temple with an inviolable asylum. Ancyra *Angora*, the chief town of the Tectosages, and the metropolis of all Galatia, was in the Northern part of the province, and to the W. of the Halys. It is said to have been founded by Midas, and to have obtained its name from his having there found an *anchor* (*ἀγκυρα*); but the difficulty of reconciling its inland situation with this tradition, has induced others to assert that the name is derived from the anchors which the Galatians, when assisting the kings of Pontus against the Egyptians, took from the ships of the latter. However this may be, Ancyra was founded in a very early age, for it was a city of considerable consequence during the Persian dominion; it was the most northern point in the interior of Asia Minor which was visited by Alexander, and it was here that he received the Paphlagonian ambassadors, when promising him submission. Augustus greatly beautified and enlarged it, and he is hence not unfrequently called its founder; the inhabitants erected a temple to him of white marble, with an inscription recording the principal circumstances of his life, and in honour of him, called their city *Sebaste*. Ancyra was especially famed for its beautiful manufactures of goat's hair, an advantage which it retains to the present day. St. Paul is said to have here preached to the Galatians. It was near *Angora* that the fatal battle was fought, in which Bajazet was vanquished and taken prisoner by Timur. To the W. of Ancyra, and on the left bank of the Sangarius, was *Pessinus*, the capital of the Tolistoboi, and famous for a very ancient temple dedicated to Cybele, in which was a wooden image of the goddess, said to have dropped from heaven, and which was carried to Rome during the second Punic war.

54. *Pessinus* was situated at the foot of Dindymus Mons, whence Cybele, who was called *Angidistis* by the natives, is said to have obtained the epithet *Dindymene*¹²⁸; her favourite *Atys* was buried here. Lower down the Sangarius, and on the opposite bank, stood Gordium *Sarilar*, famous for the knot of the Phrygian king, Gordius; this knot, which tied the yoke of his chariot to the draught-tree, was fastened so cleverly that its ends could not be perceived. It was hence reported, that the empire of Asia was promised by the oracle to him that could untie the Gordian knot; an assertion, of which Alexander availed himself to keep up his character of a conqueror, by cutting it to pieces with his sword. The city subsequently sunk into insignificance, but after the defeat of the Galatians by the consul Manlius on the neighbouring mountain Olympus *Aladag*, it was beautified and improved by a Galatian prince, who then called it *Juliopolis*. To the S. of *Pessinus* was

¹²⁸ *Catull.* LXIII. 12.—See p. 403, sect. 19, *supra*.

Germa *Yerma*, raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans; and W. of it, on the Zombus *Alaur*, which is a tributary of the Sangarius, stood Amorium. Between Ancyra and the Halys was the citadel Corbeus, besieged and taken by the Galatian prince Deiotarus, who there put to death his son-in-law and his own daughter, and who, upon being accused by his grandson of attempts upon Cæsar's life, was ably defended by Cicero in the Roman Senate.

55. CAPPADOCIA was bounded on the N. by the river Cappadox, and by the range of mountains called Paryadres and Scydisse; on the E. by the Euphrates; and on the S. by Taurus. It touched to the N. on Galatia and Pontus; to the E. on Armenia; to the S. on Cilicia; and to the W. on Phrygia: it was the largest province in the whole peninsula, and contained 80,700 square miles.

56. The name of Cappadocia is said to have been derived from the little river Cappadox *Konak*, which is a tributary of the Halys. It was first applied in history to the whole country between the Euxine and Taurus, from the Euphrates to the Halys; and the limits above given refer only to the kingdom of Cappadocia, surnamed *Magna*, or *Propria*, in opposition to the Cappadocia Pontica, which had been dismembered from it, and was afterwards known as the kingdom of Pontus. The first mention which is made of Cappadocia is as a Satrapy under the dominion of the Persians; but after the fall of that mighty empire, it became subject for a time to the Macedonians, until a native prince sprung up, who, with some difficulty, succeeded in establishing his kingdom during the contentions amongst Alexander's successors. This dynasty was supported by the Romans, until the ambition of Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus, led him to murder the heir to the Cappadocian throne, and subsequently to seize upon the kingdom itself. After a difficult war, the Romans under Pompey defeated Mithridates, and offered the inhabitants their independence; this, however, they refused, preferring to be governed by a king. Archelaus, their last monarch, was treacherously murdered at Rome by Tiberius, after which Cappadocia became a Roman province, and was governed by a proconsul, whose power extended over the whole of Pontus. Under the emperor Valens, Cappadocia was divided into *Prima* and *Secunda*, the former lying to the North; to these Justinian added a third, called *Tertia*, which was to the N. W. of the other two, on the borders of Galatia.—The Eastern part of Cappadocia, being inhabited by Armenians, was called *ARMENIA MINOR*, and was governed by its own princes till the time of Mithridates the Great, who seized upon it as well as upon many other provinces of Asia Minor: after his death it passed into several hands, according to the will of the Romans, and was given first to the Galatians, then to the king of Pontus, afterwards to the king of Cappadocia, and was finally, under the emperor Tiberius, added to the Roman monarchy. It was not till the time of Trajan that it constituted a part of the province of Cappadocia.—The district of *CATAONIA* included the Southern part of Cappadocia, from the borders of Armenia Minor to Lycaonia; its inhabitants belonged

to the Cilician, rather than the Cappadocian, race, although they are said to have differed neither in language nor manners from the latter. They were at first independent of Cappadocia, but afterwards joined that power.—The inhabitants of Cappadocia and Western Pontus were Syrians, who, from their complexions being paler than those of their Southern brethren, were called by the Persians and Greeks *Leuco Syri*. The Cappadocians¹²⁵ are characterized as a hardy and ferocious people, exceedingly mean and faithless, and addicted to every vice: they formed one of the three bad Kappas, the Cretans and Cilicians being the other two. This pointed distinction was afterwards used to mark the infamous conduct of the three Cornelii, Sylla, Cinna, and Lentulus. Many of the Roman slaves were of Cappadocian origin¹³⁰, and hence the word *Syrus* is frequently used to denote a slave. The horses of the country were so highly esteemed, that the inhabitants, for want of money, paid their tribute to Persia with them; it was also in other respects exceedingly productive.

57. In the North Eastern part of Cappadocia, towards the source of the Halys, was the city of Cabira, containing a famous temple, dedicated to the Moon; it was fortified and considerably increased by Mithridates, who made it his residence, till he was defeated near it in a great battle by Lucullus. When it fell into the hands of Pompey, he called it Diopolis, a name which was again changed by Pythodoris, the queen dowager of Polemon, king of Pontus, for that of *Sebaste Sivas*, in honour of her protector, Augustus: it is frequently reckoned to Pontus. Mazaca, the metropolis of Cappadocia, and the ancient capital of its kings, was nearly in the centre of the province; it was situated a few miles to the S. of the Halys, at the foot of Argæus Mons, and near the source of the Melas *Karasou*. It was also known by the title of Eusebia, but was called *Cæsarea*, with the epithet *ad Argæum*, by Tiberius, in honour of Augustus, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Kasaria*: it was situated in a particular district called Cilicia, and was the metropolis of Cappadocia Prima.

58. To the W. of Argæus stood the little town Cybistra *Karahissar*. Hard by was the strong castle Nora, or Neroassus, *Nour*, whither Eumenes, one of Alexander's best officers, fled, when defeated by his rival Antigonos, who, having here besieged him for upwards of a year, at length gained possession of the place by treachery, and put Eumenes to death. Mocius *Ak Shehr* was in the North Western part of Cappadocia, and obtained all its consequence from Justinian, who made it the metropolis of his new province, and named it Justinianopolis after himself. The city Garsaura, called afterwards Archelais *Ak Serai*, was raised to the rank of a Roman colony by Claudius Cæsar; it stood on the borders of Phrygia, and on the banks of the Southern branch of the Halys, in a district, which from it was called Garsauritis. A little above it stood Nazianzus, the birth-place of Gregory, one of the early fathers of the Church, who died A.D. 389: still higher up were,

¹²⁵ *Lucan*. III. 244.¹³⁰ *Hor. Epist.* I. vi. 39.

Cadyna, the residence of Sisinus, who laid claim to the crown of Cappadocia; and Castabala *Nigdeh*, famous for the temple of Diana Perasia, so called because brought over the sea; the votaresses of this goddess are said to have walked over burning coals unhurt. To the S. of these, and at the foot of the Anti-Taurus, lay Tyana¹³¹ *Kiliass Hissar*, supposed to be the same with Xenophon's Dana, through which Cyrus passed on his way to Syria; its original appellation is said to have been Thoana, which it obtained from Thoas, king of the Tauri, who followed Orestes and Pylades hither, in order to wreak his vengeance on them: it gave name to the district Tyanitis, and was constituted the metropolis of Cappadocia Secunda by the emperor Valens. It was also called Eusebia ad Taurum, and was remarkable as being the birth-place of Apollonius, a Pythagorean, who lived in the first century of the Christian era, and after his death received divine honours: his life and actions were written by his friend Damis, and subsequently by Philostratus. To the S. of Tyana, and close to the source of the Cydnus, lay the Pylæ Ciliciæ, through which the armies of the younger Cyrus, and of Alexander, entered Cilicia: near these defiles, through which also the Crusaders penetrated into Syria, was Podandus *Podando*. At the source of the Sarus, now known as the *Syhoon*, stood Comana *Bostan*, surnamed Cappadociæ, and sometimes Chryse, to distinguish it from the Comana of Pontus; it was famed, like the latter, for its celebrated temple of Bellona, or Diana Taurica, the service of which was performed by 6,000 ministers, governed by a chief priest, who acknowledged no superior but the king of the country: it was plundered by Antony. Both the temples are said to have been built by Orestes, when he and Iphigenia fled into Asia Minor with the statue of Diana. The same legend states that he was taken ill in Pontus, and was informed by the oracle, that he should not recover until he had shorn off his hair, and erected a temple to Diana, precisely similar in form and situation to that in the Tauric Chersonese: it was to no purpose that he founded the temple in Pontus (which from the circumstance of his losing his hair was called *κομava*), his sickness did not leave him, and he was obliged to erect another in Cappadocia, where the neighbouring Taurus and the Sarus seemed to identify the situation pointed out by the oracle.

59. Under Diocletian and Constantine, Armenia Minor was subdivided into Prima and Secunda, the former being the more Northern. Its principal city was Melitene, or Melita, *Malatia*, situated in a district of the same name, so called, probably, from the Melas *Koramos*, or *Karason*, which runs through it: this river rises on the Northern side of Mount Argæus, and flows Westward into the Kizil Irmak. The city of Melitene was of very old foundation, but it derived its chief importance from the Romans, who here stationed the Legio XII Fulminatrix; the surrounding country was remarkably fertile and salubrious, and famed for an excellent wine, called Monarites, which was reckoned equal to any Greek wine. To the

¹³¹ *Ovid. Met. VIII. 719.*

Eastward of Melitene, on the Euphrates, was the Roman colony Ciaca; higher up the river stood Zimara, and Sinerva *Snarvier*, where Mithridates kept his treasures, and the place in which he took shelter when beaten by the Romans. Satala *Arzingan*, or *Shaygran*, was a fortress of considerable importance, in the North Eastern extremity of the province, commanding the passage into Pontus; it was the chief of those 75 castles, with which Mithridates covered the range of Paryadres and Scydissees. Between Satala and Sebastia, on the frontiers of Pontus, stood Nicopolis, built by Pompey on the spot where he first conquered Mithridates, who was then forced to retire beyond the Euphrates, into Armenia: it was near a city called Tephrike, the name of which may be still traced in *Devriki*.

60. **CARIA.** Returning to the South Western corner of the peninsula, we find the province of Caria. It was bounded on the N. by the Mæander, on the W. by the *Ægean* Sea, and on the S. by the Mediterranean; it touched to the N. on Lydia, to the E. on Phrygia and Lycia. It contained 5,700 square miles, being the second smallest province in Asia Minor.

61. The whole of the cities on the Northern bank of the Mæander were formerly reckoned to Caria, until the Romans conquered Antiochus of Syria, and gave this province to their allies the Rhodians: the Mæander itself was then made the Northern frontier. The Carians reckoned themselves Aborigines, and called the Mysians, Lydians, and Mæonians, their brothers, from their language and customs being the same. Some of the profane writers, however, state them to have been Thracians, the time of whose migration from Europe was in a very remote age; they likewise add, that these Thracians were afterwards joined by the Leleges, who came from the neighbouring islands; the Greeks asserted, generally, that the Carians were formerly called Leleges. About the same time also, the Cauconii are said to have wandered from Crete, and settled in the Southern part of the province, where they were subsequently joined by a Phœnician colony¹²². The Dorians, too, shortly after the siege of Troy, are said to have sent out a colony from Greece into the South Western part of Caria, and its neighbouring islands, where they established a defensive league. Their territory here was called Doris¹²³, and sometimes Hexapolis, from its *six* principal cities, Halicarnassus, Cnidus, Cos, Lindus, Ialysus, and Camirus, the three last being in the island of Rhodes: it was afterwards called Pentapolis, owing to Halicarnassus having been excluded from the league. From their constant intermarriages with the natives, it was not many ages before all distinction was lost between the Dorians and Carians¹²⁴. —The name of Caria is said to have been derived from Car, one of its kings, who first practised augury: it was a fruitful country,

¹²² *Herod.* I. 171. 191. *Strab.* XII. p. 572, *et seq.*—Homer, however, carefully distinguishes the three nations. *Il.* K. 428.

¹²³ *Hor. Epod.* IX. 6.

¹²⁴ Concerning the Dorians and their connection with the other tribes on the Western shores of Asia Minor, see p. 304, sect. 2. 3; p. 281, sect. 17, *supra*.

and abounded especially in figs, which were hence called Caricæ¹³⁵. The inhabitants were despised by the Greeks for their barbarous manners¹³⁶; they let themselves as auxiliaries to any nation that would pay them¹³⁷, and had otherwise so low a character, that the name of Carian was synonymous with that of slave: "in Care periculum," was a proverbial saying concerning a thing of no great value when exposed to any danger¹³⁸.

62. There were two great cities belonging to the Ionian league in the North of Caria, viz. Myus and Miletus. Myus *Sarukomer*, situated at the mouth of the Mæander, was the smallest among the twelve cities of Ionia; it was frequently overwhelmed by the waters of the river, and suffered at last such inroads from it, that in order to preserve the sacred vessels and relics of the city, they were removed to Miletus; upon this occasion also its vote in the Panionic assembly was transferred to the latter city: Myus was given to Themistocles by Artaxerxes to supply his table with meat. Miletus *Palatia* was to the S. W. of Myus, also on the sea-shore, but the face of the country has been here so much changed by the alluvial deposit of the Mæander, that they are now both found considerably inland; the Sinus Latmicus, so called from Mount Latmos, which towered above it, has disappeared, and left no trace of its existence but a small inland lake, Akis Tchai, about 18 square miles in extent. Miletus was the metropolis of Ionia¹³⁹, and one of the most considerable cities in Asia Minor; it was reported to have been founded in a very early age by a Cretan colony under Miletus. The inhabitants were warlike and powerful, and defended themselves bravely against the kings of Lydia; they applied themselves early to navigation, and are said to have founded no fewer than 360 colonies in different parts of the world. Miletus was famed for its excellent wool¹⁴⁰. It was the birth-place of Thales, one of the seven contemporary wise men of Greece, and of his scholar Anaximander; of Pittacus, another of the sages; of Anaximenes, the mathematician; Hecateus, the historian; and Timotheus the musician. To the E. of Miletus rises Latmus, celebrated as the dwelling-place of Endymion¹⁴¹.

63. To the S. of Miletus, at *Ieronda*, was a highly venerated temple of Apollo Didymeus, built by Branchus of Miletus, upon whom Apollo was said to have bestowed the gift of prophecy, and whose successors, the Branchidæ, were its hereditary priests; it possessed a famous oracle, inferior only to Delphi. The temple was plundered and burned by Xerxes, who carried away the Branchidæ captive to Sogdiana, but the Milesians rebuilt it with increased grandeur. Lower down the coast of Caria stood Iassus *Asyn Kale*, a wealthy city, founded by the Argives; it gave name to the Sinus Iassius *Gulf of Asyn Kale*, called also Baryliacus,

¹³⁵ Ovid. *Fast.* I. 185.

¹³⁶ Hom. *Il.* B. 867.

¹³⁷ Hence Theocritus, *Idyl.* XVII. 89.

¹³⁸ Hom. *Il.* I. 378.—(See Heyne's note on the passage.) Eurip. *Cyclop.* 647.

¹³⁹ Callim. *Hymn. in Dian.* 226.

¹⁴⁰ Virg. *Georg.* III. 306. *Id.* IV. 334.

¹⁴¹ Ovid. *de Ar. Am.* III. 83. *Id. Trist.* II. 299. Apoll. *Argon.* Δ. 57. Plin. V. 9. *Mela* I. 17. Cic. *Tusc.* I. 38.

from the town of Bargylia, which stood upon it. Farther S. was Myndus *Gumishlu*, a Doric city founded by a colony from Trœzene, which was besieged in vain by Alexander: it has given name to the modern *Turkish* province of *Muntsha*.

64. Halicarnassus *Boodroom*, opposite the Island of Cos, was founded by a colony from Trœzene; it was the largest and most beautiful city in Caria, and the metropolis of Doris, until disunited from the league in consequence of a dispute which took place at one of their solemn festivals. It was the residence of the Carian kings, to one of whom, Mausolus, his queen Artemisia raised such a magnificent sepulchre, that it was considered one of the Seven wonders of the world, and from it all splendid tombs were afterwards called Mausolea¹⁴². Its citadel was so exceedingly strong, that Alexander besieged it for a considerable time in vain, and owing to the skilful manner in which Memnon, the general of Darius, defended it, he was obliged to retire from before it. Halicarnassus was the birth-place of Herodotus, the father of history: of Dionysius Halicarnassensis; of the philosopher Heraclitus; and of many other great and good men. It stood on the Northern shore of Ceramicus Sinus *Gulf of Cos*, so called from the old but inconsiderable city Ceramus *Keramo*. On the Southern point of the gulf, named Triopium *Cape Krio*, was the Dorian city Cnidus, called formerly Triopium, after its founder Triopus; it was celebrated for the games, which were there held in honour of the Triopian Apollo, and for the worship of the Cnidian Venus¹⁴³, whose temple was rendered famous by a marble statue of the goddess. This beautiful image was the masterpiece of Praxiteles, and of such exquisite workmanship that travellers from all parts of the world visited it with admiration, and Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, offered to pay all the debts of the city, if the Cnidians would give him this elegant figure. Cnidus was the birth-place of the famous mathematician Eudoxus; the philosopher Agatharcides; the historian Theopompus; and the physician Ctesias, who accompanied the 10,000 Greeks to Cunaxa, where he was taken prisoner by Artaxerxes.

65. The gulf which lay between Cnidus and the promontory Cynossema, or Onu Gnathos, *Cape Volno* was called Doridis, or Thymnias Sinus *Gulf of Symi*. The coasts between this gulf and the borders of Lycia belonged to the Rhodians, and obtained the name of Perœa from the word *πέραν*, owing to their lying *beyond* their island. Its two chief cities were Physcus *Marmara*, containing a celebrated grove of Latona, and Caunus near *Karagatch*; the latter was a powerful and very ancient city, but so unhealthy during some parts of the year, that its inhabitants had the appearance of dead bodies. To the N. of Caunus, and in the interior of the country, was Stratonicea *Eskihissar*, built by Antiochus Soter, who called it after his wife Stratonice; it was considerably enlarged and beautified by Hadrian. To the W. of this lay Mylasa

¹⁴² *Antip. Sid. Antholog.* I. 54. *Mart. lib. Spectac. ep.* I. 5.

¹⁴³ *Catull.* XXXVI. 13. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxx. 1.

Meliso, founded by the Greeks, reckoned the most beautiful and important city in the interior of Caria; and near it was *Pedasus Paitshin*, formerly a capital of the Leleges. In the Northern part of the province was *Alabanda Arabhissar*, so called from its founder *Alabandus*, who was afterwards worshipped as a god; it was situated on the banks of the rivulet *Marsyas Tshina*, a tributary of the *Mæander*, and was remarkable for the wealth and voluptuousness of its inhabitants¹⁴⁴. Farther Eastward, and on the borders of Phrygia, to which it is sometimes reckoned, stood the important city *Aphrodisias Ghaira*, sacred to Venus; in the later ages it was considered the metropolis of Caria.

66. *LYCIA*¹⁴⁵ touched to the E. upon Pamphylia and Pisidia, to the N. upon Phrygia, and to the W. upon Caria; it was washed on the S. by the sea. It was the smallest amongst the provinces of Asia Minor, and contained only 3,200 square miles.

67. Lycia is first mentioned under the name of *Milyas*, and its inhabitants the *Solymi*¹⁴⁶ were accounted aboriginal. But when *Sarpedon* was driven from *Crete*, by his brother *Minos*, he and his party are stated to have fled hither, and taking possession of the coast of Lycia, to have compelled the *Solymi* to retire inland. These *Cretans* were called *Termilæ*, a name which they preserved amongst the *Carians* and neighbouring nations for many ages; they themselves are said to have changed it for that of *Lycii*, which they derived from *Lycus*, the son of the Athenian king, *Pandion*, who took refuge amongst them with some of his followers. The *Phœnicians* formed settlements at a very early period on the coasts of the province. After the *Cretan* invasion, the name of *Milyas* was confined to the mountain-district on the borders of Lycia, Pamphylia, Phrygia, and Caria, and it is here that the dwellings of the *Solymi* must be sought until their name disappears from history: their territory was invaded on the Eastern side by the *Pisidæ*, who there created their principality of *Cabalia*. The *Lycians* were admirable archers, and are much commended for their sobriety and love of justice; their country was very mountainous, but tolerably fertile, and famous for its cedars, which almost equalled those of *Lebanon*.

68. In the western part of the province was the sea-port town of *Telmissus Macry*, the inhabitants of which were famed for their skill in augury, and the interpretation of dreams; it gave name to the *Sinus Telmissicus Gulf of Macry*, called also *Glaucus*, from the rivulet *Glaucus*, which runs into it, and was said to have derived this appellation from *Glaucus*, the father of *Bellerophon*. Farther Southward was the woody mountain *Cragus*, one of the extremities of *Taurus*, sacred to *Diana*¹⁴⁷, and opposite to it was *Anti-Cragus*. Between these two mountains was the glen *Chimæra*¹⁴⁸, which derived its name from the monster said to have been subdued there

¹⁴⁴ *Juv. Sat.* III. 70.

¹⁴⁵ *Hom. Il.* K. 430. *Id. M.* 330. *Virg. Æn.* IV. 143.

¹⁴⁶ *Hom. Il.* Z. 184.

¹⁴⁷ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxi. 8.

¹⁴⁸ *Hom. Il.* Z. 179. *Hor. Carm.* I. xvii. 23.

by Bellerophon; this tradition is thought to have referred to a volcano¹⁴⁹ which that hero cultivated, or as Plutarch says, to some pirates who infested this coast and adorned their ship with the images of those beasts, like which the Chimæra was represented. Mount Cragus terminated on the shore in eight capes, known as the Cragi Vertices Octo, which, however, are distinguished in modern geography as *The Seven Capes*. Lower down was the little river Xanthus¹⁵⁰ *Etchen* or *Kodja Tchai*, which like the *Indus Doloman Tchai* and the Eurymedon *Kempresou* and the other rivers of the S. is remarkable for the great elevation of its source, the mountain rising to an elevation of 10,750 feet, on the banks of which stood Xanthus *Senes*, at one time the capital of Lycia. The inhabitants of this town were remarkable for their love of liberty, which led them to destroy themselves rather than submit to the yoke either of the Persians or Romans: after having bravely resisted the attack made on them by the latter under Brutus, they set fire to their houses, and rushed into the flames with such obstinacy, that Brutus, though he wished to save them, and offered rewards to his troops for all that they brought alive to him, was only able to take 150 of them prisoners. A little to the E. of the mouth of the Xanthus stood Patara *Patara*, the metropolis of the whole province, famous for a temple and oracle of Apollo, hence surnamed Patareus; the god was said to reside, and give responses here during the six winter months, the other six being spent by him at Delphi¹⁵¹.

69. Farther Eastward lay Antiphellus *Andiphilo*, Phellus, and Andriace *Andraki*, and beyond them the more considerable cities of Myra *Myra*, and Limyra¹⁵² *Phineha*: Myra was the port whence St. Paul sailed on his first voyage to Rome¹⁵³, and was made the metropolis of the province under Theodosius the Second. Sacrum Promontorium *Cape Khelidonia*, was the South Eastern extremity of Lycia. Above it were the towns of Olympus *Deliktash*, and Phaselis¹⁵⁴ *Tekrova*, both destroyed by Servilius Isauricus for their piracy: the latter, from standing on the borders of Pamphylia, is not unfrequently reckoned to it; its inhabitants were censured for their impiety in contemptuously offering only their smallest fishes in sacrifice to the gods, whence rose the proverb "Phaselitarum Sacrificium." Above Phaselis rises the lofty Solyma¹⁵⁵, now *Taktalu Dagh*.

70. PAMPHYLIA¹⁵⁶ and PISIDIA¹⁵⁶ were two districts separated by the spurs of Taurus, the former lying along the sea-shore, the latter among the mountains. They formed but one province, the limits

¹⁴⁹ *Virg. Æn. VI. 288. Pind. Olymp. XIII. 128.*

The common explanation of the Chimæra is that, which is taken from the line of Homer quoted in note 148, by which the mountain was understood to be infested by three kinds of animals, lions, serpents, and goats, in its three different parts.

¹⁵⁰ *Hom. Il. Z. 172. Hor. Carm. IV. vi. 26.*

¹⁵¹ *Hor. Carm. III. iv. 64.*—See also Notes 100 and 144, *supra*.

¹⁵² *Ovid. Met. IX. 645.*

¹⁵³ *Acts, xxvii. 5.*

¹⁵⁴ *Lucan. VIII. 251.*

¹⁵⁵ *Hom. Od. E. 283.*

¹⁵⁶ *Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 240.*

of which were exceedingly irregular; it touched to the E. on Cilicia and Phrygia, to the N. and W. on the latter province and Lycia, and to the S. on the Mediterranean Sea: it included 8,800 square miles.

71. Pamphylia originally comprehended a very small tract of country on the sea-shore, but it was erected into a province during the dominion of the Syrian kings, and was subsequently made to include the adjacent district of Pisidia: the latter is never mentioned in history as a distinct province till the times of Diocletian and Constantine. The Pamphylii, properly so called, are said to have been Greeks of various races, who, under the guidance of Amphilochus and Calchas, settled on the coasts here shortly after the destruction of Troy, and united themselves with the original inhabitants. The Pisidæ, on the other hand, belonged to the Cilician nation, and inhabited the fastnesses of Taurus, which, defended by their own bravery, enabled them for many centuries to maintain their independence against all invasion, and finally to increase their territory on the Northern side of the Taurus, by reducing a great part of Phrygia Paroreios within their power: it was not till the reign of Augustus that they were completely subjected. The Eastern part of the province, bordering on Lycaonia, was called ISAURIA, from the Isauri, a branch of the Pisidæ; they were a fierce and lawless set of robbers, who annoyed the whole country round, and in conjunction with their neighbours the Cilicians, carried on a bold system of piracy till they were checked by the Romans under Servilius Isauricus¹⁵⁷, and finally by Pompey. They were, however, never completely subdued by the latter people, but continued to make inroads on the neighbouring provinces, especially on the Roman possessions in Cilicia Trachea, the inhabitants of which at last joined them, and thus caused their province to be called Isauria.

72. In the Westernmost part of Pamphylia, properly so called, was Climax *Delik Dag*h, a spur of Taurus on the borders of Lycia, so steep and so close to the sea that the army of Alexander, when entering Pamphylia by this road, marched for nearly a whole day up to their middles in water. To the E. of it were Olbia and Attalia *Adalia*, or *Satalia*; the latter, which was a much frequented port, derived its name from being built by Attalus the 2d., king of Pergamus, and was situated at the mouth of Catarrhactes *Duden*: this city has given name to the *Gulf of Adalia*, the ancient Mare Pamphylium, which extended from Sacrum Promontorium in Lycia, to Anemurium, the Southern extremity of Cilicia, and of the whole peninsula. Farther Eastward was the navigable river Cestrus *Aksou*, on the banks of which, at a little distance from its mouth, stood Perga, famous for a magnificent temple of Diana, hence surnamed Pergæa¹⁵⁸. The courses and relative importance of these rivers have probably changed since the historical period. Attalia and Perga were both visited by St. Paul

¹⁵⁷ Ovid. *Fast.* I. 593.

¹⁵⁸ Callim. *Hymn. in Dian.* 187.

during his labours in Asia Minor¹⁵⁹. Beyond this was Eurymedon *Kemprisou*, near which the Persians were defeated both by sea and land in one day by the Athenians under Cimon, B. C. 470¹⁶⁰; towards its mouth lay the Argive colony Aspendus, the inhabitants of which sacrificed swine to Venus. Side *Eski Adalia*, to the Eastward of the preceding, was especially sacred to Minerva, and was founded by an Æolian colony from Cuma; in the latter ages it was made the metropolis of Pamphylia Prima, and Perga, of Pamphylia Secunda.

73. Advancing inland to Pisidia, we come to Termessus *Schenet*, on the borders of Lycia and Milyas; it was a strong and well fortified city, situated on the summit of Taurus, and was reckoned the capital of the small district Cabalia. To the Eastward of this, near the source of the Cestrus, was Selga, the greatest city of Pisidia; it was founded by the Lacedæmonians, and was remarkable for the intrepidity of its inhabitants, as well as for their sobriety and honesty: it is sometimes reckoned to Pamphylia. Above these, in the Northern part of the province, were Sagalassus *Aglason*, and Cremna *Kebirinaz*: the inhabitants of the former are said to have been descended from a Lacedæmonian colony, and to have been the bravest of all the Pisidæ; Cremna was a very strong place situated on an eminence, which was colonized by the Romans after it fell into their hands. Baris, farther North, is now *Isbarta*; and, above it, close on the borders of Phrygia (to which it formerly belonged) was the important city Antiochia Pisidiæ, founded by the Magnetes, and subsequently colonized by the Romans under Augustus, who made it the metropolis of their province Pisidia, and called it Cæsarea.—The district of Isauria received this name from its chief town Isaura *Bei Shehr*, by the lake of the same name, which is 28 miles long and 12 broad, and 1,150 feet above the sea; it was attacked by the Macedonians under Perdiccas, but the inhabitants set it on fire, and rushed into the flames to prevent their falling into their enemies' hands. They rebuilt it afterwards, but their robbery and piracy drew down upon them the vengeance of the Romans, who during the age of Mithridates, sent Publius Servilius against them; he conquered them and reduced their city to ashes, for which service he was surnamed Isauricus¹⁵⁷, and honoured with a triumph. In the age of Augustus, however, Amyntas, king of Galatia, built them a new city, hence called Isaura Nova *Sidi Shehr*, where he himself took up his residence; it was here that the pirate Trebellianus proclaimed himself emperor of Rome, A. D. 264, but was shortly after defeated and slain by the lieutenants of Gallienus.

74. CILICIA was the South Easternmost province of Asia Minor. It was bounded on the N. by the range of Taurus, on the E. by Mount Amanus, and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea: to the E. it bordered on Syria, to the N. upon Cappadocia and Phrygia, and to the W. upon Pamphylia. It contained 12,300 square miles,

¹⁵⁹ *Acts*, xiv. 25.

¹⁶⁰ *Plut.* *Corra. Nep.* *Cimon*. *Mela*, l. 14. *Diodor. Sic.* XI. 60, *et seq.*—*Liv.* XXX. 41; XXXVII. 23.

and corresponds in a general way with the modern *Turkish* province *Itshili*.

75. The Western part of Cilicia as far as Zephyrium Promontorium was called Cilicia Trachea, from the rugged and mountainous nature of the country, which was intersected in all parts by branches of the Taurus: Cilicia Campestris, or Propria, was the Eastern portion of the province, and was much more level and fertile. The name of Cilicia was said to have been derived from Cilix, the son of Agenor, who was sent by his father in quest of Europa, but, being unable to find her, settled in this country. Its earliest inhabitants were Syrians, or Phœnicians, but these were subsequently joined by Greek colonists, whose power increased to so great an extent, that they drove such of the original inhabitants as would not obey their laws, back to the mountains, where they settled and were known ever afterwards as the Eleuthero-Cilices¹⁶¹. The inhabitants of Cilicia Trachea were bold and successful pirates, who, in conjunction with the Isauri, committed such formidable depredations on their neighbours, that the Romans were compelled at last to send out an immense force against them under the command of Pompey. He soon reduced the Cilicians to submission, and having put an end to their piracies, declared the Eastern Cilicia a province of the Roman empire, and subsequently made Cicero proconsul of it¹⁶²: the Western part of the province was left to the government of its own princes, subject to the approval of the Romans. But the Isauri retreated to their mountain-holds, where they were obliged to be peaceable for a season: in the course of time, however, they returned to their old habits, notwithstanding the chastisement they had received from Servilius and Pompey; and after having attacked the surrounding districts, broke into Cilicia Trachea during the latter ages, where they were joined by their old comrades, and communicated to this part of Cilicia the epithet of Isauria. Cilicia Propria was divided under Theodosius the 2d into Prima and Secunda.—The Cilicians were bold and enterprising¹⁶³, and contrived, by means of their robberies, to amass immense wealth; their country was in a general way fertile, and famous for its saffron, as well as for its manufacture of hair-cloth.

76. In the W. part of Cilicia Trachea was the sea-port town Coracesium *Alaya*, the great hold of the Cilician pirates, who were here totally defeated by Pompey, B. C. 67; it is sometimes reckoned to Pamphylia. Farther Eastward, also on the coast, was Selinus *Silinty*, giving name to the district Selentis; it was here that Trajan died, A. D. 117, after which the city was for a time called Trajanopolis. Lower down the coast stood the town Anemurium, on a promontory of the same name, already described as the most Southern point of Asia Minor; beyond it was Celenderis now *Chelindreh*, said to have been founded by a colony of Samians. In the Eastern part of Cilicia Trachea was the little navigable river

¹⁶¹ Herod. VII. 91. Diodor. Sic. III. 55.

¹⁶² Cic. Or. de leg. Manil.; Epist. ad Famil. XV. 4; ad Attic. V. 20.

¹⁶³ Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 39.

Calycadnus *Ghiuk* or *Ermeneksou*, the upper course of which is, however, of great rapidity, and winds among precipitous rocks, towards the mouth, on its right bank, stood the important city Seleucia Trachea *Selefkeh*, built by Seleucus Nicanor, one of Alexander's generals: when the Isauri gained possession of this district, they made it their metropolis, and called it Isauria.

77. A little below the mouth of the Calycadnus was Zephyrium *Cape Lissan el Kahpeh*, between which and the opposite promontory Ammodes *Karadash* in Cilicia Propria, was the Mare Cilicium. Towards the source of the Calycadnus was Homonada *Ermenek*, the haunt of a set of robbers, who lived in caves, and pillaged the surrounding country; below it stood Olba, celebrated for a temple of Jupiter, dedicated by Ajax, son of Teucer, the priest of which was the lord of the whole district.—The most Western town of Cilicia Propria was Corycus *Korghos*, much celebrated for its saffron¹⁶⁴: a little above it were several large caverns, one of which was called the Corycium Antrum¹⁶⁵; and another, much farther inland, was fabled to have been the resort of the monstrous Titan, Typhon¹⁶⁶. Farther E. lay the city Eleusa, or Sebaste, *Ayash*, situated on a cognominal island; and beyond it was Lamus *Lamas*, on a river of the same name, in the district Lamotis or *Lamuzo*.

78. Amongst the principal towns of Cilicia Propria we may mention Soloe, or Soli, *Mezettu*, founded by some Argives and Rhodians, and reported to have taken its name from Solon: it is said that the Greeks, who settled here, completely lost the purity of their native language, owing to which, the term Solæcismus was afterwards applied to an incorrect or inelegant expression. This circumstance is, however, applied by some to Soli in Cyprus. It was here that Pompey established such of the pirates as had been admitted to a capitulation, after which the city was called Pompeiopolis: it was the birth-place of Chrysippus, the Stoic philosopher; of Philemon, the comic poet; and of the astronomer Aratus. Farther Eastward was Anchiale *Karadouvar*, said to have been built by Sardanapalus in one day with Tarsus: here was his cenotaph, with an inscription adapted to the dissipation, which distinguished the whole course of his life. Beyond this the little river Cydnus¹⁶⁷ *Tersoos* runs into the sea; the lake which Strabo mentions at its mouth is no longer seen; its upper valley is noted for the Alpine wildness of its scenery; its waters were remarkably clear and cold, and nearly proved fatal to Alexander, who imprudently bathed in them when in a state of perspiration¹⁶⁸. But the Cydnus is better known from Cleopatra's visit to Antony at Tarsus, when summoned thither by him to answer for the support which she had given to the cause of Brutus; she ascended the river in her elegant barge, which all the pomp and magnificence of

¹⁶⁴ *Lucan*. IX. 809. *Hor. Sat.* II. iv. 67.

¹⁶⁵ *Lucan*. III. 227.

¹⁶⁶ *Æschyl. Prom.* 351.

¹⁶⁷ *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* III. 204.—See also Notes 5 and 62, *supra*.

¹⁶⁸ *Arrian*. II. 4. *Xenoph. Exp. Cyr.* I. 2. *Curt.* III. 4.

eastern splendour; a stratagem of her offended and ambitious beauty, which succeeded too well with the courteous Antony¹⁶⁹. The city of Tarsus¹⁶⁸ *Terssoos*, the metropolis of the province, was not many miles up the river; it was of very ancient date, and was said by some to have been founded by Sardanapalus; others ascribed its origin to an Argive colony, who migrated hither under Triptolemus; and others, again, to Bellerophon and his horse Pegasus, which last losing his hoof here, caused the city to be called Tarsus. Tarsus is by some supposed to have been the Tarshish of the Bible¹⁷⁰: and to have derived its name from Tarshish, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet, the recollection of whom seems to have been preserved in the especial worship here paid to an idol called Jupiter Tersius; we read also of "Ships of Tarshish."¹⁷¹ Tartessus in Spain, at the mouth of the river Bætis, is thought, with great probability, to have been a colony from the Asiatic city. Tarsus was made a free colony by the Greeks, an honour which was granted to it by the Romans also; and hence St. Paul, who was a native of the city, styles himself a free-born Roman¹⁷²: it was a rich and populous place, and so noted for its excellent Academy, that it became the rival of Alexandria and Athens, in literature and the study of the polite arts. It produced a number of great men; amongst others, Antipater, Archidamus, and the Athenodori. During the civil war it espoused the cause of Cæsar so warmly, as to adopt the name of Juliopolis, on which account it was roughly handled by Cassius; but this injury was made up for by the munificence of the Triumviri. Julian the Apostate is stated to have been buried in one of the suburbs of Tarsus.

79. Adana *Adana* was to the Eastward of Tarsus, and was always at enmity with it; it stood on the right bank of the Sarus *Seyhoon*, which has a course of near 100 miles through the valley between Taurus and Anti-Taurus, and was built by Pompey, who settled some of the Cilician pirates here. The Pyramus *Jyhoon* is a river of some magnitude to the East of the Sarus, and towards the borders of Syria; it runs a little to the E. of Taurus, and flows with a South Westerly course past Anazarbus into the Mediterranean Sea at Mallos. Anazarbus *Anzarba* derived its name from the isolated hill on which it stood; it was enlarged and beautified by Augustus during his journey to the East, after which it was called Cæsarea: it was the birth-place of Dioscorides, and of the poet Oppian, and in the later ages was constituted the metropolis of Cilicia Secunda. Lower down the river was Mopsuestia *Messis*, said to have been so called from being the residence of Mopsus, the diviner, who retired hither from the neighbouring Mallos, which had been founded by him and Amphilocheus, shortly after

¹⁶⁹ For a description of her ascending the Cydnus, see Shakesp. Ant. and Cleop. Act II. sc. 2.

¹⁷⁰ Ezek. xxvii. 12. 25. Jonah, i. 3.

¹⁷¹ 1 Kings, x. 22. 1 Kings, xxii. 48. 2 Chron. xx. 36-7.

¹⁷² Acts, xxii. 3. 25-8; xxiii. 27, et seq.

the siege of Troy. The Pyramus is joined in the upper part of its course by the little river Carmalus, on which stood Cocusus *Cocson*, whither the great St. John Chrysostom, bishop of Constantinople, was banished for opposing the raising of a statue to the empress Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius. A little E. of this was Germanicia *Marash*, or *Banicia*, a town of some consequence; the district hereabouts was called Lycanitis, and has communicated the modern name of *Lokham* to Mount Amanus. Returning to the coast E. of the Pyramus, we find *Ægæ Ayas*, a convenient port-town, where Euxenes, the Pythagorean, had his schools; Castabala is now *Karabolat*.

80. Issus *Oseler*, the Easternmost town of Cilicia, on the coast of the Mediterranean, was situated at the foot of Mount Amanus, and on the frontiers of Syria. It was a wealthy and flourishing place, and has been rendered famous by the second battle between Alexander the Great and the Persians under Darius, fought here B. C. 333, in which the latter were defeated with terrible slaughter: in consequence of this victory, Alexander built the neighbouring town of Nicopolis. It was also the scene of another battle, in which the emperor Severus defeated his rival Niger, A. D. 194¹⁷³. The little river Pinarius¹⁷⁴, which runs through the plain, is now called *Deli*. Issus gave name to Issicus Sinus *Bay of Iskenderoon*, which extends between Ammodes Promontorium in Cilicia, and Rhossicus Scopulus in Syria.

CHAPTER XX.

SYRIA ET CYPRUS.

1. SYRIA¹ *Syria*, or *Sham* as it is called by the natives, was bounded on the W. by the Mediterranean; on the N. by Mounts Amanus, and Taurus; on the E. by the Euphrates and the Desert of Palmyra; and on the S. by the Arnon, the Dead Sea, and the Torrent of Egypt². To the N. it touched upon Asia Minor, to

¹⁷³ *Plut. Alex. Arrian. II. 8. Diodor. Sic. XVII. 32. Xenoph. Anab. I. 4. Cic. V. epist. 20. ad Attic.; II. epist. 10. Mela, I. 13. Strab. XIV. 462. Plin. V. 27.*

¹⁷⁴ *Dion. Perieg. 868.*

¹ Syria was much commended for a particular kind of pear.—*Virg. Georg. II. 88. Juv. Sat. XI. 73.*

It was, likewise, famed for its perfumes and spices; but these were brought hither from Arabia and India, and were not indigenous productions.—*Hor. Carm. II. vii. 8.*

The Syrians, from religious motives, abstained from eating fish.—*Cicid. Fast. II. 473. And from Doves. Tibull. I. vii. 17.*

² *Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 420.*

the E. on Mesopotamia, and to the S. on Arabia and Egypt: it contained 55,800 square miles, and was divided into the three great divisions of Syria Superior, or Syria properly so called, Phœnice, and Palæstina or Judæa. Syria was also called Assyria, and the two names, though sufficiently defined in more modern geography, are often used indiscriminately in ancient history³.

2. The name of Syria, which is supposed by some to have been a corruption of Assyria, and by others to have been derived from Sora, or Tyre, does not appear to have been applied to the country until this city had risen to the pre-eminence it enjoyed, which was long after the time of Homer, who mentions neither the one nor the other. The old Greeks called the inhabitants of Syria, Arminia, and Mesopotamia, Arimæi, or Arimi⁴; a name which they doubtless derived from Aram, one of the sons of Shem, to whose lot these countries first fell; they seem, also, to have extended the appellation to the Leuco-Syri of Asia Minor. Syria, in the modern acceptance of the term, does not appear to have been governed by one king prior to its invasion by the Assyrians; for, besides the Phœnicians, and the Jews, who were a people distinct from all others, there were also the kingdoms of Damascus, of Hamath, and probably other dynasties in the Northern part of the country. From the hands of the Assyrians and Medes, the whole of Syria fell under the Persian yoke, to which it remained subject until wrested from it by Alexander the Great, after whose death, Seleucus Nicanor, one of his generals, received this province as a part of his lot, in the division of the Macedonian dominions: he made it B. C. 312, the foundation of his Empire. The Seleucidæ, or successors of this prince, governed the country for more than 200 years, during which they contested parts of it with the Egyptians, the Parthians, and the Jews; the last of their race was Antiochus Asiaticus, who was dethroned by Pompey, B. C. 65, and from that time Syria became a Roman province. The new conquerors allowed the ancient divisions of the country to remain, and kept possession of it until it was reduced by the *Saracens*, A. D. 640.

3. The Western half of Syria is intersected with several ranges of hills, running for the most part parallel with the coast, and forming, as it were, a connecting chain between Taurus and the mountains of Arabia and Egypt, which again may be considered as connected by the Peninsula of Sinai. Amanus⁵ *Lokham*, or *Alma Dagħ*, is a spur of the Taurus, which quits the main ridge on the borders of Cilicia, and terminates on the coast of the Mediterranean, a little above the mouth of the Orontes. It forms two great passes leading into Asia Minor, one of which between it and the sea, was called *Syriæ Pylæ Saggal Doutan*, the other leading into the interior of the country, was known as the *Amanidæ Pylæ*,

³ *Herod.* VII. 63.

⁴ They are supposed by some to be the people alluded to by Homer.—*H. B.* 783. But the learned are by no means agreed where to place the Arimi here mentioned. See p. 240, Note 180, *supra*.

⁵ *Lucan.* III. 244.

and has left its name in the neighbouring town of *Bylan*: they are rendered very interesting from the manœuvres of Alexander and Darius, previous to the fatal battle of Issus. On the opposite or Southern side of the Orontes, not far from its mouth, rises Mount Casius⁶ *Ocral*, which was said to be so lofty, that from it, at the fourth watch of the night, the sun might be seen rising, when the surrounding country was enveloped in darkness; this spectacle caused the mountain to be frequently visited, even by some of the emperors, who presented rich offerings to the temple of Jupiter Casius, which stood on its summit. The continuation of Mount Casius to the Southward was called *Bargylus Anzesry*, and connects itself, towards the source of the Orontes, with the ranges of Libanus and Anti-Libanus, which still maintain their names. These two mountains, so famous for the large and beautiful cedars which they produced, and a few of which still remain, are mentioned in Scripture under the common name of *Lebanon*⁷; they are covered with snow during the greater part of the year. Libanus terminates on the sea-coast, a little to the S. of Sidon, whilst the Anti-Libanus diverges from it, between the sources of the Orontes and Leontes, and skirts the latter river for some distance, forming with Libanus, a large and beautiful valley called *Aulon*, or *El Behaa*. At the source of the Jordan, Anti-Libanus again divides into two ridges, one of which passes to the Southward, through the countries East of the Jordan, till it enters Arabia; the other directs its course West of the Jordan, and joins the mountains of Galilee and Judæa. Mount Carmel, or *Carmelus*, *Carmel*, is a spur of the Anti-Libanus on the borders of Judæa and Phœnice, which terminates on the Mediterranean Sea, in *Carmelum Promontorium Cape Carmel*; it is celebrated for the miracle wrought there by *Elijah*⁸; also as a favourite residence of Pythagoras the philosopher, and was consecrated, according to the heathen writers, to the god *Carmelus*, whose priest is said to have foretold *Vespasian* that he would one day rise to the sovereignty of a powerful state⁹.

4. The three great rivers of Syria are, the Orontes in the North, the Leontes in the centre, and the Jordanes, or Jordan in the South. Of these, the Orontes¹⁰ is much the longest; it rises in the angle formed by the Libanus and Anti-Libanus, flows through lake *Eumesa*, *Kadesh* or *Homs*, about thirteen miles long by two broad, and after a Northerly, and then Westerly course of 240 miles, it enters the Mediterranean, opposite the Island of Cyprus. It is a rapid and troubled river, and is said to have been formerly called *Typhon*, from the giant of that name, who being struck by the thunderbolts of Jupiter, sought refuge under the earth, and thereby caused the bursting forth of the river: it was also called *Axius* by the Macedonians, after the great river of their own country, a name which it still preserves in that of *Aaszy*.

⁶ *Dion. Perieg.* 901.

⁷ *Psal.* civ. 16. 1 *Kings*, v. 6. *Tacit. Hist.* V. 6.

⁸ 1 *Kings*, xviii. 19, *et seq.*

⁹ *Jamblich. vit. Pythag.* c. 3. *Tacit. Hist.* II. 78.

¹⁰ *Juv. Sat.* III. 62.

The Leontes rises in Libanus, not far from the preceding, and flows South Westward into the Mediterranean, between Tyre and Sidon; it is now called *Liettani*. The Jordanes, or Jordan, *Orden*, or *Sherya el Keber*, rises from two sources, one of which is in a little lake, Tel el Kady, which, owing to its round figure, was called Phiala, from the Greek word *φιάλη phiala*, and lies on that part of Anti-Libanus which is named Mount Hermon: after passing the town of Paneas, it enters Lake Samachonites *Hoolya* or *El Huleh*, which in summer is little more than a marsh, and is thought to be the same with the waters of Merom, mentioned in the Bible as the place where several Canaanitish kings were routed in a battle by Joshua¹¹. A few miles lower down, it enters the Lake of Gennesareth, or Cinereth, *Lake of Tabaria*, which was also called the Sea of Tiberias, or of Galilee¹², and sometimes in the Bible, simply The Sea; its waters were very sweet, but exceedingly cold, and abounded in a great variety of fish. It is fourteen miles long by eight broad, and remarkable as having its surface 755 feet below the Mediterranean. The Jordan, after leaving this lake, flows for a considerable distance, through a spacious valley called Aulon, or Magnus Campus, *El Ghor*, until it is lost in the Lacus Asphaltites, which was also known by the names of Mare Mortuum and Salsum *Bahr el Lout*, *Al-Motana*, or *Dead Sea*. The length of the Jordan, to its mouth in the Dead Sea, is 120 miles¹³. It is extremely rapid, broken into more than twenty cataracts, and flows through a valley about five miles in width, bounded by sandstone ridges; its banks are covered with a luxuriant vegetable; at its mouth is an extensive marsh.

5. This lake, which is 47 miles long, and 10 broad, is larger than any other lake either in Syria or Asia Minor; it was called Asphaltites, from the great quantity of Asphaltus (*bitumen*)¹⁴ found on its banks, and Salsum, from the extreme saltiness and bitterness of its waters: its name Mortuum appears to have been derived either from its immobility, or from the tradition, that it could not nourish any living thing, by reason of the noisome stench arising from it, and which was said to be so strong, as to kill all birds that attempted to fly over it¹⁵. The level of the surface of its waters is 1,312 feet below that of the Mediterranean; its depth is about 2,000 feet, it is surrounded by limestone mountains, and presents a fissure of unequalled depth. The fertile Vale of Siddim, remarkable in Holy Writ¹⁶, for the battle of the four kings with five, is said by the Sacred Historian, to be the same as that of the Salt Sea; and, from its being stated in the same place, that the Vale was well watered, previous to the Divine Vengeance overtaking the wicked cities which stood in it, it has been surmised, that the Jordan flowed farther Southward, and emptied itself into that arm of the Red Sea, which is called the Ælanitic Gulf: this supposition

¹¹ Joshua, xi. 5. 7.

¹² Milton, *Lycidas*, 109.

¹³ Tacit. *Hist.* V. 6. Milton, *Par. Reg.* Book I. 24.

¹⁴ *Id. Par. Lost*, Book X. 560.

¹⁵ Tacit. *Hist.* V. 6.

¹⁶ Genes. xiv. 1-3; xiii. 10; xix. 25.

seems supported, not only by the remarkable and narrow valley lying between the two seas, and by its bearing the same name of *El Ghor* as the upper valley of the Jordan, but by its being marked with the same volcanic appearances, which cover the coasts of the Dead Sea, and by the elevation of the line of water parting at El Saleh being only 495 feet. The vale of Siddim contained five principal cities, viz. Sodom, Gomorrhah, Admah, Zeboim, and Bela, of which Sodom seems to have been the greatest and most considerable. Of these five cities, the four first were overwhelmed by the judgment of God, poured down upon them for their great and abominable wickedness¹⁷: Bela, the fifth city, was spared at the entreaty of Lot, who fled hither from Sodom.

6. SYRIA properly so called, was divided into Syria Superior and Coele-Syria, the latter of which designated a small tract of country about Lebanon and the Trachonitis, on the borders of Phœnice, Judæa, and Arabia.

7. This division remained till the time of Diocletian, who increased the limits of Coele-Syria, and constituted it a part of Phœnicia, under the name of Phœnicia Libanesia. Some years afterwards, Constantine the Great formed a new province in the North Eastern part of the country, which he called Euphratensis, from its lying along the Euphrates: and the younger Theodosius subsequently subdivided the remainder of Syria into Prima and Secunda, Antiochia being the capital of the former, and Apamia of the latter.

8. The first town on the coast of Syria, below Issus, in Asia Minor, was Baïæ *Bayas*, a little S. of which were, the mountain-torrent Kersos *Merkes*, and the city of Alexandria ad Issum, built in honour of Alexander the Great, and now called *Iskenderoon*. Lower down, near the mouth of the Orontes, stood Seleucia ad Mare *Souvadia*, surnamed also Pieria, from its situation at the foot of Pieria Mons; this mountain was a continuation of the Amanus, and gave name to the adjacent district of Pieria. Seleucia was one of the cities founded by Seleucus Nicanor, and was an exceedingly strong place; it is said that its building was preceded by the omen of thunder, which was there consecrated as a god: Pompey gave it its freedom, an advantage which it afterwards enjoyed under the later dominion of the Romans; the surrounding district was called Selencis. Farther Southward was Laodicea¹⁸ *Ladakeyah*, surnamed Ad Mare, one of the four principal cities of the country; it was, likewise, built by Seleucus Nicanor, who called it after his mother. Dolabella, the governor of Syria, was here besieged by his rival Cassius, and finding no hopes of safety laid violent hands on himself¹⁹: the district about Laodicea was named Casiotis, from Mount Casius. About 20 miles up the Orontes stood Antiochia¹⁸, or Antioch, now called *Antakia*; it was founded by Seleucus Nicanor, who named it after his father.

¹⁷ *Genes.* xix. 24, 5. *Deut.* xxix. 23. *Hosea*, xi. 8. *Tacit. Hist.* V. 7.

¹⁸ *Dion. Perieg.* 915.

¹⁹ *Appian. Bell. Civ.* IV. 62. *Dion. Cass.* XLVII. 30. *Strab.* XVI. p. 752.

It was not only the capital of Syria, but of all Asia, and was once the third city in the world for beauty, size, and population: it was the royal seat of the Syrian kings, and after the Roman conquest it became the ordinary residence of the prefect, or governor of the Eastern provinces. It was here that the disciples of Christ first received the name of Christians²⁰, A.D. 39, having been before commonly called Nazarenes and Galilæans: it was the birth-place of St. Luke the Evangelist, and was called in the middle ages Theopolis. It was surnamed ad Orontem, from the river on which it stood; and ad Daphnen, from the neighbouring grove Daphne²¹ *Doueir*. This grove, which was of bay-trees intermixed with cypress, was said in the mythology of the Greeks, to be the scene of Daphne's metamorphosis, when pursued by Apollo; it was a delightful place, and was surrounded with beautiful buildings, in the midst of which rose the famous temple of Apollo and Diana. Pompey, who visited the grove, was so struck with its beauty, that he gave a piece of land for its enlargement, and many of the Roman Emperors are said to have indulged in its enjoyments, and here for a time to have forgotten the cares of government: it became, however, at last devoted to voluptuousness and the most infamous dissipation, hence the proverb "Daphnici mores." Antioch gave name to the district of Antiochia.

9. Higher up the Orontes, stood Seleucia ad Belum *Shogr*; and above it, on the left bank of the river, was Apamia *Kalaat el Medyh*. The latter was founded by Antigonos, who called it Pella, after the famous city of that name in Macedonia; but Seleucus afterwards improved it, and named it Apamia, in honour of his consort; it was a place of such plenty, that Seleucus made it the great depôt of his army, and kept in it 500 elephants. Apamia was in the district Apamene, between which and the sea-coast dwelled the Nazarini, who appear to be the same with the modern *Anzeyrians*; to the S. of them were the Arsacidæ, or *Assassins*, who from the crafty and determined manner in which they put to death such of the Crusaders as came within their reach, have furnished us with the name of such murderers. A few miles higher up, the Orontes is joined by the little brook Marsyas, between which and the source of the great river, was the fertile and extensive Marsyas Campus. To the S. of Apamia, likewise on the Orontes, stood Epiphania, the Hamath of the Scriptures²², which is still called *Hamah*; and some distance above it was Emesa *Homs*, famous for a splendid temple of the Sun²³, whose priest Heliogabalus, though only 14 years of age, was invested with the imperial purple by the Roman soldiery, A.D. 218, and after an infamous reign of nearly four years, was put to death. Emesa was famed for the fatal defeat which Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, suffered near it from the emperor Aurelian, shortly before she was taken prisoner by him; it was made the metropolis of

²⁰ *Acts*, xi. 26.

²¹ *Milton*, *Par. Lost*, Book IV. 273.

²² *Numb.* xiii. 21. 2 *Sam.* viii. 9. 1 *Kings*, viii. 65. *Is.* x. 9. *Amos*, vi. 2.

²³ *Avien.* *Descrip. Orb.* 1084.

Phœnicia Libanesis, and is hence not unfrequently, though improperly, reckoned a Phœnician city. To the W. of Emesa, at the foot of Libanus, lay the district Laodicene, the chief town of which was Laodicea *Jauschia*, surnamed ad Libanum, and Scabiosa. Near the springs of the Orontes was Paradisus, or Triparadisus, where the Macedonian army, after Alexander's death, divided, for the second time, the Satrapies of the whole monarchy: farther Southward were Carræ *Carah*, and Jabruda *Jabrood*.—To the N. E. of Antioch, in the interior of the country, were the fortress of Pagræ *Bagras*; Sochus *Derbesak*, where Darius lay encamped previous to the battle of Issus; and Cyrrhus *Corus*, the capital of the district Cyrrhestica: the last was so called by the Macedonians after a people in their own country, although it is fabled by some to have been named after Cyrus, who founded it, and settled certain Jews there after their return from captivity.

10. To the E. of Antioch, about midway between it and the Euphrates, lay Chalybon, the name of which was changed to Bercea when it fell into the hands of the Macedonians; it preserves the trace of its old name in *Haleb*, or *Aleppo* as it is called by the *Franks*, and is the capital of a Pachalic of the same name: it stood in the district Chalybonitis, and on the banks of the Chalos *Cvich* or *Koëik*, the fish of which were considered gods by the Syrians²⁴, who would not suffer them to be injured. This river was crossed by Cyrus the Younger, when advancing against his brother Artaxerxes; it terminates a little to the S. of *Aleppo*, in a small sea, on the banks of which stood Chalcis, the capital of the district Chalcidice, and now called *Kinesrin*.

11. Advancing into the N. of Syria, we meet with the district of Commagene, extending between Amanus and the Euphrates, which has left its name in the modern *Kumash*; it was governed by its own kings till Vespasian united it to the Roman empire, some time after which, it was merged in Constantine's province of Euphratensis. Its capital, and the residence of its kings, was Samosata *Samisat*, a strong city on the right bank of the Euphrates, celebrated as the birth-place of Lucian²⁵. A few miles above it there is a cataract in the river, formed by its breaking through a spur of Amanus; and still higher up were the fortresses Guba *Guba*, and Barsalium *Bersel*. To the Westward of Samosata, and close on the territory of Eleuthero-Cilices, to whom it is sometimes assigned, lay Pindenissus, which was taken by Cicero, after a siege of 25 days, when he was proconsul of Cilicia²⁶: to the S. of it were, Doliche now *Doluc*, and Deba *Aentab*. The Euphrates was joined below Samosata by the little river Singa *Sinsja*, on which stood a town of the same name: farther Southward was Zeugma²⁷, where as the name imports, was a *bridge* over the river. This bridge was composed of boats fastened together by iron chains, and was constructed by Seleucus Nicanor, who fortified it strongly at both ends; the castle, which he built on

²⁴ See observation at Note 1, *supra*.

²⁵ *Cic. Epist. ad Att. V. 2.*

²⁶ *Lucian. Quom. Conscrib. Hist. 24.*

²⁷ *Lucan. VIII. 237.*

the Eastern side in Mesopotamia, was called Selencia, but it was afterwards neglected for that of Apamia, or Birtha, which still retains its name in *Bir*. Zeugma was, for some time, the boundary of the Roman empire in this direction.

12. To the S. of Zeugma, and at a little distance from the Euphrates, was Bambyce, or Mabog as it was called by the Syrians, and now known as *Bumbouch* or *Mambedj*. It was sacred to the Syrian goddess Atargatis, who was considered to be the same as Venus, and from this circumstance the town was called Hierapolis when it fell into the hands of the Macedonians; the temple of the goddess was so rich, that Crassus, during his expedition against the Parthians, is said to have passed several days here in weighing the gold and silver vessels. Batnæ *Adenah*, not far from Hierapolis, was celebrated for its cypress-groves, and was such an agreeable and elegant place, as to vie with the allurements of Daphne. Farther Southward, the little river Daradax *Fay* joins the Euphrates; and below it on the banks of the latter, stood Barbalissus *Beles*: they were both visited by the younger Cyrus, when about to invade Mesopotamia. Lower down the Euphrates were Sura, an important Roman post, which still preserves its name in *Surieh*; and Zenobia *Zebebi*, a colony of the famous Queen of Palmyra. To the Westward of these, in an extensive plain named Barbaricus Campus, and now called *Siffin*, stood Resafa *Resafa*, which was latterly for a time called Sergiopolis in honour of a saint who resided there; this Resafa is the Rezech of the Scriptures²⁸. To the S. of Zenobia, in the Eastern part of Syria, was Thapsacus *Der*, a very important city, supposed to be the same with the Tiplisah of the Bible, from which to Gaza²⁹ on the Mediterranean and to Elath on the Red Sea, the whole country was under the dominion of Solomon: when it fell into the hands of Seleucus Nicanor, he changed its name to Amphipolis. There was a great ford of the Euphrates here, which is celebrated in history by the crossing of three great armies: first, by Cyrus, in his expedition against Artaxerxes B.C. 401; subsequently, by Darius, when defeated at Issus B.C. 333; and three years afterwards, by Alexander in pursuit of him, previous to the decisive battle of Arbela³⁰. In later times, however, the more common passage over the river, was at Zeugma, already mentioned. Below this lay Auzara *Osara*, and Oruros *Gorur*, which last was settled by Pompey as the frontier town of the Roman empire in this direction.

13. Palmyra was in the South Eastern part of Syria, on the borders of Arabia, and midway between Damascus and the Euphrates; it gave name to the district Palmyrene, and to the Palmyrena Solitudo, which was a part of that immense desert, commencing in Syria, and extending over the greater part of Arabia. Palmyra is the same with Tadmor in the Wilderness, mentioned in Holy Writ, as having been founded by king Solomon³¹: both

²⁸ 2 Kings, xix. 12.

²⁹ 1 Kings, iv. 24.

³⁰ Xenoph. *Exp. Cyr.* I. 4. Arrian. II. 13; III. 7. Strab. XVI. p. 746.

³¹ 1 Kings, ix. 18.

names are derived from the *palm-trees*, with which the city was surrounded. It arrived at but little importance till after the conquest of Syria by the Romans, when it submitted to the latter people under Hadrian, who beautified it exceedingly, and called it Hadrianopolis. It continued to increase in wealth and power till the time of Valerian, who gave its king Odenathus a share in the empire, for the services he had rendered to the Roman people. Upon the death of Odenathus, the ambition and warlike spirit of his queen, Zenobia, induced her to make herself mistress of Egypt, Palæstine, Syria, Mesopotamia, and nearly the whole of Asia Minor, till at last she provoked the jealousy of Aurelian, who attacked her in the plains of Syria, defeated her in two hardly fought battles, and having laid siege to Palmyra, summoned her to submission. His summons was answered by a letter of defiance from her minister and secretary, Longinus, the well-known author of the treatise on the sublime, which so incensed Aurelian, that after he had made himself master of the city, he ordered Longinus to be put to death. Zenobia herself was taken prisoner, and carried away captive to Italy, A.D. 273; Tibur was there assigned to her as a residence, and her children were treated with the greatest distinction by the emperor: she was a very accomplished and high-minded princess, and is said to have spoken many languages, and to have been acquainted with every branch of useful learning. Aurelian left a small garrison in Palmyra, but the inhabitants rose against, and murdered them, as soon as he had passed the Hellespont: this so enraged the emperor, that he ordered their city to be destroyed, and the greater part of its people to be put to the sword. This command was so completely carried into execution, that all subsequent attempts to restore the city proved ineffectual; its ruins, which are still called *Tadmor*, and are amongst the most magnificent in the Eastern world, amply attest its former splendour.

14. Advancing into CŒLE-SYRIA, we find Heliopolis *Baalbec*, near the source of the Leontes, which has already been noticed as entering the sea near Tyre: it was celebrated for its worship of the Sun, and for its splendid temple, said to have been built by Antoninus Pius. To the S. of it lay the Tetrarchy of Abilene, the chief town of which was Abila Lysaniæ *Nebi Abel*, so called from its ruler Lysanias. Upon the death of Herod the Great, his kingdom was divided into *four* parts, or *governments*, hence called Tetrarchies from the Greek words *τέτρα* *quatuor*, and *ἀρχή* *imperium*. These were the tetrarchy of Galilee, belonging to Herod Antipas; the tetrarchy of Ituræa and Trachonitis, belonging to his brother Philip; the tetrarchy of Abilene, belonging to Lysanias; and the tetrarchy of Judæa, Samaria, and Idumæa, which Archelaus, Herod's eldest son, governed with the title of king, till he was displaced, and his dominions made a province of the Roman Empire, governed by Pontius Pilate at the time of our Saviour's crucifixion³². To the S. of Abilene, in the district of Damascus,

³² *Matt.* ii. 22. *Luke*, iii. 1.

stood the important city Damascus³³ *Damascus*, or *Sham*, the metropolis of Cœle-Syria, styled by Julian, from its important situation, the Eye of the East. It was one of the oldest cities in the country, having been the capital of Syria, and the residence of its kings, but it was subsequently raised into a separate kingdom, the rulers of which made themselves very obnoxious to the Jews. It is situated on the *Barrada*, which, from its fertilizing waters, was called by the Greeks *Chrysorroas*, but, by the Syrians, *Bardines* and *Pharpar*; it runs into the lake or marsh now known as *Bahr el Margi* or *Lake of the Meadows*, which is 2,450 feet above the sea, as does also the *Abana*³⁴ or *Berde*.

15. To the S. of Damascus, were the Trachones Montes *Khiara*, so called from the word *ῥαχὺς asper*, owing to their ruggedness; they gave name to the district Trachonitis, which, upon the death of Herod the Great, was united with Ituræa³⁵ into one tetrarchy. To the Westward of this lay the *Domus Zenodori*, or the Domain of Zenodorus, who was deprived of his possessions by Augustus. The district Auranitis, which still preserves its name in that of *Haouran*, was to the S. of Ituræa; its chief cities were *Dium Dehama*, and *Bozrah*, or *Bostra*, *Boszra*: the latter was much celebrated for its vineyards, and must not be confounded with another city of the same name in Edom, so famed for its flocks and dyed garments; it was afterwards included in the limits of Arabia, the boundary between the two countries being formed by *Alsadamus Mons Kelb Haouran*. Still further to the Southward, and immediately E. of *Peræa*, was *Ammonitis*, so named from its chief city *Ammon*, or *Philadelphia*, which is still called *Amman*.

16. PHŒNICE, or Phœnicia as it is sometimes called, was a small tract of country between Libanus and the Sea, corresponding with the modern *Pachalic of Acre*, and the Southern part of the *Pachalic of Tripoli*; it extended from the Cherseus on the South, to beyond *Aradus* on the North, though its limits in the latter direction were subsequently formed by the *Eleutherus*. To the N. and E. it touched upon Syria, to the S. upon *Palæstine*; it was nearly the same in size as the Island of Cyprus, and contained 2,900 square miles.

17. The Phœnicians are said to have owed their appellation to the great number of *palm-trees* (*φοίνικες*) which grow in their country, though there are other accounts, which deduce their name from *Phœnix*, one of their early kings, while *Bochart* has found it in *Beni Anak*, indicating their origin. They were descendants of *Canaan*, and from their not having been driven out by the *Children of Israel*, their country preserved the name of *Canaan* much longer than the other portions of it, which were better inhabited by the *Israelites*: the more inland part of Phœnicia, touching upon Syria, was termed *Syro-Phœnicia*. The Phœnicians were originally

³³ *Lucan*. III. 215. *Milton*, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 468.

³⁴ *2 Kings*, v. 12.

³⁵ The inhabitants of *Ituræa* were admirable archers—*Virgil*. *Georg.* II. 448. *Lucan Pharsal*. VII. 230. *Id.* VII. 14.

governed by their own laws, each great city choosing its particular ruler; such matters as concerned the whole nation being always debated at Tripolia. They were conquered by the Assyrians, Persians, and afterwards by Alexander, to whom and to the Romans they became tributary. Under the Persians they extended their boundaries on all sides, obtaining dominion over the Northern part of Palæstine, and along its coast as far as Joppa, and the limits of Egypt. They were the early merchants of the world³⁶, having sent out colonies to all parts of the Mediterranean, and ventured beyond the straits of Gibraltar to the Cassiterides³⁷, and to the Western coasts of Africa; commerce and navigation were amongst them in the most flourishing state. They were said to have been the first who invented arithmetic, and steered their ships by the stars³⁸; and according to the Greeks, Cadmus, a Phœnician, was the inventor of letters. They were a most ingenious people, and excelled all the other nations of the earth, in their elegant and beautiful manufactures; so great indeed was their fame, that the temple of Solomon, the most magnificent building mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, was raised under the direction of Tyrian artists.

18. The most Northern city in Phœnice, and one of its three principal places, was Aradus *Ruad*, situated on an island only seven stadia in circuit, and twenty distant from the coast; it was, notwithstanding this, an important and populous place, and so strong as to have resisted for a long time a siege by the Romans. It is said to have been originally founded by fugitives from Sidon, and is supposed with considerable probability, to be the same with Arvad, the country of the Arvadites, mentioned in the Old Testament. The landing-place from Aradus on the main was Carnos; a little above which stood Antaradus *Tortosa*, subsequently called Constantia, in honour of the emperor Constantius.

19. But the frontier-town of Phœnice, on the coast of Syria, was Marathus *Marakhiah*, the inhabitants of which were at continual variance with the people of Aradus, to whom at last Alexander allotted their territory. Eleutherus *Nahr el Kebir*, a few miles to the S. of Aradus, was considered in the latter ages as the boundary of Phœnice in this direction; it is a very small river, rising in Lebanon, and running North Westward into the Sea. The plain, through which it flowed, was called Macras, and was celebrated for the enormous dragon, within the monstrous jaws of which, there was room enough for a mounted horseman: this legend was handed down to the times of Christendom, when the famous knight St. George was said to have killed the beast in the neighbourhood of Berytus or *Beirout*, just as it was about to devour the princess of an adjoining city. A little S. of the preceding was Sabbatum, the *Abroah*, so called on account of its waters, which when running were full and rapid, pursuing their course for six days; but failing on the seventh; it was the boundary

³⁶ *Hom. Od. O. 414.*

³⁷ See p. 37, sect. 1-3; p. 51, sect. 24, *supra*.

³⁸ *Propert. II. xx. 61. Tibull. I. vii. 19. Dion. Perieg. 905.*

of Agrippa's dominion in this quarter. A little farther Southward was *Arca Arca*, the birth-place of Alexander Severus, and hence surnamed *Cæsaria*. Lower down the coast stood Tripolis now *Tripoli*, the capital of the modern *Pachalic* of the same name; it was so called in consequence of its having been built by the people of the *three cities* Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus, for the convenience of assembling in this place the several federal bodies of Phœnice, for the discussion of such matters as related to the whole country. Farther Southward were Calamos *Callamone*, a small fortress destroyed by the Syrian kings; the promontory called Theouprosoon *Cape Madonna*, improperly supposed by some to be the Northern termination of Libanus, and famed as the lurking-place of a set of robbers, who were routed out by Pompey; Botrys *Batroon*, so old that it was said to have been built by Saturn; and Byblos, *Djebail*, sacred to Adonis. The last mentioned place was not far from the mouth of the Adonis *Ibrahim*: on the anniversary of the death of Adonis, who was killed by a wild boar on the neighbouring Libanus, the waters of this river were said to be tinged with red, owing, as it was fancied, to his wounds bleeding afresh³⁰, but actually to the ochrous earth, which during the spring, rolled down from the mountains. At the source of the river stood Aphaka *Apha*, where was a celebrated temple of Venus, destroyed by Constantine, on account of the wantonness of its votaries. Farther Southward the Lycus, now called *Nahr el Kelb*, enters the sea; and a little below it, stood Berytus *Beirut*, said to have been founded by Saturn, and to have been originally called *Beroe*; it was destroyed in the wars between the Syrian kings by Tryphon, tyrant of Apamia, but was restored by the Romans under Agrippa, who raised it to the rank of a colony with the title of *Felix Julia*, after which it obtained great celebrity from its schools for the study of jurisprudence and the fine arts.

20. In the Southern part of Phœnice, and nearly on the same parallel with Damascus, was Sidon⁴⁰, or Zidon as it is called in the Bible, *Sayda*, the most ancient and important place in the country, and the greatest maritime city in the ancient world: it is thought to have taken its name from Sidon, the first-born of Canaan. It rose to a high pitch of power and splendour through the ingenuity and industry of its inhabitants⁴¹, who rendered themselves very famous by their manufactures of glass and fine linen⁴², and working of metals⁴³, as well as by their purple dye; so much so, that Homer, when describing a beautiful work of art, often speaks of it as the production of Sidonian artists. It was destroyed by the Persian king Ochus, B. C. 351, but was afterwards rebuilt by the inhabitants; it was not fortified, as Tyre was, and therefore always fell a prey to every invader: the surrounding district was

³⁰ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book I. 446.

⁴⁰ *Hom. Od. O.* 424.

Homer also applies the name Sidonia to the whole of Phœnicia—*Od. N.* 285.

⁴¹ *Virg. Æn. IV.* 75. *Lucan III.* 217. *Propert. II.* xiii. 55. *Hor. Epist. I.* x. 26.

⁴² *Hom. II.* Z. 289.

⁴³ *Id. Ψ.* 741.

named Sidonis, whence Queen Dido, represented as a native of it, is not unfrequently called Sidonia⁴⁴. Moschus, the founder of anatomical philosophy, who lived before the war of Troy, was a native of Sidon. A little lower down, on the coast, stood Sarepta *Sarfend*, famous as being the place whence the mythologists represent Jupiter to have carried away Europa to Crete; it belonged to the Sidonians, and produced a very generous wine. Sarepta is the same with Zarephath of the Scriptures; it was the place to which Elijah was sent to dwell after quitting the banks of the brook Cherith, and was the scene of some of his miracles⁴⁵. Crossing the Leontes, we come to Tyrus⁴⁶, or Sarra⁴⁷, called by the Hebrews Sor, and now *Soor*; it was a colony of Sidon, whence it is styled in Scripture, her daughter⁴⁸: no mention is made of it by Homer, although Herodotus states it to have been built, according to the accounts of the Tyrians themselves, 2,300 years before his time, i. e. more than 2,700 years before the Christian era⁴⁹. Josephus, however, states it to have been built 240 years before Solomon's temple, i. e. about 1,250 B. C.; but as mention is made of it in the book of Joshua, where it is styled "the strong city Tyre," it must have been much more ancient than this⁵⁰. It became in process of time, a very large, rich, and populous city, powerful at sea, and the rival of Sidon; its inhabitants were famed for their wealth, and extensive commerce⁵¹, as well as for their manufactures of fine linen, and their beautiful purple dye⁵²: the latter is said to have been here discovered by a dog's accidentally eating some of the fish called *Conchilis*, which dyed its mouth a purple colour. It was governed by its own kings, until it was attacked by Nebuchadnezzar, when after a difficult siege of 13 years, it was taken by assault and razed to the ground, as had been predicted by the prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel⁵³. The blockade of Nebuchadnezzar being incomplete, owing to his want of a navy, the inhabitants of Tyre, foreseeing what must happen, removed their valuable effects into a small island, only 22 stadia in circuit, and three stadia from the shore. The ruins of the old city obtained the name of Palæ Tyrus, and stood on the spot now known as *Ras el Ain*. The new city, which they built on this island, increased in dignity and importance under the Persians, and the strength of its natural situation was augmented by defensive works on all sides: it was, however, attacked by Alexander, who took it and burned it, B. C. 332, after a hard siege of seven months, having connected the island with the mainland by a causeway⁵⁴. This second capture of it by Alexander, was foretold in Holy Writ⁵⁵. Tyre recovered again from this second desolation, and was again besieged after the death

⁴⁴ *Virg. Æn.* I. 613.

⁴⁵ *1 Kings*, xvii. 9, *et seq.* *Luke*, iv. 26.

⁴⁶ *Ovid Met.* XV. 288.

⁴⁷ *Virg. Georg.* II. 506. *Sil Ital.* XV. 205. *Hor. Epod.* XII. 21.

⁴⁸ *Isaiah*, xviii. 12.

⁴⁹ *Herod.* II. 44.

⁵⁰ *Joshua*, xix. 29.

⁵¹ *Hor. Carm.* III. xxix. 60.

⁵² *Ovid. Met.* XI. 166.

⁵³ *Is.* xxiii. 1—14. *Ezek.* xxvi. 2—11; xxviii. 2—19.

⁵⁴ See quotation from Ovid, in Note 46.

⁵⁵ *Is.* xxiii. 1. 6. 12. 15—18. *Ezek.* xxvi. 3. 12—21. *Zechariah*, ix. 3, 4. *Amos*, i. 9, 10. *Joel*, iii. 4—8.—See also p. 288, sect. 26, *supra*.

of Alexander, by his general Antigonus for 14 months, and subsequently by Pacorus, the Parthian, but neither of them could take it; it retained its strength, and free government, both under the Syrians and Romans, being raised by the latter, in the time of the emperor Severus, to the rank of a colony. Palæ Tyrus gradually decayed although it was at first connected with the new city, their united circuit being estimated at 19 Roman miles. Tyre gave birth to Porphyry, the antagonist of Christianity; to Maximus, the Platonic philosopher, and to Ulpian, the celebrated civilian: the principal deity worshipped here, was Hercules⁵⁶.

21. Farther Southward was Eclippa, the same with the Achzib of the Scriptures, still called *Zib*. Below it was Aco, or Accho, *Acre*, called by the Greeks *Aco*⁵⁷, one of the places from which the Children of Israel did not drive out the primitive inhabitants; it was subsequently called Ptolemais, from one of the Egyptian kings, who had for some time possession of Southern Syria, and it was raised to the dignity of a Roman colony, under the emperor Claudius. *Acre* was famous for the many sieges which it sustained during the Crusades, alternately against the *Saracens*, and the Christians; it is rendered memorable in modern history, for the gallantry with which it was defended in 1790, by Sir Sidney Smith, against Buonaparte, who, after a fruitless siege of 61 days, was compelled to retreat from before it. It was taken by the Pasha of Egypt in 1832, and by the English and Austrian fleets in 1840. It stood at the mouth of the little river Beles *Naamany*, which issues from Cendevia Palus, and runs Westward into the *Bay of Acre*. This river furnished the best sand for the manufacture of glass, which is said to have been first invented here; it was also noted in fable, for the healing herbs which Hercules applied to the curing of his wounds, as well as for the tomb of Memnon, who was said to have been buried near it. Farther Southward is the Kison, or Kishon, *Muhatta*, which rises in Mount Tabor; it was the scene of a great battle fought between the Israelites under Deborah and Barak, and the Canaanites under Sisera, and the place where the priests of Baal were put to death by command of Elijah⁵⁸. A little to the W. of the river's mouth lay Hephah *Hayypha*; and Porphyrium, so named from the fish which were caught there, and which yielded the famous *purple* dye: to the S. of the latter on the declivity of Mount Carmel, stood Ecbatana, called afterwards Carmelus, where Cambyzes, king of Persia died, having, as it is said, been foretold that Ecbatana should be fatal to him, which he had understood of the great city in Media, and avoided it accordingly.

22. CYPRUS.—The island of Cyprus, which still retains its name, lay to the W. of Phœnice, and to the S. of Cilicia in Asia Minor; the channel, by which it is separated from the latter, was known as the Aulon Cilicius. Cyprus contains 4,000 square miles, and is

⁵⁶ Herod. II. 44-5.

⁵⁸ Judges, iv. 1 Kings, xviii. 40.

⁵⁷ Corn. Nep. vit. Datam. V. 2. 5.

the second island in size in the Mediterranean Sea, Sicily being the first; its population may amount to 100,000.

23. Cyprus is said to have obtained its name from Cyprus, one of its early kings, though others say, it was derived from a certain fragrant tree or flower: it was also called *Cerastia* from its many capes, *Macaria* from the happiness of its climate, and *Paphos*⁹⁹ from its famous city of that name. It is celebrated in mythology for the birth of Venus, hence called *Cypria*, to whom the whole island was especially consecrated¹⁰⁰. Its situation at the Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean Sea, bordering upon Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt, rendered it a very important island, and its own internal resources were so great, that there was probably no spot on the earth, of equal magnitude, which surpassed it in the number and excellency of its natural productions: it was said to be the only place in the known world which could fit out a ship without foreign assistance. Its copper was purer and more flexible than that of any other country, and was therefore eagerly sought after by every nation. The earliest inhabitants of the island were Phœnicians, who were joined by some Greeks shortly after the siege of Troy; the Egyptians subsequently seized upon it, and having reduced the whole of it under their power, peopled it with Æthiopian colonies. Cyprus fell with Egypt under the dominion of the Persians, and remained in their undisturbed possession, till the unfortunate expedition of Xerxes against the Greeks, roused that brave people to avenge the cause of their enslaved brethren in Cyprus; they accordingly fitted out a fleet, which they entrusted to the command of Pausanias, and afterwards to Cimon, but they found their fellow-countrymen so mixed with the other colonists, as not only to have completely changed their language and manners, but even to refuse their assistance. After the battle of Issus, the island fell into the power of Alexander, and at his death into that of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, whose successors kept possession of it, till it came within the grasp of the Romans: they allowed it for some time to be governed by its own princes, but at last demanded to have it under their immediate control, and accordingly sent Cato against it, who soon reduced it to submission. Augustus made it a consular province, and divided it into four districts, called after its principal cities, viz., *Paphia*, *Amathusia*, *Salaminia*, and *Lapithia*. The inhabitants were exceedingly ingenious and industrious, though they were much given to pleasure and dissipation.

24. The principal capes of Cyprus were, *Curias Gavata*, its Southernmost point; *Acamas Pifanio*, its Westernmost point; *Crommyon Cormachitti*, opposite Anemurium in Cilicia; and *Clides*, or *Dinaretum Snt. Andreas*, its Easternmost point, only 60 miles from the opposite coast of Syria: on this last stood a temple sacred to Venus *Acræa*, which no woman dared approach.—A range of mountains, called *Olympus Santa Croce*, which attains an elevation of about 8,000 feet, intersects the whole island,

⁹⁹ *Ovid. Met. X. 297.*

¹⁰⁰ *Hom. Hymn. in Ven. II. 2. Hor. Carm. III. xxxvi. 9. Id. I. xxx. 2.*

and causes its Eastern part to run out into a long narrow promontory, called *Cauda Bovis*: and it appears very probable, that it was this remarkable projection which led the ancients to give the whole island the epithet of *Cerastia*⁶¹. The only river of the least consequence in the whole of Cyprus, is the *Pedæus Pedia*, which rises on the Northern side of Mount Olympus, and flows Eastward into the sea at Salamis.

25. On the Northern coast of Cyprus, near the promontory Acamas, stood *Arsinoe Poli Chrysofou*, and near it was a celebrated grove dedicated to Jupiter. A little below the latter was *Æpea*, an Athenian colony, at the source of the brook *Clarius*, which was visited by Solon when in banishment here; he persuaded the king of it to remove to a more commodious situation lower down the river, which he accordingly did, calling his new city *Soloe Soglia*, after Solon. The inhabitants of this place so far forgot the purity and elegance of their language, as to express themselves very incorrectly, whence an incorrect expression is called a *Solæcismus*; this term, however, is said by many to have originated with the people of Soloe, in Asia Minor⁶², but it appears from Suidas that it was borrowed from the corrupted language of both cities. Farther Eastward were *Lapethus Lapitho*, which gave name to the district *Lapithia*; *Cerynia Cerina*, an important Phœnician colony; *Achæorum Littus*, where Teucer landed when banished by Telamon from Salamis, for not having avenged the death of his brother Ajax; and *Carpasia Carpass*, a fortified place of some consequence.

26. On the Eastern coast of Cyprus was its capital city Salamis, said to have been built by Teucer, B.C. 1270, when expelled from Salamis, and to have been so called after his native island⁶³; it was a very important and powerful place, and gave name to the district *Salaminia*. It suffered much from an insurrection of the Jews in the time of Trajan, and still more during the reign of Constantius from an earthquake, which completely destroyed the city, and killed most of its inhabitants; it was, however, restored by the latter emperor, who called it *Constantia Costanza*. Salamis was especially sacred to Venus, hence surnamed *Salaminia*⁶⁴. A little farther Southward was *Arsinoë*, which afterwards changed its name to *Ammochostos* or *Famagosta*, now one of the chief cities of the island. Below these, on the Southern coast of Cyprus, was *Citium Chiti*, on the shores of *Citius Sinus Gulf of Salines*; it was the birth-place of the philosopher Zeno, and of the physician Apollonius, and in it Cimon died, during its campaign against the islanders⁶⁵. To the Westward of this stood *Amathus Old Limesol*, a very ancient place, said to have been so called from its founder Amathus, the son of Hercules; it was the last city which gave up the Persian cause, and was especially sacred to

⁶¹ *Ovid. Met. X. 223.*

⁶² See p. 433, sect. 78.

⁶³ *Hor. Carm. I. vii. 29.*

⁶⁴ *Hom. Hymn. in Ven. III.*

⁶⁵ *Corn. Nep. vit. Cimon.*

Venus, hence surnamed Amathusia⁶⁶. Between this city and the adjacent Curium *Piscopi*, was a famous grove sacred to Apollo. The city of Palæ Paphos, or Old Paphos, *Councilia*, was near the South Western point of the island, and was reported to have been founded by a son of Apollo; it stood at the mouth of the little river Barbarus, and was celebrated for its beautiful temple of Venus⁶⁷, built on the spot where she landed when she rose from the sea: there were 100 altars in her temple, which smoked daily with a profusion of frankincense, and though exposed to the open air, they were never wetted by the rain. Annual festivals were held here in honour of the goddess, and her oracle, which was connected with the temple, acquired for it considerable reputation. A few miles to the Northward of this lay New Paphos *Baffa*, or Paphos properly so called; it was said to have been founded by the Arcadian Agapenor, shortly after the destruction of Troy, when his fleet was driven upon the island by a storm: it was formerly called Erythræ, and possessed several beautiful temples of Venus. It suffered much from earthquakes, and was nearly destroyed by one, during the reign of Augustus, who rebuilt the city and commanded it to be called Augusta.

27. In the interior of the country was Tamasea, or Tamassus, *Piscopio*, of very ancient foundation, and famous for its extensive mines of copper, the situation of which, however, is a point of some uncertainty, many referring them to the country of the Bruttii in Southern Italy⁶⁸: it was on the banks of the Pedæus, near Leucosia *Nicosia* or *Lefcosia*, the modern capital of the island. Hard by were Idalium⁶⁹ *Dalin*, with a grove sacred to Venus, who is hence surnamed Idalis⁷⁰; and Cythræ, or Cythera, *Citria*, which was also a favourite residence of the goddess, but must not be confounded with the island of that name, off the Southern extremity of the Peloponnesus.

⁶⁶ *Virg. Æn.* X. 51. *Ovid. Amor.* III. xv. 15. *Catull.* LXVIII. 51; XXXVI. 14.

⁶⁷ *Hom. Od.* 6. 363. *Virg. Æn.* I. 415. *Hor. Carm.* III. xxviii. 13.

⁶⁸ *Hom. Od.* A. 184. *Ovid. Met.* X. 644.

⁶⁹ *Theocr. Idyl.* XV. 101. *Virg. Æn.* I. 661. *Catull.* LXI. 17.

⁷⁰ *Ovid. Met.* XIV. 694.

CHAPTER XXI.

PALÆSTINA VEL JUDÆA.

1. PALÆSTINA was washed on the W. by the Mediterranean, or Great Sea, as it is called in the Bible¹: to the N. it touched upon Phœnice and Syria, to the E. and S. upon the latter country and Arabia Petræa. It was separated from Egypt by a little river called the Torrent of Egypt. It was about half as large again as the principality of *Wales*, and contained 7,900 square miles, or 300 more than Sicily.

2. Upon the dispersion of mankind, after the confusion of tongues at Babel, the country lying at the South Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean, from Sidon to Gaza, was occupied by the descendants of Canaan, and is therefore in Scripture called The Land of Canaan; it is also called The Land of Promise², and The Land of Israel, from Almighty God having given it as an inheritance to the Children of Israel. The name of Palæstina was derived from the Philistines, who dwelled in a part of it bordering upon Egypt.³ The name of Judah, or Judæa, was first applied to the Southern part of Palestine when ten of the twelve tribes revolted from the house of David, and erected themselves into a distinct kingdom under the title of the Kingdom of Israel; the two remaining tribes, viz. Judah and Benjamin, being then comprehended under the title of the Kingdom of Judah: after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, the name of Judæa was extended to the whole country, or at least to all parts of it inhabited by the Jews. The name of the Holy Land is applied to it by us Christians in nearly all the languages of *Europe*, chiefly and eminently from its having been the residence of our Blessed Saviour, and the scene of His sufferings.

3. The Canaanites were divided into several families; viz. the Sidonians, Hittites, Jebusites, Amorites, Girgasites, Hivites, Arkites, Sinites, Arvadites, Zemarites, and Hamathites, the respective situations of which it may not be uninteresting to point

¹ *Numb.* xxxiv. 6. *Joshua*, i. 4; ix. 1; xv. 12. *Ezek.* xlvii. 20.—It is also occasionally called "The Uttermost Sea."—*Deut.* xi. 4. *Joel*, ii. 20.

Many of the profane writers likewise allude to it under the name of "Magnum Mare." Thus Pliny [IX. 15.], speaking of the Tunny-fish, says, "Intrant e Magno Mari Pontum verno tempore gregatim." Orosius [I. 2.] mentions it under the same appellation: "Mare Nostrum, quod Magnum generaliter dicimus." As does Isidorus [XIII. 16.]: "Mare magnum est, quod ab occasu ex oceano influit, et in meridiem vergit, deinde ad septentrionem tendit. Quod inde Magnum appellatur, quia cætera maria in comparatione ejus minora sunt. Istud est Mediterraneum.—*Val. Flacc.* l. 50.

² *Milton*, *Par. Lost*, Book XII. 137.

³ *Ovid*, *Met.* IV. 46. *Sil. Ital.* III. 606.

out. The Sidonians have been already described : the Hittites, or children of Heth, dwelled in the Southern part of the country about Hebron, where Abraham bought of them a piece of ground as a burying-place : the Jebusites were cantoned round Jebus, or Jerusalem : the Amorites inhabited the mountains towards the Jordan, and on the borders of the Moabites, whom they subsequently dispossessed of their country. The Girgasites appear to have been seated on the upper course of the river, round Gergesa ; and the Hivites near them, in Mount Lebanon : the Arkites dwelled round Arca ; and the Sinites near them, where was once a city called Sin, which must not be confounded with the Sin, or Pelusium, of Egypt. The Arvadites inhabited the little island Aradus ; the Zemarites are placed about Simyra ; and the Hamathites round Hamath. These were the families of Canaan, whom Abraham found in the land, when he left his own country, probably about 2,000 years *a. c.*, to come and sojourn here ; and here his descendants remained for more than 200 years, till Jacob went down with his sons into Egypt.

4. The Israelites left Egypt about 1,500 years *a. c.*, and after wandering for forty years in the wilderness, two tribes and a half of them were settled *E.* of the Jordan by Moses, who died shortly afterwards : the remaining nine tribes and a half crossed over the river under the conduct of Joshua, and, after six years of successful fighting against the Canaanites, divided their land amongst them. The two tribes and a half, who settled *E.* of Jordan between the river Arnon and Mount Hermon, were Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh. Reuben touched to the *E.* on Arabia Petræa, to the *S.* on the Moabites, and to the *N.* on Gad : the latter tribe bordered to the *E.* on the Ammonites, and to the *N.* upon the half tribe of Manasseh, which again extended to Mount Hermon and the source of the Jordan. The Southern part of the country between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, from the Torrent of Egypt to Jabneel, was at first allotted to the tribe of Judah : but as it was subsequently found that this was too much for them, the Western part of it was given to the tribes of Simeon and Dan : Judah therefore bordered to the *S.* upon Edom, to the *W.* upon Simeon and Dan, and to the *N.* upon Benjamin. The last-mentioned tribe, which contained within its limits the city of Jerusalem, touched to the *E.* on a small part of the Jordan, and to the *W.* upon Dan. To the *N.* of these, extending from the Jordan to the Sea, was the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim ; and beyond it, between the same limits, was the half tribe of Manasseh. Issachar lay to the *N.* of the latter, between the Jordan and the Kison ; and above it, touching upon the sea of Gennesareth, lay the inheritance of Zebulun. The tribe of Asher inhabited part of Phœnice from Zidon to Mount Carmel, and touched to the *E.* upon Naphtali ; the latter tribe extended as far as the springs of the Jordan on the *E.*, and to the limits of Zebulun on the South.

5. Upon the death of Joshua, the Israelites were governed by Elders and Judges, the last of whom was Samuel, when the people becoming clamorous for a king, Samuel anointed Saul king over them, B. C. 1102. Previous to this, they had become subject to several of the nations near whom they had settled; but under Saul, and his successors David and Solomon, they regained their independence, reduced most of the surrounding people under their dominion, and ruled over all the land promised to Abraham and his seed. Upon the death of Solomon, B. C. 982, the kingdom was divided: Rehoboam his son, being chosen by the tribes Judah and Benjamin, and Jeroboam by the remaining ten tribes: the former was henceforward called The Kingdom of Judah, the latter, The Kingdom of Israel. The two kingdoms maintained their freedom for many years amidst the continual wars by which they were harassed; but Hazael, king of Syria, at last subdued Israel, and for a long time kept it in subjection. The king of Assyria next invaded them, and having besieged their city Samaria for three years, reduced it to ashes; such of the inhabitants as survived the dreadful carnage which ensued, were carried away captive into Assyria, B. C. 720, and the Kingdom of Israel, which had stood divided from that of Judah for more than 250 years, was now at an end. After this, Judah also was attacked by the Babylonians, and subsequently by the Egyptians, the latter of whom reduced it to subjection; but upon the defeat of the Egyptians by the Babylonians, Nebuchadnezzar seized upon Jerusalem, and after having tyrannized over the people for some years, at last levelled the city with the ground, carried away the inhabitants to Babylon, and thus put an end to the kingdom of Judah, 596 years B. C., or 468 years from the time that David began to reign over it. After this, it followed the revolutions of the Babylonian empire, till the latter was subverted by the Persians. When Cyrus became king of Persia, he permitted all the Jews to return to their own land, and to rebuild their temple at Jerusalem: allowing them at the same time to be governed by their own priests, subject, however, to the Persian will. But from the length of their captivity, and from their having been so dispersed in the land of their enemies, only a few, comparatively speaking, returned to their own land: these were principally from the tribes of Judah and Levi, and having settled in the country round Jerusalem, the Southern part of Palestine was from them henceforth called Judæa. To the N. of them, in the former inheritance of Ephraim and the half tribe of Manasseh, sat a mixed race of people, the descendants of those who had been casually left behind in the great captivity, and had been joined by the idolatrous natives of the surrounding districts, as well as by colonies from the Assyrian monarchy: thus forming a nation half Jewish and half heathen. They were called Samaritans, from their dwelling round the old capital of the Kingdom of Israel; and were looked upon by the Jews as so impure, that they had no dealings with each other.

6. When Alexander the Great invaded Asia, Palestine submitted to him; but at his death it became subject to the hostilities which arose amongst his ambitious successors: its possession was disputed by Antigonos and the Egyptians, until Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, united it to his dominions. The kings of Syria exercised such tyranny over the Jews, that they revolted, and succeeded under their general, Judas Maccabæus, in establishing their freedom. They recovered Samaria, and planted colonies in the Northern part of the country, which assumed henceforward the name of Galilæa, or Galilee. The Jews now raised themselves up a king, B. C. 107, the first who reigned in Palestine since the fatal era of the Babylonian captivity: his successors, however, having quarrelled amongst themselves, called in the Romans to settle the dispute, and referred the matter to Pompey, who was then in Asia. The Roman general being irritated by the disrespect which was shown him, resolved on the conquest of Judæa: he accordingly marched to Jerusalem, and reduced it, B. C. 63, an event which was soon followed by the subjugation of the whole country. In the time of Marc Antony, Herod was made king of Judæa, and it was during his reign that our Saviour was born. Judæa remained subject to the Romans till A. D. 66, when a contest arose between the Jews and Syrians respecting the possession of Cæsarea; the case being referred to Nero, he decided in favour of the latter, upon which the Jews took up arms, and after having committed some dreadful massacres, succeeded in driving all the Romans and Syrians from Judæa. Vespasian was sent against them with a powerful army, and would soon have brought them to obedience, but on his march to Jerusalem, he received the intelligence of his having been chosen emperor: he accordingly left the command of the army to his son Titus, who, A. D. 70, reduced the city to ashes, and put an end to the Jewish nation, as had been prophesied for ages beforehand.

7. Palæstina was divided under Constantine into Prima, Secunda, and Tertia. Palæstina Prima included the country of the Philistines, Samaria, and the Northern part of Judæa: its capital was Cæsarea: Palæstina Secunda contained Galilee, and part of the country lying East of the Jordan: its capital was Scythopolis: Palæstina Tertia, or Salutaris as it was also called, included the Southern part of Judæa, with the whole of Idumæa, and extended to the head of the Arabian Gulf; its metropolis was Petra.

8. The profane authors have advanced very extravagant and absurd things concerning the Jews and their religion: it may not, however, be unprofitable briefly to allude to what they deemed the origin of this extraordinary people. Some assert that they were Cretans, who dwelled round Mount Ida, and were called Idæi till their name was corrupted to Judæi; and that when Saturn was driven from his throne by the violence of Jupiter, they abandoned their habitations, and settled in the extreme parts of Libya. Other traditions make them descendants of Homer's Solyui, whence

their chief city was named Hierosolyma. A third hypothesis makes them originally Æthiopians, compelled to quit their country in consequence of the tyranny of Cepheus, the reigning monarch: whilst a fourth asserts that they were a tribe of Assyrians, who for some time occupied a portion of Egypt till they migrated into Syria, where they acquired in their own right a number of cities, together with the territory of the Hebrews. Other authors again say they were Egyptians, who settled in Palestine under the conduct of Hierosolymus and Juda. Their historians, however, seem to have universally admitted that they came originally from Egypt, upon a pestilential disease having spread all over the country; that the king consulted the oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and was informed the infected multitude must be exterminated. They were accordingly collected together, driven into a wild and barren desert, and there abandoned to their misery. Whilst the vulgar herd was sunk in despair, Moses, one of their number, reminded them that they had been rescued from imminent danger by his wisdom, and that except they followed his councils they had no hope left. They accordingly began their march they knew not whither; but being soon worn out with fatigue, and about to perish with thirst, lay stretched on the bare earth ready to expire. On a sudden, a troop of wild asses returning from pasture ran by them up the steep ascent of a rock; the verdure and herbage round the spot suggested to Moses the idea of springs being near at hand, and having traced the steps of the animals, he discovered a plentiful vein of water. The fainting multitude now recovered from their despair, and pursued their journey for six days without intermission: they halted at last on the seventh, and having expelled the natives of the country in which they found themselves, took possession of it, built their city, and dedicated their temple⁴.

The ignorance of profane historians respecting the Israelites is very remarkable, and it must not be forgotten that they also represent the Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings, as the builders of Jerusalem. The connexion between the Jebusites and Philistines was, we know, as close as that of the Cretans and Phœnicians has been shown to be, or as that of both was with the Sidonians.

9. In the time of the events recorded in the history of the New Testament, Palæstina was divided into five principal parts. These were Galilæa, Samaria, Judæa properly so called, Batanæa, and Peræa: the three first of which were on this side Jordan, and the two last beyond it.

10. The superficial extent of these provinces, as well as of the territory presumed to have been occupied by each of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, may be seen in the following table:

⁴ *Tacit. Hist. V. 2—5. Dion. Cass. XXXVII. 17, et seq. Justin. XXXVI. 2.*—Notwithstanding the unfavourable picture which Tacitus has drawn of the Jews, he has recorded some interesting particulars concerning them.—*Hist. V. 4, et seq.*

	Provinces.	Tribes.	Square Miles.
	Phœnice Meridionalis	- Asher - -	550
On this side Jordan :	Galilæa -	{ Naphtali - -	485 }
		{ Zebulun - -	220 }
		{ Issachar - -	225 }
	Samaria -	{ Manasseh on this side Jordan - }	745 }
		{ Ephraim - -	585 }
Judæa - -		{ Benjamin - -	230 }
		{ Judah - -	1,150 }
		{ Dan - -	335 }
		{ Simeon - -	1,420 }
Beyond Jordan :	Batanea -	{ Manasseh beyond Jordan - }	1,000 1,000
	Peræa - -	{ Gad - -	930 }
		{ Reuben - -	575 }
Total Territory of the Twelve Tribes - -			8,450 7,900 { Superficial extent of Palestine.

11. GALILÆA, or Galilee, was the Northernmost province of Palestine, and was exceedingly fertile and populous. It touched to the W. on Phœnice, to the N. on Cœle-Syria, to the E. on Batanea, and to the S. on Samaria. It contained 930 square miles. It was subdivided into Inferior and Superior, so named with respect to the Jordan, the latter being also called Galilæa Gentium, or Galilee of the Gentiles, from its being inhabited not only by Jews, but by Syrians, Greeks, Phœnicians, and Egyptians. This province was, above all the others, most honoured with our Saviour's presence. It was here that he was conceived, and it was hither that Joseph and Mary returned with him, when a child, out of Egypt: it was here that he lived with his reputed parents, till he began to be about 30 years of age, and was baptized of John. He returned hither after his temptation by the devil; and though during his public ministry he frequently visited the other provinces, yet it was here that he took up his dwelling. And lastly, it was here that our Lord first appeared to the eleven Apostles after his Resurrection. To all which may be added that the most considerable part, if not all, of his Apostles were of this country, wherefore they were styled by the angels, "Men of Galilee." Galilæa Superior belonged formerly to the tribe of Naphtali. In its Northern part, close to the source of the upper Jordan, stood Dan, which was formerly called Lais until it was wrested by conquest from the Sidonians, when it received the name of the tribe, which took it: it is chiefly remarkable as being the Northernmost town in the Holy Land, in the same way that Beersheba was the Southernmost; hence the frequent definition of the Land of Israel, "from Dan to Beersheba." At the entrance of the Jordan into the lake of Gennesareth lay Bethsaida, possibly *Tallanikie*, the

residence of the three Apostles, Peter, Andrew, and Philip⁶. Philip, the tetrarch, considerably increased and beautified the city, calling it Julia, after Julia, the daughter of Cæsar. A few miles below it, on the shore of the lake to which it gave name, was Chinnereth, or Gennesar. Still lower down, likewise on the banks of the lake, and on the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali, lay Capernaum *Tel Hoom*, chosen by our Saviour as his dwelling-place; a circumstance alluded to by the prophet Isaiah.

12. Lower down the same side of the lake stood Chorazin⁶; and Magdala *Migdal*, the country of Mary, thence surnamed Magdalene. To the W. of the latter, on the borders of Galilæa Inferior, was Bethulia, where Judith delivered the Jews from the power of Holofernes, the general of the Assyrian army; and farther Northward was Iotapata, a very strong place, defended by the historian Josephus against Vespasian, who took it with great difficulty, and razed it to the ground.

13. The Northern part of Galilæa Inferior belonged to the tribe of Zebulun, and its Southern part to that of Issachar. Tiberias *Tabaria*, the metropolis of the province, stood on the shore of the Lake of Gennesareth, which from it was also called the Sea of Tiberias; it was built by Herod Antipas, and called by him after Tiberius Cæsar: hard by were the hot-baths of Emmaus, much commended by the profane writers. To the W. of these, in the interior of the province, was Cana *Kefer Kenna*, the birth-place of the Apostle Nathaniel, otherwise called Bartholomew: it was at Cana that our Lord performed his first miracle, when he honoured the marriage-feast with his presence, and turned the water into wine. To the W. of it lay Sepphoris *Sepphoury*, a very large city, and so strong as to be reckoned the security of the whole country; it had one of the five *Sanhedrim* of the land of Israel, and was much increased by Herod, who called it Dio Cæsarea. To the S. of it stood Nazareth *Naszero*, the place of the Annunciation, or Conception of our Saviour, and of his residence till he entered on his public ministry. At a little distance from it towards the E., Mount Tabor, or Itabyrius, as it was named by the Greeks, now called *Tor*, rose 1,000 feet above the plain; it is supposed to have been the mountain on which our Saviour's transfiguration took place. To the S. was Hermon; it must not be confounded with the Hermon on the other side of the river. The brook Kishon, or Kison, rises in Tabor, and is now called *Mukatta*; upon it, not far from its source, stood Naim, where our Lord raised to life the widow's son. A little lower down the river was Shunem, near which the Israelites and Philistines pitched their camps, previous to the fight in Gilboa; this place was also remarkable for the Shunamite woman, who was so kind to Elisha. The city of Jezrael, called Esdraclon by the Greeks, was situated in the Southernmost part of the province, and on the borders of Samaria; the kings of Israel frequently resided here, particularly Ahab. Jezrael stood in the midst of a great plain

⁶ *Matt.* xi. 21. *Luke*, x. 13.

named after the city, and bounded on the N. and E. by Tabor, Hermon, and Gilboa.

14. SAMARIA touched to the W. on the Mediterranean, to the N. on Phœnice and Galilæa, to the E. on Peræa, and to the S. on Judæa; it contained 1,330 square miles. It occupied the whole country between the Jordan and the Sea, and therefore such as travelled from Judæa into Galilee must needs go through Samaria.

15. Samaria derived its name from its metropolis Samaria, which was so called after one Shemer, of whom Omri, king of Israel, bought the ground for the building of the city; and from the circumstance of this city having become the subsequent capital of the kingdom of Israel, the name of Samaria is frequently used by the Sacred Writers of the Old Testament to denote the whole of that kingdom. Samaria is intersected by a range of mountains connected with Hermon of Galilee; where this range enters the province, it is called Gilboa. Mount Gilboa, celebrated for the death of Saul and Jonathan, and for the defeat of the Israelites by the Philistines, was in the Northern part of Samaria, and formed part of that range of hills, which traverses the whole province from North to South; towards the city of Samaria, it is known by the names of Phineas, Ebal, and Gerizim, and upon the borders of Judæa, as the mountains of Ephraim; its principal elevations are about 2,500 feet above the sea.

16. The Northern part of Samaria was formerly the lot of the half-tribe of Manasseh, and its Southern part that of Ephraim. Upon the division of the Jews into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel, Jeroboam, king of the latter, built Sichem, or Shechem, in Mount Ephraim, about the centre of Samaria, and made it the capital of his dominions; it was here that Jacob, on his flight from Haran, bought a parcel of ground, which he subsequently gave to his son Joseph, and here he digged the well which, many ages afterwards, was rendered so memorable by the conference held there between our blessed Saviour and the woman of Samaria.

17. Sichem was situated between two hills, Ebal to the North and Gerizim to the South, both famous for the solemn recital of the law of Moses; the curses being pronounced from the former and the blessings from the latter. It was upon Gerizim that the temple was built by Sanballat, who was made governor of Samaria by Darius, king of Persia; and the great controversy between the Samaritans and the Jews was about this place of worship, and to which their sacrifices should be brought, the Samaritans affirming it was Gerizim, and the Jews that it was Sion. It appears to have been also called Sychar, and to have fallen into decay during the time of the Romans, who erected a city close to it, which they named Neapolis, and which still keeps its name in *Nablous*. Between this and the Jordan lay Thirza, a pleasant and exceedingly beautiful city; the succeeding kings of Israel after Jeroboam made it their residence, until Omri built Samaria.

18. Samaria, the subsequent metropolis of the Kingdom of Israel till the time of the Assyrian captivity, was only a few miles to

the N. of Sichem, in the middle of Samaria; it was nearly destroyed by the Assyrians, but was restored by the colonists whom they sent into the country, and who from this city first assumed the name of Samaritans. It became a very important and flourishing place under the Maccabees, but, being once more destroyed, it was again rebuilt and beautified by Herod, who named it *Sebaste* in honour of Augustus; it is still called *Sebaste*, or *Kalaat Sanour*. But the principal city of Samaria in the time of the Romans was *Cæsarea Kysaryah*, which, from its being the metropolis of Palæstina Prima, and the seat of the Roman Proconsul, was named *Cæsarea Palæstinæ*. It was formerly an insignificant place, called *Turris Stratonis*, and appears to have been originally a Greek colony; it derived all its importance from Herod, who built on the spot a magnificent city and port, calling it *Cæsarea* in honour of Augustus Cæsar. It was here that St. Peter converted Cornelius and his kinsmen; it was here that St. Paul defended himself against the Jews and their orator Tertullus; and here, in the amphitheatre, Herod Antipas, the son of Herod the Great, was smitten by the hand of God.

10. *Cæsarea* was built at the Western termination of the plain of Megiddo, so called from the city Megiddo *Schiz*, at the foot of Carmel, remarkable in sacred history for the death of Ahaziah and Josias, the two kings of Judah, and for the battle with Sisera. To the N. of *Cæsarea*, on the sea-coast, was Dor, or Dora, *Tortura*; and close to it stood En-dor, where Saul consulted the witch previous to the fatal battle of Gilboa. To the S. of *Cæsarea* flowed the Cana *Kasab*, which formed the boundary between the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, and entered the sea at a small lake, called *Crocodilorum Lacus*, now *Moiat el Tamsah*: below it was Apollonias *Om Khaled*, a town of Greek origin. Nearer the borders of Judæa stood Antipatris *Raslaken*, called formerly Capharsabe, until it was much enlarged and beautified by Herod the Great, who named it after his father Antipater. It was situated in the Campus Capharsabe, which formed a part of that great valley extending along the sea-shore from *Cæsarea* to Joppa, called the valley of Sharon, or Saronas: it obtained this name from the neighbouring town of Saron, or Lasharon, and was much celebrated for its beautiful roses, as well as for its fine pasturage. Farther Southward lay the *toparchy*, or district of Thamnitica, so called from Thamna, or Timnath Serah, which was the inheritance of Joshua, and the place where he was buried: a little E. of it stood Gofna, a considerable city, which gave name to the *toparchy* Gofnitica. Between these and the Jordan, upon the limits of Benjamin's tribe, was Shilo, or Silo, celebrated as the place where the whole congregation of the Children of Israel assembled: to this place the tabernacle was removed from Gilgal by Joshua, and here the ark remained during the remainder of his life, till the time of the prophet Samuel. Shiloh was situated near the source of the brook Cherith, where Elijah lay hid, and was miraculously fed by ravens; near its junction with the Jordan was Archelais, a place of considerable importance, built by Archelaus,

the son of Herod. To the N. of this last lay the mountainous district Acrabatene, so called from Acrabbim, the principal place in it. The three districts Thamnitica, Gofnitica, and Acrabatene, were taken from Samaria and given to Judæa by the Syrian king, Demetrius Soter, and this arrangement was not disturbed by the Romans when Palestine fell into their hands.

20. The city of Bethshan, or Bethsean, *Bysan*, was in the North Eastern corner of Samaria on the borders of Galilee and Peræa, and close to the Jordan: to this place the Philistines brought the body of Saul after the battle in Gilboa, and fastened it to a wall. It was afterwards called Scythopolis, from the Scythians, who, during the time of the Medes, overran all Asia, and advanced as far as the limits of Egypt. It became subsequently a very flourishing place, being the metropolis of the Decapolis, or those ten cities, which were chiefly inhabited by Syrians, and united themselves into a league to resist the oppressions of the Maccabees.

21. The other nine cities, which constituted the Decapolis, were all on the Eastern side of the Jordan: they were Capitolias, Canatha, Abila, Hippos, Gadara, Pella, Dium, Gerasa, and Philadelphia. The whole of these belonged to the Kingdom of Israel, prior to the captivity, but they were subsequently reckoned to Syria: the Romans included them in their province of Cœle-Syria, and though they gave Herod some of them, yet upon his death these were withheld from his heirs. A few miles to the S. of Scythopolis was Bezec, where the men of Judah defeated the Canaanites with great slaughter, and where also Saul mustered his army prior to giving the Ammonites a signal overthrow. To the Eastward of this, upon the Jordan, stood Enon, near to Salim, where John baptized after he had quitted Bethabara.

22. *JUDÆA*⁶, properly so called, was bounded on the N. by Samaria, on the E. by the Dead Sea, on the S. by Arabia Petræa, and on the W. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contained 3,135 square miles, and constituted the inheritance of four out of the twelve tribes, viz. of Benjamin, Dan, Judah, and Simeon, the two last being in the Southern part of the province.

23. The frontier between Judæa and Arabia Propria is formed by a range of mountains, connected with Mount Seir, and known by the names of Halak and Maaleh Acrabbim. These mountains separated the possessions of the Children of Israel from the land of Edom, or Idumæa as the Greeks called it: but when the Jews were carried away captive to Babylon, the Southern part of their country being left destitute, was seized by the Idumæans, who became so strong as to be able to maintain the possession of it long after the Jews returned from their bondage. They were conquered at last by the Maccabees, but, having embraced Judaism, they were incorporated with the Jewish nation, and allowed to retain possession of the country they had seized upon, which from them was called Idumæa; it extended as far Northward as

⁶ *Lucan.* II. 593.

Hebron, and was noted, as was the whole of Judæa, for its fine palm-trees⁷. To the Northward of this lay the district Daromas, which still preserves its name in *Darom*: between it and Samaria stretched a range of hills, and rising 3,000 feet, which caused the district they traversed to be called Orine, or The hill-country of Judæa; it was here that the Virgin Mary came to visit her cousin Elizabeth. The North Western part of Judæa between Eleutheropolis and Joppa was for the most part a level champaign country, and was known by the name of Sephela.

24. The city of Jerusalem, the metropolis of all Palestine, was in the Northern part of Judæa, about mid-way between the Mediterranean and Dead Seas. It first occurs in Scripture under the name of Salem, of which Melchisedec is recorded to have been the king; in the time of Joshua, it was possessed by the Jebusites, and from being their chief city, it was called Jebus: from these two names, Jebus and Salem, some have imagined that it came to be called Jerusalem. By the inspired writers, it is frequently dignified with the title of The Holy City; in allusion to which the Greeks no doubt fashioned the name Hierosolyma, an appellation which is also used by the Evangelists. It is mentioned by Herodotus, who describes it as equal in size to Sardis, under the name Cadytis⁸, a word which denotes its holiness, as does also the modern appellation of *Khoddes*, by which it is known in the present day. Jerusalem was besieged by Titus, and after an obstinate defence, was taken and completely destroyed by him, according to the prophecy of our Saviour, A. D. 70: this occurred, according to Josephus, 2,177 years after its foundation. It is said that during the siege 1,100,000 persons perished, and that 97,000 more were made prisoners, most of whom were afterwards either sold for slaves, or exposed to the fury of wild beasts. The zeal of the Jews, however, induced them to rebuild the city, though without any of its former splendour: but owing to an uproar amongst them during the reign of Hadrian, they were all banished from it upon pain of death, and the place of their temple was wantonly profaned by the erection of an altar to Jupiter Capitolinus. The city was made a Roman colony, and called *Ælia Capitolina*, until the Christian emperors ascended the throne.

25. The Jebusites were not driven out of Jerusalem by the Children of Judah, but lived together with them. They kept possession also of the strong hold of Zion until the reign of David, who took it from them, and, calling it the City of David, dwelled in it. Hiram, king of Tyre, sent skilful architects, who built David's royal palace, and many other large edifices, so as to cover nearly the whole of Mount Zion: the ark of the Lord stood here (until it was removed to the temple by Solomon) in the midst of the tabernacle, which David had set up for it, and

⁷ *Virg. Georg.* III. 12. *Hor. Epist.* II. ii. 184. *Lucan.* III. 216. *Sil. Ital.* III. 600.

⁸ *Herod.* II. 159; III. 5.

hence this hill is frequently styled in the Scriptures the Holy hill, and by way of excellency used to denote the whole of Jerusalem. In Zion was the house of Millo, built by Solomon, and supposed to be a very strong place, where the principal persons of the kingdom met to debate upon state matters; in it the servants of king Joash rose against him and slew him. Sion, or Zion, was the Southern part of Jerusalem, and was called the Upper City, from its being considerably elevated above the ancient Salem, which lay to the N. of it, and was separated from it by a wall. This Lower City of Salem was afterwards known by the name of Acra, and was built on the Western part of Mount Moriah, or Morius; it is thought to have derived the name of Acra from the fortress built there by Antiochus, king of Syria, in order to annoy the temple, which, however, was razed to the ground by Simon Maccabæus. It is presumed to have been on the Eastern part of this mountain that it pleased God to make trial of Abraham's obedience, by commanding him to sacrifice his only son Isaac: and it was here that, many ages afterwards, Solomon built his glorious temple, which was surrounded with a triple wall, and connected with Sion by a bridge and gallery: the valley between them was called Silla. To the N. of the temple lay Bezetha, the smallest of the four hills upon which Jerusalem was built; it was also called Cænopolis, or the New Town, from the Greek words *καινός* *novus*, and *πόλις* *urbs*, it having been built to contain the increasing population of Jerusalem: king Agrippa first began to fortify it, but desisted from the undertaking that he might not give umbrage to the emperor Claudius. The Jews afterwards completed it, but it was always the weakest part of the whole city; upon it, therefore, Titus made his attack. The citadel Antonia was built on the common limits of Bezetha, Acra, and Mount Moriah properly so called; it was originally named Baris, and was only a house with turrets which one of the high priests built for his own residence. But Herod afterwards made it stronger, for the security and defence of the temple, and called it Antonia in honour of Marc Antony, who then governed in the East: it was very extensive, commanded a full view of the temple, and could accommodate a whole Roman legion. The octagonal tower Psephina was at the North Western corner of Acra, and was 70 cubits high; from it there was a prospect of Arabia and the Mediterranean Sea. On the wall, which separated Acra from Sion, were the towers Hippicos, Phasael, and Mariamne, built by Herod.

26. Beyond the walls of Jerusalem, on its Northern side, was a part of Mount Moriah called Calvary, or in Hebrew, Golgotha, "the place of a skull," where our Saviour suffered the agony of crucifixion. To the W. of the City of David, lay the upper and lower fountains of Gihon, where, by the special order of David, Solomon was anointed king over Israel. On the Southern side of Jerusalem stretched the valley of Hinnom, remarkable for the inhuman and barbarous worship there paid to Moloch, to whom parents sacrificed their children by burning them in the fire. The place where these

abominations were performed was named Tophet, or Gehenna⁹: near it lay the Potter's Field, which was afterwards called Aceldama, or the Field of Blood, from its being purchased with the pieces of silver, which were the price of the Blood of Christ. A little to the N. of Tophet, and close to the walls of the city, was the pleasant fountain of Siloam. To the Eastward of the city was the memorable Mount of Olives, so called, doubtlessly, from the olive-trees which grew there; on it was the Garden of Gethsemane, the scene of our Lord's agony, a few hours previous to his Crucifixion. Between this mountain and the city was the Valley of Jehosaphat, called also the Valley of Kedron, from the brook Kedron which ran through it, and emptied itself into the Dead Sea: near the banks of the brook stood Herodium, built by Herod in commemoration of his victory over Antigonus, and where he is thought to have been buried.

27. Not far from Gethsamene, and also upon the Mount of Olives, where Bethphage, whence our Saviour commenced his triumphal entry into Jerusalem; and Bethany, where he raised Lazarus from the dead, and near which his ascension took place. To the N. of these was Emmaus, whither our Lord accompanied two of his disciples after his Resurrection; it was subsequently made a Roman colony by Heliogabalus, and called Nicopolis. Near it were, Ajalon, in the vale of which Joshua commanded the sun and moon to stand still until the Israelites had avenged themselves upon their enemies; and Gibeon, the inhabitants of which made peace with him, and were afterwards defended by him against five other cities. To the N. of these was a wilderness, in which were the cities of Ephraim and Luz; the latter was also called Bethel, from its lying close to the place where Jacob had his remarkable dream¹⁰.

28. In the North Eastern part of Judæa was Jericho, or Hierichus, *Rah*, the first city taken by Joshua from the Canaanites; it was delivered into the hands of the Children of Israel in a miraculous manner, the wall falling down flat, so that they went straight up into the city. It was completely destroyed by Joshua, rebuilt by Hiel the Bethelite, and destroyed again for the treachery of its inhabitants during the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans; it is sometimes called in Scripture the City of Palm-trees. Between it and the Jordan was Gilgal, or Galgala, where the Israelites first encamped on this side, after they had passed over the river on dry ground; it was here that Joshua pitched the twelve stones, which were taken up out of Jordan by one man of every tribe; and here the manna, which had hitherto fed them through the wilderness, ceased. A few miles to the S. of Jericho stood Engedi, or Engaddi, remarkable for the quantity of camphire and balsam produced in its neighbourhood; it was likewise celebrated for the instance of loyalty shown by David in a neighbouring cave towards Saul. About five miles to the S. of Jerusalem was Bethlehem, or Ephrata, *Bethlehem*, the birth-place of our Blessed Saviour as well as of King David; it was here and in the neighbouring towns that

⁹ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 404.

¹⁰ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 510.

Herod caused all the children, from two years old and under, to be put to death: Rama was one of these towns, and is alluded to by Jeremiah in his prophecy concerning this massacre.

29. To the W. of Rama, near the springs of the brook Eschol, lay Adullam, where David hid from the king of Gath, and collected a little army; Libna, a strong place besieged by Sennacherib, king of Assyria; Makkedah, where Joshua slew the five kings that had joined together against Gibeon; and Eleutheropolis, a city of some consequence, but of much later date than the Scripture-history. To the S. of Jerusalem was Tecoa, which still preserves its name, and is remarkable for a signal overthrow there given to the Ammonites, Moabites, and Edomites, during the reign of Jehosophat, as well as for being the birth-place of the prophet Amos: near it stood Ziph, which gave name to a mountain and wilderness, where David lay hid from Saul; this wilderness was part of the Great Desert of Judah, stretching along the whole Western coast of the Dead Sea. Below these was Kiriath-Arba, a city so ancient as to have been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt; to this place Abraham removed when separated from Lot, and here he bought a burying-place for his family: it is now called *Kabr Ibrahim*. When the Israelites took it they named it Hebron, and in after ages it became famous as being the place where David kept his court during the first seven years of his reign till he took Jerusalem. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as Sarah, Rebecca, and Leah, were all buried here. It was situated in the plain of Mamre, which seems to have communicated its name to Hebron: this plain is remarkable in sacred history from Abraham's entertaining in it three angels under an oak, which tree became in the latter ages so famous, that superstitious worship was performed there until Constantine the Great put a stop to it. In the Southern parts of Judæa, on the borders of Edom, were Zin, which gave name to the Wilderness of Zin; Kadesh-Barnea, the burial-place of Miriam; and Beer-Sheba, or Bersabe, a name signifying the *Well of the Oath*, which appellation it received from Abraham and Abimelech having here made a covenant together. Beer-Sheba was the residence of Abraham and Isaac, and became in process of time a strong and important place; between it in the South and Dan in the North, the greatest length of the Land of Israel (about 130 miles) is frequently reckoned¹¹.

30. Joppa, or Japho, now called *Yaffa*, was said to have been built by Japhet, who gave it his name: it was the frontier-city between Judæa and Samaria, and the haven of Jerusalem, for which reason, all the materials sent from Tyre for the building of Solomon's temple were landed at it. It was hither that Jonah fled, and took ship for Tarshish, shortly after which he was cast overboard: here too the Apostle Peter raised Dorcas to life, and fell into his remarkable trance. The antiquity of Joppa seems pointed at in the profane authors by the fable of Neptune's having inundated the country, and of Andromeda having been here chained to a rock to be devoured by a sea-monster, from which she was rescued by Perseus.

¹¹ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book III. 536.

31. A little to the N. of Joppa, and close to the borders of Samaria, was Gazara *Gazou*, destroyed by Pharaoh, and given to his son-in-law, Solomon, who rebuilt it. To the S.E. of Joppa lay Arimathea *Ramla*, of which place was Joseph, who came to Pilate begging the body of Jesus, and buried it in his own tomb. Arimathea was formerly called Ramah, and was the birth-place of the prophet Samuel; near it stood Lydda *Lyd*, or Diospolis, as it was called by the Greeks, remarkable in Sacred Writ for the cure of Æneas by St. Peter. Close by was Modin, the residence of Mattathias, father of the Maccabees, and the burying-place of those heroical defenders of their country.

32. PHILISTÆI or PHILISTINES.—The Western, or maritime part of Judæa *Propria*, was inhabited by the Philistæi or Philistines, sometimes called Allophyli; their ancestors were the Philistim, or children of the Caphtorim and Casluhim, who were descendants of Mizraim; they were in the land of Canaan when Abraham was there, and after having dwelled for some time in the Eastern part of Egypt, called Casiotis, they returned into Canaan, extended their conquests as far Northward as Ekron, and nearly to Joppa, and divided their territory into five lordships called after their principal cities. These were Ekron, Ashdod, Gath, Ascalon, and Gaza, which are sometimes mentioned as the Pentapolis of Palestine.

33. The Northernmost town of the Philistines was Iamnia, or Iabneel, now called *Yebna*, taken from them by Uzziah, who demolished the fortifications; it had a convenient harbour, in which Judas Maccabæus burnt that part of the Syrian fleet which had escaped at Joppa. Below this ran the brook Sorek *Roubin*, on the banks of which dwelled Sampson's Dalilah¹²; not far from its mouth was Ekron, or Accaron as the Greeks called it, a place of great wealth and power, and celebrated for its idolatrous worship of Beelzebub; it held out for a long time against the Israelites, and was the place to which the Ark of God was brought before it was sent back to them at Bethshemesh. A little farther S. was Ashdod, or Azotus, still called *Shdood*, or Eshdud, famous for its temple of Dagon, into which the Philistines brought the ark they had taken from the Israelites in a battle hard by, but which, from the vengeance it drew upon them, they afterwards sent to Ekron¹³. It withstood a siege of 29 years against Psammitichus, king of Egypt, (the longest siege mentioned in history,) and was finally destroyed by Jonathan Asmonæus, who burnt it to the ground: it is now uninhabited. Gath lay to the Eastward of Ashdod, and is memorable for the birth of the giant Goliath, slain by David. About midway on the coast of Judæa was the brook Eschol, whence the spies sent by Moses to the Land of Canaan brought a sample of its produce: it rises in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem, and enters the sea at Ascalon *Ascalaan*, or Askelun, to which it gave its name. This last city was of great note amongst the Gentiles for a temple of Derceto, or Astarte, the same with the Ashtaroth of the Scriptures, who was here worshipped under the form of a mermaid: it has suffered much in the course of ages, and its king, as was foretold of

¹² Milton, *Sams. Agon.* 219.

¹³ *Id. Par. Lost*, Book I. 457.

it, has been long since cut off. Below Ascalon was Gaza, called in the Old Testament Azzah, the Southernmost of the chief cities of the Philistines; this is the city the gates of which Sampson took away, and whither he was afterwards taken when he pulled down the house of Dagon upon the heads of the Philistine lords: it was destroyed by Alexander the Great, and so made desolate as the prophet Amos had foretold, but being rebuilt, it was again destroyed by the Syrian king Antiochus. Gaza had two harbours, the Northern of which, called Gazæ Majumas, was latterly named Constantia, after the emperor Constantine's son, and was devoted to the superstitious worship of the Cretan Jupiter, who was worshipped under the name of Marnas: the Southern harbour, Anthedon, was at the mouth of the brook Besor, and after it had been repaired by Herod, it was called Agrippias. Below these were Ienysus *Younes*, and Raphia *Refah*; the latter was famous for the victory gained in its neighbourhood over Antiochus the Great, by Ptolemy the IVth. of Egypt. To the E. of Gaza, and close upon the borders of the Israelites, stood Gerar, frequently mentioned in the history of Abraham and Isaac; it gave name to the district Geraritica.

34. BATANÆA was bounded on the W. by Galilee, on the N. and E. by Syria, and on the S. by Peræa, and corresponded nearly with the inheritance of the half-tribe of Manasseh beyond Jordan; it contained 1,000 square miles. It derived its name from the Basan¹⁴, or Bashan, of the Bible, and was noted for its fine cattle and good pasturage; its lofty hills were likewise much celebrated for their beautiful oaks. The old Basan, however, or the kingdom of Og, extended much farther Eastward and Southward than the subsequent province of Batanaea; as it included in the former quarter the Syrian districts afterwards known as Ituræa and Auranitis, and in the latter quarter the Northern part of Peræa as far as the Jabok.

35. In the Northern part of the province was Mount Hermon *Heish*, called by the Sidonians, Sirion or Sion, and by the Amorites Shenir; its Western part was known by the name of Paneum, and on it lay the little round lake Phiala, the reputed source of the Jordan: its elevation is estimated at 10,000 feet. Not far from the entrance of this river into the lake Samachonites stood Paneas *Banias*, in a district of the same name; it was enlarged and beautified by Philip, son of Herod, and hence called Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus, with the surname Philippi, to distinguish it from the Cæsarea of Samaria.

36. Canatha, now *Kanneytra*, one of the cities of Decapolis, was on the Eastern side of Mount Hermon, and is sometimes reckoned to Cœle-Syria; on the Western side of the mountain, between it and the Jordan, was Argob, the capital of a region of the same name. Farther Southward, on the Eastern shore of the Galilean Lake, stood Hippos *El Hossn*, another city of the Decapolis; and near it was Gaulan, or Golan, one of the six cities of refuge: these

¹⁴ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 398.

two cities gave name to the districts Hippene and Gaulonitis. Batanæa was watered by the river Hieromax *Sheriat el Mandhour*, which rises in Alsadamus Mons, and flows Westward into the Jordan: one of its tributaries ran through the valley of Mizpeh, the residence of Jephtha, on the borders of which Jacob and Laban concluded their covenant of friendship by erecting a heap of stones, and hence its name Mizpeh, or *watch-tower*. In the South Western corner of the province was Gadara *Om Keis*, a very strong city of the Decapolis, destroyed by the Jews, but restored by Pompey; the country round it is called in the New Testament the country of the Gadarenes, or Gergesenes, where our Lord cast out the two devils, permitting them to enter into a herd of swine. To the Eastward of this were two other cities of the Decapolis, Abila *Abil*, and Capitolias *El Torra*. A little above the latter, in the South Eastern corner of the province, stood Astaroth *El Mezareib*, and Edrei, or Adraa, *Draa*, the two chief cities of Og's kingdom of Bashan; it was near Edrei that Og was conquered in a decisive battle by the Israelites under the command of Moses.

37. PERÆA was bounded on the N. by Batanæa, on the W. by Samaria, on the S. by Arabia, and on the E. by Syria: it contained 1,505 square miles. It derived its name from the Greek word *πέραν ultra*, owing to the circumstance of its lying *beyond* the Jordan; the appellation was first applied to the whole country on the Eastern side of the river, but its limits, after the return of the Jews from the Babylonian captivity, did not extend much farther North than Pella. The Southern part of Peræa, between the two rivers Arnon and Jabok, formed the kingdom of the Amorites, whose king Sihon was defeated by the Israelites; subsequent to this the whole province was divided between the two tribes Reuben and Gad, the portion of the latter being towards the North.

38. About the time that Abraham sojourned in Canaan, Peræa was inhabited by the Rephaim, the Zuzim, and the Emim, the first of which dwelled in what was afterwards called Bashan: these were all conquered by Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and being carried away captive by him, the country of the two last was seized upon by the Moabites and the Ammonites. These again, in their turn, were dispossessed of it by the Amorites, who dwelled originally in the Southern part of Judæa, on the borders of Edom, where they were visited by the spies sent out by Moses to examine the country; a great body of them afterwards crossed over Jordan and took possession of the Southern part of Peræa, where they established the kingdom, which in the time of Moses was governed by Sihon. Upon this the Ammonites retreated Eastward to their former possessions, about the head of the Jabok in Syria, whilst the Moabites re-crossed the Arnon into Arabia Petræa, where they are found till they disappear from history.

39. The two principal rivers of Peræa were the Jabok and the Arnon. The Jabok or *Zerkah*, the common boundary between the Amorites and Bashan, rises in the district Ammonitis on the borders of Arabia Deserta, and flows Westward through the midst

of Peræa into the Jordan. The Arnon *Ledjoum*, the Southern boundary of Peræa, formed the original limit between the Amorites and the Moabites; it rises not far from the preceding river, and flows with a tortuous course into the Dead Sea. In the centre of Peræa rose the lofty Mount Gilead, or Galaad, still called *Djelaoud*, near which Jacob and Laban raised a heap of stones in token of mutual friendship, wherefore the place was named Gilead, i. e. *The heap of witness*: from it the name of Gilead, or Galaaditis, was applied to the surrounding district, and sometimes to the whole country East of the Jordan. Connected with Mount Gilead was Mount Abarim, which divided the waters of the Arnon and Jordan; its elevation is about 3,000 feet; one of its tops was called Nebo, or Pisgah, *Attarous*, which God commanded Moses to ascend, and, having taken a view of the Land of Canaan, to die there.

40. Gamala *Szammagh* was a very strong place, in the North Western corner of the province, where the Jordan issues from the Lake of Tiberias; below it, and likewise on the river, was Bethabara, where John was for some time baptizing, and the place whither our Lord retired, when the Jews sought to take him at the feast of the Dedication. To the Eastward of these lay Pella, a city of the Decapolis, built by the Macedonians, in which the Christians, before the siege of Jerusalem by Titus, took refuge. Below Pella were Gerasa *Djerash*, and Jabesh Gilead; the latter was besieged by the Ammonites, but relieved by Saul, in gratitude for which, when its inhabitants heard that the Philistines had fastened his body and those of his sons to the wall of Bethshan, they went by night and brought them to Jabesh, and having burnt them, buried their bones under a tree in their own city, fasting seven days. Ramoth-Gilead, one of the six cities of refuge, was situated on the Jabok, near the junction of which with the Jordan stood Amathus, an important city, which still preserves its name in *Amata*.

41. Heshbon, or Hesebon¹⁵, now called *Esban*, was the metropolis of the Amorites, and one of the chief cities of Peræa; it was situated in the Southern part of the province, on the borders of Reuben and Gad, but belonged to the former tribe: near it stood Medaba *Madeba*, a place of considerable importance. Between Heshbon and the Dead Sea was Betharan, which was beautified and enlarged by Herod Antipas, who changed its name to Livia, out of compliment to Augustus: hard by was the citadel Machærus, where John the Baptist is said to have been beheaded; it was destroyed by the Romans, but subsequently rebuilt by Herod.

42. A little above Heshbon was the valley of Shittim, so famous for the wood called in Scripture Shittim-wood; in it lay Abel Shittim, whence Joshua sent the two spies to Jericho, and the place where so many of the Israelites perished for having committed sin with the Moabites. To the S. of Heshbon was a warm spring called Lasa, or Callirhoe, in much repute for its medicinal waters; and to the Eastward of it was Ramoth-Baal, whither

¹⁵ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 408.

Balaam was brought by Balak, the king of Moab, to curse the Children of Israel. Campestria Moab, or the Plains of Moab, where the Israelites encamped prior to their passage of the Jordan, lay Eastward of this river on the brook Arnon. The district Ammonitis, at the source of the Jabok, was in Syria, and received its name from Ammon, a son of Lot. Its capital was Rabboth-Ammon *Amman*, the old metropolis of the children of Ammon, which was afterwards called Philadelphia, after Ptolemy Philadelphus, by whom it was beautified and restored; it was one of the cities of the Decapolis. Rabboth-Ammon is memorable in Sacred History for being besieged and taken in the reign of David, as also for the death of Uriah, who was slain there by a design of David's during the siege. There was a suburb of the city, which was called the City of the Waters, where the king had his palace.

CHAPTER XXII.

COLCHIS, IBERIA, ALBANIA, ARMENIA, MESOPOTAMIA, ASSYRIA, ET BABYLONIA.

COLCHIS.

1. COLCHIS¹ was bounded on the N. by the river Corax and Mount Caucasus, on the E. by the Moschici Mountains, on the S. by the Acampsis, and on the W. by the Euxine Sea; to the N. it touched upon Sarmatia, to the E. upon Iberia, and to the S. upon Armenia and Pontus: it contained 8,400 square miles. It was celebrated in fable for the golden fleece, and for the expedition undertaken to obtain it by all the young princes of Greece headed by Jason².

2. Colchis was inhabited by several tribes, each governed by its own king till they were overpowered, first by the Persians, and then by the Romans. The most important of these tribes were the Lazi, who dwelled in the Southern part of the country, and obtained such an ascendancy over all the other tribes, that in the lower ages their name was used to denote the inhabitants of the whole province, instead of that of Colchi: from them also Colchis was named Lazica. Near them, on the common borders of Armenia and Iberia, were the Moschi³, who have given name to the Moschici Montes, a range of hills connecting the Caucasus with the Scydises of Asia Minor. The Moschi are thought by some to

¹ Eurip. Med. 2. Apoll. Argon. B. 417.

² Ovid. Heroid. XII. 7.

³ Lucan. III. 279.

have obtained both their appellation and their origin from Meshech, the son of Japhet, an opinion which is somewhat strengthened from the Seventy Interpreters having read the Hebrew vowels differently, and rendered the same name Mosoch. Meshech is is often mentioned together with Tubal, and the two nations are alluded to in the prophecies of Ezekiel⁴ as carrying merchandize to Tyre, and trading in her markets with slaves and vessels of brass or steel. Hence they are supposed to have occupied not only Colchis and Iberia, but the contiguous parts of Armenia, Pontus, and Cappadocia; for hereabouts dwelled the Chalybes, who were so famous for their manufactures of steel, and the Cappadocian slaves were proverbially numerous⁵. The Manrali, who appear to have left their name in the modern district *Mingrelia*, dwelled in the Northern part of the province, at the foot of Mount Caucasus; close to them, on the W., were the cruel and piratical Heniochi⁶, said to be descended from the *Ἡνίοχοι*, or *charioteers* of Castor and Pollux, a tradition probably connected with the settlement of some Greek colonies on this coast; they were subsequently displaced by the Abasci, whose name still exists in that of *Abkhas*. The Colchi, from their language and manners, were said by the profane authors to be Egyptians, who settled here when Sesostris extended his conquests into the North; they were a simple, unaffected people, and exceedingly clever in the manufacture of linen: their country produced excellent flax, and abounded in poisonous herbs⁷.

3. Mount Caucasus⁸ *Caucasus* is an extensive range, forming the Southern frontier of Sarmatia Asiatica, and blocking up as it were the Isthmus between the *Black and Caspian Seas*; it extends from the Bosphorus Cimmerius, now known as the *Strait of Enikale*, to the mouths of the Cyrus or *Kur*. It is so lofty as to be covered in many parts with perpetual snow; it was anciently inhabited by various savage nations, who lived upon the wild fruits of the earth, and were supposed to gather gold on the shores of their rivulets. One of its highest peaks was named Strobilus, and on it was said to be the rock to which Prometheus was chained by Jupiter, till he was delivered by Hercules⁹. The culminating peaks of Caucasus are however to the N., where Mount Elbruz has an elevation of nearly 18,000 feet, and Mount Karbek of 15,000 feet above the sea; the principal pass over these mountains into Europe is 8,000 feet above the sea, but those between the head waters of the Aras and the Kur are much lower; these mountains extend like a wall along the Northern shore of the *Black Sea*.

4. Mount Caucasus has been conjectured, with considerable probability, to have been so called from Gog, or Magog, Japhet's son, who settled hereabouts; the name of Gog is entirely preserved in that of Gogarene, a neighbouring district of Armenia, and it is

⁴ Chap. xxvii. 13.

⁵ See Cap. XIX., sect. 33, sect. 56, *supra*.

⁶ *Val. Flacc.* VI. 43.

⁷ *Hor. Carm.* II. xiii. 8. *Id. Epod.* XVII. 35,

⁸ *Virg. Georg.* II. 440. *Id. Æn.* IV. 367. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxii. 7.

⁹ *Virg. Ecl.* VI. 42. *Propert.* II. i. 71. *Val. Flacc.* V. 156.

likely enough that the modern province of *Georgia* has derived its appellation from the same word. The Western part of Mount Caucasus was called *Corax*, and in it was the source of the *Corax Soukoun*, the boundary of Colchis in this direction: near the mouth of this little river was *Pityus Soukoun*, a considerable and rich trading town, destroyed by the *Heniochi*, upon whose frontier it stood; it was afterwards rebuilt twice by the Romans, who made it their border-town in this quarter, but it was as often razed to the ground. Below it, likewise on the sea-coast, stood *Dioscurias Iskuria*, an old Milesian colony, fabled to have been founded by *Castor* and *Pollux*: it was afterwards called *Sebastopolis*, and became a great place of trade, as well as a general market for the inhabitants of the neighbouring districts.

5. The principal river of Colchis was the *Phasis*¹⁰ *Phaz*, which rises in the *Montes Moschici*, and flows Westward into the *Black Sea*; it is a calm and gentle river, and was considered by some as the boundary between Europe and Asia: from it the Ancients often denoted Colchis by the epithet *Phasiacus*. The *Phasis* was remarkable for its woods and the beautiful birds which frequented its banks, some of which are said to have been brought by the *Argonauts* to Greece, and called *φασιαναί αἰετες*, *Anglice* pheasants, after the river. The *Rhion Rhioni* is a tributary of the *Phasis*, and its name is not unfrequently applied to the whole stream. At the mouth of the river stood the cognominal town *Phasis Poti*, said to have been founded by a Milesian colony: above it was *Æea*, the old capital of *Æetes*, where the golden fleece was preserved when *Jason* reached the country¹¹.

6. *Phryxus*, the son of *Athamas* king of *Thebes*, being driven from his father's dominions by the machinations of his step-mother, sought refuge at the court of his relation *Æetes*, king of Colchis, to whom the mythologists say he was carried through the air on the back of a ram, which had been given to *Athamas* by the gods as a reward for his piety; its fleece was of gold. When he arrived safe at the court of *Æetes*, he sacrificed the ram on the altar of *Mars*, but preserved the golden fleece, which so attracted the envy of *Æetes*, that though he had received him kindly, and given him his daughter in marriage, he subsequently murdered him. This murder was some time after amply revenged by the Greeks. It gave rise to the famous expedition of *Jason* in the ship *Argo*, the voyage of which is variously described by the ancient poets and historians. The golden fleece is explained by the immense treasures, which *Phryxus* carried away from *Thebes*; the ram is supposed to have been the ship which carried him, and was either so called, or had the figure of this animal on her prow.—*Cyta*, or *Cutasium*, *Kutais*, lay some distance to the Eastward of *Æea*, on the *Rhioni*; it was an important city, and the birth-place of the

¹⁰ *Apoll. Argon.* B. 401. *Propert.* I. xx. 18.

¹¹ *Val. Flacc.* V. 426.

In allusion to the fable of the huntress *Æea* having been changed into an island by the gods, to avoid the pursuit of her lover, the god of the *Phasis*. It was upon this island that the city *Æea* is said to have stood.

fair enchantress Medea, who is hence called Cytæis¹¹. In the Southern part of Colchis was the Bathys, still preserving its name in *Batoum* : near it was the *Acampsis Tchorak*, which formed the boundary between this province and Pontus, and derived its name from the fury with which it rushed from the mountains into the sea ; it rises in Paryadres Mons in Armenia, and has a course of 170 miles, through a rugged but fertile valley.

IBERIA.

7. *IBERIA*¹² was bounded on the W. by Colchis, on the N. by *Sarmatia Asiatica*, on the E. by Albania, and on the S. by Armenia ; it contained 12,200 square miles, and corresponded in a general way with the modern province of *Georgia* : some traces of its name may still be observed in the neighbouring district of *Imeretia*. It was at first governed by its own princes, but became subsequently tributary to the Persians and the Romans. It was a mountainous and fertile country, but had otherwise nothing in common with the European Iberia except the name : the inhabitants were from their manners and language, said by the profane authors to be Armenians or Medes. Josephus, however, expressly states that Tubal, the son of Japhet, was the father of the Asiatic Iberians, and that these people, whom the Greeks called Iberi, were originally named Thobeli, from Tubal. The tradition, preserved by the Iberians or *Spaniards*, that they are descended from Tubal, can only be maintained by their having been a colony of the Asiatic Iberi : they were generally termed *Celtiberi*, by way of distinguishing them from the Asiatic Iberi here mentioned. The River Cyrus *Kur* rises in the Moschici Montes on the borders of Armenia, and, after flowing Eastward through the midst of Iberia, and along the Southern frontier of Albania, is joined by the Araxes and enters the Caspian Sea ; it is 550 miles long : besides the Aras, it has for affluents the Alazan and Jara ; the Zeugue, which flows into the Aras from the North, has its source in Lake Sivan at an elevation of 5,300 feet ; it is 40 miles long and about 10 in average breadth and of great depth. On the left bank of the Cyrus was Sura, still called *Surami* ; and lower down on the opposite side of the river stood Zaliessa, the chief city of Iberia, on the place now occupied by *Tiflis*, the modern capital of *Georgia*.

8. On the borders of Iberia and Armenia the Cyrus was joined by the little river Iberus *Ktsia* ; at their junction stood two fortified towns, called Seusamora and Harmozica, which guarded the frontier of the province in this quarter. The Cambyzes *Iora*, rises in Mount Caucasus, and flows through the Eastern part of Iberia (which from it received the appellation Cambyzene) into the Alazon, a tributary of the Cyrus. There was but one pass from *Sarmatia* over the Caucasus into Iberia, and it was through this that the inhabitants of the latter province allowed the *Sarmatæ* to pass in their attack on the Armenians ; it was called *Sarmaticæ* or *Caucasiæ Pylæ*, and was fortified by the castle *Cumania*, now

¹¹ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 511. *Propert.* II. i. 73. See also Note 10.

¹² *Val. Flacc.* VI. 120.

known as *Kaishair*. This country abounds in traces of recent volcanic action, and here, as well as more especially on the peninsula of *Apcheran*, the soil is impregnated with naphtha.

ALBANIA.

9. ALBANIA was bounded on the N. by the River Soana, on the E. by the Caspian Sea, and on the S. by the Cyrus; to the N. it touched upon Sarmatia Asiatica, to the W. upon Iberia, and to the S. upon Armenia: it occupied the modern provinces of *Daughistan* and *Shirvan*, and contained 23,200 square miles.

10. The inhabitants were said by the profane authors to be descended from the Scythian Alani, who pushed their conquests from the borders of India to the Caucasus, and subsequently crossed this range of mountains into Sarmatia, and the countries bordering upon the Palus Mæotis: from this circumstance the name Albani was thought to have been only a corruption of Alani. There were also, according to the same historians, some Armenian and Median colonies intermixed with the original settlers. But the Albani were said in mythology to have derived their name from Mount Albanus in Italy, whence they had come with Hercules, after his conquest of Geryon, and to have further laid claim to the appellation from the exceeding whiteness of their hair¹⁴. They were an indolent people, approaching nearer to barbarism than to the manners of civilized society, and totally neglectful of the advantages which the fertility of their country and its excellent situation held out to them; they were composed of several tribes, all governed by one king, and preserved their independence till they were conquered by the Persians, and afterwards by the Romans.—The Alazon¹⁵, still called *Alason*, or *Alaks*, was in the Western part of the province, running from Mount Caucasus into the Cyrus; on its right bank, near the borders of Iberia, stood Sanua *Signag*. The Soana, the Northern boundary of Albania, is now known as the *Sulak*; below it was Theleba *Tarki*; and still farther Southward, Diauna, or *Derbent*. At this last is a narrow pass, anciently called the Pylæ Caspiæ, which must not be confounded with the celebrated defile of the same name in Persia; it is formed by the jutting out of a spur of the Caucasus into the sea, named Ceraunii Montes, which joins the main ridge near another pass, called the Albanic Pylæ, leading into Iberia. The Gelæ were a tribe of some consequence hereabouts, who still preserve the name of *Lezgins*. Still farther Southward, and also on the shores of the Caspian Sea, stood Albana *Niezabad*, at the mouth of the Albanus *Deli*; to the Westward of it, in the interior of the country, was Cabalaca, mentioned by Pliny as the capital of the whole province. Gætara, or Gangara, in the Southern part of Albania, is now *Baku*, so remarkable for the springs of Naphtha, which light up the country in its environs; Camechia, nearer the Cyrus, has changed its name but little in that of *Schamachia*.

¹⁴ Dion. Hal. I. 15. Plin. VI. 10. 13. Solin. 25. Justin. XLII. 3. Ammian. XXIII. 5. Procop. Pers. II. 29; Goth. IV. 4.

¹⁵ Vel Flacc. VI. 101.

ARMENIA.

11. ARMENIA¹⁶ was bounded on the N. by the Moschici Mountains and the River Cyrus; on the E. by a small portion of the Caspian Sea; on the S. by parts of the rivers Araxes and Tigris, and by Mount Masius; and on the W. by the Euphrates. To the N. it touched upon Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, to the S. upon Media, Assyria, and Mesopotamia, and to the W. upon Armenia Minor: it contained 66,300 square miles, or about as many as the whole of *Great Britain*. Armenia appears to have derived its name from Aram, the son of Shem, to whose lot it fell, as well as Syria and Mesopotamia: its Northern part is still called *Armenia*; that known as Aram or Aramæa was the more Southern.

12. This was the Armenia Major, or Superior, so called to distinguish it from the Armenia Minor, or Inferior, which, as we have seen, lay to the Westward of the Euphrates in Cappadocia¹⁷. The Armenians were fabled by the Greeks to have obtained their name from Armeus, or Armenus, a Thessalian, and one of the Argonauts; or, as others say, from his native town Armenium, on the Eastern shores of the Lake Bœbeis in Thessaly¹⁸. They were an idle and indifferent people, who cared so little about their own country, as to justify the ancient historians in asserting that they had no notion whatever of freedom. They seem in the earliest times to have been successively conquered and governed by the Assyrians, the Medes, and the Persians, and afterwards to have submitted to Alexander without the least resistance; upon the death of this monarch, their country fell into the hands of the Seleucidæ, who maintained possession of it till the defeat of Antiochus the Great by the Romans. Upon this, with the assistance of the latter people, Artaxias¹⁹, the governor who commanded in Armenia, made himself independent, and his successor Tigranes subsequently seized upon Cappadocia and nearly the whole of Syria; but having joined the cause of his father-in-law Mithridates, whom he afterwards shamefully deserted and betrayed, he was besieged and defeated by the Romans under Pompey, to whom he submitted with the greatest meanness, securing his throne by the payment of a handsome bribe. Tigranes the 2d was deprived of his kingdom in the beginning of the first century, and shortly afterwards lost his life by the hand of Tiberius: Armenia became henceforward a continual subject of contention between the two great empires of Rome and Parthia from its lying on their common limits. The Romans, however, continued to preserve their superiority, and reduced it at length, under Trajan, into a regular province: it remained subject to them till the fourth century, when by the peace which Jovian made with the Persians, it was left within the grasp

¹⁶ *Hor. Carm.* II. ix. 4. *Lucan.* II. 639.

¹⁷ See cap. XIX., sect. 56, *supra*.

¹⁸ *Strab.* XI. 503.—See also cap. XVI., sect. 13, *supra*.

¹⁹ Heracle is thought by some to mean Artaxias in the passage, *Epist.* I. xii. 26, and to have followed the account of those, who referred the death of Artaxias to Tiberius.

of the latter people, who accordingly soon after took possession of it. Upon this a war ensued, when it was agreed that the whole country should be divided, the Romans obtaining a very small portion of it towards the Euphrates, and the Persians the remainder: the latter people called the new territory Persarmenia to distinguish it from the Roman territory, which preserved the original name of Armenia. The whole country was exceedingly fertile, and produced excellent corn, wine, and oil, as well as beautiful cattle and horses.

13. Armenia is intersected by several ranges of mountains, some of which are covered with snow during the greater part of the year. The range of Scydissees, or Paryadres as it was also called, entered the province on the borders of Pontus and Cappadocia, where one of its peaks, called Capotes, still preserves the name of *Cap Dag*; this range was known in Colchis as the Moschici Montes. To the Southward of this, on the confines of Media, is Mount Abus *Agri Dag*. This last mountain, which immediately overhangs the Araxes, is supposed to be the same with the Mountains of Ararat, on which the ark rested after the flood; and the land of Ararat is likewise thought to be the same with the country called Armenia by the Greeks and the other Western nations: it forms the Eastern extremity of a considerable range of mountains, and has two tops, called the *Great*, and the *Little Ararat*, the former of which is 17,210 feet high, and is covered with perpetual snow, the latter 3,000 feet less. Farther Southward, and nearly parallel with this range, is the chain of Niphates²⁰ *Barema*, or *Sepan*, said to have been so called from the Greek word *νιφὰς* *nix*, owing to the vast quantities of *snow* which fell there; it strikes out from the borders of Mesopotamia, and trends Eastward above the head of the Tigris, till it joins Ararat. The Gordiaci, Carduchii or *Jeudi Mountains*, quit the chain of the Niphates about the source of the Tigris, and run parallel with this river till they enter Assyria and join the range of Zagros.

14. The River Euphrates²¹, still called *Frat* or *Euphrates*, is one of the most important rivers in Asia, as well from its length and greatness, as from its having formed for several centuries the boundary between the Roman and Persian dominions. It has two distinct sources, which have caused much confusion in the ancient descriptions of it; the Northern one is in Armenia, not far from the borders of Cappadocia, Pontus, and Colchis, and the Southern one in Mount Abus, or *Ararat*: both these branches are called Euphrates, but the former is known also as the *Karasu*, and the Southern as the *Murad*, the ancient Arsanius: they unite opposite Sinerva in Asia Minor. Its upper course is S. and W., but it gradually trends Eastward, and assumes, on leaving the hill country at *Birjikh*, a S. E. direction, which it maintains throughout the rest of its course. Here it is only 100 miles from the N. E. angle of the Mediterranean,

²⁰ *Virg. Georg.* III. 30. *Hor. Carm.* II. 1x. 20. *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book III. 742.

²¹ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 561. *Lucan.* III. 260.

and from a short distance lower down, where its waters form a cataract, it is navigable to the sea, though for vessels of any burden it is so only as far as *Hit*. Near *Bagdad* it approaches within 40 miles of the Tigris, with which it is connected by canals. From *Birjikh* to its confluence with the Tigris is 1,100 miles, and its entire length cannot be less than 1,800. Below the confluence the united stream is called *Shat al Arab*: it extends about 130 miles to the sea, which it enters by seven channels, the principal of which is the *Kohre el Busral*. The delta of the river is 70 miles from N. to S. by 120 from E. to W. The united stream receives only one affluent from the E., the *Kerkha* or *Karasu*, the ancient Choaspes. In its middle course the Euphrates has two affluents, the *Bilikh* and *Khabour*: the latter river rises from two sources, one of which passes through Beberaci, *Lake Kutaniyeh*, which is about 15 miles long by 5 broad. The river here flows through a country capable of extreme fertility by irrigation, increasing in breadth and volume, and after having formed the line of separation between Asia Minor and Armenia, as also between Syria²² and Mesopotamia, it enters Babylonia, and, joining the Tigris, flows into the Persian Gulf: its total length to the sea is estimated as about the same as the Ganges. After its junction with the Tigris, the united stream was indifferently called Euphrates or Tigris²³, and occasionally Pasitigris, from a little river of this name which runs into it: but the Euphrates itself is said to have once entered the Persian Gulf by a separate arm, a little to the Westward, which has long since disappeared. The Tigris²⁴ *Tigris*, or *Teer*, rises in Mount Niphates, and after forming the boundary between Mesopotamia and Assyria, as well as between Susiana and Babylonia, joins the Euphrates, to which its course is nearly parallel, but it is a much smaller river than the latter, being only 1,000 miles long to its mouth in the gulf. It is said to have obtained its name from a word signifying an arrow in the language of the country, owing to the *swiftness* of its course. From the upper part of it having been known by the appellation Diglito, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, it is supposed to be the same with the Hiddekel mentioned in Holy Writ as one of the rivers of Paradise²⁵. Although the upper course of the river is extremely rapid, in its middle course it is sluggish; its affluents are the *Diala* or *Dijuleh*, the greater and lesser *Zab*, the *Khirnib* or *Khabour*, and the *Mendeli*. The Araxes, now known as the *Aras*, rises in the Anti-Taurus, only a few miles from the Northern source of the Euphrates, and having joined the Cyrus, flows with an Easterly course of 600 miles into the Caspian Sea²⁶: towards its source was the district Phasiane, still called *Pasiani*, from which the 10,000 Greeks, who in their retreat forded the river hereabouts, were led to call it the Phasis²⁷. The plains between Artaxata, the

²² *Ovid. Fast.* II. 463.

²³ *Lucan.* III. 259.

²⁴ *Id.* 261. *Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 46. *Virg. Ecl.* I. 63.

²⁵ See p. 556, sect. 41, *infra*.

²⁶ *Propert.* III. x. 8. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 728. *Lucan.* VII. 188.

²⁷ *Xenoph. Exped. Cyr.* IV. 6.

capital of the province, and the mouth of the river, were called the Araxeni Campi, and were remarkable for their exuberant fertility. There were two considerable lakes in Armenia, one in the Northern part of it called Lychnitis, now known as the *Lake of Erivan*, which is joined to the Araxes by a little river; the other and larger one, in the South Eastern part of the province, was called Arsissa Palus *Lake Van*; it lies at the foot of Mount Niphates, and is about 80 miles long by 35 broad: its waters are extremely salt, and have no outlet: it is 4,500 feet above the sea, and surrounded by volcanic mountains.

15. The metropolis of Armenia, and the royal residence of its princes, was Artaxata²⁸, now called *Ardashat*; it was situated in the Eastern part of the province, a few miles to the S. of the modern *Erivan*, and only a mile or two from the Araxes. It was said to have been built by Hannibal for Artaxias, the king of the country, after whom it received its name: it was exceedingly strong, but was taken and burnt by the Romans under Corbulo, after which the tyrant Nero allowed it to be rebuilt by Tiridates, another Armenian king, and to be called Neronia in honour of himself. To the S. of this, on the banks of the Araxes and on the confines of Media, stood Arxata, the old capital of the kingdom; close to it was Naxuana, now called *Nakhjuwan*.

16. To the W. of Artaxata, the Araxes is joined by the little river Harpasus *Arpa Sou*, through which the Ten Thousand waded when retreating to *Trebisonde*²⁹; one of its branches runs through the district Chorsene *Kars*, so called from its chief town Charsa, or *Kars, Kars*. Farther Westward, on the borders of Pontus and Colchis, were cantoned the Sanni, or Tzani, a horde of savage mountaineers, who lived chiefly upon plunder, and contrived to maintain their freedom amidst the contentions between the Persians and Romans. They dwelled on the banks of the Glaucus *Teborah*, and Boas *Tourah*, which are both tributaries of the furious Acampsis; the Boas runs past the town Hispiratis *Ispira*, near which were said to be some gold-mines. To the S. of this on the Araxes were, the fortress Mantzicierta *Meghingert*, and Gymnias *Gomasour*, passed by the 10,000 in their retreat. Between the sources of the Araxes and Euphrates was Arzes *Arzroum*, a city of no very ancient foundation, having been first occupied by an Iberian prince, who had extended his dominions thus far; it was subsequently fortified by the Romans, and became of considerable consequence in the latter ages as the key of all the neighbouring districts, which were infested by bands of robbers, upon whom it was scarcely possible to keep any check. Not far from it stood Theodosiopolis *Hassan Caleh*, at one time the most important city in this part of the province; and beyond it on the Euphrates was Elegia, the name of which is recognized in *Ilija*. The district of Acilisene, still called *Ekilis*, was at the confluence of the two branches of the Euphrates, rises near Daudyana *Diadin*, and runs past Mauro-Castrum

²⁸ *Juv. Sat.* II. 170.

²⁹ *Xenoph. Exped. Cyr.* IV. 7. *Diodor. Sic.* XIV. 29.

Malazgherd. Between this river and Arsissa Palus lay the district Moxoene *Moush*: upon the shore of the lake itself there were several towns, the principal of which were, Chliat *Aklat*, Arzes *Ajish*, and Artemita *Van*; the last is said to have been built by Semiramis. Tigranocerta *Sert*, in the South Eastern part of the province, was built by Tigranes, king of Armenia, who fortified it strongly, and peopled it chiefly with Greeks, whom he had forcibly carried hither from Asia Minor; it was a wealthy and beautiful city, and was taken in the Mithridatic war by Lucullus, who completely sacked it, and allowed the Greek colonists to return to their own homes. It was situated on the left bank of the Nicephorius, or Centrites, now known as the *Khabour*, which is a tributary of the Tigris, and was crossed by the 10,000 in their retreat from Cunaxa³⁰. Farther Westward, near the Eastern source of the Tigris, lay the district Thospitis, or Arzanene as it was also called, the chief town of which was Thospia, or Arzaniorum Oppidum, *Erzen*, at the issue of the river from the lake Thospitis³¹. The district Sophene³² *Zeph* lay beyond this on the borders of Cappadocia and Mesopotamia: its chief city was Amida, now called *Diarbekir*, or *Kara Amid*, which owed all its greatness to the emperor Constantius, who enlarged it and made it an exceedingly strong place; it was situated on the Western branch of the Tigris, close to its source. Farther Westward, in the South Western corner of the province, was the little river Arsanias *Arsen*, a tributary of the Euphrates; not far from their confluence stood Arsamosata, which was strongly fortified by the Romans, and still preserves its name in *Simsat*.

MESOPOTAMIA.

17. MESOPOTAMIA was bounded on the N. by Mount Masius, on the E. by the River Tigris, on the W. by the Euphrates, and on the S. by a little stream which nearly connects these two great rivers. To the N. it bordered on Armenia, to the E. upon Assyria, to the S. on Babylonia and Arabia, and to the W. upon Syria: it contained 40,500 square miles, or rather more than *England*.

18. Mesopotamia derived its name from the Greek words μέσος *medius*, and ποταμός *fluvius*, owing to its situation between two great rivers; from this circumstance it is sometimes called Syria inter fluvios, and is made to extend to the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris, far within the limits of Babylonia. The Hebrews distinguished it by the appellation Aram-Naharaim, or Aram between the rivers, it being part of that country which fell to the lot of Aram, and which was known to the Greeks by the names Armenia, Mesopotamia, and Syria: it is still called *Al Gezira* or *The Island*. Mesopotamia was divided by the River Chaboras into two parts, the Northern and Southern. The former of these was exceedingly fertile, and is therefore distinguished in Scripture by the peculiar title of Padan-Aram³³ and Sedan-Aram, both signifying the fertile Aram; to it also the name

³⁰ *Xenoph. Exped. Cyr.* III. 3.

³¹ Called Thonitis by Dionysius Periegetes, v. 988.

³² *Lucan.* II. 593.

³³ *Gen.* xxv. 20; xxviii. 2, et seq.

of Mesopotamia was more especially applied, in contradistinction to the Southern and barren part of the province, which, from being the residence of wandering Arabs, is often very improperly called Arabia. Mesopotamia formed part of the great Assyrian monarchy, and fell with it into the hands of the Medes, and subsequently of the Persians; it is hence frequently included in the general names of Assyria and Babylonia. After this it came into the power of the Macedonians and the Seleucidæ, and was finally seized upon by the Romans in the Mithridatic war, although it was not till the time of Trajan that they constituted it a province: it was the scene of some of their most bloody battles with the Parthians and Persians. Upon the death of Julian, the emperor Jovian found himself compelled to resign the greater part of the province to the Persians, only retaining that portion of it which lies between the Chaboras and Euphrates, and it is to this alone that in the latter ages the name of Mesopotamia was confined.

19. Mesopotamia is in general a flat and level country. Its northern boundary Mount Masius *Karadja Dag* is thought by some to be the same with Mesha, and to have derived its name from Mash, the son of Aram and grandson of Shem, who settled hereabouts; it was a spur of the Taurus, which crossed the Euphrates on the confines of Syria and Armenia, and trended Eastward above Nisibis, till it crossed the Tigris, and joined the Gordiaci Montes in Assyria. Between the sources of the Chaboras and Mygdonius, it threw out a spur, which separated the waters of these two rivers, and was called Singaras *Sinjar*, from the city Singara, above which it towered. The Chaboras *Khabour* rises in the lower part of Mount Masius, and flows with a circuitous course into the Euphrates, at Circesium; it is supposed to be the same with the Habor of the Scriptures, called also the River of Gozan from its running through the district of Gozan, or Gauzanitis, and on its banks the king of Assyria settled some of the ten tribes of the Israelites, whom he had carried into captivity²⁴: some of the learned are of opinion that this is the Chebar, mentioned at the commencement of the Prophecies of Ezckiel, but others refer the scene of his vision to a little river in the neighbourhood of Ctesiphon, and more strictly in the land of the Chaldæans²⁵. The Chaboras appears to be called Araxes by Xenophon, in his account of the expedition of the younger Cyrus²⁶. The Mygdonius *Hual* rises also in Mount Masius, and joins the Chaboras at the town Halah; it gave name to the district Mygdonia, which extended along its banks, and is thought to have been so called by the Macedonians after the Mygdonia of their own country. The district Anthemusia is also supposed to have received its name from them; it extended from the Chaboras to the Euphrates, and was the most fertile part of the whole province. To the S. W. of it, in the angle formed by the great bend of the Euphrates, was Osroene, now *Diar Modzar*, so called from the Arabian chief Osroes, who

²⁴ 2 Kings, xvii. 6; xviii. 11. 1 Chron. v. 26.

²⁵ See p. 553, sect. 36, *infra*.

²⁶ *Exped. Cyr.* I. ad. fin.

contrived to wrest it from the Seleucidæ about 120 years B. C.; the district was subdued by Trajan, but retained its name for many centuries afterwards.

20. *Edessa Orfa*, or *Roha*, the chief city of Osroene, received this name from the Macedonians, but was also called Callirhoc, from the words *καλός pulcher*, and *ῥοή fluxus*, owing to the *beautiful fountains* which it contained; it was made a colony by the Romans, and was situated near the source of the mountain-torrent Scirtus *Daisan*, said to have been so named from the word *σκιρτάω kalio*, owing to the *bounding* floods and sudden inundations with which it annoyed the city. A few miles to the S. E. of Edessa stood Charræ, or Haran as it is called in the Old Testament, and still known as *Harran*; it is thought to have been so named after Haran, the father of Lot, and is remarkable as the place whence Abraham departed for the land of Canaan²⁶. It was here that Crassus, the Triumvir, took refuge after his defeat by the Parthians B. C. 53; but flying by night towards Armenia, he was overtaken at a neighbouring place, called Sinnaca, and was there put to death by his enemies, who in derision of his avarice, poured melted gold down his throat²⁷.

21. To the W. of Edessa stood the town of Anthemusia *Sharmelich*; and beyond it, on the Euphrates, was Apamea, called afterwards BIRTHA and now *Bir*, which defended Zeugma, or the bridge leading over the river into Syria. To the Eastward of it, in the interior of the country, lay Batnæ Sarugi, still called *Seroug*, where an annual fair was held for the exchange of Indian, Chinese, and other oriental goods: hard by were the springs of the little river Belias, or Billicha, *Beles* or *Bilikh*, which flows into the Euphrates at Nicephorium; upon it stood Ichnæ, where Crassus gained a victory over the Parthians. Nicephorium *Racca* was first colonised by Alexander, but being subsequently enlarged by one of the Syrian kings, it was called Callinicum; it was a wealthy and strong place, and commanded a flourishing trade. Descending the Euphrates to the mouth of the Chaboras, we meet with Circesium *Karkisia*, supposed to be the same with the Carchemish of the Scriptures²⁸, it was a place of considerable importance, being the last frontier town of the Roman empire in this direction, which induced Diocletian to fortify it with more than ordinary care. Lower down the Euphrates, at *Zozo Sultan*, was the tomb of the younger Gordian, which was raised to him by his soldiers; this amiable and gallant prince marched against Sapor, the Persian king, who had invaded the Roman possessions here, and after having completely defeated him, was himself basely assassinated A. D. 244, by Philip, who then usurped the sovereign power. In the central part of Mesopotamia was Alæ *Al Nahrain*, at the confluence of the Mygdonius and Chaboras; the same probably with the Halah of the Bible, where the king of Assyria settled some of the Children of Israel, whom

²⁶ Gen. xi. 31, 32; xii. 5; xxvii. 43. Acts, vii. 2-4.

²⁷ Lucan. I. 104. Plut. Crass. Dion. Cass. XL. 25. Strab. XVI. 747.

²⁸ 2 Chron. xxxv. 20. Isaiah, x. 9. Jer. xli. 2.

he had carried away captive³³. Resaina *Ras al Ain*, not many miles from the source of the Chaboras, was famous for the defeat which the Persians there suffered from the emperor Gordian; it was made a Roman colony by Septimius Severus, after which its name was changed to Theodosiopolis. Not far from the source of the river stood Tela or Antoniopolis *Enzeli*, a city which rose to some consequence in the hands of the Romans, after they had lost Nisibis; it was subsequently beautified and enlarged by the emperor Constantius, who named it Constantia after himself. To the W. of these and of the Mygdonius was Dara *Dara*, which, when the Romans had lost Nisibis, was likewise fortified by them under Anastasius, and hence called Anastasiopolis; it was taken from them by the Persians under the emperor Justinian.

22. Nisibis, still called *Nisibin*, stood on the left bank of the Mygdonius in Mygdonia, and was the capital of the whole district; the Macedonians named it Antiochia Mygdonica, but this appellation lasted no longer than their dominion. When it fell into the hands of the Romans it was strongly fortified, and became exceedingly important as the frontier-city between them and the Persians: it was afterwards raised to the dignity of a colony by Severus, but upon the disgraceful peace which Jovian was compelled to make after the death of Julian, it was ceded to the Persians, and remained from that time in their power. Some distance to the Southward of it was Singara *Sinjar*; it was conquered by Trajan, and subsequently made a Roman colony, and a strong military post, but it fell at last into the hands of the Persians: it is betwixt this place and the junction of the Euphrates with the Tigris that the land of Shinar³⁴, conquered by Nimrod, is supposed to have extended; its name may still be traced in the district of *Shamar* on the right bank of the *Tigris*, a little below *Bagdad*. To the E. of Singara near the Tigris, was the citadel Ur, now called *Kasr Skerridge*, in which the Roman army took refuge after the defeat of Julian: it is, in all probability, the same place with Ur of the Chaldees, mentioned in Holy Writ as the residence of Abraham before he went to Haran³⁵.

23. To the S. of Singara, in the desert, stood Hatra *Hadhr*, which was so strong as to have resisted the attacks of Trajan and Severus, who were compelled to retire from before it with considerable loss; it was sacred to the Sun, by whose assistance the inhabitants declared they had been enabled to defend their city against the Romans. To the Eastward of Nisibis, on an island in the Tigris, stood Bezabde, which was strongly fortified by the Romans, and is now known as *Jezirah*. Farther Southward, on the river were, Labbana *Lobeid*; Cænæ *Senn*, opposite to which the 10,000 Greeks passed in their retreat³⁶; and BIRTHA, or *Virta*, *Tekrit*, said to have been built by Alexander, and so strong as to have been besieged by the Persians in vain: this last place has

³³ Gen. x. 10: xi. 2. Dan. I. 2.

³⁴ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book XII. 128.—See also Note 36.

³⁵ Xenoph. *Exped. Cyr.* II. 5.

been supposed to be the same with Rehoboth, mentioned by Moses as one of the cities built by Nimrod⁴². Below it, in the South Eastern corner of the province, was Apamea Mesenes, so called from the island Mesene, at the Northern extremity of which it stood: this island was formed by the Tigris and a branch of it called Archous, or the *little Tigris*.

ASSYRIA.

24. ASSYRIA⁴³ latterly comprehended the tract of country between the range of Mount Zagros and the river Tigris, though in early times the name was applied to the entire country Westward to the Mediterranean. It touched to the N. upon Armenia, to the E. upon Media, to the S. upon Susiana and Babylonia, and to the W. upon Mesopotamia: it corresponded generally with the modern province of *Kourdistan*, and contained 35,200 square miles. This was Assyria taken in its confined sense, and must not be confounded with the kingdom of Assyria, which included also Mesopotamia and Babylonia: this kingdom was one of the most ancient in the world, and derived its name from Ashur, the son of Shem.

25. Assyria is sometimes called Aturia and Adiabene, from two districts of this name touching upon its old metropolis, and hence taken for the whole country. The inhabitants of the three provinces, Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, belonged to one race, and were related to the Syrians, as well as to the Cappadocians of Asia Minor⁴⁴; they all used the same customs, and spoke various dialects of the same language. The Assyrian empire is usually said to have been founded B.C. 2059 by Ninus, or Belus, who extended his conquests over a great part of Eastern Asia; and his queen Semiramis afterwards pushed the boundaries of her dominions as far as Æthiopia and Libya: it was hence, from the greatness of his power and dominion, that the king of Assyria generally styled himself King of Kings. The Assyrians are said to have assisted Priam in the Trojan war, and to have sent him a numerous army under the command of Memnon⁴⁵. This great empire flourished nearly 1240 years, at the end of which time Sardanapalus, the last of its kings, having been besieged in his capital by the Medes and Babylonians, and finding his affairs desperate, burned himself in his palace. Upon this Assyria, Media, and Babylonia, were erected into separate kingdoms: the first of these included Mesopotamia, and it was Shalmaneser, one of its monarchs, who put an end to the Kingdom of Israel, and carried the people away captive. Assyria afterwards fell under the dominion of the Medes; subsequent to which period, the latter people as well as the Babylonians were reduced by Cyrus,

⁴² Gen. x. 11.

⁴³ Virg. Georg. II. 465. Hor. Carm. II. xi. 16.

The terms Syria and Assyria, though very distinct from each other, are sometimes used indiscriminately in the ancient authors.—See cap. XX., sect. 1, Note 3, *supra*.

⁴⁴ Apoll. Argon. B. 964. Id. 946. Dion. Perieg. 975.

⁴⁵ Hence probably Virgil: Æn. I. 489.

who erected the whole three provinces of Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, into one enormous Satrapy, which was thenceforward called Assyria from its inhabitants, or Babylonia from its important metropolis. After this it underwent all the revolutions of the Persian empire.

26. Assyria is in general a very flat country: the only mountains in it of any consequence are the Gordiaci, or Carduchii Montes *Jeudi Mountains*, which strike out from Niphates Mons in Armenia, and running through the Northern part of Assyria, join Mount Zagros. This latter mountain, now called *Aiagha Dag*, is another spur of the Niphates, which strikes out from it nearer to Ararat, and runs Southward into Persia; it appears to have been also called Choathras and Parachoathras. The great pass, which led over it from Assyria into Media, was named *Zagræ*, or *Mediæ Pylæ*, and is now known as the *Pass of Allah Akbar*; it was said to have been the work of Semiramis. From this last mentioned range all the great rivers of Assyria take their rise, and flow with a Westerly course into the Tigris.

27. The Northernmost of these rivers, called Zabus or Zabatus *Great Zab*, and otherwise Lycus, or the Wolf, enters the Tigris, a few miles to the S. of Nineveh, after a course of about 200 miles; below it is the Zabus Minor *Altun Sou*, called also Caprus, or the Boar. In the Southern part of the province is the Delas, or Silla, which enters the Tigris a little above Ctesiphon, and has preserved its name in that of *Dealla*: below it is the Gyndes, now called *Synnee*, which stopped the course of the army of Cyrus when marching against Babylon; in it, too, he lost one of his favourite horses, and is said, out of revenge ordered the river to be divided by his soldiers into 360 channels (the number of days then reckoned by the Persians in a year), so that it might for ever afterwards be forded knee-deep⁴⁶.

28. The Carduchi, or Cordueni, now called *Kourds*, dwelled in the Northern part of Assyria, and extended into the adjacent provinces of Armenia and Media; they were a daring and independent set of robbers, who have preserved their character as well as their name to the present day. To the S. of them, on the Eastern or left bank of the Tigris, lay the district of Aturia, bounded on the S. by the Lycus. In it was Nineveh, or Ninus⁴⁷, generally supposed to have been built by Nimrod, and called after his son, Ninus, though others assign Ashur as its founder⁴⁸: it was the metropolis of the Assyrian Empire, and is stated in Holy Writ to have been an exceeding great city, of three days' journey (*i. e.* in circuit), and the profane authors estimated its circumference at 480

⁴⁶ *Tibull.* IV. i. 141. *Herod.* I. 189. *Senec. de Ira*, III. 21. *Tacit. Annal.* XI. 10.

⁴⁷ *Lucan.* III. 215.

⁴⁸ This uncertainty rests principally upon the difficulty of that passage in Genesis (x. 11), where Moses says, according to our authorized translation, that "Out of that land (Shinar) went forth Ashur and builded Nineveh;" which others contend should be thus rendered: "Out of that land he (Nimrod) went forth into Ashur (*i. e.* Assyria), and built Nineveh."

stadia, or sixty Roman miles⁴⁰. It escaped the destruction threatened it for the wickedness of its inhabitants, by repenting at the preaching of Jonah⁴¹; but the people having afterwards returned to their former abominations, it was at last overthrown (as was foretold by the prophets Nahum and Zephaniah⁴¹) by the united armies of the Medes and Babylonians, brought about by the instrumentality of the river, and the drunkenness and carelessness of its inhabitants. Its remains, recently discovered, sufficiently attest its former grandeur: it is nearly 200 miles above the modern city of *Bagdad*.

29. Nineveh was surrounded by walls 100 feet high, which were so broad that three chariots could run on the top of them abreast; along these walls there were 1,500 towers, each of which was 200 feet high. It was so well fortified as to be considered impregnable, a notion which was much strengthened by an old prediction that the city should never be taken until the river became its enemy: it was owing, as it is said, to this prediction, that Sardanapalus made it the seat of war against his enemies, Arbaces the Mede, and Belosis the Babylonian, who having besieged him here for three years without success, at last gained possession of the city by the river's overflowing its banks, and carrying away 20 stadia of the wall; upon this, Sardanapalus burned himself in the midst of his treasures, and Nineveh was reduced, B.C. 817. Upon its ruins another city appears to have risen of the same name, and at no great distance from the situation of the former. Nineveh gradually regained its ancient greatness, and in the reign of Esarhaddon, who took Babylon, again became the capital of the Assyrian and Babylonian empires: it maintained this dignity till Nabopolassar, a general in the Assyrian army, and father of the famous Nebuchadnezzar, took Babylon and proclaimed himself king, after which Nineveh ceased to be the metropolis of both kingdoms. It began now to decline rapidly, and was soon to yield to the rising power of its great rival. The Medes revolted once more, and their king Cyaxares having defeated the Assyrians in a great battle, about 633 years B.C., laid siege to Nineveh; owing, however, to an invasion of Media by the Scythians, Cyaxares was obliged to withdraw his army to defend his own country. But he returned 21 years afterwards, having entered into an alliance with Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, when both of them laid siege to Nineveh, which they took and utterly destroyed in the same year. To the S. of Nineveh were the two desolated towns Mespyla and Larissa, passed by the 10,000 in their masterly retreat⁴²: the latter is supposed to have been the same with Resen, mentioned by Moses as one of the cities built by Nimrod⁴²; it is still called *Nimrud*.

30. To the Eastward of Nineveh is the little river Bumadus *Hazir*, which runs into the Zab; upon its banks was the incon-

⁴⁰ *Jonah*, iii. 3. *Diodor. Sic.* II. 3. *Strab.* XVI. p. 737.

⁴¹ *Jonah*, iii. 4-10. ⁴¹ *Nahum*, i. 8. 10; ii. 6-13. *Zeph.* ii. 13-15.

⁴² *Xenoph. Hæc.* Cyr. III. 4. ⁴² *Gen.* x. 12.

siderable town Gaugamela *Kamalis*, so called from its territory having been assigned by Darius Hystaspis for the maintenance of the camel upon which he returned from his Scythian expedition. Gaugamela was rendered very important by the decisive victory gained on its plains by Alexander over Darius the third, B.C., 331, which put an end to the Persian empire 228 years after it had been founded by Cyrus: in consequence of the insignificance of this place, and of the baggage of Darius having been posted at Arbela, this battle was styled the battle of Arbela⁵⁴. The latter place, still called *Arbel*, stood on the opposite, or Eastern, side of the Zab, and in the district Adiabene, which lay between the Lycus and Caprus, and caused the whole of Assyria to be sometimes called after it.

31. Between Arbela and the Tigris is the mountain *Karadjag*, named Nicatorius by Alexander, in consequence of his victory over Darius: upon it, near the city Mennis *Korkor Baba*, were some extensive naphtha pits; and hard by stood Corcura *Kirrook*, which was also called Demetrias. Siazuros, now *Shahrassour*, was to the Eastward of these, in the interior of the country, and on the borders of the district Arrapachitis: this district extended along the upper course of the Caprus to the confines of Media, and is thought to have derived its name from Arphaxad, a son of Shem, who settled hereabouts; and after whom, according to Josephus, the Chaldæans were called Arphaxadeans. To the S. of this river was the range of the *Hamrun Hills*, or Oricus, which coasted the banks of the Tigris for some distance; near them dwelled the Garamæi, whose name is still discovered in that of *Garm*. Below these, on the banks of the river, were the towns *Dura Dour*; *Charcha Kark*, or *Old Bagdad* as it is sometimes called; and *Sumere Samara*, near which last the emperor Julian lost his life, A.D. 363, in an engagement with the Persians. Farther Southward was the ancient town *Opis Al-Howash*, which was called Antiochia when it fell into the hands of the Seleucidæ; it was situated at the junction of the Tigris and the little river Physcus, whose modern name of *Odornech* seems to preserve that of Tornadotus, with which it was also connected. Still lower down were *Baradun Dokhara*, and *Baraphtha*; the latter appears to have been replaced by the modern *Bagdad*, the present metropolis of the whole country: the district on the Tigris hereabouts was called Parapotamia, from its situation *along the river*. Ascending the *Delas*, we find *Dastagherda Duscara*, famed for a splendid palace of the Persian kings, which was destroyed by Heraclius: above it lay *Apollonia Shahrahan*, a very considerable city, which gave name to the district Apolloniatis; and towards the source of the river stood *Albania*, now *Holwan*. To the S. of this last, and near the springs of the Gyndes, was *Chala*, or *Celonæ*, *Ghilanee*, giving name to the district Chalonitis; it was a city of Greek origin, the inhabitants of which are said to have been brought hither from *Bœotia* by Xerxes: it has been supposed by some to be the same with *Calne*, mentioned in the Scriptures as belonging to

⁵⁴ *Plut. Alex. Arrian. Exp. Alex.* III. 15; VI. 11. *Curt.* VI. 9; V. 1. *Strab.* XVI. p. 738.

the kingdom of Nimrod⁵⁶. Artemita *Beladroud*, another city of Greek origin, was a few miles to the Southward of Apollonia, and was also called Chalasar.

32. Ctesiphon, the Southernmost city in the province of Assyria, was founded by the Parthians on the Eastern bank of the Tigris, to rival Seleucia, which lay opposite to it: it soon became a very important place, the kings of Parthia passing the winter here, as they did the summer at Ecbatana. It had at first no walls, but was, notwithstanding this, so exceedingly populous, that when the emperor Severus attacked it, he carried off 100,000 captives: it was afterwards very strongly fortified, and became the residence of the Persian kings, until they fell under the power of the Arab Califs in the seventh century. It is now, together with the Babylonian Seleucia, a heap of ruins, which is only separated by the Tigris, and known by the common name of *Al Modain* or the *Two Cities*; it lies twenty-two miles below the modern city of *Bagdad*.

BABYLONIA VEL CHALDÆA.

33. Babylonia touched to the S. and W. on Arabia Deserta, to the N. on Mesopotamia, and to the E. upon Assyria and Susiana, being separated from the two last by the River Tigris, and washed on a part of its Southern coast by the Persian Gulf. It corresponded generally with the modern province of *Irak Arabi*, but contained, in addition, that part of *Arabia* which touches immediately upon the Euphrates: it comprehended 26,800 square miles. It was also called Chaldæa⁵⁶, although this name properly belonged only to that portion of the country which lay to the Westward of the Euphrates: but on the other hand, the Southern and Eastern parts of Mesopotamia, as far as the borders of Armenia, were once known as Chaldæa, or The Land of the Chaldees, from their having been in the possession of this people. The Chaldæans were very famous for their early knowledge of astronomy, and the deep skill which they shewed in its cultivation; they were also especially addicted to judicial astrology⁵⁷.

34. The Chaldæans are called in Hebrew Chasdim; and hence they are by some supposed to have derived their name from Chesed, a son of Nahor, Abraham's brother, who dwelled here: the name is also thought to have some reference to the science which they pursued, inasmuch as whenever they are mentioned in connection with it, they are called Chaldæans rather than Babylonians. The latter appellation was no doubt derived from Babel, or Babylon, which became their chief city, and thus furnished a distinguishing name for the whole country. Babylonia formed part of the great Assyrian monarchy, until the fall of Nineveh, when it shook off the

⁵⁶ *Gen. x. 10. Amos, vi. 2.* It is called Chalnoh or Calno in *Isaiah, x. 9;* and Channe or Canne in *Ezekiel, xxvii. 23.* It is said by the Chaldee Interpreters, as also by Eusebius and St. Jerome, to have been the same with Ctesiphon.

⁵⁶ *Lucan. VIII. 226.*

⁵⁷ *Hor. Carm. I. xi. 2. Juv. Sat. X. 94.*

yoke, and was governed by its own kings. One of these was Nebuchadnezzar, who put an end to the kingdom of Judah, and carried away the people captive to Babylon: he also overran Phœnicia, Egypt, Æthiopia, Libya, and other regions of Africa; but was unable to retain his conquests in these distant countries. The last monarch of this country was Belshazzar, whom Cyrus defeated B. C. 538: after this, Babylonia underwent all the revolutions of the Persian Empire, till the death of Alexander the Great, when it was allotted to his general Seleucus Nicanor, who succeeded, after a time, in establishing a new monarchy, known in history as the kingdom of Babylon, or Syria, the fortunes of which it followed until it was seized upon by the Parthians, and subsequently by the *Saracens*.

35. The River Euphrates completely intersects Babylonia from North West to South East: upon its right bank, not far from the borders of Arabia and Mesopotamia, stood Is, or Izannesopolis, *Hit*, on a rivulet of the same name, which afforded the bitumen for building the walls of Babylon. Lower down the river was Teridata, which appears to have derived its modern name *Anbar* from the district Ancobaratis in which it stood. Farther Southward lay the fatal plain of Cunaxa⁵⁸, where Cyrus the younger was defeated and slain by his brother Artaxerxes, B. C. 401.

36. A little to the S. of Cunaxa, the Euphrates and Tigris approach each other within a distance of 18 miles: the country between them was intersected with a great number of canals, some of which served only for the purposes of irrigation, but the others connected the navigation of the two rivers. Amongst these may be mentioned the *Narraga Isa Canal*, which joined the Euphrates a little above Cunaxa at a place called Naarda *Felya*, where the Jews of the lower age formed themselves into a little independent state, and had a celebrated school. Below it was the *Regium*, called in the Syrian tongue Naarmalcha, and still known as *Nahr Malka*; it entered the Tigris at Seleucia, and was the largest and most important of all the canals: it is said by Pliny to have been dug by one Gobares, from which, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, some critics have supposed it to be the Chebar, mentioned by the prophet Ezekiel as the place where he had a vision, and where some of the Jews were kept in captivity⁵⁹. In the space betwixt these two canals was an immense wall, 20 feet thick and 100 feet high, built across the isthmus between the two rivers; it was erected by the Babylonians to keep out the Medes, and hence called *Murus Mediæ*, though from its having been said to be the work of Semiramis, it was also known as the *Murus Semiramidis*. A little to the S. of this wall, and upon the left bank of the Euphrates, stood Perisabora *Jedida*, a very important city: beyond it, in the interior of the country, was Vologesia *Mesgid Hossain*, so called after Vologeses, a king of the Parthians, who built it in the first century to rival Seleucia. To the Westward of

⁵⁸ *Xenoph. Exp. Cyr.* I. 5-8. *Plut. Artax.* ⁵⁹ See p. 480, sect. 19, *supra*.

this last was the Maarsares *Chavarnah*, which quits the Euphrates on the borders of Mesopotamia, and runs nearly parallel with it till it enters the great lake to the South of Babylon. This lake, now called *Roomyah*, was said to have been formed by excavation for the purpose of preserving Babylon from the inundations of the Euphrates, with which river it was connected by a cut, called *Pallacopa*; upon its banks Alexander built the city *Alexandria*, now *Mesjid Ali*, which was afterwards called *Hira*, when it became the residence of some Arabian princes who served the Persians and Parthians against the Romans.

37. The city of Seleucia stood on the right bank of the Tigris, about sixty miles from the confines of Mesopotamia; it was built by Seleucus Nicanor, and was the most famous of the thirteen cities which received their name from him. He constituted it the capital of his kingdom, in consequence of which Babylon soon became deserted: it rose to such a pitch of opulence and splendour as to be the largest and most wealthy city of the then known world: its population was reckoned at 600,000 souls. It was taken and plundered by Trajan, and afterwards completely destroyed by the emperor Verus, the colleague of Marcus Aurelius: it is now, together with Ctesiphon in Assyria, a heap of rubbish, the two ruins being only separated from each other by the Tigris, and known by the common name of *Al Modain* or *the Two Cities*. Seleucia is about twenty-two miles below the modern city of *Bagdad*. A few miles to the N. of Seleucia was *Sitace*, which gave name to the district *Sittacene*.

38. The famous city of Babel, or Babylon⁶⁰, possibly the most ancient in the world, was situated on the Euphrates, near a place now called *Hillah*, about fifty-three miles to the South of *Bagdad*. It was built by Nimrod, round the spot where the Tower of Babel had been left unfinished upon the confusion of tongues: it was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by his son and successor, Ninus, as well as by Semiramis, the wife of the latter; Nebuchadnezzar also increased it much, both in size and beauty. It was taken by Cyrus, king of Persia, B. C. 538, according to the prediction of the Jewish Prophets⁶¹, and fell afterwards into the hands of the Macedonians. Alexander the Great died at Babylon, B. C. 323, having retired hither loaded with the spoils of the East⁶²: and shortly afterwards, this great city began to decline in consequence of Seleucus Nicanor, one of his generals, having built Seleucia on the Tigris. Babylon was thus gradually deprived of its glory and greatness; it was reduced to desolation in the time of Pliny, and in the days of St. Jerome it was turned into a park, in which the kings of Persia followed the sports of the chase. The site of Babylon is still called *Ard Babil*.

39. The Tower of Babel, the top of which was intended by its

⁶⁰ *Ovid. ex Pont.* II. iv. 27.

⁶¹ *Isaiah*, xiii.; xxi. 2; xlv. 1-4.—*Jeremiah*, xxv. 11, 12; l.; li.

⁶² *Juv. Sat.* X. 171.

builders to reach unto heaven, is supposed to have been the same with the one which afterwards stood in the famous temple of Belus. This Tower, and the Confusion of Tongues, by which the builders of it were compelled to desist from their undertaking, and separating from each other to become scattered on the earth⁶³, seem pointed at in the Heathen authors, by the giants piling one mountain upon another to ascend to heaven; as well as by the term *Μέσσητες* applied to mankind by them, and denoting their *division into many languages*, whereas they had formerly spoken but one⁶⁴. The circuit of Babylon is said to have amounted to 480 stadia, or 60 Roman miles; the whole of which space, however, was not inhabited, by far the greater part of it being covered with gardens and fields for the nourishing of cattle during a siege. Semiramis surrounded it with a wall⁶⁵, 50 cubits thick and 200 cubits high; it had 100 brazen gates, and was built of bricks baked in the sun, which were cemented together with bitumen⁶⁶. The magnificent bridge which led over the Euphrates, was adorned at each end with a sumptuous palace. The temple of Belus, or Bel, was a splendid and stupendous edifice, built for the most part of the same materials as the walls; a quantity of land had been set apart for its support by the Assyrian monarchs, the revenues of which, together with the immense offerings constantly made at the shrine of the god, rendered it one of the most wealthy temples on the face of the earth. There was a famous Hanging garden in the city, so called from its seeming at a distance to hang in the air⁶⁷; it was not made upon the ground, but raised a considerable height from it upon square pillars, and is said to have contained trees 50 feet high, and eight cubits thick in the body. The inhabitants of Babylon are thought to have invented embroidered cloth⁶⁸, or cloth of many colours; and the skill they showed in its manufacture was one among the many causes, which led to the fame of their city, so justly esteemed one of the wonders of the world. It was during a grand festival kept by the inhabitants, when they were all carousing, that Cyrus took Babylon by diverting the waters of the Euphrates into a new channel, and marching his troops by night through the dry bed of the river into the city; the guards were dispersed, and their king Belshazzar slain, as Daniel had prophesied, on the same night when he saw the hand-writing on the wall. This sudden capture is said to have been unknown to the inhabitants of the distant suburbs until the next evening. Babylon afterwards suffered much from Darius Hystaspis, who pulled down its walls, and from his son Xerxes, who destroyed the Temple of Belus: Alexander the Great had resolved upon re-building the latter, when he died.

40. A mile or two below Babylon was Borsippa, or Barsita,

⁶³ Gen. xi. 1-9.

⁶⁴ Hom. II. A. 250. Id. B. 285. Id. Σ. 288.

⁶⁵ Antholog. Antip. Sidon. 1. ep. 54.

⁶⁶ Theocr. Idyl. XVI. 99. Ovid. Met. IV. 57. Propert. III. ix. 21.—See also note 62.

⁶⁷ Antholog. Antip. Sidon. I. ep. 54.

⁶⁸ Mart. VIII. ep. xxviii. 17.

noted for its elegant manufactures of linen, as well as for a peculiar sect of Chaldeans, who were called after the town; it was sacred to Diana and Apollo, and its inhabitants were said to be particularly fond of the flesh of bats. Lower down the river stood Urchoa, or Orchoe, *Arja*, likewise remarkable for a peculiar sect of astronomers and astrologers; and below it, at the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris, was Apamia, now *Corny*. The island, once formed by the Tigris and the old bed of the Euphrates, was called Mesene, a name which may still be traced in that of *Missan*. The town of Asia, not far from the mouth of the Tigris, is replaced by the modern city of *Bassora*; and still nearer the Persian Gulf lay Teredon, or Diridotis, *Dorah*, the port made by all ships bound from India to Babylon and Seleucia: it was near Teredon that Trajan's fleet was almost lost in a violent storm.

41. Of the four rivers, or four heads of the river of the Garden of Eden, one is mentioned as the Euphrates, or Perath, to which no mark of distinction is added, probably from the reason of its being sufficiently known amongst the nations to whom Moses was writing: it may be sufficient to say of it, that it is still called *Frath* and *Euphrates*. In addition to this it may be mentioned, that when Sennacherib, king of Assyria, sent his threatening message to Hezekiah, king of Judah, he boasted that he had destroyed the children of Eden which were in Telessar⁶⁹, a place supposed by some learned men to be the same with the Talatha of profane geography, close to the union of the Tigris and Euphrates. It may not be amiss to observe here, that it is highly probable the ancient poets derived from the history of the terrestrial Paradise, all their traditions concerning the Fortunate Islands, the Elysian Fields, and the Meadows of Pluto, as well as the Gardens of the Hesperides, of Jupiter, of Alcinous, and of Adonis⁷⁰; and the custom, which the Assyrians, Egyptians, and Greeks, had of planting little gardens in earthen vessels and silver baskets to carry in their processions⁷¹, as well as to adorn their houses, seems to have obtained its origin, as well as its name, from another source than that of the fable of Adonis, to whom they were consecrated, and after whom they were said to be called.

OTTOMAN EMPIRE IN ASIA.

42. *The Ottoman Empire in Asia*, or *Turkey in Asia* as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by the *Black Sea* and *Asiatic Russia*, on the E. by the *Kingdom of Persia*, on the S. by *Arabia* and the *Mediterranean*, and on the W. by the latter sea and the

⁶⁹ *Milton. Par. Lost*, Book IV. 214.

⁷⁰ There are many beautiful descriptions of the happy state of Man during the golden age to be met with in the works of the ancients: amongst others, see Hesiod, *Epy* 109; Diodor. *Sic.* I. 8; Ovid. *Met.* I. 89; Lucret. V.—*Georg.* I. 125.

The fable of Pandora also alludes to the loss of Paradise, and the origin of evil in the world.

⁷¹ *Theocr. Idyl.* XV. 112.

Archipelago. It contains 357,600 square miles, and its population in 1828 was estimated at about 14,000,000 souls, and has not probably increased since then. Of these 7,000,000 may be Turks; 2,000,000, Armenians; 1,000,000, Greeks; 1,000,000, Kurds; 1,000,000, Arabs, and the remainder Jews, Tatars, Syrians, Leukomans and Druses; but a large portion of this territory, towards the East, scarcely acknowledges the supremacy of the *Porte*, and the population of a country, where registers are not kept, and where no census is taken, must necessarily be subject to a great degree of uncertainty. *Turkey in Asia* is divided into seven principal parts, viz. *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, the Island of *Cyprus*, *Armenia*, *Kourdistan*, *Al Gezira*, and *Irah Arabi*. These again are subdivided into 21 *pachalics*, the names of which, with their chief towns, and the population of the latter as estimated in 1828, may be seen in the following table:⁷²

Division.	Pachalics.	Chief Town.	Estimated Population in	
			1828.	1850.
ASIA MINOR OR ANADOLIA : 7,000,000	<i>Anadolia</i> - -	<i>Kutaya</i> -	55,000	50,000
	<i>Roum</i> or <i>Sivas</i> - -	<i>Sivas</i> -	15,000	30,000
	<i>Trebisonde</i> - -	<i>Trebisonde</i> -	25,000	25,000
	<i>Karamania, Kharijdj,</i> or <i>Konia</i> - -	<i>Konia</i> -	30,000	30,000
	<i>Itchili</i> or <i>Adana</i> -	<i>Adana</i> -	8,000	10,000
	<i>Marash</i> - -	<i>Marash</i> or <i>Banicia</i> }	7,000	7,000
SYRIA OR SHAM : 2,000,000	<i>Aleppo</i> or <i>Haleb</i> -	<i>Aleppo</i> or <i>Haleb</i> }	150,000	85,000
	<i>Tripoli</i> - -	<i>Tripoli</i> -	16,000	15,000
	<i>Damascus</i> - -	<i>Damascus</i> or <i>Sham</i> }	180,000	150,000
	<i>Acre and Gaza</i> -	<i>Acre</i> -	15,000	10,000
ISLAND OF CYPRUS : 100,000	<i>Cyprus</i> - -	<i>Nicosia</i> -	12,000	15,000
ARMENIA : 2,750,000	<i>Diarbekir</i> - -	<i>Diarbekir</i> -	40,000	40,000
	<i>Arzroum</i> or <i>Erzeroum</i> -	<i>Arzroum</i> -	70,000	50,000
	<i>Akalzike</i> or <i>Tcheldir</i> -	<i>Ardagar</i> -	5,000	5,000
	<i>Kars</i> - -	<i>Kars</i> -	18,000	12,000
	<i>Van</i> - -	<i>Van</i> -	45,000	20,000
KOURDISTAN : 1,500,000	<i>Mosul</i> - -	<i>Mosul</i> -	40,000	45,000
	<i>Shahrasour</i> - -	<i>Shahrasour</i> -	10,000	10,000
AL GEZIRA : 250,000	<i>Racca</i> or <i>Orfa</i> - -	<i>Orfa</i> -	20,000	30,000
IRAK ARABI : 750,000	<i>Bagdad</i> - -	<i>Bagdad</i> -	80,000	65,000
	<i>Bassora</i> - -	<i>Bassora</i> -	50,000	60,000

43. Though *Turkey* has been regarded as a *European* State ever since the taking of *Constantinople*, yet still the centre of its power

⁷² The population of each division is given below the name; but this, as well as the population of the towns, must be considered as only approximate.

must be considered as placed in *Asia Minor* and *Syria*, where the greater part of the population being composed of *Turks* and zealous Mahometans, will oppose to the last the establishment of a Christian sway. Amidst the falling fortunes of the Empire, its dominions in *Asia* have been greatly circumscribed, though not in an equal degree with its *European* possessions. The mountains of *Armenia* and *Kourdistan*, and the deep beds of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, have at different periods formed the line of demarcation between the *Ottoman Porte* and the *Kingdom of Persia*, varying according to the successes of each power; and the tract of country included betwixt these limits has always been the scene of the great contests between them, till both sinking under the ascendancy of *Russia*, they have nearly forgotten their long-cherished and mutual animosities, and possess scarcely any authority over those regions which they once so hotly disputed with one another. *Bagdad* and *Bassora* scarcely own the sovereignty of the *Porte*, and the mountain districts of *Kourdistan* and *Armenia* are occupied by a number of petty, but daring and independent, chieftains. At one time *Western Arabia* might have been almost considered a *Turkish* province, as all its most important towns were under the sway of that power, and actually occupied by its garrisons: amongst these were all the great ports on the *Red Sea*, as far Southward as *Mocha*, together with the cities of *Mecca* and *Medina*. But the growth of the *Wahabite* power, and the general decay of the *Turkish Empire*, has seriously limited her dominion in *Arabia*. The character and policy of the government have been already mentioned in the description of *European Turkey*⁷²; but the members of *Asiatic Turkey* are so incongruous, that they bear no resemblance to each other, excepting in the common circumstance of having been all united by conquest to this barbarous empire. In *European Turkey* the effects of the Mahometan system are somewhat tempered by its proximity to civilized states, by its conscious weakness, and by the great excess of the Christian over the *Turkish* population.

44. *ASIA MINOR* still preserves the limits which have been assigned to it as a division of the ancient world, with the exception of the frontier between it and *Armenia*, where it has lost a little of its extent, the Eastern part of the old province of Pontus having been taken from it and added to the latter country. Its name of *Anatolia* (improperly written *Natolia*), or *Anadoli* as the *Turks* call it, is from the Greek word *Ἀνατολή oriens*, and is not unfrequently applied to the whole of the *Eastern* countries under the sway of the Crescent, in contradistinction to its *European* possessions: it is, however, more properly confined to *Asia Minor*, and in its strict sense, even to the Western part of this peninsula alone. Hence, in its most extended use the term *Anatolia* has great affinity with that of *The Levant*, which we *Europeans* apply in common language to the Eastern coasts of the Mediterranean, and especially

⁷² See p. 297, sect. 40.

Asiatic Turkey, from *Alexandria* in *Egypt* to the *Black Sea*, including the islands of *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and the *Archipelago*: the term is in allusion to the quarter where the sun rises, and, though once frequently made use of, seems now gradually becoming obsolete. The name of *Roum*, i. e. the kingdom of the Romans, was given to Anatolia by Soliman, sultan of the *Turks*, when he invaded and became master of it in the eleventh century: it is now confined to the North Eastern part of *Asia Minor* bordering upon *Armenia*, between which, *Anatolia Proper*, and *Karamania*, it may be described as situated. The name of *Karamania*, by which we *Europeans* commonly distinguish the South Eastern part of *Asia Minor*, is not used by the present inhabitants, nor is it recognized at the seat of government. It was derived from a chieftain, called *Karaman*, who long since founded a kingdom which comprised the ancient provinces of *Cilicia*, *Pamphylia*, and *Lydia*, together with portions of *Phrygia* and *Caria*; but after various struggles with the growing power of the *Turks*, during the course of two centuries, it was finally subverted by *Bajazet* the 2d, and the inland town of *Karaman* affords, at this day, the only remaining vestige of the name.

45. The chief town of the Pachalic of *Anudolia* is *Kutaya*, the ancient *Cotyæium*, situated nearly in its centre, on the little *Pursak*, which is a tributary of the *Sakaria*: it derives all its importance from being the residence of the *Beglerbeg* of the province, for it is much inferior in all the requisites of a great city both to *Smyrna* and *Angora*. The last mentioned city lies to the Eastward of *Kutaya*, not far from one of the sources of the *Sakaria*, and the borders of *Karamania*: it was the ancient *Ancyra*, the capital of *Galatia*, and still preserves many of the beautiful monuments, with which the old city was adorned. *Angora* is rendered very famous by the manufactures of goats' hair which are carried on in it, and which are said to rival those of *Cashmere*; it stands in a lofty and imposing position, and its inhabitants, supposed to amount to about 15,200 souls, are reckoned amongst the most polished of the whole peninsula. *Angora* was taken by *Tamerlane* in 1402, after the defeat and capture of *Bajazet* in a battle near it. To the S. of *Kutaya*, and not far from the North Western extremity of *Karamania*, stands *Afium Karahissar*, literally the *Black Castle* of *Opium*; it was the patrimony of *Othman*, the founder of the Turkish empire, but it is now better known from the vast quantity of opium here grown and prepared, and principally sold to the merchants of *Smyrna*. The last mentioned place is likewise called *Ismir*, and is by far the largest, the most important, and the most populous city in the whole peninsula: it stands on the shores of the *Archipelago*, at the head of a gulf to which it has given name. Owing to its central situation and the excellence of its harbour, it is resorted to by a prodigious concourse of merchants both by sea and land, who here purchase the valuable productions of *Asia Minor*, or exchange them for the commodities of other and distant countries. These circumstances have rendered it a very flourishing city, and

caused it to be considered the great emporium of *The Levant*. *Smyrna* is nearly four miles in circuit, and extends for a mile along the sea, in approaching from which it presents a very beautiful appearance; but, like all *Turkish* cities, the interior does not correspond with the splendour of its approach: the streets are narrow, dirty, and ill-paved, and the *bazaars*, though well stocked with merchandize, are far from being even handsome in their structure. *Smyrna* has suffered often and materially from earthquakes, which from time to time cause some injury and much alarm to the inhabitants: but its chief calamity is the plague, which in 1814 produced such ravages that its victims were estimated at upwards of 50,000. The total number of inhabitants in *Smyrna* is reckoned at 150,000: of these 80,000 are *Turks*, 15,000 *Greeks*, 15,000 *Jews*, 10,000 *Armenians*, and about 5,000 *Franks*.

46. *Sivas*, corrupted from the ancient Sebaste, on the site of which it stands, is situated near the source of the *Kizil Irmak*, and is the capital of the Pachalic of *Roum*; it is dirty and ill-built, and the castle, by which it was formerly defended, now lies in ruins. In the year 1,394 it was taken by Bajazet, and soon afterwards by Tamerlane, who destroyed the town and made a terrible slaughter of the inhabitants. To the N. W. of *Sivas*, not far from the springs of the *Jehil Irmak*, or *Green River*, and near the centre of the province of *Roum*, is *Tokat*, the ancient Comana Pontica: it is a far more important town than *Sivas*, its population amounting to 35,000 souls. It is almost surrounded with mountains, which afford quarries of good marble, and supply the town with innumerable springs of water; the streets are well paved, but frequently built on exceedingly uneven ground. *Tokat* possesses an extensive inland trade with all parts of *Asia Minor*, and is the centre of all the traffic that is carried on between the peninsula, *Armenia*, and the countries to the Eastward of the *Euxine*.—*Trebisonde*, the capital of the Pachalic of the same name, occupies the site of the ancient Trapezus, on the shores of the *Black Sea*. It is of an oblong shape, rising gently from the sea, and is defended on the East and West by two deep ravines connected by a ditch cut in the rock behind the castle, and along the skirts of which run the ancient ramparts, which are built of stone, and in general very lofty. *Trebisonde* derives much interest from having been the termination by land of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks. Its population is now composed of a heterogeneous mixture of *Turks*, *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Circassians*, *Mingrelians* and *Tartars*, and may amount to 30,000 in number.

47. *Karamania* has been a continued scene of anarchy, rapine, and contention; its former cities are deserted, its fertile vallies untilled, its rivers and harbours idle, and the inhabitants of its extensive line of coast, stretching along a sea abounding in fish, do not possess a single boat. *Konia*, the capital of *Karamania*, stands on the site of the ancient Iconium, and has obtained its name from it: it has derived considerable interest from its having been the metropolis and the residence of the Seljukian dynasty of the *Turkish* sultans, who reigned over this part of *Asia Minor* from the close

of the 11th till the commencement of the 14th century. Under Bajazet, *Konia* was permanently annexed to the dominions of the Grand Signor; since which period, having lost its character as a metropolitan city, it has very much declined, and now exhibits all the marks of decay. Its chief interest is derived from the ancient Mussulman structures, particularly the mosques, of which there are twelve large, and upwards of a hundred small: some of these are very magnificent, especially in the decorations of their interiors. The circuit of *Konia* is nearly three miles, but its suburbs are large, and not much less populous than the town itself. The walls are strong and lofty, and are flanked with square towers; they are of the time of the Seljukian kings, who seem to have taken considerable pains to exhibit the Greek inscriptions, and the remains of architecture and sculpture belonging to the ancient Iconium, which they made use of in building their walls. The most remarkable building in *Konia* is the tomb of a saint, highly revered throughout all *Turkey*, from his having been the founder of a set of *Dervishes*, or begging monks: his sepulchre is the object of a Mussulman pilgrimage, and causes the whole town to be considered as possessing a peculiar sanctity.

48. The pachalic of *Itshili* nearly corresponds with the ancient Cilicia, and appears still to retain the old appellation in a very corrupted form. Its capital is *Adana*, which occupies the site of the ancient city of Adana; it stands on the *Syhoon*, at no great distance from its mouth, and possesses very little importance beyond what attaches to it as the residence of the pacha. A few miles to the W. of it, on the little river Cydnus, now known as the *Tersooos*, stands *Tersooos*, the most populous and important city in the province: it was anciently called Tarsus, and is well known as the birth-place of the Apostle Paul. Its population is estimated at 30,000 souls. *Marasch*, the capital of the pachalic of the same name, is situated at the Eastern extremity of Cilicia, close upon the limits of Syria; it stands at the foot of Mount Amanus or *Almadagh*, upon a small tributary of the *Jyhoon*, but is a mean place, possessing very little interest.

49. SYRIA OR SHAM. The limits of modern *Syria* are the same as those already assigned to the ancient country, excepting on the side of *Arabia*, where it has been made to include a larger portion of the territory beyond Jordan and to the East of the Dead Sea. Its superficial extent amounts to about 61,300 square miles, and it is divided into the four pachalics of *Aleppo*, *Tripoli*, *Damascus*, and *Acre*. It presents the same scene of oppression and tyranny which characterize the other countries under the sway of the *Ottoman* chief, and the melancholy appearance of its present desolation and misery is only increased by the recollection of its former greatness.

50. *Aleppo*, or *Haleb*, the capital of the pachalic of the same name, extending from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates, is situated on the little river *Coich*, which loses itself in a lake about 20 miles to the S. of the city. *Aleppo* is considered the key of *Syria* towards the North, but though a city of great commercial

importance, it cannot be esteemed a place of much strength. It was almost entirely destroyed in the year 1822 by two terrific earthquakes, when at least one-fourth of its inhabitants were buried alive: prior to this calamity, their number is said to have amounted to 230,000 souls. *Aleppo* was encompassed with walls of hewn stone, which were mostly of the Mameluke building; they were only three miles in circuit, but the suburbs were so extensive, that the whole circumference of the city was estimated at seven miles. The houses were likewise of hewn stone, and all terraced over, so that one could go from house to house on the tops of them, there being no partitions erected; and the air of *Aleppo* is so fine, that the inhabitants are accustomed to lie on these roofs during the summer-season. The mosques and khans were very magnificent; several of the former had large domes, built at a great expense, but so little raised above the other buildings that they appeared low and flat. *Aleppo* was esteemed one of the cleanest and best-built cities throughout the whole of the *Ottoman* dominions, and its inhabitants were accounted the most polished of all the *Turks*: on whatever side it was approached, its numerous domes and minarets presented an agreeable prospect to the eye, while the beautiful and fertile gardens with which it was surrounded gave it a remarkably interesting and picturesque appearance. About 45 miles to the W. of *Aleppo* stands *Antakia*, the ancient *Antioch*, on the banks of the *Orontes* or *Aaszy*, and nearly 20 miles from its mouth in the *Mediterranean Sea*. This celebrated city, anciently renowned for the luxury of its inhabitants, is now no more than a ruinous town; whose houses, built frequently with mud and straw, and narrow miry streets, exhibit every appearance of poverty and wretchedness. The ancient wall with which it was surrounded, and which is about five miles in circuit, is still for the most part standing, though in a very decayed and mouldering state; the modern city is confined within a very small portion of this area, the number of its inhabitants amounting to about 10,000. *Antioch* has repeatedly suffered from the shocks of earthquakes, especially by that one which in 1822 reduced *Aleppo* to ruins: it is now the see of a *Greek Patriarch*. It was rendered very famous by the gallantry of the *Crusaders*, who, having made themselves masters of this part of *Syria* towards the close of the 11th century, constituted a principality here under the title of *Antioch* in 1098: this principality lasted till the year 1268, when it was put an end to by the sultan of *Babylon*, who captured *Antioch*, and led the greater part of its population into captivity. The city was afterwards incorporated with the *Turkish* empire, but it has been ever since gradually sinking to its present degraded condition. To the N. of *Antioch*, upon the shores of the *Mediterranean*, is *Iskenderoon*, or *Scanderoon*, the ancient *Alexandria ad Issum*, a name it preserves in that of *Alexandretta*, by which it is likewise known: it stands on the South Eastern side of the *Bay of Iskenderoon*, and owes all its importance to its comparatively safe anchorage (the only one to be met with on this part of the coast), which renders

it the common port of *Aleppo*. It was reduced to a mean village of about 800 inhabitants, and rendered exceedingly insalubrious by the *miasma*, or infected air, arising from the neighbouring marshes. These, however, have been drained, and both the population and wealth of the place are increasing in consequence.

51. The pachalic of *Tripoli* occupies the Northern part of maritime *Syria*, nearly from the mouth of the Orontes to the *Cedars of Lebanon*. These cedars are on the common limits of the three pachalics of *Tripoli*, *Damascus*, and *Acre*, no great distance from the source of the Orontes; a few of them are fine specimens of those magnificent trees with which Lebanon formerly abounded. The town of *Tripoli* is situated in the Southern part of the province, on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea; it is about three-quarters of a mile long, and has no fortification but an old citadel, which is now altogether useless. There is, properly speaking, no harbour, but a mere roadstead, defended against the action of the sea by a line of small islands and shoals, called the *Rabbit* and *Pigeon Islands*; the anchorage, however, is neither safe nor convenient. To the N. of *Tripoli* lie the towns of *Tortosa*, *Banias*, and *Ladkeyah* or *Latakia*, as it is also called; they are all situated on the coast, but owing to the barbarous tyranny of the *Turks*, they are mean and inconsiderable places.

52. In the secluded vallies between Lebanon and the sea, inaccessible until lately to the arms, but unfortunately not to the intrigues, of the *Turkish* pachas, dwell two little bands of people, different in their religion and customs, but uniting in their love for independence, the *Maronites* and the *Druses*. The territory of the first, who are Christians, called *Kesrouan*, or improperly *Castravan*, extends from the *Nahr el Kebir* in the Southern part of *Tripoli*, to the *Nahr el Kelb* in the Northern part of *Acre*.

53. The pachalic of *Damascus* is by far the largest of the four great divisions of *Syria*:⁷⁵ it extends from the *Euphrates* to the Jordan, and beyond the *Dead Sea* into the centre of Judæa, properly so called, and from the neighbourhood of *Aleppo*, to the midst of the *Syrian Desert*. Its capital *Damascus*, called *Damesk* by the inhabitants, and *Sham* by the *Arabs*, is situated in the midst of a luxuriant plain, watered by the various arms of the *Barrada*, which loses itself about eight miles below the city, in the *Bahr el Margi*, or *Lake of the Meadows*. *Damascus* is about two miles long, and is surrounded with walls defended by towers, which are now fallen into a ruinous state: it is the centre of the commerce of *Syria*, and the most important and populous city in the whole country. All the pilgrims from the North of *Asia* to *Mecca* make this their place of rendezvous; their number amounts annually to nearly 40,000, many of whom arrive several months before the departure of the caravan. The city then presents the appearance of an immense fair, every place being filled with camels, horses, mules, and merchandize. *Damascus* is remarkable as one of the oldest cities in the world, being known in the

⁷⁵ See p. 443, sect. 14, *supra*.

time of *Abraham*; it is more remarkable for having retained its importance through so many changes, and when the greater cities in the neighbouring countries have all but disappeared. It was taken by the *Saracens* in 632; became for a time the seat of the Khalifate; was besieged, but not taken, by the *Crusaders* in 1148; captured by *Timur Beg* in 1400; taken by the *Turks* in 1516, and by the *Pacha of Egypt* in 1832. It is still noted for its manufacture of jewellery, silk, and saddlery. The manufactures of *Damascus*, especially those of silk and steel, are very considerable, and much celebrated in the Eastern countries. Its sabres were once very highly esteemed all over *Europe*, and were tempered in such a peculiar manner, that they were perfectly elastic; they never broke, and iron would yield under their edge. The secret of manufacturing these blades is now nearly lost, owing to *Tamerlane* having carried away the artificers into *Persia*. The other great city in the pachalic of *Damascus* is *Jerusalem*, lying about midway between the *Dead Sea* and the *Mediterranean*: the *Turks* call it *Cudaumbaric* or *Coudshèriff*, but it is generally known amongst the Eastern nations by the name of *El Khodder*, i.e. the holy, with the occasional addition of *El Sheriff*, or the noble. It was taken by the *Persians* about the beginning of the seventh century, but shortly afterwards fell into the hands of the *Saracens* under the Calif Omar: the *Crusaders* obtained possession of it A. D. 1099, and founded a kingdom, which lasted till 1187, when it was taken by *Saladin*, king of *Egypt*. In 1517 *Selim*, emperor of the *Turks*, annexed it, together with all *Syria*, to the *Turkish* empire, under which it still continues; but its barbarous conquerors view its holy places with peculiar reverence, and the Grand Signor styles himself the guardian, and not the master of them. Although *Jerusalem* has been so long in the possession of the Moslems, yet the sacred scenes which it presents have long rendered it the abode of numerous monks. These consisted originally of various nations and professions, each of which had a quarter assigned to it: but the number has of late been reduced to four, the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Copts*, of which the last are now almost reduced to nothing. Besides appropriate apartments, each fraternity has altars and a sanctuary especially allotted to its own use: the great object of ambition to each has been the possession of the *Holy Sepulchre*, a privilege often disputed with much fury and animosity, and which has recently been the proximate cause of the collision between Great Britain, France, and Russia. *Jerusalem* is about two miles and a half in circuit, and is chiefly built on Mount Moriah; the ascents to it on all sides, except towards the North, are steep, and it is almost surrounded by vallies, encompassed with mountains, so that it has the appearance of being situated in the middle of an amphitheatre. The houses are generally well built of stone, for the most part of two or three stories, with plain simple fronts, without any windows in the lower story: the roofs are either terraced, or rise in domes, and the dull uniformity of the whole is

only interrupted by the steeples of the churches and mosques. By far the most splendid edifice now in the city is a mosque built in the seventh century by the *Saracens* under calif Omar, on the site of the Temple, and which is said to be superior to any other specimen of modern architecture in the whole *Turkish* empire. But the building, which has always been the object of visitation and respect to Christian pilgrims, is called the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*, built by the empress Helena, and derives its name from being supposed to include all the spots connected with the crucifixion and entombment of our Saviour. It is a very handsome building, 300 feet long, and nearly 200 broad, and embraces various apartments belonging to different denominations of Christians. The tomb, which is in the central part, has the appearance of a superb mausoleum; its surface is covered with rich damask hangings, striped with gold. In the interior is a stone, eight feet long, rather more than two broad, and about two feet from the ground. On this slab the body of our Lord is pretended to have been deposited: and over it are suspended 44 lamps, chiefly of silver, but some of gold, which are kept constantly burning. It must, however, be noted that the identification of localities is both difficult and uncertain, the mistaken piety of the early Christians, in attempting to preserve, having either confused or annihilated the memorials it endeavoured to perpetuate. The present population of *Jerusalem* has been vaguely estimated at about 25,000 souls; the late return of the Council, however, only reaches 10,000.

54. The pachalic of *Acre*, in its confined sense, corresponds with the ancient Phœnice; but the *Turkish* governor of it likewise controls the pachalic of *Gaza*, which was formerly a separate government. Its capital, *Acre*, or *St. John d'Acre*, as it is likewise called, stands on the shores of the Mediterranean, on the Eastern side of a Bay to which it has communicated its name; it is surrounded with walls, but is greatly reduced from its former extent, its harbour, though bad, is valuable, being one of the best on the coast, and the sole avenue by which the staple food of the country is introduced on this side. Most of the streets are so narrow that only one camel can pass through them at a time; this construction, and the marshes which are in the neighbourhood of the town, have rendered it very unwholesome. *Acre* was besieged by the Crusaders in 1191, when 300,000 persons are said to have been killed. It was likewise attacked by the *French* under Buonaparte in 1799, but owing to the *Turks* under Djezzar being led on by our gallant countryman Sir Sidney Smith, and assisted by a small number of *English* sailors, the *French* were repulsed with great loss, and compelled to retreat. To the E. of *Acre* is *Tabaria*, the ancient Tiberias, which has given name to the *Lake of Tabaria*, or Sea of Galilee, on the Western banks of which it is situated: it is a small and mean town, and is frequented by certain Jewish pilgrims. To the N. of *Acre*, on the coast of the Mediterranean, is

Soor, the ancient Tyre, now, as had been predicted of it in Holy Writ⁷⁶, like the top of a rock, and a mere place for fishers to dry their nets on : the whole of its population, scattered amongst the decaying memorials of its former greatness, does not exceed 5,000 souls. Still farther N. on the coast is *Sayda*, the ancient Sidon, which, like her daughter Tyre, has sunk from her high post amongst the nations, and dwindled from one of the greatest and most splendid cities of ancient times into a mean sea-port town : its ruined buildings are rapidly mouldering away, its harbours are choked up, the immense traffic which it carried on with the whole known world has ceased, and the endless ingenuity displayed by the inhabitants in every species of manufacture is now confined to the spinning of cotton and a few other equally simple employments. Its population is estimated at about 6,000 souls. To the N. of *Sayda* lies *Beirout*, a town of some little consequence the port of *Damascus*, and a station of the Mediterranean packets ; its population may be 15,000 ; it was taken by the English in 1840. To the E. of it, at the source of the *Leit-tani*, is *Baalbec*, the ancient Heliopolis, both names signifying the City of the Sun : it is much celebrated for its magnificent ruins, and for the remains of one of the most beautiful temples in the world, which was supposed to have been dedicated to the worship of the sun.—*Gaza*, or *Razze*, as it is also called, the capital of the sub-pachalic of *Gaza*, stands at a little distance from the Mediterranean on the borders of the *Wadi Gaza*, which runs into the sea ; it has a population of about 10,000, carrying on a few manufactures, and is the *entrepôt* for the caravans of the S. and W. To the N. of it lies *Jaffa*, or *Yaffa*, once a celebrated city, which owed much of its importance to its situation with regard to *Jerusalem*, of which it was the sea-port. As a station for vessels, its harbour is now one of the worst in the Mediterranean, ships of any burden being obliged to anchor at some distance from the town to avoid the rocks and shoals. It is at present a poor and indifferent place, inhabited by about 6,000 people, composed of *Turks*, *Arabs*, *Greeks*, *Maronites*, and *Armenians*. It was attacked by the *French* in 1799, and is the place where Buonaparte visited such of his troops as were suffering from disease and the plague, to relieve them from their sufferings by his advice and assistance.

55. THE ISLAND OF CYPRUS, lying to the Westward of the *Syrian* pachalic of *Tripoli*, and so celebrated in ancient times for its ample population, its military aspect, and, above all, as the abode of gaiety and pleasure, has sadly degraded from its former condition, owing to the despotic government of the *Turks* : its agriculture is neglected, its inhabitants oppressed, its population destroyed, and the whole island presents little else than contagion, poverty, indolence, and desolation. On the decline of the Roman empire it was for some time occupied by the *Arabs*, but they were driven from it during the Crusades, and the title of King of *Cyprus*

⁷⁶ *Ezek.* xxi. 3. 5. See also p. 447, sect. 20, note 55, *supra*.

was for some time held by Richard 1st of *England*. It fell into the hands of the *Venetians* A. D. 1480, but the *Turks* wrested it from them 90 years afterwards, and have ever since continued to keep possession of the island. *Nicosia*, or *Lefkisia*, as it is also called, is the chief town of *Cyprus*, and is situated on the river *Pedia*, not far from the centre of the island. It was formerly eight miles in circuit, but it is now scarcely three, the *Venetians* having reduced it to a smaller compass, and surrounded it with very strong fortifications, which, even in their present ruined state, are said to exceed in magnificence those of almost every other city. Its most beautiful building is the church of St. Sophia, where the kings of *Cyprus* were formerly crowned. *Famagosta* on the Eastern, with *Larnica* and *Limesol* on the Southern coast, are the other chief towns of *Cyprus*. *Baffa*, at the Western extremity of the island, is a miserable place, composed of about twenty or thirty huts, scattered amongst ruins and neglected gardens; it possesses no interest except what attaches to it as occupying the site of Paphos, the old capital of *Cyprus*.

56. *ARMENIA* is bounded on the N. by the *Russian* provinces of *Mingrelia* and *Georgia*, on the E. by the *Persian* province of *Azerbijan*, on the S. by the *Turkish* provinces of *Kourdistan* and *Al Gezira*, and on the W. by that of *Syria*: its limits, however, are very ill defined. It is divided into two great parts, *Turkish Armenia* and *Russian Armenia*: the latter of these was till lately called *Persian Armenia*, but within a year or two it has changed its name with its masters. The Southern part of it is under the control of the *Kourds*, and is governed by a set of predatory independent chiefs, who acknowledge no sovereignty but their own. The *Armenians* are one of the most ancient nations in the world, and are designated in their own language by the name of *Haikani*: they are thought to be a distinct race of people, seldom intermarrying with other tribes, whilst in their habits of industry, and in their disposition to migrate to foreign countries, they are not unlike the *Jeks*. They have established themselves from the borders of *Hungary* to *China*, in the plains of *Tartary*, and in those of *Nigritia*; their extensive commercial dealings have made them known and respected throughout *Turkey*, *Persia*, and indeed all over the East: owing to their integrity and enterprise, as well as to their singular qualifications for commercial transactions, they are become in a great measure masters of the whole trade of the *Levant*, and are so much concerned with that of other places, that they are commonly met with at *Leghorn* and *Venice*, and even in *England* and *Holland*.

57. The *Armenian* religion is a peculiar system of Christianity, founded generally on the doctrines of the Eastern Church. Some have supposed that Christianity was established in *Armenia* by the apostle Bartholomew; but however this may be, it is certain that in the beginning of the fourth century the *Armenian* Christians were in a very flourishing state. It was not till the beginning of the sixth century that the *Armenian* Church seceded from the other establishments, and becoming independent, embraced the

theory of the Jacobites, some few articles of discipline excepted : its schism is placed 84 years after the council of Chalcedon, and was fully consummated at the end of 17 years, or A. D. 552, from which period the era of the *Armenians* is dated. The *Armenian* church is governed by three patriarchs, the chief of whom resides in a monastery at *Eichmiazin*, near *Erivan*, and presides over 42 archbishops ; he is elected by bishops, and his election is confirmed by the emperor of *Russia*.

58. The town of *Diarbekir*, capital of the pachalic of the same name, is situated on the Western arm of the *Tigris*, not far from its source, and about 60 miles from that part of the *Euphrates* which forms the common limits of *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, and *Diarbekir*. It is likewise called *Kara Amid*, or the *Black Amid*, by the *Turks*, from its occupying the site of the ancient *Amida*, and being surrounded by a lofty thick wall of black stone : this wall, which is thought to have been built by the Romans, is fortified by numerous towers, but the whole is now in a neglected and ruinous condition. The town is also encompassed with a ditch, and has a strong castle on the North side, which is likewise surrounded by a wall, and divided into many courts and handsome buildings, wherein the pacha resides. *Diarbekir* likewise contains a large and magnificent mosque, which was formerly a Christian church, a handsome *Armenian* cathedral, and several fine bazars well stored with rich merchandize. The inhabitants consist of *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Greeks*, *Kourds*, and *Jacobites*, but by far a greater proportion of the first. *Arzroum*, or *Erzeroum* as it is also called, lies to the N. E. of *Diarbekir*, about midway between the sources of the *Aras* and *Euphrates*. It is the capital of a pachalic of the same name, the metropolis of *Armenia*, and the centre of all the commerce between *Turkey* and *Persia*. It is situated more than 5,000 feet above the sea on a plateau surrounded by mountains, which are usually covered with snow, and hence, though the climate is healthy, the cold in winter is intense. The town is well built, and is defended by a double stone wall, with four gates ; the houses are generally of stone, with terraces, on the top of which are gardens with trees and grass growing on them, so that when seen from a distance the roofs of the houses can hardly be distinguished from the neighbouring hills. The population is composed of *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Greeks*, and *Persians*. The town of *Akalzihe*, the old capital of the pachalic of *Akalzihe*, or *Tcheldir*, has lately been ceded to the *Russians* ; it stands on the frontiers of *Georgia*, to the left of the *Kur*, the ancient *Cyrus*, and at the foot of the range of hills formerly known as the *Moschici Montes*. Below it, upon one of the tributaries of the *Aras*, called *Kars*, lies *Kars*, the chief town of the pachalic of that name ; it is situated upon a rock, surrounded by ramparts and ditches, and defended by a strong citadel, which causes it to be considered one of the most important defences towards the *Russian* frontier. It is an exceedingly ill-built place, though it possesses a great number of mosques, as well as many *Armenian* monasteries and churches. *Van*, the

capital of the pachalic of *Van*, is a large and well-fortified city in the Easternmost part of *Armenia*, not far distant from the *Persian* province of *Azerbaijan*. It stands on the Eastern bank of *Lake Van*. The city is remarkably well built, and is defended on the N. by a strong castle standing on a high and perpendicular rock rising very abruptly from the plain. It is abundantly supplied with water and provisions; of its inhabitants, two-thirds are *Turks*, and the remainder *Armenians* and *Kourds*.

59. *KOURDISTAN*, or *Curdistan* as it is sometimes written, is bounded on the N. by *Armenia*, on the E. by the *Persian* provinces of *Azerbaijan* and *Irak Ajemi*, on the S. by *Irak Arabi*, and on the W. by *Al Gezira*. It corresponds in a general way with the old province of *Assyria*, and derives its name from the *Carduchi*, who are mentioned by the ancient authors, and have been already described as dwelling to the S. of *Lake Van*⁷⁷. The *Kourds* are a Nomadic race of people, and employ themselves in tilling the ground and feeding cattle; some of them, however, are settled in communities, and noted for their skill in working metals; they are a lawless and merciless set of ruffians, living chiefly on plunder, and subject neither to the *Turks* nor *Persians*, though inhabiting the territory, and at times acknowledging the authority of both. They speak the *Persian* language, mixed up with many *Arabic*, *Syrian*, and *Chaldean* words. They follow the Mahometan religion, upon which they have engrafted numberless superstitions, supposed to be the remains of the old creed of the Magi. The Nestorian Christians, so called from the Syrian monk Nestorius, who promulgated his opinions about the beginning of the fifth century, also inhabit *Kourdistan*; they obey two patriarchs, and many bishops, all of whose dignities are hereditary. Persecution has lately considerably reduced their numbers. *Mosul*, or *Mossoul* as it is also called, the chief town of the pachalic of the same name, and the capital of *Kourdistan*, stands opposite the site of the ancient city of Nineveh, on the West or right bank of the *Tigris*, which is here deep and rapid, and is crossed by a bridge of boats. It is surrounded by a wall and ditches, and defended by a strong castle, but, unlike most other towns in the *Ottoman Dominions*, has an increasing population of about 50,000 persons, composed of *Kourds*, *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, *Nestorians*, and *Arabs*. The city is very large, and contains many handsome buildings, exclusive of mosques, churches, baths, and bazars; but the whole space included within the walls is not occupied with houses, many places being covered with ruins, which amply show it was once far more populous than it now is. It carries on many manufactures, particularly that of *muslins*, which are said to have obtained their name from this place. *Shahrasour*, the ancient *Siazuros*, is situated to the S. E. of *Mosul*, towards the *Persian* frontier; it stands on a branch of the little *Zab* or *Altun Son*, which, as we have seen, is a tributary of the *Tigris*. Though the

⁷⁷ See p. 484, sect. 28, *supra*.

chief town of the pachalic, it is a place of very little consequence except as a border-town.

60. *AL GEZIRA*, or The Island, corresponds generally with the ancient Mesopotamia, and has obtained its name from its peninsular situation between the rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*. It is bounded on the N. by *Armenia*, on the E. by *Kourdistan* and *Irak Arabi*, on the S. by *Arabia*, and on the W. by *Syria*. It contains much desert country, but its desolate condition is not so much attributable to this as to the oppressions and exactions of the *Turkish* government, which entirely prevent anything like improvement, and rather tend to encourage the ravages of the roving *Kourds* and *Arabs* who infest it, than to repress their rapacious and plundering cruelty. The chief town of *Al Gezira*, is *Orfa*, or *Ourfa* as it is sometimes written, and called also *Roha*; it is the capital of the pachalic of *Orfa*, or *Racca*, and occupies the site of the ancient Edessa. It stands in the North Western part of the province, towards the limits of *Syria*, on the banks of the little river *Daisan*, which, after joining the *Giallab*, loees itself in a small lake, about 25 miles below the town. *Orfa* is built on parts of two hills and in the valley between them, and is about three miles in circumference, being surrounded with walls defended by square towers. Some parts of the town are tolerably well built, and has some handsome buildings; its great beauty consists in some fine springs, which rise very plentifully between the two hills, and even at the very walls of the city, and which probably furnished the ancients with the name of Callirhoe, by which they also distinguished this place. It derives considerable importance from being the only town of the least magnitude in this part of the country, and from its being a great thoroughfare from *Asia Minor* and *Syria* to *Bagdad* and the *Persian* provinces. *Racca*, the other town from which the pachalic likewise derives its name, lies to the South of *Orfa*, on the Northern or left bank of the *Euphrates*, where it receives the waters of the *Beles*. It is a very inconsiderable place, though once the favourite residence of the celebrated calif Haroun al Raschid, the ruins of whose palace may be still seen here: the whole of the neighbouring country is occupied by various tribes of *Arabs*.

61. *IRAK ARABI*, or the *Arabian Irak*, so called in contradistinction to the *Persian* province of *Irak Ajemi*, is the South Eastern and one of the most valuable of all the *Ottoman* provinces, though it is nearly independent of the Grand Seigneur. It corresponds generally with the ancient Babylonia, and is bounded on the N. by *Al Gezira* and *Kourdistan*, on the W. and S. by *Arabia*, and on the E. by *Irak Ajemi* and *Khuzistan*. It is a beautiful and productive country, being watered by the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and their tributary streams; some parts indeed are barren and uncultivated, and the hordes of lawless brigands by whom it is allowed to be ravaged contribute mainly to the neglect into which it is fallen. Its metropolis is *Bagdad*, the capital of a pachalic of the same name, situated on both sides of the *Tigris*, but chiefly on the Eastern bank of the river. It was founded

A. D. 766, by the calif Abu Jaafar Almansor, and it continued the seat of the califs and the capital of the *Moslem Empire* for about 500 years. The famous Al Raschid reigned here in the ninth century; under his auspices it rose to splendour and renown, and became such a great and magnificent city, that it is said to have once contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. In the year 1258 it was taken by Hulaku, the grandson of Genghiz Khan, who abolished the caliphate. The famous *Turkish* emperor, Amurath IVth, besieged it in 1683 with an army of 300,000 men, and after having obtained possession of it, he gave it up to plunder, when a great proportion of the inhabitants were inhumanly massacred. Since this period it has greatly declined in extent and magnificence, but it still is one of the most important cities in the *Ottoman Empire*. It is of an oblong form, about five miles in circuit, and surrounded by a high brick wall; the houses are generally of one story, with no windows towards the streets, and the streets themselves are unpaved and dirty, and so narrow that in most of them two horsemen can scarcely pass each other abreast. On the whole, it possesses but few great edifices; and, notwithstanding its celebrity, is very far inferior to many of the other Eastern cities. It is still, however, a place of great wealth and power, and a noted emporium for the products of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, as well as for many *European* manufactures: the bazars consist of 1,200 shops, where a magnificent display of every description of Eastern merchandize may be found. It is likewise a great place of thoroughfare, and is resorted to by all kinds of travellers, not only for the purposes of commerce and to satisfy curiosity, but to visit the tombs of the many saints which it contains: amongst these is the reputed tomb of the Prophet Ezekiel. Of its population 50,000 are supposed to be *Arabs*, 20,000 *Turks*, 2,500 *Jews*, 1,500 *Christians*, and 1,000 *Kourds*. The other pachalic of *Irak Arabi* is *Bassora*, or *Basrah*, as it is also called, so named from its capital, *Bassora*. This city stands on the *Shat al Arab*, about midway between the *Persian Gulf* and the junction of the *Euphrates* with the *Tigris*, about 60 miles from the former: it is about six miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a wall. The houses are exceedingly mean, and the bazars, though containing the richest productions of the East, are but miserable buildings. *Bassora* is the grand emporium for all the produce of *India* sent to the *Turkish* empire: hence nearly all its inhabitants are connected with trade, and it has become the residence of many merchants from *India*, *Arabia*, *Turkey*, *Armenia*, and *Greece*, as well as of many wealthy and enterprising *Jews*. Vessels of 400 tons burden can sail up the river to *Bassora*, whence their cargoes are conducted into the interior by means of caravans to *Bagdad* and *Aleppo*, and so to *Constantinople*. The *English* and *Dutch* have consuls at *Bassora*, and many of their ships trade regularly to it with merchandize from *India*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

ARABIA.

1. Arabia¹ *Arabia* was bounded on the E. by the Persian Gulf, on the S. by the Erythræan Sea; and on the W. by the Arabian Gulf or Red Sea: to the N. it touched upon Babylonia and Syria, and was only separated from Egypt by the narrow *Isthmus of Suez*. Its peninsular shape has led the natives to call it *Geziret el Arab*, i. e. *island of Arabia*; it contains 834,400 square miles, or about as many as the modern kingdoms of *Great Britain and Ireland, France, Spain, Belgium, Holland, Sweden, and Germany*. It was divided into Arabia Petræa, Arabia Felix and Arabia Deserta, which names are still used by us *Europeans* to distinguish the same portions of country.

2. Arabia took its name from its inhabitants being a mixed race, composed of the Cushites, Ishmaelites, Madianites, and Amalekites, the word Arab signifying, in the Hebrew language, to *mix* or *mingle*; it is hence that they are sometimes denoted in Holy Writ as The Mingled people who dwell in the desert². It was at first applied by the Greeks only to the Southern portion of the country; but, finding in the course of time that its inhabitants were related to those of the whole peninsula, they extended the appellation, and included in it, not only what may be called Arabia Proper, but all those portions of the neighbouring countries in which they found the same race of people, such as parts of Babylonia, Syria, and Mesopotamia.

3. This mixture of races in Arabia makes it difficult to trace the original sources of its population. From Aram and Arphaxad, the descendants of Shem, sprung Uz and Joktan, whose sons also dwelled in various parts of the peninsula; Uz being established in the North, on the confines of Syria, where was the Land of Uz; and the descendants of Joktan occupying the Southern part of the country, where one of them, Hazarmaveth, seems to have given rise to the Adramitæ of the profane authors, and *Hadramaut* of our own times. Many centuries after the settlement of Cush and his descendants in Arabia, Ishmael, the son of Abraham by Hagar, came to dwell in the wilderness of Paran near Mount Sinai; here he married a wife out of Egypt, and became the father of twelve sons, whose posterity took possession of the Northern part of the peninsula from the Red Sea to the

¹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 115.² *Jer.* xxv. 20. 24.

Euphrates. They are called Ishmaelites and Hagarens in the Bible, and it is from the latter name that the heathen writers derived the appellation Agareni or Agræi, by which they distinguished one of the Arab tribes adjacent to Syria. From Nebaioth, Ishmael's eldest son, were descended the Nabathæi, a very powerful people, whose dominions were in Arabia Petræa, and on the borders of the Red Sea; near them settled Kedar, another son of Ishmael, whose descendants were afterwards known to the heathen writers as the Cedreni, or Sideni. The children of Abraham by Keturah, also obtained settlements in Arabia adjacent to those of Ishmael: the principal of these were the Midianites, or descendants of Midian, a name used convertibly with that of the Ishmaelites in the book of Genesis³, whose lot fell from the border of Palestine to the Red Sea, upon the shores of which stood Modiana, mentioned by the profane authors; the Land of Midian was the country of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses. Besides these, Moab and Ammon, the two sons of Lot, took possession of a part of the country upon the borders of the Dead Sea, and became the fathers of the two great nations, the Moabites and Ammonites. Some time after this, Esau, the son of Isaac, quitted Canaan, and came to dwell in Mount Seir, where his possessions and those of his posterity were known by the name of Edom, or (as the Greeks called it) Idumæa. The Amalekites, or the descendants of Esau's son Amalek, dwelled hard by on the borders of Palestine.—It is from these *mixed* races that the *Arabians* have sprung, and to the present day they preserve the tradition of their descent from Joktan, or Kahtan, as the name is also written, and the out-cast Ishmael.

4. Arabia is in general a sandy or rocky desert, and, except in certain parts, which are extremely fertile, producing so few things to maintain life, that the inhabitants were glad to exchange for them those commodities for which their country was so famous; these were gold, precious stones, pearls⁴, myrrh, frankincense, aloes, balsam, and some spices⁵. The best kind of frankincense being white, was called by the natives Liban, or Olibanon; and from this name the Greeks derived that of Libanos, and the moderns that of Olibanum. But Arabia was still more remarkable for the trade it carried on with India, and for the knowledge of that country which its merchants seem to have possessed from the very earliest periods of history: it was chiefly through their connection with these nations, that the people on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea were supplied with all the productions and luxuries of the East. The Indians are said to have first furnished the Arabians with the numerical figures 1, 2, 3, &c., which have received the name of Arabic figures, owing to the latter people having communicated them to the Europeans; we are also indebted to them for the introduction of Algebra.

5. Arabia was often invaded by the great Asiatic powers, but it was never conquered. Alexander the Great, it is said, wished

³ Gen. xxxvii. 28.

⁴ Hor. Epist. I. vi. 5.

⁵ Tibull. II. ii. 3, et seq.

to place in it the seat of his empire, but died at Babylon before he could carry his project into execution. The only expedition which the Romans ever made into the interior of Arabia, was undertaken during the reign of Augustus⁶, who appears to have been spurred on by the enormous wealth which the Arabians were said to possess⁷. He gave his governor of Egypt, Ælius Gallus, orders to proceed into the country with 10,000 men, 1,000 of whom were Nabathæan Arabs, under the command of their prince; this prince was to guide the Roman army through the trackless wastes which they had to traverse, and he fulfilled his commission in such a politic manner that only a few of those who composed this unfortunate expedition ever returned home. They were carried over the Red Sea in transports, and landed on the coast of Arabia at Albus Portus, near *Iambia*, whence they proceeded into the interior of the country; after a march of many days they came to the district *Ararena*, and subsequently to the city *Negran*, of which, together with one or two inconsiderable towns, they obtained possession. After a battle with the Arabs, they proceeded to the Southward, within two days' journey from the regions of frankincense, and attacked *Marsyabæ*, or *Sabatha*, in the country of the *Rhamanitæ*; but, after having besieged it for six days, they were compelled to retreat from want of water. This retreat was continued through *Negran* to the coast, which they reached in two months, their march thither having occupied them six months; they were so weakened from the numbers of men whom they had lost, as well as from their sick, that their booty was easily taken from them by the natives, and they themselves hunted out of the country.

6. The *Sinus Arabicus* or *Arabian Gulf*, which bounded the whole Western coast of Arabia, was 1,200 miles long, and 170 miles across in its broadest part; it was considered as an arm of the *Erythræum Mare*, for which reason it is often called by this name. It is otherwise known as the *Mare Rubrum*, the *Sea of Edom*⁸, or the *Red Sea*, from its having been erroneously supposed that the appellation *Erythræum* was given it on account of the redness of its sand or waters, *Ἐρυθρὸς*, in Greek signifying *red*: its navigation was rendered very dangerous and difficult on account of the sand-banks and sunken rocks, with which it abounded. Its Northern part was divided into two arms or heads, the Eastern one of which, called *Ælaniticus Sinus*, from the town *Ælana* which stood at the head of it, is now known as the *Gulf of Akaba*. The Western arm bordered upon Egypt, and was called *Heroopolitens Sinus* *Sea of Suez*, from the city *Heroopolis*

⁶ *Hor. Carm.* I. xxix. 1. *Id.* I. xxxv. 33. *Propert.* II. viii. 19.

⁷ *Hor. Carm.* II. xii. 24. *Id.* III. xxiv. 1. *Id. Epist.* I. vii. 35.

⁸ *Gen.* xxv. 30.

With respect to the name *Erythræum*, it is thought to have been a corruption of *Edom*, this word signifying *red* in Hebrew, as *Erythros* does in Greek; and it is hence very probable that the hero *Erythræus*, after whom the heathen writers state the *Erythræan Sea* to have been called, was no other than *Esau*, or *Edom*, whose descendants became a great nation upon this part of its shores.

at its Northern extremity, although the native name of it was *Eant*. It was over this latter arm of the Red Sea that it pleased God to show his Almighty power, by causing the Children of Israel to pass through it on dry ground, after he had divided the waters, so that they were as a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left; whilst the Egyptians, who pursued after them, were utterly destroyed, by the sea returning to its strength⁹.

7. This miraculous passage of the Israelites through the Red Sea is alluded to by Diodorus Siculus, who states, that amongst the Ichthyophagi dwelling upon the Northern part of the Red Sea, there existed a tradition handed down to them from their ancestors, of the sea having formerly parted and the waters fallen back, some on one side and some on the other opposite to it, so that the gulf became dry, and the bottom of it appeared of a green colour; but some time afterwards the sea returned again to its natural place¹⁰. The appellation by which the natives now know the *Sea of Suez*, is *The Sea of Kolsum*, so called from the Egyptian town Clysma upon its Western shore; which word Clysma has been explained to signify *an overwhelming with waters*, as though it were derived from the Greek *κλύζω inundo*, and is therefore thought to have had the name imposed upon it in memory of the Egyptians, who perished here.

8. The Persicus Sinus *Persian Gulf*, which bounded Arabia on its Eastern side, was so called from its washing the coast of Persis, or Persia; it is 520 miles long, and generally about 120 miles broad. It was also considered as an arm of the Erythraean Sea, and hence this name is frequently applied to it: Seneca has called it *Fretum Rubens*; and Theophrastus, *Sinus Arabicus*; appellations, which must not cause it to be confounded with the Arabian Gulf or Red Sea, properly so called.

9. Mount Seir, still called *Shehr*, is the continuation of Lebanon in Syria, in the North Western part of Arabia, on the confines of Egypt and Palestine; it was formerly called Mount Hor, and was the dwelling of the Horites, till they were destroyed by Esau and his children. The name of Hor was afterwards confined to a small portion of the ridge, now known as *Mount Haroun*, and remarkable as being the mountain into which Aaron went up at the commandment of God, and died, in the 40th year after the Children of Israel had come out of Egypt¹¹. Mount Seir was part of the range known to the Greeks by the name of *Melanes Montes*, and terminated to the Southward in the tops of Sinai *St. Catharine*, and Horeb¹². *Om Shomar*: authorities, however, differ as to the identity of Sinai. Between these two mountains lay Rephidim, where the Israelites, having murmured for want of water, Moses was ordered to smite the rock Horeb, upon which water came out for the people to drink; Rephidim was also remarkable for Joshua's victory over the Amalekites: it is now known as *Wady Rahaba*. The country round Sinai was called

⁹ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book I. 305.

¹⁰ *Diodor. Sic. III. p. 208.*

¹¹ *Numb. xxxiii. 38.*

¹² *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book I. 7.

the Desert of Sinai, and touched to the N. upon the Desert of Paran, where Ishmael took up his residence. There is a chain of mountains represented to run through the Northern part of Arabia, between the heads of the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, and called *Montana Arabiæ Felicis*, owing to its being fixed upon by some authors as the boundary between the latter country and Arabia Deserta: from it, towards the Southward, runs out the range Zames, which is connected still lower down with that of the Marithi Montes. In the latter is the source of the *Aftan*, the only known river of Arabia of the least consequence; it is about 350 miles long, and runs into the Persian Gulf. Of the interior of Arabia but little is known; it may, however, be described as a sandy desert, crossed by ranges of limestone and sandstone hills, and supported by coast ranges principally of the former rock, attaining an average elevation of 3,500, but rising in a few places, especially to the N. W., above 9,000 feet.

10. Amongst the principal promontories of Arabia may be mentioned Posidium *Ras Mahomet*, the Southern extremity of Arabia Petrea, in the Red Sea; it was a few miles below Sinai, and obtained its name from a temple which was there erected to Neptune. There was another Posidium, now known as *Cape Bab-el-Mandeb*, at the South Western extremity of Arabia, which formed, with the opposite Dire in Africa, the *Angustia Diræ* leading from the Erythraean Sea into the Arabian Gulf; this strait is now called *Bab-el-Mandeb*, or *The Gates of Death*, and is fourteen miles across. The Easternmost point of Arabia seems to have borne the name *Didymi Mons*, from its two great capes *Ras el Had* and *Ras el Hubba*; above it were *Corrodamm Corroomb Point*, and *Maceta Cape Musselom*: the last-mentioned cape formed together with the opposite *Carpella Promontorium* in Persia, the entrance to the Persian Gulf, and was also called *Asabo* from the tribe *Asabi*, who dwelled near it.

11. ARABIA PETRÆA, the North Western portion of Arabia, touched upon Egypt and Syria, and was sometimes called *Nabathæa* after its chief tribe; it was the smallest of the three divisions of the country, and is not mentioned by the earliest authors, they having included it within the limits of Arabia Deserta. It derived its name from its metropolis *Petra*. Its principal tribe were the *Nabathæi*¹²: their character is similar to that of their progenitor.

12. The *Nabathæi* were a very powerful people, extending themselves a long way into Arabia Felix along the coast of the Red Sea; they obtained considerable consequence from their transporting the merchandise of the Southern country through their territory into the Mediterranean. They were governed by a prince, whose residence was at *Petra*, and became in the course of time sufficiently strong to resist two formidable attacks upon them by *Antigonus*, one of *Alexander's* successors. They retained their freedom till the time of *Trajan*, when their country

¹² *Ovid. Met.* I. 61. *Lucan.* IV. 63. *Juv. Sat.* XI. 126.

fell into the hands of the Romans, who, under Constantine, formed it, together with the Southern part of Palestine, into one province, which they named *Palæstina Tertia, vel Salutaris*.

13. The wilderness of Shur lay between the two heads of the Arabian Gulf, extending towards the frontiers of Palestine and Egypt, and as far Eastward as the modern district of *Shera*: it is mentioned by Pliny under the name of *Tyra*, which it retains to the present day in that of *El Tyh* or *The Wandering*. In the Western part of Shur, upon the borders of the Red Sea, was *Murah Amarah*, where the Israelites met with the bitter water which was miraculously sweetened for them. Not far hence lay *Elim*, with its palm-trees and twelve wells; and to the Eastward of it was *Paran*, or *Faran*, *Phara*, where Ishmael and his mother Hagar dwelled when sent away by Abraham. Beyond this stood *Ælath*, or *Ælana*, now *Akaba*, which fell into the hands of the Romans, who quartered there the 10th legion; it gave name to the *Ælaniticus Sinus*, and was a common place of passage to Egypt and India. Near this last was *Eziongeher*, a very convenient harbour, afterwards called *Berenice*, from an Egyptian queen of that name, and now known as *Aszyoun*; it was here that Solomon made his navy of ships, which under the conduct of the Tyrians, set sail to Ophir to fetch gold; it was here also that those ships which Jehosophat had built were broken to pieces¹⁴. Lower down the coast were *Macna Mekna*, and *Modiana Moilah*, in the country of the *Cedareni*, or people of *Kedar*; *Modiana* is thought to have been the dwelling-place of *Jethro*, the father-in-law of *Moses*, and to have been so called from *Midian*, a son of *Abraham* by *Keturah*.

14. About midway between Palestine and the head of the *Ælanitic Gulf* was *Petra*, the metropolis of the *Nabathæi*, and of all *Arabia Petræa*; it obtained this name from its situation on a rock, for which reason it appears to be called *Selah* in the Scriptures, and sometimes merely *The Rock*¹⁵: it was also known by the names of *Recem* and *Arce*, and was taken by *Amaziah*, son of *Joash*; it is now nothing but a heap of ruins, tenanted only by wild beasts, by birds of prey, and poisonous reptiles, and as had been minutely prophesied concerning it in *Holy Writ*¹⁶. The ruins of *Petra* are scattered about a spot called *Wady Mousa* or *The Valley of Moses*, above which rises *Mount Hor* or *Haroun*, where *Aaron* was buried, and where the *Arabs* still show his sepulchre. The country round *Petra* was called *Geballene Djebal*, from its mountainous nature. To the N. of this lay *Carcaria*, now *Kerek el Shobak*, a principal town of the country; and *Phæno*, or *Phynon Tafyle*, noted for its copper mines, which

¹¹ 1 Kings, ix. 26. 2 Chron. viii. 17, 18. 1 Kings, xxii. 48. Joseph. Ant. VIII. 6. 11.

¹² 2 Kings, xiv. 7. 2 Chron. xxv. 12. Jud. i. 36. Isaiah, xvi. 1; xlii. 11. Jer. xlix. 16.

¹⁴ Isaiah, xxxiv. 5-17. Jerem. xlix. 7-18. Ezek. xxxv. Obad. Amos. i. 11, 12.

were worked by slaves and condemned criminals: close to the latter lay Oboth, an encampment of the Israelites, between which and Hor, they murmured against God, and against Moses, and were therefore tormented with fiery serpents¹⁷. Above this, at the Southern extremity of Lake Asphaltites, was Bela, one of the five cities which stood in the Vale of Jordan, and were guilty of such great and wicked abominations; four out of these, viz. Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, were destroyed by fire from heaven, but Bela was spared at the earnest entreaty of Lot; and because one reason made use of by him was, that it was a little city, hence it was ever after called *Zoar, i. e. the little city*: it is now known by the name of *Ghor Szufye*¹⁸. To the North Eastward of this lay the country of the Moabites, the descendants of Lot's son Moab. Characmoba, one of their towns, is now *Kerek*, and to the N. of it was their metropolis Moab, with the epithet Rabbath, denoting *great* or *populous*; this latter city was also called Ar, a name which the Greeks changed into that of Areopolis, fancying it to have been obtained from *Ἄρης* or Mars, their god of war: it was situated on the Southern bank of the brook Arnon, and is now known as *Mehalet el Hadj*¹⁹. Opposite to it, and on the Northern bank of the river, was Aroer *Araayr*, another city of the Moabites, which appertained to the tribe of Gad. Still farther Northward, upon the borders of Cœle-Syria, stood Bostra *Boszra*, an important city, taken by Trajan, who adorned it exceedingly, and called it Trajana Bostra; it was the birth-place of the Emperor Philip, hence surnamed Arabs: in the later ages, it became the metropolis of a particular province called Arabia, which the Romans established in this quarter²⁰. To the E. of Bostra some place the land of Uz, so called from Uz, the grandson of Shem, and celebrated in the Scriptures as the dwelling-place of Job²¹; its name seems to have been preserved in that of the neighbouring tribe *Æsitzæ*, mentioned by the profane writers. Hard by were Sabe, whence the Sabæans made their descent upon the cattle belonging to Job, and Tema, the residence of his friend Eliphaz, supposed to have received its name from Ishmael's son Tema²².

15. ARABIA FELIX, or EUDEMON, was the South Western part of the peninsula, touching upon the Arabian Gulf, and the Erythrean Sea. It derived its name from the great variety and richness of its productions, especially spices: these valuable commodities being likewise found in the Eastern part of Arabia, it also is frequently included within the limits of Arabia Felix: it answers in a general way to the modern province of *Yemen*, which name, in the opinion of some, has been corrupted from *Εὐδαίμων* *Felix*.

16. The Arabes Scenitzæ, so called from the Greek word *Σκηνή* *tentorium*, owing to their living in *tents*, inhabited the Northern

¹⁷ Numb. xxi. 4–11.

¹⁸ Gen. xiv. 2; xix. 1–28.—See also Chapt. xx. sect. 5, *supra*.

¹⁹ Numb. xxi. 15. 28.—Deuter. ii. 9. 18. 29.—Joshua, xiii. 25.—Isaiah, xv. 1.

²⁰ See Chapt. xx. sect. 15, *supra*.

²¹ Gen. x. 23.—Job, i. 1.

²² Job, i. 15; ii. 11.

parts of Arabia Felix, as well as those portions of Arabia Petrea and Deserta, which bordered upon it. A branch of them were called Saraceni, as some think from an Arabic word signifying *robbers*, which has been handed down to our own age in that of *Saracens*. The Romans purchased their forbearance by a yearly bribe, and thus gained their assistance as auxiliary troops. Upon the Northern coast of Arabia Felix lay Hippus *Castel*; Phœnicus *Kalaat Eslem*, so called from its many *palm trees*; and the tribe Batnizomenes, amongst whom there was a celebrated temple held in great veneration by all the Arabs. Lower down were Raumathi Vicus *Haur*; and Iambia *Yambo*, the port of the neighbouring city Iathrippa, now called *Medina*, or *Iatrib*, so famous amongst the *Mussulmans* as containing the tomb of Mahomet. Still farther Southward lay Leuce Come, or Albus Pagus, *Ioncaite*, whence Ælius Gallus commenced his march into the country; Zabram *Rabac*, the royal city of the Cinædoolpitæ; and Thebe, which still preserves its name in *Ras Hateeba*. To the Eastward of this rises Mount Chabinus *Wahr*, whence a little river called Bastius or *Obhoor* runs into the sea, the sands of which were stated to contain so much gold, that its mouth completely glittered with it. Hard by was Badei Regia *Jiddah*, the port-town of Macoraba, now known as *Mecca*, and so celebrated as the birth-place of Mahomet, and the first seat of his power; it is the capital of the modern province of the *Hedjaz*, which extends from the borders of Mount Sinai to the confines of *Yemen*.

17. To the Southward of Mecca dwelled the Minæi, one of the most considerable people of the whole country; their chief city Carnana *Karn-al-Manzil* stood upon the borders of the Smyrnophoros Regio Interior, the productions of which gained them their principal consequence. Below them were the Sabæi, another powerful people, who were thought to be more wealthy than any other nation, not only of Arabia, but of the whole known world. Their power was said by some to extend from the Red Sea to the Persian Gulf, and it is from this circumstance as well as from their enormous riches, that the appellation of Arabia Felix is sometimes confined to their country alone. The abundance of the precious metals and of spices²² in that country is often referred to by profane writers; some think that the country of the Sabæi is the Ophir mentioned in Scripture, and that the Queen of Sheba ruled over it, but the time taken in the voyage to Ophir and the distance from which she came to the court of Solomon "from the uttermost part of the earth,"²⁴ render this supposition improbable. The Sabæi appear to have been partly conquered by the Axomitæ or *Abyssinians* of Africa, about the third or fourth century.

18. The coast of the Red Sea to the S. of *Mecca* was inhabited by a savage, piratical people, called Canraitæ; their chief city was Mamala, now *Camfida*, to the Eastward of which, a long way in

²² *Virg. Georg.* I. 57. *Id.* II. 117. *Id.* *Æn.* I. 416. *Lucan.* IX. 820. *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book IV. 159.

²⁴ 1 *Kings*, x. 1-13.—2 *Chron.* ix. 1-12.—*Matt.* xii. 42.—*Lu.* xi. 31.

the interior of the country, lay *Negran Nageran*, taken by the Romans under *Ælius Gallus*. On the Southern frontier of the *Canraitæ* stood *Gassandi Ghesan*, so named from the *Gassandæ*, or *Cassanitæ*: below it was *Sabe Sabbea*, so called after *Seba*, the son of *Cush*, and which must not be confounded with the *Sheba* mentioned above. Farther Southward was the territory of the *Elisari* extending to the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*. Their chief towns were *Æli Vicus Lie*, *Napegus Loheia*, and *Musa Mauscid*, a place rendered very important by the trade which was there carried on with the Egyptians and other nations, and which in modern times has been transferred to the neighbouring *Mocha*, the ancient *Pseudocelis*. *Ocelis* itself was a city of the *Sabæi*, only a few miles from the *Angustiæ Diræ* or *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, and was remarkable as the watering-place of such ships as were bound to, or from, *India*. In the South Western corner of Arabia dwelled the *Homeritæ*, who, though once subject to the *Sabæi*, became in the course of time an independent people, and rose to considerable power; they were afterwards conquered by the *Axomitæ*, and converted by them to the Christian faith. Their chief city was *Saphar Dhafar*, which was rendered interesting from the Christian Churches established here during the reign of the emperor *Constantius*. To the N. of them were the *Catabani* and *Gebanitæ*, who also once formed a part of the *Sabæan* nation; they afterwards obtained their independence, and possessed themselves, for a time, of the whole country as far Eastward as the dominions of the *Omanitæ*: their chief city was *Tamna*, the importance of which is shown by its having contained 65 temples.

19. On the Southern coast of Arabia, a little beyond the Straits, was *Arabia Felix*, a famous haven of the *Homeritæ*, much resorted to by the Egyptians and Indians, but destroyed at last by *Augustus*; it was also called *Adana Aden*; to the Eastward of it lay another haven, called *Arabæ Emporium*, now known as *Hargiah*. *Aden* has become of considerable importance since the establishment of steam communication with *India*; its rock, like that of *Gibraltar*, when fortified will be almost impregnable; its population has risen from 1,000 to 20,000 since 1839. The *Chatramotitæ* and *Adramitæ* were beyond these on the coast; they are thought to have been so called from *Hazarnaveth*, a descendant of *Joktan*, and have left their name in the modern province of *Hadramaut*. They were formerly under the dominion of the *Sabæi*, but became at last an independent people: the *Smyrnophoros Regio Exterior*, whence the greater part of the *Arabian Incense* and *Myrrh* was obtained, lay on the borders of their country. Their chief city was *Sabatha*, or *Sabota*, which, from having been called *Mariaba*, or the *metropolis*, has obtained its present name of *Mareb*: it is some distance in the interior, and is the same with the *Marsyabæ* mentioned in the invasion of *Ælius Gallus*, who besieged it for a time, but was at last compelled to retreat from before it. The chief haven was *Cane*, now *Sharwin*, the most considerable port-town on the whole Southern coast of Arabia; it was situated near a cognominal promontory, now known as *Point Kesseen*. To the Eastward of

these was Sachalites Sinus, so called from the little tribe Sachalitzæ, who dwelled upon it, and whose name is still preserved in the district *Segez*: the surrounding country produced a great quantity of frankincense, which was collected by criminals and slaves on account of the deleterious air of the place, and shipped at the neighbouring port of Moscha *Morebat*. The promontory Syagros is now *Ras Vire*; it was from this latter, as well as from the Emporium of Cane already mentioned, that the ships which sailed to India took their departure and crossed the Erythrean Sea.

20. Dioscoridis Insula *Socotra* is nearly 200 miles distant from Cane, and about 100 from the North Eastern promontory of Africa, to which continent it properly belongs; in ancient times it was tributary, as it still is, to the Arabians, and was inhabited by a mixed population of the latter people, as well as of Indians and Greeks: it produced a great quantity of aloes, which the ancients held in high estimation.

21. Eumerus, Evemerus, or Euhemerus, an ancient historian of Messana, and a personal friend of the Macedonian Cassander, has stated in his curious history of the gods that he once set sail from Arabia Felix, and, after having been tossed about upon the Southern Ocean for many days, fell in with several islands, the largest of which was called Panchaia, or Panchæa²⁵. He has described this island in the most glowing and fanciful language of imagination, as a country upon which Nature showered all her blessings, and where mankind lived in undisturbed repose under the fostering care of the gentlest government. The inhabitants were divided into *castes*, and had built for the performance of their worship some of the most magnificent and wealthy temples in the world; the land was full of silver and gold, and produced such vast quantities of incense and myrrh, that even the Arabians came to them to buy it. This highly-wrought description was not lost sight of by the poets, who have accordingly introduced many allusions to Panchaia²⁶: but whether these islands existed only in the fancy of Euhemerus, or whether they were a reality somewhat adorned by his imagination, is a point much contested both by the ancients and moderns. Plutarch, Polybius, Eratosthenes, and Strabo pronounced him merely a romancer, but others were of a contrary opinion²⁷.

22. ARABIA DESERTA was the Eastern part of the country, and obtained its name from its excessive sterility. Its limits were ill-defined and but little understood by the ancients, who frequently included in it all those parts of the peninsula, which they did not reckon to Arabia Felix; others, however, by Arabia Deserta understood only the North Eastern portion of the country immediately bordering upon Syria and Babylonia.—On its Southern coast,

²⁵ *Diodr. Sic.* XV. c. 42—45. *Polyb.* XXXIV. 5. *Cic. de Nat. Deor.* I. 42.

²⁶ *Virg. Georg.* II. 139. *Id.* IV. 379. *Ovid. Met.* X. 307.

Pliny likewise mentions it in his whimsical description of the bird phoenix.—*Nat. Hist.* X. 2.

And from his thus connecting it with Heliopolis, or The City of the Sun, it has been imagined that he placed the site of Panchaia in Lower Egypt.

²⁷ Strabo appears to have set but little value upon the testimony of Euhemerus.—*Lib.* II. p. 104.

touching upon Arabia Felix, stretched Omana Sinus *Gulf of Curia Muria*, upon the shores of which was Asichon now *Hasec*. Farther Northward lay Ausara, giving name to the Ausaritæ; Serapidis Insula, now *Mazeira*; and *Ras el Had*, the Eastern extremity of Arabia, known to the ancients as Didymi Montes, a name which it is thought to have derived from the Greek word *διδυμοί gemelli*, owing to two mountains presenting a similar appearance which stand upon it. Here dwelled the Omanitæ, whose name has been handed down to the present day in that of *Oman*: a part of their territory produced excellent frankincense, and was on that account called *Thurifera Regio*.

23. Between this and the promontory Asabo or *Cape Musseldom* lie Coseude *Soor*, Corodamum Promontorium *Corroomb Point*, and Cryptus Portus *Sohar*: the sea betwixt this coast and the opposite shore of Persia was called Paragon Sinus. Asabo Promontorium was so named from the tribe Asabi, who dwelled near it; it was also called Maceta, from the tribe Macæ, whose name likewise appears to exist in the famous port *Muscat*. Ichthyophagorum Sinus was the Southern part of the Persian Gulf, now so famous for its *Great Pearl Bank*; in it were many islands, amongst which may be named *Tharro Zara*. Two little rivers run into it, called *Cynos Falg*, and *Lar*; between them stood *Rhegama*. The Sinus Gerhaicus *Katif Bay* was about midway on the Western shore of the Persian Gulf; it was so called from *Gerrha El Katif*, an important city, erected by some refugees from Chaldæa, the walls and towers of which were said to have been built with saltpetre. The Island of Daden *Bahrein*, so named, as it is thought, after Dedan, a son of Cush, lies in the midst of the Gerhaicus Sinus, and was also called *Tyrus*; close to it was the islet *Aradus Arad*: these islands are supposed to have received their names from the Phœnicians, and some of the ancients have erroneously asserted that they were the original seat of that people. Into this gulf also runs the river *Aftan*, which has been already noticed as the most considerable in Arabia; it rises in a part of the Marithi Mountains near *Inapha Iemama*, and runs by *Laaththa Lahsa* into the sea. To the N. W. of *Gerrha*, in the interior of the country, was *Saphtha*, which is conjectured to have been so called after *Sabtah*, a son of Cush: and farther Northward, on the confines of Babylonia, was *Mæsanites Sinus Graen Harbour*, round which dwelled the Chaldæan *Orcheni*, whose chief city, *Urchoa*, stood upon the *Euphrates*.

MODERN ARABIA.

24. THE limits of Modern Arabia vary but little from those already assigned to the Ancient country. It has lost a small portion of territory towards the frontiers of *Syria*, but has gained far more in the neighbourhood of the *Euphrates*, which now forms the line of demarcation between it and the Turkish provinces of *Irak Arabi* and *Al Gezira*: on all other sides its boundaries remain unchanged. Its superficial extent amounts to about 859,300 square miles, and the number of its inhabitants is estimated at 10,000,000;

its population, however, is very uncertain, and, considering the great extent of the country, exceedingly limited. The length of *Arabia* from *Anah* on the *Euphrates* to the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, is more than 1,800 miles; its width, from *Ras el Hed*, its Eastern extremity, to the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, is 1,100 miles; and from *Bassora* on the *Tigris* to *Suez* on the frontiers of *Egypt* is nearly 800 miles. The ancient divisions of *Arabia Petrea*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Arabia Deserta*, are still in a general way recognized by the moderns, though no definite boundaries are attempted to be assigned to them. The present civil divisions of the country, said to be ten in number, are but little better defined than the preceding: their names and chief towns, as well as the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table: ²⁵

Ancient.	DIVISIONS :		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
	Modern.			
<i>Arabia Petrea</i>	- <i>Suez</i> - - -	-	<i>Akaba</i> - - -	3,000
<i>Arabia Felix</i> -	<i>Hedjas Proper</i> -	-	<i>Medina</i> - - -	6,000
	<i>Mecca</i> - - -	-	<i>Mecca</i> - - -	18,000
	<i>Yemen</i> - - -	-	<i>Sana</i> - - -	50,000
	<i>Hadramaut</i> -	-	<i>Mareb</i> - - -	2,000
	<i>Seger</i> - - -	-	<i>Doan</i> - - -	6,000
<i>Arabia Deserta</i>	<i>Mahrah</i> - - -	-	<i>Hasec</i> - - -	2,000
	<i>Oman</i> - - -	-	<i>Muscat</i> - - -	12,000
	<i>Lahsa</i> - - -	-	<i>Lahsa, or Ul Ahsa</i>	8,000
	<i>Nedjed</i> - - -	-	<i>Deriah</i> - - -	15,000

25. The *Arabians*, or *Arabs*, are divided into many tribes, ruled by their own independent chiefs, called *Imams*, *Emirs*, and *Shekhs*, whose power and character are altogether different. The title of *Imam*, equivalent to that of *Vicar* of the *Prophet*, is also synonymous with that of *Calif* or *Emir*, *i. e.* prince of the faithful: the *Imams* pretend to be descendants of *Mahomet*. The population of some of these tribes amounts to several thousands, whilst others consist only of a few individuals. The majority of the people dwell in tents made of camels' hair, wandering about with their whole property from place to place, chiefly in quest of subsistence for themselves and their flocks. The wandering *Arabs* are frequently called *Bedouins*, a name which they are thought to have obtained from their peculiar course of life, though others are of opinion that it belongs to a tribe totally distinct from all the others: their manners do not seem essentially to differ from those of the *Arabs* in general, though they are found dispersed, in great numbers, through many parts of *Asia* and *Africa*. These various Nomadic tribes are considered as the genuine *Arabs* of the Desert, and have preserved, in the greatest purity, the character and manners of their

²⁵ The above Table has been preserved without alteration, as satisfactory data for its revision are wanting.

ancestors: the mixed *Arabs*, who inhabit cities, towns, and villages, are more effeminate, and have lost, by intermixture with other nations, much of their original character. The *Arabs* are *Mahometans*. The patriarchal government has prevailed amongst them from the remotest antiquity; but it is now in a manner ecclesiastical, because all civil proceedings rest on the law of the Koran. In the most fertile districts, monarchies of greater or less extent have long existed: the three principal chiefs are, the Prince of the *Wahabees*, the Prince of *Yemen*, and the Imam of *Muscat*, who extends his authority to the E. coast of Africa.

26. Mahometanism, or the system of religion broached by Mahomet, and still adhered to by his followers, is contained in the Koran, or Al-Koran, as it is frequently called, i. e. the book, and is professed by the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians*, many nations in the *East Indies*, and several in *Africa*: the number of Mahometans is estimated to be the same as that of the Christians, viz. about one-fifth part of the whole population of the globe, the remaining three-fifths being pagans. The chief article of the Mahometan creed is, that "there is no God but one God, and Mahomet was his prophet." The Koran allows polygamy within certain limits, forbidding any man to have more than four wives and concubines: and the future rewards promised to the faithful are those sensual enjoyments which the writers of antiquity have not failed to mention as giving a marked complexion to the disposition and character of the *Arabians*". Mahomet, or Mohammed as the name is sometimes written, the founder of that system of religious imposture which is called Mahometanism, was descended from the tribe of *Korish*, and the family of Hashem, the most illustrious of the *Arabs*, the princes of *Mecca*, and the hereditary guardians of the Kaaba. He was born at *Mecca* four months after the death of Justinian, and two months after the defeat of the *Abyssinians*, whose victory would have introduced the Christian religion into the Kaaba, A. D. 569. The earlier part of his life was passed in the occupations of a merchant, and it was not till the 40th year of his age that he assumed the title of a prophet, and proclaimed the religion of the Koran. After many difficulties and dangers he found an asylum at *Medina*, being expelled from *Mecca*. This flight of Mahomet from *Mecca* to *Medina* was adopted by the second Calif Omar as the commencement of the Mahometan Calendar, and the era of "The Hegira," a word signifying in the *Arabic* tongue *flight* or *departure*, is used by the *Arabs* and Mahometans for the computation of time; it commenced A. D. 622, or in the 13th year of Mahomet's pretended mission. Owing to the difference between the length of our year and that of the Mahometans, the commencement of each year of the Hegira never falls on the same day of the month according to our calendar, but anticipates about eleven days: the year of our Lord 1840 corresponds with the years 1255-6 of the Hegira,

²⁹ *Amman*, XIV. 4.

the Mahometan new year commencing about the 4th of March. It was in the 7th year of the Hegira that Mahomet began to think of propagating his religion beyond the bounds of *Arabia*, and deputed messengers to invite the neighbouring princes to embrace Mahometanism. The *Persians*, with their sovereign after some hesitation, avowed themselves proselytes. The emperor Heraclius at first treated his message with respect, and it has been idly said of him, that he would have professed the new faith if he had not been afraid of losing his crown. Mahomet prepared to effect by conquest what he failed to accomplish by a peaceful message, but he was obliged to desist from the undertaking as too hazardous, and indeed impracticable. The first conflict between the troops of Mahomet and the emperor Heraclius took place in Palestine in the 8th year of the Hegira, when the three chief leaders of the army of "the faithful" were left dead on the field: but the Mahometan name spread such terror around, that the prophet received the submission of the tribes and cities from the *Euphrates* to *Ailah* at the head of the *Red Sea*. He died A. D. 632, in the 11th year of the Hegira, at the age of 63. He was interred at *Medina*, in a grave dug in the chamber where he died, over which a magnificent building was erected by one of the succeeding califs. He was succeeded, agreeably to his wishes, by his friend and favourite Aboubeker, who, after a reign of two years, was followed by Omar: the latter, in the 12th year of his reign, received a mortal wound from the hand of an assassin, and made way for the succession of Othman, the secretary of Mahomet. After the third Calif, and 24 years after the death of the prophet, the popular choice fell upon Ali, who was accordingly invested with the regal and sacerdotal office.

27. After the death of Mahomet, a schism arose amongst his followers, which divided them into two great factions, whose separation not only gave rise to a variety of opinions and rites, but also excited the most implacable hatred, and the most deadly animosities. Of these factions, the one acknowledged Aboubeker, the father-in-law of Mahomet, as his successor and the true calif, and its members were distinguished by the name of *Sonnites*; while the other adhered to Ali, the prophet's son-in-law, and were known by the name of *Schiites*. Both adhered to the Koran as a divine law, and the rule of faith and manners; to which indeed the former added, by way of interpretation, the *Sonna*, i. e. a certain law, which they looked upon as descended from Mahomet by oral tradition, and which the Schiites refused to admit. The Sonnites are sometimes called the Sect of Omar, from their following the interpretation of the Koran given by Omar; whilst the Schiites are termed the Sect of Ali, from their having followed the doctrines of Ali on the same subjects. The *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Arabians*, *Africans*, and the greater part of the *Indian* Mahometans are Sonnites; whereas the *Persians* and many of the subjects of the Grand Mogul were generally considered as Schiites, though the latter seem rather to observe a neutrality in this contest. Several califs succeeded Mahomet, and ruled

with powerful sway in different parts of *Arabia*, but their families were gradually extinguished: they were succeeded by various sovereigns, who made themselves masters of several districts, till at last the *Turks* overran almost every province in the country. About the year 1720, a shekh, named Abd-ul-Wehhab, was born in the district of *Nedjed*, in the central part of *Arabia*, and studied there, or at *Medina*, those branches of science and learning which are usually cultivated in the country. Having travelled in several of the surrounding countries, he returned to his native place to propagate his opinions amongst his countrymen, and succeeded in converting several shekhs, whose subjects became followers of this new teacher. Notwithstanding many changes, however, and the general spirit of their doctrine, they still retain many superstitions common to all Mussulmans: their creed in general may be regarded as a reformed Mahometanism, stripped of many of those things which strike the senses, and to which, owing to the rude ignorance of the *Arabs*, the impostor of *Mecca* owed much of his success. The Shekhs, who first joined Abd-ul-Wehhab, were by degrees joined by many others, and became at last a very formidable body, assuming the name of *Wehhabis* or *Wahabees*, after that of the founder of their sect, and established the great seat of their power at *Deriah*, in the very heart of *Arabia*. They made themselves masters of the whole interior part of the country, and exacted a tribute for the purpose of carrying on war against the infidels: they obtained possession of *Mecca* and *Medina*, and extended their military excursions as far as the vicinity of *Bagdad*. The conquest of all *Arabia* was at last nearly completed, and the prince of the *Wahabees* became a very formidable neighbour to the surrounding pachas of *Egypt*, *Damascus*, and *Bagdad*. The first of these governors, however, at the commencement of the present century sent a strong army against them, in order to liberate the holy city and shrine from the power of these heretics, as well as to gain favour with the *Sublime Porte*, and reputation among all true Mussulmans. He succeeded in retaking *Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Jiddah*, but his victory was far from being complete, as were its consequences from being permanent; though the *Wahabees* retired for a time from the coast to their desert recesses in the interior of *Arabia*.

28. *Akaba*, or *Kalaat-el-Accaba*, stands at the head of the *Gulf of Akaba*, which is the North Eastern arm of the *Red Sea*: it occupies the site of the ancient *Ælana*, or *Ailath*, and is now rather a strong fort in the occupation of the Pacha of *Egypt*. *Medina* lies in the midst of a fertile country, about 80 miles from the *Red Sea*, and on the banks of a little rivulet called the *Wadi el Ahik*. It is surrounded by a slight wall, most of the houses are meanly built, and the place is of no importance except from its containing the sepulchre of Mahomet. This tomb is not superior to those usually erected by the founders of mosques to perpetuate their own memory, and is placed between two others containing the remains of the first califs Aboubeker and Omar. It once possessed an immense treasure of pearls, precious stones, &c., accumulated during a series of ages

by the contributions of rich Mussulmans, but they were carried off some years ago by the *Wahabees*, during one of their predatory excursions into this part of the country. The building enclosing the tomb is adorned with beautiful silk hangings, which are renewed every seven years. The mosque founded by the prophet is said to be very magnificent; it is supported by four hundred columns, and contains three hundred lamps, which are kept continually burning. The port of *Medina* is *Yambo*. About 200 miles to the S. of *Medina* lies the city of *Mecca*, nearly midway between *Suez* and the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, and at a distance of 40 miles from the sea: it was known to the ancients by the name of *Macoraba*, and is styled by the Mussulmans *Omm-Alcora*, or Mother of Cities, from its having been the birth-place of Mahomet. It is situated in a narrow valley enclosed by mountains, and in the midst of a dry, barren, and rocky country: the water is brackish, and everything is unfavourable to the support of a large population, though the number of its inhabitants is said to have once amounted to upwards of 100,000 souls, or more than five times as many as it at present contains. The city is about five miles in circuit; the streets are regular and rather handsome, though many of them are now merely heaps of ruins; and of the houses that remain, more than two-thirds are unoccupied. *Mecca* is a city of the greatest celebrity amongst "the faithful;" it contains the three holiest things in the Mahometan world: the well *Zemzem*; the *Kaaba*, or house of God; and the *Black Stone*. *Zemzem* is believed, by the followers of Mahomet, to be the identical spring which gushed forth in the wilderness for the relief of Hagar and Ishmael; and wonderful efficacy is ascribed to its water, in giving health to the sick, imparting strength of memory, and purifying from the effects of sin. The *Kaaba* is of great antiquity, and is supposed to have existed, in some rude form, above 700 years before the birth of Mahomet. It was then a kind of pantheon, devoted by the *Arabs* to the worship of 360 idols: it is now a spacious portico, or piazza, adorned with cupolas and minarets; in the centre of the area stands the most highly venerated part of the building, which is the *Kaaba*, properly so called, and is a quadrilateral tower of unequal sides, covered with a black cloth, which is annually renewed by the *Turkish* sultan. The *Black Stone*, the principal wonder of the place, and now generally thought to be a meteoric stone, is said to have been brought by the angel Gabriel to form the foundation of the edifice, and to have been originally of a dazzling whiteness, though its colour has since changed to black. The whole country in the neighbourhood of *Mecca* and *Medina*, is sometimes called *Beled-el-Haram*, or the holy land of the Mahometans.

29. *Sana*, the capital of *Yemen* and the residence of the Imam, is situated in the South Western corner of *Arabia*, about 90 miles from the shores of the *Red Sea*, and is probably the most populous place in the whole country: it is surrounded by a strong mud wall, and, owing to the number of its fine edifices, and the regularity with which it is built, it is reckoned one of the handsomest cities of *Asia*; it has considerable manufactures, and a population num-

bering 40,000. To the S. W. of it, about 50 miles from the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, stands *Mocha*, the principal port on the *Red Sea*, and the channel through which almost all the intercourse of *Europe* with this part of the world is carried on. It was founded about four centuries ago, in a most dreary situation, in a plain bounded by mountains, consisting entirely of arid sand. The climate is intensely hot, owing to a South-Eastern wind blowing for eight months in the year from over the burning sands of *Africa*. The town makes a handsome appearance from the sea, but on entering it, the streets are found to be dirty, the houses meanly built, and many of them decayed. It is inclosed by a wall 16 feet high on the sea-side, and more than 30 towards the land. *Mocha* is famous for its coffee, which is its chief article of export, and is of unrivalled excellence. Its population is estimated at about 7,000 souls. On the Southern coast of *Arabia* there are many considerable towns; such as *Aden*, *Hargiah*, *Kesseen*, *Doan*, and *Hasec*; but little is known concerning them. *Muscat*, or *Mascat*, which some consider as the *Masau* of *Arrian*, on the Eastern coast at the entrance to the *Persian Gulf*, is the capital of *Oman*, and the residence of the Imam: it is a place of considerable strength, being walled round and well fortified, and possesses an excellent harbour formed by the mainland and the island of *Muscat*. The government of *Oman* is said to be more civilized and orderly than any other either in *Arabia* or *Persia*, though the people were formerly much dreaded on account of their piratical disposition. *Muscat* is the great rendezvous of all ships trading between *Hindoostan* and the ports of the *Persian Gulf*: it is said to contain 50,000 inhabitants. One of the chief places on the *Arabian* side of the *Persian Gulf*, is *El-Katif*, situated near the centre, and not far from the mouth of the *River Aftan*. Some distance up this river stands *Ul Ahsa*, and towards its source is *Iemama*, both of which are the capitals of the districts respectively so called. To the N. of the latter lies *Deriah*, the capital of the *Wahabees*, and a town of considerable strength and consequence; it is nearly in the centre of the whole country, and its situation, in the midst of deserts, renders it a convenient place of refuge and legislation for the powerful sect to which it belongs.

CHAPTER XXIV.

IMPERIUM PERSICUM.

1. The province of PERSIS or PERSIA¹ was bounded on the E. by Carmania, on the N. by Parthia and Media, on the W. by Susiana, and on the S. by the Persian Gulf; it contained 70,100 square miles, and corresponded generally with the modern province of *Fars*. It is called Elam in the Bible, prior to the time of Cyrus, after Elam, the son of Shem²; under this name also parts of Susiana and Media appear to have been originally included, as the profane authors mention in these the district Elymais and the tribe Elymæi: subsequent to the reign of Cyrus, the term of Persia, or Paras, may also be found in Holy Writ³. This was Persia in its confined sense, or properly so called, and must not be confounded with the mighty Empire of Persia⁴, founded by Cyrus, which extended from the Indus to the Mediterranean, and from the Caspian and Euxine Seas to the Persian Gulf and the Ocean⁵.

2. The first king of Elam that is mentioned was Chedorlaomer, who extended his conquest over many parts of Asia, and after whose days nothing occurs of any consequence in the history of Persia, till the reign of Cyrus. Three centuries before the time of Cyrus, the Elamites had been conquered and kept in subjection by the Medes; but this extraordinary man, whose real name was Agradates, determined upon liberating his countrymen from the yoke of their oppressors: he succeeded in defeating them in a great battle, near the Persian metropolis, on the banks of the little river Cores, or Cyrus, after which he first assumed the name of Cyrus. He soon reduced Media, and by degrees gained possession of the territories it had conquered from other nations; but from the acknowledged superiority in arts and civilization, which this rival country had over its victors, as well as from the military importance it contrived to maintain even in its subjection, the two names were united together, and the dominions of Cyrus described as the kingdom of the Medes and Persians. He is said to have published an edict, importing that it should be esteemed mean and scandalous for any man in his dominions to go on foot, whether the journey were long or short, thus compelling, as it were, the inhabitants to become horsemen; and hence it is, from the word Paras, which, in the

¹ *Ovid. Fast.* i. 385.

² *Gen.* x. 22; xiv. i. 2. *Isaiah* xxi. 2. *Jer.* xlix. 34. *et seq.* *Ezek.* xxxiii. 24. *Dan.* viii. 2.

³ *Ezra*, i. *et seq.* *Ether*, i. 3. *Ezek.* xvii. 10; xxxviii. 5. *Daniel*, x. 13.

⁴ *Juv. Sat.* XIV. 328.

⁵ *Ether*, i. 1.

Oriental tongues, denotes a *horseman*, that the name of Persia, or Paras, has been thought to be derived. In the mythology of the Greeks, however, the Persians are said to have obtained their name from Perses, a son of Perseus⁶ and Andromeda, and to have been previously called Cephenes. Cyrus was succeeded on his throne by his son Cambyses, who reduced Egypt to subjection⁷. Darius Hystaspis divided the whole empire into twenty Satrapies, and appointed a governor over each, who was bound to render him an annual tribute: he marched against the Scythians, and having reduced the provinces of Thrace and Macedonia, conquered a great part of India. The Ionians at last revolted from him, and being assisted by the Athenians, took Sardes, and burnt it to the ground. Darius was provoked by this to send an enormous army to Greece: it was defeated at Marathon, shortly after which he died. Xerxes, his son and successor, made an unfortunate attempt to revenge his father's cause, and invaded Greece with an immense body of men, amounting, as it has been estimated, to five millions of persons. He was gallantly, though unsuccessfully, opposed at Thermopylæ, but was subsequently gloriously beaten at the battle of Salamis, which obliged him to leave Europe with precipitation and disgrace. After this, his army, under the command of his general Mardonius, was routed at Platææ, and another body of his forces was defeated on the same day by the Greeks, at Mycale in Asia Minor. After his death, Artaxerxes Longimanus ascended the throne, 464 years B. C.; this prince is supposed to be the same with the Ahasuerus of the Scriptures⁸, who raised Esther to the throne, and so highly favoured the Jews. After some intermediate reigns, Artaxerxes Mnemon, or the Second, succeeded to the empire; but his brother Cyrus the Younger disputed the crown with him at Cunaxa, and lost his life in the battle: it was in this expedition that those 10,000 Greeks were engaged, whose retreat has been so beautifully described by Xenophon. Darius Codomanus, or the Third, was the last prince of this dynasty, and was defeated in a series of brilliant victories by Alexander the Great, who put an end at last to the Persian monarchy. Upon the death of Alexander, this country fell under the dominion of the Seleucidæ, but it was taken from them B. C. 141, by Mithridates, king of Parthia, who annexed it to his own empire. It remained subject to the Parthian princes till the reign of Artabanus, when Artaxerxes, a Persian of obscure origin, roused his countrymen to recover their independence: having defeated the Parthians in a pitched battle, he was raised to the throne, A. D. 220, and thus founded the second Persian monarchy, after the people had been tributary to the Parthians for nearly 500 years. The name of this prince's father was Sassan, and hence his descendants are called Sassanides. Artaxerxes became involved in hostilities with the Romans, in consequence of his having laid claim to all the provinces which had once belonged to the Persian Empire,

⁶ *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* l. 225. *Strabo*, XV. p. 729.

⁷ An epitome of the chronological history of the Persian kings may be seen in the "Persæ" of *Æschylus*, v. 772, et seq.

and a sanguinary warfare was kept up between the two empires for many years. The Persians are often confounded with the Parthians by the ancient poets⁹; they were a luxurious⁹ and very superstitious people¹⁰, paying the greatest veneration to the host of heaven and to fire¹¹. They were exceedingly good horsemen, and very dexterous with the bow and arrow¹². The Persian empire, confined within the limits of Mount Zagros on the West, and the Indus on the East, was composed of ten great provinces, the names and superficial extent of which may be seen in the following table :

		Square Miles.						
Western Provinces :	Persia	-	-	-	-	-	-	70,100
	Susiana	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,900
	Media	-	-	-	-	-	-	117,900
	Hyrkania	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,200
	Parthia	-	-	-	-	-	-	86,400
	Carmania	-	-	-	-	-	-	74,500
Eastern Provinces :	Gedrosia	-	-	-	-	-	-	92,200
	Ariana	-	-	-	-	-	-	224,600
	Bactriana	-	-	-	-	-	-	51,400
	Sogdiana	-	-	-	-	-	-	129,700
Total		-	-	-	-	-	-	901,900

3. There are two principal ranges of mountains in Persia, one in the Northern, and the other in the Southern part of the country, which are both connected by a third range on the frontiers of India. The Northern range is a continuation of the mountains of Armenia; and as soon as it entered Media, was called Caspius Mons, from the tribe Caspii, who dwelled upon it. It skirts the Southern shores of the Caspian Sea, where it is now known as the *Mountains of Elburz*, and separated the provinces of Hyrcania and Parthia, between which it was called Labuta; it then trends farther Eastward under the name of Paropamisus, and finally joins the *Himaleh*, or great range of India; its principal elevations must rise more than 20,000 feet above the sea; the Macedonians, out of compliment to Alexander, are said to have given the Paropamisus the name of Caucasus, which it still maintains in that of *Hindoo Coosh* or *Indian Caucasus*. The Southern range of mountains is a continuation of Zagros, which formed the Eastern boundary of Assyria; upon its entrance into Persia it was called Parachoathras, now the *Mountains of Louristan*. It passes to the S. E. through the provinces of Persis and Carmania, till it joins Becius Mons, now known as the *Wushutee* and *Saravane Mountains*, which separated Gedrosia from Drangiana. The range of mountains, which connects the two preceding, runs parallel with the Indus, and on its Western side; it was called in its Northern part Parueti, and in the Southern, Arabiti, from two

⁹ *Hor. Carm.* I. ii. 22.

¹⁰ *Catull.* LXXXIX. 2.

¹¹ *Æschyl. Pers.* 23. *Virg. Georg.* IV. 290.

⁹ *Id.* xxxviii. 1.

¹¹ *Herod.* III. 16.

powerful tribes who dwelled at the foot of it: the whole range is now generally known as the *Sulimanie*; its elevation may be 10,000 feet, and terminates in *Eiros Cape Monze*, on the shores of the *Indian Ocean*.

4. Though many parts of Persia are exceedingly fertile, it is in general a desert and arid country; it is surrounded by great rivers, but has only a few of any consequence which really belong to it. The *Cyrus* and *Araxes*, as well as the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, to the West of Persia, are sometimes, though improperly, reckoned to it; they have been already described. In the North Eastern part of the country are two rivers, which, properly speaking, belong to *Scythia* or *Tartary*; these are the *Iaxartes Sihon*, and *Oxus Jihon* or *Amoo*. The *Iaxartes* rises in a spur of the *Paropamisus*, called *Comedorum Beloo Tag*, from a tribe who dwelled at its foot; it runs with a North Western course of 1,000 miles into the *Aral Sea*, then only known as *The Marshes (Paludes)*. It was called *Silis* by the *Scythians*; but the *Macedonians* named it *Tanais* out of compliment to *Alexander*, a confusion, which was farther increased by some of the ancients asserting that it ran into the *Caspian Sea*¹². The *Oxus* rises in the same range of hills, and runs also with a North Western course of 1,300 miles into the *Aral Sea*, whence, according to some, it flowed into the *Caspian*; this opinion is said to be confirmed by the existence of its old bed, although there is some reason to think that the ancients, who knew so little about the *Aral Sea*, have confused it with the *Caspian* in the accounts which they received from the *Scythians* concerning them; one of the principal sources of the *Oxus* is in *Lake Sir-i-Kol*, 15,000 feet above the sea. The *Oxus* is an extremely broad and rapid river, carrying down much soil with it, and its waters were reckoned by the ancients very unwholesome to drink: it was so deep that it could be nowhere forded, but was very much used for the conveyance of *Indian goods* to the *Western parts* of the country, whence they were despatched to *Europe*; it is navigable in its lower course for 600 miles, and enters the lake by numerous mouths; it has several affluents, and an extensive delta; both these rivers are frozen over in winter, notwithstanding their rapidity. To the S. of these two rivers, in the Eastern part of Persia, is the *Etymandrus* or *River of Aria*, which still preserves its name in that of *Heermund*, or *Helmund*; it rises in *Paropamisus*, and flows with a South Western course of 700 miles into *Aria Palus Lake of Zarrah*, or more properly, *Lake Hamoon*, *Lake Zarrah* being now a marsh. It is 70 miles long by 20 broad, and said to be increasing in size; it receives the waters of other rivers. The *Mardus*, or *Amardus* as it is sometimes called, was in *Media*, and is now called *Kizil Ozen*, or *Sufeed*; it rises in a part of *Mount Zagros*, and after a course of 350 miles, enters the *Caspian Sea* close to *Reshd*. Near it rises also the *Mosæus Kerah*, a river of about the same length, which runs Southward through *Susiana* into the *Tigris*.

¹² *Strab.* XI. p. 510.

5. **PERSIS.** Persepolis, or Persæpolis¹⁴, the metropolis of the whole Persian Empire, stood in the centre of the province of Persia, and is said to have been built at first out of the spoils of the Egyptian Thebes; it contained a splendid palace, surrounded by a triple wall, with gates of brass, which was burnt to the ground by Alexander, after his conquest of Darius, when he allowed the whole city to be pillaged by his soldiery¹⁵. Its ruins are now called *Istakhar* and *Kinara*, and are situated near the junction of the two little rivers *Araxes Bend Emir*, and *Medus Abkuren*, which, after they have united, flow into the *Lake of Baktegaun*. To the S. of Persepolis was the district of Cœle Persia, in which stood Pasargadæ *Deh Minaur*, the ancient capital of Persia; it was a favourite residence of Cyrus, because near it he conquered Astyages the Mede; and here he chose to be buried. The Pasargadæ were reckoned the most illustrious among the Persians, as the Achæmenidæ, from whom Cyrus was descended, were a branch of them. The city was situated on the Cores or Cyrus *Preskiah*, whence Cyrus is said to have derived his name¹⁶: this river rises near Corra, now *Shiraz*, the capital of the modern province of *Fars*, but is lost in the sands a few miles below Pasargadæ.

6. Gabæ *Derabgherd*, another royal residence of the Persians, was to the Eastward of Pasargadæ, on the borders of Carmania: some distance to the Southward of it was Portospana, now probably *Lar*, the capital of the modern district *Laristan*. Below this, on the coast of the Persian Gulf, stood *Ila Gilla*, and near it lay the islands *Cataia*, or *Aphrodisias*, *Kenn*, sacred to Venus and Mercury, and *Sagdiana Busheab*: higher up on the coast were *Gogana Congoon*, and *Mesambria Chersonesus*, now forming the important harbour of *Busheer*. A little farther Northward was *Taoce*, giving name to the district *Taoce*, which seems to be the same with *Oce*, where the kings of Persia had a favourite palace: opposite to it, in the gulf, lay the islands *Sophtha Karak*, and *Tabiana Korgo*. The *Arosis*, or *Oroates*, *Endian*, which formed the boundary between Persis and Susiana, was the largest river in the province, but still very unimportant; it rises near Persepolis, and runs through the district *Mardyene*. The *Mesabatæ* were cantoned in the Northern part of the province, near the towns *Axima Yezdikhaust*, *Arbua Aberkhouh*, and *Tabæ Beder*; it was at this last that the Syrian king Antiochus the Fourth, or Epiphanes as he was also called, is stated to have died in a miserable manner, after marching his army into *Elymais*, with the design of plundering the temple of *Diana*. Above these, on the confines of *Media*, was the district *Parætacene*, so called from the *Parætacæ*, who dwelled there; in their territory was *Laodicea*, built by Antiochus.

7. **SUSIANA** touched to the E. on Persis, to the N. on Media, and to the W. on Assyria and Babylonia: it was bounded on the

¹⁴ *Strab.* XV. p. 727, 728. *Plin.* VI. 26. The other authors write it *Persepolis*.

¹⁵ *Quint. Curt.* V. 7. *Arrian.* III. 66. *Plutarch.* in *Alexand.* *Diodor. Sic.* XVII. 70. *Strab.* XV. p. 730. *Dryden, Alex. Feast*, 119.

¹⁶ *Strab.* XV. p. 729.

N. by the mountains of Parachoathras, on the W. by the River Tigris, and on the S. by the Persian Gulf. It contained 30,900 square miles, and is now called *Khuzistan*.

8. Susiana is frequently included in the limits of Persis by the ancient authors, who reckoned the inhabitants of the two provinces to be descended from the same stock: others, however, affirm that the people of Susiana spoke the Syrian tongue. It is thought to be the same with the Land of Cush¹⁷, mentioned by Moses as adjacent to the Garden of Eden. Susiana is also sometimes called Cissia¹⁸, in mythology said to be derived from Cissia, or Aurora, the mother of Memnon: the name of Cissia was afterwards more immediately confined to the district round Susa, the capital of the province. The Cossæi, who dwelled on the borders of Media and Assyria, and probably extended into the latter province, were a hardy and brave race of men. It was from their country, which in the book of Kings is called Cuthah¹⁹, that Shalmaneser sent a colony to Samaria to replace the ten tribes, whom he had carried away captive; and though these colonists assumed the name of Samaritans, they nevertheless kept their original name of Cutheans. Susiana was likewise included in Elam, and hence the prophet Daniel describes the city of Shushan as situated in this province²⁰: the name of Elam was preserved in that of the Elymæi, who are placed by the profane authors in the Southern part of Susiana. The Uxii inhabited the Eastern part of the province, and commanded the passes leading from their country over Cambalidus Mons into Persis, which were called the Persicæ, or Susianæ Pylæ; they were an insolent set of robbers, compelling all who passed through their territory to pay them tribute, until they were reduced to obedience by Alexander the Great.

9. The principal city of Susiana was Susa²¹, or Shushan, which is stated in the mythology of the Greeks to have been founded by Tithonus, brother of Priam king of Troy, but afterwards to have been completed by his son Memnon, for which reason the citadel is sometimes called Memnonium, and the city itself Memnonia. It is said to have derived its name from the number of lilies which grew in its neighbourhood, Shushan signifying in the Persian language a *lily*. It was enlarged and beautified by Darius Hystaspis, and became the winter, as Ecbatana was the summer, residence of the Persian kings; it was such an exceedingly wealthy city, that Alexander the Great is said to have found in it 50,000 talents of uncoined gold, besides wedges of silver, and jewels of an inestimable value. Its ruins are now called *Shuster*, and are situated on the left bank of the Eulæus, or Choaspes. This river rises on the borders of Media, Persis, and Susiana, and flows with a Westerly, and then Southerly course into the Pasitigris; its water was so

¹⁷ Gen. ii. 13. It is rendered Ethiopia in our translation.—See also p. 571, sect. 3, *supra*.

¹⁸ *Æschyl. Pers.* 17. *Id.* v. 125. *Herod.* III. 91; V. 49; VI. 119. *Strab.* XV. p. 728.

¹⁹ *2 Kings*, xvii. 24.

²⁰ *Daniel*, viii. 2.

²¹ *Propert.* II. x. 1. *Lucan.* II. 49.

remarkably pure, that the kings of Persia drank no other, forbidding it on pain of death to be used by any subject, and carrying it with them in silver vessels in all their journeys to the most distant countries²²: from its name Eulæus it is undoubtedly the same with the Ulai mentioned in the book of Daniel, on the banks of which that prophet saw his remarkable vision²⁰. The Pasitigris *Jerake* rises in the Eastern part of Susiana, and flows Westward into the Tigris, to the lower part of which it communicated its name; it also finds its way to the Persian Gulf by several mouths.

10. The Eulæus is joined on its right bank by the Hedyphnus, or Hedyphon, *Desful*, which rises in the Southern part of Media; near their junction stood the important city Seleucia; below which, on the latter river, were Aginis *Ahwaz*, and Urzan, remarkable for a wealthy temple of Venus and Diana. Near the junction of the Pasitigris and Eulæus was Alexandria *Sabla*, which was founded by Alexander the Great, but afterwards fortified by Antiochus; it fell at last into the hands of a native prince, called Spasines, from whom it received the name Spasinu Charax. The town of Aracca, on the Eastern bank of the Tigris, not far from its mouth, is conjectured to be the same with Erech, one of the cities built by Nimrod in the land of Shinar²³.

11. MEDIA touched to the S. upon Susiana and Persis, to the W. upon Assyria, to the N. upon Armenia and the Caspian Sea, and to the E. upon Hyrcania and Parthia: it contained 117,900 square miles, and corresponded nearly with the modern province of *Irak*, or as it is sometimes called *Irak Ajemi*, in contradistinction to *Irak Arabi*. It was the most important province of the Persian Empire, not only from its size and the number of its inhabitants, but also from its natural strength, and the exuberant fertility of the greater part of its soil²⁴.

12. Media is thought to have derived its name from Madai, a descendant of Shem, though the Greeks asserted that it was called Aria, till Medus, the son of the enchantress Medea, gave it the name of Media. It was one of the oldest kingdoms in the world, and was conquered by Ninus, the founder of the Assyrian monarchy, who made it a province of his empire. In the course of time, however, the Medes found means to throw off the yoke, and succeeded in again establishing a dynasty of their own, subsequent to which they reduced the whole of Asia, as far westward as the Halys, under their power. They afterwards, in conjunction with the Babylonians, put an end to the Assyrian monarchy, and divided its territories between them. Cyrus united Persia to it, and the empire thus established, lasted until the time of Alexander the Great. When Alexander the Great put an end to the Persian Empire, he appointed (as he did over each of the other provinces) a governor of Media, named Atropates; but feeling dissatisfied with his conduct, he deprived him of his office. Atropates, however, would not resign his claims to government; he withdrew into the

²² Herod. I. 188. *Tibull.* IV. i. 140. *Milton, Par. Reg.* III. 288.

²³ Gen. x. 10.

²⁴ *Virg. Georg.* II. 126.

Northern and mountainous part of the country, where he was able to defend himself against the attacks of all foreign troops; and at last, in the division of the provinces, consequent upon Alexander's death, he was allowed to retain possession of the district he had seized upon, which was thenceforward called Atropatene, after him. He assumed the title of king, and was regularly succeeded by his children, who maintained their independence for a long period of time, both against the Romans and the Parthians, until they were finally reduced by the latter. The Medes were a bold and warlike people²⁵ in the early period of their power, and had arrived at a great pitch of cultivation and luxury: they were remarkable for the homage which they paid to their sovereign, whom they pompously addressed as the King of kings; a title which was afterwards adopted by the Persians, and was still used in the time of the Roman Emperors.

13. The chief city of Atropatene, or the Northern part of Media, was Gaza, or Gazaca, now known as *Tabriz*, the capital of the modern province *Azerbijan*, and one of the most important cities in the present kingdom of *Persia*. It was situated on a little river running into Spautia Lacus, now called *Shakee*, or *Ouroomia*, the waters of which were so salt as to destroy all the fish that came into it from the neighbouring rivers; the lake was also named Martianes, after the Martiani, or Matiani, who inhabited the Western part of the province, from the borders of Armenia to Susiana. Gaza was the summer residence of the kings of Atropatene, but they resided during the winter at Phraata, or Vera, *Singaveh*, not far from the banks of the Amardus.

14. To the Northward of Gaza was Morunda, the chief town of the Morundæ, which has left its name *Marand*, and nearer the Caspian stood Tigrana *Ardebil*: below Phraata, on the Southern side of the Amardus, were Sincar *Zunjan*, Batina *Sultanyeh*, and Vcsaspe *Casbin*, which were the last cities of Atropatene in this direction. The shores of Media on the Caspian Sea were inhabited by a hardy and savage race of mountaineers, who had left their original possessions in Scythia, and quitting their Nomadic habits, had fought their way Southward into a more fruitful country and a more genial climate; some of them remained here, but others settled farther Southward in the mountains of Media, or passed Northward into the countries adjacent to the Caucasus: they appear never to have been reduced to submission till the time of Cyrus, and have kept themselves separate from the rest of Media to our own day, as they form the distinct provinces of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderan*. The most Northern of these were the Caspii, extending a considerable way into the interior of the country, and even into a part of Armenia, who were of such consequence²⁶, that from them the Hyrcanum Mare derived its general name of Caspius²⁷,

²⁵ Their name is frequently used instead of that of the Persians, or Parthians, to whom they were latterly subject.—*Hor. Carm.* l. ii. 51. *Id.* lli. iii. 44. *Id.* li. xvi. 6. *Id.* l. xix. 4.

Virgil uses "Caspia regna" instead of "Asia."—*Æn.* vi. 798.

²⁷ *Hor. Carm.* li. ix. 2.

which was afterwards particularly applied to the South Western portion of it; they are said to have starved to death such of their nation as had attained 70 years of age. Their dogs were remarkable for their fierceness. The Gelæ were called Cadusii by the Greeks, and have left their name in the modern province of *Ghilan*, which was principally inhabited by them; their chief town was *Zalace Reshd*, now a place of very great trade. Farther Eastward were the Dribyces, Vitii, and Amariacæ, who were all subdivisions of the great tribe Mardi, or Amardi as they are sometimes called, and who have probably given name to the modern province of *Mazanderan*, which was chiefly inhabited by them. They were a band of daring robbers, who set the Persian monarchs at defiance, and were only reduced to subjection for a short time by Alexander the Great: another detachment of them had settled on the W. confines of Bactriana, and though very distinct tribes, they are not unfrequently confounded together. Amongst the chief towns of the Mardi were *Galla Amol*, *Oracana Balfroosh*, and *Phanaca Saree*, which still maintain their consequence as important places in *Mazanderan*.

15. In the North Eastern corner of Media, close upon the borders of Parthia, lay the district Rhagiana, so called from its capital Rhagæ, which the ancients reckoned the largest city in the whole province; when it fell into the hands of Seleucus Nicanor, he called it Europos, after the city in his own country. It was destroyed in the wars with the Parthians, and being rebuilt by the Arsacidæ, it took the name of Arsacia, but it appears to have preserved it only for a short time, as its ruins, which are now called *Rha*, betray evident traces of its original appellation: they are only a mile or two to the S. of *Teheran*, the modern capital of *Irak*, which, owing to the decline of *Ispahan*, has for some time been the metropolis of the whole *Persian Empire*. A little to the Eastward of Rhagæ was a celebrated defile leading from Media into Parthia, over a spur of the Caspius Mons, and hence called Caspiæ Pylæ *Gurdunee Sirdara*; it was near this pass that Darius was basely murdered by Bessus, when flying towards Bactriana after the fatal battle of Arbela²⁸. Not far from this pass and the city Rhagæ was Niseus Campus, so famed for its breed of beautiful horses, to which use alone it was devoted by the Persian monarchs. The central part of Media, between Parthia and the country of the Matiani, was called Choromithrene. In it, not far from the confines of the latter people, was the famous city Ecbatana, or Agbatana²⁹, *Hamadan*,

²⁸ *Arrian. Esp. Alex.* III. *Strab.* XI. p. 361; XVI. p. 512. *Plin.* VI. 13, 14, 15.

²⁹ It is called Ecbatana by Herodotus, III. 64; by Diodorus Siculus, II. 13; by Polybius, X. 24; by Demosthenes, *Philipp.* IV. p. 100; by Plutarch, in *Alexand.*; by Aristophanes, *Acharn.* 64. 612; by Cicero, *pro leg. Manil.* c. 4.; by Tacitus, *Annal.* XV. 31; by Pliny, VI. 4. and by many other authors, for it seems to have been the more recent orthography, though Agbatana is presumed to have been more correct. The latter form is likewise found in Herodotus, I. 98; III. 92; in Æschylus, *Pers.* 17; in Ctesias, as quoted by Stephanus; in Isidorus Characenus; and a few others. Ecbatana is called Achmetha in the book of *Esther*, vi. 2.—See also Note 18, *supra*.

the metropolis of Media, and the summer residence of the Persian kings, who came hither to avoid the excessive heat of Susa; it was built by Dejoces, one of the early kings of Media, and contained a very strong citadel, which was surrounded with seven walls rising one above another, and each of a different colour: the outermost of these walls is said to have been equal in extent to the whole of Athens. The Parthian kings, after their conquest of Media, also made it their residence during the heat of summer, which was felt very severely at Ctesiphon. It was here that Parmenio was put to death by order of Alexander the Great, in a moment of that monarch's suspicious resentment; here too Hephæstion, another of his favourites, is said to have died.

16. To the W. of Ecbatana was Concohar *Kungawur*, and nearer Assyria stood Chaon *Kermanshah*; the latter, was situated at the foot of Bagistanus Mons, now called *Beesitoun* or *Beizistun*, upon which Semiramis was said to have had her figure cut, surrounded by a hundred of her guards; but these sculptures are now known to be of very much later date: near it too she laid out a beautiful park, which was said to have been denoted, in the language of the country, by the name Bagistana. To the N. of Ecbatana was the district Elymais, preserving evident traces of the name of Elam, by which Persia was once known. Near it was a range of mountains, called *Orontes Elwend*, which joins Jasonius Mons, and passes on into Persis; it was from the name of the latter mountain that the Greeks, who omitted no opportunity of drawing etymologies from the language and history of their own country, affirmed that Jason and Medea had fled hither, and that the province itself derived its name from a son of the beautiful enchantress. Choana, to the Eastward of Ecbatana, is now replaced by *Koom*; and Aradrispe, in the South Eastern corner of the province, is conjectured with every probability to be the same with the modern *Ispahan*, the capital of *Persia*: the latter city was situated on the little river Gyndes *Zynder*, which runs but a few miles before it becomes lost in the sand. The whole Southern part of Media, touching upon Persis and Susiana, was termed Syro-Media.

17. HYRCANIA, the smallest amongst all the provinces of Persia, touched to the N. upon Scythia, to the E. upon Margiana, to the S. upon Parthia, and to the W. upon Media and the Caspian Sea: it contained 24,200 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province of *Astrabad* and the North Western portion of *Khorasan*. It was very famous amongst the ancients for its tigers³⁰ and serpents, as well as for its vines, figs, olives, and honey; from it the *Caspian Sea* was called Hyrcanum³¹, a name which was always more especially applied to the part of it washing the shores of the province.

18. Parthyene and Margiana formerly constituted parts of Hyrcania, but the latter was erected into a separate province by Alexander's successors: and when under the weak government of the

³⁰ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 367.

³¹ *Propert.* II. xxiii. 66.

Syrian kings the Parthians broke in from the North, they seized upon Parthyene and rendered even Hyrcania itself tributary to them. The Hyrcanians endeavoured in vain to replace their own kings upon the throne; the Parthians kept them in subjection, and easily constituted Hyrcania a province of their monarchy, confining it within the boundaries assigned to it above. It was surrounded on three sides by mountains, particularly towards the S., where the great range of Coronus *Elburz* separated it from Parthia; some of these ridges entered the province itself, and rendered the ground so uneven as to be completely unfit for drawing up a body of cavalry. It was in Hyrcania alone that Alexander ever saw the Caspian Sea.

19. In the Northern part of the province was Socanda, the Sarnius, an inconsiderable river, now called *Attruck*, which empties itself into the Hyrcanian Sea. Below it was another river still smaller, called *Maxeras Goorgaun*, which likewise runs into the same sea: near its source was *Zadracarta*, the metropolis of the whole province, sometimes called Hyrcania, a name which has been corrupted into the modern *Goorgaun*. To the Southward of this lay *Syrinx Jah Jerm*, said to have been the capital of the country in the time of the Syrian kings, and to the Westward of the latter was *Tagæ*, or *Tape*, *Bostam*, a city of considerable consequence, upon the borders of Parthia. The town *Abarbina*, at the South Eastern corner of the Caspian Sea, is now *Astrabad*, and near it stood *Saramanne Ashhruff*.

20. PARTHIA was bounded on the N. by Hyrcania, on the E. by Ariana, on the S. by Carmania and Persis, and on the W. by Media: it contained about 86,400 square miles, and corresponded with the Western half of the modern province of *Khorasan*. It was in general an exceedingly desert and arid country, being considered, as a whole, by far the most barren of all the Persian provinces: indeed the greater part of it is nothing but an immense desert, containing hardly any traces of vegetation, but consisting of a crackling crust of dry earth, covered with saline efflorescence glistening and baking in the rays of a fierce sun, and betraying to the traveller's eye one wide scene of silent desolation. The Parthians were an athletic and a warlike people, and were reckoned the most expert horsemen and archers in the world²²; they derived great celebrity from their peculiar custom of discharging their arrows whilst retreating at full speed, which is said to have rendered their flight more formidable than their attack²³. They were much addicted to intoxication and other gross vices, some of which were even sanctioned by their laws. Their chief city was situated in the Northern part of the country, and was called *Hecatompylon* from the number of gates²⁴ opening to the roads, which led to it from all parts of Persia: it was the seat of

²² *Virg. Æn.* XII. 856. *Id. Georg.* IV. 313.

²³ *Lucan.* I. 230. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* I. 209. *Virg. Georg.* III. 31. *Hor. Carm.* II. xiii. 17. *Id.* I. xix. 11. *Propert.* III. iii. 17.

²⁴ *Milton, Par. Reg.* III. 287.

their government, and the original residence of their kings, and is now called *Damghan*.

21. Parthia, called Parthyæa and Parthyene by the Greeks, was at first so inconsiderable a country as to be reckoned a part of the little province Hyrcania; the inhabitants were Scythians, who are said to have derived their name from a word signifying, in the language of the country, *an exile*. They were successively tributary to the Assyrians, the Medes, and the Persians, and having submitted, like the other provinces of Persia, to Alexander the Great, were for some time under the power of his successors, till the tyranny of Antiochus roused them to rebellion. Arsaces, a man of obscure origin, seized the opportunity of redressing the wrongs of his countrymen, and having placed himself at their head, succeeded in establishing their independence about 250 years *B. C.* He soon increased his little territory by seizing on parts of all the surrounding provinces, and Parthia began now for the first time to be considered as a separate state. The Macedonians endeavoured to recover the possessions which they had lost, but they were constantly foiled by a race of brave and vigilant princes, who from the founder of their kingdom assumed the name of Arsacidæ; the power of these chiefs became at last so formidable that they conquered eighteen kingdoms, and their dominion extended from the Euphrates to the Ganges, and from the shores of the Caspian to the Arabian Sea. Their conquests at last roused the watchful jealousy of the Romans, who attacked them under Crassus, and thus gave rise to a furious war which raged for many years between the two countries, generally to the disadvantage of the Romans²⁵. Phrmates the Fourth, king of Parthia, carried on a successful war against M. Antony, and obliged him to retire after he had been severely defeated: but being dethroned some time afterwards by the Parthian nobility, and the usurper of his crown having claimed the protection of Augustus, Phraates was glad to send ambassadors to Rome to obtain the favour of so powerful a judge. His embassy being successful, he made a treaty of peace and alliance with the great emperor of the West, and gave up the captives, ensigns and standards, which the Parthians had taken from Crassus and Antony: it is to this circumstance, which was conveniently magnified into a victory over the Parthians, that the greater part, if not all, of the flattering compliments of the poets have reference²⁶. It was in one of the contests between the Parthians and Romans, that Artabanus, the last king of Parthia, lost his life, *A. D.* 229, upon which their country became a province of the newly re-established kingdom of Persia under Artaxerxes.

22. The district of Parthyene, the cradle of the Parthian power, was in the North Eastern part of the province, and to it alone, in its early history, the appellation Parthia will be found to apply. In it were the towns Mysia and Tastache, which appear to

²⁵ See p. 479, sect. 18; p. 481, sect. 20, note 37, *supra*.

²⁶ *Hor. Carm.* IV. xv. 6. *Id.* I. xii. 53. *Id. Epist.* I. xvi. 56. *Virg. Æn.* VII. 606. *Propert.* II. viii. 17.

have left their names in those of *Mushed* and *Tursheez* : here too was the River Zioberis, which unites itself with the Rhidagus, and shortly afterwards loses itself in the sand. The North Western part of Parthia was called Comisene, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Comis* ; in it was Sauloe Parthaunisa, said to have been the metropolis of the province and the burying-place of the Parthian kings, which some authors have considered to be the same with Hecatompylon, and others again with Nisæa in the province of Margiana. Below this was the district Choarene, with the town Apamia, said to have been built by some Greeks ; and farther Eastward lay the district Tabiene, the name of which may be traced in that of the modern town *Tubbus*. The district Articene, with its town Apabartice, was in the South Eastern part of the province, in the neighbourhood of *Neh*, or *Nybunden*.

23. *CARMANIA* ²⁷ touched to the W. upon Persis, to the N. upon Parthia, to the E. upon Aria and Gedrosia, and to the S. upon the Persian Gulf and the Erythræan Sea : it contained 74,500 square miles, and corresponded in a general way with the modern province of *Kerman*, to which it has communicated its name. The Northern part of the province was called *Carmania Deserta*, now the *Desert of Kerman*, and is a continuation of the great Parthian Desert ; it contained no cities, but was inhabited, as it is at the present day, by a number of Nomadic tribes. The Southern part of the province was remarkably fertile, producing abundance of corn, wine, and oil ; there was also plenty of gold, silver, and copper in its hills. The name of Carmania was said to be derived from the word *Carma*, signifying in the language of the country *a vine*, for which plant it was very famous, yielding sometimes clusters of grapes more than two feet long. *Carmana*, the metropolis of the province, was a considerable distance in the interior of the country, and still preserves its name in that of *Kerman*.

24. In the Southern part of the province was the River *Corius Div*, which runs past the town *Thospis*, now *Velazgherd*, into the Persian Gulf. Lower down, towards the confines of Gedrosia, lay the district *Harmozia*, the inhabitants of which, when the *Moguls* invaded their country in the 18th century, retreated to a little island in the gulf, to which they have communicated the name of *Ormuz*. *Carpella Promontorium* *Cape Bumarack*, is the South Western extremity of Persia, and forms with the opposite *Asabo Promontorium* in Arabia, the entrance to the Persian Gulf ; not far from the point is *Semiramidis*, or *Strongyle Mons*, now *Bumarack Rock*, and nearer Gedrosia stood *Badis Jask* upon the shore of the Erythræan Sea. Part of the Persian Gulf between Carmania and Arabia was named *Carmanicus Sinus*, and is now called the *Gulf of Ormuz*, from the little island *Ormuz* ²⁸ already alluded to, which appears to have been anciently known as *Tyrine Insula*. Near it was another little island

²⁷ *Lucan.* III. 250.

²⁸ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book II. 2.

called *Organa Larak*, and farther up the gulf lay *Oaracta Insula Kishm*, which is 60 miles long and about 20 broad; it has been supposed to be the same with *Ogyris Insula*, where stood the tomb of king *Erythras*, who was said by the mythologists to have been drowned in the *Erythræan Sea*, and to have hence communicated his name to it²⁹. Higher up the gulf was the island *Pylora Polior*, opposite the promontory *Tarsia Cape Sertis*, on the mainland of *Carmania*.

25. *GEDROSIA* was bounded on the W. by *Carmania*, on the N. by *Drangiana* and *Arachosia*, on the E. by *India*, and on the S. by the *Erythræan Sea*: it contained 92,200 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province *Mekran*. It was in general exceedingly barren and very thinly inhabited, owing to which circumstances it proved fatal to the armies of *Semiramis* and *Cyrus*, when they passed through it; and the troops of *Alexander*, as they returned through it from *India*, suffered severely from thirst and famine. *Gedrosia* formed a part of the great province *Ariana*, but being separated from it by the range of mountains called *Becius Wushutee* and *Sarawanee*, is generally considered as altogether distinct from it. The metropolis of *Gedrosia* was called *Pura Pureg*, or *Phoreg*, and was situated in the Western part of it, close on the borders of *Carmania*. The people who dwelled on the coast of the province were called *Ichthyophagi* (from *ἰχθῦς* and *φαγεῖν*) or *Eaters of Fish*, and *Chelonophagi* (from *χελώνη* and *φαγεῖν*) or *Eaters of Tortoises*; with the bones and shells of which they are said to have built and covered their houses.

26. On the coast of *Gedrosia*, at the mouth of the *Hydriaces Sadgee*, and not far from the borders of *Carmania*, stood *Omana*, the most considerable sea-port town between *India* and the *Gulf of Persia*; it was a great place of trade for all the productions of the surrounding countries, and was resorted to by the *Indians* and *Arabians* as well as by the *Persians*. Farther Eastward were *Tyza Teez*; the promontory *Bagia*, which was sacred to the *Sun*; *Cyiza Guttur*; and *Cophas*, or *Cophanta Guadel*. The last-mentioned place stood upon the promontory *Alambateir*, or *Alabagium, Cape Guadel*, and not far from the mouth of the river *Copen*, or *Zorombis*. This river, now called *Dustee*, or *Bhugmur*, is the largest on the whole Southern coast of *Persia*; it rises in the district *Drangiana*, and runs past the town of *Chodda Khedje* into the *Erythræan Sea*. Upon its left bank, in the centre of *Gedrosia*, dwelled the *Parsiræ*, whose chief town was *Parsis*, reckoned by some the metropolis of the whole province; their dominion extended to the sea-coast as far as *Cysa Passence*, *Pasira Churmut*, and *Malana Malun*. Farther Eastward were the *Oritæ*, or *Oræ*, a brave and industrious people, who were thought to be of *Hindoo* extraction; their country was very

²⁹ *Dion. Perieg.* 606.

This tradition seems in a manner perpetuated by the names of two small islands close to *Kishm*, called the *Great Tomb* and *Little Tomb*.

fertile, and they defended it gallantly against Alexander, as well as against his general Leonnatus: their chief towns were *Oræa*, or *Ora*, still called *Haur*, and *Rambacia*, the residence of their king, now thought to be *Ermajil*. Beyond these, and close upon the borders of India, were the *Arabitæ*, likewise of Hindoo extraction; they are said to have been so called from the *Arabia Pooralee*, which ran through their country into the Erythrean Sea at *Terabdon Sinus Gulf of Sonmeany*: this gulf extends as far Eastward as *Eiros Cape Monze*, or that promontory which separates Persia from India.

27. *ARIANA* was bounded on the S. by *Gedrosia*, on the E. by *India*, on the N. by *Bactriana* and *Scythia*, and on the W. by *Parthia* and *Carmania*: it contained 224,600 square miles, and corresponded with the Western part of modern *Cabul*, or *Afghanistan*. It was divided into five principal districts, namely, *Drangiana* in the South; *Arachosia*, and the country of the *Paropamisadæ* in the East; *Aria* in the West; and *Margiana* in the North.

28. Upon the death of Alexander the Great, the Greek rulers of *Bactriana* not only assumed the supreme power in that province, but seized also upon the whole of Eastern Persia, and spread their conquests for some time over several parts of *India*. It was hence, as well as from its entire distinction in manners and customs, that the Eastern part of Persia came to be denoted by the general name of *Ariana*; and which, in addition to the five districts already named, was considered by some as likewise extending over the provinces of *Gedrosia*, *Carmania*, and *Parthia*, together with parts of *Bactriana* and *Sogdiana*. The name of *Ariana* was derived from that of *Aria*, the most fertile of its districts: the two names are frequently used indiscriminately to denote the whole country.

29. *DRANGIANA* touched to the S. upon *Gedrosia*, to the W. upon *Carmania*, to the N. upon *Aria*, and to the E. upon *Arachosia*; it received its name from its inhabitants, the *Drangæ*. When Alexander passed through it, he erected it into a separate government, after which it first appears amongst the Greeks as a distinct province; but he subsequently added it to the Satrapy of *Aria* and *Arachosia*, appointing only one governor for the three. In the Northern part of the district were the *Zarangæi*, whose metropolis was *Prophthasia Dooshak*, where Alexander caused *Philotas*, the son of *Parmenio*, to be put to death: the city stood between the rivers *Aria* and *Etymandrus*, not far from their entrance into *Aria Palus*. Below these were the *Agriaspæ*, confining close upon *Gedrosia*; they were named *Evergetæ* (*benefactors*) by *Cyrus*, because they had assisted him with provisions, and saved his army from perishing by hunger in the desert. They had formed themselves into a little republic, and their manners and customs were so superior to those of the surrounding barbarians, that Alexander not only gave them their full freedom, but granted them some neighbouring pieces of territory for

which they had petitioned him. Their chief city was Agriaspe, or Ariaspe as it is sometimes called.

30. ARACHOSIA touched to the W. upon Drangiana, to the S. upon Gedrosia, to the E. upon India, and to the N. upon the Paropamisadæ: it was so named from its inhabitants, the Arachosii, or Arachotæ, but the Parthians called it India Alba, from the circumstance of its inhabitants, who were *white* people, having been at one time under the control of an Indian monarch. The principal river of the country was Arachotus the *Lora*, which rises in the Parueti Montes, and after a westerly course of 200 miles, connects itself with a little lake, called Arachotus Pons, or *Lake Vaihend*: near the shores of this lake stood Alexandria *Scandaria*, or *Vaihend*, built in memory of Alexander's march through the country. But the metropolis of Arachosia was Arachotus, called formerly Cophen, and Culis; it is said to have been built by Semiramis, and still preserves its name in *Rokadj*.

31. THE PAROPAMISADÆ touched to the S. on Arachosia, to the E. upon India, to the N. upon Bactriana, and to the W. upon Aria; they derived their name from the great range of Paropamisus, which towered high above their Northern frontier, and partly separated them from the Bactrians. They were a barbarous people: but their country, though it was exceedingly barren, derived considerable importance from the principal and most frequented road to India leading through it. Their chief city was Ortospa, called also Carura, and now *Kandahar*, a town of some consequence, and the capital of a modern province of the same name: it was in the centre, not only of that road which ran from the Western provinces of Persia into India, but also of another which led from Bactriana into the Southern part of the country. Some miles to the N. of it, and upon the Eastern bank of the Etymandrus, stood Alexandria, whence Alexander the Great proceeded upon his Indian expedition; some authors, however, consider it to be the same with *Kandahar*. In the North Eastern corner of the province was Gauzaca *Ghizni*, near the source of the River Cophes *Ghizni*, lower down which, in the district Capissene, stood Capissa *Cabul*, the present metropolis of the whole country: the people hereabouts were called Cabolitæ, and it is doubtless from this word, that the modern name of *Cabul* has been derived. The Cophes runs into the Choas *Punjshier*, and this again into the Choaspes, which is a tributary of the Indus.

32. ARIA touched to the E. upon the Paropamisadæ, to the N. upon Margiana, to the W. upon Parthia, and to the S. upon Drangiana; it derived its name from its chief tribe the Arii, and from its being the most fertile and most important district in the Eastern part of Persia, it gave name to the whole province of Ariana. This general name of Ariana is sometimes found applied to the district of Aria alone, a confusion which occasions much perplexity. Aria was much famed for its excellent wine, which was able to be kept in un-pitched casks for three generations, an advantage sought for in vain amongst the other wines of the East.

The continuation of Paropamisus, called Sariphi Montes, runs through the Northern part of the district, and contains the springs of two rivers, both named Aria. The more Northern of these, still called *Heri*, is the great river of Margiana, and loses itself in a small lake on the borders of Bactriana and Sogdiana; the Southern Aria is now known as the *Furrah*, and loses itself, together with the Etymandrus, in Aria Palus, *Lake Helmund* on the confines of Carmania, Parthia, and Drangiana. At the Western extremity of this lake was Alexandria Ariana *Corra*, which was built by Alexander, and soon became a city of such considerable importance as to be inferior only to the metropolis; the latter was situated in the Northern part of the district, on the banks of the Aria, and was called Artacoana, or Aria, now *Herat*. To the S. E. of this dwelled the Astaveni, whose chief town was Asaak, where Arsaces is said to have been first called to the throne, and where the perpetual fire was religiously kept. Below these lay the district of Anabon, in which were the towns of Phra, or Phorana, *Furrah* on the *Furrah River*; Abeste, or Bis, *Bost*; and Gari *Girrish*; the two last were on the River Etymandrus. Sacastene was a little district nearer to Drangiana and Arachosia, and has maintained its name to the present day in that of *Sejistan*.

33. MARGIANA touched to the S. on Aria, to the E. on Bactriana, to the N. on Sogdiana and Scythia, and to the W. upon Hyrcania and Parthia: it derived its name from the Margus *Murghab*, which rises in the range of Paropamisus, near the source of the Northern Aria *Heri*, and flows into the latter river not far from the capital. Though surrounded by deserts, it was exceedingly fertile; its vines were said to grow to such an uncommon size, that two men could scarcely grasp one stem, and the clusters of grapes measured more than two feet long. Margiana was formerly considered as a district of Hyrcania, and was first raised into a province by the successors of Alexander. The Romans who were taken prisoners after the defeat of Crassus, were sent hither and dispersed over the country, where many of them settled and intermarried with the inhabitants; hence they were unwilling to return home, and several of them even hid themselves from those who were sent, during the reign of Augustus, to take them back to Rome⁴⁰. A little distance from the junction of the rivers Margus and Aria stood the town Sariga, which still keeps its name in *Serukhs*. To the Eastward of it dwelled the Tapuri and Mardi, a lawless set of men, the former of whom are said to have been much given to wine: above these in the northern part of the province, were the Parnæ and Dahæ, and beyond them were the Massagetæ⁴¹ and Derbiccæ. All these tribes were of Scythian extraction, and lived a roving Nomadic life, making use of every opportunity to lighten their

⁴⁰ Horace has alluded to the settlement of many in the country.—*Carm.* III. v. 5.

⁴¹ *Lucan.* III. 283.

extreme poverty by plundering their neighbours in all directions, like the *Turcomans* of the present day. Antiochia Margiana, the capital of the district, was built by Antiochus the First, on the site of a city which had been already founded there and named Alexandria: it is now called *Merve*, with the epithet *Shah Jehan*, and is near the termination of the Margus in the little lake which receives its waters. It was beautifully situated in the midst of an exceedingly fertile country, and became so large a city, that the wall with which Antiochus surrounded it, is said to have measured 1,500 stadia: here many of those Romans were confined, who were taken prisoners after the defeat of Cræsus. To the Westward of Antiochia, and near the borders of Hyrcania, stood Nissæa *Nissa*, upon the banks of the Ochus or *Tedjen*, which is supposed to be a tributary of the Oxus: it gave name to the Nissæi, who are frequently reckoned to Hyrcania, and is supposed by many to be the same with Sauloe Parthaunisa, the burying-place of the Parthian kings.

34. BACTRIANA, or BACTRIA⁴², is bounded on the S. by Paropamisus or Caucasus Mons; on the E. by a spur of the same range, called Comedorum; on the N. by the Oxus; and on the W. by the desert of Margiana. It touched to the S. on the Paropamisadæ, to the E. on the Sacæ, to the N. on Sogdiana, and to the W. on Margiana. It corresponded with the Northern part of *Cabul*, and has left its name in one of the dependencies of this country, now called *Balkh*, as well as in that of *Badachshan*; it contained 51,400 square miles. Its metropolis was Bactra *Balkh*, called formerly Zariaspa, and situated on Zariaspes, or Bactrus⁴³ the *Balkh*; it was in this important city that Alexander the Great took up his winter quarters, and here in a fit of intoxication he murdered his friend Clitus for having ventured to prefer the actions of Philip to those of his son.

35. The Bactriani, or Bactri, were a barbarous people, who, from living chiefly on plunder, went constantly armed. They were said to be of such high antiquity, as to have been conquered by Ninus; they were afterwards rendered tributary by the Medes and Persians, and were finally reduced by the Macedonians under Alexander, who erected their country into a regular province, and appointed a governor over it. During the confusion which followed the death of this monarch, the governors of Bactriana asserted their own independence, which, by the assistance of the Greek troops, who had been left to protect the province, they easily maintained. They soon extended their dominions over the whole of Ariana and Carmania, and reduced Sogdiana under their power; and, assisted by the inhabitants of that distant country, as well as by continual auxiliary corps of Greek soldiers, whom they found means to entice from their homes, they added

⁴² Virgil mentions Bactriana amongst the richest countries in the world.—*Georg.* II. 138. And as the boundary of the Roman power in this direction.—*Æn.* VIII. 688. *Hor. Carm.* III. xxix. 28.

⁴³ *Lucan.* III. 267.

such strength to their monarchy as to carry war into the very heart of India. The extent and resources of their own country, in addition to their personal bravery, furnished the Bactrians with the means of supporting their independence for a considerable period; but their kingdom was at last completely overturned, about 140 years B.C., partly by dissensions amongst themselves, and partly by the irruptions of the Northern Barbarians. After this they were attacked by the Parthians, but resisted all invasion, till at length they joined the Persian empire upon its restoration.—The people round Bactra, or Zariaspa, were named Zariaspæ; to the S. of them, on the Zariaspes, stood Cariatæ *Charkhind*, where the philosopher Callisthenes was imprisoned by Alexander, for refusing to pay him divine honours, and afterwards shamefully put to death. To the Eastward of this were, Eucratidia, so named after king Eucratides, and Aornos, the strongest citadel in the country. Below these, on the confines of the Paropamisadæ, lay the district Guria *Gaur*, in which stood Drapsaca *Boot Bamian*, the first Bactrian town entered by Alexander.

36. SOGDIANA was bounded on the S. by the Oxus, on the E. by the Comedorum Montes, on the N. by the Iaxartes, and on the W. by the Oxii Montes, a low range of hills stretching across between the two rivers. To the S. it bordered upon the Paropamisadæ, to the E. upon the Sacæ, to the N. and W. upon Scythia: it contained nearly 120,700 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province of *Great Bukaria*, a little district of which near the metropolis preserves the ancient name in *Al Sogd*. The metropolis of Sogdiana was Maracanda, or Paracadi, Samarkand, or *Sumerkund*, situated on the banks of the Polytimetus now *Kohuk*; it has been rendered famous in modern times by Tamerlane having constituted it the capital of his empire. Near it was Nautaca *Nekshab*, where Bessus the governor of Bactriana, who behaved so traitorously to Darius, was taken, and shortly after put to death by Alexander's permission.

37. Sogdiana was formerly subject to the Assyrians, and subsequently fell into the hands of the Medes, Persians, and Macedonians: it then followed the fortunes of the Bactrian kingdom till it was overturned by the inroads of the Scythians, after which it formed a part of the second Persian Empire. The Western portion of the province was originally inhabited by the two great nations of the Dahæ and Parnæ, who extended as far as the shores of the Caspian; and hence the limits of the Sogdiana are by some authors pushed as far as the sea. The Massagetæ dwelled in the Northern part of the province, extending into Scythia and the dominions of the Sacæ; and, owing to their great power, their name is not unfrequently used as synonymous with that of the Scythians. These two nations afterwards wandered Southwards into the provinces of Hyrcania, Margiana, and Bactriana, where some of their tribes were latterly met with, and for a time kept in subjection by the Greeks.

38. From the Oxii Montes, which form the Western boundary of Sogdiana, another range strikes out to the Eastward, sepa-

rating the waters of the Iaxartes and Oxus; this range, called Sogdii Montes, and now known under various names, as *Ala Tau*, &c., runs through the whole province, and connects itself with the Comedorum Montes, on the frontiers of the Sacæ. To the Northward of it, on the banks of the Iaxartes, stood Cyreschata, called also Cyropolis, and Cyra, *Chodjand*, the outmost of all the cities built by Cyrus; it was a strong place, and had a garrison of 18,000 men when it was taken and destroyed by Alexander. Near it was Alexandria Ultima *Kouhan*, the outmost city founded by Alexander; he built it in twenty days, although it was sixty stadia in circuit, and peopled it with Greeks, Macedonians, and Barbarians: it was here that he crossed the Iaxartes into Seythia. Not far from it was Gaza *Ferghana*, one of the seven cities of Sogdiana which leagued together against the Macedonians: Gabæ, another of them, where Alexander greatly distinguished himself, was in the North Western part of the province, and is now called *Chavos*. To the S. of Maracanda lay the little territory of the Branchidæ, whom Xerxes had carried away captive from the neighbourhood of Miletus⁴⁴, and whose town was destroyed by Alexander: some distance to the westward of it, upon the Polytimetus, stood Trybactra, now *Bokhara*. The people dwelling along the Northern bank of the Oxus were called Oxiani; their chief town was Oxiana *Toormooz*, situated at the confluence of the Bascatis *Bash* with the Oxus. A little to the N. of this last was Petra Sogdiana *Hissar*, which was defended by 30,000 men against Alexander, who at last succeeded in taking it: above it, upon the Bascatis, lay Drepsa *Bashkerd*, the metropolis of the Drepsiani, and one of the chief cities of the Bactrian empire.

KINGDOM OF PERSIA.

39. The kingdom of *Persia* is bounded on the W. by the *Ottoman Empire* and *Arabia*, on the S. by the *Gulf of Persia*, on the E. by *Cabul* and *Baloochistan*, and on the N. by *Independent Tartary*, the *Caspian Sea*, and the *Russian Empire*. The name of *Persia* is frequently applied to the whole country from the *Inulus* to the mountain-range of Zagros, or *Aiagha Dag*, and even as far Westward as the *Tigris*; but the limits of the kingdom of *Persia* have fluctuated exceedingly, according to the vicissitudes of conquest and revolution, and are therefore variously defined at different periods of its history. *Persia* is called *Iran* by the natives, *Shahestan* by the *Arabs*, and *Ajem-eslam* by the *Armenians*. It contains 433,200 square miles, and its estimated population is about 10,000,000 of souls. It is composed at present of seven great provinces, the names and chief cities of which, together with the supposed population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

⁴⁴ See page 426, sect. 63, *supra*.

Provinces.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in	
		1830.	1850.
<i>Azerbaijan</i> - - -	<i>Tabriz</i> - - -	100,000	60,000
<i>Ghilan</i> - - -	<i>Reshd</i> - - -	70,000	50,000
<i>Mazanderan</i> - - -	<i>Saree</i> - - -	35,000	10,000
<i>Irak-Ajemi</i> - - -	<i>Teheran</i> - - -	150,000	75,000
<i>Khorasan</i> - - -	<i>Mushed</i> - - -	35,000	50,000
<i>Fars</i> - - -	<i>Shiraz</i> - - -	40,000	30,000
<i>Kerman</i> - - -	<i>Kerman</i> - - -	30,000	30,000

To these may be added *Arzelan*, *Luristan*, *Khudistan*, *Laristan*, *Astrabad*, and *Yezd*. The province of *Mekran* is sometimes reckoned to *Persia*, but it is occupied by a number of independent chiefs, whose power is constantly fluctuating with the extent of their territory: a few of them occasionally send presents to the king of *Persia* by way of tribute; but its inhabitants, as a body, render more obedience to the *Balooches*, after whom the Northern and inland part of their province has obtained the name of *Baloochistan*. *Persia* consists of three well marked divisions: the hill countries on the N. and E.; and the valley of the *Helmund*; the greater portion is a table land, having an average elevation of 2,000 feet, barren without, but easily fertilised with irrigation.

40. About the middle of the seventh century *Persia* became annexed to the empire of the Califs, who extended their dominion beyond the limits of *Khorasan* into *Independent Tartary*. After having maintained possession of their newly-acquired territory for nearly six centuries, they lost it by a terrible re-action, which proceeded from the last-mentioned quarter; and the successive invasions by the descendants of Genghiz, Timur, and the several *Turkish* hordes, completely changed the political aspect of Western *Asia*. *Persia* was the great arena on which the *Saracens* disputed for mastery and dominion with these Northern invaders; and during this great struggle it suffered every misery to which a nation can be exposed, from the devastating cruelties of barbarous and sanguinary hordes. In the beginning of the 16th century, however, a native dynasty arose in the person of Ishmael Sophi,⁴⁵ who wrested the kingdom out of the hands of those foreign tyrants, by whom it had been so long enslaved: he was followed by Abbas, who completed the emancipation of his country, and extended its limits on every side. The reign of this latter prince formed the most brilliant era in the modern history of *Persia*; but his posterity having sunk into voluptuousness, the country was completely overrun, in the beginning of the last century, by the *Afghans*. Their atrocities were amply avenged by Nadir Shah, and the independence of *Persia* was once more completed: but, upon the assassination of this daring chief, it became the scene of a furious civil war, during which the *Afghans* were enabled to reduce the whole Eastern part of the country under their dominion, and to

⁴⁵ Sophi, a religious devotee.

establish a new empire, which but recently seemed to threaten the British power in India.

41. The government of *Persia* is an absolute monarchy, which often degenerates into the most barbarous despotism. The king, or *Shah* as he is called, is considered to be the vicegerent of the prophet, and is therefore entitled to the most implicit obedience : both the land and its inhabitants, from the highest to the lowest, are regarded as his absolute property. The wandering tribes, however, are ruled by their own *khans*, who carry on all the internal administration, and merely pay military service when required ; and in consequence of their having at their disposal so large a proportion of the warlike population, they are always courted even by the most powerful monarch. The *Persians* are Mahometans of the sect of Ali, for which reason they are regarded as heretics by the *Turks*, who belong to the sect of Omar : they are personally far more neglectful of religious duties than either the *Turks* or *Arabs*, but their bigotry and intolerance are not surpassed by any Mahometan people.

42. The unfortunate race of the *Guebres*, *Parsees*, or worshippers of fire, is now almost entirely extirpated ; a few solitary bands of them are still to be met with in *Kerman*, in the Southern part of *Khorasan*, and in some parts of the other provinces, but they are relentlessly persecuted by the present rulers of *Persia*, from their connecting with their faith an attachment to its ancient laws and political system. The appellation *Guebres*, *Ghebres*, *Gueores*, *Gaures*, or *Giaours*, as it is variously written, denotes Heathens, or people of a false religion ; the *Turks* generally use it to distinguish anything not Mahometan, applying it in the same way that the Christians do Pagan or Infidel. In *Persia* the term has a more peculiar and limited signification ; it being there applied to a sect dispersed through a few provinces of the country, and said to be the remains of the ancient Persians, or followers of Zoroaster, being worshippers of fire. Several of the *Guebres* fled many ages ago into *India*, and settled about *Surat*, where their posterity remain to this day : there is also a colony of them at *Bombay*, where they have followed commercial pursuits with great success. They are an inoffensive people, extremely superstitious, and zealous for their rites, rigorous in their morals, and honest in their dealings. One of the great objects of their religious worship is the everlasting fire near *Baku*, in the *Russian* province of *Shirvan*, on the Western shores of the Caspian Sea. The ground there is rocky, and over it is a shallow covering of earth : if a little of the surface be scraped off, and fire be applied to the hollow, it catches flame immediately, and burns without intermission, and almost without consumption ; nor is it ever extinguished unless some cold earth be thrown over it, by which it is easily put out. Some of the spots of ground, which have been thus ignited, are very large, and are said in the traditions of the place to have been burning many thousand years. The flame yielded by this fire has neither smoke nor smell. This sacred and adored phenomenon is nothing more than an inflam-

mable vapour, which issues in great quantity out of the ground in this place, and is supplied by the naphtha, with which the adjacent country abounds.

43. *Teheran*, the present metropolis of the Kingdom of *Persia*, and the capital of the province of *Irak Ajemi*, or *Irak* as it is sometimes simply called, is situated in the Northern part of the province and of the whole country : it stands close to the ruins of the ancient city *Rhagæ*, now called *Rha*, at the foot of the lofty mountain-range *Elburz*, and only 60 miles distant from the shores of the *Caspian Sea*. It is about four miles in circumference, being surrounded by a wall and otherwise fortified ; but notwithstanding this, it is a place of very little strength. During the last two reigns it has been the residence of the sovereign, and the seat of government, and hence it has been considerably enlarged and adorned, so that it has partly the appearance of a new city. During the summer months, it is exceedingly unhealthy, and in that season the king pitches his tent in the plains of *Sultanyeh*, or *Zunjan*, whither he is followed by most of the inhabitants of *Teheran*. But notwithstanding its disadvantages, this city has been chosen by the *Persian* monarchs as their residence, owing to its proximity to the *Russian* frontier, now their most vulnerable quarter, and on account of its being situated in the midst of those warlike wandering tribes, upon whom the strength of the *Persian* army chiefly depends. *Tabriz*, *Tavriz*, or *Tauris*, as it is variously called, stands in the centre of the province of *Azerbijan*, of which it is the capital ; it is situated in the midst of a great plain abounding in forests and verdure, and is surrounded by gardens ; it is on the banks of the little *Agi*, which runs into the *Lake Shahoo*, *Ouroomia*, or *Urumeyah*, about 25 miles below the city. This lake is 85 miles long and 25 broad, situated in a fertile and beautiful valley, but its waters are so salt as to support only the very lowest kinds of animal life. According to *Persian* tradition, *Tabriz* was founded by Zobeida, one of the wives of Haroun-al-Raschid ; however this may be, it was a favourite residence of that celebrated chief, and was indebted to him for the extraordinary magnitude and splendour which it once exhibited. It is said to have formerly contained more than 500,000 inhabitants, and carried on a most extensive commerce with *India*, *Russia*, *Tartary*, and many of the *Asiatic* countries. But, owing to its situation near the frontiers of contending empires, it has been alternately the object of conquest to *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Persians*, and has been taken and pillaged eight different times : besides this, it has repeatedly suffered from the shocks of terrible earthquakes, one of which, about a century ago, is stated to have destroyed upwards of 100,000 persons. It is now, therefore, one of the most wretched cities in the kingdom ; the walls that surround it are decayed, and it scarcely contains an edifice of the least pretensions to grandeur : the ruins of the ancient buildings cover a great extent of ground, but, far from adding anything to the beauty or interest of the place, present nothing but a confused heap of rubbish and crumbling mud walls. *Reshd*, the capital of *Ghilan*, is situated

only a mile or two from an arm of the Caspian Sea, called the Lake of *Enzellee*: it is one of the most flourishing places in all *Persia*, and, from its proximity to the Caspian Sea, carries on a flourishing trade with all the neighbouring countries, for the productions of which it has become the great depôt in this part of the kingdom.

44. *Ispahan*, the old capital of *Persia*, is situated in the South Eastern corner of the province of *Irak*, on the banks of the little river *Zynder*, which loses itself in the sand. Owing to its situation in the centre of the empire and of a very fertile country, it became at an early period a place of great population, wealth, and trade, and was chosen by the califs of *Bagdad* as the capital of the province of *Irak*: its walls were at one time twenty miles in circuit, and its population amounted to more than 600,000 souls. But in the midst of its prosperity it was taken, A. D. 1387, by Timur, who gave it up to an indiscriminate massacre, in which 70,000 citizens are said to have perished. It recovered from this desolation owing to its admirable situation, and was chosen as the seat of his dominion by the famous Shah Abbas, who spared no cost in embellishing it with the most splendid edifices. The great palace which he built here was nearly four miles in circuit, but a great part of this space was laid out in gardens, ten in number, adorned with summer-houses, and other elegant structures. *Ispahan* was taken by the *Afghans* in 1722, when many of its superb edifices were entirely destroyed; but Nadir Shah retook it five years afterwards, and endeavoured to restore it to its former greatness. Since that time it has ceased to be a royal residence, owing to the rising importance of *Teheran*, and has therefore gradually decayed: it now presents only the wreck of what it once was, by far the greater part of its surface being covered with ruins. Its present population is estimated at 100,000 souls, so that if it be not the most populous place in the whole *Persian Empire*, it is at least the second in rank: it is said to be gradually reviving from the neglect into which it has been latterly thrown, partly from the efforts of the inhabitants to improve their condition, and partly from the situation of the city rendering it the great emporium of all the inland commerce of *Persia*. *Shiraz*, the capital of *Fars*, is situated in the middle of the province, on an elevated plain of almost unrivalled beauty and fertility, the boast of the whole country: it is the third city in *Persia*, and has been at several periods the metropolis of the whole empire. The city is about five miles in circuit, and is surrounded by walls, which, owing to the indolence of the governors, have been suffered to fall to ruin. The magnificence of *Shiraz* consists solely in a few public buildings, the houses, in general, presenting an exceedingly mean and paltry appearance: the great mosque is in high repute as one of the strongest holds of Mahometanism in the East. Hafiz, the Anacreon of *Persia*, was a native of *Shiraz*, and composed most of his productions amidst its delightful retreats; he was buried in a garden near the city, where an elegant tomb has been raised to him by one of the khans. To the W. of *Shiraz*, upon the shores

of the *Persian Gulf*, stands *Busheer*, the principal sea-port of the kingdom: it is situated on a peninsula, surrounded on three sides by water, and fortified towards the land by a wall mounting a few pieces of cannon. The town presents a handsome appearance at a distance, but the streets are narrow and meanly built. It owes all its importance to its maritime situation, which causes it to be the great depôt for most of the commerce which is carried on between *India* and *Persia*: the *English East India Company* have a factory here, and the resident possesses considerable influence in the town. *Busheer* is estimated to contain above 10,000 inhabitants; it is governed by an *Arab shekh*, who is tributary to the king of *Persia*.

45. *Gamberoon*, or *Bender Abbas* as it is also called, is likewise situated on the shores of that part of the *Persian Gulf* which is called the *Gulf of Ormuz*, from the famous little island of *Ormuz* lying in it. It stands in the South Eastern corner of *Kerman*, close on the borders of *Fars*, and was formerly the most extensive and flourishing place on the whole gulf, having been the great sea-port of all Southern *Persia*: but the troubles and various casualties of this ill-governed country have reduced it to a low condition, and it is now a mean place, comparatively of but little consequence. It still, however, carries on a tolerable trade, and is fortified with a double wall; it is subject to the Imam of *Muscat*, who accounts to the king of *Persia* for the tribute of it and a few neighbouring places: it is said to contain about 5,000 inhabitants. *Kerman*, the capital of the province of the same name, is sometimes called *Sirjian*, and was formerly one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities of the *Persian Empire*; but it has been so often plundered by barbarous enemies, and desolated by domestic and foreign wars, that it is now a deserted and ruinous place, covering but a small portion of the space enclosed within its fortifications. *Mushed*, or *Meshid*, the capital of *Khorasan*, stands in the North Eastern corner of the province, towards the frontiers of *Independent Tartary*: it is situated on a little river of the same name, which runs into the *Heri Rood*, and after joining the *Murghab*, becomes lost in the Sandy Desert. It is surrounded by a strong wall nearly six miles in circumference, and is considered throughout *Persia* as a holy city, owing to its containing a very splendid sepulchre, in which the ashes of the Imam *Reza* and of the Calif *Haroun-al-Raschid* are said to repose. It is by far the most important city in the Eastern part of *Persia*, and is resorted to by caravans from all parts of the country, as well as from *Bokhara*, *Balkh*, *Kandahar*, and *Hindoostan*. To the West of *Mushed*, about forty miles distant, is *Neshapore*, formerly one of the royal cities of *Khorasan*, and for a long time the seat of the *Seljukian Dynasty*, the founder of which was crowned here. It attained to an extraordinary degree of splendour and magnificence, but it was so completely destroyed by the *Moguls* during the irruption of *Genghiz Khan*, that it is said a horse might have been ridden over the whole site without stumbling. The situation was, however, so favourable that the city was soon rebuilt, though it

has never recovered its former importance: it is surrounded by a wall, about four miles in circuit, and is estimated to contain nearly 10,000 inhabitants. In the range of hills to the N. W. of *Neshapore* are the famous Turquoise mines, which alone have furnished the world, from a very remote period, with these highly valuable gems.

46. *CABUL*, called *Afghanistan* from its principal people, and sometimes *Kandahar*, from one of its chief provinces, was bounded on the W. by *Persia*, on the N. by *Independent* and *Chinese Tartary*, on the East by *Hindoostan*, and on the South by the *Bahr Oman*, or *Arabian Sea*: it formerly included the Eastern part of *Persia*, but extended some distance to the Eastward of the *Indus*, into the country commonly distinguished as *India*.

47. The *Afghans* are supposed to have derived their name and origin from the Scythian Alani. The appellation is known to the people themselves only through the medium of the *Persian* language, their own name for their nation being *Pooshtoon*, or *Pookhtaneh*, whence that of *Pitan*, by which they are distinguished in *India*: the *Arabs* call them *Solimanees*. The *Afghans* first established their power at *Ghizni* under the famous Mahmood, and subsequently extended it over a large portion of *India*. In the beginning of the 18th century, the *Afghan* tribe of *Ghiljies* founded an empire, which included all *Persia*, and extended on the West to the present limits of the *Russian* and *Turkish* empires: only part of *Afghanistan*, however, acknowledged their dominion. Nadir Shah overthrew this dynasty, and annexed most of *Afghanistan* to *Persia*: on his death, the late *Afghan* monarchy was founded by Ahmed Khan, which at its height extended from the neighbourhood of the *Caspian Sea* to that of the *Jumna*, and from the *Jihon* or *Oxus* to the *Indian Ocean*. Subsequently Shah Shujah, flying from domestic feuds, sought assistance from the *British*, by whom he was replaced on the throne. The treachery of the *Afghans* resulted in the destruction of the *British* forces in 1842, the conquest of the country in the following year, and its final abandonment by the *British*. It remains now, as ever, a hotbed of political difficulties.

48. *Cabul*, the capital of *Afghanistan*, and usually the residence of the sovereign, is situated in the Northern part of the kingdom, on the banks of a river of the same name, which finally joins the *Indus*: it is surrounded by a brick wall, and is a very ancient and beautiful city. From early antiquity it was considered as the gate of *Hindoostan* towards *Tartary*, whilst *Kandahar* held the same rank towards the frontiers of *Persia*. The city of *Cabul* is compact, but by no means extensive, and has in its vicinity many groves and gardens, famous for the variety and richness of their vegetable productions. Most of the houses are of wood, on account of the frequency of earthquakes. It is a considerable emporium of trade, owing to its being the ordinary seat of government: the population is said to amount to about 60,000 souls: here are the tombs of Baber and Timor Shah; it is remarkable for the vicissitudes it has undergone; it was taken by the Sabehtegin in the

10th century, by Tamerlane in the 14th, by Nadir Shah in the 18th, and by Sir R. Sale in 1842. To the Eastward of *Cabul* lies the city of *Peshawur*, which stands on very uneven ground near the junction of the *Cabul* with the *Indus*, and at the foot of the *Kheiber* range of mountains; it is about four miles in circuit, and contains about 60,000 inhabitants, who are mostly of *Indian* origin. The city of *Kandahar*, formerly the metropolis of *Afghanistan*, is situated on the banks of the *Urgandah*, which is a tributary of the *Heermund*: it is surrounded by walls and ditches, and owing to its lying in the road from *Ispahan* to *Delhi*, it is still a place of considerable importance. It is about three miles in circuit, and its present population amounts to about 50,000 souls. *Kelat*, the capital of *Baloochistan*, stands in the North Eastern corner of the country, on an elevated site 6,000 feet above the level of the sea: it contains about 15,000 inhabitants, composed of *Balooches*, *Hindoos*, and *Afghans*. It was taken by the *British* forces in 1839, and again in 1840.

49. *CASHMERE*.—This mountain valley, famed for its beauty and fertility, lies among the *Himaloyahs*, at an elevation of 6,000 feet above the sea; it has an area of 4,500 square miles, but its population does not probably exceed 250,000; it is watered by the *Jhylum*, and has three lakes; the largest is *Lake Oolar*, which is 15 miles long, and is surrounded by forests; the second, named in the provincial language the *Dall*, has long been celebrated; it is studded with a number of beautiful islands, and extends from the North Eastern quarter of the city of *Cashun*, in an oval circumference of about six miles; it joins the *Jhylum*. The climate of the country is delightful, and its fertility proverbially great; the whole province has been styled by the *Moguls* the terrestrial paradise of *India*. This city, the capital of the province of the same name, was formerly called *Serinagur*; it stands in the North Eastern part of *Afghanistan*, within the limits of *India*, near the source of the *Jhylum* or *Hydaspes*, and at the foot of the great snowy range of *Himaleh*. It is about six miles in circuit, and contains about 180,000 inhabitants, being reckoned the largest and most populous city in the *Afghan* dominions. It is celebrated for its manufacture of shawls, the beauty and delicacy of which are unrivalled; they are made from the wool, or hair of a kind of goat, which is only to be met with in *Tibet*.

CHAPTER XXV.

INDIÆ ET SINARUM REGIO.

INDIA.

1. INDIA was bounded on the W. by the Arabiti and Parueti Montes, on the N. by the Paropamisus and Emodi Montes, on the E. by the mountains of the Sinæ, and on the S. by the Ocean. To the W. it touched upon Ariana, to the N. upon the territory of the Sacæ and Scythia extra Imaum, and to the E. upon the possessions of the Sinæ. It was divided by the River Ganges, into two nearly equal parts, the Western of which, named India intra Gangem, corresponded with that portion of modern *India* lying Westward of the *Ganges*; the Eastern part, or India extra Gangem, included *India* beyond the *Ganges*, *Tibet*, *Assam*, and nearly the whole of the *Birman Empire*. It derived its name from the River Indus, which was considered by many as forming its frontier towards Persia: the two provinces together contained 1,815,600 square miles, or three-fourths as many as the whole of modern *Europe*.

2. The Greeks knew but little of India till its invasion by Alexander the Great, as may be inferred from none of their existing poets mentioning even its name. The fabled campaigns, which some of their mythologists represent Dionysus, or Bacchus¹, and Hercules to have undertaken against it, were invented, after they had arrived at a considerable knowledge of the country, by the later poets to flatter the vanity of the Macedonian hero; and were not compiled from those vague and poetical accounts of real transactions, which, in many other countries, form the dawning of history. Sesostris and Semiramis are said to have been the first who extended their empire into this vast peninsula; they were followed by Cyrus, and subsequently by Darius Hystaspis, who penetrated as far as the *Punjab* and the borders of *Little Tibet*. But all these invasions made them very little acquainted either with India or its inhabitants; indeed the accounts which they received concerning them, may for the most part be classed amongst those fables, which were related on all sides, of the people dwelling at the extremities of the then known world, where actual knowledge was made up for by the ingenuity of invention. Amongst

¹ *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* I. 189. *Id. Met.* XV. 413. *Id.* IV. 20.

these fables may be included that of the Pygmæi², or nation of black dwarfs, who spoke the same language as the other Indians, but were so small that the tallest amongst them seldom exceeded two feet in height.

3. The campaign of Alexander, though confined to the countries watered by the Indus and its branches, gave the ancients considerable knowledge of the peninsula. He entered it near the modern city *Cabul*, took the important fortresses of *Massaga* and *Aornos*, and crossed the Indus and Hydaspes, on the banks of which last he defeated Porus³, one of the Indian kings. Alexander was so much pleased with the conduct of Porus, that he not only restored to him his dominions, but increased his kingdom by the addition of several new provinces; in acknowledgment of this generosity, Porus became one of the most faithful friends of the Macedonian monarch, and never afterwards violated the assurances of peace which he had given him. Alexander then traversed the *Punjab* as far as the banks of the Hyphasis or *Beyah*, up to which point he had conquered the whole country, and reduced 5,000 cities under his power. His veteran troops, however, who had hitherto faithfully followed him a greater distance from their homes than had ever been traversed by any army, now refused to proceed farther Eastward. This disobedience was confirmed by the reports which reached their camp, of the warlike preparations made against them by the king of the Gangaridæ and Pharrasii, or Prasii. In this crisis of his affairs, Alexander yielded to the general wish, retreated to the Hydaspes, and having fitted out a large fleet in addition to the ships which he had brought overland from the Indus, he descended the river to the country of the Malli, whom he attacked and defeated; after this he sailed down the Indus to Patala, and subsequently to the sea, into which he advanced 400 stadia, being falsely represented by some of his companions as the first Greek who had ever navigated the ocean. Having performed sacrifices to Neptune, he ascended the Indus to Xylenopolis, which he had ordered to be built in his absence; he staid here some time to make arrangements for his fleet's proceeding to Babylon by the Erythræan Sea and Persian Gulf, and finally set off himself at the head of his army, traversed the Southern provinces of Persia, in the deserts of which he lost the greater part of his troops, and arrived at length at the Babylonian metropolis. His admiral, Nearchus, remained four months at Xylenopolis, waiting the proper season for the prosecution of his voyage, which occupied him three months more, at the expiration of which period he joined his sovereign at Babylon.

4. India, taken as a whole country, was at no period of its history governed by one monarch. At the time of Alexander's death it contained, amongst many others, two great and well known kingdoms; that of Porus in *Punjab*, and that of the Prasii in *Bahar* and *Allahabad*, the reports concerning whom so

² *Hom. Il. r. 6. Juv. Sat. XIII. 168. Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 575. Id. 779.*

³ *Claudian. de IV. Cons. Hon. 375.*

alarmed the Macedonians. The first of these was soon subdued by the Greek rulers of Bactriana, who from time to time extended their conquests over various parts of India: the kingdom of the Prasii on the other hand increased to a fearful extent, stretching as far Westward as the Indus, and including within its limits all the tribes on the lower course of this great river. Its king became at last involved in disputes with Seleucus Nicanor, and the Bactrian Satraps, who pushed their conquest as far as the *Jumna* and the Ocean, thus confining the Prasii to their old limits. Upon the breaking up of the Bactrian empire, and its invasion by the Scythians, the latter people, not contented with the conquest of the Persian provinces, crossed over into India about a century before the birth of Christ, when they seized upon the whole country watered by the Indus, which hence obtained the name of Indo-Scythia. Besides these, there were several other independent governments in the Southern part of the peninsula, which, from their having occasionally changed their extent as well as their names, appear to have also undergone considerable revolutions.

5. India is said to have contained more than a hundred different nations; its inhabitants were a fine, athletic race, and were divided anciently into seven Castes, though now there are only four. They had arrived at a very high degree of cultivation when they became connected with the Greeks, and many of their existing institutions, both religious and civil, may be traced back to that early period. India was reckoned by the ancients amongst the most opulent of all the countries of Asia⁴; it was also exceedingly fertile, producing almost every kind of grain, as well as many sorts of spices in great abundance. Its elephants were especially famed for their size and strength, and were much preferred to the African⁵; it was also greatly celebrated for its tigers⁶ and serpents. India produced many perfumes⁷, as well as precious stones and gold⁸; its woods, and the trees in them, were of a vast magnitude and height, and its ebony was very famous⁹; there is likewise some slight mention made of its indigo and sugar-cane.

6. The great range of mountains, which bounded India on the North, was known by the names of Paropamisus and Emodus, or Emodi Montes¹⁰. The former of these names, which the Macedonians out of compliment to Alexander, are said to have changed to Caucasus, was applied to the range in the neighbourhood of the Indus, and is still known as the *Hindoo Coosh*, or *Indian Caucasus*; the latter appellation was used to denote the remainder of the range, as far Eastward as the borders of the Sinæ, and is still preserved in that of *Himachal*, or *Himaleh*. It is the loftiest

Hor. Carm. III. xxiv. 2.

Ovid. Trist. IV. vi. 7. Its ivory is frequently spoken of: *Virg. Georg.* I.

57. *Id. Æn.* XII. 67. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxi. 6. *Ovid. Met.* XI. 167.

⁶ *Ovid. Met.* VI. 636.

⁷ *Id. Fast.* III. 720. *Id.* I. 340.

⁸ *Propert.* III. xi. 5. *Id.* II. xviii. 10. ⁹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 116. *Id.* 122.

¹⁰ *Dion. Perieg.* 1162.

range of mountains in the world; the rivers flowing from it having their sources often at 15,000 feet elevation, and the passes over them ranging from 10,000 to 17,000; the general elevation may be taken at 20,000 feet, but the majority of the outlying peaks to the S. are above 25,000 feet in height, and some approach 30,000; and, from its being covered with perpetual snow, it obtained the name of Emodus, signifying in the native language *snowy*, an interpretation also given to the modern term *Himaleh*. The snow line on these mountains is on the N. 20,000, while on the S. it descends to 16,000. It was from these mountains that the range of the Imans struck out into Scythia, and divided it into two parts. The great river Ganges", which still maintains its name, rises on the Southern side of the Emodi Montes, and winds its way with a South-Easterly course of 1,650 miles into the Gangeticus Sinus, or *Bay of Bengal*, to which it gave name, and which it enters by several mouths. Its principal source appears to be the *Jahnani*, but those at *Gangotri* and *Badinath* are so esteemed. Its principal affluent is the *Jumna*, which has several important affluents, and a course of 700 miles. The other principal affluents of the *Ganges* are the *Goggra*, which has a course of 500 miles, and receives numerous affluents: the *Coosy*, which has its rise in *Nepaul*, the *Mahanuddee* and *Testa*, on the left; on the right the *Chumbul*, the *Cana*, and the *Sone*, which rise in the *Vindya* hills, which form the S. limit of the valley of the *Ganges*. The *Brahmaputra* is confluent with the *Ganges*. This is probably the lower course of the *Sanpo*, the river of *Thibet*: it has a larger volume of water than the *Ganges*, being from four to five miles wide above their junction; of its course little is known.

7. INDIA INTRA GANGEM, or India West of the Ganges, included together with the *Island of Ceylon* 966,400 square miles, or about as many as the modern countries of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, the *Netherlands*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Greece*. Its Western coast was traversed by a lofty range called *Bettigus* or *Bettigo*, now known as the *Western Ghauts*; it terminated in *Comaria Promontorium*, the Southernmost point of the whole peninsula, which has retained its name to the present day in that of *Cape Comorin*.

8. To the South of the Emodi Montes, in the centre of India, are three great ridges of mountains dividing the courses of the rivers in that part of the country, and uniting as it were, in the *Bettigo Mons* already alluded to. The Northernmost of these, called *Vindius* or *Vindhya*, crosses the country from the Ganges to the head of the *Gulf of Cutch*, and sends out a spur into the *Great Desert*, known by the name of *Apocopi Montes*, or *Deorum Pœnæ*. Below it, and parallel with it, is *Sardonys Mons*, now called *Sautpoora*, which separates the waters of the *Nerbuddah* and *Tapy*; and still lower down is *Adisathrus Mons Sechichull*,

" *Virg. Georg.* II. 137. *Id. Æn.* IX. 31. *Ovid. Trist.* V. iii. 23. *Lucan.* III. 230. *Juv. Sat.* X. 2.

dividing the course of the *Tapy* from the *Godavery*. The range of *Mount Bettigo*, or the *Western Ghauts*, is connected towards the South with another ridge considerably lower than itself, called *Orudii*, or *Arurei Montes*, now known as the *Eastern Ghauts*, from its running through the Eastern part of the peninsula.

9. The Indus¹², *Sindus* or *Sindhu*, as it was called by the natives, rises in the angle formed by the mountains *Emodi* and *Imaus*, in that part of *Scythia* which was inhabited by the *Sacæ*, and is now known by the name of *Little Tibet*; it assumes first a Northerly, and afterwards a Southerly course, breaks through the high mountains *Paropamisus* (in which some of the ancients placed its source), and enters the *Erythræan Sea* by seven mouths; it is still called *Indus*, or *Scind*, and is 1,700 miles long. It receives on its right bank the *Choaspes* or *Cabul*, called also *Choes*, from a little river of this name, which joins it. On the N. bank of the *Choaspes* was *Massaga*, the capital of the *Assaceni*, which *Alexander* besieged for a long time without success, until the troops who defended it, capitulated on condition that they should be allowed to depart without molestation; they withdrew from the city, and pitched their camp opposite the *Macedonians*, but during the night they were surrounded, and treacherously murdered, together with their wives and children. A little farther Eastward was the rock *Aornos Okund*, which was said to be so high that birds were unable to reach its summit, and hence its name *ἀορὸς αἰδιδυ καρενς*; its strength too was reputed to be so great, that *Hercules*, who had besieged it, was unable to take it, and *Alexander* would probably have never gained possession of it, but for some ingenious manœuvres, which frightened the garrison and caused them to abandon it. A little farther Southwards, near the junction of the *Indus* and *Choaspes*, stood *Taxila Attock*, the residence of king *Taxiles*, at whose especial invitation *Alexander* entered India, and by whom he was greatly assisted in the beginning of his campaign. It was one of the largest and most powerful cities of the whole country, and was the birth-place of the Indian philosopher *Calanus*, one of the *Gymnosophistæ*, or *Brakmins*, who followed *Alexander* in his expedition, but falling sick at *Pasargadæ*, consumed himself to ashes in sight of the monarch and his whole army. Lower down the *Indus*, on its right bank, was *Nysa*¹³ *Nughz*, called also *Dionysopolis*, from its having been sacred to *Bacchus*, who made it the seat of his empire, and the capital of the Eastern nations whom he had conquered. It was situated at the foot of *Meron Mons Kheiber Mountains*, where *Bacchus* was educated by the nymphs of the place, and hence the fable of his having been confined in the thigh (*μυρὸς*) of his father; the mountain was also called *Nysa*, and it was from this name as well as from that of his father (*Διὸς* and *Nύκτα*) that he is stated to have obtained the

¹² *Lucan*. III. 236.

¹³ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 805. *Propert.* III. xv. 21.

Whence *Catullus* (LXIV. 253.) calls the *Sileni*, who accompanied *Bacchus*, "*Nysigenæ*."

name of Dionysus. There were, however, several other places called Nyssa, to which the same legends were referred.

10. The Indus receives upon its left bank the waters of five rivers (all larger than the *Thames*) which have given name to the modern *Punjab*, or the *Country of the Five Rivers*.

11. These five rivers rise in the Emodi Montes. The Western-most of them is the Hydaspes¹⁴ *Jhytum*, which has its source in the district Caspiræa *Cashmere*, not far from the town of Caspira or *Cashmere*; upon its banks Alexander defeated Porus, and founded the town Nicæa to perpetuate his victory, as well as another called Bucephala *Jhytum*, in memory of his favourite horse Bucephalus, that died here of old age. The Hydaspes runs into the Acesines or *Chunab*, near the country of the Cathæi, as does also the Hydraotes *Ravee*; upon this last river stood the town *Lahora Lahore*. The Acesines, after being joined by these two rivers, runs past Mallorum Oppidum *Moultan*, the chief town of the Malli, in rashly attacking one of whose citadels Alexander nearly lost his life: it then enters the Indus, and at their confluence Alexander built a city, which he called after himself. To the Eastward of the Hydraotes is the Hyphasis *Gurrah*, or *Beyah*, where Alexander built his twelve enormous altars, and began his retreat to the Westward: it is joined by the Hesidrus, or Zaradrus *Sutlege*, near the great town Sangala, which the Macedonians took by storm, and which was afterwards re-established by one of the Greek Satraps of Bactriana, who called it Euthydemia after his own name. This river has its sources opposed to those of the *Sanpo* in *Thibet*, flows through a valley 16,000 feet above the sea, and is connected with several large lakes. To the Eastward of this last, beyond the Hesidrus, was Serinda *Sirkhind*, remarkable as the first place where the silkworm was successfully introduced by the Indians; it was hence, that in the 6th century, certain monks brought the emperor Justinian the eggs of the worm, and by them the cultivation of silk was first introduced amongst us. The Hyphasis joins the Indus in the country of the Oxydracæ, who seem to have left their name in the modern district of *Outch*. The river formed by the confluence of the *Gurrah* and *Chenab* is called the *Purgunna*, and joins the Indus 470 miles from its mouth, and below this it has no affluent. Lower down the Indus were the Sogdi, and below them the Musican, with their chief town Minnagura: farther Southward were Sydrus *Hyderabad*, and Patala, the capital of the district Patalene. Barbari *Tatta*, near the Western mouth of the Indus, was the port made by all foreign vessels trading to Indo-Scythia, whence their goods were forwarded up the river to the metropolis. The district to the Eastward of this, and beyond the limits of Indo-Scythia, was called Iberia *Ajmeer*; in it lay Gagasmira now *Jaysulmeer*. Beyond these, in the interior of the country, was the district Sandrabatis, extending to the banks of the *Junna*,

¹⁴ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 211. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxii. 8. *Lucan.* VIII. 227.

and thought to be the place whence Sandracottus began, first as a robber and afterwards as the prince of his tribe, to make inroads on the neighbouring people : farther Northward was *Rarassa*, a city of considerable importance, still called *Hissar*.

12. To the S. of the Indus lay the peninsular district *Syrastrene*, so named from its chief town *Syrastra Arrysir*, which with the opposite district *Larice Goojerat* formed *Irinus*, or *Canthi Sinus Gulf of Cutch*. One of the chief towns of *Larice* was *Minnagara Ahmedabad*, the Mahometan capital of *Goojerat*, below which stood *Monoglossum*, now *Cambay* ; the latter town was situated at the head of *Barygzenus Sinus Gulf of Cambay*, and not far from the little river *Mais*, or *Mophis*, *Mhye*. *Ozene*, another important town of *Larice*, was a considerable way up the country, near the source of the *Sambus Chumbul*, and is now replaced by *Oogen*, the capital of the province of *Malwa*.

13. The two principal rivers, which enter the Indian Ocean on the Western coast of India, are the *Namadus* and *Nanaguna*, which both empty themselves into *Barygzenus Sinus Gulf of Cambay* ; of these, the former, which is considerably the largest, is now called *Nerbuddah*, and flows through a narrow valley, with a Westerly course of 660 miles, into the sea near *Barygaza Baroche*. *Barygaza* was the metropolis of the neighbouring district *Larice Goojerat*, and was rendered very important by the trade which was there carried on, not only in European goods, and the manufactures of the interior of India, but also in the productions of the whole of Northern Asia ; it gave name to *Barygzenus Sinus Gulf of Cambay*, which extended between the Western coast of the peninsula and the opposite promontory *Maleum Diu Head*, the Southern extremity of *Goojerat*. The *Nanaguna*, now called *Tapty*, enters the sea near *Calliena Goolia*, which stands on the bank of the river opposite *Soorut* ; this drains a larger area, and has nearly as great length as the *Godavery*.

14. The whole of the peninsula to the S. of the *Namadus* was called *Dachinabades*, from the word *Dachanos*, which in the language of the country signified *South* ; and hence in modern times the name of *Deccan*¹⁵ has been applied to the same extent of country, although latterly its application has been confined to the territory between the rivers *Nerbuddah* and *Kistnah*. It was in the midst of this district of *Dachinabades* that some of the ancients placed the *Brachmani* or *Brahmins*, whom they also called *Gymnosophistæ* from their custom of going nearly naked : they are mentioned, however, by others as being in the more Northern parts of India (where Alexander met with some of them), and were no doubt, to be found then, as they are now, scattered over the whole country. To the S. of *Barygaza* was *Perimuda Salsett Island*, with a promontory of the same name ; upon it was an emporium much visited by the people of the neighbourhood, the place of which is now occupied by *Bombay*, the metropolis of the *British Presidency* on this side of the Peninsula.

¹⁵ *Millen, Par. Lost*, Book IX. 1102.

16. The small islands near *Salsett* and *Bombay* were called *Sesecrianæ*, and from their number, *Heptanesiæ*. To the S. of them dwelled the *Piratæ*, who lived by plundering all vessels that sailed along their coast, whether they belonged to their neighbours or to foreign nations: they were hence brought into frequent collision with the Greeks, who were obliged to man and arm their ships more completely, in order safely to continue their navigation Southwards; they infested the coast till the middle of the last century, when they were driven out by the *British* and *Mahrattas* in conjunction, the former of whom built *Fort Victoria*, on the site of one of their towns called *Mandagora*. Below this they also possessed *Armagara Gheria*; *Nitra*, or *Naura*, *Nerotee*; and *Peperina Goa*; to the Westward of which, in the ocean, lie the dangerous *Angrias Rocks Ægidiorum Insulæ*. Beyond *Goa*, to the Southward, was the district *Limyrica*, which was governed by a native prince, called *Kerobothras*, and extended as far Eastward as the *Chaberis Cauvery*, near which was its capital *Carura Caroor*: amongst its sea-port towns were *Muziris Marjan*, a place of very considerable trade; *Semne Mangalore*; and *Bacari Baypore*, at the mouth of the *Baris Baypore*, which formed the Southern boundary of the district. The Southern part of *Limyrica* was latterly called *Male*, and hence the name of the modern province *Malabar*¹⁵. To the Westward of it, in the ocean, lie the *Laccadive Islands*, for which the ancients had no general appellation; *Ammina*, the central one, is still known as *Ameni*. The *Maldives Islands* were also known to them, though under no general name; their number was said to amount to more than thirteen hundred, but modern discovery has increased them to as many thousands. They are of coral formation, and remarkable for being arranged in circular groups. The continuation of the coast of India, as far as *Cape Comorin*, now called *Travancore*, was inhabited by the *Aii*, whose name is preserved in that of the modern town *Aiacottah*; their chief place was *Cottiarra*, or *Cottone Cochin*, situated in the district *Cottonara*, so celebrated amongst the ancients for its excellent pepper. Near *Cape Comorin* stood *Tropina Trivanderam*, which is thought to have obtained its name from the Greek word *τρέπεω*, from the circumnavigation of the cape. The whole Southern part of India was once called *Pandionis Regio*, from its being governed by a prince, whose name was *Pandion*, and who resided at *Modura Madura*; he sent an embassy to *Augustus* when at *Samos*: the limits of his possessions became afterwards much contracted on all sides by the encroachment of the neighbouring tribes.

16. A little to the Eastward of *Cape Comorin* is the island *Taprobana*¹⁶, or *Salice* as it was called by the natives, now known as *Ceylon*: it is said to have been formerly called *Palæsimundum*, and was imagined by the ancients, upon its first discovery, to have been the Northern part of a new continent or world. Their subsequent investigations, however, proved it to be an island: but they so exaggerated its size as to make it larger than the whole of

¹⁵ *Ovid. ex Pont. I. v. 80. Milton, Par. Reg. Book IV. 74.*

Great Britain, whereas it only contains 19,400 square miles, or about 3,800 less than *Scotland*. Its inhabitants were called *Sakas*, and were said to be very rich, and to live to a great age; they were governed by a king, who sent an embassy to the emperor *Claudius*: their chief divinity was said to be *Hercules*.

17. *Taprobana* soon became very important, not only from its own numerous and valuable productions, but from the great traffic carried on there by the Greeks and Romans, as well as by the inhabitants of all the surrounding countries, such as the Indians, the *Sinæ*, the Persians, and the people from the coast of Africa. In the Northern part of the island stood *Palæsimundum Jaffnapatam*, below which was *Anurogrammum Anurajepoera*; both these places are described to have been royal cities. Upon the Eastern coast was the harbour *Spatana Trincomallee*, into which runs the *Ganges Goorohel Gange*: this river rises in the lofty *Malea Mons*, now known as *Adam's Peak*, not far from *Sindocanda* or *Kandi*, formerly the native capital of the island; it rises 7,400 feet above the sea, as *Pedro Tallagalla* does 8,400. Near the Southernmost point of *Taprobana*, called *Orneon* by the Greeks, and now *Dondra Head*, was *Dana Tangale*; above it, on the Western coast, were *Arubingara Colombo*, and *Priapidia Portus Negombo*, the former of which is now the capital of the whole island, and the seat of the *British* government there. *Ceylon* is connected with *India* by a chain of islands and sand-banks, called *Adam's Bridge*, from a tradition amongst the *Cingalese*, that *Adam* crossed over it into the peninsula from their island, which they affirm to have been the original *Paradise*. The Westernmost island of *Adam's Bridge* was called *Cory* by the natives, though some of the ancient writers mention it under the name of *Solis Insula*: it is now named *Ramanancor*, and lies off *Cory Promontorium Ramen Point*: it is from this native appellation *Cory*, that the modern maritime district of *Coromandel* has received its name. The strait between *India* and the *Taprobana*, now known as *Palk's*, is divided by *Adam's Bridge* into two parts: the Northern one was called *Argaricus Sinus Palk's Bay*, from the little town *Argari Arlangurry*, which stood upon its shore; the Southern one was called *Colchicus Sinus Gulf of Manaar*, from the town *Colchi Cullatoor*, and was famed then, as it is at the present day, for its pearl fishery.

18. The *Chaberis Cauvery* is the Southernmost river of any consequence in *India*; it rises in the *Western Ghauts*, and after traversing the country of the *Bati*, or *Coimbatoor*, runs with a South Easterly course, past *Tallara Tanjore*, into the *Bay of Bengal*, which it enters by several mouths opposite the *Island of Ceylon*, forming a very extensive delta. Its upper basin may have an elevation of 3,000 feet, and is noted for the magnificence of its cataract; it has several important affluents, and its principal mouth, the *Coleroon*, is at least partially artificial. At one mouth of these stood *Nigama Nagapatam*, a few miles above *Calligicum Promontorium Calymere Point*; and a little farther Northward, at another, was *Chaberis Cauverypatam*. Above

this lay the maritime district Soretanum Paralia *Coromandel*, the chief town of which was Arcatis *Arcot*; beyond it was Malange, now *Madras*, the metropolis of the *British Possessions* in the Southern part of *India*. Farther Northward were the Tyna *Pennaar*, which watered the territory of the Arvarni; the Mesolus *Kistnah*, giving name to the district Mesolia, traces of which appellation may be observed in that of *Masulipatam*, at the mouth of the river; and the Goaris *Godavery*, from the mouth of which those ships took their departure, which sailed across the *Bay of Bengal*, to the Aurea Chersonesus.

19. The Mesolus *Kistnah* or *Krishna* rises in the *Western Ghauts*, at a considerable elevation and in close proximity to the coast, and after passing a little to the Northward of Modogulla *Mudgul*, receives the waters of the Benda *Beema*, which has its source near *Poonah*, the ancient Banavasi; the course of this river may be 600 miles long, and it is connected with *Lake Colair*, which is 40 miles long by 10 broad, as is also the Goaris *Godavery*, which likewise rises in the *Western Ghauts*, near Nasica *Nassuck*; it has a course of 800 miles, a very extensive delta, and is navigable in its lower course, its principal affluent is the *Wyne Gunga*. Between this river and the preceding there are several great cities, the names of which may be traced in ancient geography; such as Tagara *Toha*, Omenogara *Ahmednuggur*, Bætana *Beder*, Calligeris *Culburga*, Hippocura *Hyderabad*, and Cantacosyla *Masulipatam*: Nygdosora, some distance to the N. of the *Godavery*, is now *Nagpoor*. Above these on the coast we meet with Calington Promontorium near *Calingapatam*, and Sippara *Poory* or *Juggernaut*, so celebrated amongst the *Hindoo*s for the temple of their idol Juggernaut. The country hereabouts was inhabited by the Gangaridæ Calingæ, a branch of the Northern Gangaridæ, and was traversed by the Manada, which is still called the *Mahanuddy*, which has a rapid course of 500 miles, and enters the sea at Caliga *Kuttack*. Nearer the Ganges was the Tyndis, now known as the *Braminy* and *Mypurra*; the latter name is derived from Mapura, a town formerly standing at its mouth. *Belasore* was anciently called *Minnagara*, and the *Subunreeka* Dosaron.

20. The most important people in the Eastern part of India were the Prasii and Gangaridæ¹⁷, the reports concerning whom so alarmed the troops of Alexander. Of these, the latter were nearer the mouth of the Ganges, whence they probably derived their name, and extended a considerable distance along the Eastern coast of the peninsula, where a branch of them, surnamed Calingæ, have left their name in *Calingapatam*. Their chief town, named Gange Regia, so famous as a place of trade for the finest Indian manufactures, as well as Nard and Chinese Malobathrum, appears to accord remarkably well with the situation of *Calcutta*, the metropolis of the *British Dominions* in *India*: it stood upon one of the arms of the Ganges, now called *Hoogly*, not far from that

¹⁷ *Virg. Georg.* III. 27.

mouth, which, from its size and importance, the ancients named *Magnum Ostium*. The Prasii were cantoned higher up the Ganges, on both banks of the river, in the modern provinces of *Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, &c.*; they were the most powerful people in the whole of India, and at one time extended their dominions over all the surrounding provinces, till they were humbled by Seleucus Nicator and the Bactrian Scythians. Their capital was Palimbothra, or Palibothra, *Patna*, whence they were sometimes called Palibothri; it was situated at the confluence of the Erannoboas *Coyle* with the Ganges, and was fabled to have been built by Hercules: it was a large, opulent, and well-defended city, being surrounded by a wall of 390 stadia, with 570 towers and 64 gates.

21. The Prasii deduced their origin from Bacchus and Hercules, and reckoned up a succession of kings for 6,000 years. They were a very powerful people when Alexander invaded India, but their monarchy afterwards attained its greatest height under Sandracottus, a man of very low descent, who raised himself from the rank of a robber-chieftain to that of king of the Prasii. Seleucus Nicator attacked him upon the Jumna and Ganges, in the very heart of his dominions: but the power of the latter being threatened by Antigonus in Western Asia, he was glad to conclude a hasty peace with Sandracottus, and received 500 elephants as a sort of recompense for the additional territory which he granted to the Indian king. There were subsequently many embassies sent to Seleucus, and his successor Antiochus, from the Prasii, but the inroads of the Bactrians and Scythians at last confined them within their original limits, shortly after which they entirely disappear from history.

22. The Erannoboas, which has been already mentioned as entering the Ganges at Palimbothra, received on its left bank Sonus the *Sone*, which rises in the Eastern part of Vindius Mons, near Sageda or *Sohagepoor*. But the greatest tributary of the Ganges is the Jomanes, or Diamuna the *Jumna*, which rises not far from it in the Emodi Montes, and runs parallel with it for the distance of 750 miles; their junction takes place at Clisobora *Allahabad*, where there is scarcely any difference in the size of the rivers. The *Jumna* also receives on its right bank several adjuncts, which add greatly to the volume of its waters, such as Cainas the *Keane*, Erineses the *Betnah*, Sittocatis the *Sind*, and Sambus the *Chumbul*; of these the Sambus is much the largest. The towns of Adisdara and Methora upon the *Jumna*, are now *Agra* and *Matra* or *Muttra*; above them dwelled the Nanichæ, round the modern city of *Delhi*, which stands on the banks of the same river.

23. INDIA EXTRA GANGEM touched to the W. upon India intra Gangem, to the N. upon Scythia extra Imaum, and to the E. upon Serica and the country of the Sinæ: it contained 849,200 square miles, and comprehended, in addition to that portion of modern India which lies E. of the *Ganges, Tibet, Assam*, and nearly the whole of the *Birman Empire*.

24. The Ganges receives on its Northern bank several considerable tributaries, which rise in the Emodi Montes. The largest amongst these is the Commenases, or Sabarus, which is now called the *Gogra*, and is joined near its confluence with the Ganges by Andomatis the *Rapty*: it has a course of above 500 miles, and has several affluents; the people who dwelled between it and the Ganges were named Gangani. The great river *Burrampooter*, or *Bramahputra*, was known to the ancients by the name of Dyardanes, or *Œdanes*; it rises in the mountains of *Tibet*, where it is called *Tsanpo*, and flows, first with an Easterly, and afterwards with a Westerly and Southerly course, into the *Bay of Bengal*, uniting with the Ganges; it is nearly 2,000 miles long.

25. To the Westward of this, the Ganges receives near Corygaza *Ghazipoor*, the waters of Cacuthis the *Goomty*, and still farther Westward those of the Magon *Ramgunga*, and its adjunct the Agoranis *Gurrah*, has a course of 850 miles. The Condochates was to the Eastward of the Commenases, and retains evident traces of its old name in that of *Gunduck*; it flows through the province of *Nepaul*, which was anciently inhabited by the Pazalæ and Corancali, and enters the Ganges opposite the metropolis Palimbothra. Farther Eastward is Oxymagis the *Bogmutty*, which rises near *Catmandoo*, the capital of *Nepaul*, and not far from Suanagura *Gorkha*: still farther Eastward runs the Cossoanus, which keeps its old appellation in that of *Cosah*. Between this last river and the *Burrampooter* dwelled the Marundæ, an important people, whose chief city Aganagora appears from its ruins, which are still called *Gour*, to have been very extensive; the Ganges formerly ran past it, but this river now flows several miles to the Westward of its old bed. The Dyardanes or *Burrampooter* is mentioned by the ancients as containing crocodiles, dolphins, and other animals not to be met with elsewhere: at the point where it changes its course from East to West is the town Salatha *Sodiya*: here the Emodi Montes terminate, and are met by another range called Meandrus, or the Mountain of the *Garrows*, which runs along the Southern side of the river. The people of *Assam*, on the banks of the *Burrampooter*, were called Dabasæ: beyond them were several other tribes in *Tibet*, such as the Iberingæ, Indaprat hæ, and Aminachæ, concerning whom nothing is known; they touched upon Scythia and Serica, and were separated from the Sinæ by Bepyrus Mons, the name of which may be traced in the modern districts *Ken-pouy* and *Conc-pouy*.

26. Below the mouth of the *Burrampooter* lay the district Cirradia, the chief town of which was Pentapolis *Chittagong*, or *Islamabad*: the *Aracan* river was called Tacosanna, and the town itself Triglyphon. Farther Southward is the promontory Temala *Cape Negrais*, at the mouth of Sabaracus the *Irrawaddy*: this river rises in *Tibet*, and flows Southward past Adisaga *Awa*, into Sabaracus Sinus *Gulf of Martaban*, so called from it, or

from the town Sabara, which stood at its mouth ; it is formed by two principal streams, which unite about 350 miles from the sea, is navigable for 800 miles, and may be estimated as 2,080 miles long, it enters the sea by several channels.

27. The Westernmost of these was called *Temala Persaim*, from the town *Temala Persaim*, or *Bassien*, which stood upon it. *Besynga* the *Zittaung*, another arm of the river, was likewise so called from the town *Besynga Zittaung*, and gave name to the district *Besyngitis*, which corresponds with the modern *Pegu* ; its capital was *Mareura*, now *Maro*, near the famous harbour of *Rangoon*. The whole country hereabouts was celebrated for its gold, silver, and copper, and was hence divided into the *Regio Aurea*, *Argentea*, and *Chalcitis* ; in the last stood the town *Zimara*, which keeps its name in *Zemee*. Considerably to the S. of this dwelled the *Daonæ*, in *Tanasserim*, through whose territory ran the *Daonas* or *Tanasserim* ; their chief towns were *Berobe Mergue*, and *Daona Tanasserim*. Lower down stood *Tacola Panjang*, opposite the *Island of Junkseylon*, which was known to the ancients as the Northern promontory of the Golden Chersonese.

28. The *Aurea Chersonesus*¹⁸, so famed amongst the ancients for its great wealth, is now called *Malaya*, a name which it has probably always borne, and which may be traced in that of its Southern promontory *Malæi Colon* ; this promontory, called also *Magnum*, and now *Point Romania*, was the Southernmost point of all India, and probably of the whole Eastern world as known to the ancients. To the Westward of the *Chersonesus* was *Iabadii*, or *Hordei Insulæ Sumatra*, likewise said to abound in gold, and thought by some learned men to be the same with *Ophir*, mentioned in the Bible, as the place whence Solomon had great quantities of gold brought home in ships¹⁹ : others, however, suppose *Ophir* to have been the *Island of Ceylon*, and others again the *Island of Socotra*, whilst some place it at *Saphar* in Arabia, or at *Sofala*, on the South Eastern coast of Africa. The old name of *Sumatra* seems partly preserved in that of *Pedir*, by which its Northern end is now known. At its North Western extremity was its chief city, called *Argentea Metropolis*, and now *Acheen* : the ancients appear to have known nothing whatever of the Southern part of the island. This large island is above 1,000 miles long and 200 broad ; it has a chain of mountains, many of which are volcanic, running through it, some of these attain to 15,000 feet elevation ; it is extremely fertile and has abundant stores of mineral wealth. The *Strait of Malacca*, which separates the island from the peninsula, was called *Perimulicus Sinus*, from the town *Perimula* in the latter, which has left its name in the district of *Perah*.

29. Upon the Western shores of the Golden Chersonesus was *Chrysoana* the *Old Queda River*, opposite to which lay the *Sabaticæ Insulæ* amongst which *Pulo Penang*, or *Prince of*

¹⁸ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book XL. 392.

¹⁹ *Gen. x. 29. 1 Kings, ix. 28 ; x. 11. 2 Chron. viii. 18.*

Wales's Island, was probably included: *Salanga* is now replaced by *Salangore*, and *Palanda* by *Malacca*. The lower part of the peninsula was inhabited by a set of lawless pirates, and was hence named *Latronum Regio*; at its Southern extremity, near *Cape Romania*, stood *Zaba*, a famous port, whence such as traded to the more Eastern countries took their final departure. To the Westward of *Sumatra* were three islands, called *Sindæ Insulæ*, and now known by separate names as *Nias*, *Hog Island*, &c.: above these, at the North Western extremity of the island, were the *Barussæ Insulæ* which have preserved their name in that of *Brassee*. Farther Northward in the *Bay of Bengal*, were the *Maniolæ Insulæ* *Nicobar Islands*, and above them was *Agathu Dæmonos*, or *Bouzæ Fortunæ Insulæ*, now the *Great Andaman*: the former were said to attract and hold fast all ships built with iron nails, which passed near them, although the *Lapis Herculis* (or *Magnet*) was not to be found there. All the islands round *Sumatra* were inhabited by *Anthrophagi* or *Cannibals*. Ascending the Eastern coast of the *Aurea Chersonesus*, we find *Thagora*, still called *Tingoram*, *Thoana Patani*, and *Sinda*, the chief town of the *Sindi*, which maintains its name in *Cin*.

30. Between the Eastern coast of the *Aurea Chersonesus* and the opposite shores of the *Sinæ* is the *Gulf of Siam*, which the ancients named *Sinus Magnus*: into it ran the *Serus Menan*, a branch of which is still called *Seri*. The modern city of *Siam*, or *Juthia*, situated at the mouth of this river, was called *Agimætha*, and was the chief town of the *Barræ* or *Siamese*. A little river a few miles East of it, now the common boundary between *Siam* and *Cambodia*, anciently formed the limits of the *Sinæ* in this direction.

SINARUM REGIO.

31. The *Sinæ*, or *Thinæ*, as they are sometimes called, were bounded on the W. by *India extra Gangem*, on the N. by *Serica*, and on the S. by the *Ocean*: all the country to the Eastward of them was *Terra Incognita* to the ancients, who therefore reckoned them the most Eastern people in the world: they were undoubtedly the same with the *Chinese* of the present day.

32. With the exception of two or three places in *Serica*, the ancients knew nothing whatever of *China Proper*: for those places described by them in the Southern part of the dominions of the *Sinæ* belonged rather to nations, who were dependent on the latter people, than to the people themselves, and must be looked for in the modern provinces of *Cambodia* and *Cochin China*, the nations of which are in a manner connected with the *Chinese*, and betray their descent from them by their language and manners. The whole line of demarcation between the *Sinæ* in the South, and those of the same name, who touch upon *Serica*, may be distinctly traced; and beyond this line only one name (that of the *Acadræ*) is mentioned by the ancient authorities. Thus, immediately above *Cambodia* we have the *Seman-thinæ* towards *Yunnan*, after whom the mountains to the W. of them were called *Seman-thini Montes*;

farther North were *Ura-thenæ* and *An-thina*, both within the Indian frontier, but betraying in the last syllables of their names evident traces of the people, with whom they were more immediately connected. Besides this, it may be mentioned that the ancients represent the great range of the *Taurus* (of which in their opinion the *Imaus* was a part) to have terminated to the Eastward of India, about the parallel of the metropolis of *Serica*, in a promontory called *Thinæ*, upon which was a city of the same name. There were two great roads, leading from the country of the *Sinæ* to the banks of the *Ganges*, which were traversed by the traders, one in the North and the other in the South: the chief article of export was *Malobathrum*, which was considered superior to that of any other country; the *Chinese* took but few things in exchange, and it was probably owing, amongst other causes, to what appeared to them the want of value in the productions of the West, that there was so little traffic between the two countries. A few miles below *Siam* dwelled the *Aspithræ*, or *Aspithra*, the *Sante Bon*, and farther Southward lay the *Ambastæ* with their river *Ambastus*, now *Bayesaye*: below these were *Notium Promontorium*, the river *Sænus Merote*, and *Theriodes* or *Ferinus Sinus*.

33. The Southernmost point in the territory of the *Sinæ* was called *Satyrorum Mui Sha Kaoc*, and off it lay the *Satyrorum Insulæ Oby Islands*, the inhabitants of which were said to have tails like the *Satyræ*, an allusion, no doubt, to the number of long-tailed monkeys with which the islands were infested. Farther Eastward was *Cotiaris* the *Cambodia* or *Japanese* river, one of the greatest rivers in the Eastern world; it rises on the borders of *Scythia* and *Serica*, in the Eastern part of *Tibet*, and flows with a Southerly course of 2,300 miles past *Coccoranagara Cambodia*, into the *China Sea*. At the mouth of the river was a little gulf, named by the ancients *Sinarum intimus Sinus*, but now called *Sai-Gon Harbour*, after the city *Sai Gon*, standing upon it, and which is, probably, the same with the city *Thinæ*. This city, and the neighbouring *Cattigara Kega*, were the farthest points visited by the merchants who traded to these countries, although they had heard of the *Sinarum Metropolis*, which, from its reported distance, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, is thought to have been at *Sin-hoa*, or *Toan-hoa*, formerly the most flourishing place in the whole of *Cochin China*.

34. MODERN INDIA.

India or *Hindostan*, is bounded on the W. by *Cabul* and *Baloochistan*, on the N. by *Tibet*, on the E. by the *Birman Empire*, and on the S. by the Ocean. It contains, including *Bhotan*, *Assam*, and *Ceylon*, 1,175,000 square miles, and an estimated population of 150,000,000 souls: of these, 1,003,000 square miles belong to the *British*, or are under their protection, including a population of about 140,500,000 souls. Under the name of *India*, however, is now included the district watered by the *River Indus*, and

several of those provinces, which have been mentioned in the preceding chapter as forming part of the dominions of the *Afghans*: indeed, in its most extended sense, *India* is considered as comprehending not only the country confined within these limits, and which, for distinction's sake is sometimes called *India Proper* or *India on this side the Ganges*, but also the *Birman Empire*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin China*, *Tonkin*, *Japan*, &c., all which last are unitedly distinguished as the *Farther India*, or *India beyond the Ganges*. It is difficult to discover any name applied by the *Brahmins* to the country over which their doctrines have prevailed, as they generally describe it by a circumlocution. Sometimes they give it the epithet *Medhyama*, or central, from its occupying the centre of the back of the tortoise which is said in their mythology to support the world: they also call it *Punjab-humi*, or land of virtue; and *Bharat Khand*, after *Bharat*, one of nine brothers, whose portion they represent it to have been, and whose father ruled the whole earth. The modern name of *Hindoostan* is a *Persian* appellation, derived from the words *Hindoo* black, and *stan* place, but it has been adopted for ages back, both by natives and foreigners. By the Mahometan writers the term *Hindoostan* is understood to signify the territory which was in immediate subjection to the sovereigns of *Delhi*, i. e. those provinces alone which are in the Northern part of the peninsula; this confined sense of the appellation is still used to distinguish the same extent of country, being one of the three great divisions into which all *India* is often divided. The other two great divisions are the *Deccan*, which extends from the *Nerbuddah* to the *Kistnah*, in the central part of the country; and the *Carnatic*, or Southern region, so named after one of its most important provinces.

35. The sovereigns of *India* formerly bore the title of the *Mogul* Emperor, or the *Great Mogul*. The monarchy established by the *Great Baber*, a descendant of *Timur*, and therefore not a *Mongul*²⁰, became much crippled upon the death of *Aurungzebe* in 1707, and terminated with the defeat of the *Mahrattas* by the *British*, at the commencement of the present century. The accessions of territory by the *British* in *India*, will be seen by the following table:

- 1661. *Bombay*.
- 1756-57. *Bankote*, and the 24 *Pergunnahs*.
- 1759-60. *Massulipatam*, *Burdwan*, *Midnapore*, and *Chittagong*.
- 1765-66. *Bengal*, *Behar*, *Chingleput*, *Northern Circars*.
- 1775. *Zemindary of Benares*, *Island of Salsette*.
- 1778. *Nagpoor*, *Guntoor Circar*.
- 1786. *Pulo Penang*, &c.
- 1792. *Malabar*, *Dindigul*, *Salem*, *Baramahl*.
- 1799. *Coimbatore*, *Canara*, *Wynaad*, *Tanjore*.
- 1800. Territory ceded to *Nizam* by *Tippoo*.
- 1801. *Carnatic*, *Gorrukpoor*, *Lower Dooab*, *Bareilly*.
- 1802. Part of *Bundelcund* and *Gujerat*.
- 1803. *Killack Balasoor*, *Upper Dooab*, *Delhi*, *Ahmednuggur*.

²⁰ See p. 617, sect. 48.

1805. Districts in *Gujerat*.
 1815. *Kumaon* and part of *Lernaie*.
 1817. *Saugur*, *Huliah*, *Darwar*, *Akmenabad Farm*.
 1818. *Kandeish*, *Ajmere*, *Poonah*, *Konkun*, *South Mahratta Country*, districts on *Nerbuddah*, *Sumbulpoor*, *Patunah*.
 1820-22. Lands in *South Konkun*, in *Beejapoor* and *Ahmednuggur*.
 1824-25-26. *Singapoor*, *Malacca*, *Assam*, *Aracan*, *Javry Ye Tenasserim*.
 1834-35-36. *Koorgh*, *Jyntiah*, *Loodeanah*, *Ferozepoor*.
 1838. Part of protected *Sikh States*.
 1840-41-43. *Jaloon*, *Kurnool*, *Khythul*, *Kolaba*, *Scinde*.
 1845-46. *Serampoor*, *Tranquepar*, *Julinda*, *Dooab*, &c.
 1847. Part of protected *Sikh States*.
 1848-49-50. *Satara*, *Punjab*, *Jeitpoor*, *Sumbulpoor*.
 1853-54. *Odeypoor*, *Nagpoor*.

The independent States to the North of *British India* are *Nepaul* and *Bhotan*, with *Thibet* and *Cashmere*; in the peninsula, *Goa*, and the towns of *Diu* and *Damaun*, belong to the *Portuguese*, *Mahe*, *Pondicherry*, *Karrikal*, *Yamaon*, and *Chandernagore*, to the *French*; the Rana of *Dholpoor*, to the S. of *Agra*, is also independent; all other States are under *British* protection, these amount to about 200 in number, the principal being *Oude*, *Hyderabad*, or the dominions of the *Nizam*, *Nagpore*, or those of the *Rajah* of *Berar*, *Guzerat*, of the *Guicowar*, *Gwalior* or *Scindia's* territory, *Indore* or *Holcar's*, *Mysore*, *Travencore*, and *Cutch*, *Gholab Singh's* dominions, and the *Rajpoor* States.

36. The two great religious persuasions of *Hindoostan* are the *Hindoo* and the *Mahometan*, whose relative numbers throughout the whole country are probably in the proportion of seven to one. The *Hindoo* religion is without any acknowledged individual superior, or public convocation; but the immeasurable pre-eminence of the *Brahmins* over the rest of mankind, is a point so perfectly clear to the other castes, that it is never disputed. This division of the people into *castes*, or tribes, each including a number of families of the same rank and profession, is the paramount distinction between the *Brahminical* *Hindoos* and the votaries of *Buddha*.

37. The modern *Mahometans* of *India* may with safety be estimated at one-seventh of the total population, and notwithstanding the subversion of their political predominance by a *Christian* power, their religion is said to be yet expanding. They are no longer, however, the sanguinary zealots, who, 800 years ago, spread desolation and slaughter among the unconverted *Pagans*, in the name of *God* and the prophet. Open violence produced little effect on so patient a people, and although the *Mahometans* subsequently lived for centuries intermixed with *Hindoos*, no radical change was produced in the manners or tenets of the latter. The *Christian* religion, throughout the whole of *Hindoostan*, is embraced by more than a million of souls, and notwithstanding the barrier afforded by castes, is rapidly extending. About 170 *Missionary* stations are established in *India* and *Ceylon*; the principal are *Calcutta*, *Agra*, *Benares*, *Chunar*, the *Krishnagur* district in which there are 38: *Madras*, the *Tineelly* district in which there are 11, with 55

others in the *Madras* Presidency: *Bombay*, with 12 others, in that Presidency, and 45 in *Ceylon*. Each Presidency, as well as the Island, is now an Episcopal see. Although schools were common throughout *India*, little worthy the name of education existed until recently; the appointment of ministers of public instruction, with inspectors and masters, in proportion to the wants of the population, is already producing the best results.

GENERAL TABLE.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS.	Area, Square Miles.	Population.
<i>Bengal Presidency</i> - - - - -	189,000	47,000,000
<i>North-Western Province</i> - - - - -	86,000	20,000,000
<i>Punjab</i> - - - - -	116,000	4,000,000
<i>Madras Presidency</i> - - - - -	120,000	14,000,000
<i>Bombay Presidency</i> - - - - -	60,000	7,500,000
<i>Scinde</i> - - - - -	52,000	1,000,000
	623,000	93,500,000
<i>Dependent States</i> - - - - -	390,000	35,000,000
<i>Dependent Rajpoot States</i> - - - - -	90,000	12,000,000
	480,000	47,000,000
<i>Independent States :</i>		
<i>Nepaul</i> - - - - -	45,000	1,500,000
<i>Bhotan</i> - - - - -	25,000	500,000
	70,000	2,000,000
TOTAL - -	1,173,000	142,500,000

The *Bengal* Presidency comprises *Bengal*, *Behar*, *Orissa*, *Cuttack*, *Gundwana*, and the ceded districts on the *Nerbudda* and frontiers of *Burmah*. The North West provinces are *Allahabad*, *Benares*, *Agra*, *Delhi*, *Meerut*, *Rohilcund*, the *Jullinder Doab*. The *Punjab* districts are *Jhelum*, *Lahore*, *Leia*, *Moultan*, *Jullunder*, and *Sirhind*. The *Madras* Presidency comprises the *Northern Circars*, *Carnatic*, *Malabar*, *Canara*, and the country to the S. and W. of *Mysore*: the *Bombay* Presidency includes the territory on the W. of the peninsula to the N. of *Canara*; the *Concan*, *Deccan*, *Candeish*, *Surat*: to this Presidency also belongs *Scinde*. To these must be added *Ceylon*, *Malacca*, *Singapore*, *Labuan* and the newly acquired territory about the mouth of the *Irrawaddy*.

The military strength of India may be thus generally stated :

—	Artillery.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	TOTAL.
Troops of Native powers -	12,962	68,303	317,653	398,918
— of Contingent -	-	-	-	32,311
— of British Government	16,440	34,984	229,406	} 289,529
Additional, Engineers, Staff, &c.	-	-	8,699	
TOTAL - - -				720,758

The British forces in India are divided into three armies, as follows :—

The Bengal army, consisting of	-	-	-	74 regiments of infantry. 10 regiments of cavalry. 3 battalions of artillery. 4 troops of horse artillery.
The Madras - ditto	-	-	-	58 regiments of infantry. 8 regiments of cavalry. 1 battalion of artillery. 2 troops of horse artillery.
The Bombay - ditto	-	-	-	29 regiments of infantry. 3 regiments of cavalry. 2 battalions of artillery.

Besides staff, &c. &c.

The imports and exports of *British India* have doubled in value within the five years preceding 1850; in that year their value was: imports, 13,699,696 *l.*; exports, 18,283,543 *l.* The revenues of *British India* amount to about 27,000,000 *l.* a year, more than half of which is derived from land-tax; the taxes on salt and opium come next in productiveness. Land is held in *India* under three tenures; the Zemindarry, in *Bengal*, which recognises only the general responsibility of the landholders to Government; the Putteedarree, in the North West Provinces, in which individual responsibility is recognised; and the Ryotwarry, in *Bombay*, where no collective responsibility is admitted.

38. *Calcutta*, or *Calicata*, as it is called by the natives, is the capital of the province of *Bengal*, and the metropolis of all the *British* possessions in *India*. It is situated about 100 miles from the sea, on the E. side of the Western branch of the *Ganges*, named by *Europeans* the *Hoogly* or *Calcutta* river, but by the natives the *Bagheerettee*, or true *Ganges*, and considered by them peculiarly holy. It is the principal of the 20 mouths by which the *Ganges* and *Brahmaputra* discharge their waters into the *Bay of Bengal*, and the delta formed by them extends for 150 miles along the coast. In the year 1690, when *Calcutta* was only a village, the *English* founded a factory here in virtue of a firman granted them by *Aurangzebe*; and six years afterwards, they were allowed to fortify it in consequence of a rebellion in *Bengal*. This place is situated on the banks of the river, and was dignified soon after its erection with the title of *Fort William*, in compliment to King

William. The factory continued to flourish, and the town to increase, till the year 1766, when it was taken by the nabob Suraja Dowlah, upon which occasion the greater part of the garrison were suffocated in the Black-hole. The *English*, however, retook it the following year, and shortly afterwarde laid the foundations of a new and stronger fort, transferring the name of the former one to it. The locality of this capital is not fortunate, for it has extensive muddy lakes, and an immense forest close to it; the jungle, however, has been gradually cleared away to a certain distance, the streets properly drained, and the ponds filled up, by which a vast surface of stagnant water has been removed: but the air of the town is still much affected by its vicinity to the *Sunderbunds*, or the low, woody, and inhospitable islands lying at the mouth of the *Ganges*. At high water, the river is here a full mile in breadth, but during the ebb tide, the opposite shore exposes a long range of dry sand-banks. The modern town extends along the Eastern side of the river about five miles, but the breadth does not exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile: it was formerly nearly encompassed by a trench called the *Mahratta Ditch*, commenced in 1742; but this has been gradually filled up. On approaching *Calcutta* from the sea, a stranger is much struck with its magnificent appearance, owing to the elegant villas on each side of the river, the Company's houses and gardens, the spires of the churches, temples, and minarets, and the strong and regular citadel of *Fort William*, mounting 619 guns; it was commenced by Clive, after the battle of Plassey, and completed in 1773. *Calcutta* is the residence of the supreme governor of *India*, and the Presidency, of which it is the capital, is superior to those of *Madras* and *Bombay*: it is likewise the seat of the metropolitan, who, under the title of Bishop of *Calcutta*, has the superintendence of all the ecclesiastical affairs of *India*. It likewise possesses a university, with several professors, and a college, instituted by the Hindoos, for the instruction of their sons in *European* learning²¹.

39. *Madras*, called *Mandirraj* by the natives, is the chief town of *The Carnatic*, and the capital of the Presidency of *Madras*, which includes the Southern part of *India* below the *Kistnah*. It is situated on the Northern part of the *Coromandel* coast, and though it be possessed of many external advantages, it would be difficult to find a worse situation for a capital; it lies on the margin of a shore where a rapid current runs, and against which a tremendous surf beats even in the mildest weather. The *English* possessed no fixed establishment here till A.D. 1639, in which year a grant was received from the descendant of the Hindoo dynasty of *Bijanagur*, then reigning at *Chandergherry*, for the erection of a fort. In consequence of this permission, the *English* agent proceeded with alacrity to the construction of a fortress, which in *India* is soon surrounded by a town: the former was named *Fort George*; but, owing to a previous arrangement made with the *Rajah's* deputy, the latter was called after his father *Chenappa*, and the name of

²¹ Recent accounts give the population of *Calcutta* as 413,182; of *Madras*, 720,000; *Bambay*, 566,199; *Delhi*, 137,977; *Cawnpore*, 108,796; *Benares*, 183,491; *Bareilly*, 92,308; *Agra*, 66,003.

Chenappapatam continues to be universally applied to the town of *Madras* by all the natives of this part of the peninsula. The territory granted by the Rajah extended five miles along shore, and one inland. It was besieged and taken by the *French* in the year 1744, at which period the whole *English* colony did not exceed 300 men, and of these only 200 were soldiers of the garrison: it was restored, however, five years afterwards, at the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, subsequent to which the fortifications were very materially strengthened, and it is now one of the best defended places in *India*. All the officers of government, and courts of justice, are in *Fort St. George*; but the governor and all the principal inhabitants have houses at a short distance in the country, where they mostly reside. It has nevertheless many handsome public buildings, and moreover an observatory. The government of *Madras* is subordinate in political matters to the supreme government of *Bengal*, but otherwise carries on all the business of a regular state.

40. *Bombay*, the capital of the province of *Aurangabad*, and the chief town of the Presidency of *Bombay*, stands on the Northern part of the Western coast of *India*. It is situated on an island of the same name, about ten miles long and three broad, and is connected with the Island of *Salsett* by a causeway: it is separated from the mainland by a narrow channel, and forms, together with several other neighbouring islands, a commodious and well-sheltered harbour. *Bombay* owes its origin to the *Portuguese*, to whom it was ceded in 1630, having been before that time a dependency on a chief residing at *Tauna* in *Salsett*. It was ceded to King Charles 2d. in 1661, as a part of Queen Catherine's portion, and was accordingly taken possession of by the *English* in 1664; his majesty, however, thought proper afterwards to transfer it to the East India Company, in free and common socage, as the manor of *East Greenwich*, on the payment of the annual rent of 10*l.* in gold. The fortifications of *Bombay* are deemed too extensive, and would require a numerous garrison; towards the sea they are extremely strong, but on the land-side they do not offer the same resistance. The island of *Bombay* is literally a barren rock, and presents no encouragement to agricultural speculations, but its maritime and commercial advantages are great. It is the only great settlement in *India*, where the rise of the tides is sufficient to permit the construction of docks on a large scale: these docks are entirely occupied by the *Parsees*, who possess an absolute monopoly in all the departments, and have built several ships of 74 guns, and many other large vessels, without the least assistance from *Europeans*. This is the principal station of the *Indian* navy, which consists of 6 frigates, 25 smaller vessels, and 13 steamers. The town lies at the Southern extremity of the island, and is about five miles in circuit: it commands the entire trade of the North Western coast of *India*, together with that of the *Persian Gulf*.

41. The city of *Delhi*, the capital of the province of the same name, is situated in the Northern part of *Hindoostan*, on the banks of the *Jumna*. It was for a long time the metropolis of the *Patan* Empire, the residence of the Great Mogul, and the boast of all

India: during the era of its splendour, it covered, according to popular tradition, a space of 20 square miles, and the ruins at present occupy nearly as great an extent. But, notwithstanding its great antiquity, and the long period of time during which it ranked as the first city of *Hindoostan*, there is nothing in its locality particularly attractive, the adjacent country being rather sterile than fruitful, and the river not being navigable during the dry season for boats of any considerable burthen. Under these disadvantages, however, it became a city of great fame and magnitude, and is distinguished in the Hindoo books of mythological history by the name of *Indraprasth*. It was taken in 1193 by the Mahometans, under Cuttubuddeen Khan, who fixed his residence here, and on his succeeding to the throne, it became the capital of *Hindoostan*. In 1398 it was taken, pillaged, and reduced to a heap of ruins by Tamerlane, but partially recovered afterwards, till towards the end of the 16th century, when Akbar transferred the seat of royalty to *Agra*. In 1631 the emperor Shah Jehan founded the new city of *Delhi* on the W. bank of the *Jumna*, near the ruins of the old city, and gave it the name of *Shahjehanabad*; it continued to increase in splendour and importance till the invasion of Nadir Shah in 1739, when 100,000 of its inhabitants were massacred, and 62,000,000 l. of plunder are said to have been collected: at this time its population is stated to have amounted to two millions of souls, but this is probably a great exaggeration. Modern *Delhi* is about six miles in circumference, and is surrounded on three sides by a wall of brick and stone. It contains the remains of many splendid palaces, which formerly belonged to the great Omrahs of the Empire: it is likewise adorned with many beautiful mosques, still in good repair, the most remarkable of which is the *Jama Musjid*. This mosque is 261 feet long, and the whole front is faced with white marble; it is surrounded at the top with three magnificent domes of the same material, flanked by two minarets. The streets in general are narrow and irregular; and the houses are built without order, of brick, mud, bamboos, and mats, mostly covered with thatch, resembling a motley group of villages, rather than an extensive city.

TRANS-GANGETIC INDIA.

42. *Trans-Gangetic India*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, comprises the *Birman Empire*, including *Birmah* and *Pegu*; the kingdom of *Siam*; *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Tiampa*, *Cochin-China*, and *Tonkin* (or the *Empire of Annam* as they are sometimes collectively styled); and the peninsula of *Malaya* or *Malacca*. THE *BIRMAN EMPIRE*, or *Ava* as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by *Tibet* and *Assam*, on the W. by *Bengal* and the *Bay of Bengal*, on the S. by the *Gulf of Martaban*, and on the E. by the Empires of *Annam*, and *China*. It contains about 207,700 square miles, and its population is estimated at 10,500,000 souls.²² This empire forms

²² These numbers must be taken as merely suggestive: recent authorities estimate the area of *Birmah* at less than 100,000 square miles, and its population as scarcely exceeding 2,000,000.

altogether the most extensive native government, subject to one authority, at present existing in *India*; but where not confined by the sea, its frontiers are in a perpetual state of fluctuation. Towards the middle of the 16th. century, it was composed of three distinct states, viz. *Ava*, *Aracan*, and *Pegu*. The inhabitants of *Ava*, now known as the *Birmans*, became tributary to the kings of *Pegu*, but revolted at last, and established their independence. About the middle of the last century, the king of *Ava* made an attempt to reduce the *Burmese* once more under his power, but the latter drove him out of their territory, and pursued him to the very frontiers of *Siam*; since this period they have kept possession of the whole empire. In consequence of the insult which the *Burmese* offered a few years since to the *British* flag, they were compelled in 1826 to give up many of the provinces in the Western and Southern part of the empire to their conquerors; the chief of these are *Yo*, *Aracan*, *Martaban*, *Tavay*, *Tanasserim*, *Mergue*, &c., including a superficial extent of about 40,000 miles, and a population of nearly 400,000 souls, and the province of *Pegu* was added in 1852. The government of *Birmah* is despotic, and the religion of the country Buddhism: its people are of *Hindoo* origin. The *Birmans*, like the other sectaries of Buddha, are much attached to their lares, or household gods.

43. *Ava*, the capital, is situated on an island on the left bank of the *Irrawaddy*: it is well built, and surrounded by fortifications of brick, and contains the royal palace, remarkable for its size, and the splendour of its decorations: its population does not probably exceed 25,000. *Ummerapoora*, or *Amarapura* (*i. e.* the city of the immortals), was for a time the metropolis of the *Birman Empire*, and is situated on the shores of a romantic lake close to the banks of the *Irrawaddy*: its fortifications are respectable for an Eastern city, and are thought so much of by the natives that they consider the place impregnable, but they are insufficient to resist the approaches of a skilful enemy. *Ummerapoora*, or *Amarapura*, was founded so recently as 1783, about four miles to the Eastward of *Ava*, or *Aingwa*, the ancient capital, which, through some unaccountable caprice of the reigning monarch, was abandoned for a much worse situation. The population of *Ummerapoora* was estimated at 175,000 souls in 1800, but this is probably somewhat of an exaggeration: the seat of government, however, having been retransferred to *Ava* in 1816, *Ummerapoora* has since much declined: the splendour of the religious buildings in it is very striking, but most of the other houses are mean in their appearance, only a few amongst them being built of solid materials. The principal sea-port of the *Birman Empire*, but now belonging to *Great Britain*, was *Rangoon*, situated on one of the arms of the *Irrawaddy*, in *Pegu*, about 80 miles from its mouth; it derives all its importance from its maritime situation, which renders it very convenient for the purposes of commerce: it was taken by the *British* in 1824, was burnt in 1850, and the new town built about a mile further back; it was again taken by the *British* in 1852, and again burnt in 1853: its

population was formerly estimated at 20,000 inhabitants. The original inhabitants of the kingdom of *Pegu* denominate themselves *Mon*; by the *Chinese* and *Birmans* they are termed *Talleing*; and by the *Siamese*, *Mingmon*. When the *Birmans* had completed the subjugation of *Pegu*, they subdivided it into 32 districts, and named it *Henzawaddy*, which is the *Sanscrit* name for the whole province.

44. THE KINGDOM OF SIAM is bounded on the N. and W. by the *Birman Empire*, on the S. by the *Gulf of Siam*, and on the E. by the Empire of *Anam*, of which it is sometimes reckoned a part: it contains about 61,200 square miles, and its population is vaguely estimated at 4,000,000 inhabitants. It may be described as a vast plain intersected by the *Menam*, on the banks of which its principal towns are situated: this river, like the *Nile*, overflows its banks, and renders the land in its vicinity exceedingly fertile. The *Siamese* distinguish their nation by the name of *Thay*; the *Birmans* call them *Syans*, or *Schans*, and sometimes *Youdras* after their capital *Youdra*; the *Chinese*, the *Malays*, and the *Europeans* call them *Siamese*. But though the kingdom of *Siam* is now confined within the narrow limits above assigned to it, its sovereignty and language had, in prosperous periods, a much wider range, till they were exposed to severe losses by the growth of the *Birman* power. In the middle of the last century the Western provinces were wrested from them, and their capital itself was invested and taken: and though upon the return of the *Birman* army they became once more independent, they were obliged after a long war, to purchase peace by the cession of the important territories of *Tavay*, *Tanasserim*, and *Mergue*. The *Siamese* belong to the sect of *Buddha*. Their government is the most absolute despotism. They are of the *Mongolian* race. A register is kept of all the male population, who are bound when called upon to perform military service during six months of the year; they are supplied with arms and accoutrements, but receive neither provision nor pay.

45. *Siam*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated in the Southern part of the country, on a low island in the *Menam*, about four miles in circumference, and fifty from the sea: it is intersected by many canals, and has several other islands adjacent to it. The city is surrounded by a brick wall, which in some places is tolerably well fortified, and in good condition, but many parts of it are completely decayed: it is of great extent, but by no means well inhabited, as it suffered severely during the *Burmese* invasion in 1767. The streets run along the canals, so that vessels from the river may enter the city, and land their cargoes near the principal houses: some of them are tolerably large, but most of them are narrow and very dirty, and not a few of them liable to be inundated. The houses on firm ground are generally built of bamboos, planks, and mats; those on the banks of the river stand on posts about six feet high, that the water may pass freely under them. There are many suburbs round the city, some of which consist of inhabited vessels, each containing several families. The natives

of *Siam* generally distinguish their city by the name of *Seeythaa*, but the *Birmans* frequently call it *Dwaramuddy*: it is likewise known by the appellations *Youdra*, and *Juthia*, or *Yuthia*. *Banghoh*, the present capital, is situated 30 miles lower down the river: it is built in the same manner, contains many Buddhist temples, and the royal palace: the river is here navigable for vessels of moderate size, and the population of the city is estimated at 50,000, half of whom are *Chinese*.

46. THE EMPIRE OF ANAM OR ANNAM, is bounded on the W. by the Kingdom and Gulf of *Siam*, on the N. by *China Proper*, on the E. and S. by the *China Sea*: it derives its name from its Southern situation with respect to *China*, the word *An-nam* signifying 'The repose of the South'. It contains several states, which, though independent of each other, are all united under one head; these are *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Tsiompa*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonkin*, which collectively include a superficial extent of about 311,300 square miles, and a population roughly estimated at 17,000,000 inhabitants. *Tonkin*, *Cochin China*, and part of *Cambodia*, are stated to have anciently formed part of the *Chinese* empire; but on the *Mogul* invasion of *China* in the 13th century, the *Chinese* governors of the South took the opportunity of setting up the standard of independence. In this manner several distinct kingdoms were created, the sovereigns of which, however, continued to acknowledge for many years a nominal vassalage to the throne of *China*. The name of *Nuoe Annam*, or the kingdom of *Annam*, is sometimes especially applied by the natives to the states of *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*. The emperor of *Anam*, formerly only king of *Cochin China*, was driven from his throne by faction, but having afterwards recovered it, he reduced to subjection all the other provinces, which now form the component parts of his empire. The two great religions of *Anam* are, that of *Confucius*, which is followed by the emperor and his servants, as well as by most of the upper orders, and that of *Buddha*, which is more extensively cultivated by the body of the people: the former prevails in the Eastern, and the latter in the Western part of the country. Christianity was introduced by the Portuguese Jesuits, and there may be above 400,000 Christians in the empire.

47. CAMBODIA, *Cambaya*, or *Camboge*, is the Southernmost state in *Anam*: it is bounded on the W. by *Siam*, on the S. by the Gulf of *Siam* and the *China Sea*, on the E. by *Tsiompa* and *Cochin China*, and on the N. by *Laos*. It extends about 400 miles in length from North to South, and about half that distance in breadth from East to West. The colouring matter, named *Gambole*, derives its name from this kingdom, being the concrete resinous juice of certain trees found here of superior quality, but produced likewise in other parts of *India*. Very little intercourse has at any time subsisted between the people of *Cambodia* and the *European* settlements of *India*; but the country is extremely well adapted to inland navigation, as the rivers of *Cambodia* and *Siam* communicate in the interior by a branch called the *Anan*. The

great river of *Cambodia*, called the *Kioulong*, *Maykaung*, *Mekong*, and sometimes the *Dounia* or *Japanese River*, rises in *Tibet*, passes through the *Chinese* province of *Yunnan*, as well as through *Laos* and *Cambodia*. It is navigable for boats during a considerable part of its course, and large ships may ascend it for many leagues from its mouth. On this river are the ruins of the ancient capital, *Cambaya*, about 200 miles from the sea; but the most important river for commercial purposes is the *Saigon*, at the mouth of which is situated the town of the same name, the capital of the province of *Tsiompa* *Ciampa*, or *Binh-Tuam*, as it is also called, which lies to the S. E. of *Cambodia*, between it and *Cochin China*, it is the commercial emporium of the whole of *Anam*; and its population may be estimated at 200,000.—*LAOS* lies to the N. of *Cambodia*, being bounded on the E. by *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*, on the N. by the *Chinese* province of *Yunnan*, and on the W. by the *Birman* empire and the kingdom of *Siam*. It is traversed by the great river *Maykaung*, and its government and religion are of the same character as those of *Cambodia*. Its capital *Lanjang*, *Lanchang*, or *Laung*, stands on the banks of the *Maykaung*, and is said to be both extensive and splendid: its population has been stated at 50,000 souls.

48. *COCHIN CHINA* is bounded on the W. by *Cambodia* and *Laos*, on the S. by *Tsiompa*, on the E. by the *China Sea*, and on the N. by *Tonkin*. It is a strip of land about 400 miles long, and generally about 60 broad, but possesses considerable importance; its king is more independent than any of the other powers of *Anam*, and indeed the whole empire is not unfrequently called the empire of *Cochin China*. The government of *Cochin China* is an absolute monarchy, though not of so despotic a nature as many of the other *Asiatic* kingdoms: the nobles possess very considerable power, and the people are not kept in such a continual restraint as in *China*. The religion of the *Cochin Chinese* is a modification of the widely-extended doctrines of Buddha. The pretensions of *China* to the kingdoms of *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*, once tributary to it, have led to frequent wars between them, in which the *Chinese* have been invariably discomfited by the superior valour and discipline of their opponents. The chief city is *Hue*, or *Hue-fo*, remarkable both for its position at the mouth of the river of the same name, and being insulated by a canal, as well as for the strength and extent of its fortifications, which are without parallel in the East. It was built by French engineers in the beginning of the present century; the citadel contains the palace, arsenal, and insular granaries; the bridges and roads communicating with it are also of very superior character. The people of *Anam* make excellent soldiers and sailors. The standing army amounts to about 50,000 men, but every male in the country is liable to serve; they are armed and disciplined in the European manner. The navy consists of a numerous flotilla of gun boats. *Cochin China* is remarkable for the number of excellent harbours with which its coast is provided; the most frequented of these is that of *Turon*, where the greater part of its commerce is carried on. Amongst its other

harbours may be mentioned those of *Camraigne*, *Quinhone*, and *Toanhoe*.—The kingdom of *TONKIN*, or *Tungquin* as it is sometimes written, touches to the S. on *Cochin China*, from which it is separated by a wall; to the W. on *Laos*; to the N. on the *Chinese* provinces of *Quangsee* and *Yunnan*; and on the E. it is washed by a part of the *China Sea*, to which it has communicated the name of *Gulf of Tonkin*. It originally formed a part of the Empire of *China*, but was detached from it in 1878, shortly after which it began to assume such a great degree of importance, that it conquered *Cochin China*, and kept it for some time in subjection. At the end of the last century, however, it was in its turn completely rendered tributary by the *Cochin Chinese*, and has ever since been ruled by a viceroy delegated by the sovereign of that people. The religion of the *Tonkinese* is a modification of the system of *Buddha*, blended with many local and peculiar superstitions. The capital of *Tonkin* is *Kehoa*, *Kecho*, or *Backing*, which is the residence of the viceroy appointed by the king of *Cochin China*, and is said to contain above 100,000 inhabitants.

49. *MALAYA* or *Malacca*. This peninsula touches to the N. upon the *Birman* Empire, and the newly acquired *British* territory in this quarter, being separated from them by the *Isthmus of Krau*, which is only 80 miles in breadth: on all other sides it is washed by the sea, viz., on the W. by the *Indian Ocean* and the *Strait of Malacca*, and on the S. and E. by the *China Sea* and the *Gulf of Siam*. The *Malays* are named *Khek* by the *Siamese*, and *Masu* by the *Birmans*; they are an intelligent, active, and industrious body of men, noted throughout the East for their commercial enterprises, and much dreaded for their piratical habits. They are said to have originally inhabited *Palembang*, and the banks of the *Malayu*, in *Sumatra*, and to have migrated thence about the middle of the 12th century to the South Eastern extremity of the opposite peninsula, where they first built the town of *Singapore*, and afterwards that of *Malacca*: but there appears good reason to believe that the name of *Malaya* was applied to the peninsula many ages before, as the ancient geographers distinguished its Southern extremity by the appellation *Malæi Colon*. When the *Siamese* monarchy was at the height of its power, its supremacy was acknowledged by the whole peninsula, but since the *Birmans* gained the ascendancy over them, all the Southern states of *Malaya* have shaken off the yoke, whilst only a moderate tribute is exacted from those in the North. The whole peninsula, therefore, may be said to be divided into a number of independent governments of the rudest construction, founded on principles nearly feudal; the head of the state is a *rajah*, who usually assumes the title of sultan, and under him is a certain number of *dattoos* or nobles, who have a train of subordinate vassals. The peninsula is mountainous, but well wooded, well watered, and very fertile. The *Malays* are of the *Sonnite Mahometan* sect.

50. The strait between the peninsula of *Malaya* and the *Island of Sumatra* is known by the name of the *Strait of Malacca*. In

it, about midway down the coast of the peninsula, and at a distance of two miles from it, is *Pulo Penang*, or *Prince of Wales' Island* as it is also called. This island belongs to the *British*, having been given by the king of *Queda*, as a marriage-portion with his daughter, to the captain of a *British* merchant ship, in 1785; it was accordingly taken possession of during the following year, in the name of his Majesty, and for the use of the East India Company, who, finding it a convenient situation for the purposes of commerce, and a place of rising importance, have constituted it into a separate government, subordinate only to the governor-general of *India*. At the commencement of the present century, the king of *Queda* ceded to the *British* a tract of country, on the opposite coast of the peninsula, 18 miles in length, and three in breadth, now known as the province *Wellesley*, and governed by an assistant to the resident at *Penang*. *Pulo Penang* is a flourishing little settlement, and continues to increase both in population and utility, though it has been latterly eclipsed by *Sincapore*; its capital, *George-town*, is at the N. E. extremity, and has a good harbour; the island is a residency under the *Bengal* presidency. Lower down the strait lies the town of *Malacca* itself, the capital of the whole peninsula, situated upon the coast, about 100 miles from its Southernmost point. It first fell into the hands of the *Portuguese* in 1511, from whom it was taken by the *Dutch* in 1641, and from the latter again by the *British* in 1795; it was restored to the *Dutch* in 1815, and exchanged with them for *Ben-coolen*, in *Sumatra*, in 1825; it was formerly a place of some strength and consequence, but as the formation of our settlement at *Pulo Penang* rendered it of little or no use as a place of trade, the garrison and stores were mostly withdrawn, the fortifications nearly razed, and the whole place dismantled. Since that time its importance has gradually been diminishing, though it is still a useful post as a guard against the piracies of the *Malays*, and the jealous intrusions of the *Dutch*. *Sincapore* is situated at the Southern extremity of the *Malay* peninsula, on a small island of the same name, and has given name to the *Straits of Sincapore*, which are formed by a cluster of innumerable little islands, varying much in their shapes, and indented on all sides by little bays and sandy coves. Here the *China Sea*, which connects the *Indian* and *Pacific Oceans*, commences, being bounded on the W. and N. by the mainland of *Asia*, and on the E. and S. by *Formosa*, the *Philippine Islands*, *Palawan*, *Borneo*, *Banka*, &c. The town of *Singapore* is said to have been founded by adventurers, who originally emigrated from *Sumatra*, but it possessed little consequence till it fell into the hands of the *British*, to whom the Sultan ceded the whole island in 1824, as well as the neighbouring islets and districts for four leagues round it. It derives all its importance from its central situation between *India* and *China*; and touching upon the Southernmost point in the whole continent of *Asia*, it becomes, as it were, the last connecting link between the mainland and that extensive archipelago of large and productive islands, which lies off this extremity

of the old world. It has no native productions of its own to export, and must therefore be looked upon merely as a depôt for the consignment and sale of merchandize. Its trade has entirely superseded that of the neighbouring *Dutch* settlement of *Rhio*, and may be estimated as exceeding in value 10,000,000 of dollars. Its population amounts to about 50,000 souls, principally of *Malays* and *Chinese*.

51. AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia consists of an extensive chain of numerous islands, lying off the South Eastern extremity of the continent of *Asia*, from *China* and *Trans-Gangetic India* to the limits of the Great Southern Ocean. The chief of these islands are, *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, the *Philippines*, the *Moluccas*, *Papua*, or *New Guinea*, *Java*, *Australia*, or *New Holland*, *Van Diemen's Land*, and *New Zealand*, all of which are not unfrequently designated by the common appellation of the *East Indian Islands*, though the importance which the two latter have recently assumed justifies their separation from the others.

52. Of these, *Sumatra* is the nearest to the continent of *Asia*, being separated from it only by the *Strait of Malacca*: its general direction is N. W. and S. E., and it is divided by the equator into two nearly equal parts; its area may exceed 125,000 square miles, and its population possibly reach 2,000,000 in number. The interior is very mountainous, some of the peaks rising 15,000 feet above the sea. The slopes of this and the lower elevations are fertile, and much of their surface is covered with forest; near the sea, sandy plains extend; the island is watered by several considerable rivers, of which, however, little is known; it is rich in minerals, fruit, spices, timber, corn, and cattle. It is known to the natives of the neighbouring islands, as well as to most of the inhabitants themselves, by the names of *Purichu* and *Indalas*. The whole island is divided into a number of petty independent states, the power and extent of which are constantly varying with the means possessed by each of subjecting its neighbour, or of repelling the invasion of its own territory. The principal political divisions of *Sumatra* are the empire of *Menacabow* and the *Malays*, the *Acheenese*, the *Battas*, the *Rejangs*, and the people of *Lampong*. But there are many other independent princes or sultans, such as those of *Palambang*, *Jambi*, *Indragiri*, *Siak*, &c., and these in their turn are kept in check by a number of petty chiefs, whose respective territories are shut in and defended by marshes and forests. Until about 120 years ago, the Southern part of *Sumatra* was dependent on the King of *Bantam* in *Java*, whose lieutenant visited it annually to collect the tribute and appoint governors. *Bencoolen*, and a few other places on the Western coast, belonged formerly to the *English*, but owing to our acquisition of more valuable territory in this quarter of the globe, they were found to have materially diminished in importance, and

were therefore ceded by treaty to the *Dutch* in exchange for other possessions: the latter people now claim the dominion of the whole island, but are only able to establish their sovereignty over a few districts in the immediate neighbourhood of the sea-coast. A few of the *Sumatrans* have embraced Islamism, but by far the greater number of them are pagans, who appear to have no notion of a Supreme Being, or of a future state; they have no public or private form of worship of any kind, nor are there any idols or priests to be met with amongst them. The chief towns of *Sumatra* are *Bencoolen*, the capital, situated on the Western coast, towards the Southern extremity of the island, the population of which is about 12,000; *Palembang*, near the Eastern coast, opposite the *Island of Banka*; and *Acheen*, probably the Argentea Metropolis of the ancients, at the North Western point, opposite the *Nicobar Islands*.

53. *Borneo*, *Varuni*, or *Pulo Kalamantin*, as it is called by the inhabitants, is the largest island in the world after *Australia* and *New Guinea*: it lies to the Eastward of *Sumatra* and *Malaya*, and to the South Eastward of the Empire of *Anam*. It is of a more solid and compact figure than the other islands of the Eastern Archipelago, and is not so much indented by arms of the sea as they are, although it possesses many excellent bays and harbours: its interior is wholly unexplored, and indeed the coast itself still but indifferently known. It may, however, be stated as 800 miles long by 700 broad, and as containing about 125,000 square miles. Like *Sumatra*, and indeed all the neighbouring islands, the interior is mountainous; on the N. coast *Mount Kini-Balu* rises 13,698 feet above the sea, and probably in the interior the elevations are even greater; two ranges of mountains are distinguished, between which are extensive fertile plains. The coast is in general low, and often studded with rocky islets. The island is for the most part well wooded and of great fertility. It has several important rivers; the *Borneo* on the N., the *Scriboe*, which falls into the *China Sea*, the *Morotaba*, or *Sarawak*, the *Pontianah*, the *Batang-Lopar*, which is four miles wide at the mouth, the *Majak*, *Pembuan*, *Sampet*, and *Mendawa*, *Kahajan*, *Murong*, *Banjer*, the *Koetei*, which has a considerable delta, as has also the *Beron*; these are for the most part navigable, but little more is known of them except their names. One large lake, having an area of about 750 miles, is known to the E. as bearing the name of the mountain *Kini-Balu*. The natural wealth of this island can scarcely be exaggerated; coal, iron, and tin are found in abundance, as well as the precious metals and antimony; diamonds are also found of great size and value; the forests produce not only valuable timber, but gutta percha; all tropical vegetables, fruits, and spices flourish, and the ox, horse, deer, and hog are common. The original inhabitants are called *Dyaks*; those of the interior are independent; those of the N. W. coast were subjugated by the *Malays*; in this part of the island is the district of *Sarawak*, on the river of the same name, of which Sir J. Brooke is rajah; the chief town *Kutchin*, or *Sarawak*, has a population exceed-

ing 10,000 in number. This was a mere village before Sir J. Brooke took possession of it in 1840, and its increase promises well for the final success of the great effort he is making for the civilization of the island. Off the coast is the *Island of Labuan*, which belongs to Great Britain.

Banjermassin is the capital of the Dutch possessions in the island; it is situated in the district of the same name, near the mouth of the river *Banjer*; it has an extensive export trade, principally with *China*. The district of *Nagara*, on the river of the same name, near the Dutch fort of *Marabahan*, is famous for its manufactories of arms. *Pontianak*, on the river *Capuas*, is also an important settlement of the Dutch. The religion of the *Dyaks* is but little known; the Mahomedan religion of the Sonnite sect prevails among the *Malays*; the other inhabitants are principally *Chinese*. The Church of England mission established at *Sarawak* is gradually extending its influence among the *Dyaks*. About midway between *Borneo* and *Sumatra* lies the *Island of Billiton*, which formerly belonged to the *British*, but which has been of late years ceded to the Dutch. This has been also the case with *Banka*, a much larger and more important island, separated from *Sumatra* by a narrow strait, known by the name of the *Strait of Banka*.

54. *Celebes* lies to the E. of *Borneo*, being separated from it by a strait generally about 120 miles broad, known by the name of the *Strait of Macassar*; its Northern part lies immediately under the equator. The natives and *Malays* call it *Neegree*. *Oran Buggess*, and sometimes *Tana Macassar*, after the two principal tribes by whom it is inhabited. It is an island of a most irregular shape, being indented by three deep bays, which divide it into four peninsulas: the names of these bays are *Tominie*, *Tolo*, and *Bony*. It is mountainous and extremely productive. *Celebes* is portioned out into several independent states, the principal of which are *Bony* or the *Buggess* country, *Macassar*, *Mandhar*, *Looboe*, &c.; these are governed by different rajahs or chiefs, some of whom enjoy their rank by inheritance, and some receive it by the suffrage of a national council. The *Buggesses*, *Macassars*, and *Malays* of the sea-coast, profess a corrupted form of Mahometanism: but there are many tribes in the interior not yet converted from their ancient religion, and others who do not seem to have any. The *Portuguese* first obtained settlements in *Macassar*, but were expelled by the Dutch in 1660, who have until lately entirely controlled the island, the *Chinese* alone being permitted to trade with it. In consequence of the increasing strength of the state of *Bony* during the latter half of the 18th century, the power of the Dutch rapidly declined in *Celebes*, and it was altogether annihilated in 1812 by the attack made upon it by the *British* forces: since the peace of *Paris*, however, their settlements have been restored to them. *Macassar*, or *Munghasar*, as it is called by the natives, is situated at the South Western extremity of *Celebes*, and has given name to the strait which separates it from *Borneo*; it is the capital of the island, and

the chief factory belonging to the *Dutch*, who have named it *Fort Rotterdam*.

55. To the N. of *Borneo* is the long narrow island of *Palawan*, which connects it with the group of the *Philippines*; it exports gold and ebony; the greater part of it was formerly under the dominion of the *Sooloos*, but it is little known to *Europeans*.—The *Sooloo Archipelago* is a chain of islands stretching from the North Eastern point of *Borneo* to the Western extremity of *Mindanao*, which is the Southernmost of the *Philippine Islands*: they are about 60 in number, and have obtained their appellation from the chief island, which is called *Cagayan Sooloo*, and is the residence of the Sultan by whom they are governed. Many of the *Sooloos* belong to the *Sonnite Mahometan* sect; by far the greater portion of them, however, are idolaters.

56. The group of the *Philippine Islands*, said to exceed 1,000 in number, lies to the N. E. of *Borneo* and *Celebes*, and to the S. E. of *China Proper*, forming in this quarter the Western limit of the *North Pacific Ocean*, which it separates from the *China Sea*. The largest of them is *Luzon*, to the S. of which the principal islands are *Mindoro*, *Masbate*, *Panay*, *Negros*, *Zebu*, *Bohol*, *Samar*, *Leyte*, and *Mindanao*. They are often collectively called the *Bisayas*, after the inhabitants, or *Yslas de Pintados*, from the natives having been accustomed to paint their bodies before the arrival of the *Spaniards*. They are of volcanic formation, and contain many active volcanoes, and extremely rich in vegetable products. All these islands are nominally subject to the *Spanish* government at *Manilla*, and hence they are sometimes vulgarly termed the *Manillas*: some of them are partially colonized, and pay tribute, collected by the governors of the eleven provinces into which they are divided, and which are unitedly placed under the charge of a viceroy; but others, such as *Mindanao*, are not only independent of the *Spanish* establishments in the *Philippines*, but carry on a perpetual warfare against them. Magellan, whose ship first circumnavigated the globe, discovered, on the day of St. Lazarus, A. D. 1521, this extensive group of islands, which he named the *Archipelago of St. Lazarus*, or the *Western Isles*. Several voyages were subsequently undertaken by the *Spaniards*, for the purpose of taking possession of these islands; but nothing was effected until the year 1564, when, in consequence of orders from Philip 2d of *Spain* (in compliment to whom they were named the *Philippine Islands*), a fleet was despatched from *Mexico*, which stopped at *Zebu*, and soon wholly subdued it. After several engagements with the rajahs of the different islands, the *Spaniards* effected a settlement at *Manilla*, which they constituted the capital of their possessions in the *Philippines*. In middle of the last century, *Manilla* surrendered to a *British* fleet, but was afterwards delivered up to the court of *Madrid*. Since that period the *Spanish* colonies in these fruitful islands have not been disturbed by any *European* enemies, although frequently threatened with invasion from the *British* settlements in *India*. *Manilla*, the capital of the *Philip-*

pinas, is situated on the South Western coast of the *Luzon*, on the *Bay of Manilla*, and near the mouth of the *Pasig*; it contains many magnificent churches and handsome private houses, as well as monasteries and convents, which occupy the largest and best part of the town. The population of the town and its suburbs, in 1820, was estimated at 175,000 souls, but does not now exceed 150,000, of whom not more than 5,000 are Europeans.

57. The name of *Molucca Islands* is understood, in its most extensive application, to signify all the islands between the *Molucca Passage*, which separates them from *Celebes*, and *New Guinea*: it thus includes *Gilolo*, and all the surrounding islands, as *Morty*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, *Batchian*, *Oby*, *Mysol*, *Booro*, *Ceram*, *Amboina*, the *Banda Islands*, *Timorlaut*, and many others of much less importance. In its more usual and confined sense, however, it is restricted to the range of small islands lying to the Westward of *Gilolo*, together with *Ceram*, *Amboina*, and the *Banda Islands*, which are likewise distinguished as the *Spice Islands*; they are volcanic, and as their name implies, very fertile. They were formerly subject to the *Chinese* and *Javanese*, but were in process of time subdued by the *Malays*, who converted many of the inhabitants to the Mahometan faith; most of the natives, however, are pagans. The *Portuguese* were the first *Europeans* who took possession of the *Moluccas*, but they were subsequently compelled to make way for the *Dutch* in 1607: the latter people have had the control over most of them ever since, with the exception of a short interval of time during the last war, in which they were wrested from them by the *British*. The capital of the *Dutch* settlements is *Fort Victoria*, *Amboina*.

58. *Papua*, or *New Guinea*, extends from the *Moluccas*, for a distance of 1,300 miles, into the *Pacific Ocean*; its exact dimensions have not yet been ascertained, nor is it certain whether it is not a cluster of large islands, rather than one of an immense size. It is only separated from *Australia* by a narrow, dangerous strait, called *Torres' Strait*, and is indented by such deep bays that it resembles a chain of peninsulas. It was discovered in 1527 by a *Spanish* navigator, who gave it the name of *New Guinea*, from the great resemblance between its natives and those of *Guinea* in *Africa*. The inhabitants, called *Papuas*, or *Papous*, and in their own language *Igoloteh*, are sometimes termed the oriental negroes: they are black, and have long black hair, which they wear bushed out round their heads to the circumference of two and a half or three feet. They are also found in many of the other islands; they are a savage race, having made no progress towards civilization. A few of the *Papuas*, who dwell on the sea-shore, have been converted to the Mahometan faith, but by far the greater part of those who have any notion of religion are idolaters. To the N. E. of *New Guinea* lie several large islands, as *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, and the *Solomon Islands*, which are inhabited by a race as uncivilized as the *Papuas*; they are all of the same character as the islands already described. To the N. of them, and of *New Guinea*, are

the *Caroline Islands*, the *Ladrone* or *Marianne Islands*, and several others, which form the Westernmost groups in the *Pacific Ocean*. The former group contain the *Pelew Islands*, and with the latter are remarkable for their beauty and fertility, the climate being temperate and agreeable; many of them are uninhabited.

59. *Java*, or *Yava* as the name is sometimes pronounced, lies to the S. of *Borneo*, and to the S. E. of *Sumatra*, from which last it is separated by a narrow strait, called the *Strait of Sunda*; and hence all the neighbouring islands are frequently called the *Sunda Isles*: the sea between it and *Borneo* is named the *Java Sea*. *Java* is nearly 600 miles long, in an Easterly and Westerly direction, and generally about 80 broad; it is volcanic in its formation, many of the mountains attaining an altitude of 10,000 feet, though the average elevation is not great; it is very fertile, and remarkable as being the only one of these islands which produces the teak tree. In 1478 it was taken from the *Hindoos* by the *Arabs*. The *Portuguese* formed a settlement here in 1511, and the *Dutch* took possession in 1575; it was held by the *British* from 1811 to 1816. There were several native states in the island in nominal subjection to the *Dutch*, who have divided the island into 22 residencies. The *Javanese* appear to have once professed the *Hindoo* religion, but the predominant faith at present is that of Mahomet, adulterated by many superstitious notions and observances. *Batavia*, the capital of *Java*, and the metropolis of all the *Dutch* or *Netherland* possessions in the *East India Islands*, is situated on the Northern coast of the island, not far from its Western extremity. It was founded by the *Dutch* in 1619. It stands in a low marshy plain, at the union of several small rivers, which are only navigable for boats; and in many of the streets are canals filled with water almost stagnant. The *miasma* generated in the putrid mud banks and canals, renders the town exceedingly unhealthy; it has, however, of late been improved by draining. *Batavia*, on account of the beauty of its buildings and immense trade, has been styled The Queen of the East, but it has lost a great part of its splendour and importance; the number of its inhabitants has decreased, but may be estimated as approaching 120,000.

60. There is an extensive chain of islands stretching from the Eastern extremity of *Java* to the South Western part of *New Guinea*, known by the names of *Bally*, *Lombock*, *Sumbawa*, *Floris*, *Timor*, *Timorlaut*, and *Aroo*. They are inhabited by a half civilized race of people, governed by rude laws, some of whom profess the Mahometan religion, but by far the larger number follow the doctrines of *Buddha*. The principal island is *Timor*, at the South Western extremity of which is the settlement of *Coepang*, belonging to the *Dutch*, to whom also the greater part of the coast is nominally subject. *Dhelli* or *Dilli* lies on the North Western side of *Timor*, and is the miserable relic of the extensive possessions once belonging to the *Portuguese* in this quarter of the globe.

61. *Australia*, or *New Holland* as it is also called, lies to the S. of *New Guinea*, and of the range of islands stretching thence to the Eastern extremity of *Java*. It is the largest island in the world, being nine-tenths as large as all *Europe*, and hence from its great extent, some geographers have dignified it with the title of a continent. Indeed it was long supposed to form part of a great Southern continent, and when first discovered, about the year 1605, was named *Terra Australis Incognita*. The discoveries of Cook, however, dispelled the illusion.

The island of *Australia* is remarkable for its regular form, and absence of estuaries to its rivers; it has nevertheless several important and excellent harbours fully sufficient for all the purposes of commerce. Of the interior little is known; the ranges of mountains running parallel to the coast have for the most part limited discovery, and occupations within that district; of these mountains those to the S. E. are best known, rising in the Australian Alps above the limit of perpetual snow, while the *Liverpool* range culminates at about 7,000 feet, and the Blue Mountains at probably less than 4,000; these are however only a spur from the main chain which divides the affluents of the Murray from the rivers of the E. coast, the *Liverpool* mountains form the Northern extension. The mountains of the S. coast, termed by Mitchell the Grampians, are connected with the main chain by a range of hills; they culminate at 4,500 feet above the sea. The mountains of the W. coast have, like those of the E., a Northerly trending, and consist of three parallel ranges, the highest being nearly under the 118th meridian of longitude, the lowest approaching closely to the coast; the former may reach 4,000 feet, the latter does not attain an elevation of 2,000. Between the mountains of the E. and W. the country appears to form a succession of terraces; in this as in the character of the rivers, the resemblance of Australia to South Africa is most strikingly exemplified; from the proximity of the mountains of the E. and W. to the coasts the rivers do not drain very extensive areas; they flow for the most part in deep channels in their upper courses; the *Clyde*, *Shoalhaven*, *Hawkesbury*, *Hunter*, *Hastings*, and *Brisbane*, have their rise in the Blue Mountains. On the W. coast the most important is *Melville* water, formed by the confluence of the *Swan* and *Canning* rivers; the rivers of the Northern coast have yet to be explored. But the most important of all the rivers of *Australia* is the Murray on the S.; this river drains a very considerable area, and receives numerous affluents from the Warragong and Blue Mountains; the principal of these are the Darling, Macquarie, Lachlan, Bogan, and Murrumbidgee. The *Murray* rises in Mount Wellington, the culminating point of the Australian Alps; has a circuitous course of above 3,000 miles, and issues in Lake Alexandrina at the head of Encounter Bay; it has been recently proved navigable for above 1,500 miles.

Although most of the interior and most of the better known parts of *Australia* are either sandy or marshy deserts, there is an

enormous unoccupied surface of the richest land both for pasturage and tillage. *Australia* has also inexhaustible mineral wealth, especially in coal and copper found on the E. coast, and the gold of this country has produced about 18,000,000 *l.* sterling yearly; the export of wool in 1852 amounted to 43,197,301 lbs., of copper from one mine 10,000 tons.

Great Britain, as is well known, formed a settlement on the Eastern coast of this extensive country, to which those of her subjects were transported who were condemned to banishment for their crimes. The first site fixed upon was *Botany Bay*, where the governor and the garrison intended for the defence of the colony arrived, together with the first party of convicts, in 1788: but before debarkation, it appeared that no part of the intended site of the colony was free from objections, and it proved necessary to repair to the beautiful harbour of *Port Jackson*, which lies a few miles to the Northward. Since the first settlement was formed at *Sydney* the inhabited parts of *Australia* have become susceptible of five divisions, four of which have been legalized: *New South Wales*, around the older settlement; *Victoria*, formerly *Port Philip*, to the S., first settled in 1824; *South Australia*, in the valley of the *Murray*, first settled in 1834; *Western Australia*, formerly *Swan River*, settled in 1828, and the district about *Moreton Bay*, first made a convict settlement in 1849. The following table will give approximation to area, population, &c.:

Colony.	Area.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
	Sq. Miles.			
<i>New South Wales and Cooksland</i> -	500,000	210,000	<i>Sydney</i> - -	50,000
<i>Victoria</i> - -	100,000	230,000	<i>Melbourne</i> - -	75,000
<i>S. Australia</i> - -	225,000	75,000	<i>Adelaide</i> - -	10,000
<i>W. Australia</i> -	450,000	10,000	<i>Perth</i> - - -	2,000

These estimates must only be considered approximative. The chief town of *Cooksland* is *Brisbane*, at the mouth of the river of the same name in *Moreton Bay*, with a population little exceeding 1,000 in number. *Sydney* is situated on the S. shore of *Port Jackson*, a magnificent harbour; it is finely situated, has many good buildings, is the seat of government, the see of a bishop of the established church, and has lately established an university. *Melbourne* is situated at the mouth of the *Yarra Yarra* river in *Port Philip*, but its situation is not favourable for commercial purposes, and, in consequence, the principal trade is carried on at *Geelong*, at the S. W. extremity of *Port Philip*, a town of about 25,000 inhabitants, or at the village of *Williamstown*. *Melbourne* is the seat of government, and see of a bishop. *Adelaide* is built

on rising ground at the mouth of the Torrens in the *Gulf of St. Vincent*, and adds to the beauty of its situation excellent harbourage; it is the seat of government and a bishop's see, has now an university, and is regularly and well built; *Newcastle*, the outlet of a large mineral district of East *Australia* is also a bishop's see. The colonies of *Australia* have all representative governments limiting the authority of the executive, and managing the finances. Their climate and produce varies considerably from the inter-tropical regions of the N., to the temperate districts of the S. The natives are amongst the most degraded of savage races. They are wholly without any form of government of their own; the only superiority consists in personal strength or courage, and their only divisions, as a people, are into families.

62. The island of *Van Diemen's Land*, likewise a *British* colony, lies off the South Eastern extremity of *Australia*, from which it is separated by a broad strait called *Bass Strait*; it is about 180 miles in length and breadth, having an area of about 24,000 square miles, and a population of about 75,000; the surface is for the most part mountainous; the Western ranges average 3,500 feet in elevation, and the culminating point, *Mount Wyld*, rises 4,500 above the sea.

The principal rivers are the *Tamar* on the N., the *Derwent* and *Jordan* to the S. E., the *Isis*, *Huon*, and *Clyde*. It abounds in excellent harbours, the principal of which are *Derwent Harbour*, *Port Davey*, *Macquarie Harbour*, *Port Dalrymple*, and *Fleurieu Bay*. The government of this colony assimilates to those of *Australia*: it is fertile, and abounds in mineral wealth, as also in timber, which is an important article in the export trade; it is still penal, having been first used for the residence of convicts in 1803. *Hobart Town*, which is the capital, stands on the banks of the *Derwent*, at the South Eastern corner of the island, and was founded in the year 1804, since which another settlement, named *Launceston*, has been founded on the *Tamar*, towards the Northern coast: few towns are more favourably located than this; ships of the largest size can lie at the quay; it is the seat of government, the see of a bishop, and has an university.

63. To the South Eastward of *Australia* lies *New Zealand*, composed of two large islands separated from each other by a strait about 12 miles wide and one smaller to the S.; the two principal extend for about 1,000 miles, with a mean breadth of 120, and an area exceeding 80,000 square miles, being larger than *Great Britain*: they were discovered by Captain Cook, called by the natives *Eaheinomaue*, and *Tavai* or *Tavai Poenammeo*. The inhabitants were fierce, savage in their manners, and addicted to cannibalism; their government was a complete despotism, the islands being divided amongst a variety of petty chiefs, who were continually involved in the most barbarous and bloody wars. Since the settlement of the islands, which now form the see of a bishop of the Church of England, the majority of the inhabitants have become christian, and lead a

semi-civilised life. The islands are mountainous and volcanic; they culminate in the Southern island in Mount *Egmont*, an extinct volcano, 8,840 feet above the sea, while on the Northern *Tongurero*, still active, rises 6,200 feet; they were erected into a colony in 1840, since when the principal settlements are *Auckland*, the capital, on *Waitemata harbour*, population approaching 20,000, *Wellington*, on the E. side of *Port Nicholson*, or *Cook's Strait*, *New Plymouth*, or *Taranaki*, on the E. coast of *Cook's Strait*, *Nelson*, at the head of *Tasman's Gulf*, *Akaroa*, on *Bank's Peninsula*, *Otago*, on the S. E. coast of the middle island, and *Canterbury* on the E. coast; the best harbours are at *Akaroa*, *Canterbury*, and *Otago*. The *British* population may be 25,000 in number.

CHAPTER XXVI.

SARMATIA, SCYTHIA, ET SERICA.

SARMATIA.

1. Sarmatia extended from the Vistula to the Caspian Sea, and from Caucasus and the shores of the Euxine to the Northernmost limits of the known world: it was divided by the Tanais into *Europæa* and *Asiatica*.

2. All the inhabitants of this vast extent of country were formerly known to the ancients by the collective name of *Scythians*, as being a portion of that powerful nation inhabiting the whole Northern part of Asia as well as of Europe, from the shores of the Ister to the utmost Northern and Eastern limits of the known world. It was owing to this that Philip, in his ambitious designs upon Thrace, met with them in this province, and after a rapid and decisive campaign drove them beyond the Ister: his son Alexander became subsequently embroiled with them, but his troops were not so successful. Henceforward but little is heard of the *Scythians* in Europe, till the time of *Mithridates*, when the people of the *Chersonesus Taurica* begged his assistance against certain particular tribes: these he accordingly attacked, and, owing to the superior discipline of his army, as well as to the assistance which he received from the *Roxolani*, *Jazyges*, and *Bastarnæ*, he drove them from the shores of the *Black Sea*, and so completely defeated them that they are never afterwards mentioned in history by the name of *Scythians*, as inhabiting this part of the world. The appellation given by late authors to the people hereabouts, is that

of Sauromatæ¹, or Sarmatæ according to the Latins, which was originally described as being that of a separate Scythian tribe on the shores of the Palus Mæotis, between the Borysthenes and Tanais: the Sarmatæ and Scythians are by others, however, called Jazyges, an indigenous name signifying merely *people*, that of Scythians having never been used by the natives themselves. When the Romans, in a later age, found people speaking the same language, and using the same customs as these Southern Sarmatæ, on the shores of the Danube, the Vistula, and the *Baltic Sea*, they readily adopted a general appellation, which they had long wanted, to distinguish all the people as far Eastward as the Caspian Sea, and henceforward called them Sarmatæ, and their country Sarmatia. In the later ages they became exceedingly powerful, and in conjunction with the Huns, Goths, and other barbarous people, successfully invaded and ruined the Roman Empire, in the 3d and 4th centuries of the Christian era.

3. The Sarmatæ are described by the ancients as a most savage and uncultivated people, exceedingly immoral, and addicted to war and rapine; they were accustomed to paint their bodies, in order to appear more terrible to their enemies. They lived a Nomadic life, plundering all who fell in their way; and many of them are said to have fed upon the blood of horses mixed with milk, whence they were surnamed Hippemolgi². They generally lived under tents or in waggons, and were from the latter custom, particularly one tribe on the banks of the Borysthenes, called Hamaxobii³.

4. SARMATIA EUROPÆA corresponded generally with modern *Russia in Europe*. It was bounded on the E. by the River Tanais; on the S. by the Palus Mæotis, the Pontus Euxinus, and the Tyras; on the W. by a part of the Danube, by the Vistula, and the Codanus Sinus; to the N. it was said to be washed by the Hyperboreus Oceanus, the *Arctic Ocean*, but it is doubted whether the ancients had any knowledge of this, farther than as a part of that ocean, with which they supposed the earth to be surrounded. Sarmatia Europæa touched to the W. upon Germany and Pannonia, to the S. upon Mœsia and Dacia, and to the E. upon Sarmatia Asiatica.

5. Amongst the great mountain ranges of Sarmatia may be mentioned that of the Carpates, or *Carpathians*, which quits Germany at the sources of the Vistula, and crosses over into Dacia, where it is known as the Bastarnic Alps. From it a range strikes out to the Eastward, as far as the Borysthenes, called Peucini Montes, after the people who dwelled near it, who were a branch of the Bastarnæ, dwelling about the sources of the *Vistula*, *Dniepr*,

¹ *Ovid. Trist.* III. iii. 6. *Id.* IV. x. 109. *Juv. Sat.* II. 1. *Mart.* VIII. ep. 11.

² *Fragm. Hesiod. ap. Strab.* VII. p. 300 (according to the conjectural reading of Heyne) — See also note 36, *infra*.

³ *Æschyl. Prom.* V. 709. *Hor. Carm.* III. xxiv. 10.

and *Dniestr*; their chief town was Carrodunum *Lemberg*: a detachment of these, during the reign of Augustus, migrated to the Southward, and settled about the mouths of the Danube; and another again to the Northward, known by the names of Venedici and Budini, from the Venedæ and Budini, who inhabited the country round it. The latter range separates the rivers which empty themselves into the *Baltic*, from those which fall into the *Black Sea*, and continues trending Eastward, between the sources of the Tanais and Rha, till it joins the *Oural Mountains* in Asia: in the middle part of its course it was called the Rhipæi ⁴ *Montes Valdai Hills*, from which a terrace projects towards the S., and joins a spur from Caucasus, separating the waters of the Tanais and Rha, which was known under the names of Hippici and Cerannii Montes. The *Oural Mountains*, which, together with the *Volga*, formed the Eastern boundary of Europe, were called by the ancients the Hyperborei or Rhipæi Montes. The earlier poets, however, who were less acquainted with the earth, place the Rhipæi Montes much nearer Thrace, and sometimes only use the word to denote a high or cold mountain; hence the ancient Greeks give the name of Rhipæi to the Alps.

6. The Rhubon, or Rhudon, *Neman* Niemen, called Memel, flows with a N. W. course of 400 miles, into the *Baltic Sea*, and through a large lagoon called Kuritsche Haaf, a little to the N. of the Vistula; it has its sources in the marshes of Dolguinowaki, near those of the Dniestr, Pregel, and other streams; it is navigable nearly throughout its whole length. Between these two rivers dwelled the Venedæ, whose possessions extended a considerable way into the interior of the country, and whose names may still be traced in that of *Windau*: being driven from their territory here by the *Æstii* and other Sarmatian tribes, they crossed over the Vistula and seized upon the whole territory between this river and the *Elbe*, which had been evacuated by the Vindili about the close of the fourth century; they afterwards penetrated farther Southward beyond the Danube, into *Styria* and *Carniola*, where they have left many traces of their name in the district of *Windishmark*. Farther Northward were Turuntus the *Windava*, and Chesinus the *Dvina*, the latter of which rises in the Budini Montes, and flows, with a N. W. course of 450 miles, into Cylipenus Sinus *Gulf of Riga*; between it and the Rhubon dwelled the Agathyrsi ⁵, said to have derived their name from Agathyrsus, a son of Hercules, and to have been so fond of finery as to have usually adorned their garments with golden fillets. Below these, towards the mouth of the Chesinus, were the *Æstii*, who carried on an extensive trade in amber, and whose name is still preserved in *Esthonia*. At the mouth of Cylipenus Sinus lay the Island of Latris, now thought to be the same with *Oesel*; to the N. of which was Lagnus Sinus,

⁴ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 287. *Virg. Georg.* I. 240. *Id.* III. 382. *Id.* IV. 518. *Sil. Ital.* XII. 7.

⁵ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 146. *Juv. Sat.* XV. 125.

or the *Gulf of Finland*. A considerable distance to the E. of this dwelled several hordes of the Sarmatæ, concerning whom nothing was known: some of them, however, were surnamed Basilici, Hippophagi, and Hyperborei⁶, appellations clearly betraying the limits of Terra Incognita. Above them were cantoned the Arimphæi, or Argippæi, reputed to be the justest amongst all the barbarians; they lived in the woods upon the fruits of the trees, never covered their heads, and were of such peaceful manners that all the neighbouring tribes took refuge from their oppressors amongst them. The Carambucis Flumen and Lytarnis Promontorium, placed hereabouts by some of the ancients, are thought to correspond with the Northern *Dvina* and *Nanin Noss* in *Archangel*; it is, however, exceedingly doubtful whether they were at all acquainted with this Northern extremity of Europe.

7. The Jazyges' Metanastæ were so called from having been driven from their original habitations on the shores of the Euxine Sea. They settled in the South Western corner of Sarmatia, between the provinces of Pannonia and Dacia, along the banks of the Tibiscus, or *Theiss*, where they carried on a short but spirited warfare with the Romans; the latter people, in order to defend their provinces, built the Limes Romanus, or *vallum*, between the Danube and Tibiscus, whence such of the Jazyges as dwelled near it, received the name of Sarmatæ Limigantes. The great nation of the Bastarnæ⁸ inhabited the country to the N. of Dacia, between the rivers Tyras and Borysthenes, extending as far westward as the Vistula; they were a people rather of German than Sarmatian extraction, though, from their frequent intermarriages with the latter people, much of this striking distinction was lost. They are first mentioned in history during the war, which Perseus, the last Macedonian king, carried on against the Romans: in the Mithridatic war they appear as allies of the king of Pontus, and as the bravest and most numerous of the barbarians on the shores of the *Black Sea*. To the E. of them dwelled the Geloni⁹, who were descended from the Greek colonists and the Sarmatian women; they were a brave and hardy people, and it was their city, Gelonus, which was burnt to ashes by Darius Hystaspis. The Borysthenes¹⁰ *Dniepr*, is the same length as the Tanais, which two rivers are the largest in Europe after the Volga and Danube. This river was also called Danapris in the lower ages, and hence its modern name *Dniepr*; it rises from two sources, one of which, called Borysthenes Septentrionalis *Dniepr*, is in the Budini Montes; the other, the Borysthenes Meridionalis *Pripet*, is in the Venedici Montes, and has its upper course

⁶ Pind. *Olymp.* III. 28. *Id.* *Pyth.* X. 47. *Apoll. Argon.* B. 675. *Virg. Georg.* III. 196. *Hor. Carm.* II. xx. 16.

⁷ *Ovid. Trist.* II. 191. *Id. ex Pont.* IV. vii. 9. ⁸ *Ovid. Trist.* II. 198.

⁹ *Virg. Georg.* II. 115. *Id.* III. 461. *Id. Æn.* VIII. 725. *Hor. Carm.* II. xx. 19. *Id.* III. iv. 35.

¹⁰ *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 53. *Propert.* II. vi. 18.

through extensive marshes; it has a confluent stream, the Desna, which has a course of 500 miles: after its junction, the united streams run with a Southerly course of 1,260 miles into the *Black Sea*, which they enter near the town of Carcine *Kherson*: this was a Greek colony founded by the Milesians, and was situated at the junction of Carcinitis the *Ingouletz* with the Borysthenes; from it the little gulf of *Dnieprovshoi Liman* was called Carcinites.

8. The river Hypanis¹¹ rises in the Peucini Montes, near Amadoca Palus: this lake was hence called the mother of the Hypanis, and was famous for the wild white horses which fed upon its banks. The Hypanis flows with a South Easterly course of 400 miles into the sea, close to the mouth of the Borysthenes, and is therefore classed by many authors amongst the tributaries of this great river: in the lower ages it was called Bogus, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Boug*: it has two considerable affluents, the Kadmia and Siniouka. At the mouth of the river stood Olbia, or Olbiopolis, the chief amongst all the cities which the Milesians built on this coast; it was also called Miletopolis, after its founders, and sometimes Borysthenis, from being near the mouth of this great river. It was a splendid and well-fortified city, containing many temples and other public buildings, as well as a handsome palace, which the king of the Scythians caused to be built there for himself: the inhabitants called it Astu by way of eminence, and carefully watched it against any sudden inroads of the neighbouring barbarians, notwithstanding the friendly terms on which they lived with them. Though the Scythians themselves from their Nomadic life had no fixed places of residence, they allowed the Greeks in a very early age to build fortified towns on their coasts; and the inhabitants of some of these became so intermixed with the barbarians, as to lose all trace of their name and origin. It was principally through these Greek colonies, that the greater part of the trade was carried on with the Northern part of the world. To the W. of the Hypanis was the little river Axiaces *Tiligol*, which seems to have left its name in the neighbouring town of *Oxakov*; and beyond it, towards the mouth of the Danaster, stood Odessus now *Odessa*, the great emporium of the trade of *Russia* in the *Black Sea*.

9. The Tanais was esteemed, at one time, the common boundary of Europe and Asia¹², as also of Sarmatia Europæa and Asiatica. It rises among the Rhipæi Montes *Valdai*, in Lake *Iranow*, and flows first with a Southerly, and afterwards with a Westerly course of 1,260 miles, into the Mæotis Palus, or *Sea of Azov*: its principal affluent from the right is the *Donetz*: it has several from the left; of them, the *Manitch* deserves notice, as occupying a depre-

¹¹ *Virg. Georg.* IV. 370. *Ovid. Met.* XV. 285. *Propert.* I. xli. 4.

¹² *Hor. Carm.* III. x. 1. *Virg. Georg.* IV. 517. *Propert.* II. xxiii. 5. *Lucan.* III. 273.

Ovid (ex Pont. IV. x. 55.) alludes to the Tanais as the line of separation between the two continents.

sion between the Hippici Montes and Caucasus, and carries the waters of Lake *Itmen* to the main stream; while to the E. the *Kouma* flows into the *Caspian*: the people who dwelled upon its banks were called *Tanaitæ*. Between it and the *Borysthenes* dwelled the *Alauni*, *Jazyges*, and *Roxolani*, three of the most considerable tribes in Sarmatia, the last of whom have given name to the *Russians*: the *Borusci*, another Sarmatian race dwelling near the sources of the *Tanais* and *Rha*, moved Westwards towards the *Vistula*, into the country formerly occupied by the *Venedæ*, where they are still known as the *Prussians*.

10. The *Alauni*, or *Alani*¹³, were an Asiatic people who left their original dwellings in the *Steppes*¹⁴ of *Scythia*, and proceeded Southwards into the Persian provinces, as far as the borders of *India*, where many of them settled, and are now known as the *Afghans*¹⁵; others of them, however, directed their course through *Persia* and across the *Caucasus* till they seized upon the country we are now describing. They were a brave and powerful people, and in the 2d century of the Christian era, carried on a bold and harassing war against the Romans on the banks of the *Danube*. They occupied this territory till the *Goths*, in the 3d century, began to spread their dominion over all the country between the *Danube* and *Tanais*, when many of them joined the latter people, assuming their language and manners so completely as to be mistaken for a branch of their nation. This was also the case with another body of them, who, after the fall of the great Gothic kingdom, proceeded to the *Danube*, where they united themselves with the *Vandals* in their expedition against the Western countries, as far as *Spain* and *Africa*, and became at last so closely connected with them, that no distinction could be observed between the two. But the great body of the *Alani* withdrew to the Eastward of the *Tanais*, and strengthening themselves by a junction with the tribes on that side of the river, scoured the whole isthmus between the *Caspian* and *Black Seas*; and finally crossed over the *Caucasus* into *Armenia* and *Media*. Here they were met towards the close of the 4th century, by the powerful horde of the *Huns*, who defeated them in a battle, but afterwards joined them in an offensive and defensive league, when the two bodies thus united directed their irresistible attacks against the dominion of the *Goths*: the *Alani* are henceforward only mentioned as the confederates of the *Huns*, till shortly after *Attila's* death they disappear from the history of Europe.

11. Between the *Borysthenes* and the *Euxine* lay the little district of *Hylæa*, which was used by the *Scythians* as a place of assembly for the whole nation: at its Western extremity is a

¹³ *Mart.* VII. ep. 29. *Claudian.* in *Ruf.* I. 314. *Id.* *Bell. Get.* 581.

¹⁴ "Steppe" is a term given in *Russia* to its plains and flats, which are of immense extent, and extend between its principal elevations, as the *Steppe* of the *Oby*, the *Steppe* of *Iakim*.

¹⁵ See p. 649, sect. 47, *supra*.

long and very narrow island, now called *Tendra*, and famed amongst the Greeks, under the name of *Dromas Achillis*¹⁶, as the place where this hero instituted certain games during his expedition to the North. The Eastern continuation of *Hylæa* was named *Gerrhus*, and was reckoned very sacred by the Scythians, who used it only as the burying-place of their kings; a river, called *Gerrhus Molotchnoe*, ran through it. Farther Eastward, upon the shores of the *Palus Mæotis*, stood *Cremni*, a city founded at a very early period by the Milesians; it was here that the Amazons are said to have landed on their quitting *Asia Minor*¹⁷, but, having made a treaty with the Scythians, they subsequently passed Eastward over the *Tanais*, and took up their abode between it and the *Caspian Sea*.

12. The *Mæotis Palus*¹⁸ *Sea of Azov*, into which the *Tanais* discharges its waters, is an arm of the *Black Sea*, with which it communicates by means of the *Bosporus Cimmerius Strait of Enihale*; its greatest length is about 200 miles, and breadth about 100; on the W. was *Bycis*, or *Sapra-palus*, now known as the *Sivash* or *Putrid Sea*, from which it is separated by the peninsula of *Arabat*; its greatest depth is only 7 fathoms; it was in all probability formerly joined to the *Caspian Sea*; from its waters constantly flowing into the *Euxine*, the Scythians called it *Temerinda*, or *Mater Maris, the Mother of the Sea*. The people who dwelled upon it were called *Mæotæ*, and some of them are said to have worshipped it as a god. The *Bosporus*¹⁹ *Cimmerius* received its name from the *Cimmerii*, who inhabited the whole country round it, especially the *Taurica Chersonesus*, which retains traces of their name in that of *Crimea*: they were said to dwell close to the entrance of the infernal regions, and to have been deprived of the light of the sun²⁰ by the clouds and mists which completely overspread their country. The greater part of them were driven from their territory by the Scythians; but such of them as inhabited the mountainous part of the *Crimea* resisted the invaders, and maintained their possessions for a time, till they were at last allowed to enjoy them in quiet: upon this they appear to have assumed the new name of *Tauri*, derived, as it is thought, from a native word signifying *mountain*. These *Tauri* were a savage and cruel race of men, who sacrificed all strangers

¹⁶ *Eurip. Iph. in Taur.* 422.—See also p. 95, sect. 12, note 12, *supra*.

¹⁷ See p. 408, sect. 31, *supra*.

¹⁸ *Æschyl. Prom. V.* 415. *Id.* 731. *Virg. Georg. III.* 349. *Juv. Sat. IV.* 42. *Lucan. II.* 641.

¹⁹ *Æschyl. Prom. V.* 735.

Commentators do not seem agreed as to whether this passage refers to the *Cimmerian* or the *Thracian Bosporus*; the context appears to lead to the belief that the former is meant.

Lucan. V. 436. *Ovid. Trist. II.* 298. *Id. III. iv.* 49.

²⁰ *Hom. Od. A.* 14. *Orph. Argon.* 1125. *Æschyl. Prom. V.* 732.

These *Cimmerians* are placed, by some authors, on the shores of *Lake Avernus* in Italy.—See p. 239, sect. 31, note 173, *supra*.

that were cast upon their shores, to a virgin goddess, whom the latter people have differently represented as Diana, or Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon²¹. The peninsula was called after them Chersonesus Taurica²², an appellation which has been preserved by the *Russians* of the present day, who have constituted it and the surrounding country their province of *Taurida*: it contains 7,050 square miles, or 570 more than the mainland of the Peloponnesus, with which the ancients were accustomed to compare it, on account of its productions, as well as its climate, shape, and magnitude; a comparison, however, which could only hold good with reference to the Southern portion.

14. About the time that Xerxes invaded Greece, the Milesians sent out colonists, who settled on both the coasts of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, building their chief city at Panticapæum near the Eastern extremity of the *Crimea*. By the permission, and with the assistance of the Scythians, to whom they paid a regular tribute, this little state soon grew in importance, and owing to its being governed by a succession of wise and brave kings, it quickly obtained a dignity which had been but little anticipated. New colonists from the mother country, as well as from different parts of Greece, were constantly adding strength to the little kingdom, and the fertility of its soil was turned to such account by its inhabitants that at one time they imported more corn into Athens than all the other countries and nations put together. Besides this, they furnished Greece with a quantity of dried fish, skins, slaves, fur, wax, and many other valuable commodities, which they derived from the distant parts of Asia. They possessed a powerful fleet, with which they repressed the piracies of the Tauri, Achæi, and other tribes, who molested the Northern shores of the *Black Sea*; and moreover, kept in pay a number of Greek auxiliary troops to guard them against the inroads of the Northern barbarians.

15. Subsequently, however, it became tributary to the Scythians, and the last prince of the Bosphorus resigned his dominions to Mithridates, king of Pontus, who had already subdued most of the barbarous tribes bordering upon his empire. He not only drove his enemies from the Chersonesus and the neighbouring shores, but so completely defeated them, that their name never afterwards appears in history as connected with these countries. The dominion of Mithridates extended along the whole coast as far Westward as the Borysthenes, and he gave his newly-acquired territory in this quarter the name of Scythia Parva. During all these struggles the Tauri seem to have preserved their independence

²¹ According to Herodotus [IV. 103.] the Tauri themselves asserted that the goddess, to whom they sacrificed, was Iphigenia. Strabo [VII. 308.] carefully avoids mentioning her name, though he describes her temple. Ammian [XXII. 8.] states that the native name of the goddess was Oreiloeche, and that the walls of her temple were adorned with the skulls of human victims.

²² Eurip. *Iph. in Taur.* 85. Callim. *Hymn. in Dian.* 174. Juv. *Sat.* XV. 116. Ovid. *ex Pont.* I. ii. 79. Id. *Trist.* IV. iv. 63.

in the heart of their *mountainous* country, nor does it appear that they were ever afterwards driven from it. Mithridates soon became involved in a difficult war with the Romans, which cost him both his kingdom and his life. By the policy of Pompey, his son Pharnaces was allowed to keep possession of the dominions on the Bosphorus, under the direction and by the assistance of the Romans; he was succeeded on the throne by a line of princes, who maintained the same policy towards the latter people as well as towards their barbarous neighbours, till the reign of Valerian, when the government fell into the hands of native kings. The invasions of the Goths, Huns, and other savage nations, put an end at last to the Roman power in these parts, as well as to the kingdom of the Bosphorus, with the exception of its capital, Panticapæum, which was repaired by the emperor Justinian.

16. The isthmus, which connected the peninsula with the mainland, was called Taphræ, and was defended by a vallum and wall, which probably gave rise to the name; upon it stood the town of Taphræ, now *Perekop*; it is 15 miles in width, and has several lakes of salt water. On the Western coast of the peninsula stood Eupatoria, now *Eupatoria* or *Kazlov*, built by Mithridates in the neighbourhood of a salt lake, the possession of which was exceedingly valuable to the neighboring city Chersonesus. This city, which has left its name in the modern *Cape Kherson*, was by far the most remarkable spot in the whole Taurica Chersonesus; at first, for the frequent shipwrecks which the Greeks suffered on its coast, and afterwards for the piracies they experienced there from the savage Tauri. But Chersonesus was rendered more famous by the republic founded there by the inhabitants of the opposite city Heraclea in Asia Minor, and enlarged by the people of Delos; it was at first called Megarice, but was afterwards surnamed Heraclea from its founders. It flourished for more than a thousand years, during the many changes which were going on in the peninsula, but was at last, owing to the inroads of the Scythians, compelled to open its gates to Mithridates, after which it followed the fortunes of the other cities of the Bosphorus, and fell with them into the hands of the Romans. The promontory, upon which the city was built, was called Parthenium, after the goddess whose altar stood there. Crin Metopon Promontorium, now *Cape Aya*, was the Southern extremity of the Taurica Chersonesus, and lies opposite Carambis Promontorium in Asia Minor, from which it is 151 miles distant: it is the Southern termination of Cimmerius Mons *Tchatyrdag*, or that range of lofty mountains which runs along the South Eastern coast of the peninsula, and may be considered as the connecting link between the great chains of the Hæmus and Caucasus; it rises to an elevation of 5,000 feet, being precipitous on the Southern side, but extending to the North along a gentle slope through the entire peninsula. Farther Eastward were Gorax Promontorium *Cape Meganop*, and the city Theodosia, which was built by the Milesians, and is now called *Kaffa*. The city Panticapæum *Kertch*, built also by the Mile-

sians, was the residence of the Princes of the Bosphorus, and was situated at the Southern extremity of the Strait, whence it is not unfrequently called Bosphorus. A little above it was Myrmecium now *Enikale*, from which the Bosphorus Cimmerius is now called the *Strait of Enikale*: this strait is about 20 miles long, and in most parts considerably broader than the Thracian Bosphorus.

17. SARMATIA ASIATICA was bounded upon the W. by the Tanais, upon the S. by the Euxine Sea, and by Mount Caucasus, and upon the E. by the Caspian Sea, the river Rha, and the Rhynnici Montes. It touched to the W. upon Sarmatia Europæa, to the S. upon Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, and to the E. upon Scythia intra Imaum.

18. The Pontus Euxinus²⁴ *Black Sea* washed the shores of Asia Minor on the South, those of Sarmatia on the East and North, and those of Dacia, Mœsia, and Thracia on the West; its greatest length is 640 miles (the same as that of the Caspian), and its average breadth about 240; it covers a superficial extent of 102,800 square miles, or 15,400 less than the Caspian. Its waters were reckoned by the ancients considerably saltier than those of the Palus Mæotis, but by no means so salt as the Mediterranean: it abounds with fish, and receives the waters of more than 40 rivers, three of which, viz., the Danube, Borysthènes, and Tanais, are, after the Volga, the largest in Europe. It was formerly called Axenus, from Ashkenaz, the son of Gomer, who settled on its shores in Asia Minor. But this original being forgotten in course of time, the Greeks explained the term by ἀξενος²⁵ *inhospitalis*, in which they were favoured by the *inhospitable* and stormy nature of the sea itself, as well as by the savage manners of the people who dwelled around it²⁶; in the course of time, however, when their ferocity had been gradually softened by intercourse with foreign nations, and by the numerous colonies, which had been planted on their coasts, the name of the sea was changed to εὐξείνως *hospitalis*. The Greeks were for a long time only acquainted with its Southern and Eastern shores, and doubted at first whether they should reckon it a part of the great ocean, or a separate sea, until about 650 years B.C. the Clazomenians and Milesians settled the point by sailing round it: they fancied also that it had a subterraneous communication with the Caspian. Its modern name, the *Black Sea*, has been obtained from the gloomy appearance of its *black* and rocky shores, covered with dark and impenetrable woods, as well as from the dreadful storms and thick fogs with which it is infested in winter. The Isthmus between the *Black* and *Caspian* Seas is intersected by the lofty Caucasus, and is in its narrowest part, only 260 miles across.

²⁴ *Pind. Nem.* IV. 79. See also Note 16; *Orph. Argon.* 719. *Ovid. Trist.* IV. x. 97.

²⁵ *Ovid. Trist.* IV. iv. 56.

²⁶ According to this notion Theocritus calls the Phasis ἀξενος.—*Idyl.* XIII. *ad. fin.*

19. The Caspium Mare, called also Hyrcanum²⁷, and now the *Caspian*, lies to the Eastward of the *Black Sea*; it touched to the W. on Sarmatia and Armenia, to the S. on the Persian provinces, to the E. and N. upon Scythia intra Imaum. Its greatest length is 640 miles, and its average breadth 260: it covers a superficial extent of 118,200 square miles, and was the third largest inland sea in the old world. Its waters are not nearly so salt as those of the ocean, and have decreased as is supposed very considerably, being now more than 80 feet below those of the *Black Sea*; the Northern part is shallow, and in the winter frozen; its fisheries are important. The ancients formerly fancied that it was an inlet of the Northern Ocean; this idea became exploded for a time, but was afterwards revived, with the addition of that of the two seas being only separated from each other by a narrow strait of four stadia, and of the Caspian Sea being much longer from East to West than from North to South. This latter error was occasioned by the confused reports received by the Greeks from the Scythians concerning the *Aral Sea*. The *Aral Sea* must, however, have been known to the officers of Alexander the Great. Later writers place in its neighbourhood some very extensive marshes: it lies 110 miles to the E. of the Northern part of the Caspian Sea, above which it is estimated to be 117 feet; it is shallow in the Northern part, has several islands, is about 160 miles long by 80 broad, it receives the waters of the Oxus and Jaxartes, both of which were considered by the ancients, as the former has been by some moderns to have their outlet into the Caspian.

20. The river Rha, now called *Volga*, and forming, in a great part of its course, the Eastern boundary of modern *Europe*, rises from two sources; the more Eastern of these, or the Rha Orientalis *Kama*, has its source in the Hyperborei Montes, *Oural Mountains*, whilst the Rha Occidentalis rises considerably to the Westward of it, in the heart of *Russia*: the elevation of the latter is only 875 feet above the Caspian; that of the other must be much more considerable. After their junction, the united stream flows with a Southerly direction into the Caspian Sea, which it enters by 70 mouths at *Astrakhan*. Its principal affluents are the *Oka* and *Sovra* on the right, and the *Tertza*, *Molovga*, and *Sheksna*, on the left, above the confluence of its two sources, and the *Samara* below. Its greatest length is 2,100 miles, or about 300 more than the Danube; it is navigable throughout the whole length of its Western tributaries, and to the base of the *Ourals*; it was famed for the root Rha-barbarum, now called *Rhubarb*, which grew upon its banks, and was held in great esteem amongst the medicines of the ancients.

21. The Asæi were cantoned at the junction of the two branches of the *Volga*; below them dwelled the Phthirophagi, noted for their filthy habits; and still lower were the Rhymnici, who dwelled upon the banks of Rhymnicus the *Bol Ouzen*, and gave name to the Rhymnici Montes, or Southern part of the *Oural* range. The

²⁷ See p. 531, sect. 14, note 27; and p. 533, sect. 17, note 31, *supra*.

last situation assigned to the Amazons before their total disappearance from fabulous history, was at the mouth of the *Volga*, whither they are said to have come, after many wanderings, from Pontus in Asia Minor²². They are first mentioned by the mythologists as dwelling on the banks of the Triton in Africa; they were afterwards removed to the North Eastern coast of Asia Minor, and finally, as the geography of the world became better known, to the yet unexplored plains of Scythia. They were principally famed for their expedition against Priam, and afterwards for the assistance they gave him in the Trojan war, where their queen Penthesilea was killed by Achilles; they were likewise said to have attacked Theseus, king of Athens, who had carried off one of their queens, and to have founded many important cities in the Western part of Asia Minor, such as Ephesus, Smyrna, Thyatira, &c. They were probably the same nation, who in after ages were called, from their female rulers, the Gynæocratumeni. In this neighbourhood also was the latest situation assigned to the Melanchlæni, or such as wore *black garments*: they are mentioned in all parts of Northern Europe, from the sources of the Tanais to the Palus Mæotis, wherever the ancients heard of a tribe so clothed.

22. Between the mouths of the Rha and Tanais dwelled the Siraceni, or Siraces, a very powerful tribe, whose name is thought still to exist in that of the *Circassians*, now cantoned at the foot of the Caucasus: farther Westward were the Iaxamatæ and Mæotæ. The latter derived their name from inhabiting the E. shores of the Palus Mæotis; their chief city was Tanais *Azov*, built by the confederate Greeks of the Bosphorus, as the great emporium of their traffic with the Scythians. It became the most important place in the whole country after Panticapæum, which induced it to throw off the yoke of its rulers: it was, however, taken and destroyed by its original founders, though they afterwards thought proper to rebuild it. Phanagoria *Tmutarakan*, the Asiatic capital of the Greek colonists here, was founded by the Milesians on the Eastern shore of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, opposite to Panticapæum. A few miles below lay the mouth of the Hypanis, or Vardanus, which rises on the Northern side of the Caucasus, and runs into the *Black Sea*: some traces of its old name may be observed in its modern one of *Kuban*. Between it and the Caspian dwelled the Turcæ or *Turks*, who lived in immense woods, and gained their subsistence by the chase; they seem to have left their name in the *Terek*, the ancient Alonta, which runs into the Caspian Sea. These barbarians made no figure in the world till the beginning of the 7th century, when they laid waste Persia, and joined the Romans against its king Chosroes. In 1042 they subdued the *Persians*, in whose pay they served, and from whom they derived the *Mahometan* religion, and afterwards overran all the hither *Asia* under the command of distinct princes: these several bodies were reduced to obedience by Ottoman, who united the whole power in himself,

²² See p. 407, sect. 27, notes 72-3, *supra*.

²³ *Virg. Æn.* 1. 490. *Virg. Æn.* XI. 648. *Hor. Carm.* IV. iv. 20.
Q Q 4

and fixed the seat of his empire at Prusa in Bithynia. His successors subdued all *Greece*, and at length, in 1453, took *Constantinople*, which put an end to the Roman Empire in the East. To the S. of the Turcæ on the North Eastern shores of the Euxine, were a piratical set of people, known by the various names of Achæi²⁰, Zichi, Heniochi, &c.; they were said to have derived their origin from the ἡνίοχοι or *charioteers* of Castor and Pollux, and to have been subsequently increased by a band of Achæans, who wandered hither after the Trojan war.

SCYTHIA.

23. Scythia was bounded on the W. by Sarmatia Asiatica, on the S. by the Persian provinces and India, on the E. by Serica, and on the N. by regions altogether unknown to the ancients, who asserted that their extreme coldness rendered them perfectly uninhabitable. It was divided by Mount Imaus into Scythia intra Imaum, and Scythia extra Imaum. The whole of Sarmatia is frequently included by the more early authors in the term Scythia, and the appellation then becomes a general one for the Northern part of the earth, from Scandinavia, the Ister, and the Vistula, to the Easternmost limits of the known world. Imaus, which is here mentioned as bisecting Scythia, is a branch of that range already described under the name of Emodus *Himaleh*, as forming the Northern boundary of India, and containing the highest known points on the surface of the earth. It quitted the great range on the borders of the Sacæ and of the two Indiæ, and assuming a North Eastern direction, became lost to the knowledge of the ancients on the confines of Serica: it is now known by the names of *Great Altai* and *Changai*, and attaches itself to that immense range of mountains, which forms the line of demarcation between *Russia* and *Mongolia*, and finally disappears in the North Eastern promontory of *Asia*. The Scythians²¹ were divided into many tribes, who possessed no towns, but lived a wandering Nomadic life: they are represented by some authors to have been so barbarous and savage, as to have fed upon human flesh, and to have drunk the blood of their enemies. Other accounts, however, state them to have lived upon milk, and to have clothed themselves with the skins of their cattle; to have utterly despised money, and to have instinctively practised that philosophy and virtue, which other nations acquired only by long study.

24. The Scythians called themselves Scolotæ, after one of their kings, a name which some suppose the Greek colonists on the Euxine shortened into that of Scythæ. They were said in the mythology of the ancients to be descendants from Targitaus, the son of Jupiter and a daughter of the Borysthenes, who flourished a thousand years before

²⁰ *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 27.

²¹ *Orph. Argon.* 1078. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxv. 9. *Id.* III. viii. 23. *Id.* IV. v. 25. *Ovid. Met.* I. 64. *Id.* II. 224.

the invasion of their country by Darius. After the Scythians had become a numerous people, many of them were driven from their possessions by their neighbours the Massagetæ; upon this they passed to the Southward of the Caspian, crossed the Caucasus, and attacked the territory of the Cimmerii, on the Northern shores of the Euxine Sea, of which, after many years fighting, they gained possession. The Cimmerii fled into Asia Minor; but the Scythians, who followed after them, crossed over this mountain, and so losing all trace of them, came into the country of the Medes. Their sudden and unexpected attack upon the latter people having brought them soon into their power (B. C. 624), they extended their dominion far and wide over central Asia, and wandered for 28 years over all the surrounding countries; they penetrated as far as the borders of Egypt, and left behind them in Palestine, and other countries, cities which long afterwards bore testimony to their invasion. At last, however, by the gradual lessening of their numbers, and by a murderous ambuscade, into which the king of the Medes contrived to draw them, they were compelled to effect a rapid retreat to the shores of the *Black Sea*. It was this desolating campaign of the Scythians that, many years afterwards, furnished Darius with his pretext for invading the country to which they returned.

25. SCYTHIA INTRA IMAUM corresponded generally with the modern province of *Independent Tartary* and the North Western portion of *Mongolia*: it touched to the W. on *Sarmatia Asiatica*, to the S. on *Hyrcania*, *Sogdiana*, and the dominions of the *Sacæ*, and to the E. on *Scythia extra Imaum*. The *Daix* is a small river running from the *Oural Mountains* into the *Caspian Sea*, and still preserves its name in *Jaik*, though it is frequently called the *Oural*. About its mouth dwelled the *Aorsi*, a powerful and numerous nation, whose dominion extended at one time nearly to the *Tanais*; they had the whole trade of the neighbouring countries in their hands, and conducted upon their camels the merchandize of *India* and *Babylon*, which they received from the *Armenians* and *Medes*, to the Eastern parts of *Europe*. The *Norossi* were cantoned to the E. of the *Aorsi*, and gave the name of *Norossus Mons Gori Bistau* to the Southern part of the *Oural*: to the N. of these, in *Ishim*, was a considerable detachment of the *Alani*, who have been already alluded to. The country on the Eastern side of the *Aral Sea* was inhabited by the *Cachassæ*, whose name seems still to exist in that of *Kirgees*: the *Chorasmi* dwelled below them in *Kharasm*, on the Southern side of the sea, where it receives the waters of the *Oxus*; their chief town was *Chorasmia*, or *Gorgo*, now *Old Urgantz*. The people who dwelled on the Northern bank of the *Iaxartes* were called *Iaxartæ*: to the N. of them were the *Aspisi*, giving name to the *Aspisi Montes Kozgoun Ata Mountains*: the *Galactophagi*²⁶ or *milk-eaters*, so called from their mode of living; and the *Syebi*, dwelling near some mountains named after them, and now known as *Uluk Tau*. In the Eastern part of the province were the *Tectosaces*, *Anaraci*, and *Tapuræi*, concerning whom, as well as many other neighbouring tribes, nothing is known but their names.

26. SACÆ. The dominions of the Sacæ²² comprehended the modern provinces of *Little Tibet* and *Little Bukaria*. They were bounded on the N. by the Comedorum Mountains, so named from a tribe of the Sacæ, which separated them from Sogdiana and Bactriana; on the S. by Caucasus and Emodus, which separated them from India; and on the E. by the great range of Imaus, which separated them from Scythia extra Imaum: they touched to the N. upon Scythia intra Imaum, from which they were separated by an irregular line drawn through the province of *Yarkand*. The Sacæ had no towns, but lived a Nomadic life, dwelling sometimes in caverns, and sometimes in forests; they were a brave people, and possessed sufficient strength to repel Cyrus, when he made his attack upon them. Their manners and customs very much resembled those of the Scythians, with whom they were otherwise closely connected; indeed the Persians applied the name of Sacæ to all the Western Scythians, in the same way that they used that of *Massagetæ*²³ to denote the Eastern people of the same race²⁴. The river Indus rises in the Southern part of the territory of the Sacæ; upon its banks was the *Turris Lapidea* *Leh*, the most distant point originally reached by the merchants who traded in the productions of Serica, until some of them at last pushed their journeyings seven months farther Eastward, to the very limits of the Seres.

27. SCYTHIA EXTRA IMAUM touched to the W. upon Scythia intra Imaum and upon the dominions of the Sacæ, to the S. upon India, and to the E. upon Serica: it corresponded with the central part of *Mongolia*. In the Southern part of the province were the Chauranaci, with their two cities Chaurana and Sota, above which was a fortified station of the merchants who traded to Serica, now probably *Guinnak*, the capital of *Chinese Tartary*. In the Eastern part of the province, towards the borders of *China* and the sources of the *Hoang-Ho*, were the two districts Achasa and Casia: the latter gave name to a range of mountains, which formed the Western boundary of Serica in this direction. The Issedones²⁵ were cantoned farther Northward, and extended into Serica; they were a great nation, and it was through their hands that the merchandize of the Seres first passed on its way to the Westward. Their name is preserved in the little river *Etchine*, on the borders of *China* and the *Desert of Shamo*: upon this river stood their town Issedon *Setcheou*, surnamed Scythia, in opposition to Issedon Serica, which was in the latter province, probably at *Holin*. In the Northern part of the province dwelled the *Œchardæ*, who also extended into Serica; they inhabited the banks of the *Œchardes*, which has left its name in the modern *Orchon*, a tributary of the

²² *Catull.* XI. 6.

²³ *Hor. Carm.* I. XXIV. 40. *Claudian. in Ruf.* I. 314. *Lucan.* II. 50. *Id.* III. 283.

²⁴ See p. 542, sect. 37 *supra*.

²⁵ According to an admitted reading this nation is mentioned by *Lucan.*—*Pharsal.* III. 280.

Selenga. Beyond these were, the Abii, supposed by some to be the people so much commended by Homer for their justness³⁵; the Hippophagi, Anthropophagi, and other fabulous nations, for whom the ancients were unable to find any situations but those of unexplored countries.

SERICA.

28. Serica³⁷, or The land of Silk, touched to the W. upon Scythia extra Imaum, and corresponded with the modern *Chinese* province of *Shensee*, together with parts of such other provinces as border immediately upon it. To the S. it joined the territory of the Sinæ, between whom and the Seres, from their being the same people, the ancients were unable to draw any line of separation; indeed one of their authors plainly asserts that the silk came from Thina. The name Seres³⁸ was altogether unknown in the country to which the ancients applied it, and was used by them as a collective appellation for many tribes, denoting rather the production which they furnished, than the true name of the people: the Greeks called the insect from which silk was procured Ser, the thickly woven stuff itself Holosericum, and the country which produced it Serica.

29. The Indians were familiar with the name and productions of Serica many years before the Greeks and Romans; it was not till the time of Augustus that the latter people became acquainted with them, in consequence of their increasing trade with the East. The most important of its productions, silk³⁹, was then for the first time brought into the Western countries, and greatly added to the luxurious extravagance of the Roman ladies⁴⁰; it was at first sold for its weight in gold, and was only worn by the great or wealthy. In the course of time, however, the enormous prices which were given for silk, gave rise to competition amongst the people who traded in it, and from this circumstance, as well as from the roads to Serica being better explored, the supply became more plentiful⁴¹: the Indians at last, successfully introduced the culture of silk into their own country at Serinda or *Sirhind*, after which it became a common article of clothing amongst the Western nations. The ancients were for a long time ignorant of the way in which silk was produced; the Indians told them it was a fine coating, which covered the leaves of certain trees, and which the Seres moistened, combed off, and farther prepared: this method of procuring it is

³⁵ *Il. N. 6.*

Commentators, however, are not agreed that 'Αβίωv means a distinct race or tribe, many considering it as an epithet, and variously interpreting it. Stephanus Byzantinus has preserved a passage from the *Prometheus Solutus* of *Æschylus*, which has Γαβίωv and not Αβίωv, a variation in the orthography, which seems to be in favour of the Abii being a distinct race.

³⁷ *Hor. Carm. I. xxix. 9.*

³⁸ *Id. I. xii. 56.*

³⁹ *Id. Epod. VIII. 15. Ovid. Amor. I. xiv. 6. Lucan. X. 142.*

⁴⁰ *Senec. Epist. XC.*

⁴¹ *Ammian. XXIII. 6.*

mentioned by Virgil, the first author who alludes to the Sericum⁴². Others were of opinion that the Seres had a method of interweaving the beautiful flowers of their prolific meadows; which shows that the Eastern nations were then as much attached to glowing colours as they are at the present day. But at last they became fully acquainted with the nature and properties of the silk-worm, or *bombyx* as it was called by the Latins, of which a very tolerable description is given by Pliny. The cotton manufactures of Serica were likewise in much request among the ancients.

30. The Bautisus, which rises in the Casii Montes, and flows Eastward past the metropolis of the country into the unknown regions, is the *Whang-hai*, *Hoang-ho*, or *Yellow River*, as it is variously called; the ancients were acquainted with little more than the half of its course: it has its rise in numerous small lakes, called *Sing-su-hae*, Sea of Constellations, and in its upper course flows through mountain gorges; its principal affluent is the *Wei*: it is the third largest river in Asia, and runs, generally in an Easterly direction for 2,900 miles, into the *Yellow Sea*. Sera, supposed to be the metropolis of Serica by the merchants who traded thither, appears to have been known to them only by report, for had they visited it they would in all likelihood have learned something of the country beyond it, whereas it is represented as the most Eastern city in the whole ancient world: it is placed with considerable probability at *Singanfou*, which is said to have been at a very early period a capital city in the North Western part of *China*. The other great river of *China*, the *Ta-kiang*, or *Yang-tse-kiang*, is by some considered as a confluent with the *Hoang-ho*: it is, if anything, the larger stream, has more numerous affluents, and opens communication throughout the great plain of *China*, which lies within its basin, covering an area of 70,000 square miles, and noted for its fertility and the abundance of its natural productions. There are several other cities mentioned amongst the Seres, but it is impossible to determine their situations from the vague accounts which we possess concerning them. The names of many of their tribes have been likewise handed down to us by the ancient geographers, as furnished to them from the routes of the caravans trading to the country. Amongst these may be mentioned the Sizyges, Annibi, and Rhabbanæi, on the borders of *Siberia*; the Thaguri and Batæ towards the Bautisus; and the Ottorocorræ, or Attacori, about the springs of the same river, in the Southern part of the district. The last-mentioned of these tribes was the most famous, on account of the delightful salubrity of their climate and the fertility of their soil; they lived upon their hills, where they are reputed to have been protected from the noisome vapours of the earth, and to have enjoyed all the advantages of the fortunate Hyperborei. These accounts are sometimes referred to the whole of Serica, which is generally represented as a fertile and well-

⁴² *Virg. Georg. II. 121.*

watered country, abounding in fruits, cattle, and trees. The *Great Chinese Wall*, which is mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus alone of all the historians, must not be left unnoticed: this immense effort of human labour is described as surrounding the country of the Seres in the form of a circle⁴³.

THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

31. This immense empire, inferior only to that of *Great Britain*, occupies the whole Northern part of *Asia*, nearly the whole of Northern *Europe*, and a large portion of *America*; it extends from near the 140th parallel of W. longitude, in the last mentioned continent, across *Bherings Strait*, to the *Baltic Sea*, and from the *Frozen Ocean* to the rivers *Vistula* and *Aras*, and to the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*. It contains a superficial extent of 5,448,800 square miles, and an estimated population of about 68,776,300 souls. It is divided into three principal parts, named after the continents in which they are situated, viz. *Russia in Europe*, *Russia in Asia*, and *Russian America*.

32. The government of *Russia* is an absolute monarchy, the modern representative of that of *Constantinople*. It has latterly, however, been considered a sort of constitutional monarchy, from the sovereign having given a kind of senate the right of remonstrating against any *ukase*, or edict, but this power is as yet merely ostensible, owing to the almost total want of public opinion in this semi-barbarous country. The nobility, distinguished formerly by the titles of *knases*, *boyards*, and *voivodes*, now receive the appellations of princes, counts, and barons; they consider themselves as forming only one body, and as all possessing the same privileges, amongst which that of being the sole proprietors of land, and of being exempt from taxation, are not the least. The peasantry are very ignorant and in a most abject condition, being bought and sold along with the estate they cultivate, and sometimes even separately. They are subject at all seasons to be called away in the service of their master, who may send any of them to the army when he thinks fit. The whole Russian nation may be said to be composed of these poor bondsmen and the nobility. The intermediate body, consisting of freemen, comprises, even in the large towns, hardly any other than foreign settlers or their descendants, and are as yet comparatively few in number. The title of the sovereign, formerly Grand Prince, or Grand Duke, was changed by Peter I. in 1721, to that of Emperor and Autocrat of all the *Russias*. The established religion of *Russia* is that of the Greek Church⁴⁴, with a free toleration, however, of all sects, as well as of Mahometans, since the beginning of the last century. The Greek Church in *Russia* has 5 metropolitans, viz. of *Kiev*, *Novgorod*, *Moscow*, *Imeritia*, and *Lithuania*, and 22 archbishops,

⁴³ *Ammian.* XXIII. 6.

⁴⁴ See p. 372, sect. 79, *supra*.

viz. of *Kasan, Astrakhan, Tobolsk, Jaroslav, Riazane, Tver, Kherson, Warsaw, Riga, Tschernigov, Kisheneff, Olanetz, of the Don, Irkutsk, Koursk, Potolsk, Voronetz, of the Oural, Perm, Kamshatcha, Mohilev, and Minsk*, with 26 bishops and 11 suffragans. The Roman-catholic Church has a metropolitan at *Mohilev*, with 10 suffragans. Education is still at a very low ebb in *Russia*, the country being too backward to provide almost any establishments excepting those supported by government. There are, however, six universities, viz. at *St. Petersburg, Moscow, Vilna, Dorpat, Kharkov, and Kazane*. The professors, and higher teachers in the towns, are generally *Germans*, and indeed many of the highest offices in the state are held by foreigners.

33. EUROPEAN RUSSIA is bounded on the N. by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the W. by the kingdom of *Sweden*, the *Gulf of Botnia*, the *Baltic Sea*, and the kingdom of *Prussia*; on the S. by the *Austrian* and *Ottoman* Empires, and by the *Black Sea* and *Sea of Azov*; and on the E. by *Asiatic Russia*. It contains 1,319,500 square miles, and had in 1826 an estimated population (somewhat overrated as it is thought) of 55,716,300 souls. *Russia* has varied greatly in its territorial divisions; the old denominations of *Great Russia, Little Russia, Black Russia, White Russia, and Red Russia*, having been retained till the beginning of the last century, when the country was divided into governments or provinces. *Great Russia* comprehended an immense tract extending from the *Frozen Ocean* to about the middle of the course of the *Don*: it is now divided into 19 governments, and still forms the largest and most populous portion of *European Russia*. *Little Russia* lay to the S. of the preceding, and now forms the provinces of *Tchernigov, Kherson, Kier, Ekaterinoslav, and Poltava*. *Black Russia* was formerly the name of a subdivision of *Lithuania*, which now forms a considerable part of the government of *Minsk*. *White Russia* was likewise a part of *Lithuania*, and included the provinces of *Smolensk, Moghilev, and Vitebsk*. *Red Russia* was formerly an independent duchy, which belonged to *Poland* after 1396; it formed the palatinates of *Chelm, Belez, and Lemberg*, and now belongs partly to *Russia*, but principally to *Austria*. The division of the empire into governments or provinces, has been at various times greatly altered and modified; their number is now reckoned at 48, of which six, viz. *Taurida, the Don Cossacks, Saratov, Sinbirsk, Kazane, and Perm*, are partly in *Europe*, and partly in *Asia*. The names of these provinces, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter (as estimated in 1826) may be seen in the following table:

	Governments and Provinces.	Population in 1846.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
				1826.	1846.
NORTHERN RUSSIA :	<i>Archangel</i> - -	253,000	<i>Archangel</i> - -	10,000	20,000
	<i>Olonetz</i> - -	263,100	<i>Olonetz</i> - -	-	5,000
	<i>Revel or Esthonia</i>	310,400	<i>Revel</i> - -	15,000	18,000
	<i>Livonia, Riga, or</i>				
	<i>Liefland</i> - -	814,100	<i>Riga</i> - -	30,000	72,500
	<i>Pskov</i> - -	775,800	<i>Pskov</i> - -	12,000	9,000
	<i>St. Petersburg</i> -	643,700	<i>St. Petersburg</i> -	300,000	500,000
	<i>Novgorod</i> - -	907,900	<i>Novgorod</i> - -	10,000	16,000
	<i>Tver</i> - -	1,327,700	<i>Tver</i> - -	25,000	24,000
	<i>Yaroslavl</i> - -	1,008,100	<i>Yaroslavl</i> - -	24,000	25,000
	<i>Kostroma</i> - -	1,054,600	<i>Kostroma</i> - -	20,000	14,000
CENTRAL RUSSIA :	<i>Vologda</i> - -	822,200	<i>Vologda</i> - -	14,000	14,000
	<i>Viatka</i> - -	789,500	<i>Viatka</i> - -	12,000	6,890
	<i>Perm</i> - -	1,637,700	<i>Perm</i> - -	6,000	10,000
	<i>Smolensk</i> - -	1,170,600	<i>Smolensk</i> - -	12,600	13,000
	<i>Tchernigov</i> - -	1,430,000	<i>Tchernigov</i> - -	10,000	7,500
	<i>Koursk</i> - -	1,680,000	<i>Koursk</i> - -	12,000	25,000
	<i>Orlov or Orel</i> -	1,502,900	<i>Orel</i> - -	24,000	33,000
	<i>Toula</i> - -	1,227,000	<i>Toula</i> - -	38,000	35,000
	<i>Kalouga</i> - -	1,006,400	<i>Balouga</i> - -	25,000	36,000
	<i>Moscow</i> - -	1,374,700	<i>Moscow</i> - -	250,000	350,000
	<i>Vladimir</i> - -	1,246,500	<i>Vladimir</i> - -	3,500	7,400
SOUTHERN RUSSIA :	<i>Riazane or Rjazan</i>	1,365,900	<i>Riazane</i> - -	11,000	9,000
	<i>Tambov</i> - -	1,750,900	<i>Tambov</i> - -	10,700	20,000
	<i>Penza</i> - -	1,087,200	<i>Penza</i> - -	8,000	10,750
	<i>Niznij Novgorod</i> -	1,178,200	<i>Niznij Novgorod</i>	10,000	25,000
	<i>Kazane</i> - -	1,342,900	<i>Kazane</i> - -	25,000	57,250
	<i>Simbirsk</i> - -	1,318,900	<i>Simbirsk</i> - -	13,000	17,000
	<i>Saratov</i> - -	1,718,600	<i>Saratov</i> - -	10,000	45,000
	<i>Don Cossacks</i> - -	704,300	<i>Tcherkask</i> - -	2,500	15,000
	<i>Taurida</i> - -	572,200	<i>Simferopol</i> - -	20,000	8,000
	<i>Ekaterinoslav</i> -	787,200	<i>Ekaterinoslav</i> -	5,000	13,500
	<i>Voronetz</i> - -	1,657,900	<i>Voronetz</i> - -	20,000	18,500
WESTERN RUSSIA, RUSSIA : OR RUSSIAN POLAND :	<i>Kharkov</i> - -	1,467,400	<i>Kharkov</i> - -	10,000	35,000
	<i>Poltava</i> - -	1,703,000	<i>Poltava</i> - -	10,000	16,000
	<i>Kiev</i> - -	1,605,800	<i>Kiev</i> - -	40,000	45,000
	<i>Kovno</i> - -	1,054,600	<i>Kovno</i> - -	-	7,000
	<i>Kherson</i> - -	842,400	<i>Kherson</i> - -	12,000	30,000
	<i>Bessarabia</i> - -	792,000	<i>Kischenau</i> - -	5,000	43,000
	<i>Courland</i> - -	553,300	<i>Mittau</i> - -	12,000	28,100
	<i>Bielo or Vitebsk</i> -	789,500	<i>Vitebsk</i> - -	15,000	17,000
	<i>Moghilev</i> - -	931,300	<i>Moghilev</i> - -	7,000	25,000
	<i>Minsk</i> - -	1,046,400	<i>Minsk</i> - -	2,000	24,000
	<i>Vilna</i> - -	863,700	<i>Vilna</i> - -	50,000	35,750
EASTERN RUSSIA :	<i>Grodno</i> - -	907,100	<i>Grodno</i> - -	6,000	16,000
	<i>Volinsk or Volhy-</i>		<i>Shitomir or Jilo-</i>		
	<i>nia</i> - -	1,445,500	<i>mir</i> - -	5,500	25,000
	<i>Podolia</i> - -	1,703,000	<i>Kamenetz</i> - -	5,600	15,600
	<i>Orenberg</i> - -	1,948,500	<i>Orenberg</i> - -	-	6,000
	<i>Astrakhan</i> - -	253,000	<i>Astrakhan</i> - -	-	45,750
TOTAL - -		54,092,300			

The totals may be thus given approximatively :

Army on war footing - - -	486,000 Men.	996 Guns.
1st battalion of reserve - - -	98,000 "	192 "
2d ditto - ditto - - -	115,000 "	280 "
	699,000 "	1,468 "

The navy is formed into two divisions, viz., of the *Baltic* and *Black Seas*, and before the present war (1855) amounted to 60 vessels of the line, 37 frigates, 70 corvettes and smaller vessels, and 40 steam-vessels, mounting in all 9,000 guns. The *Black Sea* fleet has, however, been almost destroyed; that of the *Baltic* has probably been increased. No country possesses more admirable natural internal communications than *Russia*, her great rivers giving access for commercial purposes from the *Baltic* to the *Black Seas*, while her great extent of coast affords every facility for extensive intercourse with foreign nations. Her internal communications are, however, the most developed: she has steam-boats running on the *Siberian* lakes; but her external commercial relations are represented by 19,128,971 l. sterling exports, and 16,810,675 l. imports, being about one-fifth of those of *Great Britain*.

35. *Poland* was formerly one of the largest countries of continental *Europe*, being bounded on the W. by *Germany*, on the S. by *Hungary*, *Wallachia*, and *Moldavia*, and on the E. by *Russia*, but its dominions have undergone very great changes at different periods. The territory subject to the crown of *Poland* in the most flourishing period of its history, amounted to 216,000 square miles, and contained about 15,000,000 inhabitants; the greater part of its population lived in the country, the towns being both few and small for so extensive a kingdom. It comprised three great governments or provinces, viz. *Great Poland* in the North West, *Lithuania* in the North East, and *Little Poland* in the South: these again were sub-divided into the following 32 palatinates :

Palatinates.		Chief Towns.	Palatinates.		Chief Towns.
GREAT POLAND :	<i>Pomerelia</i> -	<i>Marienwerder.</i>	LITHUANIA continued.	<i>Vitebsk</i> -	<i>Vitebsk.</i>
	<i>Marienburg</i> -	<i>Marienburg.</i>		<i>Novgorod</i> -	<i>Novgorod.</i>
	<i>Culm</i> -	<i>Culm.</i>		<i>Minsk</i> -	<i>Minsk.</i>
	<i>Poznania</i> -	<i>Posen.</i>		<i>Mutislavl</i> -	<i>Mutislavl.</i>
	<i>Gnesne</i> -	<i>Gnesne.</i>		<i>Polesia</i> -	<i>Brzesc.</i>
	<i>Kalisch</i> -	<i>Kalisch.</i>	LITTLE POLAND :	<i>Sandomir</i> -	<i>Sandomir.</i>
	<i>Lenczyeza</i> -	<i>Lenczyeza.</i>		<i>Lublin</i> -	<i>Lublin.</i>
	<i>Siradia</i> -	<i>Sieradz.</i>		<i>Cheim</i> -	<i>Cheim.</i>
	<i>Plock</i> -	<i>Plock.</i>		<i>Cracovia</i> -	<i>Krakau.</i>
	<i>Rava</i> -	<i>Rava.</i>		<i>Bielsk</i> -	<i>Bielsk.</i>
	<i>Masovia</i> -	<i>Warsaw.</i>		<i>Lemberg</i> -	<i>Lemberg.</i>
	<i>Podlachia</i> -	<i>Bielsk.</i>		<i>Volhynia</i> -	<i>Lucko.</i>
LITHUANIA :	<i>Cowrland</i> -	<i>Mittau.</i>		<i>Podolia</i> -	<i>Kamenetz.</i>
	<i>Samogitia</i> -	<i>Rosien.</i>		<i>Outkrai</i> -	<i>Bratzlav.</i>
	<i>Livonia</i> -	<i>Riga.</i>			
	<i>Troki</i> -	<i>Tyoki.</i>			
	<i>Vilna</i> -	<i>Vilna.</i>			
	<i>Polotsk</i> -	<i>Polotsk.</i>			

36. The government of *Poland* was a monarchy, partly hereditary, and partly elective, limited by a Diet. The Senate, which was established in the 11th century, was composed of 150 members, who, though in some measure nominated by the king, were independent of him after their appointment, and were even regarded as a counterpoise to his authority. The Reformation was introduced into *Poland* at an early period, and made a rapid progress among all ranks; but the Church of Rome had greater influence, and by means of her large possessions, obtained a dominance which was preserved until the partition of the country.

37. The last king of *Poland* was Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowski; in his reign, Frederick 2nd., king of *Prussia*, who had long been wishing for an opportunity of seizing upon that part of *Poland* which touched upon his own dominions, proposed to *Russia* and *Austria* a partition of a great part of the *Polish* territory; and a treaty to this effect was signed at *St. Petersburg* in 1772, by the plenipotentiaries of these three powers. The ineffectual exertions of the *Poles* under Kosciusko, to protect the little remnant of liberty which was left to them, awakened the jealousy of Catharine 2nd. of *Russia*, which led to a fresh partition of their country in 1793. This was followed, two years afterwards, by a final division of the remaining provinces amongst the three powers, *Russia* obtaining on each occasion by far the largest share. Such was the state of *Poland* until at the peace of *Tilsit*, in 1807, Buonaparte stripped *Prussia* of the greater part of her *Polish* possessions; of these he gave a small portion to *Russia*, and erected the rest into a new state, which he called the Grand Duchy of *Warsaw*, assigning the sovereignty of it to his ally the king of *Saxony*. Two years afterwards, having vanquished *Austria* in the field, he compelled her to cede part of her *Polish* territory to *Russia*, and a farther part to his new grand duchy. But all Buonaparte's arrangements were overturned by his disastrous campaign of 1812: and the congress of *Vienna*, whilst it decreed to *Austria* and *Prussia* a partial restitution of their late cessions, confirmed to *Russia* all the *Polish* provinces acquired before 1795, conferring on her, in addition, the sovereignty of the central provinces, which constitute the present kingdom of *Poland*.

38. These provinces, the only ones of the country officially retaining its ancient name, are nearly the same as those which from 1807 to 1813 formed the Grand Duchy of *Warsaw*: they include a superficial extent of 36,000 square miles, and a population of above 4,000,000 souls; the surface is a plain, sloping gradually from the Carpathians, having an elevation of from 200 to 500 feet. *Warsaw*, the capital of the present kingdom of *Poland*, and formerly the metropolis of the whole country, is situated on the left bank of the river *Vistula*, midway between the *Austrian* and *Prussian* dominions. It is about 15 miles in circuit, and is the residence of the *Russian* viceroy, as well as the place of assembly for the Diet. It is surrounded with strong fortifications, is the centre of the system of defence adopted for the country by *Russia*,

and contains many handsome palaces and public edifices, as well as a tolerably flourishing university; but the *Poles* as well as the *Russians* are immersed in a lamentable state of ignorance, and the two are considered the most illiterate nations in *Europe*, with the single exception of the *Turks*. The population of *Warsaw* in 1826 amounted to 125,000 souls; 1850, 150,000, of whom a large proportion are Jews.

39. *Cracow*, or *Krakau*, for a long time the capital of *Poland*, was erected by the congress of *Vienna*, in 1815, into a little republic, under the protection of *Austria*, *Russia*, and *Prussia*, upon the common limits of which countries it is situated; but was in 1846 absorbed into the former empire. It stands on the left bank of the *Vistula*, at no great distance from its source; the territory belonging to it is about 40 miles long by 10 broad, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. *Cracow* was the place prescribed by the constitution for the coronation of the ancient *Polish* kings; but the last of them was crowned at *Warsaw*, in 1764, in its cathedral, which is dedicated to St. Stanislaus. There are many handsome buildings in the city, but the city houses are old and irregularly built, and in many cases rapidly going to decay. *Cracow*, however, was at one time a very flourishing city: its university still ranks as the first in all *Poland*.

40. *St. Petersburg*, the capital of the province of the same name, and the present metropolis of the whole *Russian Empire*, is situated at the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Finland*, and at the mouth of the *Neva*, which connects it with *Lake Ladoga*: it stands partly upon the banks of the river, and partly upon islands, formed by its different arms. It is about 16 miles in circuit, and is almost entirely undefended on the land side; but the approach by sea is guarded by the fort of *Cronstadt*, which is situated on an island in the gulf, about 12 miles distant from the city. Previous to 1703, the site of *Petersburg* was occupied only by a few fishermen's huts, and the situation chosen by Peter 1st. for the establishment of a fortified sea-port, was a low muddy island, flooded by the waters of the *Neva* in summer, and in winter covered with its ice. But it was not till after the battle of *Poltava*, in 1709, that the indefatigable Czar overcame all the difficulties of such a situation, and succeeded in establishing his new city; after his death it was progressively extended and embellished, and at last made the residence of the court and the seat of government by the empress Catharine 2d. *St. Petersburg* possesses, more than any capital in *Europe*, the advantage of modern taste in its outline and structure; its streets and squares are remarkable for their width and regularity; and its public buildings present a magnificent appearance. The university of *St. Petersburg* has only been established since 1819.

41. *Moscow*, or *Moskwa* as it is called by the natives, is in the centre of *European Russia*; it was for a long time the seat of government, and the metropolis of the whole empire, and still is

the capital of the interior, though only the occasional residence of the court. The emperors are always crowned in this city, and it is the abode of some of the most ancient and wealthy families amongst the old *Russian* nobility. *Moscow* is not of great antiquity, having been founded in the middle of the twelfth century, previous to which *Kiev* was the residence of the sovereigns of *Russia*. It stands upon a little river of the same name, which runs into the *Oka*, and this last into the *Volga*; it is about 16 miles in circumference: the houses are generally only two stories high, and mostly built of wood, but the public edifices are numerous and comparatively splendid. The *Kremlin* stands on such elevated ground, that it commands a pleasant prospect over almost the whole city; though of limited extent, it contains several other churches and monasteries, the gilded cupolas of which give it at first a very striking appearance. Here is the ancient palace of the Czars, which escaped the great conflagration of 1812, but was much damaged by the last *French* detachment that left the city; it is now, however, rebuilt with improvements. Here also is the church of St. Michael, containing the tombs of the ancient Czars; and near it stands the church of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, where the emperors are crowned. *Moscow* was entered by the *French* under Buonaparte, in the year 1812, but arrangements had been previously made for setting it on fire, by order of the *Russian* government; thus, as it is thought, carrying into execution the plan of the campaign, which was to abandon and destroy. *Moscow* has been rebuilt, and has once more attained its former magnitude, though the palaces of the nobility are by no means so large and magnificent as they were before the conflagration. As a place of education it enjoys increasing reputation, from the pains taken by the *Russian* government to bestow instruction upon its subjects. The chief sea-ports of *Russia*, besides *St. Petersburg*, are *Archangel*, at the mouth of the Northern *Dvina*, on the *White Sea*; *Riga*, at the mouth of the Southern or *Polish Dvina*, on an arm of the *Baltic*; and *Odessa*, at the entrance of the *Dniestr* into the *Euxine*. *Russia* has three principal maritime arsenals and fortifications, *Sweaborg*, *Cronstadt*, and *Sebastopol*; *Bomarsund*, recently captured by the British and French, was intended for another. The centre of its system of frontier fortifications is *Warsaw*.

42. ASIATIC *RUSSIA* is bounded on the W. by *European Russia*; on the S. by the *Ottoman Empire*, the kingdom of *Persia*, *Independent Tartary*, and *Mongolia*; on the E. by the *North Pacific Ocean*; and on the N. by the *Arctic Sea*. It contains about 3,683,600 square miles, or nearly one million more than the whole of *Europe*, and its population has been roughly estimated at 13,000,000 souls: it is sometimes called *Siberia*, but improperly so, for this name belongs only to the North Eastern provinces of the empire. A great portion of its lands are included within the limits of the *Frigid Zone*; and even those, which from their position lie within the range of a milder climate, are exposed from the peculiarities of

their physical structure to a degree of cold, which ranks them with the least favoured countries of *Europe*. Great efforts have, however, been made by the *Russian* government to avail itself of whatever natural advantages these countries afford, and the towns of the interior, the steam-boats on the lakes and rivers, and the naval stations of *Petropaulowski* and *Sitha* testify with what effect. Those portions bordering on the great *Altai* mountains and the mountain knot of *Kenteh* are fertile, and often well wooded.

43. This country, is formed by the long slope of the mountains which support from the N. the great central plains of *Asia*; to these the name *Altai* is commonly applied; on the N., however, the volcanic range of *Bogdo Ula* deserves notice, as do the *Alashan* and *Inshan* on the E., which form the watersheds of the great rivers of *China*, and at the N. E. the knot of *Kenteh* forms the centre of the mountain systems of *Asia* in that quarter, and these are continued in that direction into the peninsula of *Kamschatka*. Here some of the peaks exceed 10,000 feet in elevation, and a general elevation of 10,000 feet may be assumed for the Eastern and 8,000 for the Western portions of these ranges, while in the centre it is much less. The rivers which flow through this N. E. angle of *Asia*, the *Indigirka*, *Kolyma*, *Anadyr*, and *Tchaoun*, present little worthy of notice. The temperature of the country lowers as the *Lena* is approached, and in the lower basin of that river is the district of greatest cold in the old world. This great river has a course of 2,500 miles: it has two sources, and several considerable affluents. The *Ynisei* has its principal source in *Lake Baikal*, an irregular-shaped but most extensive inland water, 400 miles in length and 60 in breadth, and about 1,500 feet above the sea, through which the *Angara* flows, and unites with the main stream to form the *Ynisei*: from the principal source to the lake this river may be estimated as 700 miles long: from thence to the sea, its course cannot have less length than 2,200. Its upper valley has extensive forests, and produces luxuriant crops of corn: in its lower course it extends to 3,500 feet in width, and in its estuary to 30 miles. The *Obi* drains an extensive area, drawing its waters from the same mountains as the *Ynisei* on the E. and the *Ourals* on the W. Its sources are the *Obi*, *Irtish*, and *Tobol*; the former flows through *Lake Dzaiyang*, which is 80 miles in length by 20 in breadth, and probably above 1,000 feet in elevation of surface. The length of the *Obi* is not greater than the *Ynisei*, but the area drained by it is more extensive.

44. *Asiatic Russia* is divided into sixteen governments and provinces, the names and chief towns of which, together with the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

	Governments and Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.	
			1826.	1850.
SIBERIA :	<i>Tobolsk</i> - - - -	<i>Tobolsk</i> - -	25,000	15,090
	<i>Tomsk</i> - - - -	<i>Tomsk</i> - -	9,000	24,000
	<i>Eniseisk</i> - - - -	<i>Eniseisk</i> - -	6,000	6,000
	<i>Irkoutsk</i> - - - -	<i>Irkoutsk</i> - -	22,000	18,000
	<i>Yakoutsk</i> - - - -	<i>Yakoutsk</i> - -	7,000	4,500
	<i>Okhotsk</i> - - - -	<i>Okhotsk</i> - -	1,500	800
	<i>Kamschatka</i> - - - -	<i>Petropaulowski</i> - -	- - -	1,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES :	<i>Orenburg</i> - - - -	<i>Orenburg</i> - -	20,000	6,000
	<i>Astrakhan</i> - - - -	<i>Astrakhan</i> - -	50,000	45,750
	<i>Caucasus</i> - - - -	<i>Stavropol</i> - -	3,000	7,000
	<i>Circassia</i> or <i>Tcherkess</i> - - - -	<i>Georgievsk</i> - -	4,000	3,000
	<i>Georgia</i> , or <i>Grouzia</i> - - - -	<i>Tiflis</i> - -	33,000	50,000
	<i>Abascia</i> - - - -	<i>Anapa</i> - -	2,500	3,000
	<i>Daughistan</i> - - - -	<i>Derbent</i> - -	5,000	12,000
	<i>Shirvan</i> - - - -	<i>Baku</i> - -	8,000	9,000
	<i>Armenia</i> , or <i>Erivan</i> - - - -	<i>Erivan</i> - -	12,000	11,250

The larger portion of *Orenburg*, including the capital, is in *Europe*; but a new government, called of *Tamara*, was formed in 1850, from those of *Simbirsk*, *Orenburg*, and *Saratov*.

45. Before the arrival of the *Russians* in *Siberia*, the northern part of *Asia* was inhabited by Nomadic people of various races, differing from each other in language and manners, and separated by immense deserts, beyond which the victorious *Mongols* never attempted to pass. The *Russians* have now gradually conquered it, and hold it in subjection. The Northern part of *Siberia* is inhabited by a race of hunting tribes peculiar to itself. The most considerable of these are, the *Samoedi*, who inhabit the whole coast as far Eastward as the *Lena*: the *Tschuktchis*, and the *Koriaks*, who dwell between this river and the *Pacific Ocean*; the *Ostiahs*, between the *Obi* and *Ynisei*; the *Tungousis*, between the *Ynisei* and the *Lena*; and the *Yakoutes*, or *Zouks*, between the last-mentioned river and the *Sea of Okotsk*. The tracts in the South Eastern part of the country, about *Lake Baikal*, the *Selenga*, and the upper courses of the *Lena* and *Ynisei*, are occupied by *Mongols*, especially by one race of them called *Burats*. The districts upon the borders of *Independent Tartary* are inhabited by various tribes bearing the common name of *Tartars*, as well as certain local appellations, such as *Baschkirs*, *Tchulims*, *Sluschivis*, &c. There are but few *European* inhabitants, excepting such as have been doomed by the *Russian* government to exile in these dreary regions, as a punishment for actual or supposed crime. Christianity has hitherto made very little progress amongst the widely-dispersed natives of *Asiatic Russia*, though considerable efforts have recently been made, and with some success. The religion generally diffused throughout this extensive territory, is the system of *Buddha*, or of the *Lamas*, which originating in *Hindoostan*, has now its cen-

tral seat in *Tibet*, and is generally professed over all the East and centre of *Asia*. Mahometanism is likewise professed towards the South Western frontiers, upon the borders of the *Ottoman* and *Persian* Empires; and by the late conquests of *Russia*, many of the *Armenian* Christians have also fallen under her power.

46. *Tobolsk*, the capital of the government of the same name, and the metropolis of all *Asiatic Russia*, is situated in the Western part of *Siberia*, near the confluence of the *Irtish* and *Tobol*, from which latter river it has derived its name. When the *Russians* first took possession of the country, in 1587, they erected a mere wooden fort, with the view of keeping the natives in subjection: it was burnt to the ground about 60 years afterwards, when they built the present town in its stead. The buildings, however, with the exception of a few churches and convents, are all of wood, and present a very mean appearance. *Tobolsk* is a place of considerable commerce and thoroughfare, owing to all the furs, and other descriptions of goods, which are collected as tribute from the wandering tribes of these immense deserts, being deposited in its warehouses. *Irkoutsk*, the capital of a province of the same name, is situated in the South Eastern part of the country, not far from the shores of *Lake Baikal*, and at the junction of the *Angara* and *Irkut*, from which last river it has obtained its name. It contains many churches and schools, and is the residence of the officers of the *Russian* government, and an important military station. *Irkoutsk* is a place of greater commercial consequence than any other in *Siberia*, having an advantageous situation, and being the residence of many merchants engaged in the trade between *Russia* and *China*, from the common limits of which it is only 100 miles distant. To the S. E. of *Irkoutsk* lies the *Russian* town of *Kiachta*, on the common limits of *Siberia* and *Chinese Tartary*: it is the only point of communication between the empires of *Russia* and *China*, the latter, according to the jealous policy by which they have been always actuated, allowing foreign trade only at one point of each of its frontiers. *Kiachta* has therefore risen to great eminence since it was fixed upon, in 1728, as the centre of commerce between the two empires: the great fair is held in December, when merchants flock hither from every part of the surrounding countries. The *Chinese* town, in *Mongolia*, is separate from the *Russian*, and is called *Maimatchin*; they are both defended by strong fortresses. On the line of demarcation the *Russians* have raised a pile of stones, which is surmounted by a cross; whilst the *Chinese* have built a kind of cone or pyramid. *Okotsk* stands on the shore of the *Sea of Okotsk*, to which it has communicated its name: this sea is bounded on the W. by the mainland, on the E. by the peninsula of *Kamtchatka*, which forms part of the N. E. extremity of the continent, and on the S. by the *Kurile Islands*. These islands extend from the Southern promontory of *Kamtchatka* to the head of the *Japanese Islands*, and belong mostly to *Russia*, though a few of the Southern ones are tributary to the emperor of *Japan*. *Astrakhan*, the capital of the province of

Astrakhan, is situated on the South Western part of *Asiatic Russia*, on an island in the *Volga*, formed by two arms of the river, and only 25 miles distant from its mouth in the *Caspian Sea*. The city is three miles in circuit, of a very irregular figure, and surrounded by a wall; the churches and public edifices are built of stone, but the houses in general are of wood. *Astrakhan* is a place of great trade and manufacture, for which purposes it is favourably situated, from its lying on the borders of *Asia* and *Europe*. It was the design of Peter the Great to make it the centre of an extensive commerce, and he accordingly encouraged the conflux of inhabitants from all parts. *Astrakhan* was formerly the capital of a province, or kingdom, in the country of *Kipschack*, or *Capchac*, belonging to the *Mongol Tartars*, and extending as far as *Moscow*; but after various revolutions, it fell into the hands of *Russia*, A. D. 1554. *Tiflis*, or *Teflis*, as the name is sometimes written, is the capital of *Georgia*, and lies in the Southernmost part of *Asiatic Russia*. It is beautifully situated on the banks of the *Kur*, at the Southern foot of the *Caucasus*, and nearly in the centre of the isthmus which separates the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*. Since the conquest of *Georgia* by the *Russians*, in 1801, *Tiflis* has become an important military post; it is the residence of their governor and commander-in-chief, who has always a great force stationed under him in this neighbourhood. It contains many handsome churches and mosques, and is very famous for its hot springs.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

47. The name of *Tartary*, or *Tataria*, as it is also called, is applied in its most extended sense to the whole central part of *Asia*, stretching from the *Caspian Sea* on the W. to the shores of the *Pacific Ocean* on the E., and from the empires of *Persia*, *Cabul*, *Hindoostan*, and *China*, on the South, to that of *Russia* on the North. This extensive region is inhabited by a great number of tribes, varying in name and character, but generally addicted to a Nomadic life; dwelling without towns or villages, in tents set up in the open fields; living on horseflesh, and on the milk of mares. It is divided into two principal parts, *Independent Tartary*, and *Mongolia* or *Chinese Tartary*. *Independent Tartary* is bounded on the W. by the *Caspian Sea*, on the N. by *Asiatic Russia*, on the E. by *Chinese Tartary*, and on the S. by *Persia* and *Cabul*: it contains 893,300 square miles, and about 5,500,000 inhabitants. Its boundary, however, towards the frontiers of *India* and the *Chinese Empire* is very indefinite: many geographers including *Little Buharia*, *Little Tibet*, and even *Tibet* itself, within the limits of *Independent Tartary*, whilst others assign these countries to *India*, and others again to *Mongolia*, to which last they seem more properly to belong. *Independent Tartary* is so called from its being in the possession of a number of independent tribes, and to distinguish it from *Mongolia*, which is subject to the empire of *China*: it is likewise frequently

called *Turan*, and *Turkestan*, not only from its having been the original or acquired seat of the *Tartar* race, known by the name of *Turks*, or *Toorks*, but from the great power still exercised by the Khans of that part of it properly denominated *Turkestan*, over the rest of the country. It is also sometimes called *Jagatai*, *Dshagatai*, and *Mawerelnahr*, but these names are local, and the latter is only properly applied to the tract of country between the rivers *Oxus Amoo*, and *Iaxartes Sihon*. The name of *Tartari* is said to have first originated with the *Chinese*, who call all their neighbours, without distinction, *Tata*, or *Ta-dse*; in proof of which derivation, it is stated that the *Persians* and *Arabians* know nothing of the *Tartars* under that appellation. It was first brought into general use in *Europe*, after Baaty the *Mongul* chief's invasion of *Hungary*, under King Frederick 2d. The name *Tatar* or *Tartar* is, as we often find in similar cases, unknown to those to whom it is applied by others; it seems originally to have been the name of one division of a tribe of the *Monguls*; *Europeans* alone use it collectively. The race so designated by us may more properly be divided into three families: 1. The *Tunguses* or *Manchees*. 2. The *Monguls* or *Moghuls*. 3. The *Turks*. The former are found in the E. of *Asia* and *China*; the latter, by far the most powerful and widely extended, surround the *Caspian* and *Lake Aral*; while the *Monguls* occupy a middle position. Of this race was Chengiz, Gengis, or Zinghis Khan, by whom, and by his immediate successors, *Asia* and *Europe* were overrun from *Pekin* to *Vienna*; but in little more than 70 years, this immense empire was broken up, and *China*, *Iran* or *Persia*, *Dzagatai*, *Kaptchak*, and *Turan* became independent governments.

48. Shortly after the dissolution of the enormous empire of the *Mongols*, rose Timur Leng (otherwise called Tamerlane and Timur Beg), who was prince of *Kesch*, near *Samarcand*, and who having succeeded in reducing *Great Buharia*, received, in 1369, the homage of the grandees, and was crowned at *Balkh* under the title of the Sovereign of the world. The history of his expeditions and conquests is well known: he reduced all the *Tartar* tribes under his control, subjected *Armenia*, *Georgia*, *Persia*, all the country as far Westward as the *Euphrates*, part of *Asia Minor*, and the Northern part of *Hindoostan*. He died at *Samarcand* in the year 1405, after which his empire fell into the greatest disorder. His successors lost, one after another, all the countries which Tamerlane had left them, with the exception of *Great Buharia* and *Khorasan*; and even these the last khan Baber, of *Turki* descent, in 1498, was obliged to abandon, who, however, from being an outcast and a fugitive, became the founder of the so-called *Mogul Empire* in *Hindoostan*. The dissolution of the country into smaller states, which parted again into smaller still, and were then reduced to subjection, at length brought about a division into stems and hordes, and consequently, a complete retrogradation from a state of comparative civilization to the condition of rude uncultivated man.

49. Since the time of Timur, *Tartary* has been occupied by the *Uzbecks*, a people principally of the *Turkish* race, but uniting under that name both *Turks* and *Monguls*, who had embraced Mahometanism. The Koran, according to the Sonnite dogmas, is implicitly assumed as the guide, not only in faith and doctrine, but in civil government, and in domestic life.

50. *Bokhara*, or *Great Bukaria*, as it is also called, in contradistinction to *Little Bukaria*, which is a country in *Mongolia*, occupies the South Eastern part of *Independent Tartary*, and is the most important of the kingdoms or states into which it is divided: its name is said to signify the *Country of learned men*. Its capital, *Bokhara*, or *Bogar*, is situated on the Southern banks of the *Zurufshaun*, which is a tributary of the *Jihon* or *Amoo*: it is situated on a hill, and is surrounded by a ditch and an earthen wall. The houses are low, and built for the most part of mud; but the mosques and other public buildings, which are very numerous, are mostly of stone or brick. The inhabitants are characterized as being much more civilized than those of the neighbouring countries, and the city has long been celebrated all over the East for the study of Mahometan theology and law: it contains many colleges, some of which are said to be capable of accommodating 600 students. The population of *Bokhara* amounts to about 150,000 inhabitants, and is composed of *Uzbecks*, *Tartars*, *Jews*, *Afghans*, *Calmucks*, and *Hindoos*: it is the most important commercial city of this part of Central Asia. It was taken by Jenghis Khan in 1220, by Tamerlane in 1370, and by the *Uzbecks*, its present possessors, at the close of the last century. To the Eastward of *Bokhara*, lies the city of *Samarcand*, or *Sumerkund*, as the name is also written, another famous seat of Mahometan learning: it stands on the left bank of the *Kohuk*, which unites its waters with those of the *Zurufshaun*, and thus flows into the Oxus. The population of *Samarcand* does not at present exceed 10,000 souls, but it is said to have amounted to more than three times that number in the days of Tamerlane. The court of this famous Khan, and his numerous palaces, are said to have been surpassingly splendid: the magnificent halls painted with various colours, the hangings of silk embroidered with gold and silver, the tables of solid gold, and the display of rubies, emeralds, and other precious stones, formed a scene of the most dazzling character. The ambitious conqueror had made it a part of his system to bring, from every place which he invaded, persons exercising the particular art for which that place was famous; so that there was scarcely a nation which had not representatives, or an employment which was not followed, at *Samarcand*. This once flourishing city has now, however, lost almost all its splendour, the seat of government having been long since removed to *Bokhara*: amongst the most remarkable of its remains is the tomb of Timur, which is of jasper stone.

51. The two chief towns of *Turkestan*, properly so called, are *Tashkent* and *Khokan*; the former contains about 40,000 inha-

bitants, but possesses little interest. *Chiva*, or *Khiva*, is situated in the Western part of *Independent Tartary*, on the banks of the *Oxus*, about 150 miles above its junction with the *Aral Sea*; it is an important commercial city, and may contain 15,000 inhabitants; it is the capital of a district of the same name, which is one of the two divisions of the country named *Kharasm*, the other being *Turcomania*, or the country inhabited by the *Turcomans* properly so called. The Northern part of *Independent Tartary* is inhabited by the powerful and numerous tribe of the *Kirgees*, *Kirgisees*, or *Kirguises*, as the name is variously written: they are divided into three hordes, called the *Great*, the *Middle*, and the *Little Horde*, and generally live a Nomadic life, though some of them cultivate land, and carry on a sort of barter with the *Russians*. Prior to the commencement of the 17th century, they were in possession of the territory about the upper course of the *Ynisei*, in *Siberia*, but about that period they were compelled to retire before the *Russian* arms into the country of the *Tartars*, with whom they partly incorporated themselves, though by far the greater number of them retained their independence, and remained a distinct tribe.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

52. **MONGOLIA**, or **CHINESE TARTARY**, as it is also called, comprehends by far the largest and the least valuable portion of the *Chinese Empire*. It is bounded on the N. by *Siberia*; on the W. by *Independent Tartary*; on the S. by *Cabul*, *Hindoostan*, the *Birman Empire*, and *China Proper*; and on the E. by the inlets of the *Pacific Ocean*, known by the names of the *Sea of Japan* and the *Gulf of Tartary*. It contains 2,808,000 square miles, or a greater extent of country than the whole of *Europe*, but its population is not supposed to exceed 14,000,000 of souls.

53. It appears, that many centuries ago the *Mongols* were divided into two leading nations, whose partition might probably be owing either to national circumstances, or to a natural separation by mountains, and afterwards kept up by the separate interests of their princes, or from a national enmity occasioned by perpetual dissensions. These two nations were brought to a union into one common state by the great *Jenghiz Khan*; but on the destruction of the monarchy which he had erected, they were separated again by the ancient feuds, and have ever since, to their mutual ruin, been engaged in almost perpetual hostilities. The *Mongols*, properly so called, compose the one, and the *Doerben-Oiret* the other of these nations. *Doerben-Oiret* means the Quadruple alliance, and is the common appellation of four principal races; the chief of these is that of the *Orloets* or *Eluths*, which in Western *Asia*, and in *Europe*, is known under the name of *Calmucks*. The frequent and bloody wars of the *Mongols* with *China*, rendered more fatal by their perpetual feuds, terminated at last in their complete

subjugation by the latter Empire. The religion of the *Mogul Tartars* is confined to Shamanism, or the worship of *Fo*.

54. The great river of *Mongolia*, the *Amoor*, *Sagahlin*, or *Sagalin*, has its principal sources in proximity to those of the *Lena* and *Ynesei*, while its secondary source is in the Northern watershed of the *Hoangho*. It is a broad, deep, and rapid stream, above 2,200 miles long, having its upper course among mountain valleys, and its lower through a fertile plain. It has some very considerable affluents; it empties itself into the *Gulf of Tartary*, opposite the *Island of Sagalin*. This island, called *Tchoha* by the natives, and *Oku Jesso*, or *Upper Jesso*, by the *Japanese*, lies off the North Eastern extremity of *Mongolia*, from which it is separated by a very narrow strait: it has a North and South direction, being about 530 miles long, and on an average about 40 miles broad. The *Mantchoo Tartars*, *Japanese*, and *Russians*, have all colonies on this island. The South Eastern part of *Mongolia* is occupied by the kingdom of *Corea*, the inhabitants of which bear some affinity, in their language, religion, and manners, to the *Chinese*, but use alphabetic characters in writing. It is a large peninsula, jutting out into the *Pacific Ocean*, between *China* and the *Japanese Islands*: it is intersected throughout its entire length by a chain of mountains, and is supposed to be fertile, a large portion of its surface being covered with forests, and is governed by a sovereign, who pays an annual tribute to the *Chinese Emperor*: its capital, *Kinghitao*, is situated near the middle of the country.

55. The *Songar Calmucks* are a powerful and numerous tribe of *Mongols* cantoned in the North Western part of *Chinese Tartary*. Below them lies the country called *Little Bukaria*, the capital of which is *Yarkand*, situated on a river of the same name: its other chief towns are *Cashgar*, *Koten*, *Turfan*, and *Chamil*. The *Yarkand*, with the *Koten*, *Cashgar*, and *Aksu*, unite to form the *Tarim*, which, after a course of 1,500 miles through a fertile valley, 200 miles in width, falls into *Lake Lob*, or *Loknor*. The *Kaidu*, another affluent, flows through *Lake Bostang*: both these lakes are more than 50 miles long, and are surrounded by extensive morasses. They are probably 4,500 feet above the sea. There are other considerable lakes between these and the river *Irtish*; the mountains round them exceed 10,000 in elevation. *Yarkand* is the capital of *Chinese Turkestan*, and residence of the Governor, its commercial importance is considerable; its population may amount to 30,000. *Cashgar* was formerly the capital, but latterly appears to have enjoyed a quasi independence: it was formerly of great commercial importance; its population may exceed 15,000. *Koten* is the principal town of the *Uzbeks*. The country lies on the Western edge of the great desert *Goles* or *Shamo*, which occupies an area of 1,000 miles in length, by 500 in breadth: it slopes towards the centre from E. S. and W., and especially on the N. E. is a barren treeless waste of shifting sand: its principal outlets are by *Lakes Baikhal* and *Dzaizang*. *Little Tibet*, or *Lahdach*, as it is also

called, lies immediately below *Little Bukaria*, about the upper course of the *Indus*, on the frontiers of *Independent Tartary* and the kingdom of *Cabul*. The term *Tibet* is of very uncertain application. The upper course of the *Indus* is through an extensive plain, 15,000 feet above the sea: here are the sacred *Lakes Manasarowar* and *Tso Lanak*; the river after traversing these, flows through deep channels in the alluvial soil. This plain may be considered as the most elevated and as situated among the highest mountains in the world, those of the *Himalayah* to the S., of the *Bolor Tag* to the N., and the range separating it from the valley of the *San-po*, the source of the *Brahmaputra* to the E. The climate of *Tibet* is comparatively temperate and the soil fertile; it is governed by a *Raja*, whose submission to the *Chinese* government is little more than nominal: the inhabitants, who are mostly Buddhists, profess a high respect for the Grand Lama of *Tibet*. Its two chief towns are *Leh* or *Lahdach* and *Gortope*, both of which stand on the banks of the *Indus*, the former being the capital, and lying to the North. To the N. of *Gortope*, towards the limits of *Little Bukaria* and *Little Tibet*, lies *Guin-nah*, which has been already mentioned as the modern capital of *Chinese Tartary*.

56. *Tibet*, in its extended signification, occupies the Southernmost part of *Mongolia*, from the sources of the *Indus* and *Ganges* to those of the *Yang-tse-Kiang* and *Hoang-Ho*: it confines towards the South with *Hindoostan*, the *Birman Empire*, and *China Proper*, which last also bounds it on the East. At present the whole of this territory is nominally, or really, subject to the emperor of *China*, who sends a viceroy to the capital *Lassa*, and to whose care all the really important matters of government are virtually confided. His rank is next to that of the Grand Lama, and above the *Raja*, but in efficient power he is far superior to them both. The *Lamas* are the priests of the sect of *Buddha* in *Tibet* and the adjacent territories, and are monks, who, at least nominally, have forsaken the pleasures of the world: they altogether reject the doctrine of castes, a proselyte of any nation being allowed to enter their order. The Grand, or *Dalai Lama*, who resides at *Lassa*, is regarded by his worshippers as an incarnation of the divinity in a human form. The ritual or ceremonial worship of the *Tibetians* is all system and order, and thus differs essentially from that of the Brahminical *Hindoos*. *Lassa*, or *Lehassa*, the capital of *Tibet*, called also *Ochoong* by the *Chinese*, is situated nearly in the centre of the country, and about 30 miles above the Northern banks of the *Burrampooter*, *Brahmaputra*, or *Tsanpoo*: it is of an oval form, nearly four miles long by one broad. It is chiefly remarkable for the grand temple contained in it, which consists of an extensive range of buildings, forming the sanctuaries of the various idols worshipped by the *Tibetians*, each having its own peculiar place of adoration, supplied with appropriate ornaments. The population of *Lassa* is estimated to be above 20,000. The personal residence of the Grand Lama is at *Patela*, about seven miles distant from *Lassa*, where 170 priests of the first

rank, devoted to prayer and the performance of never-ending ceremonies, reside with him in the palace: in this valley is the remarkable lake *Paltu*, of circular form, and having its area principally occupied by a large island.

57. CHINA PROPER is bounded on the N. and W. by *Mongolia*; on the S. by the *Birman Empire*, and the kingdoms of *Laos* and *Tonkin*, belonging to the empire of *Anam*; and on the E. by the *Pacific Ocean*. It contains 954,000 square miles, and, according to the last census, 367,000,000 inhabitants; but on this, notwithstanding Mr. Gutzlaff's opinion, little reliance can be placed. *China* Proper is called by the natives *Chonkou*, i. e. The Empire of the Centre or the Middle Empire: the people of *Cochin China* and *Siam*, as well as the *Arabs*, call it *Cin*, whence the name of *China*, by which we know it. The appellation *Cathay*, or *Kbitai*, so celebrated in the middle ages, is that by which it is generally distinguished by the *Monguls*, the *Russians*, and many of the Eastern nations, having been derived from the *Khitans*, who formerly occupied the Northern provinces of the empire: the *Mantchoo Tartars*, call it *Nican-courou*, and the *Japanese*, *Thau*. The *Great Wall of China* is supposed to have been built about 200 years before the Christian era, for the purpose of defending the country against the inroads of the neighbouring predatory Nomadic hordes. It extends along the whole of the Northern, and part of the Western frontier, over rivers and lofty ranges of mountains, for a distance of nearly 1,500 miles. It is about 30 feet high in the plains, but not more than 15 or 20 on the summits of the mountain-ridges; the top is flat, paved with stone, and so broad that a carriage can drive along it without any danger or difficulty. *China* Proper is divided into 18 governments or provinces, the names of which, together with those of their chief towns, may be seen in the following table:

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
NORTHERN CHINA:	<i>Petchelee</i> - - - - - <i>Shantung</i> - - - - - <i>Kiangnan</i> - - - - - <i>Honan</i> - - - - - <i>Shansee</i> - - - - - <i>Shensee</i> - - - - -	<i>Pekin.</i> <i>Tekinanfou.</i> <i>Nankin.</i> <i>Kaifongfou.</i> <i>Thiyuenfou.</i> <i>Singanfou.</i>
CENTRAL CHINA:	<i>Nganhoei</i> - - - - - <i>Setchuen</i> - - - - - <i>Houhe</i> - - - - - <i>Houman</i> - - - - - <i>Kiangsee</i> - - - - - <i>Tchekiang</i> - - - - - <i>Fokien</i> (including the I. of Formosa) - - - - -	<i>Ngankin.</i> <i>Tchingtonfou.</i> <i>Hanyang.</i> <i>Schangtcha.</i> <i>Nantchangfou.</i> <i>Hangtcheoufou.</i> <i>Foutcheoufou.</i>
SOUTHERN CHINA:	<i>Quangtung, or Canton</i> (including the I. of Hainan) - - - - - <i>Quangsee</i> - - - - - <i>Koelchoo</i> - - - - - <i>Yunnan</i> - - - - -	<i>Canton, or Quangtcheoufou.</i> <i>Kowellingfou.</i> <i>Koeyangfou.</i> <i>Yunnanfou.</i>

58. The traditional history of the *Chinese* appears to have been introduced from *India*, with other mythological fables, by the disciples of Fo ; the actual history of the country may be traced to a period some centuries before our own era. The most interesting particulars of the *Chinese* history are connected with the incursions of the *Tartars*, who under Jenghiz Khan, in the 11th century, spread their desolations over the whole Northern part of the country ; the *Mongol* chief had even entertained the monstrous project of extirpating the whole race of agriculturists, and turning the whole of *China* into pasture for foraging his cavalry. The successors of this ambitious and successful conqueror were eventually supplanted by a race of *Chinese* princes, known as the dynasty of the Ming ; and the power of these last was, in its turn, put an end to, in the beginning of the 17th century, by the *Mantchoo Tartars*, who reduced the whole empire to subjection, and have ever since continued to hold the sovereignty of it, the present rebellion showing that they are still distinct in interest as in character, from the older inhabitants.

59. The government of *China* is an absolute monarchy ; there is no hereditary nobility, rank and qualification for office, from the highest to the lowest grades, depends entirely upon the literary distinction to which each individual has attained. Examinations are annually held, when every candidate is promoted to a place in the government commensurate with the degree of learning he has displayed. The art of printing is said to have been known and practised in *China*, for a period long prior to its discovery in *Europe*. It is not in general performed with moveable types, owing to the great multiplicity of the characters, but with engraved blocks of wood.

60. *China* appears to be the only absolute government, in which there is no established religion connected with the state ; there being three principal professions, that of *Confucius*, that of the *Taotze*, and that of *Buddha*. Confucius, or Kongfutsze, was born about five centuries before the Christian era : he was accordingly a contemporary with Pythagoras, and flourished at a period prior to that in which Socrates rose to celebrity. By his sage counsels, his moral doctrine, and his exemplary conduct, he obtained an immortal name as the reformer of his country : after his death, his name was held in the highest veneration ; and his doctrine is still regarded amongst the *Chinese*, as the basis of all moral and political wisdom. He condemned the idolatry which he found existing amongst his countrymen, and endeavoured to introduce a purer form of religion. Neither Confucius nor any of his disciples attached the idea of a personal being to the Deity, nor does it seem ever to have entered into their minds to represent their first cause under any image or personification. They considered the sun, moon, stars, and elements, with the azure firmament, as the creative and productive powers, the immediate agents of the Deity, and inseparably connected with him ; and they offered adoration to these agents, united in one word *T'ien*, i. e. Heaven. The sect of Confucius is chiefly confined to the learned, the emperor himself

being at the head of it; they have no priests, and appear to be far more superstitious than religious.

61. Some time after the death of Confucius sprang up the religion of the *Taotze*, i. e. Sons of Immortals: it was established by Laokung, who, having travelled into *Tibet*, became acquainted with the worship of the Grand Lama, which he thought would suit his countrymen. About the year 65 of our era, the sect of *Fo* was introduced into *China* from *Hindoostan*. The name was derived from the idol Fotho, which has been contracted into that of *Fo*: it is supposed to be the same with Boodh, or Buddha, the chief tenets being those of the *Hindoos*, amongst which is the metempsychosis, or transition of souls from one animal to another: the priests are denominated *bonzes*.

62. *China* Proper consists of the valleys of the *Hoangho* and *Yang-tse-Kiang*; of these but little is known, but the former is narrow and rugged, and the river for the most part a furious torrent, irregular in its course, and receiving but few affluents; the latter flows through an extensive and very fertile plain, intersected by ranges of well wooded hills, and finally surrounded by the mighty ranges of the *Koh-ho-nor* and *Kenteh*, known as the *Suehling* or Snowy mountains. The Eastern valleys of these mountains have numerous lakes, of which the most considerable is the *Koh-ho nor*, *Tsinghae*, or *Azure Sea*, said to be 70 miles long by 40 broad. The principal sources of the *Yang-tse-Kiang* are near the *Teng-kiri-nor*, on the mountains E. of *Thibet*, and among those mountains it has a course of 1,600 miles; below this it receives an important affluent, the *Yaling*; in its middle and lower course it receives numerous and very considerable affluents, which are in connexion with many lakes, some of which are very large; the *Ha Kiang* and *Kialin* are the principal affluents from the N.; from the S. the *Siung* and *Yuen* flow through *Tunting Lake* before uniting with the main stream, as does the *Kaing Kiang* through the *Payang* lakes. In this great river, the tidal wave is perceptible 450 miles from the sea; it is navigable for 750 miles, and the largest vessels can ascend 250 miles; its delta is very extensive, but belongs equally to the *Hoangho*. The *Chu Kiang* or Pearl river is formed by the confluence of three rivers which drain the province of *Quangtung*; it is navigable for a great portion of its course. The *Min Kiang* and *Sunkiang* flow through the province of *Fokien*.

63. *Pekin*, or *Peking*, the capital of the province of *Petchelee*, i. e. of the North, and the metropolis of the whole *Chinese Empire*, stands a short distance to the left of the great river called the *Whang Hai*, *Hoang Ho*, or *Yellow River*, which enters the *Pacific* about 90 miles below the city, and gives the name of the *Whang Hai*, or *Yellow Sea*, to that arm of the ocean extending between *China* and *Mongolia*. *Pekin* is mentioned by the early travellers of the 13th and 14th centuries, under the name of *Cambalu*, which the *Tartar* monarchs had then recently built near the *Chinese* city of *Taydu*: the natives likewise call it *Chunthian*. The name *Peking* signifies the Northern Court, and was applied to the city to distinguish it from *Nanking*, or the Southern Court,

which was the residence of the emperor of *China* prior to the *Mantchoo* dynasty ascending the throne. *Pekin* is of a square figure, about 15 miles in circumference, and according to *Chinese* ideas, it is strongly fortified: it is divided into two towns, the one inhabited by *Tartars*, and the other by *Chinese*, each being surrounded by a wall. The city has 16 gates, which are lofty and well arched, the streets of *Pekin* are straight, and the principal ones tolerably wide; the houses are generally low, and surrounded by a wall six or seven feet high, within which enclosure a whole family of three generations, with their respective wives and children, will frequently be found. The emperor of *China* resides at *Pekin*, and his palace stands in the middle of the *Tartar* city; here also are the college and buildings of the *Russian* embassy. The population of *Pekin* has been stated to amount to 3,000,000, though there are not wanting accounts which raise it to five times that number; but according to the most recent and authenticated statements, it does not exceed 1,500,000.—*Nankin*, or *Nanking*, the capital of the province of *Kiangnan*, is situated about midway down the Eastern side of *China*, about 90 miles from the mouth of the *Yangtsekiang*, a little to the right of which river it stands. It is about 14 miles in circumference, and of a very irregular figure, owing to the mountains by which it is surrounded. It was formerly the imperial city, for which reason it was called *Nanking*, i. e. the Southern Court: but since the six grand tribunals have been transferred to *Pekin*, it is called *Kiangning* in all the public acts. It is said to have been formerly one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities in the world, but it has lost all its ancient splendour, though it is stated to be still the first city in the empire with regard to the learned men it produces, and those branches of manufacture for which the country has been so long famous. It had formerly a magnificent palace, which was destroyed by the *Mantchoo Tartars*; a famous observatory, at present neglected; temples, tombs of the emperors, said to be of the Ming dynasty. More than a third of the city is deserted, and the remainder is by no means well peopled. The most famous amongst its temples is that called the *Porcelain Tower*, built A. D. 1411. It is a pagoda of octagonal form, 200 feet high, and divided into nine stories, by plain boards within and without, by cornices and small projections, covered with green varnished tiles; it is mounted by 884 steps, and is surmounted by a large ball, which the *Chinese* assert to be of solid gold, though it is generally suspected to be only gilt. The population of *Nankin* has been as much exaggerated as that of *Pekin*, having been frequently stated at one, two, and three millions; it is now, however, generally believed not to exceed 500,000.

64. *Canton*, or *Quangtcheoufou*, as it is called by the natives, is the capital of the province *Quanton*; it is situated in the South Eastern part of the country, at the mouth of the *Chukiang*, or *Pearl River*, commonly known to *Europeans* by the same name as the city. *Canton* was the only emporium of *European* commerce in *China*, and the only place in the whole empire, except *Maimatchin*, in *Mongolia*, where

foreigners were allowed to trade with the subjects of the *Celestial Empire*: it is said there were often 5,000 trading vessels lying before the city. The principal export was tea, to the amount of nearly 40,000,000 pounds annually. The management of trade was vested in a council called *Hong*, consisting of 12 or 14 members, generally men of great wealth. The factories of the different foreign powers permitted to trade here, usually consist of four or five houses, and extend along the banks of the river, standing separate and distinct from each other, and displaying their respective flags: the *British* factory far exceeded the others in size and elegance. *Canton* is composed, as it were, of three different cities, separated by lofty walls: the suburbs are very extensive. The streets are long and straight, paved chiefly with cut stone, and ornamented from space to space with triumphal arches, and are kept exceedingly clean; those of them which contain the richest shops are covered. The houses are very neat, but otherwise not remarkable; they are built of brick, have no windows towards the street, and consist only of one story. About a league from *Canton* is the *Boat Town*, consisting of about 40,000 barks of all sizes, which cover the river night and day, and form a kind of floating city: they all touch one another, and are ranged so as to form floating streets. The people who inhabit them (variously estimated at from 100,000 to 300,000) have no other dwelling, and are prohibited by law from settling on shore: each bark lodges a family and their grandchildren. The population of *Canton* has been stated to amount to a million and a half, or two million souls, though others reduce it as low as a quarter of a million; recent accounts, however, fix it with much probability at 750,000. *Europeans* first began to trade with *Canton* about A.D. 1517, but the *English* did not reach the city till 1634: an immediate rupture ensued with the inhabitants, and there is no evidence of any great intercourse having been resumed until 1680, since which period the trade has been continued with *Canton*, almost uninterruptedly, and with a constant increase. In 1842 the exclusive system of trade and political intercourse previously adopted was broken in upon. *Hong Kong* was ceded to *Great Britain*, and *Canton*, *Amoy*, *Fouchoufou*, *Ningpo*, and *Shanghai*, were made free ports. The tower of *Victoria* has since been built on the island of *Hong Kong*; it is the residence of the British Commissioner, and the see of a bishop of the Established Church of England.

65. About 50 miles to the S. of *Canton*, in the *Bay of Canton*, lies the island of *Macao*, remarkable only for the town of the same name built upon it by the *Portuguese*, and which forms the only *European* settlement within the limits of the *Chinese Empire*. They obtained this favour in consequence of having driven away a band of pirates, who, after having ravaged the neighbouring coasts, made themselves masters of the port of *Macao*, blockaded that of *Canton*, and even laid siege to the city. The emperor showed his gratitude to the *Portuguese* for the services they had rendered him in punishing these marauders, by allowing them to form a settlement at *Macao*, A.D. 1586, for the purposes of trade:

here they built and fortified a town of some extent, which became of much importance to them as the centre of all their commerce not only with *China*, but with *Japan*, *Cochin China*, *Siam*, and all the countries in this part of *Asia*. It is now, however, dwindled into a place of little consequence, owing to the rising greatness of *Canton*: the *Portuguese* are seldom permitted to pass beyond the walls of their own fortifications, and as the *Chinese* have the absolute power of withholding provisions, they keep the town in a state of complete dependence. The *British* and other nations have factories at *Macao*. The population of *Macao* is about 20,000 inhabitants. —The *Island of Hainan* is separated from the Southernmost point of the province of *Quangtung*, and indeed of all *China*, by a narrow strait scarcely 10 miles across: it forms the eastern boundary of the *Gulf of Tonkin*. It is of an oval shape, about 160 miles long, and 70 broad; it is rocky, but fertile, and abounds in excellent timber: the greater part of it is under the dominion of the *Chinese*, but many of the aboriginal inhabitants still maintain their independence in the heart of the island; the *Chinese* population may number about 1,000,000. —*Formosa* lies to the S. E. of *China*, and is separated from the province of *Fokien* by a channel about 100 miles broad: it is called *Tayowan* by the *Chinese*, after its chief town. It is a fertile and valuable island, about 210 miles long, and 90 broad, but much contracted at each end; in the centre it rises in volcanic peaks to an elevation exceeding 12,000 feet: the *Chinese* have reduced a part of it to subjection, but the natives are in general independent and uncivilised; the *Dutch* were masters of this island till 1632, but were expelled by pirates, whose rule continued till 1683; the native inhabitants are of the *Malay* race, and the *Chinese* may number 2,000,000. To the eastward of *Formosa* lie the *Madjicosemah* Islands, and beyond them, about midway between *Formosa* and the Southernmost of the *Japanese* Islands, lies the group known by the name of *Loo Choo* or *Lieou Kieou*: they are all subject to *China*, but the latter are by far the most important. These islands are estimated as 36 in number, the *Great Loo Choo* being 95 miles long, by 15 broad; it abounds in minerals, sulphur, and in metals.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

66. The *Empire of Japan* lies to the East of *Mongolia*, in the *North Pacific Ocean*, and consists of several islands, the principal of which are *Nipon*, *Jesso*, *Sikoke*, and *Kiusiu*. It includes a superficial extent of about 103,800 square miles, and an estimated population of 30,000,000 of souls: it is called by the inhabitants themselves *Nipon*, *Niphon*, or *Nison*, and by the *Chinese*, *Sippon* and *Jepuen*. The sea between it and *Mongolia* is called *The Sea of Japan*. The government of *Japan* was formerly in the hands of a spiritual ruler, called *Mehado* or *Diari Sama*, i. e. Lord of the *Dairi*, but in the 16th century, one of the generals seized upon the whole secular power, under the name of *Cubo Sama*. The ancient ruler is however looked upon by the *Japanese* people with such

superstitious reverence, that the usurper has never dared either to dethrone him or materially to diminish his outward dignity. He resides at *Meaco*, and his court is of great benefit to the empire, being the great theatre for the cultivation of science, literature, and all the elegant arts. The *Cubo Sama*, or secular emperor, resides at *Jeddo*, and is surrounded with all the pomp which the country can afford him. His power is altogether despotic, the people not being admitted to the least share in the government. The different districts of the empire are under the sway of hereditary princes and chiefs, who form a species of feudal aristocracy.

67. The religion of the *Japanese* is polytheism, intermixed with an acknowledgment of the Supreme Creator: their two principal sects are those of *Sinto* and *Budso*. The first of these acknowledges a supreme being far superior to the worship of man, and they therefore adore the inferior deities as mediators; they abstain from animal food, detest bloodshed, and will not touch any dead body. The *Dairi* is the head of the *Sinto* religion, and has the appointment of its principal functionaries: the priests are secular and monastic, being supported either by the contributions of the faithful or by pious foundations: there are likewise several orders of monks and nuns. The sect of *Budso* is the same with that of Buddha or Boodh, and has been imported from *Hindoostan*: its tenets passing through *China* and *Corea*, have been blended with foreign maxims, but the doctrine of the metempsychosis remains.

68. The *Japanese* have shown a deeper and more constant jealousy of *European* intercourse than even the *Chinese*. Japan was discovered by *Mendez Pinto* in 1542, shortly after which the *Portuguese* solicited and obtained permission to establish a factory at *Nangasaki*, where they carried on a very profitable trade. Their missionaries likewise resorted thither with the view of converting the natives, and were permitted for some time to proceed without molestation; but the government suspecting that these foreigners were carrying on a plan for the subversion of the whole empire, began a furious persecution against them, which ended in the extermination of all the converts, and the total exclusion of the *Portuguese* from the whole of *Japan*. They were succeeded by the *Dutch*, who, stipulating that they would not meddle with the religion or government of the State, were allowed to establish a factory on the island of *Firando*, and eventually at *Nangasaki*. The restrictions, however, under which they are allowed to trade, have been so repeatedly multiplied, that their intercourse with the *Japanese* is almost nugatory, and would be probably discontinued, were it not from a jealousy of other *European* nations.

69. *Nipon* or *Nippon* is by far the largest of the *Japanese* islands; it is of irregular shape, 850 miles long by 200 wide, its shores are deeply indented, it is traversed by a range of volcanic mountains, of which *Fusi* rises 12,000 feet above the sea; here is also the sacred lake *Fahanea*; it is rich in vegetable and mineral products. Its chief city, and the metropolis of the whole empire, is *Jedo*, *Jeddo*, or *Yeddo*, as it is variously written: it is situated on the Eastern coast of the island, on a bay of the same name, and at the mouth of

the little river *Toniac*. It is about 16 miles in circuit, and has no walls, but is reckoned one of the most magnificent cities in all *Asia*. The palace of the emperor resembles a fortified city, being surrounded with walls and ditches, and containing several buildings which have the appearance of castles. The outer part is composed of streets, containing many palaces, in which reside the princes of the blood, the ministers, and other public functionaries. In the centre stands the emperor's palace, the body of it being only one story high, but adorned with a very lofty square tower. Unlike all other *Japanese* structures, it is built of freestone, and is surrounded by a wall of the same material. The population of *Jedo* is estimated at 750,000 souls. *Meaco*, formerly the metropolis of the empire, and still the ecclesiastical capital, is situated on a river of the same name, near the Southern extremity of *Nipon*, some distance to the W. of *Jedo*. In its greatest prosperity it appears to have been nearly twenty miles in circuit, but a large portion of this space is now unoccupied, having been converted into gardens and cultivated fields: some of the temples are of extraordinary magnificence, and the imperial palace is a city of itself. Notwithstanding its decline, *Meaco* is still the centre of all the literature and science of the country, and the place where the coin of the empire is struck: it is likewise the seat of some of the finest manufactures in the country, and one of the grand storehouses of *Japanese* commerce. Its population is said not to exceed 450,000.

70. The island of *Jesso* or *Matsmai*, lies to the N. of *Nipon*, and is separated from it by a narrow strait, called the Strait of *Matsmai*: another narrow strait, already described as the Strait of *La Perouse*, interposes on the North between it and the *Island of Sagalin*. The town of *Matsmai* contains about 50,000 inhabitants, it has an excellent harbour, is well fortified, and is situated in the Southernmost part of the island on the shores of the strait to which it has communicated its name. Three of the *Kurile Islands*, or that chain extending from *Jesso* to the Southernmost point of *Kamtchatka*, likewise belong to *Japan*, the remainder belong to *Russia*; they exceed 25 in number, the surface irregular, and formation volcanic, some of the cones rising above 6,000 feet. The island of *Sikoke*, *Sikokf*, or *Xicoco*, as it is variously called, is the smallest of the *Japanese* islands, and lies to the S. of *Nipon*, from which, as well as from *Kiusiu*, it is separated by a narrow strait: it is almost inaccessible, and unknown to *Europeans*. *Kiusiu*, known also by the name of *Ximo*, is the Southernmost and Westernmost of the four great *Japanese* islands, and is remarkable as the only part of the whole empire into which *Europeans* can procure admission. This privilege is confined to the *Dutch*, who send a trading ship annually to *Nangasaki*, the capital of the island: *Firando*, where they built their first factory, is an islet off the N. W. extremity of *Kiusiu*, and opposite *Corea*. The recent expedition from the United States will, it is contemplated, open the trade of *Japan* to the civilized world. The city of *Nangasaki* is built on the Western coast of the island; it is large, tolerably well defended and

very populous, but the jealousy of the native government prevents strangers from seeing little more than its exterior. *Fatsio* is a small barren island about 120 miles distant from the Eastern coast of *Nipon*, and is remarkable as the place whither the emperor of *Japan* banishes such of the grandees as have incurred his displeasure, employing them there in the manufacture of silk and gold brocade.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AFRICA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

1. The whole Northern part of Africa, from the Atlantic Ocean to the limits of Egypt, and as far inland as the borders of the Great Desert, was very well known to the ancients. They divided it originally into the four great provinces of Mauretania, Numidia, Africa and Libya, but these were in the later ages again subdivided into others, the names and superficial extent of which may be seen in the following Table :

	Provinces.	Square Miles.	
MAURETANIA:	Mauretania Tingitana	- - - 66,100	} 126,200
	Mauretania Cesariensis	- - - 42,300	
	Mauretania Sitifensis	- - - 17,800	
NUMIDIA :	Numidia	- - - 22,600	
AFRICA :	Zeugitana	- - - 7,100	} 155,300
	Bysacena	- - - 30,700	
	Tripolitana	- - - 117,500	
LIBYA:	Cyrenaica	- - - 60,600	} 166,100
	Marmarica	- - - 50,700	
	Libya Exterior	- - - 54,800	
Total		- - - 470,200	

MAURETANIA.

2. Mauretania, or Mauritania, as it is sometimes written, was the North Western province of Africa, and derived its name from its inhabitants, the Mauri. The Greeks at first called the people Maurusii, and the country Maurusia¹, in which they were followed by some of the Latin poets; but they afterwards adopted the proper appellations of Mauri and Mauretania. Taken as a whole, it was an exceedingly fruitful country, and sent great quantities of corn to

¹ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 206. *Mart.* XII. ep. 67.

Rome and other parts of Italy: some portions of it, however, were too mountainous or arid to be capable of any cultivation. Besides corn, the Romans obtained from it and Numidia very beautiful marble and precious stones², as well as a number of wild beasts for their exhibitions³ and spectacles. In the later ages it was subdivided into three provinces, surnamed Tingitana, Cæsariensis, and Sitifensis; the first of these alone was the original country known to the Romans as Mauretania, the two last forming the Western part of what they called Numidia.

3. The Mauri⁴ are said by some authors to have obtained their name (*Μαῦροι*) from their *black* or tawny skins, compared with the paler complexions of the Southern Europeans; however this may be, it was certainly the collective appellation used by all the tribes of Mauretania and Numidia to distinguish their nation, and probably the only one, by which the remaining people as far Eastward as the Syrtis, or even the boundaries of Egypt, were once known to each other. They all spoke the same language, used the same customs, and adopted the same mode of life, and hence the term Numidæ, or Nomades, is applied with as much propriety to the inhabitants of the Western, as of the Eastern provinces; for being only deduced from their wandering habits, it was never used by themselves, and in proportion as the knowledge of the ancients became more extended, the name of Numidæ is found constantly disappearing before that of Mauri. It seems even that the Carthaginians were unacquainted with the term Numidæ, and that they called each tribe of the Mauri by its own separate name, though they acknowledged the two great divisions of them into Massylii and Massæsylii. The former touched more immediately upon the Carthaginian territory; the latter were to the Westward of it, and stretched as far as the River Molochath, now *Moulouia*: the two together inhabited the modern province *Algiers*. The proper and general names of Mauri and Mauretania remained only to the territory bordering on the Atlantic and the Western part of the Mediterranean, and it was in this confined sense that the Romans first heard of them, under their king Bocchus, during the Punic war.

4. The Massæsylii were much more powerful than the Massylii, and inhabited the whole country between the rivers Molochath and Ampsaga, or those parts of Mauretania which were afterwards surnamed Cæsariensis and Sitifensis; they were governed by Syphax. The Massylii, or Massyli⁵, on the other hand, inhabited an extent of territory nearly two-thirds smaller than the preceding, lying between the rivers Ampsaga and Tusca, and corresponding with what the Romans afterwards constituted their province of Numidia. The prince of the Massylii mentioned earliest in his-

² *Hor. Epist.* I. x. 19.

³ *Juv. Sat.* IV. 99.

⁴ *Id.* XI. 125. *Sil. Ital.* IV. 549. *Lucan.* III. 294. *Id.* X. 455. See also note 7, *infra*.

⁵ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 132. *Id.* 483. *Id.* VI. 60. *Sil. Ital.* III. 282. *Lucan.* IV. 682.

tory was Gala, who made use of the opportunity afforded him by the first Punic war to seize upon a part of the Carthaginian territory in the neighbourhood of Hippo. He afterwards joined the cause of Carthage, allowed his son Masinissa to be educated there, declared war against Syphax at the instigation of the Carthaginians, and supported the latter people in Spain with light troops, who were commanded by Masinissa. Soon after this Gala died, and was succeeded, as was sometimes the custom amongst the Numidians, not by his son, but by his brother Œsalces; in the mean time the Carthaginians made terms with Syphax, and bestowed upon him as a wife Asdrubal's beautiful daughter, Sophonisba, the promised bride of Masinissa. The latter prince, incensed at this, entered into a secret league with the Roman general Scipio, and soon afterwards crossed over into Africa, and dethroned Œsalces, but was subsequently defeated by Syphax. He joined Scipio on his landing in Africa, and contributed mainly to his success. He soon defeated Syphax, and taking him prisoner gave him up to Scipio, who carried him to Rome upon the termination of the second Punic war, B.C. 201, to adorn his triumph. Shortly after this, Syphax starved himself to death in prison, and Masinissa having conquered the whole territory of the Massæylii, was solemnly appointed king of the united countries by the Romans, who sent him over the royal insignia. His invasion of the territories of Carthage brought about the third Punic war; he defeated their army, and shortly after his death the Romans destroyed that city. The murder of his cousin Hiempsal by Jugurtha, grandson of Masinissa, brought down on him the vengeance of the Romans, and after a war of five years he was delivered up to Sylla by Bocchus, king of Numidia, his father-in-law. Afterwards the kingdom was divided, Hiempsal receiving the old territory of the Massæylii; and his son Juba espousing the cause of Pompey, was deposed by Cæsar, who erected the kingdom into a province, to which he gave the name *Africa Nova*, distinguishing the province of Zeugitana as *Africa Vetus*.

5. This great province was again subdivided; the old country of the Massylii received the name of Numidia Provincia, whilst the territory between it and the Mediterranean, including the maritime districts of Byzacium and Emporia, was called Byzacena: this latter appellation appears to have been likewise applied to that province which, many years afterwards, was known as the Tripolitana. The fall of Juba was considerably hastened by the assistance which Cæsar received from Bocchus, who, upon the death of Juba, was allowed to retain possession of the country he had conquered: his dominions extended from the Molochath, where they touched upon Mauretania Propria, to the Ampsaga; the Eastern part, however, fell into the hands of the Romans, who at first added them to their province of Numidia, but afterwards constituted them into a separate province, called Sitifensis. Bocchus subsequently seized Mauretania Proper, B.C. 37: and Augustus confirmed him in the possession of his conquest, under the title of King of Mauretania. After his death Augustus placed the

younger Juba on the throne, having previously given him in marriage Cleopatra, the daughter of Anthony.

6. Augustus, however, afterwards thought proper to remove him from the Numidian throne, and made him king of Mauretania, or of the country formerly ruled by Bocchus, extending from Saldæ to the Atlantic Ocean. Juba took up his residence at Iol, the old metropolis of the country, calling it Cæsaria, in honour of Augustus; he reigned many years with such popularity, that the grateful Mauretanians worshipped him after his death as a god. He was succeeded by his son Ptolemæus, who roused the envy and jealousy of Caligula: he was accordingly, like many other princes, invited to Rome by that sanguinary emperor, and there basely murdered: his subjects, however, took up his cause, and the emperor Claudius was compelled to send Seutonius Paulinus (the same officer who so distinguished himself in Britain) into Mauretania to subdue the rebellion. His kingdom was now divided into two Roman provinces, the Western one of which was named Mauretania Tingitana, after its chief city Tingis: it embraced the old country of Mauretania, as it was first known to the Romans, extending from the Atlantic Ocean as far Eastward as the Molochath. The remainder of Juba's kingdom, including the Western part of the Roman Numidia, as far as the Ampsaga, was called Mauretania Cæsariensis, after its metropolis Cæsarea, and corresponded with the dominions once possessed by the Massæsylii. The latter was afterwards again divided, during the reign of Diocletian, the Eastern part of it as far as Saldæ being called Mauretania Sitifensis, after the city Sitifis: about this time too Mauretania Tingitana was added to the province of Spain, for the sake of more rapid communication across the continent, and the better maintaining of military discipline. This arrangement lasted as long as the Romans kept the Western countries under their dominion. At last, however, during the reign of the emperor Justinian, the Vandals crossed over from Spain into Africa, and, proceeding Eastward, took up their head quarters at Carthage: they were at length routed, and their king was taken prisoner by the great general Belisarius, A. D. 533, who, in this happy termination of the African war, laid the foundation of his subsequent and ill-requited fortunes. The Visigoths afterwards seized upon Mauretania, and kept possession of it and Spain, till they were both finally conquered and occupied by the *Saracens*.

7. MAURETANIA TINGITANA, the Westernmost province of Africa, derived its name from its metropolis Tingis, and was separated from Spain only by the narrow Fretum Gaditanum, now known as the *Strait of Gibraltar*. It was bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the E. and S. by the River Molochath and by Mount Atlas, and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean. To the E. it touched upon Mauretania Cæsariensis and upon Gætulia, and to the S. upon the barbarous tribes of the Autolatæ and Phorusii: it corresponded with the modern empire of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and contained 66,100 square miles.

8. It was an exceedingly fertile province, abounding in corn,

wine, and oil, but infested by all sorts of wild beasts, as well as serpents⁶, scorpions and crocodiles. The circumference of some of its trees was so great, that very large tables were made from a single plank; these tables, hence termed *μονόξυλοι*, formed a great article of commerce with the Romans, as did also a particular kind of snail, which was found on the coasts here, and furnished the most beautiful purple in the world. Though the limits of the Roman province extended as far S. and E. as the chain of Mount Atlas, to which they had indeed frequently penetrated, yet their actual dominion was confined to a third part of this territory, and did not reach much lower than Sala and the Subar. Here dwelled the indigenous race called Mauri, who, however, differed in no respect from their Eastern brethren the Numidæ; they lived an equally wandering life, were very fond of finery, and distinguished themselves as admirable light-horsemen, and expert archers⁷.

9. Mount Atlas⁸, still called *Atlas* by us Europeans, is a lofty and extensive range of mountains, approaching in many parts the limit of perpetual snow, and rising to the height of 11,400 feet; in Miltzin it stretches from the shores of the Atlantic Ocean, opposite the Fortunate Islands, to Carthage and the coasts of the Little Syrtis, serving as a gigantic barrier to separate the cultivated territory of *Barbary* from the vast expanse of the Libyan Desert: the greater elevations are toward the coast. The promontory, where it rises from the Atlantic Ocean, was called by the ancients Atlas Major Mons, now *Cape Noon*; hence it strikes out in a North Easterly direction, forming the Eastern boundary of Mauretania Tingitana, intersects the provinces of Mauretania Cæsariensis, Sitifensis, and Numidia, and then becomes lost in the desert, a little to the S. of the Syrtis Minor, on the borders of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. It obtained many names whilst passing through this great extent of country, and is still distinguished in the same way: the native appellation by which it was known to the E. of Tingitana was Dyrin, and this part of the chain is now called *Tedla*. Mount Atlas⁹ was remarkable amongst the ancient poets for the legend which they had connected with it, asserting it to have derived its name from Atlas, one of the Titans, changed into a mountain at the sight of Medusa's head, shown to him by Perseus¹⁰, which was imagined to have been so high, that the heavens rested upon its top, and Atlas was therefore said to bear the world on his shoulders¹¹.

10. The legend concerning Atlas is thought to have arisen from his cultivation of astronomy and his intimate knowledge of the mo-

⁶ *Hor. Carm.* III. x. 18.

⁷ *Id.* I. xxii. 2. *Sil. Ital.* X. 401. *Id.* IV. 567.

⁸ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 246. *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 515. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 136, et seq. *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 515. See also p. 19, note 4, *supra*.

⁹ *Orph. Lith.* 537.

¹⁰ The whole fable is related by Ovid:—*Met.* IV. 626, et seq.

¹¹ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 796. *Id.* IV. 481. *Sil. Ital.* I. 202. *Ovid. Met.* II. 297. See also note 8, *supra*.

tions of the heavenly bodies, which induced him to frequent elevated places, for the sake of making observations¹². Atlas was described to be situated not far from the ocean, and in the neighbourhood of the Gorgons and Hesperides¹³; when the ancients, therefore, sought for these last in the neighbourhood of the Little Syrtis, they placed it there. But as their knowledge of the earth increased, and they began to connect their fables with real objects in nature, they removed their Atlas farther Westward, towards the Fortunate Islands, where they had heard of the stupendous range, the top of which was stated to be invisible to mortal eyes. The Atlantei, or Atlantides, who dwelled in the neighbourhood of Mount Atlas, gave name to the Atlanticus Oceanus *Atlantic Ocean*, which washed the whole Western coast of the world as it was known to the ancients, and extended Northwards to the Hyperborean Ocean; they also called it the Oceanus Exterior, from its being the Outmost sea with which they were acquainted.

11. A spur of Atlas strikes out from the main ridge, between the rivers Molochath and Subur, under the names of Phocra and Diur, and terminates on the shore of the Gaditanum Fretum, in a mountain, which, from its seven peaks, was named *Septem Fratres*; it is now called *Apes' Hill*, from the number of these animals living upon it, and overhangs, as it were, that Pillar of Hercules which the ancients named *Abyla* and we call *Ceuta*. Farther Southward is another spur of the great ridge, called Atlas Minor, which terminates on the shore of the Atlantic a few miles to the South of Sala.

12. The two best known and most important rivers of Mauretania Tingitana are the Molochath and the Subur. The first of these, called also *Mulucha* and *Malua*, now *Moulouia*, was rendered very important for a long period of years, by its forming the boundary between the kingdoms of Mauretania and Numidia; it rises in Mount Atlas, and flows with a Northerly course into the Mediterranean Sea a little Eastward of Rusadir. The Subur *Seboo* also rises in Atlas, not far from the springs of the Molochath, and runs thence Westward into the Atlantic Ocean at Banasa.

13. Below this is the Asama *Morbea*, the largest river in the province, though only 200 miles long; it rises in Atlas, and after forming the boundary between *Fez* and *Morocco*, enters the sea at *Azamore*, which preserves evident traces of its old name. Farther Southward is the promontory Solois *Cape Cantin*, called also *Solis Mons*, which was once reckoned by the ancient geographers the Westernmost point of Libya; the Phœnicians erected there some large altars to Neptune, which were said to have been beautified and finished by Dædalus. The Phut, or Phthuth, which follows next upon the coast, is now called *Tensift*, and gave the name of Phut to the surrounding district; it is nearly 200 miles in length. Below this were Erythia Insula, now *Mogador*,

¹² *Cic. Tusc. Disp. V. 3.*

¹³ *Apoll. Argon. A. 1398.*

and the rivers Lixus¹⁴, or Una *Suse*, and Agna *Messa*. The Southern part of the province was inhabited by the Autololes Vesunni, a branch of the great tribe Autololes¹⁵, or Autolates, who had wandered from Gætulia and fallen upon the Roman possessions here. The Island of Cerne, the situation of which was so much disputed by the ancient authors, owing to their ignorance of this coast, and the secrecy with which the Carthaginians carried on their trade here, appears to be the same with the modern *Suana*, a few miles above Atlas Major Mons *Cape Noon*: it was used by the Carthaginians as a place of security for their ships, during the voyages which they made hither to traffic with the neighbouring Æthiopes.

14. The Southernmost Roman station in Mauretania, on the coast of the Atlantic, was Ad Mercurios *El Mansora*, so named doubtlessly from the statues of Mercury, the protector of all trade, which were set up there: but Sala, their frontier town, was a little to the N. of this, at the mouth of the Sala *Bu Begreg*, and has changed its name but little in that of *Sallee*. Above this was Banasa *Meheduma*, already mentioned as lying at the mouth of the Subur; it was colonized by Augustus, who gave it the epithet Valentia. The coast hereabouts formed a kind of extended gulf, which the ancients called Emporiceus Sinus, from the many Punic factories standing on its shores: it appears to have been the same with Cotes Sinus, so called after Cotes Promontorium, which formed its Northern extremity: the first factory established here by the Carthaginians was Thymiaterium, which they founded under the conduct of Hanno, in the district named Pontium. Volubilis *Pharaoh's Castle* stood on a branch of the Subur, about midway between Banasa and Atlas, and has given name to the modern *Valili*, or *Gualili*; it was a colony of the Romans, and the most advanced position which they possessed towards this side of Gætulia: the people dwelling round it were called Volubiliani. About midway between Banasa and the *Strait of Gibraltar* stood Lixus, or Lix, *El Haratch*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, now called *Luccos*; it was from the earliest times the most important colony on the Western coast of Africa, and was well known, owing to the constant intercourse carried on betwixt it and Gades: the gigantic Antæus is said to have had a palace here, and to have been overcome in this neighbourhood by Hercules. To the E. of this, in the interior of the country, was Babba, on a branch of the Lixus; it was said to have been colonized by Augustus, who gave it the surname of Julia Campestris. Zilis was only a few miles to the S. of the promontory Cotes, and still preserves its name in *Ar-zilla*; it was originally colonized by the Carthaginians, but subsequently by the Romans under Augustus, who surnamed it Julia Constantia, and included it in the Spanish province Bætica: it was the first town of any consequence on the coast of Africa beyond the Straits, and its inhabitants are said to

¹⁴ *Sil. Ital.* III. 258.

¹⁵ *Lucan.* IV. 677. *Sil. Ital.* II. 63. *Id.* III. 306.

have been once removed by the Romans to the opposite coast of Spain.

15. The North Western promontory of Africa was called *Cotes Cape Spartel* by the Carthaginians and Phœnicians, from the number of excellent *vines* which grew in the neighbourhood; and hence the Greeks translated this name into their own language, calling it *Ampelusia*, from ἀμπελος *vitis*. It formed, with the opposite Junonis Promontorium *Cape Trafalgar* in Spain, from which it was only 22 miles distant, the entrance of the *Strait of Gibraltar*: the length of the Strait to the Pillars of Hercules is 34 miles, and its narrowest part 17 miles across. A few miles to the Eastward of *Cape Spartel* stood *Tingis*, the metropolis of the province, which still keeps its name in *Tangier*; it was so ancient, that it was said in mythology to have been built by the giant *Antæus*, or, as others maintain, by *Sophax*, the son of *Hercules* by *Tinge*, whom the hero married after the death of *Antæus*. It was taken by *Sertorius*, who caused the tomb of the founder to be opened, and discovered in it a skeleton reported to be 60 cubits long; there was also a buckler found, which had been cut out of the hide of an elephant, and was so large, that no man then living could wield it: these traditions caused the inhabitants to hold their city in great veneration. The emperor *Claudius* made *Tingis* a Roman colony. At the Eastern end of the Strait stood *Abyla Ceuta*, only 17 miles and a half distant from *Calpe* or *Gibraltar*, on the opposite side of the Strait in Spain: these two elevated points were called *Columnæ Herculis*¹⁶, or sometimes simply *Columnæ*, from the tradition that *Hercules* formerly tore asunder the narrow isthmus which separated the Mediterranean from the Atlantic, and piled up the earth into a lofty mountain on each side of the Strait, as a perpetual memorial of his labour. Other accounts, however, represent the matter differently, by observing that the great hero closed up the Strait between the two mountains for a time, in order to carry over the herds of *Geryon* to *Africa*.

16. Below this, on the Northern coast of the province, were *Iagath* now *Tetuan*, and *Parietina Penon de Velez*. The whole Northern coast, from the promontory *Cotes* to the *Molochath*, was called *Metagonium*; and the people who dwelled on it were named *Metagonitæ*. These appellations, though in after-times confined within these limits, were once given to all the towns and shores of the Mediterranean, from *Zeugitana* as far Westward as the Pillars of *Hercules*, owing to their having been founded, or conquered, by the Carthaginians and Tyrians; hence their name from περίω *circumago*. The whole of *Numidia* is improperly called *Metagonia* by some authors. In the North-Eastern corner of the province, near the mouth of the *Molochath*, stood *Rusadir Mekilla*, which the Romans raised to the rank of a colony; it gave name to the neighbouring *Rusadir Promontorium*, now called *Tres Forcas*.

¹⁶ *Pind. Olymp.* III. 79. *Sil. Ital.* I. 142.

17. MAURETANIA CÆSARIENSIS derived its name from its metropolis, Cæsarea, and corresponded with the Western half of the modern *Algiers*. It was bounded on the W. by the Molochath; on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea; on the E. by a line drawn from the city Saldæ to the source of the Savus; and on the S. by the continuation of the great chain of Atlas. It touched to the W. on Mauretania Tingitana, to the E. on Mauretania Sitifensis, and to the S. on Gætulia: it contained 42,300 square miles. Though in many parts extremely fertile, it was by no means so productive as the province of Tingitana, on account of the many ranges of mountains which intersected it in every direction; these ranges were parts of Atlas, and were known to the ancients, as they are to us in the present day, by a number of different names. This province, together with that of Sitifensis, formed the territory of the Massæsylii, mentioned in history as the most powerful of all the Numidian people; upon their reduction by the Romans this collective name disappears, and the Massæsylii are found cantoned in the Western part of the province, round Siga, the original residence of their king Syphax, and the cradle of their power. The names of the other tribes, which constituted the nation of the Massæsylii, have been handed down to us by the old geographers, but, with the single exception of the Musonii, no circumstances of any interest are mentioned in connexion with them: their situation will be found by referring to the maps. The Musonii, or Musulani as they are sometimes called, were amongst the most powerful of all the Numidians; their leader, Tacfarinas, served in the Roman army during the reign of Tiberius, but he afterwards took up arms against his benefactor, and displayed much courage and talent in the vigorous war which he carried on against the Romans; after he had routed the officers of Tiberius in several battles, he was himself defeated and killed by Dolabella.

18. The first city we meet with, beyond the limits of Mauretania Tingitana, is Siga. It was the capital of the Massæsylii, and the royal residence of Syphax before he conquered the Massæsylii, and removed his court to Cirta, after which it lost nearly all its consequence, till it fell into the hands of the Romans, who raised it to the dignity of a colony; it stood at the mouth of a cognominal river, on the shore of Laturus Sinus *Gulf of Tremezen*, and is now called *Takumbreet*. Farther Eastward on the coast were, Guiza *Geeza*, near *Oran*; Portus Divinus, between which and Tingis the communication was carried on by sea, there being no oad along the coast; the Latin colony Arsenaria still preserving its name in *Arzeo*; and Cartenna, now *Mustagennan*. The last-mentioned town derived considerable importance from the emperor Augustus having sent thither a colony of the 2d legion, and given it many advantages: a little above it was Apollinis Promontorium *Cape Kulmeta*, near the mouth of the Chinalaph, the greatest river in the province, which has not altogether lost its name in that of *Shellif*. Cæsarea, the metropolis of Mauretania Cæsariensis, was originally called Iol by its

founders the Phœnicians. It was chosen by Bocchus as his residence, and afterwards by the younger Juba, as the capital of his new kingdom: the latter prince enlarged and beautified it, and changed its name to Cæsarea, in gratitude to his benefactor Augustus. It was raised by the emperor Claudius to the rank of a colony, when he formed his province of Mauretania, but it was subsequently plundered and burned by the Mauri, when they rebelled against the emperor Valens in the fourth century: a little E. of the city was the burying-place of the kings, and opposite to it was the island Julia Cæsarea, now called *Palomas*. Rusucurum, which received from the emperor Claudius the rights of a Roman colony, is now *Koleah*, near the great city of *Algiers*, which appears to have been known to the ancients under the name of Iomnium; they were both not far from the confines of the province Sitifensis. The interior of Mauretania was tolerably well filled with cities, for the peaceful inhabitants, who wished to preserve their property from the ravages of the wandering hordes, found it necessary to defend themselves with walls: but they were, for this very reason, generally small and inconsiderable places, and even those of them which the Romans thought proper to garrison with a few veterans from their legions, in order to preserve a hold on the country, derived little advantage or importance from the empty titles of Municipia or Coloniae which were granted to them. Amongst the most important of these was *Auzea Burgh Hamza*, mentioned by Tacitus as a place of considerable strength; it was destroyed by the Moors, but the Romans thought its situation so valuable, that they rebuilt it, and colonized it with some of their veteran troops: it stood at the source of the Usar, or Sisar, which retains some traces of its old name in that of *Ouse*.

19. MAURETANIA SITIFENSIS, so called from its metropolis Sitifis, was a narrow strip of country in the centre of the modern state of *Algiers*. It extended from the desert to the Mediterranean Sea, between the Roman province of Numidia on the East, and Mauretania Cæsariensis on the West: it contained 17,800 square miles. The nature of the country was in general the same as that of the neighbouring Cæsariensis, being intersected throughout with the various undulations of Atlas, and well cultivated where the irregularities of the surface would permit; both these provinces produced great quantities of corn, with which the inhabitants paid most of their tribute to the Romans, whose servants collected and stored it in large magazines built for the purpose, until they had opportunities of sending it to Italy. Sitifis, the metropolis of Mauretania Sitifensis, still called *Seteef*, was about fifty miles from the coast, close on the borders of the Roman province of Numidia. In the time of the old Numidian kings it was little more than a village, and was first raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans, when they established their province of Mauretania, owing to the convenience of its situation, and the great fertility of the surrounding country.

20. *Saldæ Dellyz*, the Westernmost town on the coast of Siti-

fensis, once formed the boundary between the dominions of Bocchus and Juba; it was afterwards colonized by the emperor Augustus. Farther Eastward lay the municipal city Choba *Bujeya*, at the mouth of the Audus, which receives the waters of the *Usar Ouse*, already mentioned as rising in Mauretania Cæsariensis, near the town Auzea. Beyond this was Igilgilis, which retains evident traces of its name in *Zezeli*; it was likewise colonized by Augustus, and was a port-town of some consequence, being visited by all the neighbouring tribes, and keeping up a communication by sea with the opposite city of Massilia in Gaul: it stood on the shore of the sinus Numidicus or *Gulf of Zezeli*. Thubuna, still called *Tubnah*, was some distance to the S. of Sitifis, and close on the borders of the Roman province of Numidia; it was not far from the Salinæ Nubonenses, a salt morass, now called the *Shott*, which receives the waters of all the neighbouring rivers. The frontier of Sitifensis towards the desert was formed by the river Sabus, or Zabus, which still preserves its name in *Zab*: it is the longest river in the Northern part of Africa, being 340 miles from its springs in Mount Atlas, to its termination in the little lake of *Melng*, which is about 26 miles long and 18 broad.

AFRICA.

21. THE Carthaginian territory, from lying opposite to Italy and Sicily, was the first part of the continent of Africa with which the Romans were acquainted, and hence they distinguished it by the name of Africa, the origin of which has been already assigned to the Phœnicians¹⁷. In process of time, and as their knowledge increased, they extended the original appellation to the remainder of the continent¹⁸, but even then they applied it more especially to the country originally so designated by them¹⁹, sometimes calling it Africa Propria or Carthaginiensis. As already noticed, it became a Roman province, under the name of Africa Nova, so called to distinguish it from Africa Vetus, or the old Zeugitana; and was again subdivided into the provinces of Numidia, Byzacena, and Tripolitana, which, together with Zeugitana already mentioned, constituted Africa Proconsularis.

22. NUMIDIA. The Roman province of Numidia corresponded with the Eastern part of *Algiers*, and included 22,600 square miles, or nearly as many as *Scotland*. On the E. it was separated from Mauretania Sitifensis by the Ampsaga; on the N. it was washed by the Mediterranean Sea; on the E. it was divided from Zeugitana by the little river Tusca, and lower down, the range of Mount Atlas parted it from Byzacena. This was the country of the Massylii, who were governed by Masinissa; and must not be confounded with Numidia in its more extended sense, which also

¹⁷ See p. 19, sect. 3, note 3, *supra*.

¹⁸ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 37. *Id. Ecl.* I. 65. *Hor. Carm.* II. xviii. 5. *Juv. Sat.* X. 148.

¹⁹ *Sil. Ital.* I. 211.

comprehended the country of the Massæsylii, and thus included the whole of what is now called *Algiers*, together with the South Western part of *Tunis*, or that portion of it which lay beyond the confines of the Carthaginian territory.

23. The inhabitants of the whole North Western coast of Africa are mentioned in the earliest period of their history as a pastoral wandering race of people, living upon their flocks and herds; and though they are found in after times to have generally adopted a more settled life, and to have chosen fixed habitations in towns and cities, yet they returned to their old habits whenever circumstances permitted it. The Greeks first heard of them in their wars against Sicily, and in the expedition of Agathocles against Africa, and then distinguished them by the general appellation of *Νομάδες*,²⁰ or wandering *pastoral* people, and their country by that of *Νομάδία*; which names, derived from *νέμω* *pasco*, were ever afterwards employed by their poets and historians. The Romans learned them from the Greeks in the first Punic war, and used them, notwithstanding their general application, in reference to these African tribes alone, calling them Numidæ and their country Numidia²¹. They afterwards confined the names to the country immediately adjoining the territory of Carthage, and dependant upon it; but the Greeks, on the other hand, maintained the full application of the term *Nomades*, and thus designated all the tribes from the Atlantic Ocean to the Syrtis and the borders of Egypt. The Greek traditions give the following origin to the Numidians, viz., that they were called Gætulians and Lybians, and lived upon the flesh of wild animals, and upon the herbs of the field, entirely without law or rule; but that they were joined by certain Persians, Medes, and Armenians, who came over to them from the army of Hercules then in Spain. The Persians intermarried with the Gætulians, and taking possession of the country round Carthage, called themselves Numidæ, from the *pastoral* and wandering habits which they had adopted; but the Medes and Armenians settled in the country opposite Spain, and having united themselves with the Libyans, were by them called Mauri instead of Medi. There was another tradition concerning the Numidians, which represented them to have been the remnants of the Canaanites, Jebusites, Gîrgasites, &c., who escaped from the Israelites, and having wandered through Egypt, took possession of the country in the North Western part of Africa, where they built themselves a number of cities, and kept up the Phœnician language; in later times they permitted Dido, as being related to them, to build her city of Carthage; but they were afterwards driven from their possessions by the Carthaginians into the interior of the country, where all farther trace of them was lost. Both these traditions, however inconsistent they may be,

²⁰ *Pind. Pyth.* IX. 217.

Virgil probably alludes to the Nomades or Numidæ.—*Georg.* III. 339.

²¹ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 535. *Hor. Carm.* III. xi. 47. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* II. 183. See also note 2 and 3, *supra*.

at least evidently point out the migration of the Numidians from the Eastward. The Numidians were a hardy and athletic race of warriors, and remarkable for their custom of attacking their enemies by night; they rode without either saddle or bridle, and are hence surnamed *Infræni* ²².

24. The river Ampsaga, now called *Kebir*, or the *Great River*, was very small and unimportant, and derived all its interest from having formed the boundary between the *Massæsylii* and *Massylii*, as it afterwards did between Mauretania and Numidia. To the Eastward of it were the promontory *Tretum Sebba Rous*; *Thapsa Stora*, giving name to the *Gulf of Stora*, anciently called *Olca-chites Sinus*; and *Hippo Regius* ²³ *Bona*. The last-mentioned place was of Phœnician foundation, and was surnamed *Regius*, when it was given to *king Masinissa* by the Romans, in order to distinguish it from the more Eastern Hippo in the neighbourhood of the republic of Carthage; it was subsequently colonized by the Romans, and became the episcopal see of St. Augustine. Beyond this, in the North Eastern corner of the province, stood *Tabraca* ²⁴, the name of which is still preserved in the neighbouring isle of *Tabarca*; it was likewise colonized by the Romans, and was the place where *Gildo*, the tyrannical governor of the province of Africa, met his death: the woods which surrounded it were crowded with monkeys. It stood at the mouth of the *Tusca*, the *Zaine*, a mean little river which formed the Eastern boundary of the province in this direction, and gave name to the district of *Tusca*, which *Masinissa* took from the Carthaginians.

25. The metropolis of Numidia was *Cirta*, situated on a branch of the Ampsaga, close to the borders of Mauretania *Sitifensis*; it was formerly the only great city in the interior of the country, and from having been built by the Carthaginians, received a Punic name, which merely signifies a city. From the earliest times it was chosen as their residence by the kings of Numidia, namely, *Syphax*, *Masinissa*, and their successors, amongst whom *Micipsa*, king of the *Massylii*, contributed most to its increase and beauty, by inviting a number of Greek colonists to settle at his court. It was attacked by the partizan chief *Sittius*, and subsequently conferred on him by *Cæsar*. After this *Cirta* was called *Sitianorum Colonia*, and maintained its old dignity, till it was nearly destroyed in the rebellion, which broke out here during the reign of *Constantine*; this emperor rewarded the fidelity of its citizens by restoring their city, and calling it *Constantina*, after himself, a name which it preserves to the present day, in that of *Cosantina*.

26. To the Eastward of *Cirta* was a rugged and almost inaccessible range of mountains, running through the whole Northern part of the province, called *Thambes* or *Pappua*; it was hither that *Gelimer*, the last king of the Vandals, took refuge from the troops of *Belisarius*, to whom, after having experienced incredible

²² *Virg. Æn.* IV. 41. *Sil. Ital.* I. 215.

²⁴ *Juv. Sat.* X. 194.

²³ *Sil. Ital.* III. 259.

hardships, he submitted, and, being taken to Rome, adorned the triumph of that rising general. This part of the country was crowded with monkeys, which were said to live in the same houses with the natives, and to receive divine honours from them; they had three cities, called Pithecusæ, from *πίθηκοι simiæ*. The important town Theveste, the ruins of which are still called *Tiffesh*, was on its Southern side, close on the confines of Byzacium and Zeugitana: above it were Tagaste *Tajeelt*, and Madaura, the former of which was the birth-place of St. Augustine, the latter that of Apuleius. To the W. of Theveste was Aurasius Mount *Aurea*, which was a spur of Mount Pappua, running through the centre of the province from North to South: it is described by the ancient geographers as extremely steep on every side, but having a broad summit, which produced corn and spices of all sorts, being covered with meadows, gardens, springs, and gentle streams. On its western declivity was the town of Lambese *Tezzoute*, formerly a very inconsiderable place, until the Romans fortified it as an advanced post against the roving Numidians, and placed there the *Legio Augusta Tertia* as a garrison. But the Southernmost town in the province was Thabudeos, or Thubutus, on the borders of Gætulia, serving as an emporium for the goods which were brought from the interior of Africa.

27. ZEUGIS, or ZEUGITANA (*scil.* *Regio*) occupied the Northern part of the modern state of *Tunis*. It was bounded on the W. by the little river Tusca, on the N. and E. by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the S. by a line running from Hadrumetum to Sicca Veneria, on the Bagradas: it touched to the W. upon Numidia, and to the S. upon Byzacena. It contained 7,100 square miles, that is, about as many as Sicily, or Peloponnesus and its islands. Nothing is known with any certainty concerning the origin of the name Zeugitana, but it is conjectured to have been derived from the Zugantes, who dwelled hereabouts; they were supposed to be an aboriginal people, and connected with the neighbouring Byzantes, who gave name to Byzacium, or, as some maintain, to have been the same race with them.

28. About the time of the Trojan war, certain colonists set sail from Phœnicia, and settled on the North Eastern coast of Africa, where they founded several cities, as Leptis, Thapsus, Hadrumetum, &c.: they were received kindly by the rude savages, who obtained from them many articles of immense value in their estimation, and found in their turn a ready market for their own commodities, such as skins, honey, and the like. The colonists afterwards explored the Northern coast, and laid the foundations of Utica, Hippo, and many other cities, by which their voyages to the Pillars of Hercules and Tartessus were rendered much less formidable; for, in that infant age of navigation, a voyage from one extremity of the Mediterranean to the other was reckoned too hazardous and too laborious to be ventured upon without regular places of rest. Amongst the last of the cities founded by the Phœnicians on this coast, was Carthage, which for a long time followed the example of its fellow colonies in paying the accus-

tomed tribute to the natives; but by continually increasing its trade with these natives, and allowing them to intermarry with its own people, as well as by adding to its large fleet, which visited every country in the Western part of the Mediterranean, it gained a power and authority but little expected from its slender commencement. It soon obtained a sort of direction in the affairs of the other Phœnician settlements, which by degrees was converted into actual dominion; and their politic system of relationship with the natives, and of securing the interest of the Nomadic princes, by giving them in marriage the daughters of their most distinguished citizens, completed the last link of that powerful chain with which they fettered the whole coast of Africa, from the Syrtis to the Atlantic. Libophœnices was the name given by the Greeks to these mixed inhabitants of the cities on the sea-coast, where the Phœnicians were the actual rulers, though the Numidians formed the mass of the population; in the number of these Carthage was, of course, included. But the inhabitants of those cities which lay on the coast to the W. of Carthage were also distinguished by the name of *Metagonitæ*, from their having been more immediately under the Punic sway: they had been founded originally by the Tyrians, but fell into the hands of the Carthaginians upon the taking of Tyre by Alexander the Great.

29. True to its principle of cultivating relationships with the aboriginal inhabitants, Carthage sent out more than 300 colonics into all the surrounding districts, wherever the fertility of the soil promised to reward the labour of the husbandman; these colonists were chiefly Libyans, and from their mixing again with other Libyans, who were ready to give up their Nomadic habits, the cities which they peopled were called Libyan cities. The immediate territory of Carthage was very highly cultivated, more so probably than that of any other country mentioned in ancient history; it was owing to this, and to the excellent constitution by which they were governed, as well as to the politic manner in which they enrolled so many of the Numidian hordes amongst their citizens, that the Carthaginians rose, with the assistance of their navigation and commerce, to such power as at last threatened the destruction of Rome itself; attacking her possessions, beating her on her own soil, and at last only yielding, after a war of more than 40 years, rather through the treachery of their old allies than through the skill or bravery of their enemies. The Carthaginian territory extended from the Pillars of Hercules to the Southern extremity of the Syrtis, a distance of 16,000 stadia, or 1,000 miles, Carthage being nearly in the centre; with the exception of Zeugitana, however, it did not reach far into the interior of the country on either side of the metropolis.

30. The river *Bagradas Mejerdah* rises in the centre of Numidia, and after traversing that province and the whole of Zeugitana, with a North Easterly course of 250 miles, runs into the Mediterranean Sea a little below Utica; it is a very slow river²⁵, capable

²⁵ *Sil. Ital.* VI. 141. *Lucan.* IV. 588.

of being forded only in a few places; upon its banks Regulus and his whole army attacked and slew, with warlike engines, a huge serpent, which measured 120 feet long. The Bagradas entered Zeugitana at Sicca, surnamed Veneria, from a famous temple of Venns which stood there: the country, through which the river flowed hereabouts, was named Magnus Campus, and it was upon it that Masinissa made his attack, a short time before the breaking out of the third Punic war. To the S. of the river, and close upon the borders of Zeugitana, stood the strong city Zama *Zowareen*, celebrated for the victory obtained there over Hannibal by Scipio Africanus the elder, B.C. 201, which put an end to the second Punic war²⁶. It afterwards fell into the hands of the Numidian kings, and was chosen by them as their usual place of residence, whence it received the surname of Regia: it was besieged in vain by Metellus, during the Jugurthine war, and was remarkable for its inhabitants refusing to admit their king Juba within its gates, after his defeat at Thapsus, owing to his having resolved, if unsuccessful against Cæsar, to destroy himself and the city. On the Northern side of the Bagradas was Vacca, still called *Beja*, and remarkable as the greatest place of trade in the interior of the province; during the Jugurthine war it declared for the Romans, but having afterwards risen against the garrison and murdered them, it was destroyed by Metellus.

31. At the mouth of the Bagradas was Castra Cornelia, where Scipio Africanus laid up his fleet, after having effected a landing at the neighbouring Pulchrum Promontorium *Cape Zibeeb*; which is remarkable for being mentioned in the first treaty made between the Carthaginians and Romans, in the first year after the banishment of their kings, by which the latter people solemnly engaged that neither they nor their allies should sail beyond it in any armed ship, nor attempt to plant there any colony whatever. Near it stood Utica²⁷, or Ityca, *Porto Farina*, one of the oldest Tyrian settlements on the coast of Africa; it was besieged in vain by Scipio, during the second Punic war, but at the commencement of the third its inhabitants thought it advisable to surrender themselves willingly to the Romans, who thus gained a firm footing in Africa, for which, after the destruction of Carthage, they were rewarded with the greater part of its flourishing district, and their city was made the seat of the Proconsul. Notwithstanding this, it never rose to any eminence, on account of its being so frequently the scene of contention during the civil wars of Rome; it was here that Pompey defeated the enemies of Sylla, that Curio fought with such imprudence for the cause of Cæsar, and the opposers of Cæsar fixed their head-quarters during their struggles against him. It was after this last unfortunate stand for the cause of freedom, that Cato, hence surnamed Uticensis, stabbed

²⁶ *Sil. Ital.* III. 261. *Polyb.* XV. 5. *Sallust. Bell. Jug.* 60, 61. *Plin.* V. 4.

²⁷ *Hor. Epist.* I. xx. 13. *Sil. Ital.* III. 241.

himself²⁸ to prevent his falling into the hands of the Dictator, *a. c.* 46, close to the ruins of that once splendid city, whose utter destruction his ancestor had so unceasingly and remorselessly hurried on. Augustus raised it to the rank of a Roman colony, subsequent to which it recovered much of its greatness, but was only considered as the second city in the province after the rebuilding of Carthage. Hippo Zarytus, still retaining traces of its name in that of *Bizerta*, was an old Punic colony, a few miles to the Westward of Utica; it was taken by Agathocles, who afterwards fortified it so strongly, that the Romans obtained possession of it with very great difficulty. It was situated at the junction of an extensive lake with the sea, which led the Greeks, when they first heard its name, to suppose it was called *Diarrhytus*, from the words *διὰ περ*²⁹, and *περὶ fluo*, owing to the water running through it. The Northern part of the lake was called *Hipponitis Palus*, and the Southern part *Sisara Palus*; between them was the town *Thirrida Thimida*, where Jugurtha treacherously murdered Hiempsal. A little to the W. of Hippo Zarytus is the Northernmost point of the whole continent of Africa; it is now called *Ras al Krun*, and was anciently distinguished by the *Altars of Neptune* (Ποσειδῶνος Βωμὸν) which were erected there.

32. Carthago³⁰, or Carchedon as it was called by the Greeks, the Queen of Africa, and the rival of Rome, was founded by the Tyrians, *a. c.* 818, or 65 years before the building of the latter city. It stood a little below the mouth of the Bagradas, and only a few miles from the modern *Tunis*; it was situated on a peninsula washed by the sea on all sides but the West, where alone it communicated with the mainland of Zeugitana. In the centre of this communication, and upon a hill of considerable elevation, rose the citadel *Byrsa*³¹ (frequently put for the whole city), so called from a Phœnician word signifying a *fortress*; but the Greeks, always desirous of finding the origin of proper names in their own language, asserted that it derived its name from the word *Βύρσα a hide*, and that when Dido came to Africa she bought of the inhabitants as much land as could be encompassed by a bull's hide, but after the agreement she artfully cut the hide into small thongs, and with them inclosed the territory on which she built her citadel. The city grew so exceedingly in wealth, power, and magnificence, as to be 184 stadia, or 23 Roman miles in circuit, and to contain a population of 700,000 souls. The name *Pœni*, sometimes applied to the Carthaginians, and from which the epithet *Punicus* is derived, appears to be a corruption from *Phœni*, or *Phœnices*, as the Carthaginians were originally Phœnicians. The third Punic war terminated in the utter ruin of

²⁸ Hence Horace,—"Catonis nobile lethum."—*Carm.* I. xii. See also p. 183, note 49, *supra*.

²⁹ *ἰδ* was the *Æolic* form of *διὰ*. See *Blomf. Gloss. in Æschyl. Pers.* 321.

³⁰ *Virg. Æn.* I. 12. *Hor. Carm.* III. v. 39. *Sil. Ital.* II. 406.

³¹ *Virg. Æn.* I. 367. *Sil. Ital.* I. 25.

the Carthaginian empire after a duration of 672 years; their city was destroyed by Scipio Africanus Minor, B. C. 146, in the same year that Mummius burned Corinth.

33. Notwithstanding the curse pronounced upon those who should attempt to rebuild it, both Caius Gracchus and Julius Cæsar proposed to do so, and at last Augustus sent 3,000 colonists from Italy to lay the foundations of New Carthage, and these were soon joined by great numbers from the surrounding cities. Care was taken to avoid the cursed ground, and the new city was accordingly built to the Westward of the old wall; but in process of time, it was found necessary to fortify the important Byrsa, and the want of a good harbour, and of the other conveniences with which Old Carthage was so amply provided, was felt so much by the inhabitants of the new city, that the curse, which had been pronounced upon them, was soon forgotten. The new city grew rapidly in size and power, and occupied at last nearly the same site with that of Old Carthage, except that it extended somewhat farther Westward; the Proconsul of Africa chose it for his residence, and at the end of Augustus' reign, it was one of the most flourishing cities in the whole continent. The emperor Hadrian improved and enlarged it, and wished it to be named Hadrianopolis, after himself. In the 3d century of the Christian era, Carthage and Alexandria were the most populous and important cities in the Roman dominions, after the metropolis; its population at this time amounted to 400,000 souls. The Vandals took possession of it in the 5th century, and made it the residence of their kings; it was subsequently taken from them by Belisarius, after which it began rapidly to decline. In the 7th century it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, who destroyed it so completely, that there are scarcely any ruins of its buildings to be seen. Its memory is still preserved in the name of *Cape Carthage*, at the Eastern extremity of the old city: and in that of *El Mersa*, applied to a village and port near the famous Byrsa.

34. The Byrsa was the first and the only part of Carthage which the Tyrians erected for some time, and was therefore the name by which the settlement was originally known; but upon its receiving a great accession of colonists from the mother-country, it materially increased its limits, and then for the first time assumed the Phœnician name Carthada, signifying the *New City*. The city of Carthage stood upon three hills, the highest of which was occupied by the Byrsa or citadel; its lowest part was two Roman miles in circumference, and upon one of its loftiest peaks stood the famous temple of *Æsculapius*, which was ascended by sixty steps from the citadel, and in case of need, itself served as a fortress. It was in this splendid building that the wife and children of the general *Asdrubal*, together with many of the Carthaginians and 900 Roman deserters, destroyed themselves by setting it on fire. On the inner slope of the hill was a handsome row of houses, five stories high, terminating at the great wall. This wall, which was of freestone, and ran from the Byrsa to the Northern shore of the *Bay of Tunis*, a distance of twenty-five stadia, was forty-five feet

high without the battlements, and thirty feet broad ; it was composed of two stories defended by a number of towers, each of which was four stories, or sixty feet high. It served not only as a defence to the city on this side, but as barracks for a great part of its troops : on the ground-floor were the stalls for 800 elephants, together with room for their provender ; on the first story were the stalls for 4,000 horses, with magazines for their hay and barley ; and above these were the barracks for 24,000 men. To the N. of the Byrsa was another less considerable wall, extending to the Mediterranean Sea, and thus completing the fortifications of the city on the Western side. But owing to the rapid increase of the population of Carthage, the foundations of a suburb were laid at the North Western extremity of the city ; this new settlement was called Magar, Magara, or Magalia, a Punic name signifying a *new city*, which the Greeks and Romans altered to Megara, or translated by Neapolis. It was also fortified by a wall on its outer side, and contained some beautiful gardens irrigated in all directions by fertilizing canals ; it was attacked by Scipio, but he thought proper, owing to its strength and the check which he received there, to retreat from it. Amongst all the magnificent buildings of Carthage, the only ones which are mentioned, besides the temple of Æsculapius, are the temples of Apollo and of Saturn, as they are called by the Roman historians : the first of these was situated near the Forum ; the statue of the god was of solid gold, and the chapel in which it stood was covered with golden plates weighing together upwards of a thousand talents. Carthage had two harbours, an outer and an inner one. The outer harbour was in fact only the Eastern extremity of the great *Bay of Tunis*, divided from the remainder of the lake by chains, and locked on the Eastern side by the promontory of the city, which from its *tongue-like* shape was called Glossa or Lingua ; it was appropriated to merchant-vessels, and was surrounded by quays and piers for the conveniency of landing goods. Beyond it, to the Eastward, was the Inner Harbour, or Cothon, so called, as it was said, from the word Κώδων *poculum*, owing to its resembling a *cup* ; it was cut by the Carthaginians, for the convenience of containing their fleet, and was surrounded on all sides by a lofty wall. In its centre was an island, also called Cothon, round which were basins capable of holding 250 ships of war ; between each of these rose two lofty Ionic pillars supporting the roof, which protected the vessels from the weather, so that the whole circuit of the island had the appearance of one large portico. Scipio shut up the entrance to the great Western port by a dam, which he sunk there, to prevent the fleet of the Carthaginians from getting out ; but they cut a canal from the Eastern end of their Cothon into the Mediterranean, and suddenly fell upon the Roman general. It was upon the wall, which defended the Southern side of the harbour, that he afterwards made his grand attack, and the possession of which soon brought about the destruction of the metropolis. In the time of the second city the Cothon appears to have been named Mandracium ; its traces may still be observed

in some low salt marshes. Carthage was also defended on its Eastern side by a wall, for the extremity of the peninsula in this direction, owing to its rocky and inaccessible nature, was not inhabited.

36. Tunes, now *Tunis*, the metropolis of the modern State of that name, stood 120 stadia to the S. W. of Carthage, on the same bay with it; near it, in the first Punic war, the Roman general Regulus was defeated and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians under the command of Xantippus the Lacedæmonian. A little to the Eastward of it was the town Ades *Rhades*, taken by Regulus. The Sinus Carthaginiensis, now the *Gulf of Tunis*, extended from Apollinis Promontorium, *Cape Farina*, to Hermæa Acra *Cape Bon*: in it was the Insula *Ægimorus Zembra*, close to which lay two small rocks, called *Ægimori Aræ*³², remarkable for a treaty said to have been there entered into between the Romans and Carthaginians, which others, however, refer to the *Ægades Insulæ*. *Cape Bon* is 80 miles distant from Lilybæum *Cape Boe*, the Westernmost point of Sicily, and this is the shortest distance between the island and the continent of Africa.

36. A little to the W. of *Cape Bon*, stood *Aquilaria*, near which were the quarries, whence the Carthaginians obtained the stone for the building of their city; farther Westward lay *Nepheris Selymen*, which Scipio took and destroyed during the siege of Carthage. *Cape Bon* was formed by the North Eastern extremity of Atlas, which was here called *Aspis Mons*, from the neighbouring promontory *Aspis*. The native name of this cape was *Taphitis*, but *Agathocles* and his Sicilians, during the descent which they made here, fancied it resembled a shield (*ἀσπίς*), and therefore named it *Aspis*³³; here also they built the fortified town *Aspis*, which was afterwards occupied by Regulus during the first Punic war, its Greek name being rendered in Latin by the synonymous one of *Clypea*, which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Kalibia*. To the Eastward of this was the barren island *Cosura*, *Cosyra*, or *Cosyra*³⁴, as it is variously written, now called *Pantellaria*, which is a dependancy of *Sicily*, and reckoned to *Europe*, though considerably nearer to *Africa*; it is 34 miles distant from *Aspis* mentioned above, and 50 miles from the nearest point of *Sicily* in the neighbourhood of *Mazara*. A few miles to the S. of *Aspis* were *Curubis* and *Neapolis*, the names of which may still be traced in *Ghurba* and *Nabal*; the latter was an important Phœnician colony, and gave name to Sinus Neapolitanus, now known as the *Gulf of Hammamet*.

37. *BYZACENA* touched to the N. upon *Zeugitana*, to the W. upon *Numidia*, to the S. upon *Tripolitana*, and to the E. it was washed by the Mediterranean Sea; it corresponded with the Southern part of the *State of Tunis*, and contained 30,700 square miles. Prior to the conquest of it by the Romans, its Western

³² They are said to be alluded to by Virgil, *Æn.* I. 109, though the passage itself is doubtful. See also p. 266, note 144.

³³ *Sil. Ital.* III. 244.

³⁴ *Ovid. Fast.* III. 567.

half was included in the kingdom of Numidia, but the Eastern part of it, along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, belonged to the Carthaginians, who named it Byzacium and Emporia. They derived the former of these two names from the Byzantes, or Byzacii, a tribe who dwelled hereabouts, and are supposed to have been the same with the Zugantes, of Zeugitana: these people were remarkably clever in preparing a kind of honey from flowers, which so much resembled that made by bees, that it could not be distinguished from it. The name Emporia was applied to the towns on the shores of the Little Syrtis, and by extension to those on the coast of Tripolitana, from the flourishing commerce which they carried on; the country round them was so luxuriantly fruitful as to yield the husbandman a hundredfold, and it was kept free from invasion by the dangers to navigators, with which the Little Syrtis was said to abound, and which effectually secured to the Carthaginians the secrecy of that great and flourishing trade, which they were carrying on with so much advantage in these towns. But their wealth and population at last attracted the ambitious cupidity of Masinissa, who, with the assistance of the Romans, quickly made himself master of the whole country, and the latter people themselves, after the fall of Carthage, seized upon Byzacium: at last, however, when the whole of Numidia fell into their hands, the two names Emporia and Byzacium²⁵, or Byzacidis Regio, as it is sometimes called, were used indifferently to distinguish the whole country, till they formed their province Byzacena, and subsequently that of Tripolitana. It continued to maintain its great and extraordinary fertility, and was considered, from the vast quantities of corn which it exported to Rome, as one of the principal granaries of that city.

38. The Northernmost city on the shores of Byzacena was Hadrumetum, or Adryme, founded by the Phœnicians, as were all the other cities on this coast; it was of such importance as to have been considered the capital of Byzacium, and the country round it was so fertile, that a magazine for the exportation of corn was established near it, under the name of Horrea Cœlia, now *Herhla*. Hadrumetum suffered much during Cæsar's campaign here, but it was afterwards restored and beautified by Trajan, who raised it to the dignity of a colony; it was finally destroyed by the *Saracens*, but its ruins, which are now called *Susa*, attest its former importance. A little below it was Leptis *Lempta*, surnamed Minor, or *Μικρά* by the Greeks, to distinguish it from the Great Leptis on the coast of *Tripoli*: and lower down stood Thapsus²⁶ *Demass*, famous for the victory obtained there by Cæsar over Juba and Metellus Scipio, the latter of whom had fled hither with the wreck of Pompey's party after the fatal battle of Pharsalia, where he had commanded the centre of the army. Close to Thapsus was Turris Hannibalis, now called *Africa*, whence Hannibal took his departure for Syria, when banished by

²⁵ *Sil. Ital.* IX. 204.

his ungrateful countrymen. Farther Southward was the promontory Brachodes, called also Ammon Balithonos, famous for its extensive Tunny-fishery; here the emperor Justinian landed in his expedition against the Vandals, and founded a city, which he called by the Latinized name of Caput Vada, whence the modern appellation *Capoudia*. This promontory, together with the opposite Meninx *Island of Jerba*, formed the limits of the Syrtis Minor²⁶, now called the *Gulf of Gabes*; this gulf and the more Eastern one of the Syrtis Major, so dreaded by the ancient navigators, derived their names from the Greek word *σπῆν τραhere*, owing to the winds and currents *drawing in*, as it were, and engulfing the vessels which traversed them, or as others say, from the winds, and waves influenced by the winds, *drawing in* there vast quantities of mud, sand, and rocks, which formed a shoal thence called Syrtis²⁷. In the Northern part of the Syrtis Minor lies the I. Cercina, still preserving its name in *Karkenna*; at its Southern extremity, and joined to it by a bridge, is the smaller island Cercinitis. Opposite to these islands was Thénæ *Thainée*, an important town, which was latterly colonised by the Romans; near it Scipio caused a trench to be cut, marking the limits between the Numidian and Roman territory, the remembrance of which seems preserved in the neighbouring Taphrura *Terfowa*, derived probably from the Greek word *τάφος vallum*, and *ὅρος terminus*.

39. Tacapa *Cabes*, was the most important city on the shores of the Little Syrtis, and stood at its Western extremity; it was originally founded by the Carthaginians, but was subsequently colonized by the Romans, and is remarkable as giving the modern name to the gulf. To the E. of it lay the island Meninx²⁸, separated from the main land by a channel, scarcely a mile broad; it was also named Lotophagitis, and is famous from the mention made of it as the favourite dwelling of the Lotophagi²⁹, so called from the Greek words *λωτός lotus*, and *φαγεῖν edere*, owing to their living upon the lotus. This delightful fruit is said to have been so intoxicating to the taste, that whosoever partook of it straightway forgot his own country, and cared only to spend his life in the happy regions where it was produced: it was described as being something in taste like the date, but of a saffron colour, no bigger than a bean, and growing in bunches like the myrtle-berry. It is still found on the whole coast hereabouts, and, being in great repute, is sold in all the markets; the Arabs call it *Jajeb*. Meninx had several cities, one of which, called Girba, has given the modern name of *Jerba* to the whole island: the emperor Vibius Gallus was born here, it is 22 miles long and 14 broad. The Triton *or Cabes*, so famous in the mythology of the Greeks, rises in a part of Atlas called Usaletus, and after passing through two

²⁶ *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 1235. *Virg. Æn.* I. 111. *Ovid. Amor.* II. xi. 20. *Lucan.* IX. 303.

²⁷ *Strab.* XVII. p. 835. *Sallust. Bell. Jug.* 80.

²⁸ *Sil. Ital.* III. 318.

²⁹ *Hom. Od.* I. 84, *et seq.* *Sil. Ital.* III. 310.

lakes, called Libya *Lowdeah* and Tritonis *Faraouni*, enters the sea at Tacape. The lake Tritonis⁴⁰ was also named Pallas, from the tradition that Minerva, hence surnamed Tritogenia and Tritonia, first made her appearance on its shores⁴¹; the remembrance of this legend was observed by an annual feast, during which the most beautiful woman of the country was dressed in armour like the Greek Pallas, and drawn in triumph round the lake. The dangers and intricacies of the lake were so great, that it was affirmed none could extricate himself from them without the immediate assistance of the god Triton, through whose dominions the river ran; the surrounding country was inhabited by the Atlantides and the wild Gorgons, and it was here, by the assistance of Minerva, that Persens killed Medusa. Here too was the place originally assigned to the gardens of the Hesperides, which were robbed of their golden apples by Hercules, after he had slain the enormous dragon, which, with unceasing watchfulness, guarded the fruit⁴²: the fable of the Hesperides is explained by their having possessed an immense number of flocks, and by the ambiguous Greek word *μήλον* signifying both a *sheep* and an *apple*.

40. To the N. of Tritonis Palus, and in the centre of Byzacium, stood its metropolis Capsa *Gaffsa*, where Jugurtha kept his treasures; it was taken and burnt by Marius, but, being afterwards rebuilt, it rose to the rank of a colony under the Roman power. It is said to have been founded by the Libyan Hercules, who called it Hecatompilos from its *hundred gates*: it is supposed to have derived all its importance from the Egyptians, who are known to have colonized the shores of the Little Syrtis at a very early period, and it was probably from their priests, that the Greeks, who settled here many years afterwards, derived many of those traditions which are connected with their mythology, and the origin of which is referred to the country now under consideration. It was the only place possessed by the Carthaginians in this part of the province. Above Capsa was Thala *Feriana*, another strong town of great importance to Jugurtha; it was taken and plundered by Metellus, and was afterwards called Thelepte during the dominion of the Romans, who fortified it as an advanced post against the Numidian hordes. In the Northern part of the province stood Sufetula, which still maintains its name in *Sfaitla*; to the E. of it, not far from Thapsus, was Tusdrus *El Jemme*, which was taken by Cæsar, and was the city whence Gordian was called to the Imperial power.

41. TRIPOLITANA (*scil.* Provincia), or Tripolis, was bounded on

⁴⁰ *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 36. *Sil. Ital.* III. 322. *Lucan.* IX. 347.

⁴¹ *Hom. Hymn. in Pallad.* II. 4. *Id.* II. X. 183. *Hesiod. Sc. Herc.* 197. *Virg. Æn.* II. 615. *Ovid. Met.* V. 270.

⁴² *Hesiod. Theog.* 215. *Eurip. Hipp.* 742. *Virg. Æn.* IV. 484. *Sil. Ital.* III. 283. *Milton, Comus*, 980.

Dr. Maltby says, in a note upon the word *Ἑσπερίδες*, in his Greek Gradus that the fable of Golden Apples probably took its rise from Oranges.

See also p. 659, sect. 50, note 59, *infra*.

the W. by Byzacena, on the S. by Phazania and the territory of the Garamantes, on the E. by Cyrenaica, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it contained 117,500 square miles, being by far the largest province on the Northern coast of Africa, and is still called *Tripoli*. It derived its name from its *three* chief cities, Sabrata *Sabart*, Cea *Tripoli*, the metropolis of the modern state, and Leptis Magna *Lebida*; the emperor Severus was born at the last of these, and it was probably he who erected this territory into a separate province. It formerly constituted part of the Carthaginian territory, the limits between this people and the Cyreneans being marked by the Philænorum Aræ, now called *Mukdar*, and forming the Eastern boundary of *Tripoli*. These altars were erected by the Carthaginians at the Southern extremity of the Great Syrtis, in memory of two brothers, named Philæni⁴³, who were killed there by the Cyreneans, during a dispute between the two states concerning the extent of their limits. The Syrtis Major⁴⁴ is now called the *Gulf of Sidra*, or *Djoon al Kabrit*; it was much larger than the Little Syrtis, but by no means so dangerous, although it was a great terror to all mariners navigating the sea in its neighbourhood: it seems to be the *quicksand* (*ρίπτρις*) alluded to by St. Paul in his tempestuous voyage from Crete to Melita⁴⁵. Tripolitana was in general a barren and desert province, the cultivation being chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers and streams, in the immediate neighbourhood of the sea-coast.

42. The Westernmost city on the coast of Tripolitana was Sabrata⁴⁶, or Abrotonum, now *Sabart*, or *Old Tripoli*, originally founded by the Tyrians, but subsequently enlarged and beautified by the Romans, who raised it to the rank of a colony; it was the birth-place of Flavia Domitilla, the consort of Vespasian, and mother of Titus and Domitian, to which honour it owed much of the favour bestowed upon it. Cea⁴⁶, otherwise called Eoa and Ceca, was likewise on the coast, and not far Eastward from the preceding; it derived all its importance from the Romans leading hither a colony of Sicilians, who were afterwards joined by the neighbouring Libyans: it is now replaced by *Tripoli*, the metropolis of the modern *State* of this name. Beyond this was Leptis⁴⁷ *Lebida*, surnamed Magna, to distinguish it from Leptis Minor, which was not far from Carthage: the Greeks of Cyrene named it Neapolis. It was founded by some Sidonians, who quitted their native city during a cabal, and it rose in the course of time to such importance as to pay the Carthaginians, in whose territory it stood, a talent a day for tribute. It was the birthplace of the emperor Severus (erroneously said to be the only African that ever sat upon the Roman throne), and it was through him that, in later years, it obtained so many marks of favour from the

⁴³ *Sil. Ital.* XV. 701.

⁴⁴ *Lucan.* IX. 303. See also note 36, *supra*.

⁴⁵ *Acts*, xxvii. 17. It is rendered "quicksands" in our translation.

⁴⁶ *Sil. Ital.* III. 256.

⁴⁷ *Lucan.* IX. 948.

great empire of the North : he built himself a splendid palace here, which added considerably to the prosperity of the city. Leptis was destroyed about the seventh century, by the incursions of the *Arabs*, and it is now nothing but a heap of ruins. Near it runs the little river Cinyphs, or Cinyphus, *Khahan*, which rises in the Mons Charitum: the neighbouring country was reckoned the paradise of all Africa, and yielded three hundred-fold ; its goats were noted for their exceedingly shaggy skins⁴⁸. A band of Spartans retired hither during a civil commotion, under the conduct of Dorieus, and built themselves a town, but they were expelled before the end of three years by the Carthaginians and Libyans.

43. Farther Eastward were the promontories Trieron *Mesurata*, and Cephalæ *Kharra*, forming the Western termination of the Syrtis Major, the distance across which to the opposite cape of Cyrenaica is 230 miles. The much envied Lotophagi extended as far as this point, and in later times the country about it was the only part they were thought to inhabit. Below Cephalæ Promontorium the Western coast of the Cyrtis was covered with an immense chain of lagoons, producing vast quantities of salt ; this was carefully stored to cure the fish caught in the gulf, which formed a great article of commerce with many of the towns standing on its shores, such as Auxiqua *Isa*, Dysopos *Zafferan*, and Macomada. The last-mentioned place was surnamed Selorum, from its lying in the territory of the Seli, or Psylli, who were said to be remarkable for their power of charming serpents, and of curing such as had been bitten by them ; they are mentioned on this account by Lucan, in his description of the serpents which infested the army of Cato, when marching along the coast of Africa⁴⁹, and their descendants affect the same skill at the present day. They extended into the province of Cyrenaica, and are said to have once undertaken an expedition against the South wind, because he had destroyed all their wells ; but he rolled great hills of sand upon them, and having overwhelmed them, their land was seized upon by the Nasamones⁵⁰. The latter people are said by another account to have fallen suddenly upon the Psylli, and almost exterminated them, which may probably account for the preceding fable. A little E. of Macomada was Euphrantus Turris, only remarkable from the circumstance of one of the Ptolemies, probably Evergetes, having made it the Western boundary of Cyrenaica, whilst the Carthaginians were busily employed in the Punic war ; the original limits were, however, very soon recovered, and have since remained fixed to the present day. About 40 miles to the S. of Cape *Mesurata* stood Gerisa, still called *Ghirza* ; and from the pieces of sculpture there, the ardent imagination of the *Arabs* have led them to represent the whole city as having been petrified. Below it is the mountain Gillius or *Glla*, which is a part of that

⁴⁸ *Virg. Georg.* III. 312. *Ovid. Met.* VII. 272. *Mart.* VII. ep. 94. *Lucan.* IX. 787.

⁴⁹ *Pharsal.* IX. 893. *Id.* 937.

⁵⁰ *Lucan.* IX. 439. *Sil. Ital.* III. 320.

great range known to the ancients under the name of Chuzambari, or Mons Ater, and now called the *Black Mountains*, or the *Black Harutsh*; it intersects the whole Southern part of Tripolitana, and is lost in the wilds of the interior. To the N. of it were the Macæi Syrtitæ, so named from their dwelling along the Syrtis; they seem to have extended nearly as far Westward as the Cinyphus, for it was with their assistance that the Carthaginians drove the Spartans from their new settlement on this river. In the South Western corner of the province was Cidamus, which seems to have been the most advanced station of the ancients in the desert; it is still known to us by the name of *Gadamis*.

LIBYA.

44. The Greeks were acquainted at a very remote period with that part of Africa which lies opposite to their own country. The North wind hardly ever blew with any violence without dashing some of their ships on its shores: hence the precision with which Homer speaks of it when compared with his fabulous accounts of the more Western countries⁵¹. They soon learned that the native name of the tawny people who wandered over it was Libyes, and they therefore named their country Libya, in which they were followed by many of the Latin writers⁵². In the course of time they discovered the same race of men extending from the limits of Egypt to the Pillars of Hercules, and henceforward named the whole continent Libya: Egypt itself would have been included in the general appellation, but they had so long considered it as entirely separated from Libya, that they found it convenient to make the Nile the boundary between it and Asia, although in a later period the *Isthmus of Suez* was adopted as the common limit betwixt the two. The Romans, although they copied the Greeks in most of their geographical arrangements, contracted Libya considerably towards the East, inasmuch as they extended the frontier of Egypt to the Great Catabathmus, making it the common boundary between the two: but the name of Libya was always foreign to their language, they having become acquainted with that part of the country, which lies opposite Italy and Sicily, under the name of Africa, and this name they soon applied to the whole continent. Nevertheless the name of Libya was always preserved as a distinguishing appellation for the extending country, from the borders of the Greater Syrtis to Egypt, although it was latterly subdivided into the three provinces of Cyrenaica, Marmarica, and Libya Exterior: it is now called *Barca*. This whole extent of territory, with the exception of the district of the Pentapolis, and a few other patches of ground too inconsiderable to be mentioned, is one wide desert, displaying not the least sign of cultivation. The origin of the name Libya has been deduced

⁵¹ *Hom. Od.* Δ. 85.

⁵² *Pind. Pyth.* IX. 96. *Callim. Hymn. in Apoll.* 66. *Virg. Æn.* I. 158. *Lucan.* I. 368. See also note 2, *supra*.

with great probability from the Lehabim, or Lubim, the sons of Mizraim, and grandsons of Ham, who appear to have settled in this district.

45. CYRENE, or CYRENAICA (*scil.* Provincia), was bounded on the W. by Tripolitana, on the S. by the vast deserts of the interior, on the E. by Marmarica, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the Western part of *Barca*, and contained about 60,600 square miles. It derived its name from its metropolis Cyrene, founded by Battus the Dorian, who quitted the Spartan island Thera, in the Ægean Sea, about 712 years a. c., having been commanded by the oracle to build a city on this coast⁶³.

46. Battus landed at the little miserable island Platea, on the limits of Cyrene and Marmarica, but found it so wretchedly barren, that he once more consulted the oracle, which, however, persisted in its response, that on this coast he would ultimately find his fortune; this pertinacity in the Pythia has been considered, with some probability, as showing the knowledge possessed by the Greeks at this early period, of the nature of the country, a conjecture which is strengthened by the name given by Battus to his metropolis, and which was said to have been derived from that of the Thessalian princess Cyrene, whom Apollo carried hither. Battus landed on the coast, and by the assistance of the natives maintained himself here for six years; during this period they had led him farther to the Westward, till he arrived at a more fruitful country, where, as they expressed themselves, the heavens were opened to them, i. e. the earth was fertilized by rain. Here, near a fountain sacred to Apollo, and called Cyre⁶⁴, Battus laid the foundations of his city⁶⁵, and, having reigned in it for forty years, died. He was followed by seven other kings, his descendants, during whose reigns a number of Greeks had crossed over to the new and flourishing settlement, at the command of the oracle, and founded the cities Tenchira and Hesperides; Barce, too, was built during the reign of the sixth king, in consequence of whose tyranny its inhabitants rose against him, and finally succeeded in gaining their independence, which they preserved till the reign of the last king, who was publicly murdered in it. His mother fled to Egypt, to beg assistance from the Satrap of the Persian Darius, who sent a number of troops and conquered Barce. Cyrene had previously submitted to Cambyzes and Darius, and preserved its own existence by the payment of a regular tribute: from this time it assumed a republican form of government, and flourished for nearly 200 years. The united confederacy of the several cities was named Cyrene, or Cyrenæa, an appellation which the Romans latterly converted into Cyre-

⁶³ Herod. IV. 155. 164. 170. Diodor. Sic. III. p. 182. Strab. II. 90; XVII. 575. Plin. IV. 12; XIX. 3. See p. 385, sect. 14, *supra*; and note 66, *infra*.

⁶⁴ Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 88. Pind. Pyth. IV. 6. Id. 104, *et seq.*

⁶⁵ Sil. Ital. III. 252.

naica. It obtained considerable renown from the industry and ingenuity of its people, who cultivated the arts and sciences with great success; their trade, too, became very extensive, and their ships were found riding on every sea. But, about this time, Carthage, which had hitherto been separated from Cyrene by an enormous desert, began to extend her territory Eastward, and a dispute arising as to her right of doing so, the question was decided by a battle at sea, which led to the treaty of the Philænorum Aræ already mentioned.

47. Not long after this, Cyrene was engaged in a dispute with Egypt, concerning its Eastern limits, the latter country having attempted to establish her dominion, not only over the sandy deserts of Marmarica, which belonged to Cyrene, but over the Republic itself; this produced a war, the issue of which was, that the frontier of Egypt on this side should extend no farther than the Catabathmus. This then was the extent of territory claimed by the Republic of Cyrene, and it must be carefully distinguished from that small portion of country immediately surrounding the metropolis, and actually peopled or possessed by the Greeks. It became very wealthy and very powerful; but the seeds of destruction, which lie at the core of all democracies, soon shot forth, and produced a succession of civil wars, which ended in the subjection of Cyrene by the First Ptolemy, king of Egypt, whose assistance had been begged by the suffering Cyreneans. After this, the tyrannical power exercised by the metropolis of Cyrene over the other Greek settlements, was taken from it, and the *five chief cities*, united into one league, hence surnamed the Pentapolis, from *πέντε quinque*, and *πόλεις urbs*: these cities were Cyrenc, Apollonia, Ptolemais, Teuchira, and Berenice, of which the first still kept its superiority as the capital. The Ptolemies maintained their dominion over Cyrene till the time of Apion, who, dying without issue, bequeathed it to the Romans. The latter people, however, declared it independent, till the Cyreneans, unable peaceably to enjoy the blessings of freedom, fell once more into violent dissensions amongst themselves, and at last joined the cause of Mithridates, king of Pontus. Upon this their country was taken possession of by the Romans, who united it and the island of Crete into one province, *B. C.* 68, both being governed by the same proconsul. During the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian, there was a terrible uproar of the Jews, whom the first Ptolemy had settled here after his conquest of Cyrene, which cost upwards of 220,000 persons their lives. The state grew gradually weaker, till in the 6th century the Libyans succeeded in expelling most of its citizens, and the work of desolation, which they commenced, was fully completed by the *Arabs* two centuries afterwards.

48. The country in the immediate neighbourhood of the Pentapolis was remarkably fertile, and from the care bestowed upon it by the inhabitants, it arrived at a very high degree of cultivation, especially that part of it near the city Hesperides: it was separated from the desert by a chain of mountains called Cyrenei, Velpi, &c. It abounded in corn, wine, and oil; in oranges, dates,

pomegranates, and other noble fruits; and its meadows were covered with a profusion of beautiful flowers, far exceeding in fragrance those of any other region. Besides this, its horses were amongst the finest in the world⁵⁶, and often gained the prize in the games of Greece; they were of such acknowledged superiority, that when Alexander the Great paid his visit to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, the Cyreneans sent him a present of three hundred by way of tribute. The Cyrenean chariots were also much praised for their many excellencies. One very important production of Cyrenaica was the Silphium, or Laserpitium⁵⁷ as the Latins named it, supposed to be the same with what is now called *Asa Foetida*; it was a shrub which flourished to the greatest advantage in the desert, and sent forth a strong gum, very efficacious as a medicine. It was a source of great profit to the Cyreneans, who made the trade in it a state monopoly: they transported quantities of it all over the known world, but at Rome it was reckoned so valuable as to be weighed against silver. It was found in the interior of the country, chiefly betwixt the little island Platea and the coast of the Syrtis, although in later times, when its cultivation was discouraged, it was only to be met with in the Southern part of the province.

49. The Nasamones were a powerful Libyan tribe, inhabiting the lower part of Cyrenaica and the shores of the Syrtis, and extending some distance into the province of Marmarica; they are represented to have been an infamous set of robbers, who attacked all the vessels which were cast upon their shores, and sold the cargoes as well as the crews⁵⁸; they increased their territory by almost exterminating their neighbours the Paylli. At last, however, by their constant plunderings, they drew upon them the vengeance of the Romans, under Augustus and Domitian, who cut them to pieces, or drove them into the interior of the country. They are said to have held solemn festivals at the tombs of their ancestors, and even to have worshipped their Manes; the custom of embalming their dead they had probably learned from the Egyptians. The frontier town of Cyrenaica towards Tripolitana was Automalax, now *Sookren*, situated at the Southernmost point of the Gulf: considerably above it, on the Eastern shore, stood Amastorea, now *Karkora*, and still farther N. was Boreum Promontorium *Cape Tejones*, already mentioned as forming the termination of the Syrtis Major on this side. Upon the last-mentioned promontory there was a cognominal town, chiefly inhabited by Jews, who had settled there during the government of the Ptolemies, and built themselves a temple, which they pretended had been erected by Solomon; the emperor Justinian converted this temple into a Christian church.

50. The most fertile and important part of Cyrenaica was that of the Pentapolis, or Cyrene properly so called, which occupied the Northern part of the province, from the borders of the Syrtis

⁵⁶ *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 2.

⁵⁷ *Catull.* VII. 3.

⁵⁸ *Lucan.* IX. 444. See also note 50, *supra*.

to Marmarica. The Southernmost of the five cities from which it derived its name, was Hesperides, not many miles above the Syrtis; it was situated in the midst of an extraordinarily productive country, and hence the appellation given it by the Greeks, who readily discovered in its exuberant fertility the mythological gardens of the Hesperides, though these had by common consent been long since sought for in the neighbourhood of the Little Syrtis. The Cyreneans, however, anxious that the claim of their country to such an honour should not be disputed, pointed out the exact locality of the wonderful Gardens⁶⁰, in a spot two stadia long, surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains, and in which the Lotus, Pomegranate, Vine, Olive, Date, and every other description of fruit, were found growing in wild luxuriance. Through it ran a river, known to the natives as the Ecceius, but in which the Greeks readily recognised the Lethæus (or Lathon⁶⁰ as it was called in the Doric dialect), communicating with Hades: it entered the sea at a little lake, which was declared to be the Tritonis Palus, where the goddess Minerva first appeared to mankind. It was owing to these circumstances that the Greeks laid the foundations of their city Hesperides, or Evesperidæ, which soon rose to considerable dignity: it was subsequently much beautified and enlarged by Ptolemy Evergetes, who, in honour of his queen, called it Berenice⁶¹, a name which it has been thought to be retained in that of *Bengazi*. Farther N. was Hadriano-*polis Adrian*, so called after the emperor Hadrian, who sent colonists hither. Above this last was Teuchira, founded by the Cyreneans, and subsequently colonized by the Romans; it was called Arsinoë, after the consort of Ptolemy Philadelphus, but it kept the latter name only a short time, and is still known as *Teukera*. The next city on the coast was Ptolemais, now *Tolometa*; it was originally merely the harbour of Barce, but during the attack made on the latter city by the Persians, its inhabitants took refuge at the neighbouring harbour, which was afterwards raised by the Egyptian kings to the rank of a city, and named Ptolemais. In after ages it became the most important city in the whole province, and is frequently found in the ancient authors confounded with Barce. The latter city⁶² was only 100 stadia distant from the coast, and was an aboriginal settlement of the Libyans, whose chief employment was the breeding and breaking of horses; it was hence said of them by the old Greeks, that Neptune had taught them the art of taming these animals, and Minerva had shown them how they were to be guided in the chariot. They remained for a long time on friendly terms with the colonists of Cyrene, but at last some of the latter, during a domestic sedition, took refuge at Barce, which from henceforth assumed the appearance of a regular city, being surrounded by walls, and ornamented with public buildings. It was shortly afterwards joined in a

⁶⁰ *Lucan.* IX. 357. See also p. 652, sect. 39, note 42, *supra*.

⁶¹ *Lucan.* IX. 355.

⁶² *Sil. Ital.* III. 249.

⁶³ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 43. *Sil. Ital.* II. 62. *Claudian. de Bell. Gild.* 160.

league against Cyrene, by many of the towns on the sea-coasts, and amongst others by Teuchira; but the last Greek king of Cyrene having been murdered here, his mother persuaded the Persians, who were then in Egypt, to revenge her cause, and they accordingly marched against the city, and took it. From this time Barca sunk rapidly; its old inhabitants migrated to Ptolemais, or took to their roving life, and rendered themselves so terrible to the Greeks by their systematic robberies, that the name of Barcitzæ, or Barcæi, became the general one for all the Nomadic tribes between the Syrtis and Egypt; hence the appellation *Barca*, by which we distinguish the same extent of country. Their city, however, still maintained a respectable rank, although it was never included amongst those which formed the Pentapolis; it is now called *Barca*.

51. Phycus Promontorium⁶³ *Cape Rusat*, the Northernmost point of Cyrenaica, was to the E. of Ptolemais, and on it stood a cognominal town, which the people of Cyrene used as a harbour after Apollonia had been made a city of the Pentapolis; it is 208 miles distant from the opposite Tænarium Promontorium *Cape Matapan*, in the Peloponnesus. A few miles Eastward of this cape was Apollonia, the old haven of Cyrene, so called after the god of Delphi, who was the favourite deity of the state; it derived all its importance from the Ptolemies, who made it a city of the Pentapolis, and gave it many immunities: in the lower ages it was called Sozousa, and hence its modern name *Marsa Susa*. Cyrene⁶⁴, the metropolis of the whole province, was situated a little inland, at a distance of 80 stadia from this port; it was built by colonists from the Thera, under Battus, B. C. 712, or about 40 years after the foundation of Rome: they called it Cyrene (or Cyrana in the Doric dialect), after the neighbouring spring Cyre. It is now known as *Kuren* or *Grenna*. Cyrene gave birth to many eminent men, amongst others to Eratosthenes, Callimachus⁶⁵, Aristippus, Carneades, and Anniceris: it was also famous for a sect of philosophers, hence called the Cyrenaic, who followed the doctrine of Aristippus, and placing all happiness in pleasure, contended that virtue ought to be commended because it gave pleasure. Of this place also was that Simon, on whom the Jews laid our Saviour's cross, compelling him to carry it after him to the place of crucifixion⁶⁶. The Easternmost town of Cyrenaica was Darnis, close on the frontiers of Marmarica, and now known as *Derna*.

52. MARMARICA was bounded on the W. by Cyrenaica, on the S. by the Great Libyan Desert, on the E. by Libya Exterior, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the

⁶³ *Lucan*. IX. 40.

⁶⁴ *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 465. *Callim. Hymn. in Apoll.* 94. *Sil. Ital.* II. 61.

⁶⁵ *Hymn. in Apoll.* 65.

⁶⁶ *Matt.* xxvii. 32. *Mark*, xv. 21. *Luke*, xxiii. 26.

It is likewise mentioned several times in the Acts of the Apostles, ii. 10; vi. 19; xi. 20; xiii. 1; from the two last of which passages it appears that many of its inhabitants had been converted to Christianity.

central part of *Barca*, and contained 50,700 square miles. The people were called *Marmaridæ*⁶⁷, a name which was originally applied to all the tribes between Egypt and the Syrtis, but which, after the arrival of the Greeks in Cyrene, was confined Westward by the country of which they took possession: the latter people afterwards extended their dominion to the Catabathmus, and thus included a great part of the country of the *Marmaridæ* within their territory. When Cyrenaica fell into the hands of the Romans, they incorporated its Western half (or that part of it which was actually inhabited by the Greeks), in their province of Crete, adding the remainder to Egypt, of which it then formed a separate *nomos*, or præfecture, called Marmarica. This *nomos* extended from the borders of the Pentapolis to the Catabathmus, being bounded as described above. The *Marmaridæ* were much famed as swift runners, and for certain antidotes to the bites of the most poisonous serpents⁶⁸.

53. The *Marmaridæ* were divided into many tribes, the most powerful of which seem to have been called *Gigamæ*, and dwelled on the sea-coast. They were a Nomadic race of barbarians, who lived chiefly upon their flocks and herds, and wandered about without any fixed place of abode. Their country was for the most part arid and sterile, being the commencement of that vast desert, which extends Southwards, and covers nearly the whole continent: the few patches of cultivation which it possessed, were situated near the coast, and produced figs, dates, and grapes, in tolerable abundance. Close on the confines of Cyrenaica and Marmarica was the *Chersonesus Magna*, now called *Cape Razatin*, where lay the Greek settlement *Axylis*; below it was *Palirurus Bomba*, the capital of the province, situated at the mouth of a river, which issued from a cognominal lake in the interior of the country. The sea here forms a considerable gulf, now known as the *Gulf of Bomba*, in which lies *Platea Insula*. Farther Eastward was *Antipyrgus Port Toubrouk*, and beyond this again lay *Menclaus Portus*, the most considerable place in the province; it was said to have been founded by Menelaus during his wanderings, and it was here, according to Cornelius Nepos, that Agesilaus died. At the Eastern extremity of Marmarica was the promontory of *Petras Magnus Cape Luko*: below it lay the Catabathmus, surnamed *Magnus* to distinguish it from a smaller one farther Eastward, now called *Akaba Ossolom*; it was a broad, deep valley (whence its Greek name), and was remarkable as originally forming the limits between the territories of Cyrene and Egypt, as it did in later times between Cyrenaica and Marmarica. There were several *oases*, or little cultivated places, in the deserts of Marmarica, the most important of which was that of the *Augilæ*, a branch of the *Nasamones*; it produced a great quantity of dates, and boasted of one town called *Augila*, which still preserves the same name.

54. *LIBYA EXTERIOR* was bounded on the W. by Marmarica,

⁶⁷ *Lucan.* IV. 680.

⁶⁸ *Sil. Ital.* III. 300.

on the S. by the great Libyan Desert, on the E. by Egypt, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the Eastern part of *Barca*, and contained 54,800 square miles. It formerly constituted a part of the territory occupied by the great nation of the Marmaridæ, but having been conquered by the Ptolemies, they added it to their kingdom of Egypt, of which in later times it became a separate *nomos*, or præfecture, under the title of Libya, or Libya Exterior. The greater part of the province was nothing but a desert, interspersed with a few oases, or cultivated places, the most celebrated of which was that of Ammon,⁶⁹ or Hammonium *Siwah*, about 160 miles from the coast, and more than 200 from Memphis on the Nile. It has been thought to have derived its name from the Ananim, or grandsons of Ham, who settled in these regions. It was famous for the temple of Jupiter Ammon⁷⁰, which the Greeks of Cyrene pretended had been founded by Bacchus in honour of his father, who here saved him and his whole army, when about to perish by thirst in the desert, by appearing in the shape of a ram, and showing them a fountain; hence they derived the name of Ammon from ἄμμος *arena*. Other, and more probable accounts say, that the temple was built by the Thebans and the people of Meroë; the former, indeed, always worshipped Jupiter under the title of Ammon, and their priests endeavoured to account for the god's being represented under the form of a ram⁷¹ at the oasis we are describing, by the fable, in which it is related that he once concealed his glory under the skin of a ram, that he might gratify the urgent request of Hercules, who had desired an interview with him.

55. The temple possessed a famous oracle, said to have been established about 1,800 years before the age of Augustus, by one of two black doves, which flew from Thebes in Egypt, and settled at Dodona, Ammon. This fable is thought to allude to the circumstance of two Egyptian women having been carried off by the Phœnicians to these places, and at all events tends to establish the affinity which existed between the service of the three temples⁷². The fame of the oracle was established not only in Libya, but likewise amongst all the civilized nations of Europe and Asia; it was consulted by Hercules, Perseus, Croesus, and many others, but lost all its veneration after it had servilely declared Alexander the Great, who visited it with his army, to be the son of Jupiter. Cambyzes, after his conquest of Egypt, sent an army of 50,000 men against Ammon, not one of whom was ever afterwards heard of; they were said to have been overwhelmed by the sands of the desert, but they probably perished from the want of water. The district of Ammon (Ammoniaca Regio), though subject to Egypt, was governed originally by its own kings, but in the time of Alexander the supreme power was in the hands of a chief priest.

⁶⁹ *Pind. Pyth.* IV. 28.

⁷⁰ *Lucan.* IX. 511.

⁷¹ *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* III. 789. *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 572.

⁷² See p. 318, sect. 24, *supra*.

It was exceedingly fertile, abounding with fruit trees, especially olives and dates; it was well supplied with springs, and studded over with a number of flourishing villages. In the midst of these rose the sacred Ammon, surrounded with a triple wall: within the first was the palace; the second contained the temple itself, together with the fountain for lustrations, and the Gynæceum, or apartments of the women; and the third or innermost one was the wall of the Acropolis, where the soldiers of the garrison were quartered. At no great distance from this there was another temple of Ammon, surrounded by lofty trees, and celebrated for a fountain called that of the Sun (*Solis Fons*), from the temperature of its water varying exceedingly with the time of the day; in the morning and evening it was warm, at noon cold, and at midnight hot⁷³. There were some Æthiopians cantoned round Ammon, who had probably wandered at a very early period from the more Southern countries.

56. The Northern part of Libya Exterior was originally inhabited by the Adyrmachidæ⁷⁴, who extended as far Eastward as the Nile, through the whole of that country which in the later ages was called Alexandria, after the great city of this name. They were a very powerful tribe, though subdivided into many branches, and are described as Phthirophagi, or filthy people, and as having been governed by a chief who signalized himself above his fellow-barbarians by the tyranny he exercised over the women of the country. There were several harbours and landing-places on the coast, but none of any consequence.

THE BARBARY STATES.

57. The whole Northern part of Africa, from the Atlantic Ocean to the limits of Egypt, is comprehended under the general name of Barbary; and the states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, of which it is composed, are called the Barbary States. The name of Barbary is derived from that of the Berbers, or Brebers, who appear to be the most ancient race by whom these regions are peopled, and still preserve their independence in all the mountain districts: many of them live a Nomadic life, but others of them have fixed villages, and cultivate the ground. They have a kind of popular government, at the head of which is a shekh, who has the general management of all matters relating to the cluster of villages over which he is the chief. Though they have been in some degree subjected by the arms and converted to the faith of their Mahometan conquerors, yet they yield them a very indignant and imperfect obedience, frequently breaking out into open rebellion, and displaying the most formidable enmity. The Moors form the ruling people of the whole country, and by them all the cities are chiefly inhabited. Their name is corrupted

⁷³ Ovid. Met. XV. 309. Lucret. VI. 848. Herod. IV. 181. Plin. II. 103; V. 9.

⁷⁴ Sil. Ital. III. 279. Id. IX. 224.

from that of the Mauri, the old inhabitants of the country, and is used in an equally extended sense, though to a very different race of people. It may now be considered as including that portion of the Mahometan conquerors of Northern *Africa* who have addicted themselves to a settled mode of life, together with such other inhabitants of the country as have become incorporated with them, and been trained to the same habits. The *Arabs* also form a numerous class of the inhabitants of *Barbary*, occupying with their flocks and herds all the interior and pastoral districts of the country: they have preserved the original name and habits of the conquerors of those regions, living a completely Nomadic life, and moving about from one place to another, as soon as the district round their encampment is unable to support them any longer. They are governed by their own shekhs, over whom one called an Emir presides: they owe merely tribute and military service to the sovereign in whose territory their tents are situated; and whenever the government is weak or disputed, the shekhs set it at defiance, and act in a manner entirely independent. The Jews exist in considerable numbers throughout all the cities of *Barbary*; and as in most of the states there exists no law for their protection, the hardships of their situation are exceedingly great; but, from being the only class capable of managing trade, they make immense profits, the opportunity of reaping which no oppression can induce them to relinquish.

THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO.

58. The Empire of *Morocco*, or *Marocco*, as the name is also written, is bounded on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by the kingdom of *Algiers*, and on the S. by the great desert of *Sahara*: it contains about 68,800 square miles, and its population is estimated at 14,500,000 souls, which is generally thought to be an exaggeration. It has derived its name from the Mauri, or *Moors* as they are now called, who are well known in history from the circumstance of their having very much contributed to the establishment of the power of their brethren the *Moors* in *Spain*: the latter people were called *Moriscoes* by the *Spaniards*, in order to distinguish them from the *Moors* of *Barbary*. The government of *Morocco* is perhaps the most complete, as well as the most barbarous and brutal despotism on the face of the earth. The religion of the *Moors* is Mahometanism, which they very rigidly observe; they belong to the sect of Omar, and are remarkable for their superstition, enthusiasm, and fanaticism, qualities of which their despotic rulers do not fail to avail themselves.

59. After *Morocco* had been for many years a prey to the intestine divisions which arose amongst the *Saracens* when they had obtained complete possession of it, a reaction took place from the vast deserts to the South and East. The standard of liberty, which, in the eleventh century was raised by a chief of *Lemptuna*, who had assumed the character of a reformer of the Mahometan

religion, was zealously flocked to by all the neighbouring tribes, from the high reputation of sanctity he had acquired: and his followers, under the appellation of Almoravides, not only made themselves masters of *Morocco*, but extended their dominion over all *Barbary*, and even over *Spain*, thus establishing a great empire, known by the name of *Magreb*, or The West. The *Almohades*, another sectarian dynasty, supplanted them in the following century, but soon had to combat rivals, whose barbarous intrigues rendered their dominion vacillating and insecure. At length, in 1547, an *Arab* chief, who numbered himself amongst the *sheriffs*, or descendants of Mahomet, ascended the throne of *Morocco*, which, amidst all the casualties incident to such a state of barbarism, his posterity have ever since continued to occupy. The Empire of *Morocco* is composed of two great integral parts, *Morocco Proper* and *Fez*, the latter lying towards the North, and having been united to it ever since the 13th century; they are separated from each other by the *River Morbea*, which flows from *Mount Atlas*, Westward into the *Atlantic Ocean*. They may together contain above 200,000 square miles, and a population not exceeding 10,000,000 in number.

60. The city of *Morocco*, or *Maracasch* as it is called by the natives, the capital of the Empire of the same name, is situated in the Northern part of *Morocco* properly so called, in a beautiful valley, a few miles to the S. of the *River Tensift*. It is surrounded with walls, and is about eight miles in circumference, but by far the greater part of this space is covered with ruined houses, and gardens. It was built in the middle of the eleventh century, and soon attained such a degree of prosperity, that in less than 200 years afterwards its population is said to have amounted to one million of souls. It has now, however, lost most of its splendour, owing to the sovereign having removed his court to *Mequinez*, but its numerous and splendid temples, sanctuaries, and mosques, give it still an air of decaying grandeur. The emperor's palace is of hewn stones, ornamented with marble, but the houses are in general very mean and dirty. The number of inhabitants is estimated at present not to exceed 30,000. *Mogodor*, or *Suerrah*, as it is called by the natives, is situated on the shores of the *Atlantic*, about 100 miles to the Westward of the city of *Morocco*. It was founded in the middle of the last century by one of the emperors, who spared no pains to make it the principal seat of commerce in his dominions: it is the residence of the foreign consuls, and the great depôt for most of the commerce which is carried on between *Europe* and the *Empire of Morocco*. It stands on a low flat desert of accumulating sand, and is altogether separated from the cultivated country, so that, except for the traffic which it carries on, it possesses but little importance. It is tolerably well fortified, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. Prior to the building of *Mogodor*, *Saffi* was the principal port of the kingdom of *Morocco*, but it is no longer a place of any trade, and is rapidly falling to decay; it lies also on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, about seventy miles to the N. E. of *Mogodor*. About seventy miles to

the S. of *Mogodor* lies *Agadeer* or *Santa Cruz*, near the mouth of the little River *Suse*, which runs Westward from *Mount Atlas* into the *Atlantic*: it is the largest and most secure port of any in the empire, and was at one time the centre of a very extensive commerce, but its strength and remote situation at last excited the jealousy of one of the emperors, who, finding the inhabitants independent and refractory, reduced them by force, and transported them to *Mogodor*. *Terodant* lies about fifty miles to the Eastward of *Santa Cruz*, near the source of the River *Suse*, and almost at the extremity of the empire of *Morocco*: it was formerly the capital of a small kingdom.

61. THE KINGDOM OF *FEZ* forms the Northern and more important part of the Empire of *Morocco*: it extends from the River *Morbea*, which divides it from *Morocco Proper*, to the River *Moulouia*, which forms the line of demarcation between it and *Algiers*, and for about 200 miles on each side of the *Strait of Gibraltar*. Its capital, *Fez*, is situated in the centre of the country, on an arm of the River *Seboo*, at an equal distance of about seventy miles from the *Atlantic* and *Mediterranean*. It was built at the conclusion of the eighth century, and soon became a large city, and the capital of the Western Mahometan state. It was esteemed such a sacred city, that when the road to *Mecca* was shut up in the fourth century of the *Hejira*, the Western Mussulmans made pilgrimages to it. It was also famous as a school of learning, at a time when knowledge was almost exclusively under the power of the *Saracens*; its institutions for the study of astronomy, philosophy, and physic, were resorted to not only by students from all the Mahometan kingdoms of *Spain* and *Africa*, but were likewise attended by many Christians; the observatory with its instruments still remains, though neglected and in decay. Its population is said to have amounted at one time to 400,000 souls, but it does not at present exceed a tenth part of that number. *Fez* contains more than 200 *caravansaries*, or inns, some of which are very spacious and convenient; many of its public buildings are splendid, especially in the interior: the finest edifice is the mosque of *Carubin*, built during the most flourishing period of the city, which is described as nearly a mile in circuit, and so holy that no *European* is allowed to enter it. About thirty miles to the S. W. of *Fez* lies *Mequinez*, a large and handsome city; it has derived all its importance from one of the sovereigns having resolved to make it the capital of the Northern, as *Morocco* was of the Southern part of his dominions, and hence it has become the usual residence of the emperor of *Morocco*. It is said to contain nearly 100,000 inhabitants. To the W. of these, on the coast of the *Atlantic*, are the two towns *Sallee* and *Rabat*, lying opposite to each other at the mouth of the River *Bu Begreg*: they are both walled, and were once well peopled places, but their importance has much diminished, owing to the tyranny of the sovereign, and the jealous disposition of the people, and they are now but little visited by *Europeans*. The town of *Tangier* is situated a little to the Eastward of Cape *Spartel*, near the Western extremity of the *Strait of*

Gibraltar. It was for a long time an object of eager contest between the *Moors* and *Portuguese*, till it finally fell into the hands of the latter people: it became annexed to the *English* crown in the year 1662, having been ceded to Charles 2nd, as a marriage portion with the Princess Catherine of *Portugal*, but it was shortly afterwards abandoned by our government, when its fortifications were destroyed. It is at present a place of very little consequence, containing scarcely 10,000 inhabitants, and subsisting chiefly by supplying the garrison and inhabitants of *Gibraltar* with some of the necessaries of life, yet was bombarded by the *French* in 1844. At the Eastern extremity of the Strait, and directly opposite to *Gibraltar*, lies the fortress of *Ceuta*, or the Southern Pillar of Hercules, known to the ancients by the name of Abyla; it is thought to have derived its present appellation from its lying at the foot of that spur of Mount Atlas formerly designated *Septem Fratres*, but now *Ape's Hill*. *Ceuta* is well fortified, and is naturally a place of some strength, being situated on an elevated rock, which is only connected with the mainland by a narrow sandy isthmus: it has frequently been a subject of hot dispute between the *Portuguese* and *Moors*, as well as between the latter people and the *Spaniards*. It was taken by the *Portuguese* in 1415, and has belonged to the *Spaniards* since 1640. *Ceuta* is one of the few places out of the many, once belonging to the court of *Madrid* in the empire of *Morocco*: it is the chief amongst those of its possessions here, known by the name of *Presidios*, the other being *Melilla* and *Peñon de Velez*: the latter being a fortress of considerable strength.

THE PROVINCE OF ALGIERS.

62. The Kingdom of *Algiers*, or the Regency of *Algiers* as it was also styled, until its conquest by the French, was bounded on the W. by the empire of *Morocco*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by the kingdom of *Tunis*, and on the S. by the great desert of *Sahara*. It contains about 81,900 square miles, and its population was estimated at 3,500,000 inhabitants. It was divided into three great provinces, viz. *Tlemsan* or *Tremezen*, in the West; *Algiers Proper* or *Titterie*, in the centre; and *Cosantina*, in the East, adjoining *Tunis*, to which kingdom it once belonged. After the Vandals had been driven from this country by the general Belisarius, it continued subject to the Greek empire, until the overpowering hordes of *Saracens* reduced it to subjection. after this it was variously governed by the descendants of the Califs, having been sometimes annexed to the empire of *Morocco*, and sometimes parcelled out into a number of independent principalities. In the year 1506, the *Spaniards*, during the reign of their king Ferdinand 6th, sent a powerful army and fleet against *Algiers*, principally with a view of restraining the depredations of the *Moors*, who had been banished from *Spain* about twelve years before; and such was their success, that they soon made themselves masters of *Oran*, *Bujeya*, and at last of *Algiers* itself, which

they reduced to subjection, and compelled to become tributary. They also erected a strong fort on the small island opposite the city, and thus prevented the *Algerine* corsairs from sailing into, or out of that harbour. On the death of Ferdinand, in 1516, the *Algerines* invited *Barbarossa*, who was then on a cruise with a squadron of galleys, to assist them in throwing off the *Spanish* yoke, promising him a reward corresponding with a service so important. The bold and adventurous pirate gladly accepted the invitation, and succeeded in wresting their conquests from the *Europeans*; but he had no sooner accomplished this, than he determined to seize upon the sovereignty of the country as his own reward; and after having committed all kinds of atrocities upon such of the deluded inhabitants as dared to dispute the point with him, he ascended the throne. He conquered several of the neighbouring chiefs, and successfully prosecuted many bold schemes for the aggrandizement of his new kingdom, till he at last fell a victim to his ambition in a battle with the *Spaniards* near *Tremezen*, in which he lost both his crown and his life. His brother Hayradin proclaimed himself king of *Algiers*; and, in order to be secure against the farther conquests of the *Spaniards*, as well as against the insurrection of the natives, he despatched an ambassador, with magnificent presents, to Selim 1st, then emperor of *Constantinople*, to notify the death of *Barbarossa*, and to make him an offer of submitting the kingdom to his protection, and of paying him an annual tribute in return for his assistance. The Sultan was pleased with this proposal, and having received Hayradin under his protection, appointed him his *bashaw*, pacha, or viceroy over the kingdom of *Algiers*; but some years afterwards, feeling rather jealous of his rising power, he advanced him to the dignity of Capitan Pacha of the *Ottoman Empire*, and appointed a *Sardinian* renegado bashaw of *Algiers* in his stead.

63. Several other barbarians, appointed by the Grand Signor, enjoyed the dignity of King of *Algiers*; but in the beginning of the 17th century the *Algerines* complained to the *Sublime Porte*, in very strong terms of remonstrance, of the oppressive conduct of the *Turkish* viceroys, and in consequence of this remonstrance obtained leave to choose their own *Deys*, or kings. They engaged that the usual tribute should be regularly transmitted to *Constantinople*; to acknowledge the Grand Signor for their sovereign; to be ready on all occasions to assist him with their forces and shipping; to pay a due respect to his bashaws, and to maintain them in a manner suitable to their dignity: provided that the government of the country should be wholly committed to the direction of the Dey and his *douwan*, or divan. The great douwan proceeded to the election of a Dey from their own body, and to enact a variety of laws and regulations: these measures terminated in rendering them independent of the *Sublime Porte*, and gave the finishing touch to that ferocious and piratical character they had already so frequently displayed, and which has since rendered them the pest of the whole *Mediterranean*. Several of the *Euro-*

pean powers have been compelled to visit their piracies with severe punishment: their capital was bombarded, and they themselves were compelled to submit without reserve to the most humiliating terms, by the *British*, in the year 1816; and in 1830 the *French* took possession of the city and surrounding territory, since which time they have been constantly extending the limits of their new colony.

64. This country is now called *Algérie*, or *Algeria*; it is divided into the provinces of *Algiers*, *Constantine*, and *Oran*; the government is military, and the *French* are endeavouring to people it with Europeans, of whom there may now be 10,000 civilians; the native population has been decreased by war and emigration, and does not probably exceed 2,500,000.

65. *Tremezen*, or *Tlemsan*, the capital of the old province of the same name, is situated in the North Western part of the kingdom, about 25 miles distant from the *Mediterranean*, to a little arm of which it has communicated the name of the *Gulf of Tremezen*. It was once a flourishing and populous place, but was besieged about 150 years since, in consequence of its having revolted from the Dey of *Algiers*, who reduced it to ruins, so that not more than one sixth part of the old town is now standing. The principal place in the province of *Tremezen* is the sea-port of *Oran*, or *Warran*, situated opposite *Cartagena in Spain*: it has long been a subject of contention between the *Moors* and *Spaniards*, the latter of whom took it in 1509, and maintained possession of it till 1708, when the *Algerines* perceiving its defences neglected, took it by surprise. The *Spaniards*, however, regained it thirty years afterwards, and retained it till a recent period, when they gave up the town itself, but kept possession of the neighbouring fortress *Marsa Kebir*. *Oran* is well situated, and contains some beautiful churches and other edifices, which have been built by the *Spaniards* at different periods: it may contain 15,000 inhabitants. It was taken by the *French* in 1830. *Algiers*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*, midway between the frontiers of *Morocco* and *Tunis*; the *Turks* call it *Algezira*, or The Island, because there is an island lying to the Eastward of the city, and directly opposite to it. When the *Spaniards* first gained possession of *Algiers*, they erected a strong fort upon this island, which effectually prevented the *Algerine* corsairs from sailing into the harbour, or out of it. This fort was taken by Hayradin, the successor of Barbarossa, who united the island with the city by a mole, and thus rendered *Algiers* a commodious harbour, by sheltering it from the weather and rough seas: this barbarian employed no less than 30,000 Christian slaves in the building of the mole, which was completed in three years, and has materially added not only to the convenience but to the strength of the city. *Algiers* is surrounded with a wall about three miles in circuit, 12 feet thick, and from 30 to 40 feet high: it has likewise several castles, but all its fortifications on the land side are but of little avail, the harbour alone being well defended. It is built on the declivity of a hill, on which the houses rise

gradually in the form of an amphitheatre, terminating nearly in a point at the summit, and presenting, when viewed from the sea, a magnificent spectacle. The houses are generally three stories high, and occupied by several families: they are all regularly white-washed at stated periods, and have flat roofs, arranged in such a manner as to form a convenient promenade, and hence visits to a considerable distance can be performed on the tops of them. At the time when *Algiers* was bombarded by the *British*, it was estimated to contain nearly 200,000 souls; but since that catastrophe, the number of inhabitants in the city has diminished considerably more than one half. *Algiers* was taken by the French in 1830, and since that time its fortifications have been strengthened, and it has assumed somewhat the appearance of an *European* city. It has steam communication with *France*, and the other ports of the N. of *Africa*. To the Eastward of *Algiers* lies the sea-port of *Bujeya*, or *Bougia*, at the mouth of the river *Hamza*; the harbour is commodious and well defended. Still farther Eastward, on the coast, lie *Stora*, *Bona*, and *La Cala*, the last of which is close upon the borders of *Tunis*. *Bona* is rapidly rising to importance: its population exceeds 10,000, of whom more than half are *Europeans*: close to it are the ruins of *Hippo*: they are all convenient harbours. The province of *Cosantina*, or *Constantine*, is the Easternmost of the three which composed the kingdom of *Algiers*, to which it became annexed during the last century, having been previously dependant on *Tunis*. It derives its name from the town of *Cosantina*, or *Constantine*, which is situated in the interior of the country, on a branch of the river *Kebir*, about 35 miles distant from the sea coast; it is one of the most important places in the kingdom, being naturally very strong, and otherwise well defended. It occupies the situation of the ancient *Cirta*, but covers a much less extent of ground, a great part of the space within the walls being covered with the splendid ruins of the old city: its present population does not exceed 20,000 souls. It was taken by the French in 1837.

THE REGENCY OF TUNIS.

66. The Regency, or kingdom of *Tunis*, is bounded on the W. by *Algiers*, on the N. and E. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the S. by *Tripoli* and the great desert of *Sahara*: it contains about 38,500 square miles, and about 2,500,000 inhabitants. After the Vandals and Goths had been driven out of this country, it fell under the power of the *Saracens*, when it was governed by viceroys, called emirs, who fixed their court at *Kairwan*. The emperor of *Morocco* afterwards reduced it to subjection, subsequent to which it became an independent and powerful kingdom, and remained so for a long period of time. It was overrun by *Barbarossa* in the year 1588, and was finally made a province of the *Ottoman Empire*, under the dominion of *Selim* 2d. The protection of the *Sublime Porte*, however, soon displayed those features of oppression and tyranny for which it has always been distinguished; and the rapacious extortion of its bashaws obliged the *Tunisians* to

shake off the yoke of the Grand Seigneur, and to form a government of their own. This government they settled in such a manner, that their Deys, as they were then called, could do nothing without the advice and consent of the Douwan, or Divan; but they have found means, in time, to rid themselves of this uneasy clog also, though they still retain a kind of form or shadow of both. The Porte still had a bashaw residing here, but until lately its power and influence were scarcely felt; when, however, the present war broke out with *Russia*, *Tunis*, like *Egypt*, united itself more closely with the Porte, and sent its contingents both of soldiers and vessels to its assistance, and for the defence of the Mahometan faith.

67. *Bizerta*, or *Benzert*, is the Northernmost town in the kingdom of *Tunis*, and occupies the site of the old Hippo Zarytus, from which it has derived its present corrupted appellation: it stands on a little gulf of the *Mediterranean*, now known as the *Gulf of Bizerta*, and on the banks of a channel leading to that lagune, which the ancients called Hipponitis Palus. *Bizerta* is about a mile in circuit, and is well defended: it contains about 8,000 inhabitants, and its harbour, once the first on the whole of this coast, is still much resorted to, though gradually filling up. *Tunis*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated midway between *Bizerta* and *Cape Bon*, about 12 miles to the South Westward of the famous city Carthage, of which it may be properly considered as the successor. It stands on the Western side of a small bay, called the *Bay of Tunis*, which is nowhere more than a fathom deep, and communicates, by means of the *Goletta Channel*, with the *Gulf of Tunis*, or that arm of the *Mediterranean Sea* extending between *Capes Bon* and *Farina*, near the mouth of the *Mejerdah*. The channel of *The Goletta* is well fortified, and its entrance defended by a castle of the same name; on its Western side are the docks and great storehouses belonging to the kingdom. The city of *Tunis*, though large, is built in the most irregular manner, and the streets are so extremely narrow and filthy, that they can with difficulty be passed through: it has high ground to the North and South, but an extensive marsh on the West, and the shallow bay on the East, which do not, however, render it very unhealthy. The citadel, called *El Gaspa*, is on the Western side of the city, but is much out of repair, and is moreover completely commanded by the neighbouring heights: it was begun by Charles 5th. of *Spain*, who improved and embellished the whole city, and was finished by John of *Austria*. The fortified palace of the Bey is called *El Bardo*, and is situated about two miles to the N. W. of the city. *Tunis* carries on a much more extensive commerce than any of the other *Barbary* cities, owing not only to its admirable situation, but to the zealous encouragement afforded by its sovereigns to foreign merchants: its present population is estimated at 180,000 souls. To the S. of *Cape Bon*, on the Eastern coast of *Tunis*, lie the towns of *Mahmur*, *Hammamet*, which has given name to the *Gulf of Hammamet*, and *Mahedia*, or *Africa*. To the N. W. of the last-mentioned

place, nearly twenty miles from the sea-shore, is *Kairwan*, or *Cairoan*, once the capital of the whole country, and still only inferior to the city of *Tunis* itself, both as regards its population and the extensive traffic which it carries on. It lies, however, in the midst of a barren, sandy district, and has no supply of water excepting what is collected in ponds during the rains; owing to which it suffers severely from drought during the heat of summer. *Kairwan* contains several handsome edifices, many of which are of Roman construction, the town being supposed to occupy the site of the ancient *Vicus Augusti*: its great mosque is reckoned the most sacred as well as the most magnificent in all *Barbary*, and is said to be supported by five hundred granite pillars. The number of its inhabitants is stated to be 50,000. *Cabes*, or *Gabs*, is situated near the South Eastern extremity of the kingdom, on the shores of the Little Syrtis, or *Gulf of Cabes* as it is now usually called: it occupies the site of the ancient *Tacape*, at the mouth of the river *Triton*, which has lost all the importance once attached to it in connection with the *Gardens of the Hesperides*, and is now chiefly valued from its irrigating the plantations of *henna*, the leaves of which are so much used by the Eastern ladies in tinging their fingers and hands.

THE REGENCY OF TRIPOLI.

68. The Regency, or kingdom of *Tripoli*, including its dependancy of *Barca*, is bounded on the W. by *Tunis*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by *Egypt*, and on the S. by *Fezzan* and the Great Sandy Desert: it contains about 141,900 square miles, and possibly 2,000,000 inhabitants. The habitable part of the kingdom consists chiefly of the coast, which for a few miles inland is generally fertile and well cultivated, but the interior of the country is little else than a sandy and barren desert, occasionally traversed by rocky ranges of hills. This state, as well as the rest of *Barbary*, after having been freed from the Roman yoke, fell successively under the power of the Vandals, *Saracens*, and the kings of *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Tunis*; till, weary of their slavery and oppression, they resolved to have a monarch of their own, whom they accordingly chose from amongst themselves. Their new sovereign governed them at first with great equity and moderation, but he no sooner saw himself out of danger, than he began to play the tyrant in his turn, and was murdered: this act of violence led to others, which terminated in the subjection of the kingdom by the *Spaniards*, and its subsequent possession by the Knights of *Malta*. The latter successfully defended themselves for some time against *Barbarossa* in this their new acquisition, but they were at last induced to surrender it to the *Turks*, during the reign of *Solyman*, after which it continued dependant on the *Ottoman Porte* till the beginning of the last century. At this period, one of the viceroys sent from *Constantinople*, refused to receive or acknowledge any bashaw appointed by that court: he took the reins of government wholly upon himself, not indeed as independent, but

as vassal and tributary to the Grand Signor, to whom he obliged himself to pay tribute and homage, as an acknowledgment of his subjection and dependance. It is owing to this and the other exigencies of the regency, that the Bashaw of *Tripoli* loaded his subjects with such heavy taxes and extortions, as reduced the greatest part of the kingdom to the lowest indigence and misery. It was likewise owing, as it is thought, to this hazardous dependancy on the *Sublime Porte*, and to a consciousness of its own internal weakness, that the regency of *Tripoli* has shown itself so scrupulously observant of all treaties with other nations, in the midst of the brutal and faithless pirates by whom it is surrounded: it has studiously cultivated the alliance of *Great Britain*, and such a friendship with other *European Powers*, as might lead to an interchange of manufactures and merchandize at once mutual and beneficial. Since 1835 it has returned to its original condition of a province of the Turkish empire.

69. *Tripoli*, the metropolis of the whole Regency, stands near its Western extremity, on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*: it is built in a low situation, on a narrow neck of land, and is tolerably extensive, but a large portion of the space included within its walls is unoccupied. The caravansaries, mosques, bazaars, houses of foreign consuls, and of the higher ranks of the natives, are mostly built of stone, and regularly whitewashed twice a year; they are generally two stories high, but not equal to those of the same class in *Algiers* and *Tunis*. The lower orders construct their houses of earth, small stones, and mortar; they never exceed one story, and have all flat roofs, which serve as a promenade. *Tripoli* is tolerably well fortified for a Mahometan town, though it could not long resist the attack of a regular army; its castle is an irregular square pile, of more confusion than strength. The population of the town does not amount to 20,000, but it varies very much at different times, owing to the intercourse which exists between it and several great cities, as *Morocco*, *Tombuctoo*, and *Mecca*. Farther Eastward are the inconsiderable towns *Lebida* and *Mesurata*, the latter of which has given name to *Cape Mesurata*, forming the Western extremity of the Greater Syrtis, or *Gulf of Sidra* as it is now called. The shores of this gulf are lined with a number of towns and villages, amongst which *Isa*, *Zafferan*, *Booshaida*, and *Karkora* are the most important: they are inhabited mostly by pirates and fishermen, who are reduced to the lowest degree of misery and wretchedness, through the exactions of the Bashaw, and the depredations of the *Arabs*.

70. The Eastern part of the Regency of *Tripoli* is called *Barca*, and is governed by a Bey, who is dependant upon the Bashaw, and appointed by him. On its coast, a little above the N. E. extremity of the *Gulf of Sidra*, lies *Bengazi*, the capital of a province of the same name; it has derived its name from the ancient *Berenice*, on the site of which it stands, and was formerly a very flourishing place, though now so much reduced that its population scarcely amounts to 3,000 souls: it stands in the midst of a fertile

little district, at the mouth of a small river, fancied by some of the ancients to be the Triton of their mythology, which fertilized the beautiful gardens of the Hesperides. Farther Eastward are *Teuhera* and *Dolmetta*, formerly two of the most important towns in the ancient province of Cyrenaica; they have now lost all their consequence, as has also *Barca* itself, which lies a few miles in the interior of the country to the South of *Dolmetta*, and has given name to the *Desert of Barca*. *Cape Rasat*, or *Ras Sem*, is the Northernmost extremity of *Barca*, and only a short distance from the famous city Cyrene, the ruins of which are now known by the name of *Keuren*, or *Grenna*: hard by is its port *Marsa Susa*. *Derna*, the capital of a district of the same name, and the metropolis of all *Barca*, is situated about 50 miles to the Eastward of *Cape Rasat*, and derived its name from the ancient *Darnis*, on the site of which it stands; it is the residence of the Bey appointed by the Bashaw to manage the affairs of the province, and is said to have been greatly increased and ornamented by the *Moors*, who settled here after their expulsion from *Spain*: it contains about 6,000 inhabitants. Beyond this is the *Gulf of Bomba*, so called from a town and island of the same name: betwixt it and the frontiers of *Egypt* lie several villages and towns upon the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*, but they are all very small and unimportant. In the Southern part of *Barca* is the district of *Augela*, which is nominally included under the dominion of *Tripoli*, though the Bashaw's authority is only acknowledged in the presence of his troops: its chief town is likewise called *Augela*, and though in itself a place of but little importance, derives some consequence from lying on the great caravan road between *Egypt* and *Fezzan*. Some distance to the Eastward of it, on the Eastern frontiers of the kingdom, is the *Oasis of Siwah*, a fertile and well watered valley of some extent, hemmed in on every side by barren rocks: it derives all its interest from being the site of the famous temple of Jupiter Ammon.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

ÆGYPTUS.

1. *ÆGYPTUS*¹ was bounded on the W. by the Lybian Desert, on the S. by *Æthiopia*, on the E. by the Arabian Gulf and the Isthmus of *Suez*, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contained 122,000 square miles, but not more than one-sixth of this space was inhabited, the remainder being a barren desert. It is still called

¹ *Hom. Od. I. 300. Pind. Nem. X. 8. Theocr. Idyl. XVII. 79.*

Egypt by us *Europeans*, although the natives themselves, as well as the *Turks* and all the oriental nations, only know it by the name of *Misr*. This latter appellation is merely a corruption of Mizraim, the son of Ham; hence we generally find Egypt called Mizraim in the Old Testament, although it is sometimes mentioned as the Land of Ham, and Plutarch has observed that the Egyptians in some of their sacred writings, styled their country Chemia, or Chamia, which is plainly derived from the name of Ham. The origin of the term *Ægyptus* (Αἴγυπτος) is deduced from Ai Captor, or the *Country of Caphtor*, by which name also, as well as by that of the Caphthorim, we find Egypt alluded to in the Old Testament; and as the Greeks are thought to have derived their word *Aia terra*, from the Hebrew *Ai*, so they may have converted *Captor* into Κόπρος, and thus faithfully rendered the original *Ai Captor* by *Aia Κόπρου*, or Αἰκόπρος, the *land of Coptus*, which they afterwards softened into Αἴγυπτος *Ægyptus*. Indeed the original natives of *Egypt* are called *Copts* at the present day, to distinguish them from the *Arabs* and *Turks*: hence the translation of the Bible used by them (for they profess Christianity, although their worship is degraded by a number of superstitious practices) is called the Coptic translation.

2. The Greeks derived the name of *Ægyptus* from its first king *Ægyptus*, the son of Belus, who gave his fifty sons in marriage to the fifty daughters of his brother Danaus, king of Argos; the latter became jealous of his brother's power, and compelled all his daughters to murder their husbands on the first night of their nuptials. It is said, that during the dominion of the Pharaohs, the only part of Egypt which was so called, was that watered by the Nile², and indeed the remainder of the country was so utterly barren, that, with a very few exceptions, it was altogether uninhabitable: in aftertimes, however, under the dominion of the Ptolemies, it was made to include the whole country between the Arabian Gulf and the two great Oases on the borders of Libya. The Southern frontier was originally formed by the Island of Philæ, near the Little Cataract of the Nile, and by Syene, which was considered the border-city of the *Ægyptians* towards *Æthiopia*, until Cambyzes the Persian took from the Nubians a portion of their territory, and added it to Egypt. The Ptolemies, however, being on friendly terms with the rulers of Meroe, resigned the conquered strip of country, and once more made Philæ the common boundary: after the fall of Meroe, they again took possession of the district thus resigned, which, being subsequently increased by the Romans, was formed into a separate province under the name of Dodekaschænos, but never reckoned within the limits of Egypt. The boundary towards Palestine³ seems to have been always the same; it ran from the Torrent of Egypt to the head of the Heroopolitic Gulf, as it does at the present day. It was

² Lib. VI. ep. 80.

³ *Æschyl. Suppl. 4. Catull. LXVI. 35.*

only on the North Western side that the limits of Egypt underwent much alteration, they having been originally fixed at the Lake Mareotis and the Plinthinetes Sinus; but the shores of these were more frequented by the Libyan Nomades than by the Egyptians, and therefore remained through all succeeding ages as the *natural* boundary between the two nations. But the Persians and those who followed them extended their dominion to the Catabathmus, on the confines of Cyrene, and at length reduced the latter state for a time under their dominion: this increase of territory was considered as a dependancy, and not as a part of Egypt, the Westernmost town of the country being Parætonium.

3. The history of Egypt may be divided into three great epochs. The first commences with the foundation of the kingdom by Mizraim, B.C. 2188, and ends with the conquest of the country by Cambyses, king of Persia, B.C. 525: the second, during which the Egyptians threw off the Persian yoke and became again subject to their own kings, terminates with the death of Alexander the Great, B.C. 323, who had reduced it under his dominion: the last epoch includes the reigns of the Ptolemies, and ends with the death of Cleopatra, during the age of Augustus⁴.

4. Egypt derived all its fertility from the Nile, the overflowings of which caused it to be so productive, that it was called the public granary of the world; those parts of the country not visited by the periodical inundation of the river, are, with the exception of the few oases, completely desert. The irrigation was carried on by means of innumerable canals, the importance of which may be concluded to have been very great, from the vast length of some of them, and the labour which must have been spent in their excavation. Egypt produced little wine and oil, but so much the greater abundance of corn, which in the latter ages, was exported in immense quantities to Rome, as it is now to *Constantinople*: it was also famous for the lotus and the papyrus⁵. The latter was a sedgy weed which grew upon the banks of the river, and has given rise to our word *paper*, from the Egyptians having used it to write upon: they divided it into thin layers, which they placed on a table and moistened with the glutinous water of the river, after which they dried it in the sun. It appears to have been owing to the extensive use made of the *leaves* of the papyrus, that the Sibylline oracles being so written, had the name *Sibyllæ folia*, which term is maintained to the present day in the phrase *a leaf of paper*. The invention of papyrus afforded such great facility for the transcribing of books, that Ptolemy Philadelphus collected a magnificent library at Alexandria, which Attalus, king of Pergamus, endea-

⁴ The power and extent of the Egyptian Empire under Ptolemy Philadelphus is magnificently set forth by Theocritus, *Idyl.* XVII. 81. *et seq.* The views of the Greeks and Romans with respect to the mythology and records of the Egyptians, may be seen in *Diodor. Sic.* I. 11. *et seq.* *Herod.* II. 145. *Lucan.* III. 222.

⁵ *Ovid. Met.* XV. 753.

vouring to surpass, Ptolemy forbade the exportation of papyrus from Egypt⁶.

5. Snow and winter are unknown in Egypt⁷; the lower part of the country is visited by occasional showers, but in the Southern districts rain is seldom found⁸. The air, though reckoned by no means wholesome, seems to have had no bad influence on the population of the country, which is said to have amounted to upwards of 8,000,000 souls: they had 20,000 cities or towns, the greatest of which were Thebes, Memphis, and Alexandria.

6. The Nilus or *Nile* was the longest river in the world, with which the ancients were at all acquainted. It derived its name from the Hebrew word Nachal or Nahal, signifying merely *the river*, and hence, in the book of Exodus, it is mentioned only under this appellation: it was also called Siris⁹ by the Ethiopians, whence we find it mentioned by the prophet Jeremiah as the Sihor, and was surnamed *Ægyptus*¹⁰, from its being the great fertilizer of this country. The Nile¹¹ rises 23° to the S. of the Mediterranean, from two sources. The more Eastern of these, called Astapus by the ancients, and now *Bahr el Azergue*, or the *Blue Nile*, was the one visited by Mr. Bruce, the *British* traveller; but the Western branch, called the *Bahr el Abiad*, or *White Nile*, was supposed to be much more important, and preserved amongst the ancients the original name Nilus. The ancients, like the moderns, knew very little about the latter source¹², and hence they fashioned the proverb, "Nili caput quærere," to express an impossible or difficult undertaking. Many of them thought that the Nuchul, or Nigir, in the interior of Africa, was the same river with the Nile, an opinion which has been maintained almost until the present day; but others have placed the source of the Western arm in a lofty range of mountains, called Lunæ Montes, which the natives still distinguish as the *Gebel Komri*, or *Mountains of the Moon*: the length of the Nile from these mountains to its mouth in the Mediterranean is 2,700 miles, and its course generally North. The *Blue Nile* rises from numerous sources among the lofty mountains of Abyssinia, flows through *Lake Dembeah*, has a rapid and irregular course of 1,500 miles. The middle and lower course of the Nile is remarkable as presenting no affluent streams, the last in descending being the *Atbara* in Nubia, about 1,400 miles from the mouth of the river. There are two well-known cataracts in the Nile, the upper one of which, called Cataractes Major, is at *Wady Halfa*, the lower one is near Syene, and is now known by the name of *Es-Shellaale*: the latter one formed the Southern frontier of Egypt, and from it the river ran through

⁶ See p. 400, sect. 14, *supra*.

⁷ See quotations from Bacchylides and Horace, in note 37, *infra*.

⁸ *Tibullus*, l. vii. 25. *Ovid. De Ar. Am.* l. 649.

⁹ *Dion. Perieg.* 223.

¹⁰ *Hom. Od.* x. 258.

¹¹ *Virg. Æn.* viii. 711.

¹² *Tibul.* l. vii. 24. *Hor. Carm.* iv. xiv. 45. *Ovid. Amor.* iii. vi. 40. *Claudian. Idyl.* iv. 10.

the long valley of this country, till it entered the Mediterranean Sea by seven mouths¹³.

7. The ridge of mountains, which bounded this valley on the Eastern side, was called Arabicus Mons, *Gebel Mokattem*, from the country through which it ran being inhabited by Arab tribes: the Western range was named Libycus Mons, from its being in Libya, the Nile at an early period of time being considered as forming the boundary between the continents of Asia and Libya. A little above Memphis, these two ridges suddenly stop short, the Eastern one striking off towards the head of the Red Sea, and the Western one into the interior of Libya: from this point the river has full room for its strength¹⁴, and dividing its waters into several arms, it enters the Sea by seven mouths. The names of these are Canopicum, Bolbitinum, Sebennyticum, Phatniticum or Bucolicum, Mendesium, Saiticum or Taniticum, and Pelusiaticum; of which the first was nearest to Alexandria, and the last to Palestine. The two outer arms of the river striking out from its main stream, and separating farther apart as they approach the coast, form a triangle, the basis of which is the Mediterranean Sea; and hence, from its representing the letter Δ, the Greeks gave it the name of ΔΕΛΤΑ¹⁵, which it has preserved to our own times.

8. But the most interesting phenomenon connected with the Nile, is its periodical inundation¹⁶, upon which all the vaunted fertility¹⁷ of Egypt entirely depends; without it the whole country, excepting such parts of it as are immediately on the banks of the river, or on the innumerable canals, with which the natives have endeavoured to supply the want of rain, would be no better than the rest of the Libyan desert. About the time of the Summer solstice the river begins to swell, but without the least impetuosity, and continues gradually rising for nearly one hundred days, till the Autumnal Equinox, when it overflows its banks and covers the whole valley; it remains stationary for some time, and then gradually decreases, till after the end of one hundred days, and towards the Winter solstice, it has again reached its ordinary level, which it maintains till the summer of the succeeding year. The ancients, who witnessed this inundation, exhausted their imagination in conjectures as to its cause, and it is only of late years that it has been ascertained to arise from the periodical rains, which fall in the Tropical regions from June to September, assisted by the Etesian winds, which blow violently from the North East, and thus hinder the waters from throwing themselves with their usual volume into the sea. This could hardly have been unknown to the priests of Egypt, as they asserted that the Nile came from Heaven; and hence probably Homer, who is said to have studied amongst them, was led

¹³ *Virg. Æn.* VI. 800. *Ovid. Met.* V. 187. *Id.* IX. 773. *Catull.* XI. 7.

¹⁴ *Lucan.* X. 330.

¹⁵ *Æchyl. Prom.* V. 815.

¹⁶ *Æchyl. Prom.* V. 853. *Callim. Hymn. in Del.* 207. *Virg. Æn.* IX. 31. *Hor. Carm.* III. iii. 48. *Tibull.* I. vii. 22. *Op. d. Met.* I. 422.

¹⁷ See quotation from Theocritus in note 1, *supra*.

to call the Nile *δῖα ῥην* or *falling from Jove or Heaven*¹⁸. The average rise of the Nile has always been, as it still is, sixteen cubits, or twenty-four feet, above its ordinary level, one year varying much from another; when it rises to a greater height than this, the people suffer exceedingly from their habitations being destroyed by the overwhelming and irresistible body of water, and when it does not attain this height, all the upper grounds become as barren as the neighbouring desert. When the inundation has retired, the whole soil is found covered with a thick, black slime¹⁹ in which the principles of vegetation are fully contained.

9. The range of mountains already noticed as striking off from the neighbourhood of Memphis to the head of the Arabian Gulf, was named Troicus *Ataka*, and is remarkable as having furnished the stone for the building of the great pyramids; it derived its name from the town of Troja *Toura*, on the Eastern bank of the Nile, opposite Memphis, where Menelaus is reputed to have settled the captives, whom he had taken at the siege of Troy. From this Troicus Mons, a lofty range of mountains extends Southwards into Æthiopia, running about midway between the Nile and the Red Sea; it bore in different parts the several names of Alabastrinus Mons, Porphyritis Mons, Niger Lapis Mons, and Smaragdus Mons, and furnished the Kings of Egypt not only with very valuable quarries of the finest marble, but with mines of precious stones and gold.

10. From the great power obtained by the priests, who were also the lawgivers and judges of the whole nation, the people from the earliest times, and no doubt under the direction of their superiors, built their towns in the neighbourhood of the temples; hence it naturally followed, that the country should become divided into certain præfectures, over which the servants of each temple had jurisdiction, and which derived their names from the principal cities, in which these temples were found. These præfectures are said to have been first established under Sesostris, when their number amounted to 36: the Greeks called them Nomi; their Egyptian name does not appear. But this number was materially increased under the Ptolemies, during whose reigns the city Alexandria sprang up in flourishing splendour; they also encouraged the digging of canals, and thus increased the fertility of the country, obtaining inhabitants for this new territory from the hordes of Nomadic Libyans, by whom they were surrounded. At the same time, Egypt underwent an alteration in the three great divisions of Upper, Central, and Lower, by which it had hitherto been known. The last of these was no longer confined to the Delta, but all the Nomi lying in its neighbourhood were henceforward included within its bounds. In the same manner, several præfectures were taken from Central Egypt, and added to the

¹⁸ *Hom. Od. A. 477.*

¹⁹ Whence Virgil, quoted at note 16, *supra*.

And the doubtful line,

Et viridem Ægyptum nigra fecundat arenâ,—*Georg. IV. 291. Spenser, Faery Queene, I. i. 21.*

Upper Province, so that it contained only *seven Nomi*, whence it received the name of *Heptanomis*: the Thebais, or Upper Egypt, also received some other additions. The whole number of the *Nomi* amounted at this time to 55, but they were much altered in after ages, several of them being subdivided, new ones made, and some entirely done away with. In the lower times of the Roman Empire little is heard of the *Nomi*, a fresh division of the country having been adopted. The Eastern part of Lower Egypt was formed into a separate province, called, out of compliment to Augustus, *Augustamnica*, the capital of which was *Pelusium*; the Western part was named *Alexandria*, after its great capital: and the province of *Heptanomis* had its name changed into that of *Arcadia*, in honour of *Arcadius*, son of the emperor *Theodosius*. During the reign of the emperor *Justinian* this division was again altered, Lower Egypt being then divided into four provinces: the country round the metropolis *Alexandria* was named *Ægyptus Prima*, close upon which to the E. was *Ægyptus Secunda*, extending as far as the separation of the Delta. The North Eastern part of *Augustamnica*, about its capital *Pelusium*, and as far as the head of the Red Sea, was also surnamed *Prima*, and the remainder of it, towards Central Egypt and the apex of the Delta, was called *Secunda*, its chief town being *Leontopolis*. Central Egypt, or *Arcadia*, was again restored to its original extent, but underwent no farther alteration; the Thebais was subdivided into *Prima* or *Anterior*, and *Secunda* or *Superior*, the capital of the former being *Antæopolis*, of the latter, *Coptos*. The superficial extent of the three great provinces, into which Egypt was usually divided, may be seen in the following table:

	Square Miles.
<i>Ægyptus Inferior</i> - - - - -	19,700
<i>Heptanomis vel Arcadia</i> - - - - -	31,900
<i>Thebais vel Ægyptus Superior</i> - - - - -	70,400
Total - - -	122,000

11. *ÆGYPTUS INFERIOR*, the smallest and Northernmost of the three great provinces into which the whole of Egypt was divided, obtained its name from its lying about the mouths of the Nile; hence the appellation *Bahri*, by which it is now known to the natives, though *Europeans* still call it *Lower Egypt*. It touched to the W. on *Libya Exterior*; to the S. on *Heptanomis*; to the E. on *Arabia Petrea* and *Palestine*, from which last it was separated by the *Torrent of Egypt*; and to the N. it was washed by the *Mediterranean Sea*: it contained 19,700 square miles. Its chief city, and in later times the metropolis of all Egypt, was *Alexandria*²⁰, still known as *Alexandria*, or *Iskenderieh*, founded by *Alexander the Great*, on a spot formerly called *Rhacotis*; it was situated at

²⁰ *Herm. Carm.* IV. xiv. 35.

From its neighbourhood to *Alexandria*, *Virgil* calls *Canopus* "*Pellæus*:" see Note 29, *infra*.

the Western end of the province, on a narrow neck of land washed on one side by the Mediterranean, and on the other by Lake Mareotis. In order to make his new city at once the general place of trade on the Western side of Egypt, Alexander compelled all the merchants of the neighbouring Canopus to remove to it, when their city being thus deserted, soon fell to decay. Alexandria, on the other hand, rose to the greatest eminence, from the circumstance of the Ptolemies having chosen it as their ordinary residence; it carried on an extensive commerce with the whole world, and became the great emporium for all the merchandize passing to and fro between Europe and the East Indies, goods being transported up the Nile, then overland to Arsinoe, and so down the Red Sea. Its circumference was at first only 70 stadia, but this was afterwards increased to 120 stadia, or 15 Roman miles, when its population amounted to more than 600,000 souls; and it arrived at such importance, that it was at this period universally allowed to be the next city in the known world after Rome, whether as to its size, its splendour, its commerce, or its population: hence the epithet of *χρυσή*, or *The golden*, by which it was distinguished from every inferior Alexandria²¹.

12. The population of Alexandria was a singular mixture of nations: the original Egyptians had been joined by a far greater number of Greeks, and by a host of restless intriguing Jews, together with crowds of men from all countries, black and white, who had been brought hither by commerce or slavery. All these were governed by an Italian; but besides him and his diplomatic attendants, no Roman of any rank was allowed to settle in the city, without the express permission of the emperor, on account of the turbulent and fickle dispositions of the inhabitants. Opposite the city was the little Isle Pharos²², latterly joined to it by a mole, which, from its length of *seven stadia*, was called Heptastadium. The island, from its connection with the mainland by this mole, has now become a peninsula, but preserves its original name in that of *Farillon*. As Alexandria increased in population and importance, Pharos became covered with houses, and one of the Ptolemies built a splendid light-house²³ on it, for the direction of all ships which might be passing near the coast at night; this light-house was called Pharos, after the island, and from its notorious magnificence, the word has become a common appellation for all such buildings²⁴. It is said to have been 800 cubits, or 450 feet high; to have had four sides, each a stadium in length; to have been visible 100 miles off, and to have cost 800 talents. The royal palace stood in the Eastern side of Alexandria, and covered a space of ground equal to one-fifth of that occupied by the whole city; it was enlarged and adorned by every succeeding prince, and

²¹ *Athenæus*, I. p. 20.

²² *Hom. Od.* Δ. 355. *Lucan.* X. 509.

²³ *Lucan.* IX. 1005. *Propert.* II. i. 30. *Juv. Sat.* VI. 83.

²⁴ The word *Pharius* is often used for *Ægyptian*.—*Ovid. de Ar. Am.* III. 635. *Mart.* I. ep. 89. *Juv. Sat.* XIII. 85. *Lucan.* VI. 308.

was divided into two parts, one of which, called the Museum, was a place of resort for learned men, and had a *peripatus*, or set of walks, and an *exhedra*, or place of retirement for conversation, so called from the seats with which it was furnished. The Museum was the flourishing seat of the Alexandrian schools, so much distinguished, during many centuries, for their cultivation of astronomy, theology, philosophy, and physic. Here too was the famous library collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus and his successors, which, during Cæsar's expedition into Egypt, was unfortunately destroyed by fire: it was afterwards renewed by another extensive collection of books, not much inferior to the preceding; but this also was consumed by fire, with the exception of a few volumes, which served as the foundation of a third library; this last was burnt by the *Saracens*, at the order of the Calif Omar, A. D. 642, when the numerous works are said to have furnished all the public baths with fuel for six months. Another part of the palace was called the Soma, and contained the magnificent sarcophagus for the reception of Alexander's body, as well as the burying-place of the succeeding kings. Besides this may be mentioned the splendid temple of Serapis, which fell nothing short, either in grandeur or magnificence, of the Capitol at Rome: it was built by the first Ptolemy, who introduced the worship of the god from Sinope in Asia Minor. At the Western end of the city was its suburb Necropolis, destined, as its name imports, for the common burial-place of the people. Alexandria had two ports, one in the Mediterranean Sea, partly formed by the Island Pharos; and the other, or Southern one, in Mareotis Lacus. This lake, now called *Marrouit*, communicated with the Nile by several canals, and thus furnished the means of ready intercourse between Alexandria and the rest of Egypt; the surrounding country was famed for its wine²⁴, which the ancients reckoned amongst the finest kinds in the world, and which was the more celebrated from wine being a rarity in Egypt. At the Western extremity of the lake stood Plinthine, only remarkable from its giving name to Plinthinetes Sinus *Gulf of the Arabs*, which was considered to extend as far Westward as Leuce Acte, or *Ras al Kanais*. Beyond this last, towards Libya, was Parætonium²⁵ *Al Bareton*, which, properly speaking, belonged to the Marmaridæ, but was in the lower ages included within the limits of Egypt, and made its frontier-town in this direction: a little farther Westward was the village of Apis, so called after the famous Egyptian god, and remarkable as the spot whence the pilgrims, who went to consult the temple of Jupiter Ammon, took their final departure from the coast.

18. To the S. of Alexandria, in the interior of the country, was the district Nitriotis, or Scythiaca, now called the *Natron Valley* and *Barrai Scialiat*: it obtained the former of these names from its natron, which was much sought after, and formed a great branch of commerce with the rest of Egypt. There were two towns in the

²⁴ *Virg. Georg.* II. 91. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxvii. 14. *Lucan.* X. 161.

²⁵ *Ovid. Met.* IX. 772. *Lucan.* X. 9.

district, one called Nitria *El Karr*, and the other Scetis, or Scythia, *Askit*, which gave name to the whole district, and was afterwards much famed for the monastery of St. Macarius. In the early ages of Christianity this country was resorted to, not for its valuable productions, but for its barrenness and desolation. At first, the new converts fled hither for refuge from their persecuting oppressors; but they were subsequently followed by others, anxious in their zeal to distinguish themselves from the rest of mankind, by quitting the tumults and temptations of the world, and here devoting themselves to the service of their Creator, so far as such a voluntary banishment might allow. Thus sprung up the Hermit, so called from his living in a *desert* (*ἐρημος*), who from his *solitary* life also derived the title of Monk *monachus*, from *μόνος*: the number of such settlements soon amounted to more than fifty, and in the course of years, others were found scattered over various parts of the world²⁷.

14. A little to the N. of Alexandria was Nicopolis *Casr Kiassera*, so named by Augustus, from a victory which he gained here on his landing in Egypt, over Antony²⁸: above it was the Island Canopus, now *Aboukir*, so famed for the glorious victory of the Nile obtained near it by Lord Nelson over the *French* fleet, August 1, 1799. Opposite to this little island was the city Canopus²⁹, which the Greeks fabled to have derived its name from the steersman of Menelaus, whom this hero buried here during his visit to Egypt; they also asserted that it was built by the Spartans, and hence it is not unfrequently called Menelaus and Amyclæa³⁰. It was one of the most dissolute cities in the whole country³¹, and was famed for an annual festival held in honour of Serapis, during which the greatest dissipation prevailed. It stood at the Westernmost mouth of the Nile, which was from it called Canopicum Ostium, and was the only one by which the early Ionic Greeks were allowed to ascend to the interior of the country: the lower part of this arm is now little more than a stream, the great body of the river directing its course farther Northward past Metelis *Foua*, and entering the sea by the Bolbitinum Ostium, or *Rosetta Mouth*. This mouth, now the great arm of the *Delta* on this side, derived its name from Bolbitine *Aboumandour*, near the great city *Rosetta*, or *Rashid*.

15. Farther Eastward was the Sebennyticum Ostium *Bourlos Mouth*, so called from the City Sebennytus, some distance up the Delta; previous to entering the sea, this branch of the river passes through Sebennytus Lacus *Bourlos*, also called Buticus from the town Butus, which stood in it. In this town was a celebrated and unfailling oracle of Latona, resorted to by all Egypt: the temple of the goddess was remarkable for its altar, which was a cubic stone 160 cubits, or 240 feet, in diameter, and had been hewn out of the rocks in the neighbourhood of Philæ, and con-

²⁷ Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 474.

²⁸ Georg. III. 29.

²⁹ Æschyl. *Suppl.* 307. *Id. Prom.* V. 848. *Virg. Georg.* IV. 287. *Ovid. Amor.* II. xiii. 7.

³⁰ *Sil. Ital.* XI. 431.

³¹ *Juv. Sat.* VI. 84. *Id.* XV. 46.

veyed down the river on rafts; it occupied many thousand men for three years in taking it to its place of destination. Near Butus was the Island Chemnis, which the Egyptians pretended floated in the lake, and was the place where Latona protected Apollo and Diana, the children of Isis, against the machinations of Typhon: it was probably from this fable that the Greeks introduced the story of the persecuted Latona and the floating Isle of Delos into their mythology. The next mouth of the Nile to the Eastward was called Phatniticum, and is now named the *Damietta Mouth*, from the city *Damietta*, the ancient Tamiathis: this arm of the Nile and the *Rosetta* one, already mentioned, form the modern *Delta*. The two next mouths of the Nile were named Mendesium and Taniticum, or Saiticum, from the two cities Mendes and Tanis, or Sais, in the interior of the country; they are now called *Foum Dibeh* and *Foum om Faredjeh*, and these two arms, before entering the sea, pass through the *Lake Menzaleh*, which appears to have been known to the ancients under the name of Barathra. The seventh and Easternmost mouth of the Nile was called Pelusiacum Ostium *Tineh Mouth*, from the city Pelusium, which stood upon it; this branch of the river formed, together with that which entered the sea at Canopus, the two arms of the ancient Delta. Pellusium²² derived its name from the Greek word *πηλός* *lutum*, inasmuch as it lay in the midst of lakes and marshes²³, and hence in the Bible it is called Sin, a word denoting its miry situation; but the Greeks asserted that it was so called after Peleus, the father of Achilles, who fled hither and purified himself of his transgressions in the neighbouring pools. It was an exceedingly strong, and a well-garrisoned city, being reckoned the key of Egypt on this side; but owing to the waters of that arm of the Nile, on which it stood, finding their way into the *Damietta* branch of the river, Pelusium lost all its importance, and is now merely a heap of rubbish near *Tineh*.

10. Farther Eastward was the district of Casiotis *Catieh*. At its Northern extremity was Casius Mons *Kasaroun*, where was a temple sacred to Jupiter²⁴, which must not be confounded with the more splendid one erected to the same god in Syria. But Mount Casius is more famed from Pompey the Great having been basely murdered near it, B.C. 48, by order of Ptolemy, when upon the point of landing to take refuge in Egypt, after the fatal battle of Pharsalia; he was buried on the mountain, and a monument raised over his ashes, which afterwards falling to decay, was beautified and repaired by the emperor Hadrian. Close to the mountain was the Sirbonis Palus²⁵ *Sabakat Bardomal*, where, in Egyptian mythology, Typhon, the murderer of Osiris, was said to lie concealed: it communicated with the sea by means of a cut, called *Ecregma*, which was generally kept closed to prevent the waters

²² *Virg. Georg.* I. 228. *Mart.* XIII. ep. 9. *Sil. Ital.* III. 375. *Lucan.* VIII. 466.

²³ *Æschyl.* *Suppl.* 3.

²⁴ *Lucan.* VIII. 858.

²⁵ *Milton, Par. Lost*, Book II. 592.

of the lake, which were on a higher level than those of the Mediterranean, from entirely escaping; this precaution having been neglected in later ages, the lake is now little more than a great puddle. Beyond this was the *Torrens Ægypti*, or *Torrent of Egypt*, the common boundary between the latter country and Palestine; at its mouth stood Rhinocorura, *El Arish*, so called, as it is said, from the Greek words *ῥιν nasus* and *κολοῦς mutilo*, owing to the circumstance of certain criminals having been sent hither by one of the kings of Egypt, after he had *slit their noses* to mark them, and thus prevent their returning.

17. To the S. of Pelusium, about midway between it and the head of the Red Sea, stood Heroopolis, where, according to Egyptian mythology, Typhon was struck by lightning; it gave name to the Heroopoliticus Sinus, or Western arm of the Red Sea, and appears to have been the same with Pithom, or Patumos, built for Pharaoh by the children of Israel. Close by was the city Rameses, or Raameses, which was also built by them as a treasure-city for Pharaoh, and which was the place whence the Exodus commenced: the surrounding country was called Goshen, or Gosen, and sometimes also Rameses, and here Jacob and his family settled in order to be near Joseph, who dwelled at the king's court. Heroopolis stood at the Northern extremity of a chain of lakes, called, from their extreme *bitterness*, *Fontes Amari*, and on the banks of the great canal, which led from the Nile into the Red Sea. This canal was first commenced by Pharaoh Necho, and extended from the head of the gulf, past Patumos, to Bubastus on the Nile; there was also another arm of it, which joined the river not far from Heliopolis: it was very deep, and broad enough to admit of two triremes passing abreast. But after 120,000 of his subjects had perished in the undertaking, Pharaoh Necho desisted from it though nearly completed, being warned by an oracle that all his labours would turn to the advantage of a barbarian: other accounts, however, state that he gave up the design from having discovered the level of the Nile to be three cubits below that of the Red Sea. Darius Hystaspis subsequently continued the plan, but likewise left it unfinished, in which state it remained for several centuries. Ptolemy Philadelphus at last completed the communication, by digging another arm to the canal from Phacusa to Heroopolis, where it joined that which had been cut by Necho: he also built flood-gates, to prevent any inundation which might be caused by the higher level of the Red Sea, and from him the whole canal was henceforward called *Ptolemæus fluvius*. But in the course of years, owing to its having been much neglected, it became of no use for the purposes of navigation, and therefore we find, that when Cleopatra escaped to Egypt after the battle of Actium, and was anxious to save her treasures from the hands of the conqueror, her ships were obliged to be drawn across the isthmus into the Red Sea. But towards the end of the first century, the emperor Trajan once more repaired the original canal of Necho, and gave it the name of Trajanus, after himself: all these canals have fallen into complete decay, but some traces of them may still be discovered.

The canal entered the Red Sea at Arsinoe *Suez*, founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and named, in honour of his sister, Arsinoe; it was situated about 60 miles distant from Pelusium, on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea.

18. On the right bank of the Nile, and not far from the borders of Heptanomis, stood Babylon *Baboul*, or *Old Cairo*, which was founded by the Persians, who settled some Babylonians here, and called the place after their great metropolis: when it fell into the hands of the Romans, they fortified it, and made it the head quarters of one of the three legions with which Egypt was garrisoned. In the 7th century of the Christian era, the troops of the calif Omar encamped hereabouts during their conquest of the country, and thus gave rise in the course of time, to the neighbouring city *Cairo*, the modern capital of *Egypt*. A little N. of it was Heliopolis, the famous *City of the Sun*, held in the greatest veneration by the Egyptians, who here established one of their great colleges; it is mentioned in the Bible by the various names of On, Aven, and Bethshemesh, all having the same signification with Heliopolis, and it is remarkable from Pharaoh having given the daughter of the chief priest of its temple in marriage to Joseph. It lies now in ruins at *Matarieh*, but its name may be traced in a place some distance from it, called *Kelioub*. When Onias, the son of Onias, and the lawful successor to the priesthood of Jerusalem, was deprived of his rights by Antiochus Eupator, king of Syria, who made Alcimus high priest in his stead, he fled to Egypt, and obtained permission from Ptolemy Philometor, B.C. 178, to build a temple at Leontopolis, not far from the city just described; the name of the place was changed to Onion, and the worship kept up till after the destruction of Jerusalem, when, owing to an uproar of the Jews here, the emperor Vespasian caused the temple to be shut. It appears, nevertheless, to have been afterwards re-opened, and the place to have received the name of Vicus Judæorum from the Jews who still inhabited it, and which is still preserved in that of its modern appellation *Tel Ioudieh*.

19. The two great arms of the Delta separate to the Westward of Heliopolis, at a little town called Cercasorum *El Aksas*: the more Western of these two arms, now known as the *Damietta* branch of the *Nile*, was named Canopicus, from the town Canopus which stood at its old mouth, but it was also called Agathos Dæmon. A considerable distance down its right bank stood Sais *Sa-el-Hagar*, the greatest, or at least the most famous and important city in the Delta, and reputed to have been the place where Osiris was buried. It derived much of its grandeur from having given birth to the last dynasty of the Pharaohs, whose tombs were erected in its famous temple of Minerva: it was also remarkable for a great festival held in honour of the goddess, as well as for the celebration of that splendid "feast of lamps," during which on the same night all the lamps of Egypt were seen burning. A little to the Northward of Sais, on the same bank of the Nile, was Naucratis *Ed Desoug*, founded by the Milesians, with the permission of Amasis, king of Egypt, to whom and to his

predecessor Psammetichus they had rendered many services; it rose to great importance from its being the only place where the Greeks were allowed to carry on a regular trade with the Egyptians, and from the latter people being compelled by their priests to avoid all social intercourse with them, it remained for a very long period of time purely Greek, both in the manners and institutions of the people: it gave birth to the grammarian Athenæus.

20. The Eastern arm of the Nile was called Bubasticus, or Pelusiacus, from the two towns Bubastus and Pelusium, which stood upon it; its lower part, beyond Athribis, is now a very poor stream, the main body of the water passing off from this town in a more Northerly direction, and entering the sea at *Damietta*. Little is known concerning Athribis *Tel Atrib*, though it appears to have been a town of some consequence; it is stated to have derived its name from the two words *Ath* and *Rib*, denoting the *heart* of a *pear*, to the shape of which fruit the Delta was compared by the ancients, and indeed the modern *Egyptians* are said still to distinguish the same tract of country by the appellation *Rib*, from its resemblance to the same fruit; hence in the Bible, *Rahab* is thought to signify the Delta or Lower Egypt. Lower down the Pelusiac arm of the Nile stood Bubastus, the Pibese of the Scriptures, now known as *Tel Basta*; it was famed for the worship of *Diana Bubastis*²⁰, who was said to have transformed herself into a cat, when the gods fled into Egypt; hence these animals were here held in the greatest veneration, and had a regular burying-place set apart for them, wherein after they had been embalmed they were interred with great solemnity. Below this was *Phacusa Tel Fakhous*, only remarkable as the commencement of Ptolemy's canal to the Red Sea; and below it again was *Daphnæ*, thought to be the same with the *Tahpanhes* of the Bible, where Pharaoh had a palace.—That branch of the Nile which strikes off from Athribis Northward, and enters the sea at *Damietta*, constitutes the present Eastern arm of the *Delta*; it was anciently called *Athribiticus*, or *Busiriticus*, from the two towns Athribis and Busiris. Descending it, we meet with the cities *Leontopolis Mit Ghamr*, so called from the religious worship there paid to the lion; *Busiris Abousir*, celebrated for a magnificent temple of *Isis*, and for the grand festival there instituted in honour of her; *Sebennyus Samanoud*, which gave name to the third mouth of the Nile, reckoning from the Westward; and *Mendes Mansoura*, remarkable for the worship there paid to *Pan* under the form of a goat, and as giving name to the *Mendesium Ostium*. To the E. of *Mendes*, and about midway between the two Eastern branches of the river, stood *Tanis San*, a very ancient city, at one time the capital of all Egypt, and the original residence of its kings; it is called *Zoan* in the Scriptures.

21. *HEPTANOMIS*, or *ARCADIA*, was bounded on the N. by *Ægyptus Inferior*, on the E. by the Red Sea, on the S. by the

²⁰ *Ovid. Met. IX. 690.*

Thebais, and on the W. by Libya Exterior; it contained 81,900 square miles, of which not more than a tenth part was habitable, the remainder being nothing but a desert: it is now called *Vostani*, or *Central Egypt*. It received its name from the Greek words *ἐπτά* *septem*, and *νομός* *præfectura*, owing to the circumstance of its containing *seven nomi*; but these were increased in the latter ages into ten, from Antinoë and the two Oases being included in the number. Its chief city was Memphis³⁷, called in the Bible Moph, or Noph, and built at a very early period by king Menes, but completed by his successor Uchoreus; it stood originally on the right bank of the Nile, but Menes, by erecting a dam in the river, compelled it to take a more Easterly course, and thus leave the city on its left bank. It grew rapidly in wealth and importance, especially after the union of the Egyptian kings, who then chose it for their residence, and made it the metropolis of the whole country: it was 150 stadia in circumference, and contained many magnificent buildings, particularly two temples of Vulcan and Apis, the latter deity being worshipped here with especial veneration. Upon the conquest of Egypt by the Persians, Memphis began to decline, and subsequently lost all its dignity, when the Ptolemies built Alexandria, and made it their great seat of government. It still remained a considerable city until the *Arabs*, in the 7th century, pulled down its splendid edifices to run up the mosques and other public buildings in their own new capital: its ruins now cover a great space of ground round *Mangel Musa* and *Mit Raheni*.

22. About 40 stadia to the W. of Memphis, and on the summit of the mountain-ridge, which closes the valley of the Nile towards Libya, were raised those gigantic and immortal monuments of human labour, the Pyramids³⁸, now called by the Arabs *Gebel Pharaon*, or *Pharaoh's Mountains*. They are many in number, but three of them are particularly remarkable, two of these being reckoned amongst the Seven wonders of the world: they were intended as sepulchres for the kings of Egypt, and were of such high antiquity, that even Diodorus Siculus, who flourished 44 years before the Christian era, has recorded, that in his time neither natives nor foreigners were able to ascertain their age. They were built in a barren sandy plain, over which the view extends far and wide without any hinderance; and owing to its elevation, as well as to the stupendous size of the pyramids themselves, they were visible at a very great distance, though not from the sea, as some of the ancients asserted. The first and largest of these pyramids is said by Herodotus to have been built by the profligate king Cheops (Chufu), who having barred the avenues to every temple, and forbidden his subjects to offer any sacrifices, compelled them to labour servilely for himself. A hundred thousand men were

³⁷ Orph. *Argon.* 44. *Bacchylides*, ap. *Athen.* I. 17. *Hor. Carm.* III. xxvi. 10. *Tibull.* I. vii. 28. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* I. 77. *Mart.* II. ep. 14. *Lucan.* I. 640.

³⁸ *Hor. Carm.* III. xxx. 2. *Mart. lib. spectac.* ep. 1. *Id. lib.* VIII. ep. 36.

occupied for ten years, in hewing stones from the quarries of the Arabian mountains, and transporting them to the place intended for the situation of the monstrous pile. The pyramid itself was a work of 20 years, and is said to have employed 370,000 men; it was of a square form, each side being 8 plethra, or 800 Greek feet long, and as many in height: the stones were very skilfully cemented, and of great size. Upon the outside were inscribed in Egyptian characters (not in hieroglyphics), the various sums of money expended in the progress of the work for the radishes, onions, and garlic consumed by the artificers, which amounted to the sum of 1,600 talents. Modern travellers represent it as covering more than eleven acres of ground, each side being about 680 feet long, and nearly 600 feet high: it is ascended by 208 steps, varying in height from two to four feet each. The next largest pyramid was that built by Chephren (Chafra), the brother of Cheops, on the same hill with it, but it was something smaller. During the reigns of these two monarchs, for a period of 106 years, the Egyptians were exposed to every description of calamity and oppression, and besides this, were not permitted to worship in their temples. Hence they contracted such an aversion to their memory, that they named their pyramids after the shepherds Philitis, who at that time fed their cattle in those places, and were held in abomination by them. This name has been conjectured, with considerable probability, to bear some relation to that of Philistim, or the Philistines, who dwelled in this country prior to their invasion of Canaan, which would place the building of the pyramids about the age of the patriarch Abraham. Close by the great pyramid was the enormous statue of a Sphinx, cut out of a solid rock with great ingenuity, and polished to an exceedingly smooth surface: its height from the stomach to the top of the head was 68 feet, and its length 118 feet, and it was said that king Amasis was buried in it; but the cause of its being, as well as its author, is unknown.

23. To the S. of Memphis, and on the opposite side of the Nile, was Aphroditopolis, sacred to the goddess Aphrodite, or Venus, and remarkable for the worship there paid to a white cow: the name of the city is still preserved in the modern *Atfeh*, but its ruins are found at *Doulab-el-Halfeh*. Here commenced Heraclea Insula, the longest of all the islands of the Nile: the Western arm of the river, by which it was formed, is now called *Bahr Yousef*. In it, upon the Eastern bank of the *Bahr Yousef*, stood Heracleopolis Magna *Ahnas*, remarkable for the adoration which was paid there to the Ichneumon, because it destroyed the Asp, the most venomous of all serpents, as well as the eggs of the crocodile: on account of the latter circumstance, there were frequent contentions between the inhabitants of this city and the neighbouring Arsinoe, where the crocodile was especially worshipped. Arsinoe, now known as *Medinet-el-Faïoum*, was situated in a fertile valley about 30 miles W. from the Nile; this valley of *Faïoum* was formerly a mere desert, till one of the Pharaohs cut a canal, now called the *Bahr Yousef*, from the river to it, and by dividing it

into several arms, produced the greatest fertility: it was the only district in the whole of Egypt which produced any oil worth speaking of. Arsinoe was formerly called Crocodilopolis, from the worship paid there to the crocodiles. One of these animals, named Suchos, or Suchis, was taken great care of by the priests, and considered as the representative of the whole amphibious race; it was kept in an adjoining lake, and was so tame that it was fed by hand; upon its death it was always embalmed, and buried in the subterraneous cells of the Labyrinth. Ptolemy Philadelphus subsequently changed the name of the city to Arsinoe, after his sister and wife Arsinoe, in whose honour he erected several beautiful buildings, obelisks, &c. The canal, which was cut to water the valley of Arsinoe, communicated, as it still does, with the Lake Mœris, or Myris, by most writers considered the same as *Birket el Keroun* or *Quorn*; but according to Linant, this was only the natural receptacle of the overflow of a very much larger reservoir, the boundaries of which were first traced by him. This lake is said to be entirely artificial, and to have been made by Mœris, who is represented to have been formerly king of Egypt (but Lepsius supposes the word to be simply the Egyptian for water left by the inundation); it is also stated to have once communicated with the Lake Marcotis, by means of the river Lycus, now known as the *Bahr-bela-me*, or *River without water*, from its being entirely dry. In the midst of the lake there were two pyramids, said to be 600 feet high, one half of which lay under the water, and the other above its surface. Their remains, however, in the opinion of Lepsius, do not indicate a greater height than 30 feet. About midway between Arsinoe and the Nile was the famous Labyrinth, constructed by the Twelve kings, who ruled Egypt in common, prior to the reign of Psammetichus: this last prince was one of their number, but he contrived at length to usurp the supreme power by the assistance of the Greeks, whom, in gratitude for their services, he subsequently allowed to settle at Naucratis in the Delta. These Twelve kings, having resolved to leave behind them a common monument of their fame, built this enormous labyrinth, which, according to Herodotus, exceeded every other work of art in the known world. It contained 3,000 chambers, one half being above, and the other below the ground; in the latter of these, the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried, and they were therefore only entered by the priests. Besides these, there were several splendid temples, halls, porticoes, and other buildings, which were thought, both in regard to the workmanship and the materials, to surpass all the works of art in Greece.

24. To the S. of Heracleopolis Magna, and likewise on the *Bahr Youssef*, stood Oxyrhynchus *Beheness*, so called from that *pointed-nosed fish*, which was a common object of veneration among the Egyptians, but was especially worshipped here: the name was formed of the two Greek words *ὀξύς* *acutus*, and *ρύγχος* *rostrum*. To the E. of this, on the Nile, was the city Co, now *Coufour*, opposite to which on the right bank of the river stood Cynopolis *Nesle-Shekh-*

Hassan, where the deity Anubis was adored in the shape of a dog²⁰. Below these was Ibiūm *Minieh*, where the sacred bird Ibis had a temple appropriated to its worship. The two Southernmost towns in the Heptanomis were Hermopolis and Antinoe, which in the later ages of the Roman dominion were both reckoned to the Thebais. Hermopolis, surnamed Magna, now *Eshmounein*, was on the left bank of the river, and appears by its extensive ruins to have been a city of considerable magnitude and importance: it gave name to the Hermopolitana Phylace *Melawi*, or the Northern of those two military posts (φυλακαί), by which the frontiers of Heptanomis and Thebais were guarded; the Southern one was in the latter province, and was hence named Thebaica Phylace *Tarout-es-Sherif*. To the E. of Hermopolis, on the right bank of the Nile, was Besa, so called from the worship paid there to the Egyptian god Besa: Antinous, the favourite of Hadrian, is said to have here drowned himself in the Nile, from a superstitious belief, very common in those days, that such a sacrifice would prolong his patron's life, and the emperor, grateful for this instance of devotion, not only built him a splendid temple and city here, but ordered him by an especial edict to be worshipped throughout the whole of his dominions. The city was therefore henceforward called Antinoe, or Antinoopolis, and soon became a place of considerable importance; it preserves even now some traces of its old name in that of *Ensenek*, though the *Arabs* only know it as *Shekh Abadeh*.

26. In the immense deserts of sand, which extend from the banks of the Nile to the Western Ocean, there are found here and there insulated spots of cultivation, owing to a few springs of water bursting from the earth, and spreading their fertilizing influence over the surrounding district: it was probably owing to these, in addition to the other cultivated portions of Africa, that the ancients compared the whole continent to the spotted appearance of a Panther's skin. These little cultivated islands were named Oases, or Auases, by the Egyptians; one of them, called the Oasis of Ammon, in the province of Libya Exterior, has been already described. But there were two others in Egypt, surnamed Major and Minor, to which the name was more particularly applied; they were about 90 miles in direct distance from the Nile, and were both reckoned to the province Heptanomis, though the whole of the former, and about half of the latter were within the limits of the Thebais. The more Northern of the two, or the Oasis Minor, now called *El-Wah-el-Ghurbi*, lies to the W. of Oxyrhynchus and Hermopolis; in its Southern part was Trinytheos, where a band of Quadians was posted during the Lower Empire, to check the incursions of the Nomadic hordes. The other, or Greater Oasis, the modern *El-Wah*, was sometimes simply called Oasis, from its being the chief of the two; it lies to the W. of Ptolemais and Thebes, from which last place it is 120 miles distant, or as the ancients reckoned it, seven days' journey: it also contained a military post, named Hibe *Charje*, for the pro-

²⁰ Whence Virgil, *Æn.* VIII. 698: "Iatrator Anubis.

tection of the frontier against the barbarians. The two Oases were about 40 miles apart: they were in general very fertile and salubrious, but much exposed to the inroads of the neighbouring savages: in the lower ages of the Roman Empire, they were made places of banishment for condemned persons. The name of Oasis was fancifully imagined by the early Greeks to signify the island of the Blessed (*Μακάριον νῆσος*); they had hitherto sought in vain for the dwellings of those higher and happy beings who had never descended into Erebus, and the Egyptians, who boasted of the superior antiquity of their mythology, easily found them in their Oases. The greater Oasis is remarkable as having been the last place where the invading troops of Cambyses were heard of, before they perished in the deserts of Ammon. There is a third Oasis 100 miles S.W. of *Fayoum*, Arsinoë.

26. THEBAIS, or *ÆGYPTUS SUPERIOR*, *Said* or *Upper Egypt*, touched to the N. upon Heptanomis, to the E. upon the Red Sea, to the S. upon *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*, and to the W. upon *Lybia Exterior*: it contained 70,400 square miles, but not more than a tenth part of this was habitable.

27. The first town of any consequence in the province was *Lycopolis Es-Siout*, situated on the left bank of the Nile; it was so called from the worship here paid to the *wolf* (*Λύκος*), or from a number of these animals, which were said to have repelled an army of Ethiopians, who invaded Egypt. Above it, but on the opposite side of the river, stood Antæopolis *Gau-el-Kebir*, which was reported to have derived its name from Antæus⁴⁰, whom Osiris placed over the Libyan part of his kingdom, and Hercules afterwards killed. Ascending still higher we meet with *Aphroditopolis*, or the city sacred to Venus, on the great canal which runs along the Western side of the Nile: beyond it, on the Eastern bank of the river stood *Chemnis*, which the Greeks translated by *Panopolis*, or the city of Pan, who was the companion of Osiris in his expedition against the Ethiopians; he had a temple here, in which he was worshipped with the greatest solemnity. *Chemnis* was also famous for a temple in honour of *Perseus* and *Danaë*; it was the birth-place of the poet *Nonnus*, and was noted for its sculptors and weavers of fine linen; the ancient name is still discovered in that of *Ehhmin*.

28. *Ptolemais Hermii Mensieh* stood on the left bank of the Nile, and on the same parallel with the Greater Oasis; it was built by one of the first Ptolemies, and became after the fall of Thebes the chief city in Upper Egypt. It was originally the frontier town between the latter province and Heptanomis, until the cities between it and *Hermopolis* were included within the Thebais; in the later ages it stood on the limits of the two provinces, into which the Thebais was divided. Higher up the Nile was *Abydos Bardis*, a very important city, celebrated for the magnificent palace of *Memnon* and a temple of *Osiris*, in which,

⁴⁰ *Lucan*. IV. 590.

according to Plutarch, this deity was buried, though many cities of Egypt claimed that honour; here also was an oracle of the god Bessa, which was much consulted, and was probably one of the latest in which the vile imposition was practised. Still higher up the river were Diospolis Parva *Haou*, and Tentyra⁴¹, which still keeps its name in *Denderah*; the latter city was famous for its inhabitants destroying the crocodiles, and thus bringing themselves into collision with the people of Ombos, who paid adoration to them. Not far from Tentyra, but on the opposite bank of the Nile, was Coptos⁴² *Ghouft*, which became the most famous trading town in all Upper Egypt, owing to two roads having been made between it and the Red Sea, by which the merchandize of India was brought to the Nile: one of these roads led to Berenice, more than 200 miles, and the other to Myos Hormus about 80 miles, distant; they are now altogether forgotten, but the communication is still kept up with the Red Sea by way of *Cosseir* to the Eastward of *Ghouft*, and only 70 miles from it. Coptos probably derived its name from the Captor of the Bible: it was famous for a splendid temple of Isis, who is said to have here cut off one of her locks and put on mourning, when she heard of the death of Osiris; hence the Isiaci, or priests of Isis, shaved their heads. Coptus was destroyed by the emperor Diocletian, on account of its having joined the party of his rebellious general Achilleus, who for five years maintained the title of emperor at Alexandria, but was at last put to death; it recovered, however, soon afterwards from its ruins, and resumed its old communications with the Eastern parts of the world.

29. Above these, and extending along both banks of the Nile, was the magnificent city Thebæ, built at so remote a period, that the Egyptians reckoned it the most ancient city in the world; their priests asserted that its foundations had been laid by Osiris, but that it was completed under the earliest of their kings. Thebes is mentioned in Holy Writ by the name of No, and Ammon No, and it was called by the Greeks Diospolis Magna, or the Great city of Jove, from its being sacred to the father of the gods; who was also worshipped in Libya under the title of Jupiter Ammon⁴³. This city had obtained a great importance in a very early age, as may be conjectured from its being mentioned by Homer, who describes it as having a *hundred gates*, whence it was surnamed Hecatompylos, from each of which it could pour forth 200 armed men⁴⁴: Tacitus has recorded, that on an emergency it could send 700,000 men into the field. It was 40 miles in circumference, and was surrounded by a wall 24 feet thick; it is said to have contained the most solid and splendid buildings that were ever known, and the remains of its temples, palaces, colossal figures, obelisks, and other stately edifices, which are to be seen at the present day, seem, even after a lapse of hundreds of ages, to attest the truth of such an assertion. The first college founded by the priests of

⁴¹ *Juv. Sat. XV. 76.*

⁴² *Id. XV. 29.*

⁴³ *Milton, Par. Lost, Book IV. 276.*

Hom. Il. I. 381.

Egypt was at Thebes, and hence from its being the seat of all the learning of the country, as well as the central point of the commerce which it carried on with other nations, it arrived at very great dignity and wealth. It was also the first residence of the kings of Egypt, who were buried in magnificent sepulchres hewn out of the Libyan mountains, on the Western side of the Nile; their great palace was also on the same bank of the river, in a part of the city named Memnonium, after the famous Memnon; i. e. Amenophis the 3rd. In the times of the Greeks and Romans the appellation Diospolis was entirely confined to that part of Thebes which lay E. of the Nile, the remainder being known by its old title of Memnonium, which, according to Lepsius, properly belongs to the buildings, independently of the monarch who erected them, and was in error applied to him. This Memnon was represented to have been the son of Tithonus and Aurora⁴⁵, and king of Ethiopia; he carried his arms over many parts of the world, but at last went with a body of 10,000 men to assist Priam during the siege of Troy, where he was slain by Achilles⁴⁶. His subjects the Ethiopians, or Egyptians, erected a statue to the memory of their beloved monarch, close at the entrance of his great palace, or temple. This statue, which was 52 feet high, and cut out of a solid stone, had the wonderful property, as it was said, of uttering a melodious sound, like the snapping of a harp-string, as soon as the first rays of the Morning fell upon it; but at the setting of the sun, and during the night, it uttered very lugubrious sounds. Cambysis, king of Persia, during the havoc which he made amongst the temples of Egypt when he invaded the country, wreaked his vengeance on the person whom this statue represented, by causing it to be broken and thrown upon the ground⁴⁷; but its wonderful power of speech still remained, and the superstition of the people was more firmly rivetted to it than ever, when, even in its mutilated state, it did not cease to welcome the first smile of its beautiful Mother, nor to bemoan her absence during the gloomy watches of the night. This extraordinary phenomenon was witnessed by some of the most exalted and illustrious men in the world, who inscribed their names upon the pedestal of the statue, in attestation of their having heard the sound; amongst others may be mentioned the name of the geographer Strabo, who has been, however, ingenuous enough to acknowledge his inability to determine whether the voice proceeded from the head of the statue, or from its base, or even from some of the people who were crowding round it to listen to the wonder. The upper part of the famous colossus has been brought to *London*, and may be seen in the gallery of the *British Museum*. After its destruction by Cambyeses, Thebes never rose to its former grandeur and importance, the subsequent kings having taken up their residence at Memphis; the old metropolis of the country, after it had been again despoiled by Ptolemy Philopator and by Augustus, was finally deserted,

⁴⁵ *Hom. Od.* Δ. 188.

⁴⁶ *Ovid. Met.* XIII. 578. *Id. Amor.* III. ix. 1.

⁴⁷ *Juv. Sat.* XV. 5.

and only visited on account of the splendid magnificence of its ruins. Its site is now occupied by several villages, as *Carnac*, *Luxor*, *Medinet-Abu*, &c.

30. A few miles to the N. of Thebes stood Tathyris, or Pathyris, thought to be the same with the Pathros of Holy Writ, if this does not rather refer to the whole of Upper Egypt, or the Thebais: Pathros appears to have derived its name from the Pathrusim, or descendants of Mizraim. A little to the S. of Thebes, on the left bank of the Nile, was Hermonthis *Erment*, in which Jupiter and Apollo were worshipped, and the sacred ox was maintained; in the later ages it became the residence of the governor of the Thebais, and the place where the Legio II. Valentiniana was quartered. Above it was Latopolis, or Laton, *Esmeh*, so called from the fish *Latos*, which was found there in great abundance, and was the largest amongst all the fishes of the Nile. Farther S. were Hieraconopolis *Koum-el-Ahmar*, or the city sacred to the hawk (*ἰεραξ accipiter*); and Apollonopolis Magna *Edfou*, the inhabitants of which worshiped Apollo, and were inveterate enemies to the crocodile, which they took in nets and destroyed: in the time of the Roman dominion, the Legio II. Trajana was quartered in this last city. Between Latopolis and Apollonopolis, but on the Eastern side of the river, was Ilithyia, or the city of Lucina *El Kab*, upon whose altars human victims were said to be sacrificed: considerably below it stood Ombos, or Ombi, *Koum-Ombo*, famous for the worship of the crocodiles, in defence of which the Ombitæ fought battles with the people of Tentyra and Apollonopolis; the horrible effects of their religious zeal are ably satirized by Juvenal⁴⁸.

31. Farther S. was Syene⁴⁹ still called *Es-souan*, the frontier town of Egypt towards Ethiopia, and reckoned one of the keys of the Roman Empire; it was only a few miles N. of the Tropic of Cancer⁵⁰, wherefore, at the time of the summer-solstice, all bodies were seen there at noon without shadows: to show this phenomenon more strikingly, the inhabitants dug a deep pit, which at the proper season and time was wholly illuminated. Juvenal was sent hither, into a kind of honourable banishment, by being made the commander of a prætorian cohort stationed in the neighbourhood. Close to Syene was a small island in the middle of the Nile, called Elephantine, or Elephantis, now *Gexiret Es-souan*; it contained a handsome town, and was the emporium for all goods which passed from the lower country to Ethiopia, and vice versâ: it formed originally the Southern boundary of Egypt, but the Ptolemies, and after them the Romans, pushed the limits to the neighbouring Philæ⁵¹. At Elephantine was the Nilometer, or well for the measuring of the inundation of the Nile, which at its greatest height rose here to 28 cubits, or 42 feet. Farther South was the Cataractes Minor, or Little Cataract, now called *Es-Shellaale*, formed by a ridge of rocks crossing the bed of the river, and connecting

⁴⁸ *Sat.* XV. 35.

⁴⁹ *Ovid. ex Pont.* I. v. 79. *Juv. Sat.* XI. 124. *Lucan.* II. 587.

⁵⁰ *Lucan.* VIII. 851. *Id.* X. 234.

⁵¹ *Lucan.* X. 313.

as it were the Libyan and Arabian Mountains; the fall is so very inconsiderable that boats can not only descend it with safety, but are drawn up it without much difficulty. The two ridges of mountains approximate here very closely, and contain some of the finest quarries in the world; from them the Egyptians procured those enormous masses of Granite, generally of a rose-colour, from which they fashioned their immense obelisks, colossal figures, and stupendous altars. A little higher up the river was the island of Philæ *Geziret-el-Birbe*, with its cognominal town, founded by the Ptolemies as a place of communication with the Ethiopians of Meroë; it contained some beautiful temples and other public buildings, and was a very important place: the Romans quartered here, at Elephantine, and Syene, the three cohorts with which they guarded the frontiers of Egypt. To the Eastward of Syene was the Basanites Lapis Mons, or mountain of touchstone, remarkable for its fine quarries of that hard and black stone, called *Baram*, from which the Egyptians cut out so many of their idols, vases, and household utensils.

32. About 130 miles to the S. E. of Syene, was Berenice, on the shores of the Red Sea; it was founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, who called it Berenice in honour of his mother, and it became the great haven for all ships trading to the East. It is now called the *Port of Habbesh*, and lies at the Western extremity of *Foul Bay*, anciently known as *Acatartus*, or *Immundus Sinus*, on account of the dangerous rocks and shoals with which it was covered. To the N. of Berenice was *Leucos Portus*, now *Old Cosseir*; *Cosseir* itself lies close by, and is one of the most famous and most frequented harbours in the whole of the *Red Sea*. Above it was another harbour, named *Myos Hormus*, or sometimes *Aphroditis Portus*, a great rendezvous for the ships which traded to the *East Indies*, and of which, during the reign of Augustus, there were often 120 riding here at one time.

MODERN EGYPT.

33. The limits of modern *Egypt* are the same as those already assigned to the ancient country. It is bounded on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the W. by the Regency of *Tripoli*, and the great *Libyan Desert*; on the S. by *Nubia*; and on the E. by the *Red Sea*, *Arabia Petræa*, and *Syria*, from which last it is separated by the *Torrent of Egypt*. Its length is above 500 miles, and it has been estimated to contain about 122,000 square miles, of which, however, not more than one-sixth part is inhabited, the remainder being a sandy desert: its population is estimated at about 3,000,000 souls, of whom by far the greater portion is formed by the *Arabs* and *Turks*, who are Mahometans, the remainder being *Copts*, who profess a degraded kind of Christianity, and Jews. Egypt is divided into three great parts, viz. *Bahri*, or *Lower Egypt*; *Vostani*, or *Central Egypt*; and *Said*, or *Upper Egypt*; which again are subdivided into the 18 following provinces:

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population, 1831.
BAHRI, OF LOWER EGYPT :	<i>Bahri</i> - - - <i>Alexandria, or Isken-derieh</i> - - -	15,000
	<i>Rosetta</i> - - - <i>Rosetta, or El Rashid</i>	20,000
	<i>Menouf</i> - - - <i>Menouf</i> - - -	4,000
	<i>Garbieh</i> - - - <i>Mehalet el Kebir</i>	7,000
	<i>Damietta</i> - - - <i>Damietta</i> - - -	30,000
	<i>Mansoura</i> - - - <i>Mansoura</i> - - -	4,000
	<i>Sharbieh</i> - - - <i>Belbels</i> - - -	5,000
VOSTANI, OF CENTRAL EGYPT :	<i>Faïoum</i> - - - <i>Medinet el Faïoum</i> - - -	7,000
	<i>Benisouef</i> - - - <i>Benisouef</i> - - -	6,000
	<i>Minieh</i> - - - <i>Minieh</i> - - -	5,000
SAID, OF UPPER EGYPT :	<i>Es-Siout</i> - - - <i>Es-Siout</i> - - -	20,000
	<i>Girgeh</i> - - - <i>Girgeh</i> - - -	8,000
	<i>Ghouft, or Thebes</i> - - - <i>Ghouft</i> - - -	5,000

34. *Egypt*, from its proximity to *Arabia*, was one of the first countries which fell under the *Saracen* yoke, having been completely reduced to obedience in the year 640, by Amrou, the famous general of Omar. It was at first exposed to cruel ravages, but as the policy of the Califs improved, it became once more a flourishing state, and the Soldans, or Sultans of *Egypt*, as its viceroys were then termed, were amongst the most powerful of Eastern potentates. The *Saracens* retained possession of this country until Saladin, A. D. 1174, established the empire of the *Turks* in *Africa*, which lasted till A. D. 1250, when it gave way to that of the *Mamelukes*. These people, called also *Mamlouks* and *Mammelucks*, derived their name from the Arabic word *mamluc*, signifying one under the dominion of another, or a subject bought with money: they were *Circassian* and *Georgian* slaves, who having been made prisoners by the *Mongols* during their destructive campaign in the countries at the foot of the *Caucasus*, were purchased in large numbers, and at a cheap rate, by one of the Sultans of *Egypt*. These the Sultan designed to be his guard, and trained them up to military exercises, but like the *Prætorian* bands of Rome, they soon took upon themselves to give laws to their master. It was not, however, till after his death and the succession of his son to the throne, that they broke out into open rebellion, when, having murdered their new sovereign, and committed many other acts of violence, they established a dynasty of their own. The first of their sovereigns was assassinated in the same year that he began to reign, and most of his successors met with a similar fate. At length, in 1517, Selim, sultan of the *Ottomans*, having taken and hanged Toman Bey, their last chief, put a period to that dynasty. Selim was contented with abolishing the monarchy of the *Mamelukes*, but suffered their aristocracy to retain their former power. In this manner *Egypt* remained sub-

ject to the *Turks* till the close of the last century, when it was invaded by the *French*, who, however, were soon expelled from it by the *British*. This invasion considerably weakened the strength of the *Mamelukes*, and considerable bodies of *Turks* having marched into *Egypt*, the Pacha felt himself sufficiently independent to concert a plan for their destruction, which terminated in his inviting their chiefs to a feast, and treacherously massacring the greater part of them. Such of them as escaped fled to *Upper Egypt*, and having there united themselves with other tribes, regained a large share of power; but these new allies being subsequently dissatisfied with their conduct, joined the *Turks*, and the *Mamelukes* were then completely driven out of *Egypt*. They afterwards established themselves at *Dongola*, higher up the *Nile*, where they cherished the hopes of regaining their ancient power, but the vigour and military abilities of the Pachas of *Egypt* have hitherto kept them dispersed. The Pacha is himself nominally the viceroy of the *Porte*, but he may be regarded as an independent sovereign in every thing but the name: he governs his subjects with the most absolute authority, his power over their lives and property being altogether uncontrouled.

35. The *Copts*, *Cophts*, or *Cophhtites*, as the name is variously written, are the true *Egyptians*, and derive their name from the ancient appellation of the country. Both history and tradition attest their descent from the people who were conquered by the *Arabs*. The *Copts* differ from the *Arabs* in their religion, which is Christianity, and which they embraced at an early period; but they are again distinct from other Christians by their opinions, which are those of the Eutychians or Monophysites. Ever since the *Saracen* conquest they have had churches, priests, bishops, and a patriarch, who resides at *Old Cairo*, though he takes his title from *Alexandria*. The residence of the *Copts* is almost exclusively in *Upper Egypt*, where whole villages are composed of them.

36. *Alexandria*, or *Iskenderich*, as it is called by the *Turks*, is situated at the North Western extremity of *Egypt*, close to the borders of the great *Libyan Desert*, and upon a long narrow neck of land between the Mediterranean Sea and Lake Mareotis. It has lost all the grandeur of the ancient capital, which stood on the mainland; the modern city has been almost rebuilt, and now presents handsome edifices of an European character. Of the remains of antiquity, the most remarkable is that called *Pompey's Pillar*, probably the column of a portico. The next most remarkable objects were the two obelisks, vulgarly called *Cleopatra's Needles*; they are composed each of a single block of granite, entirely covered with hieroglyphics; one of them was presented to the King of *England*. *Alexandria* has two ports, the Westernmost of which has water for large vessels. The value of both imports and exports exceeds 1,000,000*l.* sterling; the population may reach 50,000. The commerce of this city was at first nearly monopolized by the *Venetians*, and was once of very great extent, from the circumstance of much of the *Indian* merchandize being

transported down the *Nile* to it, after having been brought up the *Red Sea* to Berenice, and so across the desert to the banks of the river: subsequent to the discovery of the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Alexandria* declined rapidly. *Rosetta*, or *El Rashid*, as it is called by the *Turks*, is situated at the mouth of the left branch of the *Nile*, or that arm of the river which forms the Western boundary of the *Delta*. It appears to have been built by one of the Califs, and was for a long time a very inconsiderable place; but as the canal, which connected *Alexandria* with the *Nile* became impassable through neglect, *Rosetta* rose gradually in importance as a depôt for the merchandize which was brought down the river. *Rosetta* was the great medium of communication between *Alexandria* and *Cairo*, and was, until the opening of the Mahmoudich Canal, the larger and more populous city, containing above 25,000 inhabitants: its population does not now exceed 5,000. Here was found the famous *Rosetta* stone, which was one of the trophies of the victories of our armies in *Egypt*, and is now in the British Museum: its trilingual inscription led to the interpretation of the *Egyptian* hieroglyphic and hieratic writing. *Damietta* stands near the Eastern mouth of the *Nile*, about six miles above its junction with the sea, and only a small distance from the shores of *Lake Menzaleh*. During the middle ages its possession was hotly disputed between the Crusaders and the *Saracens*, which terminated in its being burned to the ground: it was, however, soon afterwards rebuilt, somewhat higher up the river. The *Damietta* trade, once very considerable, is now transferred to *Alexandria*; yet its population may exceed 20,000.

37. *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo*, as it is sometimes styled, the metropolis of all *Egypt*, is called by the natives *Mesr el Kahira*, or sometimes simply *Mesr*: it is situated about a mile from the Eastern side of the *Nile*, a few leagues above the commencement of the *Delta*, on the canal of *Kalisch*, which is derived from the river, and traverses the whole city. It is said to have been founded A. D. 973, by one of the generals of Moez, the first of the Fatimite califs, but about two centuries afterwards it was enlarged by Saladin, who surrounded it with walls, when it became the capital of *Egypt*, and the centre of its commerce. At the beginning of the 15th century, in consequence of the *Saracens* having despised and neglected *Alexandria*, *Cairo* became the richest and most flourishing city in the whole country, and was not thought to be surpassed by any other city in the world: it was the common storehouse of *Asiatic* and *European* commerce, prior to the circumnavigation of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and its traffic with other nations extended from the *Strait of Gibraltar* to the farthest limits of *India*. *Cairo* is about eight miles in circuit: the streets are extremely narrow, crooked, dirty, and without pavements, and the widest of them, though it traverses the whole city, would be considered only a lane in *Europe*. The houses of the poor are nothing but huts, built of mud and unburnt bricks, those of the better sort are of soft stone, two or three stories high, having all flat roofs with terraces of stone or tile. The architectural ornament of the city has been

chiefly bestowed upon the mosques, and the tombs of the *Mamelukes*, some of which are very elegant and magnificent: the castle or citadel is finely situated on a rock of considerable elevation, and is nearly a mile in circuit. *Cairo* is reckoned the first city in the *Ottoman Empire* after *Constantinople*; it contains about 250,000 inhabitants. About 64 miles to the Eastward of *Grand Cairo*, stands *Suez*, at the head of the Western arm of the *Red Sea*, called the *Sea of Suez*, and at the Southern extremity of the Isthmus to which it has communicated its name, and which forms the connecting boundary between the two continents of *Asia* and *Africa*. It was formerly a very flourishing place, being at once the emporium of the trade with *India*, and the rendezvous of the numberless pilgrims, who, from various parts of the *Turkish Empire*, resorted to *Mecca*; it is now a miserable and ruinous place, without walls, and with but few inhabitants: the surrounding country is a complete desert; but the establishment of dépôts in connexion with the transit to *India* has lately improved its condition.

38. Above the *Delta*, the valuable part of *Egypt* consists merely of a narrow belt of land, extending on both sides of the *Nile*, enclosed between two ridges of mountains, and not exceeding 15 miles in breadth, whilst in some places it does not amount to a tenth part of this extent. The district of *Faioum*, or *Phiom*, i. e. the Lake, situated to the left or West of the river, forms the only great exception to this: it consists of a valley nearly environed by hills, and containing a lake of some extent, known as the *Birket el Keroun*, or *Quorn*, i. e. the Lake of the Horn. This little territory, which was once cultivated like a garden, owed its exuberant fertility to the waters of the *Nile* being conducted over it by means of several artificial canals, but these have been sadly neglected, and hence much of this once fertile province is rendered totally unproductive. Here also was the Lake *Mœris*, the fisheries of which were of such value as to render a tribute to the Persian monarchs of 240 talents: it was formed by gigantic embankments thrown across the valley, and Lake *Quorn* was probably used to receive the overflow. The chief town of the district, also called *Faioum*, or *Medinet el Faioum*, is a place of some little importance, though its ancient wealth and grandeur have entirely disappeared. *Es-Siout*, the ancient Lycopolis, is situated on the left or Western bank of the *Nile*, in the midst of a very productive country, and not far from the centre of *Egypt*. It is a large manufacturing town, and may contain 20,000 inhabitants, but derives most of its importance from its being the rendezvous of the caravans which proceed Southwards into the interior of *Africa*, to *Darfur* and the Negro kingdoms on the banks of the *Nigir*. *Ghouft*, *Copht*, *Keft*, or *Kuft*, as the name is variously written, stands on the Eastern bank of the *Nile*, at that part of its course where it approaches nearest to the *Red Sea*. It was anciently called *Coptos*, and was the great point of communication between the river and the Arabian Gulf, goods being landed and shipped at the port of *Berenice* upon the shores of the latter: it has now, however, fallen into decay and comparative insignificance, most of the commerce of the *Red Sea* having been

transferred to the neighbouring town of *Gheneh*. In the early times of Christianity, this city became famous as the great resort of the new converts in times of persecution, but it is said that they were compelled to retire to the grottoes of the neighbouring mountains, to avoid the remorseless fury of the savage Diocletian. *Cosseir*, the great port on the *Red Sea*, by means of which the communication is kept up between *Egypt* and the continent of *Asia*, lies to the Eastward of *Ghouft*, at a distance of about 70 miles: it is an inconvenient and neglected place, built about six miles to the S. E. of the old town, deriving what little consequence it possesses from the constant transit of passengers and merchandize, and is situated in such a barren country, that its inhabitants, whose number does not probably reach 2,000, obtain many of the means of life from the opposite coast of *Arabia*. The border town of *Egypt* towards *Nubia*, is *Es-Souan*, the ancient Syene: it stands on the right or Eastern bank of the *Nile*, a little below the Cataracts Minor, now called *Es Shellaale*, and is an inconsiderable place, possessing much less strength and fewer means of defence, than its situation on the frontiers appears to demand.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ÆTHIOPIA, ET LIBYA INTERIOR.

1. *Æthiops* was the term used by the Greeks to denote every thing which excessive heat had rendered of a very dark colour; and hence they applied the appellation to black men, calling them *Æthiopes*, and their country *Æthiopia*, precisely in the same way that we name them *Negroes*, and their country *Negro-land*, or *Nigritia*. The name of *Æthiopes* became therefore a common one for all the people South of Mauretania, Numidia, Africa, and Egypt, those towards the Atlantic being distinguished as so situated, or as the *Hesperii Æthiopes*, whilst those to the S. of Egypt caused their territory to be named *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*¹. The country inhabited by the Western *Æthiopians* was in general called *Libya Interior*; and though it never altogether lost its ethnic appellation, yet this was more especially applied in the later ages to the Southernmost part of the continent known to the ancients, and which they called *Æthiopia Interior*.

¹ *Hom. Od. A. 22.*

2. The Greeks were acquainted at a very early period with the existence of Æthiopians or Black men²; they are mentioned by Homer in several places³, and appear to have been frequently met with by their colonists of Asia Minor, not only in Egypt, but in Phœnicia, and this may be partly the reason why some have called the latter country Æthiopia: it must however be recollected that they found Æthiopians in various parts of the world, as in the contiguous parts of Persia and India. Hence the name of Cush is sometimes rendered in our translation of the Bible by Æthiopia, alluding to the Asiatic Æthiopia, or parts of Arabia and Persia, and not to the country we are describing. The colour of the Æthiopians was imagined by the ancients to be caused by the excessive heat of a vertical sun⁴, or by its rising and setting immediately in their neighbourhood; and as they were unable to imagine ordinary men capable of bearing such a heat without being destroyed by it, they gave full play to the fancies of their mythology, and placed here the regions of the happy Macrobiæ. They maintained the Æthiopians to have been the first inhabitants of the earth, and to have been a far nobler and juster race than the rest of mankind; it was amongst them that the gods lived prior to their mounting to higher and happier regions, and they were the first to pay worship to the deities: it was for this reason that their country was supposed never to have been invaded by an enemy, and they themselves to be annually honoured by the gods descending from Heaven to feast among them⁵. It was in this manner that the ancients connected the fables of their mythology with actual experience, until they were compelled to remove their happy Macrobiæ farther Southwards into unknown regions: but the attention which had been drawn to this country remained fixed, so that whenever Æthiopia is spoken of, it may generally be referred to that portion of it which lies to the S. of Egypt, and the capital of which, owing to the great power of the priests there, was affirmed to be Meroe.

3. Sesostris, king of Egypt, is said to have invaded Æthiopia about 300 years before the Trojan war, and, after having completely reduced it under his dominion, and erected a monument commemorating his victories, to have sailed down the Arabian Gulf into the Erythræan Sea, and prosecuted his conquests along the Southern coasts of Africa, till the dangers of the ocean compelled him to return. Some centuries after this, the Æthiopians in their turn invaded Egypt under the conduct of their prince Sabacus, and kept possession of it for 50 years, but they at last returned peaceably to their own country. In the course of time the ancients

² *Æschyl. Prom. V.* 809.

The *ποταμὸς Αἰθιοπίας* is explained by Schutz, and other commentators, as the Nigr.—See also Notes 10 and 15 *infra*.

³ *Il. A.* 423. *Od. Δ* 84.

In which last passage Homer carefully distinguishes the Æthiopians from the other Libyans.—See also Note 1.

⁴ *Virg. Ecl. X.* 68. *Lucan. III.* 253.

⁵ See quotation from Homer, *Il. A.* 423, in Note 3, *supra*.

found that *Æthiopia* contained two kingdoms, namely, *Meroe* and *Auxumis*, now *Sennaar* and *Abyssinia*, besides the independent *Nubæ* or *Nubians* towards the frontiers of *Egypt*; and that sometimes the one, sometimes the other, of these two great powers was the ruling one, until the fall of *Meroe* in the first century, after which they looked upon *Auxume* as the only capital of the country. —In the same manner that the *Nile* during its course through *Egypt* was considered for a long time as forming the boundary between *Asia* and *Libya*, it also divided *Æthiopia* into *Libyan* on the West side, and *Arabian* on the East: this division arose partly from the same cause which obtained in *Egypt*, namely, the occupation of the country by two distinct races of people. The *Arab* tribes were found there, as they are now, inhabiting most of the districts between the *Red Sea* and the *Nile*, whilst to the W. of this great river the *Libyan* people, properly so called, were first met with.

4. *ÆTHIOPIA SUB EGYPTO* was bounded on the N. by *Egypt*, on the E. by the *Arabian Gulf* and *Erythræan Sea*, on the S. by the *Terra Incognita*, and on the W. by the deserts of *Libya* Interior: it corresponded with the modern divisions of *Nubia*, *Sennaar*, and *Abyssinia*, together with parts of *Kordofan* and *Darfur*. Immediately to the S. of *Egypt* commenced the great kingdom of *MEROË*⁶, extending Southwards to the frontiers of the *Axomitæ*, or *Abyssinians*, Eastward to the *Red Sea*, and Westward to the *Libyan Desert*, thus comprehending a tract of country far larger than that of *Egypt*: its greatest length was about 750 miles, and it included the modern states of *Nubia* and *Sennaar*.

5. Nothing is known with any certainty concerning the origin of this powerful and remarkable kingdom, for its reputed foundation by *Cambyses*, king of *Persia*, who is said to have named the city after his mother, or sister, *Meroe*, is known to be erroneous: neither he nor his troops were able to proceed farther than a fifth part of the distance towards the metropolis, letting alone the grand object of his expedition being the subjection of this already powerful kingdom. It had been flourishing for many centuries before this, and its foundation may be carried back to an exceedingly remote period, since the oracle of *Jupiter Ammon* in the *Libyan Desert* was founded there by the priests of *Thebes* in union with those of *Meroe*. Hence it may be fairly inferred that the latter city possessed even in this early age (about 1800 years B.C.), considerable influence and very high cultivation, for its priests to be associated in such an undertaking with those of the great metropolis of *Egypt*. The same circumstance tends also to show, that the inhabitants of *Meroe* and the *Egyptians* were probably only one race of people; this is farther proved by their worshipping the same deities, adopting the same laws and customs, excelling in the same arts and sciences, using the same written language (viz., that of the hieroglyphics, which were otherwise intelligible only

⁶ *Lucan* X. 303. *Claudian* de III. Cons. Honor. 21.

to the Egyptian priests), and erecting the same massive temples, obelisks, palaces, and colossal figures, with which the lower course of the Nile is so wonderfully and singularly adorned.

6. After the Persians had reduced Egypt under their dominion, they endeavoured, but in vain, to extend their conquests to Ethiopia; they subdued a small portion of the territory of Meroe, which through all succeeding ages was considered as an appendage to Egypt, but proceeded no farther in their expedition than Premnis Parva: it was owing to its remaining under the Persian dominion, that the Ethiopians of this district followed the army of Xerxes in his grand attack on the liberties of Greece. From this time all friendly intercourse ceased between Egypt and Meroe until the time of the first Ptolemies, when it was again renewed with mutual ardour, and brought on at length the ruin of the latter power. For Ergamenes, one of its kings, learning from the Greeks during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, that the princes of other countries governed their subjects with absolute authority, entirely uncontrolled by the ministers of the temple, fell suddenly upon the whole college of priests in the Golden Temple of Meroe, and having murdered them all, became henceforward unfettered in his will and in the execution of the laws. From this period the accounts concerning Meroe are few and imperfect. The Ptolemies became acquainted with the Axomitæ from the voyages which they made to the Red Sea, and obtained from them most of that merchandize with which the people of Meroe had hitherto supplied them.

7. The whole territory of Meroe became once more inhabited by a number of wandering tribes, each governed by its own head, though occasionally acknowledging the supremacy of a queen; these tribes formed the collective nation of the Nubæ¹, some of whom had never been subject to the sceptre of that great kingdom, upon the ruins of which they now raised their own barbarous power. The Nubæ have given name to the modern country of *Nubia*, including several kingdoms, the principal of which are *Dongola* and *Sennaar*; their name is still preserved in that of the Negro race called *Nuba*, who are met with in large bodies in the latter kingdom. The Nubæ appear to have inhabited a great extent of country, as we find them on the borders of Egypt, on the shores of the Red Sea, on the upper course of the Nile, and on the banks of the Gir, whence it has been not improbably conjectured, that the appellation was a general one for all the tribes from the Southern boundary of Egypt to the great range of mountains, which furnished the Eastern sources of the Nile. Amongst the most important of these tribes may be mentioned the Memnones, Euonymitæ, Megabari, and Blemmyes²: The last of these dwelled between the Nile and the Red Sea, and some of them, who were taken as prisoners to Rome during the lower empire, are described to have been so monstrously ugly as to have almost justified the

¹ *Sil. Ital.* III. 269.

² *Dion. Perieg.* 220. *Claudian Idyl.* IV. 19.

fables which were told concerning them, that they were without heads, and had their eyes and mouths placed in their breasts. The Northern part of the territory of Meroe, which had been taken from them by the Persians, was *Twelve Schaeni*, or 90 Roman miles in length, and hence its name of *Dodekaschaenos*; it extended from Philæ to Metachompso, but when it fell into the hands of the Romans they pushed the boundary a little farther S. to Hieria Sycaminos. The latter people had some difficulty in preserving the frontier from the incursions of the Nubians, who, during the reign of Augustus, fell upon the garrisons of Philæ, Elephantine, and Syene, and either killed or took the whole of them prisoners, carrying off great booty: for this they were severely chastised by C. Petronius, the legate of the emperor, who followed them up with an army of 10,000 men, and sent many of them in chains to Rome, where Augustus thought proper not only to set them free, but to release them and their countrymen from paying him the accustomed tribute.

8. Metachompso, or Tachompso, was originally founded by the Ethiopians, but afterwards also inhabited by the Egyptians upon its being made the frontier city between the two people; it stood upon an island, now called *Derar*, in the middle of the Nile: close to it, on the Western side of the river, was Hieria Sycaminos, now *Wady Maharraka*. Farther Southward, on the Eastern bank of the Nile, stood Primis, or Premnis, *Ibrim*, which was seized by the Romans under Augustus, but afterwards evacuated and destroyed, on the condition that neither they nor the Ethiopians should fortify any place in the neighbourhood. Above this, at *Wady Halfa*, was the Cataractes Major⁹, or the Second Cataract of the Nile, the noise caused by which was said by the ancients to be so terrible as to stun the ears of all travellers for some time, and totally to deprive the people who dwelled near it of their hearing; for this reason they named the surrounding country *Catadupa*¹⁰, a name which is also occasionally applied to the cataract of Syene. The fall here, however, is very inconsiderable, though greater than that at Syene, the river being divided by a number of rocks and islands, but never having the continuity of its stream entirely broken. Farther Southwards, in the district Tergedun, were *Gagaudes Insula*, still called *Argo*, the largest island in *Nubia*, and the place where parrots were seen for the first time; and *Primis Parva* *Old Dongola*, on the Eastern bank of the river. Here is the great bend of the Nile, the river running with a Southerly course from Napata to Primis Parva for a distance of 170 miles, and then continuing to run N. till it finds its way to the sea. At the Northern extremity of this bend stood Napata, now *Mograt*, the capital of the country after the fall of Meroe, and the residence of the Nubian queen Candace: it was very large and populous, but was taken and destroyed by Petronius during the reign of Augustus: its name seems still preserved in that of the

⁹ *Lucan. X. 318.*

¹⁰ *Æschyl. Prom. V. 812. Cic. Somn. Scip. V.*

district *Erbatar*, of which *Mograt* is the capital. Farther S. was *Primis Magna Goos*, at the point where the *Astaboras* joins the Nile, only important as being the first station beyond the Island of Meroe.

9. The island of Meroe was formed by the Nile, and by two of its tributaries named *Astaboras* and *Astapus*. Of these the *Astaboras* is farther to the N., and constituted the Eastern boundary of the island; it is now called *Tacazze*, or *Atbara*, the latter name being evidently corrupted from *Astaboras*: it rises in *Abyssinia*, and flows with a North Westerly course of 650 miles into the Nile, 60 miles below the city of Meroe. About the same distance above the city, the Nile is joined by the *Astapus*, or *Astusapes* as it is sometimes called, and now known as the *Abawi*, *Bahr-el-Azergue*, or *Blue Nile*, which last appellation it receives in contradistinction to the *Bahr-el-Abiad*, or *White Nile*, which flows to the W. of it. The name *Astapus* is said to signify the Hidden River; it rises in the Western part of *Abyssinia*, and, after running a short distance, traverses Lake *Pseboa* or *Coloe*, now *Tzana* or *Dembea*, and sweeps round with a North Westerly course of 840 miles, to its junction with the *Bahr-el-Abiad* or Nile; it partly forms the Western boundary of the Island of Meroe. The branches of these two rivers were united in the upper part of their course, either artificially or naturally, and thus caused Meroe to become an island; the communication between them is said to exist, and is called *Falaty*. The shape of the island was compared to a shield, its length amounting to 3,000 stadia, and its average width to 1,000: it is said to have been formerly called *Saba*, but its modern name is *Atbara*, which it has derived from the *Atbara* or *Astaboras*, its Eastern boundary. The island was exceedingly fertile, and is said to have abounded in silver, gold, and other precious metals: the people were much commended for their social character and simplicity of manners. The city of Meroe stood upon the Nile at the North Western side of the island, and its extensive ruins may still be seen at a place called *Gibbainy*; close to it, and in the middle of the river, there is a small island, now known as *Kurgos*, which corresponds with *Tadu Insula*, round which were the docks and harbours of the city. About 220 miles above, or to the South of Meroe, is *Sirbitum Sennaar*, the capital of the modern kingdom of that name, and situated upon the left bank of the *Blue Nile*.

10. The territory of the *AXOMITÆ* lay immediately to the South of the kingdom of Meroe, and corresponded with the modern kingdom of *Habbesh*, or *Abyssinia*. It extended from the Arabian Gulf and the Erythræan Sea for 600 miles to the Westward, including the Eastern sources of the Nile; and beyond its Southern limits the ancients knew nothing more of Ethiopia. Its capital was *Auxume*, which still preserves its name in *Axum*.

11. During the reign of *Psammetichus*, or *Amasis*, king of Egypt, 240,000 dissatisfied Egyptian troops passed over from their own country into Ethiopia, where they were kindly received by the king of Meroe, who appointed them a portion of territory to the South of his own; he also gave them the title of *Ascham*, which is

said to have signified those who stand at the left hand of the king : the Greeks called them Automoli, or *deserters*. They brought with them neither wives nor children, but settling amongst the Ethiopians, whose rude manners they softened and cultivated, they intermarried with them, and thus laid the foundation of the great *Abyssinian* nation : indeed the appellation *Habbesh*, by which the country is known to the inhabitants in the present day, signifies no more than the *united people*. They were at first protected by the rulers of Meroe, but they soon became sufficiently strong to defend themselves ; neither of the nations was ever subject to the other, though the power of each over the surrounding tribes varied with their own prosperity. But little is heard concerning them till the time of the Ptolemies, who established a place for hunting the elephant on the coast of the Red Sea, and afterwards made voyages farther South ; during these they discovered the territory Tenesis, inhabited by the runaway Egyptians, who in the language of the country were called Sebritæ, *i. e. foreigners* : they are also mentioned under the names of Semberritæ, or Sembobotæ, and Asachæ, which last appears to be only an alteration from their original title Ascham. They readily entered into friendly relations with their new visitors, whom they soon recognized as coming from the same country whence their ancestors had wandered ; they acquired much new knowledge from them, and commenced a flourishing commerce greatly to the advantage of both parties. They continued to advance in civilization and prosperity, and owing to their connection with the Egyptians and Greeks, they had obtained great proficiency in the cultivation of the arts : they increased their territory on all sides by the assistance of the arms which the latter people brought to them in exchange for their own manufactures, so much so indeed that, during the dominion of the Romans, iron was forbidden upon pain of death to be imported into the dominions of the Axomitæ. They conquered the South Western part of Arabia, and reduced the Sabæi and Homeritæ under their power ; and their kingdom spread over such an extent of territory, that their monarchs assumed the proud title of King of Kings, which they have kept to the present day.

12. During the reign of Constantine the Great (about A. D. 330), a certain merchant, named Meropius, well versed in the liberal sciences, was shipwrecked on the coast of Ethiopia as he was proceeding on his way to India ; he was accompanied by two young men, named Frumentius and Ædesius, whom he had instructed in every branch of polite learning. Meropius was killed by the natives, and the two youths were carried to Auxume, where, after a time, in consequence of the knowledge he displayed, Frumentius was judged worthy by the queen to have the care of the young prince's education. He not only instructed his pupil in all sorts of learning, but strongly impressed him and others with a love and veneration for the Christian religion, so that at last he obtained permission to travel to Alexandria and visit the patriarch Athanasius, who had been newly elected to this See. He related to Athanasius the great hopes which he entertained of converting the

whole nation of the Ethiopians, if proper pastors were sent to instruct them; and having been ordained Bishop of Ethiopia by the patriarch, he returned to Auxume. The king of Auxume embraced Christianity, and was followed in the course of time by all his subjects, and it was thus that the Homeritæ and other tribes of Arabia, who were subject to the Axomitæ, received and cultivated the Christian faith: the *Abyssinians* still maintain it, although its purity is sullied with a number of idolatrous, superstitious and Judaical observances.

13. At a very early period the Sabæi of Arabia sent colonies over the Red Sea to Ethiopia, where they settled and built themselves several towns, amongst others one called Sabæ, on the shores of the gulf, and opposite their own country: they probably never formed themselves into a regular state, for not long afterwards they were brought under the yoke of the Egyptian Deserters. The Sabæi of Ethiopia remained always tributary to the Axomitæ, and it was owing to this connection that the latter people carried their arms into Arabia, and reduced some of the tribes there: the same causes no doubt operated in giving their language and handwriting that Arab character which they latterly possessed, and which have been preserved by the *Abyssinians* to the present time.

14. The nation of the Axomitæ was composed of many tribes, excluding the Pygmies and other fabulous nations, with which, owing to their lying on the edge of the Terra Incognita, the ancients peopled their territory. Besides those which have been already mentioned, there were the Colobi on the sea-coast towards the haven Aduli; West of them were the Zaa or *Mazaga*, and the Agame, whose name is still preserved in that of the district *Agame*. In the interior of the country were the Athagai and Agau now called *Agoms*; the Gambala, in *Gojam*; the Semene, in *Samen*; and the Calaa, or the *Galla*, whose dominion is now so widely extended along the southern parts of *Abyssinia*. Their country produced a quantity of myrrh and spices, whence a part of it towards the springs of the Nile was named the Myrrhifera Regio. But it was more famed for the quantity of gold, which in the earlier times it was said to produce, and which was fancied to be so plentiful, that household utensils were made from it; this last circumstance referred probably to the Sabæi of Arabia Felix, whose wealth and magnificence were proverbially splendid, and had been noised about by their colonists in Ethiopia.

15. Auxume, or Axomis, the metropolis of the Axomitæ, is thought by some, and with great probability, to be the same with Esar, or Sapa, which was first assigned to the fugitive Egyptians by the people of Meroe, but which others place farther Northward, and within the island: its ruins are still called *Axum*, and attest by their extent and magnificence the importance of the ancient city. To the E. of it, on the Red Sea, was its famous port Aduli *Zulla*, built by the runaway Egyptians, and remarkable for a Greek inscription found there, setting forth the deeds of Ptolemy Evergetes in this country; it gave name to the Adulicus Sinus or *Annesley Bay*, which was shut in on the Eastern side by an island dedicated

to Pan, which is the largest in the whole gulf, and is now called *Dhalac*. Considerably above it, and likewise on the coast, was Ptolemais Theron, or Ferarum, founded by the Egyptians during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, in consequence of the proximity of an extensive wood, from which they were desirous of obtaining good materials for ship-building: it derived its name from the number of wild elephants with which the country abounded, and which the Egyptians hunted for the sake of taming and using them in battle.—The whole Western coast of the Red Sea was inhabited by the Troglodytæ, so called from *τρώγλη specus*, and *δύμι subeo*, because they *dwelt in caves*; but the appellation of Troglodytice, or Tisebarice, by which it was also known, was frequently confined to the coast of Ethiopia alone: the natives called it Michoe or Midoe. They lived entirely upon fish, whence they were also called Ichthyophagi; they were represented as not possessing the least degree of civilization, but as the lowest grade of mankind, and almost on a par with the brute creation.

16. The limits of *Æthiopia sub Ægypto* are extended by Ptolemy nearly as far South as the utmost known limits of the continent on this side: and it will be found most convenient in the description of these countries to adhere to his division. The narrow strait, which separates the Red and Erythræan Seas, was named *Angustię Dirę*, and is now known as *Bab-el-Mandeb* or the *Gates of Death*; it obtained its name from Dire Promontorium *Ras Bir*, being formed by it and by the opposite promontory Posidium in Arabia: the distance across is 14 miles. The early Greek navigators founded a city upon Dire, which they called Dire, or Berenice Epidires: below it was Avalites now *Zeyla*, which gave name to the Avalites Sinus *Bay of Zeyla*. To the Eastward of these was a country producing quantities of myrrh, frankincense and spices, and hence named Aromatophoros and Cinnamomophoros: it was chiefly inhabited by the Salatæ, who have now given way to the numerous tribes of the *Somauli*, and amongst many ports on its coast may be mentioned that of Mosyllon at the mouth of the *Sohal*, from which possibly the above nation may have derived its name. Its Eastern extremity, and at the same time the Easternmost point of the whole continent, was called Aromata Cape *Guardafui*; it was also named by the earlier navigators Notu Keras or the *Southern Horn*, but after the discovery of the passage to India, the lower part of the African coast was repeatedly seen, and therefore the name was removed farther Southward. Dioscoridis Insula *Socotra*, is 110 miles distant from *Cape Guardafui*, and properly speaking belongs to the continent of Africa, but we have seen, that owing to its population and other circumstances, it was usually reckoned to Asia. A considerable distance below this cape was a station, called Magnum Littus now *Magadoxa*, and farther S. lay Nici, or Tonici, *Juba*. Below this last was Rhapta *Quikmanci*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, and the most distant point with which the early Greek traders appear to have been acquainted; for they affirmed that from it the coast trended to the Westward below Ethiopia and Libya till it reached the Western

Ocean. It was the metropolis of the country called Azania, or Barbaria, which extended as far Northward as Aromata Promontorium, and still keeps its name in *Hazine* or *Ajan*. Farther Southward lay the island Menuthias Zanzibar; and below it was Prasum *Cape Delgado*, the outmost point of Africa in this direction, as well as the Southernmost point of the whole Earth, to the knowledge of which the ancients could lay claim. The bay, which was formed to the N. of Prasum and towards Rhapta, was reported to be very dangerous on account of the numerous rocks and shoals with which it was crowded; it was hence called *Asperum Mare*, or sometimes *Sinus Barbaricus*, from its washing the coast of Barbaria. The later geographers fancied that the land trended Eastward from Prasum, till it joined the coast of Asia in the neighbourhood of Cattigara, to the S. of *Cambodia*, and hence a great inland sea was supposed to be formed, to which they gave the name of *Mare Prasodis*.

17. LIBYA INTERIOR was the name given to the vast extent of territory stretching from Ethiopia to the Atlantic Ocean, and from the frontiers of Mauretania, Numidia, Africa, and Libya on the North, nearly to the Southern limits of the known world. The Northern part of it, immediately below Mauretania and Numidia, was called *Gætulia*, from the *Gætuli*¹¹; to the E. of them were the powerful nation of the *Garamantes*¹².

18. The *Gætuli* were a roving, unsettled people, belonging to the same race with their Northern neighbours, but never subject to them, except such as from settling within the limits of their provinces had become tributary to the Numidian kings. They were divided into many tribes, and occupied those Oases of the Great Desert, where a few springs bursting from the ground produced a little cultivation, and rendered them in some way capable of being inhabited by man: some of them intermarried with the Ethiopians or *Negroes*, and were hence surnamed *Melano-Gætuli*. The *Gætuli* are probably the same with the people now called *Tuarick*. To the E. of them, below the provinces of Africa and Libya, dwelled the great nation of the *Garamantes*, the most important amongst all the people of Libya Interior: they extended far into the interior, and were probably the same with the modern *Tibboos* and *Fezzaneers*. The whole trade between the Southern part of the continent and Egypt, as well as with the provinces on the Mediterranean Sea, was in their hands, and hence they obtained considerable power over the neighbouring tribes, some of whom they are said to have pursued in war chariots, and destroyed. They obtained a terrible name on account of their cruelty and oppression, and therefore found no difficulty in spreading their conquests nearly to the sea-coasts. Here, however, they fell in with the Romans, who had lately become masters of the country, and had been already sufficiently provoked by their lawless depre-

¹¹ *Virg. Æn.* IV. 40. *Id.* V. 51. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxiii. 10. *Id.* II. xx. 15. *Sil. Ital.* III. 288.

¹² *Virg. Ecl.* VIII. 44. *Id. Æn.* VI. 794. *Lucan.* IV. 334.

ditions: accordingly Cæsar despatched his general, Cornelius Balbus, who followed them up into the distant parts of their country, and soon reduced them to obedience; a triumph was awarded to him for this service, which from having been celebrated in the tempestuous times subsequent to Cæsar's death, was but little noticed. The chief town of the Garamantes was Garama, still called *Germa*, which is conjectured to have given name to the people: it lies not far from *Mourzouk*, the capital of the modern kingdom of *Fezzan*, or *Phazania*, as the ancients called it.

19. The information possessed by the ancients concerning the rivers in the interior of Africa was exceedingly defective and incomplete, and their perplexing accounts have not yet been fully reconciled by the partial discoveries which have been made by the enterprising travellers of our own days. In the absence then of certain data concerning the great natural features of the country, we must rest satisfied with endeavouring to explain the notions of the ancients concerning them, by the vague and uncertain knowledge possessed by ourselves. To the Westward of the Egyptian Ethiopia was the *Gir*¹⁸ *Djyr*, composed of three arms or branches, two of which are represented as furnishing its sources. The Eastern one of these is still called *Djyr*, or *Misselad*, and runs N.W. into the *Lake of Fittre*, which together with some neighbouring lakes appear to have been known as the *Chelonides Paludes*, and to have been considered as the lakes in which the *Gir* was finally lost; it passes through the kingdom of *Saley* or *Dar Saley*, the name of which may be partly traced in that of the *Calitæ*, who are placed by the old geographers on the banks of the *Gir*. The Western source of the river is conjectured to have represented the *Yeou*, which loses itself in the great lake *Tchad*, the ancient *Libya Palus*, and its farther course to be pointed out by the Rivers *Shary* and *Feydh*, the latter of which joins the *Lake Fittre*: the name of *Shary* seems to have existed in the town *Ischeri*, placed on the banks of the river. Besides these two arms, the *Gir* was said to have been connected with a third, the course of which was apparently separated for a space of three degrees by an intervening chain of mountains, but was stated to have found its way through them by a subterraneous channel, and disappeared in the *Nubæ Palus*, possibly the *Bahr Heimad*. Upon the Western arm of the *Gir* stood *Gira Metropolis*, supposed to be the same with *Old Birnie*, the former metropolis of *Bornou*: the name of *Gir* or *Djyr* is thought, like that of the *Nile*, to be merely an appellative for a river, and hence we find it used not only for the rivers just described, but for another on the borders of *Mauretania*, and in an altered form even for the *Ni-gir* itself.

20. To the West and South of the *Gir* runs the *Nigir Quolla*, or *Joli-ba*. Many of the ancients fancied that it ran from East to West, and some of them even went so far as to assert that it entered the Atlantic Ocean; others of them, better instructed, describe it as flowing in the contrary direction, but they either leave its termina-

¹⁸ *Claudian in Pr. Cons. Stilich. l. 251.*

tion as a thing altogether unknown, or assert that it finally joins the Nile of Egypt.

21. The range of mountains towards the Atlantic was known to the ancients under several names, amongst which we may mention *Ion Mons*, as corresponding with that part of it now called the mountains of *Kony*: those on the E. were named *Lunæ Montes*, or the Mountains of the Moon, an appellation still preserved in that of *Gebel Komri*, which has the same signification. The Nigir runs from its source in the Western mountains with a North Easterly course of 1,100 miles till it reaches Nigira Metropolis or *Timbuctoo*, when it turns suddenly to the South East, and, after a further course of 800 miles in this direction, during which it reaches *Tappa*, probably the ancient *Thuppæ*, and the Kingdom of *Fundah*, it enters the *Gulf of Guinea*¹⁴. The Nigir, or Niger, as it is sometimes written, was also called *Nuchul*, a name not much different from that of *Nachal*, by which the Nile was known to the Hebrews, and which merely signifies *the river*. This and *Dara*, by which the Nigir was also known, may be both traced in its modern appellations *Quolla* or *Kulla*, and *Quorra*. The Western part of the Nigir is called *Joli-ba* (probably the same as *Quolla* or *Kulla*, *ba* merely signifying river), and forms a large island and lake a little above *Timbuctoo*: the lake is named *Lake Dibbie*, and is probably the *Nigræ Palus* of Ptolemy, which that geographer places close upon the Atlantic, as the lake in which the Nigir terminates.

22. The Nigir was considered by the ancients as one of the greatest rivers in the world; its banks were said to be exceedingly fertile, abounding with the same fruits and grain as those of the Nile, and producing likewise a quantity of papyrus. It was also reported to be subject to the same periodical and fertilizing inundations as the Nile, whence arose one of the reasons for considering the two rivers but as one. It gave name to the *Nigratæ*¹⁵, or inhabitants of *Soudan*; which last appellation, like the ancient one alludes to its *black* population. The country to the South of the Nigir was considered as *Æthiopia Interior*, and extended as far Eastward as *Azania* or *Hazine*, on the shores of the Indian Ocean: towards this latter part there was a very extensive region, called *Agrisymba*, of which nothing farther is known than the name.

23. To the West of the South coast of Mauretania lay the *Fortunatæ Insulæ*, now called the *Canary Isles* from one of them, formerly named *Canaria Insula*, and at present *Canary Island*. They were considered by the ancients as the Islands of the Blessed (*Μακάριον νῆσοι*), where the souls of virtuous men were placed after death. The climate was said to be delightfully genial, the air wholesome and temperate, and the breezes constantly gentle; the islands were never visited by tempests or stormy vapour, and the

¹⁴ If, as has been supposed by some critics, the *παραπὸς Αἰθιοψ* of *Æschylus* refers to the Nigir, the connection or identity of it and the Nile is certainly indicated by him. See Notes 2 and 10, *supra*.

¹⁵ *Dion. Perieg.* 215.

want of rain was always supplied by the most fertilizing dews; the change of the seasons was scarcely perceptible: the earth brought forth everything that could contribute to the happiness of man, without his assistance, and in the most luxurious abundance¹⁶.

24. The Greeks carried the glowing picture which they drew of these islands so far as to state, that the Carthaginian Senate forbade their people, upon pain of death, to sail thither, lest the fertility and beauty of the islands should seduce them to quit their own country, and from the intention of making them the place of refuge for the whole nation, in the event of the fortune of war turning against them. However absurd this story may be, the Carthaginians were the only people who knew much about the Fortunate Islands, until after the fall of their great city, when the Romans sent many expeditions to them. Though not possessed of all the advantages assigned to them by the fancies of the poets, they were found to be exceedingly salubrious and fertile, and to require but little assistance from the hands of man in the cultivation of their soil. The Northernmost of them, named Junonia *Madeira*, belonged rather to a distinct group of islands, which we call the *Madeiras*; but, as it partook of the exuberant fertility of the others, and was the first which was met with in sailing from Gades, it was included amongst the number. About midway between them and the *Canary Island*, lay the *Purpurariæ Salvage Islands*, so named from a manufactory of the famous Gætulian dye, which Juba, king of Mauretania, set up there. The nearest of the Fortunate Islands to the mainland of Africa was Centuria, or Pintuaria, *Forteventura*; to the W. of it was Canaria *Canary*, so called from its abounding in large dogs, and named also *Planaria*, from its little elevation. Beyond it was Convallis, or Nivaria, *Teneriffe*, famous for its lofty peak, which is 12,254 feet above the level of the sea, and which, from its being generally covered with *snow*, gave name to the island. Farther Westward were Capraria *Gomera*, so called from its abounding with goats; Junonia, or Heræ, *Ferro*; and Pluvialia, or Ombrion *Palma*, which obtained its appellation from a fabulous tree, dropping water from its branches, and covering the whole ground like *rain*. The Fortunate Islands are remarkable as having been the most Western part of the World with which the ancients were acquainted; and hence it was from them that they reckoned their longitude: *Ferro*, the Westernmost of them, is still occasionally used for this purpose; but, owing to our greater knowledge of the earth's surface, each nation generally adopts the meridian of its own observatory or metropolis.

25. The Western coast of Libya to the S. of Mauretania was scarcely known to the Greeks and Romans, excepting by report. The Carthaginians, during the most flourishing times of their republic, sent out a powerful fleet under Hanno to examine it, and

¹⁶ *Pind. Olymp. II. 128. Hor. Carm. IV. viii. 27. Virg. Æn. VI. 639. See also page 21, note 7, supra.*

to establish colonies in such places as should be found convenient ; this expedition appears to have rounded *Cape Verde*, the Westernmost point of the continent, which they named *Hesperu Keras*, or the *Western Horn*, and to have proceeded farther Southwards in the direction of *Sierra Leone*, to a point which they named *Notu Keras*, or the *Southern Horn*, when they deemed it advisable to return home. Owing to the journal of this voyage having been written in the Punic language, only fragments of it have come down to us, and these have been so mutilated by translation, and erroneous interpretations, that it is not possible to explain them with the least certainty: it may, however, be as well to state, that from the gross corruptions of the original, many of the early Greeks endeavoured to prove that the Carthaginians had actually circumnavigated Africa, and that the *Notu Keras* mentioned above was the same with the *Notu Keras* on the Eastern coast of the continent, and which we now call *Guardafui*. But the later geographers formed a different opinion, and confessed their inability to give any information as to the final termination of the Libyan coast.

26. The expedition of Hanno appears to have been undertaken a few years prior to the breaking out of the first Punic war: it was composed of 60 fifty-oared ships and 80,000 men. After having planted several colonies on the coast of Mauretania, they anchored at the island of Cerne *Suana*, which from their ship way they reckoned was at the same distance from the Pillars of Hercules that these were from Carthage. This expression in the original having been awkwardly, or erroneously, translated, it has been imagined by many that the island of Cerne was reckoned by the Punic sailors to lie under the same meridian as Carthage, which they could not have imagined to be the case if they paid any attention to the distance they had sailed, leaving alone the fact, as shown by modern discoveries, of there being no island on the coast of Africa so situated with respect to their metropolis. From Cerne, Hanno proceeded Southwards for many days, past a coast inhabited by Ethiopians, or Black people, and came at last to a promontory which the interpreters, whom he had brought with him from the Mauretanian coast, named *Hesperu Keras*, or the *Western Horn*, probably *Cape Verde*. He continued his course Southwards, and though by day he could see nothing but woods on the shore, yet at night he was constantly alarmed by the many fires with which it was covered, as well as by the beating of drums and the sound of many thousand voices. Full of fear, he sailed rapidly to the Southward for several days, during which the same alarming omens were always perceived at night. At last he came to a very lofty mountain, the fire on the summit of which seemed to reach to the stars, and hence it was named *Theon Ochema*, or the Chariot of the Gods: this mountain was probably a volcano to the N. of *Sierra Leone*. Continuing his course, he came at last to the *Notu Keras*, or *Southern Horn*, near which was an island, possibly *Sherboro'*, full of wild people whom the interpreters called *Govillæ*; there were many more

females than males, and they caught three of the former, who were so savage that they were obliged to kill them; their skins were taken to Carthage. The expedition proceeded no farther than this island, for the provisions had begun to run short: they accordingly returned home, and deposited the account of their voyage amongst the archives of their great city, in the Temple of Saturn.

27. This voyage gave rise to many speculations as to the situation of the places visited in it, which varied with the additional information obtained by the ancients from their intercourse with the natives of the interior, or from other voyages undertaken for a similar purpose of discovery and commerce: whilst the poets discovered in the island of the Govillæ the residence of their mythological Gorgons, and the site of the Gardens of the Hesperides. It is difficult to guess what lofty mountains could have been alluded to by the Punic sailors as their Theon Ochema; for there appears to be none on the whole Western coast, which will accord with such a description, till we arrive at the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Guinea*, where the *Cameroons Mountain* towers for 13,000 feet immediately above the coast. If this be considered as the flaming Chariot of the Gods, the island of the Govillæ would then be *Fernando Po*, *Nota Keras*, *C. Palmas*, and *Hespericus Sinus*, the *Gulf of Guinea*. This arrangement would, however, require us to consider the little abstract of Hanno's voyage as much more corrupted than it is generally thought to be; but it might tend in some measure to account for the notion of the expedition having reached the meridian of Carthage, as well as for their suddenly returning homewards when they found the coast of Africa striking off to the South Westward instead of to the Eastward. Indeed, this last particular may have led Ptolemy to leave the coast running in the former direction, and to have bestowed the appropriate title of "*Exterioris Pelagi intimus secessus*" to the *Bight of Biafra*.

28. There can be but little doubt of the ancients having been at least acquainted with the existence of all the great promontories and rivers on the Western coast of Africa above *Sherboro' Island*; but the names, by which they have mentioned them, cannot easily be reconciled. *Cape Blanco* appears to have been named by them *Solventia Extrema*, and *Cape Verde* *Arsinarium*, in addition to the appellation of *Hesperu Keras*, by which Hanno had distinguished it, and which was afterwards applied to a point farther Southward. The great river *Senegal*, which enters the sea between these points, seems to accord with the situation of *Darat* or *Daradus*; and that of the *Gambia*, to the S. of *Cape Verde*, with the *Bambotus* or *Stachir*. Both these rivers, as well as the *Nia* or the *Rio Grande* still lower down, were said to be infested by crocodiles and sea-horses. The *Cape Verde Islands* were then altogether unknown. The coast hereabouts was reckoned to *Æthiopia Interior*, and was inhabited by the *Æthiopes Hesperii* and *Ichthyophagi*.

NUBIA.

29. *Nubia* is bounded on the N. by *Egypt*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. by *Abyssinia*, *Kordofan*, and *Darfur*, and on the W. by the great *Libyan Desert*: it contains about 311,200 square miles, and its population is estimated variously from 500,000 to 2,000,000 souls. It is occupied by a number of *Arab* tribes, some of whom reside in towns, and support themselves by manufactures or commerce of the most simple kind, others cultivate the ground, but by far the greater number of them roam over the extensive deserts of which the country is chiefly composed; these were independent until the conquest of the country by the Pasha of *Egypt* in 1821. Four great divisions are readily distinguished in *Nubia*: these are *Turkish Nubia*, which extends from the frontiers of *Egypt* to *Wady Halfa*, or the *Second Cataract* of the *Nile*, and is subject to the *Turkish* viceroy of *Egypt*; the kingdom of *Dongola*, which extends along the great river from *Wady Halfa* to the banks of the *Blue Nile*, the *Tacazze*, and *Mareb*; the kingdom of *Sennaar*, which occupies the Southern part of the country as far as the frontiers of *Abyssinia*; and the territory of the *Bedjas*, extending along the shores of the *Red Sea*. The *Nubians* are almost all black, though their appearance differs materially from that of *Negroes*; they all profess the *Mahometan* religion, but they have combined with it many pagan superstitions, and some few hardly distinguishable remains of the *Christian* faith, which was introduced amongst them at a very early period, and which they appear to have maintained down to the 12th century, or even later.

30. *TURKISH NUBIA* extends along the *Nile*, from *Es-Souan* on the frontiers of *Egypt* to *Wady Halfa*, of *The Second Cataract*: it is composed of a narrow valley about 190 miles long, and generally not more than six or eight miles broad, which is watered by the river, and is the only part of the country capable of cultivation, the rest being a mere desert. The two chief places are *Dir* and *Ibrim*, both situated on the right or Eastern bank of the *Nile*. The former is said to be increasing in trade and importance, the latter is much decayed.

31. *THE KINGDOM OF DONGOLA*, or *Dankala* as the *Arabs* call it, occupies the central part of *Nubia*, being bounded on the N. by *Turkish Nubia*, on the E. by the *Nubian Desert* and the territory of the *Bedjas*, on the S. by the Kingdom of *Sennaar*, and on the W. by the great *Libyan Desert*. It lies principally along the banks of the *Nile*, about as far Southward as the union of its two great branches, and is divided into several districts, each governed by a chief, whose power is absolute within his own little territory, though he is himself in a manner dependant on the sovereign: the names of the principal of these districts are, *Batn el Hadjar*, *Sukhot*, *Dar Mahass*, *Dongola Proper*, *Dar Sheghya*, *Dar Erbatap*, *Berber*, *Chandi*, and *Halfaia*. This country suffered much from the incursions of the *Mamelukes*, when they were driven out of *Upper Egypt*; they maintained themselves here in security and independence for some

time, and were rapidly concentrating their scattered and exhausted forces, when the *Turkish* Pacha attacked them in their retreat, destroyed many of their towns, and reduced the country to subjection. *Maragga*, or *New Dongola*, the present capital of the kingdom, is situated on the left or Eastern bank of the *Nile*, not far from the great Southern bend, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants : it is a place of some importance as a military post, a depôt for the slave trade, and as containing a manufactory of indigo. *Old Dongola*, the former capital of the country, is about 60 miles further Southward, close on the extremity of the bend of the *Nile* : it is thought to occupy the situation of the town anciently called *Primis Parva*. The *Berbers* are cantoned about the junction of the *Tacazze* with the *Nile* : their chief town is *Goos*, the ancient *Primis Magna*. Higher up the river is *Chandi*, or *Chendi*, within the island of *Meroe*, and no great distance from the ruins of the famous city of the same name ; it was once a place of some consequence, and was much frequented by the caravans travelling between *Egypt* and the interior, but it was nearly destroyed about eighteen years since by the troops of the Pacha, and is now merely a halting-place. Some distance above it is the town of *Halfaia*, close on the borders of *Sennaar*, and near the junction of the two great arms of the *Nile* : it contains about 5,000 inhabitants.

32. THE KINGDOM OF SENNAAR is bounded on the N. by *Dongola* and the roving *Arab* tribes of the *Nubian Desert*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. by *Abyssinia*, and on the W. by *Kordofan* and the Great *Libyan Desert*. It is by far the most important and settled of all the states into which *Nubia* is divided : and it is so powerful that it has often subdued several of the surrounding territories, and prosecuted successful wars both against *Abyssinia* and *Dar-Fur*. The government is more fixed than that of any other *Nubian* state, but it is by no means less oppressive : the king is elected by the chief officers of the army, and not only makes his acts and decisions subservient to their will, but can be put to death by their command whenever they decree that his services are no longer necessary to the good of his country. The religion of the people is *Mahometanism* ; but it contains many traces of Christianity, which was professed here to a much later period than it was in the lower districts. The kingdom of *Sennaar* was founded at the beginning of the 16th century, by a body of *Shillock* negroes, who descended from their settlements on the upper course of the *Bahr el Abiad* into the low country of *Sennaar*, and, having subjected or driven out the *Arab* population, founded the kingdom, which they have ever since maintained. *Sennaar*, the capital of the kingdom, stands on the left bank of the *Bahr el Azergue*, or *Blue Nile*, and is thought to occupy the situation of the ancient *Sirbitum*. It is large, but the houses are in general miserable huts, built of clay with a mixture of straw, to defend them against the fury of the tropical rains ; the king's palace which is the only edifice in the least worthy of such a name, is surrounded with a brick wall ; but its various buildings are run up without any order, though there is some attempt at magnificence in their interior. The city of *Sennaar*

is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants, but this number is thought to be considerably overrated. To the E. of *Sennaar* lie the towns of *Teava* and *Beyla*, and still farther in the interior is *Mandera*, the old capital of the country, now reduced to ruins.

33. THE *BEDJAS* dwell in the Eastern part of *Nubia*, along the shores of the *Red Sea*, and are more powerful than any of the *Arab* tribes, who wander over the country between the *Nile* and the sea. Nearly the whole of this extensive tract is excessively arid and sterile, and is hence generally termed the *Nubian Desert*: it is traversed by several ranges of mountains, some of which attain a considerable elevation, and is interspersed with oases, where a few springs of water bursting up from the ground spread a scanty cultivation round them, and furnish the only exception to the torrid waste. The great road between *Abyssinia* and *Egypt* lies through this desert, and is therefore constantly traversed by the caravans of the two countries, who have no means of supporting themselves during such a long and perilous journey, but such as they take along with them: there are several halting places on the road, the most important of which are *Chiggre* and *Terfowi*. Upon the shores of the *Red Sea* is the famous port of *Suakin*, or *Osrok* as it is also called, which is so large and commodious that 200 ships can conveniently ride there at anchor; it is situated on an island, and was taken possession of by the *Turks* at the same time that they reduced the opposite coast of *Arabia* to subjection; after which they made it their maritime capital in the *Red Sea*, and the station of a very powerful navy. In the 15th century it was a place of great wealth and importance, and one of the richest cities of the East; but it is now a mean and miserable place, and derives what little importance it possesses from being the channel by which the communication is kept up between *Arabia* and the interior of *Africa*. The *Turks* still maintain possession of *Suakin*, but their power is limited to the island on which it stands; its population amounts to 8,000 souls, of which number about two-thirds are to be found in the continental suburb of *El Geyf*.

THE KINGDOM OF ABYSSINIA.

34. *Abyssinia*, called also *Habbesh* or *Aber*, and sometimes *Upper Ethiopia*, is bounded on the N. by *Nubia*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. and W. by the unexplored regions of the interior; it contains about 241,500 square miles, and its population is estimated at 3,000,000 of souls. It is divided into three principal parts, viz. *Tigre*, which comprehends the provinces between the *Red Sea* and the *Tacazze*; *Amhara*, which includes the country to the Westward of this river; and the provinces of *Shoa* and *Efat*, in the Southern part of the kingdom. These three divisions are all governed by separate princes, each of whom is independent of the others, and maintains a despotic authority over the lives and property of his subjects; and there being no superior the whole country has for a long time presented a constant scene of war and bloodshed, in consequence either of the perpetual devasta-

tion of the savage tribes by whom it is surrounded, or of the open acts of treachery committed by its rulers. About 850 years ago the kingdom of *Abyssinia* was in a much happier condition, and was then governed by one sovereign alone, whose power was so firmly established, that he was able to keep his savage neighbours in check, and to preserve his own dominions from that internal anarchy which has since proved their ruin. In the course of time, however, a tribe, called the *Galla*, originally dwelling to the S. of *Abyssinia*, broke in upon its limits, and gradually overpowering the forces of the king, fought their way into the possession of the whole territory to the W. of the *Tacazze*, where they have ever since maintained their ground. The legitimate sovereign was compelled to retire to the country of *Tigre*, and soon saw the Southern provinces of *Shoa* and *Efat* wrested from his sway, to be placed under the dominion of another barbarian chief: so that his own dominions now form only a small portion in the North Eastern part of that extensive territory which was once governed by his ancestors, and over which he exercised only a nominal authority.

35. The religion of the *Abyssinians* properly so called, in the present state of it, is unworthily dignified with the name of Christianity, and consists of a motley collection of traditions and tenets, which have not any influence on practice; and it is mixed up with many Judaical observances. They are generally considered as a branch of the Copts or Jacobites, but the doctrine is that of the *Greek* church, which they received on their conversion to Christianity by Frumentius. The *Abyssinian* church is governed by a bishop, or metropolitan, styled *Abuna*, sent them by the *Coptic* patriarch of *Alexandria*, who is the only person that ordains priests. There are monasteries in the country both of monks and nuns, who are very far, however, from professing a rigid austerity.—The Mahometans of *Abyssinia* are reckoned to amount to about one-third part of the whole population, and are everywhere intermixed with the Christians. The *Gallas*, and most of the savage tribes who have now obtained settlements in the country, are Pagans.

36. *Adowa*, the capital of *Tigre*, and the residence of the king of *Abyssinia* after the *Galla* obtained possession of *Gondar*, is situated a short distance to the E. of *Axum*, the ancient Auxume, and capital of the *Axomitæ*. It is a town of but little consequence, containing only 8,000 or 9,000 inhabitants, and is surpassed by many others in the country: it derives all its importance from being the channel by which the communication between the coast and the interior is almost exclusively carried on. *Massuah* is situated on a small island of the same name in the *Red Sea*, at the North Eastern extremity of *Abyssinia*, and is the great sea-port of the country; it has a safe and excellent harbour, with water deep enough for ships of any size to ride close to the island: its intercourse is chiefly carried on with the opposite coast of *Arabia*. Other great towns of *Abyssinia*, properly so called, are *Dizan*, *Abha*, *Shire*, *Antalo*, and *Chelicut*.—*Gondar*, formerly the capital of *Abyssinia*, and still the largest town in the whole country, is now the metro-

polis of the *Galla*; it is situated a few miles to the N. of *Lake Tzana* or *Dembea*, which is traversed by the Eastern arm of the *Nile*, called the *Bahr el Azergue* or *Blue Nile*; at a short distance from its source in the mountains of *Gojam*. It is about ten miles in circuit, and is situated on a hill of considerable height, surrounded on all sides by a deep valley; the houses are of clay, with conical thatched roofs, and are seldom more than one storey high, with the exception of the king's palace, which is the only building in the whole town which deserves notice; there are, however, numerous churches. The population of *Gondar* in time of peace is estimated at 5,000 souls. *Emfras*, on the shores of the Lake, is the next most important town in the *Galla* country; others are *Tchelga*, *Tcherkin*, and *Sancaha*.—The chief towns in the Southern part of *Abyssinia* are, *Tegulet*, the capital of *Shoa*, and anciently of the whole kingdom; and *Ankoher*, the capital of the province of *Efat*.—The district of *Adel*, or *Adaiel*, erroneously called the kingdom of *Adel*, occupies the South Eastern part of *Abyssinia*, and is divided amongst a number of barbarous tribes, completely independent of the other powers of the country, and generally at war with them: its chief town is *Zeyla*, the ancient *Avalites*, on a bay of the same name at the Western extremity of the *Sea of Bab-el-Mandeb*.

THE SOUTH EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

37. The South Eastern coast of *Africa*, from the frontiers of *Abyssinia* to the Colony of *Natal*, is parcelled out into a number of savage principalities and communities, concerning whom but little is known beyond their names. The *Portuguese* had formerly many settlements upon it, and from them most of the information has been derived which we possess about the country; but these settlements have been sadly neglected, and are now either in a very low condition or altogether abandoned, whilst their empire in this quarter of the globe, which once embraced a line of coast more than 2,000 miles in length, is now confined to a doubtful dominion over that part of it only which extends from *Cape Delgado* to *Cape Corrientes*.—The country between the frontiers of *Abyssinia* and *Cape Guardafui* is inhabited by a numerous and powerful race of people, called *Somaulis*, whose chief town is *Berbora*, where they carry on an extensive traffic with the surrounding tribes, many of whom resort to it by caravans from a great distance in the interior. To the S. of *Cape Guardafui* is an extensive barren line of coast, called *Ajan*, or *Hazine*, known to the ancients by the name of *Azania*. Below it is the kingdom of *Magadoxa* or *Mugdasho*, extending nearly as far Southward as the Equator, and inhabited by a savage and jealous race of people, who are chiefly Mahometans, though there is a mixture of *Abyssinian* Christians: its chief town is also called *Magadoxa*, and is situated at the mouth of a large river; it is principally of *Arabian* architecture, may contain 5,000 inhabitants, and has a considerable trade in ivory, gums and slaves. Still farther Southward is the

little republic of *Brava*, with a town of the same name, having a considerable trade with the East; it was once tributary to the *Portuguese*, but since the decline of their power in these regions it has regained its independence. Below this are the districts of *Juba* and *Melinda*, which were likewise formerly in the possession of the *Portuguese*, but are now under the authority of the Imaum of *Muscat*. The towns of *Pattu* and *Lamoo*, formerly in the hands of the *Portuguese*, are situated on two islands of the same name, not far from the mouth of the *River Quilimani*, which is supposed to take its rise in that range of mountains which forms the Southern frontiers of *Abyssinia*. Vasco de Gama, after having doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, sailed along the *African* coast till he arrived at *Melinda*, where he was very courteously received by the natives, who supplied him with pilots to conduct him across the *Indian Ocean* to *Malabar*. The town of *Melinda* was built by the *Portuguese*, and was a place of considerable importance under their rule; it is situated near the mouth of the *Quilimani*.

38. The name of *Zanzibar*, or *Zanguebar*, is vaguely applied to a large tract of country between the *Quilimani* and the head of the *Mozambique Channel*; though it is sometimes extended from *Cape Guardafui* to the kingdom of *Mozambique*: it is said to signify literally the Country of the Blacks, the population consisting chiefly of Negroes, with a few *Arabs* who have mostly settled in the towns. During the prosperity of the *Portuguese* their dominion extended over the greater part of it, but they have latterly been driven from most of their settlements by the native powers, and by the Imaum of *Muscat*, to whom now belong *Mombas* and *Quiloa*, or *Keshwa*, the principal places on that coast. The island of *Zanzibar* is situated about midway down the coast, from which it is separated by a narrow strait of 20 miles; it is 40 miles in length, may have a population of 200,000; its chief town is *Shangany*, which may contain 4,000 inhabitants; it carries on a flourishing little commerce with all the surrounding country, as well as with *Arabia*, *Madagascar*, and the principal islands in the *Indian Ocean*, and is governed by a shekh appointed by the Imaum of *Muscat*. To the S. of *Cape Delgado* are *Querimba* and *Mozambique*, both in a certain measure tributary to the *Portuguese*. The name of *Querimba* is likewise applied to a long range of small and numerous islands lying off the coast of the former government, the principal of which are *Asmatado*, *Ibo*, and *Querimba*; they were once very productive and in a flourishing condition, but owing to the depredations committed on them by the *Madagascar* pirates, and the excessive imbecility of the *Portuguese*, whose governor, with a small guard, resides at *Ibo*, where there is a town and fort, they are now in a very neglected state. The name of *Mozambique*, or *Mosambico*, is properly speaking confined to the country N. of the *River Cuama* or *Zambeze*, but the *Portuguese* sometimes use it to designate the whole of their dominions in this quarter of the globe, affecting to divide them into seven governments, viz. *Querimba* or *Cabo*

Delgado, Mozambique, Quilimane, Sena, Sofala, Inhambane, and Laurenzo Marquez; their power in the four last of these is, however, very questionable. In the year 1498, Vasco de Gama, in his first voyage to *India*, touched at *Mozambique*, and was at first well received, but the inhabitants having subsequently discovered that the *Portuguese* were Christians, a plot was laid to destroy them, from which they judged themselves fortunate in escaping. Ten years afterwards they obtained permission to erect a fort at *Mozambique*, by means of which they soon became masters of the place and of the whole surrounding country. Its convenience as a station of refreshment for their vessels, and its proximity to the gold mines of *Mocaranga*, soon caused it to rise rapidly in importance, and it became at last the capital of their *African* possessions in this quarter, which were all placed under governors subject to the viceroy of *Goa* in *India*. The town of *Mozambique* is situated upon an island of the same name, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants, one-sixth of whom are *Portuguese*; it has sadly degraded from its once flourishing condition, though there is still some poor attempt made at display on the part of the government: its strength is by no means great, being barely sufficient to protect it from the incursions of the native tribes and the *Madagascar* pirates. It is the residence of the governor, and a bishop's see. The Strait between the coast of *Africa* and the Island of *Madagascar* is called the *Mozambique Channel*, from the town of *Mozambique*, which lies off the mainland at the narrowest part of the strait, the nearest distance between them being 220 miles. *Quilimane*, situated at the mouth of the *Cuama*, and on its Northern bank; it was a great depôt for merchandize, and was tolerably well defended; large vessels must, however, here transfer their cargoes to pinnaces and boats, in which they are carried up the river into the interior, the products of the country being brought down in the same way, and put on ship board at *Quilimane*. The number of the free inhabitants is very small, the principal trade being in slaves.

39. The territory of *Mocaranga*, called also *Monomotapa, Benomotapa, and Motapa*, extends from the great river *Zambesi* or *Cuama* on the North, as far Southwards as the *Laurenzo Marquez*, which runs into *Delagoa Bay*. It is divided into several independent states, or kingdoms; the principal of these are *Motapa, Manica, Botonga, and Borora*: they are celebrated for their gold-mines, so much so indeed, that the *Ophir* of the *Scriptures* has been considered by many learned men as referring to *Sofala*. The people of *Mocaranga* are mostly negroes, though such as dwell towards the coast belong to the *Egyptian* or *Arab* race: its metropolis is *Zimbaze*, towards the head of the *Sofala River*, but little is known concerning it. The town of *Sofala* itself is situated at the mouth of a river of the same name, and at the head of a little bay of the *Mozambique Channel*, called the *Bay of Sofala*. When the *Portuguese* first obtained settlements on this coast, *Sofala* was a place of great commercial importance and became

subsequently the channel by which they carried on most of their intercourse with the interior; but since they have constituted *Mozambique* their capital, *Quilimane* has become the great point of communication between them and the natives, and *Sofala* has sunk into a mere collection of huts; the *Portuguese*, however, still maintain a fort here, which holds the supremacy over that of *Inhambana*, lying farther to the South. The town of *Inhambana* is one of the largest and most flourishing on the coast, and may contain 5,000 inhabitants. The last of the *Portuguese* settlements is a fort near *Cape Inyack*, at the entrance of *Delagoa Bay*, where a similar trade is carried on. This bay is large, commodious, and safe, and receives the waters of more than one considerable river.

40. MADAGASCAR, or *Madecasse* as it is also called, is one of the largest islands in the world, being the fourth in size, above 1,000 miles in length, and containing 177,200 square miles: its population is vaguely estimated at 2,800,000 souls. It lies nearly in a North and South direction, opposite that part of the coast of *Africa* which extends from *Cape Delgado* to *Cape Corrientes*, its greatest distance from the mainland being about 550 miles. The inhabitants are of a variety of races, principally *Malay*, *Arabian*, and *Kaffir*, much intermingled with each other, though that of the real negroes is readily discoverable in all parts of the island: the chief classes, however, are of various shades of white and olive; some profess the Mahometan religion, but by far the greater part of the islanders are Pagans. *Madagascar* is divided into 28 provinces, the whole being subject to a king, who is invested with despotic authority. Some of the tribes inhabiting the Northern part of the island, as the *Sacalaves* and *Maratis*, are pirates, and live almost entirely by committing all sorts of depredations upon the neighbouring islands and coasts. The Northern extremity of the island is called *Cape Ambre*, and its Southern point *Cape St. Mary*. There are some excellent and commodious harbours on its coast, as *British Sound*, *Antongil Bay*, and the *Bay of St. Luce*, on the Eastern side; and *Passandava*, *Narreenda*, *Majambo*, *Bembatooka*, and *St. Augustine's Bays*, on the Western side. The *French* established settlements at various periods on different parts of the island, but they were generally driven from them by the jealous hostility of the natives; the most permanent of them was that of *Port Dauphin*, to the E. of *Cape St. Mary*, which, together with their other establishments in this quarter of the globe, fell into the hands of the *British* during the last war. Very little is known about the towns in the interior of *Madagascar*, the most important of which is *Tananarivo*, the capital, where manufactures, especially of gold and silver, of carpets, cotton, and iron, are carried on. Coal is also worked, and sugar made in considerable quantity. The island is rich in vegetable and mineral products. *Tamatave*, the principal seaport, is situated on the Eastern side of the island, and may contain 2,000 inhabitants.

41. *Mauritius*, or the *Isle of France*, and *Isle Bourbon*, lie about 450 miles to the Eastward of *Madagascar*; the former belonging to the *English*, the latter to the *French*: they are nearly the same in size and population, *Mauritius* containing 410 square miles and 160,000 inhabitants, and *Bourbon* 520 square miles and 100,000 inhabitants. The convenient harbours of *Mauritius* render it the more important possession. This is an important colony, its exports and imports being both little short of £. 1,500,000 sterling yearly; the principal of the former is sugar. The island is mountainous and well wooded, producing the vegetables and fruits of both tropical and temperate regions. Its principal elevations are *Brabant* and *Peter Botte* mountains, the former rising 3,000 and the latter 2,600 feet above the sea. It is, however, subject to hurricanes. The principal town is *Port Louis*, which is well defended, and contains 35,000 inhabitants, but the harbour is not safe at all seasons. The island of *Bourbon* was so named when first settled by the *French* in 1655; under the Empire it was named *Ile Buonaparte*; on the restoration it resumed its old title, but has since been called *Ile de la Réunion*. It is divided into two parts by a chain of mountains of volcanic origin, which culminate on *Pitou de Nieges*, 10,000 feet above the sea. These form districts differing in soil, climate, and are separate arrondissements, under the names Windward and Leeward. One volcanic cone, the *Pitou de la Fournairo* is still active, at an elevation of 7,200 feet. This island has no harbour, and its trade is therefore restricted: its productions are similar to those of the *Mauritius*. The *Comoro Islands* lie about midway between the North Western extremity of *Madagascar* and the opposite coast of *Africa*: they are of volcanic origin, and four in number, viz. *Angarija*, or *Great Comoro*, as it is also called, *Mohilla*, *Johanna* or *Anjouan*, and *Mayotta*, containing unitedly about 1,000 square miles and 30,000 inhabitants. The latter island was ceded to *France* in 1845. The inhabitants are chiefly black, but there are some *Arabs* amongst them, who have spread the doctrines of Mahomet over all the islands: they are uncivilized, but remarkably gentle and harmless.—There is an extensive and widely dispersed group of islands lying off the North Eastern extremity of *Madagascar*, the chief of which are *Juan de Novo*, the *Cosmoledos*, *Albadra*, and *Natal*, with the *Mahe* and *Chagos* archipelagos, all of which belong or are tributary to the *British*: they are of granitic and coralline formation. The principal island of the *Mahe*, or *Seychelles* archipelago, as it is also called, is likewise known by the name of *Mahe* or *Seychelles*; it is of no great extent, and does not contain more than 3,000 inhabitants; but it is a fruitful and very commodious place.

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND NATAL.

42. THE territory of the *Cape of Good Hope* is bounded on the E. by *Kaffraria*, or the country of the *Kaffire*; on the S. by

the *Indian Ocean*; on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*; and on the N. by the *Orange River*. It contains 94,400 square miles, and about 250,000 inhabitants, of whom two-thirds are *Hottentots* or negroes, and the remainder *Europeans*: it has derived its name from the great Southern promontory of *Africa*, so called, or sometimes, by way of eminence, *The Cape*. This famous Cape, the discovery of which, next to that of *America*, forms the greatest event in modern maritime history, was first visited by a *Portuguese* squadron, under the command of Bartholomew Diaz, in 1487, and was then named *Cabo Tormentoso*, from the tempestuous nature of the sea which is generally rolling off it, and which deterred its first discoverers from proceeding farther. The enterprising king of *Portugal*, however, entertaining no doubt of his having found the long desired route to *India*, discarded the name of the *Cape of Tempests* for one of better omen, and gave it the appellation by which it is at present known; he likewise equipped another squadron, confided it to the command of Vasco de Gama, who in the year 1497, surmounted all the difficulties which had deterred his predecessor, doubled the Cape, and had the glory of being the first who in an *European* vessel sailed over the *Indian Seas*. But the *Portuguese* never formed any permanent settlement at the *Cape of Good Hope*, though they generally touched at it in all their future voyages to *India*. The *Dutch* first fixed upon it at the beginning of the 17th century as a station of refreshment for them, and began about fifty years afterwards to colonize the neighbouring territory: they soon succeeded in driving the few inert and savage natives into the interior, or in reducing them to slavery, and by degrees extended the *Cape Colony* nearly to its present limits. It was taken from them by the *English* during the late war, in the year 1795, but was restored to them at the peace of *Amiens*; on the renewal of hostilities, however, it once more fell into the hands of the *English*, in the year 1806, and has ever since remained in our possession, the sovereignty of it having been confirmed to the king of *Great Britain* at the Congress of *Vienna*.

43. *South Africa* is a country of terraces sloping gently to the N. and W. from the summits of mountain ranges, which present steep escarpments to the S. and E.; the table land through which the *Orange River* and its tributaries flow is the highest of these, the S. portion of which is known as the *Great Karroo*. The Northern and principal range is known as the *Snienberg* or *Stormberg Mountain*, which may be considered as a spur of the *Mathlamba Mountains*, to which, towards the N. and E., the other chains also appear to converge. This range probably attains an elevation exceeding considerably 12,000 feet, since the mountains at the sources of the *Orange River* must be that height, and *Compassberg* in *Graaf Reynet* rises 10,500. The southern ranges are known as *Zwaghenhoch*, *Katberg*, and *Amatola*, and culminate in the *Winterberg* at 7,610 feet, and through the fertile valleys of these mountains the *Great Fish*, *Kat*, and *Burneen*, and *North*

Victoria rivers flow towards the E. into the sea, as the *Bree de Guaritz*, *Gamtoos*, and *Bushmans* rivers do to the S., and *Oliphants* and *Berg* rivers to the W. The *Orange River* is, however, the most considerable, rising far to the E. in the highest elevations; its two principal sources unite after a course respectively of about 250 miles; of these the Southern is the *Gariiep*, and the Northern the *Vaal*; the former receives the *Caledon* and other affluents, the latter the *Eland*, *Mull*, *Mooi*, and others; from the point of junction to the sea may be 650 miles, and below this a considerable affluent joins the main stream from the S., formed by the *Hartebeest*, *Zac*, and *Great Riet*, and known as the *Visch*, while the *Fish Borradaile*, and *Oup* flow into it from the N. through *Namaqua* land. The upper course of this river and its affluents are often through beautiful and fertile mountain valleys; in the middle and lower the water is scant, and the country arid and barren. The whole colony is divided into 2 provinces and 21 counties. The Western province contains the counties or divisions of the *Cape Malmenbury*, *Stellenbosch*, *Paarl*, *Worcester*, *Swellendam*, *Caledon*, *Clanwilliam*, *George*, and *Somerset*; the Eastern those of *Albany*, *Port Beaufort*, *Graaf Reynet*, *Somerset*, *Colesberg*, *Craddock*, *Utenhage*, *Algoa Bay* or *Port Elizabeth*, *Albert*, and *Victoria*; these presided over by commissioners who act as magistrates, are again subdivided into 275 field cornetcies or wards. The metropolis of the Colony is called *Cape Town*, and is situated at its South Western extremity, at the head of *Table Bay*, on a plain sloping downwards from the *Table Mountain*. Originally built by the *Dutch*, it is defended by a castle and forts, and has an extensive harbour, which however is not safe from June to August. It is the seat of government, a bishop's see, and has an university; its population may be 25,000. The liquor called *Constantia* is made from the fruit of a single vineyard at the foot of *Table Mountain*. The other principal ports are *Simon's Town* and *Port Elizabeth*; the former, which is the seat of the Admiralty, and where also vessels take refuge when *Table Bay* is unsafe, is 23 miles to the S. of *Cape Town* in *False Bay*, separated from *Table Bay* by a peninsula which includes the three remarkable and lofty mountains known by the names of the *Table Mountain*, the *Lion's Head*, and the *Lion's Rump*; and its Southern extremity forms the bold promontory of the *Cape of Good Hope*; the latter is in the district of *Utenhage* on *Algoa Bay*, possesses a good harbour, and has a population of above 3,000 chiefly of *English* descent. The chief towns of the several counties bear the same names, excepting *Graham's Town* in *Albany*, and *Alice* in *Victoria*; the former is fast rising into importance, its population may approach 7,000 in number. The commerce of *Cape Colony* is considerable, its exports exceeding half a million, and its imports approaching one million sterling. The principal occupations of the inhabitants are in producing corn and wine, and feeding cattle; *Zwellendam* is the centre of the first, *Stellenbosch* of the second; the third is universal throughout the Colony.

44. The original inhabitants of the *Cape of Good Hope* are called *Hottentots*, and may be divided into three principal classes, the *Hottentots* properly so called, the *Bosjesmans*, and the *Namaquas*: they are all in a very low degree of civilization, and have been reduced to a state of servitude. They live for the most part in hemispherical huts, to a collective number of which the name of *kraal* is applied: the communities of these different *kraals* seldom intermarry with each other, but preserve themselves and their property entirely distinct, both from the influence and government of their neighbours. They are mostly pagans, though a few of them have been converted to the Christian faith, by the indefatigable labours of *European* Protestant missionaries. The *Bosjesmans* mostly dwell in the Northern parts of the colony. The *Namaquas* inhabit the North Western parts of the colony, and though superior to the *Bosjesmans* and to the *Hottentots* of the Southern districts, are still very uncivilized. On the E. of *Cape Colony* is *Kaffraria*, or *Kaffirland*, extending from the *Keishamma* to the *St. John River*, which forms the Southern boundary of the colony of *Natal*; the principal part of its area is drained by the *Kei*, which, with the other rivers of the district, rises in the short slopes and Eastern spurs of the *Mathlamba* ranges. This and the *Orange River* district were inhabited by *Kaffirs*, a race more intelligent and powerful than the *Hottentots*, and by whom the latter had been displaced; they were driven from the *Orange River* district by the *English*, who first assumed it under the title of the *Orange River* sovereignty, and have since abandoned the portion N. of the river; from them were also taken the Eastern districts of the colony. To the N. and W. of the *Orange River*, the *Griquas*, or *Bastaards*, descendants of *Dutch* fathers and *Hottentot* mothers, have settled, and on the N. the *Bichuanas* have considerable towns, the principal of which are *Lattakoo* and *Kurrichane*, while the *Zooloo* tribe of *Kaffirs* occupy the Eastern coast districts, which are separated from the colony of *Natal* by the *Tuhela River*; this river drains a considerable area, and is formed by the confluence of the *Umsimnyati* or *Buffalo*, the *Tuhela*, and the *Mooi* or *Impafane*; it rises in the *Mathlamba*, close to the sources of the *Umfoota*, which falls into *Delagoa Bay*, and between them is the *St. Lucia*, occupying the centre of the *Zooloo* country. *Natal*, the Eastern coast district, may be divided into three parts, physically distinct; that of the coast, which is flat, moist, and produces oottons and other sub-tropical vegetables; the thorn land, where the mimosa predominates, and the well-watered, well-wooded, and fertile mountain valleys. The political divisions of *Natal* are *D'Urban*, *Pieter Maritzberg*, *Umvoti*, *Impafane*, *Tuhela*, and *Umsimnyati*; *Pieter Maritzberg* is the capital, but the most important place is *D'Urban*, or *Port Natal*, distant from it about 50 miles, and situated on a magnificent harbour, about the centre of the coast of the colony. This colony is dependent on the *Cape of Good Hope*, and has been erected into a Bishop's see.

LOWER GUINEA.

45. The name of *Lower Guinea* has been applied, by way of distinction, to several separate kingdoms on the South Western coast of *Africa*, lying between the *Gulf of Guinea* and that long line of sterile coast, just described as stretching between them and the colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*: the whole of the interior is called *Congo* by the natives, and the same language, the same laws, and the same customs, prevail through every part of it. The *Portuguese*, in 1847, were the first to discover these regions, and their government subsequently sent over several large bodies of troops to conquer the country, together with numbers of missionaries to convert the natives. They have been unable, however, to effect any permanent establishments, excepting a few forts and factories for carrying on the slave trade; nor is there left the smallest trace of those numerous conversions, such long accounts of which were published by the missionaries of the Church of *Rome*. The principal kingdoms or states included under the appellation of *Lower Guinea*, are *Benguela*, *Lubolo*, *Matamba*, *Angola*, *Congo*, and *Loango*; these contain a superficial extent of about 295,200 square miles, and a very doubtfully estimated population of about 4,000,000 souls.

46. *Benguela* is the Southernmost of these kingdoms, and extends along the coast from *Nourres River* to the N. of the country of the *Damara's*, (a name given to various *Hottentot* and *Kaffir* tribes dwelling between it and *Orange River*), and the *Coanza*: its chief town *New Benguela*, or *St. Philip de Benguela*, as it is also called, stands about midway down its coast; it was built by the *Portuguese*, has an excellent harbour, and a population of about 3,000, which, being principally dependent on the slave trade, has been decreasing for some years. The valley in which it is situated, as well as the entire coast of *Benguela*, is extremely fertile. *Novo Redondo*, situated further North, was built by the *Portuguese*, on a lofty rock, and still further N. is the remains of *Old Benguela*, the former capital; they had other settlements both on the coast and in the interior. The two states of *Lubolo* and *Matamba* lie to the N. E. of *Benguela*, near the sources of the rivers *Coanza* and *Barbela*, or *Eastern Congo*: the latter is inhabited by a bold race of savages, called *Giagas* or *Cassanges*, who are also to be met with in some of the other states, and whose adroit ferocity has rendered them the terror of this part of *Africa*. *Angola* lies between the rivers *Coanza* and *Danda*, being bounded on the S. by *Benguela*, on the E. by *Matamba* and *Lubolo*, on the N. by *Congo*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic*: but the name of *Angola* is sometimes applied by the traders to the whole coast of *Lower Guinea*. Its chief town is *St. Paul de Loando*, which is situated on the coast, and contained 18,000 inhabitants; it was the capital of all the *Portuguese* possessions in *Lower Guinea*, and a well-built, handsome town, though now almost in ruins; its harbour is excellent, being sheltered by the island *Loando*. The *Coanza* is a large river flow-

ing through a fertile country, and having its rise in an elevated table land near the source of the *Zambeze*. Between *Angola* on the S. and *Loango* on the N. lies *Congo* properly so called, the largest of all the states in this part of *Africa*; it is bounded on the N. and E. by the two arms of the *Zaire*, or *Congo*, a great river 4 miles miles wide, 90 leagues from the sea, having its middle course through fertile valleys, and its lower through plains covered with abundant vegetation; on the S. by the *Danda*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. The country of *Loango* lies to the N. of *Congo*, extending as far as the Equator. *Loango*, or *Booali*, as it is likewise named, the chief town and the residence of the sovereign, is situated on the sea-coast, and is stated to contain 15,000 inhabitants; it was formerly a place of great consequence, from the trade carried on there in slaves.

COAST OF GUINEA.

47. The name of *Guinea* is applied to the whole extent of country from the Equator to *Cape Mesurado* on the N. W., in the neighbourhood of *Sierra Leone*: the territories included under this appellation comprehend a superficial extent of about 243,100 square miles, and their population has been estimated at 8,000,000 souls, which is no doubt far beyond the real number. Some, however, extend the name as far to the N. W. as the *Senegal*; whilst others, again, confine it between *Cape Mesurado* and *Benin*. The great inlet of the *Atlantic Ocean* to the South and West of it, between *Capes Palmas* and *Lopez*, is called the *Gulf of Guinea*. *Guinea* is commonly divided by *Europeans* into four parts, viz. the *Grain Coast*, the *Ivory Coast*, the *Gold Coast*, and the *Slave Coast*: the last of these extends from the *Bight of Benin*, round the head of the *Gulf of Guinea*, to the frontiers of *Loango*. This extensive line of coast is separated from the upper basin of the *Niger* by the *Kong* mountains, which are in character not dissimilar to the lower ranges of the *Cape Colony*; the inhabitants are all blacks, and are divided into a number of petty kingdoms, the limits and power of which are constantly varying with the success of the wars which they wage against each other; they are all pagans. Several of the *European* nations, as the *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Portuguese*, had factories along this coast; but though they were once nearly fifty in number, by far the greater part of them are now abandoned or destroyed; the first settlement was formed by the *Portuguese* at *Elmina*.

48. The *Coast* or country of *Gaboon* lies immediately above the kingdom of *Loango*, and is inhabited by several tribes, the knowledge of whom is involved in deep obscurity; it is watered by the *River Gaboon*, which runs into the *Atlantic* opposite the Island of *St. Thomas*, between *Cape Lopez* and the *Bay of Corisco*. The *Coast of Biafra* lies between *Gaboon*, on the S. and *Waree* on the N., and has communicated its name to the *Bight of Biafra*, or head of the *Gulf of Guinea*, round which it may be described as extending: it includes many petty states, and is watered by several

important rivers, as the *Cameroons*, the *Rio del Rey*, the *Old Calabar*, and the *Cross River*, of which the mouths alone are navigable. Here likewise are some very elevated mountains, one of which, called the *Cameroons*, towers above the sea to the height of 13 000 feet. The *Coast of Calabar*, or *Kingdom of Waree* as it is sometimes termed, extends from *Biafra* on the E. to *Benin* on the W.; and here are the *Bonny*, the *New Calabar*, the *Non*, and the *Forcados*, only the lower courses of which are known. The principal towns and settlements on this coast are, *Duke's Town*, *Bonny*, *New Calabar*, and *Waree*. The *Coast* or *Kingdom of Benin* lies between *Waree* on the E., and the *Slave Coast* properly so called on the W.; from it an inlet of the *Gulf of Guinea* has obtained the name of the *Bight of Benin*. *Benin*, its chief town, is one of the largest native settlements on the whole coast, and is situated some distance up the country. These are all generally included in the *Slave Coast*.

49. The *Slave Coast*, properly so called, extends between the *River Lagos* on the E., which separates it from *Benin*, to the *Volta* on the W., which separates it from the *Gold Coast*. It contained several distinct states or kingdoms, as *Jaboo*, *Whidah*, *Ardrah*, *Popo*, and *Dahomey*, but the king of the last-mentioned country has of late years reduced them all to subjection. The capital of *Dahomey* is some distance in the interior: the other chief towns lie along the coast, and amongst them may be mentioned *Badagry*, *Porto Novo*, *Whidah*, and *Great Popo*. The *Gold Coast* extends from the *Volta* on the E. to *Cape Apollonia* on the W., where it confines with the *Ivory Coast*: it derived its name from that metal being obtained there by the *Portuguese*. The natives of the *Gold Coast* were formerly divided into many independent states, the principal of which were *Amina*, *Assin*, *Fantee*, *Ahanta*, *Warsaw*, *Dankara*, and *Ashantee*; but they are now all subject to the sovereign of the last-mentioned country; his own territories are situated far inland, *Coomassie*, the capital of *Ashantee*, being more than 100 miles distant from the *Gulf of Guinea*; it is a large place, and its inhabitants have been estimated at 18,000, but the power of this monarch has decreased of late. *Cape Coast Castle* is the capital of the *British* settlements on the *Gold Coast*; but forts and factories are also maintained by us at *Accra*, *Annamaboe*, *Diaccove*, *Succondée*, *Cape Apollonia*, &c.: the *Danish* forts of *Christianborg* at *Accra*, *Augustaburg*, *Friedenburg*, *Konigstein*, and *Prinzenstein*, with their other settlements on the coast, were purchased by *Great Britain* in 1850. The principal *Dutch* settlements are *El-Mina* and *Axim*. The *Ivory Coast* extends from *Cape Apollonia* on the E., as far Westward as the village of *Grona* near *Cape Palmas*, which separates it from the *Grain Coast*; it has obtained its name from the great quantity of elephants' teeth, or ivory, brought down to the sea-shore from the interior. Though populous and thickly set with villages, its towns are few and inconsiderable, and are generally situated at the mouths of rivers called by the same names; the chief of them are *Lahou* and *Dromera*. The *Grain Coast*, the Westernmost part

of *Guinea*, extends to the *River Mesurado*, which separates it from the country commonly distinguished by the name of *Senegambia*. It is also called *Malaguetta*, and sometimes the *Pepper Coast*, and derived its appellation of the *Grain Coast* from a certain aromatic plant, which produces a fruit full of seeds, regarded by the *Portuguese* when they first landed on the coast as a delicious luxury, and hence named by them *Grains of Paradise*; as soon, however, as *Europeans* became familiar with the more exquisite aromatics of the East, this coarser one fell into disrepute. The ports and towns at which the traders carry on their intercourse with the natives, are very inconsiderable; the chief of them are, *Settra Krou*, *Sanguin*, the *Sesters*, and *Bassas*. On this coast, extending from *Cape Palmas* to the *River Gallinas*, has been formed the Republic of *Liberia*, originally purchased and colonized by the *American Colonization Society*, principally with manumitted slaves; it is now a flourishing state, containing nearly 100,000 free blacks, and exporting palm oil, coffee, indigo, ivory, gold-dust, &c. to the amount of 150,000 l. yearly; the seaport and capital, *Monrovia*, has a population of nearly 10,000. The government is vested in a president, senate, and house of representatives.

50. At the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Guinea*, or rather in that part of it called the *Bight of Biafra*, is the little island of *Fernando Po*, which now belongs to the *English*, who have formed a settlement there. To the S. W. of it lies *Princes Island*, which obtained its name from having been given to the Prince of *Portugal*: it was discovered by the *Portuguese*, who still keep possession of it. Lower down under the Equinoctial Line, is the *Island of St. Thomas*, likewise belonging to the *Portuguese*; the inhabitants consist partly of negroes from the opposite coasts, and partly of the descendants of those *Portuguese* who were banished hither, as well as to the neighbouring islands, upon their first discovery. To the S. W. of *St. Thomas* lies another *Portuguese* island, known by the name of *Anno Bon*, or *Anna Boa*. Considerably farther to the S. W., in the centre of the *Atlantic Ocean*, and nearly mid-way between the *Cape of Good Hope* and *Sierra Leone*, is the lofty and barren *Island of St. Helena*, which belongs to the *English*, and is generally touched at by ships bound to and from *India*. It has been rendered remarkable in consequence of its having been chosen as the prison of Napoleon Buonaparte, who was sent hither by the allied sovereigns of *Europe* in 1815: he resided here till the year 1821, when he died of an internal cancer. All these islands are fertile, and *St. Helena* supplies vessels returning from the East with provisions and stores; it contains about 5,000 inhabitants; its only town is *James Town*. To the N. W. of *St. Helena* is the *Island of Ascension*, which though entirely barren and uninhabited, is much frequented by ships on account of its many conveniences.

SENEGAMBIA.

51. The country distinguished by the name of *Senegambia* is bounded on the S. by *Guinea*, on the E. by *Soudan*, on the N. by

the Great Desert of *Sahara*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*: it includes a superficial extent of about 330,000 square miles, and a population vaguely estimated at 10,000,000 souls. The name is derived from those of the two rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*, which are the chief sources of its fertility, though there are many other important ones by which it is watered, as the *Rio Grande*, the *Rohelle*, the *Nunez*, and the *Camaranca*. It is divided into a number of petty states and kingdoms, independent of each other, and constantly varying in their limits, owing to the wars which they wage against each other: the inhabitants are mostly blacks, and are sunk in the lowest superstitions of paganism: many of them are Mahometans, having been converted by the *Moors*, who are still found wandering about different parts of the country. The *Mandingoes* are the most numerous, and widely extended of all the native tribes of *Senegambia*; they are now found dispersed almost over the whole country, though they were once confined to the state of *Manding*, whence they derived their name. The *Foulahs* are another powerful race of negroes, and are said to have originally inhabited the country called *Fooladoo*, but they are now found scattered over several of the states in the centre of *Senegambia*. A third great race is that called the *Jaloffs*, *Yaloffs*, or *Oualoffs*, who dwell, generally speaking, between the lower courses of the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, though they are also to be met with in many other parts of the country.

52. Amongst the chief towns of the states of *Senegambia*, may be mentioned *Jenne*, or *Genne*, in *Masina*, situated on an island in the *River Jokiba* or *Niger*: *Sego*, on the upper course of the same river, a town counting 25,000 inhabitants; and *Bammahoo*, in *Bambarra*; *Kemmoo*, the capital of *Kaarta*, and *Benowm* of *Ludamar*; *Geba*, in the country of the *Mandingoes*; and *Timboo*, the capital of the *Foulahs*.

53. The *English* colony of *Sierra Leone* is situated on a peninsula near the mouth of the *Rohelle*, in the South Western extremity of *Senegambia*, and on the borders of *Guinea*: it has derived its name from a long ridge of mountains infested with lions, which rises at no great distance from the Southern banks of the river, and terminates in *Cape Skilling*, the South Western point of the peninsula. The settlement of *Sierra Leone* was formed for objects of philanthropy, rather than for political or commercial advantage, the design being to colonize free negroes, and to promote the civilization of *Africa*. Hitherto, however, the advantages derived from it have not kept pace with the dangers and difficulties to which they have given rise; although several towns have been regularly built, and many of the negroes have become industrious farmers, skilful mechanics, and enterprising traders, performing with propriety the various duties of social life. The population of the whole colony amounts to about 20,000 souls: the chief town is *Freetown*; a fort has been erected on *Bance Island*, to command the navigation of the river. The population, which is decreasing in number, may approach 45,000; the unhealthiness of the place can scarcely be exaggerated; it was

erected into a Bishop's See in 1852, and in less than three years it has had two Bishops. Besides *Sierra Leone*, the *English* have other colonies on this coast, the principal of which is that at the mouth of the *Gambia*, the capital of which is named *Bathurst*, and is situated on the Southern side of the river. In 1818 the king of *Barra*, on the opposite shore of the *Gambia*, ceded to our government a long slip of territory, one mile broad, and about sixty long, with the exception of a small spot occupied by the *French* at *Albreda*. This is the most healthy, and perhaps will prove the most important of our settlements on the coast, for the *Gambia* is a river navigable for large vessels for 150 miles, and is supposed to be connected with the *Casamanza*. The population approaches 5,000. The *French* colonies in these regions are commonly distinguished by the name of the *Government of Senegal*, as they lie principally on the banks of this great river. Their chief settlement is *Fort St. Louis*, at the mouth of the river, where they carry on most of their traffic with the natives and the *Moors*, but they have also other establishments higher up the *Senegal* at *Podor*, *St. Joseph* or *Galam*, and *St. Pierre*. Besides these, they possess the island and fort of *Goree*, situated in the little bay which is formed by the promontory of *Cape Verde* on its Southern side; *Portudal* and *Joale* between it and the *Gambia*; and *Albreda*, already mentioned as lying on the Northern bank of that river. The *Portuguese* likewise have a few settlements on the coast of *Senegambia*, the principal of which are *Cacheo* and *Bissao*, to the N. W. of the mouth of the *Gambia*. The *Senegal* is also a large river, its estuary is 30 miles in length, and the cataracts by which it descends from its upper basin 450 miles from the sea; it is navigable for large vessels, but has a bar at the mouth.

SOUDAN OR NIGRITIA.

54. The *Arabic* name *Soudan*, which the *Europeans* render by the synonymous one of *Nigritia* or *Negroland*, signifies properly all the country inhabited by the *Negroes*, but it is chiefly restricted both by the *Moors* and *Europeans* to that part of it situated along the banks of the *River Nigir*, with which the nations of *Barbary* maintain a commercial intercourse. It is thus bounded on the W. by *Senegambia*, on the N. by the Great Desert of *Sahara*, on the E. by *Nubia*, and on the S. by the *Kong Mountains* and the S. watershed of the *Tchadda*; its superficial contents may be taken at 100,000 square miles; the number of its inhabitants cannot be estimated. The great river *Nigir*, *Joliba*, or *Quorra*, drains the western portion of *Soudan*, as its affluent the *Tchadda* does the Eastern; it rises in the angle formed by the junction of the *Kong Mountains* with those of the coast of *Senegambia*: its upper course is through a hilly country, and is separated from its middle course by rapids; it frequently spreads and forms lakes, the largest of which is *Lake Debo*, or bifurcating forms large islands; its course is N. E. to *Kabra*, then S. E. to the junction of the *Tchadda*, then S. to the sea; its length may be 2,000 miles; its principal affluents

are the *Sakkatoo* and *Tchadda*, both from the left; the former drains the state of *Howssa*, the capital of which, situated on the river, bears the same name. The *Tchadda* is equal in volume to the *Niger*, and navigable for a great part of its course, which, so far as is known, is through a beautiful, fertile, and not unhealthy country. *Lake Tchad* occupies the lowest part of the central basin of *Africa*; its elevation above the sea exceeds 1,000 feet; it may be 200 miles long and 150 broad, but its depth is inconsiderable; it is surrounded by fertile pasture lands, and receives the waters of several streams, of which the *Shary* and *Jean* are most important; the latter is of considerable size, and enters the lake by several mouths. The whole country is still very imperfectly known; it has been chiefly explored by enterprising and indefatigable travellers from amongst our own countrymen, but by far the greater part of them have fallen victims to their zeal for the promotion of knowledge. *Soudan* is divided into a number of petty kingdoms, governed by sovereigns whose despotism is proportionate to the ignorance of their savage subjects: these kingdoms are independent of each other; but, as is the case with all other negro states, they are constantly at war with one another, being ambitious of an increased territory, and avariciously anxious for the profits which they derive from the sale of all their captives as slaves. About one-half of the inhabitants profess a very corrupted form of *Mahometanism*, and the others are pagans.

55. The principal kingdoms or states into which *Soudan* is divided, may be seen in the following table:

Western States.

Tombuctoo.
Borgoo.
Yariba.
Fundah.
Sackatoo.
Kashna.
Howssa.
Adamowa.

Eastern States.

Mandara.
Bornou.
Kanem.
Begharmi.
Saley, Waday, or Bergoo.
Fur.
Kordofan.

56. *Tombuctoo*, or *Timbuctoo*, as it is also called, the great commercial emporium of the interior of *Africa*, is situated near the North Western extremity of *Soudan*, about 12 miles from the Northern bank of the *Niger*, its port upon which is called *Kabra*. It is a town of ancient foundation, having been built about the commencement of the 13th century, but it is neither so large nor so populous as it has till very lately been supposed, for its circuit is said not to exceed three miles, and the number of its inhabitants to be under 15,000. The population is chiefly composed of negroes, for the *Moors* who actually reside there are few: the houses are described as being generally mud-huts, crowded together in the midst of a barren and sandy desert. *Tombuctoo* owes all its importance to its central situation, which renders it the grand point of union betwixt the *Moors* in the Northern part of the continent, the negroes of *Senegambia* on the West, those of *Soudan* on the East, and of *Guinea* on the South; from all these countries

caravans repair to it, and for the time very much add to the population and life of the town, which on their departure again relapses into its native dullness. *Boussa* is the principal town of *Borgoo*; it is situated on an island in the middle course of the *Niger*, and has a population exceeding 10,000 persons. *New Birnie*, the capital of the kingdom of *Bornou*, is situated to the S. W. of *L. Tchad*, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants; it is a town of some importance, from its sovereign being one of the most powerful monarchs in the whole country, having at different times extended his conquests over all the surrounding states as far as *Dar-Fur*. *Kanem* lies to the N. of *L. Tchad*, its capital is *Mao*; *Begharmi* is on the opposite shores of the lake, and its chief town is also called *Begharmi*, or sometimes *Mesma*. *Dar Saley* or *Waday* is one of the most powerful kingdoms in all *Soudan*, and has rendered the neighbouring state of *Kordofan* tributary to it: its chief town is *Cubbe*, which is one of the principal channels of communication between the people of *Nigritia* and the *Abyssinians*, *Nubians*, and *Egyptians*.

TIBBOO AND TUARICK.

57. The *Tibboo* inhabit the Eastern part of that extensive desert country which lies between *Soudan* and the kingdoms on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*: they are bounded on the N. by *Fezzan* and *Barca*, on the E. by *Egypt* and *Nubia*, on the S. by *Dar-Fur*, *Dar Saley*, *Kanem*, and *Bornou*, and on the W. by a line extending between the last-mentioned country and *Fezzan*, which separates them from the *Tuarick*. They are not quite black, and differ altogether both in their appearance and manners from the negroes: they follow a roving, predatory life, and are divided into several tribes, who are constantly making war upon each other, and pillaging the surrounding countries; about one-half of them profess the Mahometan religion in a very corrupt form, but the others are pagans.—The *Tuarick* inhabit the Western part of the great desert country of *Sahara*, being bounded on the N. by the *Barbary States*, on the E. by *Fezzan* and the territory of the *Tibboo*, on the S. by *Homssa* and *Senegambia*, and on the W. by the *Moorish* tribes dwelling along the coast of the *Atlantic Ocean*. They are a powerful race of people, and their skin is much whiter than that of their Eastern neighbours the *Tibboo*; they speak the *Berber* language, and are all Mahometans. They lead a wandering and Nomadic life like the *Arabs*, and live upon pillage; they are divided into many tribes, and are always at war with the different kingdoms of *Soudan*, whence they carry off vast numbers of captives and sell them as slaves. The caravans traversing their territory from the *Barbary States* to the countries on the *Nigir*, are obliged to pay them a certain tribute to secure themselves a free and unmolested passage.—The *Moors* and *Arabs* who wander about the Westernmost parts of the *Sahara*, are divided into many branches and tribes, as the *Trasarts*, *Labdessebas*, *Wadelims*, *Lodajas*, *Mongearts*, *Hilil*, &c.: some of them trade in the gums

736 Fezzan—Cape Verde, Canary, Madeira, and Western Isles.

which are produced in the forests of the country, but they are all in the practice of plundering such vessels as are wrecked on the coast, and selling the crews into slavery.

KINGDOM OF FEZZAN.

58. *Fezzan*, the ancient *Phazania*, touches to the N. upon the Regency of *Tripoli*, and is bounded on all other sides by the Great Sandy Desert: it comprehends a superficial extent of about 186,400 square miles, but its population is thought not to exceed 180,000 souls, and is of a very mixed character, being composed partly of the natives of the surrounding desert, and partly of merchants from all the neighbouring countries. *Fezzan* is governed by a king, who assumes at present the title of *Bey*, and whose power is despotic and hereditary; he is altogether uncontrolled in the exercise of his authority, though his dominions have been tributary to *Tripoli* since the middle of the 16th century, the Bashaw of the latter country annually sending an embassy to receive the stipulated sum either in gold, slaves, or other articles of value. *Fezzan* was overrun at a very early period by the *Saracens*, who established in it the Mahomedan faith, which has ever since continued to prevail, though many traces of gross paganism are still to be met with: about one-half of the inhabitants are negroes, the limits of the black population extending as far Northward as the town of *Sebha*. *Fezzan* derives its present importance from being the depôt of the commerce between the Northern, Eastern, and Central parts of *Africa*; it was formerly well cultivated and populous, but its fertile districts are now neglected. Its capital *Mourzouk* is situated in the South Western part of the kingdom, and is the ordinary residence of the sultan or *Bey*; it is surrounded by strong walls; its population exceeds 3,000 souls. The other chief towns of *Fezzan* are *Sockna*, *Sebha*, *Zuela*, and *Germa*; the last of which was formerly called *Garama*, and was the capital of the *Garamantes*.

THE CAPE VERDE, CANARY, MADEIRA, AND WESTERN ISLANDS.

59. *The Cape Verde Islands*, the most Southern of those which lie off the N.W. coast of *Africa* in the *Atlantic Ocean*, are about 800 miles distant from the promontory whence they derive their name. The principal of them are ten in number, viz. *St. Antonio*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Nicholas*, *Sal*, and *Buenavista*, on the North; and *Mayo*, *Santiago*, *Fuego* or *St. Philip*, and *Brava* or *St. John*, on the South; the nearest of them to the mainland is *Buenavista*, and the most distant *St. Antonio*. They unitedly contain a superficial extent of about 1,800 square miles, and 65,000 inhabitants. They were first discovered in the middle of the 15th century by a *Genoese* in the service of the king of *Portugal*, and were then inhabited by negroes: the *Portuguese*, however, have at different times sent out a number of settlers, and have ever since kept possession of them, their governor residing at *Porto Praya*

in the island of *Santiago*: their surfaces are mountainous and volcanic, the volcano at *Fuego* exceeding 9,000 feet in height; they are mostly fertile, and produce cotton, coffee, indigo, tobacco, and fruits. The *Canary* or *Fortunate Islands* lie off the South Western extremity of *Morocco*, *Forteventura*, the nearest of them, being only 45 miles distant from the mainland. There are only seven principal islands, namely, *Forteventura*, *Lancerota*, *Canary*, *Teneriffe*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Ferro*: of these, *Canary* is remarkable as having given name to the whole group, *Teneriffe* on account of its very lofty peak, and *Ferro* as the place adopted by the old geographers for a First Meridian. The *Canary Islands* contain about 3,900 square miles, and 200,000 inhabitants; they are under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, whose viceroy resides at *Santa Cruz* in *Teneriffe*, the most important harbour of the whole group. They are volcanic and mountainous; the peak of *Teneriffe* rising 12,180 feet above the sea: the produce is principally wine, oil, grain, sugar, and fruit. The *Canary Islands* were completely lost sight of in *Europe* during the dark ages, till the middle of the 14th century, when the *Spanish* navigators brought a confused account of their existence; they were not, however, fully explored till fifty years afterwards, when a *Norman* gentleman conquered most of them, and received the sovereignty of them from Henry 3d., king of *Castile*, on condition of perpetual homage to the crown of *Castile*. The aboriginal natives of the *Canaries* were called *Guanches*, and defended every mile of their islands against the invasion of the *Spaniards* with great intrepidity, till being overpowered by superior numbers and discipline, they were at last either exterminated or forced to submit to the ceremony of baptism. The few of them which remained from the massacres which had been committed amongst them, were not, however, able to be kept in that degree of civilization required by their conquerors; the *Spanish* colonists therefore applied subsequently to the mother country for the introduction of the Inquisition, which was immediately granted, and this horrible engine of state policy so completely effected the purposes of destruction, that not a single original inhabitant can now be found on any one of these fertile islands.—The *Madeira Islands* lie farther out in the *Atlantic*, at a distance of 240 miles from the Northernmost of the *Canaries*, and about half as far again from *Mogodor* on the coast of *Morocco*. They belong to *Portugal*. The only important island is likewise called *Madeira*; it is 30 miles long by 12 broad, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants, principally *Europeans*. It is volcanic, and rises from the sea in steep ridges above 1,000 feet in height, culminating on *Pico Ruivo* more than 6,000 feet above the sea. The chief produce is wine; but coffee, arrowroot and tropical fruits are cultivated to some extent. The climate is most salubrious. Its capital is *Funchal*, a well-built town, containing 18,000 inhabitants, with but an indifferent harbour.—The *Azores* or *Western Islands* are about 400 miles to the N. W. of *Madeira*, and nearly twice this distance from the mainland of *Africa*, as well as from *Cape St.*

Vincent, the S. W. extremity of *Portugal*, from which they lie in a direction due West. The principal islands are nine in number, viz. *St. Maria*, *St. Michael*, *Terceira*, *Graciosa*, *St. George*, *Pico*, *Fayal*, *Flores*, and *Corvo* : of these the most important one is *Terceira*, the capital of which is *Angra*, where the *Portuguese* governor resides. These are similar in character to the *Madeiras*, though less tropical in climate and productions. The peak of *Pico* rises 7,600 feet above the sea. Their united area may be nearly 700 square miles, and their population exceed 200,000. The *Azores* were unknown to the ancients, and though some description of them was given by the *Arabian* geographers of the middle ages, they were not visited by *Europeans* till about the middle of the 15th century, when they were discovered by a *Flemish* merchant who was driven by stress of weather upon their shores ; this led to their being explored by the *Portuguese*, who have ever since kept possession of them.

CHAPTER XXX.

AMERICA.

1. THE most Northern part of the continent of *America* forms part of the *British Empire*. *British America* is bounded on the N. by the *Polar Sea*, on the E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the S. by the *United States*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean* and *Russian America* : it contains about 2,776,600 square miles, or more than all *Europe*, and its population does not exceed 3,000,000 souls. It may be divided into eight great provinces or governments, viz. *Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Prince Edward's* or *St. John's Island*, the *Island of Newfoundland*, *Rupert's Land*, or the territory of the *Hudson's Bay Company*, the *North West Territory*, and *Vancouver's Island*. All these provinces are under the management of a Governor-general, and have Lieutenant-governors over them appointed by the Crown, except *Rupert's Land* and *Vancouver's Island*, the Governors of which are servants of the *Hudson's Bay Company*.

2. CANADA comprises the territory on the N. side of the basin of the great lakes, and nearly the entire valley of the *St. Lawrence* and its tributaries. These lakes are remarkable for their connexion as well as their size, and form the largest body of fresh water on the surface of the globe, their area containing probably

100,000 square miles, *i. e.* more than *Great Britain*, or than half the fresh water in the globe; the largest, *Lake Superior*, being above 700 miles in extreme length. The following estimates given by Johnston will illustrate this:—

	Mean Length.	Mean Breadth.	Area.
	Miles.	Miles.	Square Miles.
<i>Lake Superior</i> - - - -	400	80	32,000
<i>Green Bay</i> - - - -	100	20	2,000
<i>Lake Michigan</i> - - - -	320	70	22,400
— <i>Huron</i> - - - -	240	80	20,400
— <i>St. Clair</i> - - - -	20	18	360
— <i>Erie</i> - - - -	240	38	9,600
— <i>Ontario</i> - - - -	180	35	6,300

The elevation of *Lake Superior* above the sea is 630; of *Michigan* and *Huron*, 600; of *Erie*, 565; and of *Ontario*, 234 feet. The three former are above 1,000 feet in depth, *Lake Ontario* above 500, but *Lake Erie* has only an average depth of about 100 feet: the bottom of the basin of these lakes, therefore, is more than 300 feet below the surface of the sea. This great basin is formed by hills varying from 1,000 to 2,000 feet in height; those on the N. are of primitive rock, but the basin is rich in mineral wealth, and abundantly fertile. The lakes receive the waters of many small rivers; those of *St. Louis* and *Kaministiquia* at the extreme W. may be considered the sources of the *St. Lawrence*, and communicate with the net-work of lakes and rivers which occupy the interior of the continent. The *Maitland* flowing into *Lake Huron*, *Bear River*, and the *Thames*, which fall into *Lake St. Clair*, drain the triangular district between *Lakes Huron* and *Erie*, the richest and most fertile part of the province. *French River*, which falls into *Georgian Bay* in *Lake Huron*, rises in *Lake Nipissing*, from whence also flows a tributary of the *Ottawa*, the most considerable affluent of the *St. Lawrence*; and the lakes from which the *Severn* and *Trent* flow into *Lakes Huron* and *Erie* are little more than 10 miles apart. This intimate connexion of its waters is the most remarkable feature of *British North America*, and gives it unrivalled natural facilities of communication. The River *St. Lawrence* flows from *Lake Ontario*, 650 miles, to the gulf of the same name, at its entrance

into which it is 100 miles in breadth; it begins to expand after receiving the *Ottawa*. Its principal affluents from the left are the *St. Maurice* and *Saguenay*, and from the right the *St. Francis* and *Chaudiere*. The *Ottawa* may have a course of 700 miles, the others of about 200. The valleys of the Southern affluents are beautiful and fertile; those of the Northern comparatively cold and barren, except the *Ottawa*, which flows through a country of great beauty and fertility.

3. *Canada*, divided into *Upper* and *Lower Canada*, so called with respect to their situation along the River *St. Lawrence* and the lakes which it traverses, composed but one province till the latter end of the last century, when it was divided into two parts, which were again united in 1839. *Upper Canada* was colonized by emigrants from *Great Britain*, and difference of manners, language, and religion, the *French* settlers in the *Lower Province* being Roman Catholics, and holding their land by feudal tenure, produced an unhappy antagonism between them and the people of the *Lower Province*, which, after various struggles and rebellions, has happily ended in the political union of both on terms of equality. The boundary between them ran from *Lake St. Francis*, in the *St. Lawrence*, up the *River Utawas* to *Lake Timmishamain*, and thence by a line due North to *Hudson's Bay*. The N. E. coast of *America* was first discovered by Sebastian Cabot and his father in 1497, and was taken possession of towards the middle of the 16th century by Sir Humphrey Gilbert in the name of the King of *England*. The interior was first explored by Jaques Cartier, a *Frenchman*, who penetrated as far up the *St. Lawrence* as *Montreal*, which was then only an *Indian* village. It was not, however, till the year 1608 that the *French* established a colony in the country, after which it was gradually and more fully explored: it was taken from them by the *English* in 1629, but restored to them two years afterwards by the treaty of *St. Germain en Laye*. As soon as *Canada* was placed immediately under the direction of the king of *France* (for like all the colonies of the 17th century, it had been established by trading companies), it began to make very great advances in opulence and prosperity; but in consequence of its governors carrying on destructive wars against the *Indians*, the colonists were continually exposed to the incursions of their savage enemies, whose track was always marked with devastation and blood. At last, in the year 1759, *Canada* once more fell into the hands of the *English*, to whom it was finally secured by the treaty of *Versailles* in 1763. The government of *Canada* was completely new-modelled upon the principles of the *British Constitution*. The legislative power was conferred upon a Council and a House of Assembly; and the *Upper Province* was subsequently divided into 20 electoral districts, and the *Lower* into five. The following table will show the present division into counties, with their population.

CANADA WEST.

<i>Addington</i> -	14,465	<i>Huron</i> -	17,869	<i>Peterborough</i> -	13,046
<i>Brant</i> -	21,549	<i>Kent</i> -	15,399	<i>Prescott</i> -	10,487
<i>Bruce</i> -	2,837	<i>Lambton</i> -	10,815	<i>Prince Ed-</i>	
<i>Carleton</i> -	23,637	<i>Lanark</i> -	25,401	<i>ward</i> -	17,318
<i>Dundas</i> -	13,811	<i>Leeds</i> -	27,034	<i>Renfrew</i> -	9,415
<i>Durham</i> -	28,256	<i>Lennox</i> -	7,955	<i>Russell</i> -	2,870
<i>Elgin</i> -	24,141	<i>Lincoln</i> -	20,528	<i>Simcoe</i> -	26,158
<i>Essex</i> -	14,937	<i>Middlesex</i> -	32,864	<i>Stormont</i> -	12,997
<i>Frontenac</i> -	19,150	<i>Norfolk</i> -	19,829	<i>Victoria</i> -	11,657
<i>Grey</i> -	13,217	<i>Northumber-</i>		<i>Waterloo</i> -	24,289
<i>Glengarry</i> -	17,596	<i>land</i> -	27,358	<i>Welland</i> -	18,948
<i>Grenville</i> -	18,551	<i>Ontario</i> -	29,434	<i>Wellington</i> -	24,936
<i>Haldimand</i> -	18,788	<i>Oxford</i> -	30,526	<i>Wentworth</i> -	28,507
<i>Hallon</i> -	18,322	<i>Peel</i> -	24,816	<i>York</i> -	48,944
<i>Hastings</i> -	27,408	<i>Perth</i> -	15,545		

CANADA EAST.

<i>Beauharnois</i> -	39,339	<i>L'Islet</i> -	18,420	<i>Rouville</i> -	27,031
<i>Bellechasse</i> -	17,732	<i>Lotbiniere</i> -	16,657	<i>Saguenay</i> -	20,783
<i>Berthier</i> -	33,008	<i>Megantic</i> -	13,835	<i>St. Maurice</i> -	22,626
<i>Bonaventure</i> -	10,844	<i>Mississquoi</i> -	13,015	<i>St. Hyacinthe</i> -	27,310
<i>Chamblé</i> -	17,361	<i>Montmorency</i> -	9,598	<i>Sherbrooke</i> -	17,016
<i>Champlain</i> -	13,146	<i>Montreal</i> -	20,666	<i>Shefford</i> -	16,482
<i>Dorchester</i> -	43,105	<i>Nicolet</i> -	19,657	<i>Stanstead</i> -	13,898
<i>Drummond</i> -	16,562	<i>Ottawa</i> -	21,734	<i>Terrebonne</i> -	25,662
<i>Gaspé</i> -	10,904	<i>Portneuf</i> -	19,366	<i>Two Mountains</i> -	29,686
<i>Huntingdon</i> -	38,888	<i>Quebec</i> -	19,474	<i>Verchères</i> -	14,393
<i>Kamouraska</i> -	20,396	<i>Richelieu</i> -	22,262	<i>Yamaska</i> -	14,748
<i>Leinster</i> -	28,606	<i>Rimouski</i> -	25,887		

The population of the principal cities and towns is thus given in the last census: *Montreal*, 57,715; *Quebec*, 42,050; *Toronto*, 30,775; *Hamilton*, 14,112. In *Canada West*, *Kingston* has 11,585 inhabitants; *Bytown* and *London*, above 7,000; *Belleville* and *St. Katharine's*, above 4,000; *Brookville*, *Niagara*, *Coburg* and *Dundas*, above 3,000; *Port Hope*, *Prescott*, *Chatham*, *Woodstock*, *Peterborough* and *Galt*, above 2,000. In *Canada East*, *Three Rivers* contains 4,936 inhabitants; *St. John's*, *Sorel*, and *St. Hyacinthe*, above 3,000; and *Sherbrooke*, 2,998.

From this it will appear, that while *Canada East* contains the two largest cities, *Quebec* and *Montreal*; *Canada West* contains the two next, *Toronto* and *Hamilton*; but yet that, on the whole, the upper division is characterised by the growth, and the lower by the absence of large towns. *Montreal* has been recently said, on good authority, to contain 75,000 inhabitants. The most important towns, from position, are *Kingston* and *Bytown*, at the extremities of the *Rideau Canal* on *Lake Ontario* and the *Ottawa*; *Hamilton*, at the Western extremity of *Lake Ontario*; *London*, in the centre of the district between that lake and *Lake Huron*; and *Goderich*, on the latter-named lake. Railroads now connect *Quebec* with *Montreal*, and the *Niagara River* with the *Detroit*: the former is spanned by a suspension bridge; and all connect the

railways of *Canada*, which will shortly bring all its principal towns into immediate connexion with those of the *United States* and through them with the *Atlantic* at *Portland*, and with the *Gulf of Mexico* at *New Orleans*. The Canals of *Canada* have long been its most important public works; these are the *Rideau* connecting the *Ottawa* with *Lake Ontario*, the *Welland* connecting *Lakes Ontario* and *Erie*, and the *St. Lawrence* Canals, by which the rapids of that river are turned, and communication opened with the lakes. Vessels can now sail direct from *Lake Erie* and even *Lake Huron* to any part of the world.

4. *Toronto*, the capital, formerly called *York*, is situated on the Northern shore of *Lake Ontario*, and not far from its Western extremity; a Bishop's see, and seat of an university: it is a flourishing city, with fine public buildings, especially the courts of law, and college; and contains about 25,000 inhabitants. *Quebec* was the capital of *Lower Canada*, and is situated on the Northern banks of the *St. Lawrence*, where it is joined by its little tributary the *St. Charles*: it is esteemed the strongest town in *America*, and ranks as a fortress of the first consequence. It is the principal station of the troops for the defence of the country, and was the seat of government. The peculiar irregularity of the ground upon which the town is built occasions great unevenness in the streets, many of which are exceedingly narrow, though they are all well paved: the houses are mostly built of stone of very unequal height, with great sloping roofs. The *Castle of St. Louis*, the governor's residence, is a handsome stone building of three stories, situated on the summit of a rock upwards of 200 feet high: some of the other public buildings are spacious and elegant, but they do not in general add much to the appearance of the city. The harbour of *Quebec* is very beautiful, safe, and spacious, being capable of containing 100 sail of the line; the depth of water in it is about 28 fathoms, and the ordinary rise of the tide about 18 feet: the *St. Lawrence*, which is about 12 miles wide above the town, here contracts itself suddenly to the width of one mile. *Quebec* was founded in 1608 by the *French* settlers, who, before that period, had lived much dispersed over the country: it was taken by the *English* in 1629, but restored shortly afterwards. It was fortified about the close of the 17th century, and from that period made gradual and rapid advances. In the year 1759 it was taken a second time by the *English*, under the command of the brave General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement; and it was ceded to us four years afterwards with the rest of *Canada*. *Montreal*, the most important commercial town in *Canada*, is situated on the Eastern shore of an island of the same name in the *St. Lawrence*, about 130 miles above *Quebec*, and 160 below *Lake Ontario*. It owed its original prosperity to being the principal depôt of the *North American* fur trade, and its recent rapid increase in wealth and importance to having become the centre of trade with *Europe* and with the *United States*. The streets are mostly narrow and gloomy, but many of the houses are large, handsome, and built

in a modern style. The Roman catholic cathedral is probably the largest church in North America. The population may be estimated at 75,000. The other great towns of *Lower Canada* are *Trois Rivières* on the *St. Lawrence*, about midway between *Quebec* and *Montreal*, and *Sherbrooke* on the *St. François*, close on the borders of the *United States*; the former may have a population of 5,000, the latter of 2,000.

5. *NEW BRUNSWICK* is bounded on the W. by the *United States* and *Lower Canada*, on the N. by the latter country, on the E. by the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, and on the S. by the *Bay of Fundy* and *Nova Scotia*: it is divided into 10 counties. Its capital is *Fredericton*, situated about 90 miles from the mouth of the *St. John's River*: it is a Bishop's see; its population may be 5,000. *St. John's*, situated at the mouth of the same river in the *Bay of Fundy*, is a very flourishing town, and tolerably well built: it is a free port, and carries on an active commerce. The population of *St. John's* amounts to about 25,000 souls. The other chief towns of *New Brunswick* are, *Fredericton* and *Gage Town*, both on the Western banks of the *St. John*; *Liverpool*, on the coast of the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*; *Chatham* and *Newcastle*, at the mouth of *Miramichi*, which runs into *Miramichi Bay*; *Dalhousie*, at the Northern extremity of the province, at the mouth of the *Ristigouche*; and *St. Andrew's*, on the estuary of the *St. Croix River*, the frontier of the province to the West. The *St. John's* is a noble river, navigable for 200 miles to the *Grand Falls*; it rises from two sources, in the Northern extension of the *Alleghany Mountains*, the principal of which flows through the state of *Maine*; this is known as the *Walloostook*. It has also two considerable affluents, the *Aroostook* and *Tobique*. Below the falls, and lower down, it is connected with several lakes. All these are navigable, and are situate in a most fertile and beautiful country. It has numerous other smaller tributaries. The *Miramichi* is also a noble river, rising from two sources near those of the *Tobique*, and navigable for nearly its entire length.

6. *NOVA SCOTIA* is a long narrow peninsula, separated from *New Brunswick* on the N. by an isthmus only 10 miles broad: the name was formerly extended to the province of *New Brunswick*, till 1784, when it was divided into two provinces. It is subdivided into 11 counties, excluding the remarkable *Island of Cape Breton*, which lies off its Eastern extremity, and is separated from it by a narrow channel, called the *Gut of Canso*, about a mile and a half broad. *Nova Scotia* was called *Acadia* by the *French*, who occupied it long before they settled in *Canada*: James 1st. granted certain lands in it to Sir Wm. Alexander, from whom it received the name of *Nova Scotia*, but the possession of it was not confirmed to *England* till 1713. Its capital, *Halifax*, is situated on the Southern shores of the peninsula, and on the Western side of *Chebucto Bay*; it is the chief station of the *British* navy in the Northern part of *America*: the harbour is open at all seasons, of bold and easy entrance, and spacious

enough to contain 1,000 of the largest ships in entire safety. *Halifax* contains about 25,000 inhabitants. The other chief towns of *Nova Scotia* are, *Truro*, at the Eastern extremity of the *Basin of Mines*; *Windsor*, at the mouth of the *Avon*; and *Annapolis*, on the shores of the *Bay of Fundy*, at the North Western extremity of the peninsula. The *Island of Cape Breton* is about 100 miles long, and 85 broad; its interior is occupied by an extensive arm of the sea, called *Le Bras d'Or*; it is fertile, well wooded, and abounds with coal and minerals. *Louisbourg*, the old capital of the *French*, was taken in 1758, and destroyed; the present capital is *Sydney*. *Nova Scotia* is now a bishopric.

7. PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND, or *St. John's Island*, as it was formerly called, lies to the E. of *New Brunswick*, and to the N. of *Nova Scotia*, being separated from them by a strait about 20 miles broad, called the *Strait of Northumberland*: it is about 100 miles long, and its average breadth is about 20 miles. It was formerly in the possession of the *French*, who improved it so much, that they called it the granary of *Canada*; but it was taken from them by the *English* in the year 1745. It is at present divided into three counties. Its capital, *Charlotte Town*, containing about 5,000 inhabitants, is advantageously situated on the Southern side of the island, and is the residence of the lieutenant-governor. The other chief towns are *Georgetown* and *Prince-town*.

8. THE ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND, discovered by Sebastian Cabot in the year 1497, is separated from the coast of *Labrador* by a narrow strait, called the *Strait of Belle Isle*: it locks the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* on the East, and is separated from *Cape Breton* on the S. by a channel about 60 miles broad. It is of a triangular shape, and contains 38,100 square miles, or about as many as *England*: it is divided into three districts, and contains but few towns or settlements of consequence. The whole circuit of the island is full of bays and harbours, all so spacious and so well sheltered by the mountains, that vessels lie in them in perfect security. *Newfoundland* derived its chief value from the extensive cod-fishery carried on upon the *Great Bank* off the Southern part of the island, in which *Great Britain* and the *United States* annually employed upwards of 3,000 sail of small craft; but the inhabitants being for the most part farmers as well as fishermen, now attend chiefly to the in-shore fisheries, leaving the banks to the *French*, whose industry is stimulated by a premium paid by the government: a great seal fishery is, however, carried on from *St. John's*. This island, after various disputes about its possession, was finally ceded to *England* by the treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713; but the *French* were allowed to dry their nets on its Northern shores, and to fish in the neighbouring seas; at the last peace this permission was restricted to the Northern and Western coasts of the island: the inhabitants of the *United States* are by recent treaty allowed the same privileges in fishing as the inhabitants. *St. John's*, the capital of *Newfoundland*, is situated

on a bay of the same name at the South Eastern extremity of the island: it is a flourishing town, and contains about 12,000 inhabitants, whose chief employment is drying and packing fish for foreign markets. *Placentia*, the second town in *Newfoundland*, is situated to the S. W. of *St. John's*, upon the shores of a spacious bay of the same name; it contains about 4,000 inhabitants: *Newfoundland* is a bishopric. These provinces surround the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, into which the river of the same name flows by two channels, separated by the *Island of Anticosti*; these are respectively 20 and 15 miles in breadth; but the extreme shores of the river at its mouth are 130 miles apart; the length of the Gulf may be estimated at 450 miles, and its breadth at 230: it has three entrances, the principal being in the centre between *Newfoundland* and *Cape Breton*; on the N. the *Strait of Belle Isle* separates the former island from *Labrador*; as on the S. the *Gut of Canso* does the latter from *Nova Scotia*. The *Magdalen Islands* lie near the centre of the Gulf. The shoals known as the *Banks of Newfoundland*, the fisheries of which, and the Gulf, led to the first establishment of settlements on its coasts, extend for above 500 miles to the Eastward, and are the most extensive known. The following statistics will show the progress and present importance of these colonies:

PROVINCE.	Population.	Imports.	Exports.
		£.	£.
<i>Canada</i> - - - -	1,842,264	8,200,640	5,570,000
<i>Nova Scotia</i> - - - -	300,000	1,194,175	970,780
<i>New Brunswick</i> - - - -	200,000	1,110,600	796,335
<i>Newfoundland</i> - - - -	100,000	795,738	965,772
<i>Prince Edward's Island</i> - - -	75,000	298,543	242,675
TOTAL - - -	2,517,264	11,499,697	8,545,562

The number of vessels belonging to the provinces may be estimated as exceeding 6,000, and measuring nearly 500,000 tons. In 1783 *Canada* contained only 123,000 persons. It was not until 1826 that the Western districts were opened by the *Canada Company*, at which time the population of *Canada West* was only 125,000. In 1753 the commerce of *Canada East* was represented by two small vessels; in 1850 by 103 steamers of 16,169 tons, and 620 sailing vessels of 71,293 tons. The assessed property in *Canada* cannot be valued at less than 10,000,000 *l.* sterling.

9. **RUPERT'S LAND** is that vast extent of territory lying round *Hudson's Bay*, and stretching from the shores of the *Atlantic* on the East, to the *Rocky Mountains* on the West. It comprehends *Labrador*, *East Main*, *New North Wales*, and *New South Wales*; but by far the greater part of it is parcelled out amongst a number of *Indian* tribes, varying in number from 500 to 5,000

souls, as the *Esquimaux*, *Knistineaux*, *Assineboines*, *Chipawayans*, and *Copper Indians*. These tribes are mostly Pagans: they live chiefly by hunting, and find a ready market for the produce of the chase, at the posts and factories established by the *Hudson's Bay Company* in different parts of this vast country. This Company, originally established by Prince Rupert and others, received from the Crown a grant of all the country watered by the rivers falling into *Hudson's Bay*; these were ultimately found connected by means of lakes with the *Sashatchewan*, having its rise in the *Rocky Mountains*, and the *Mackenzie*, which falls into the *Arctic Sea*, and the Company consequently laid claim to the whole from those mountains to the great lakes, *Hudson's Bay* and the *Arctic Ocean*; this brought it into collision with the North West Company of traders from *Montreal*, who had extended their traffic from the great lakes to the *Pacific*. After much dispute, and some bloodshed, the Companies united in 1816, and the trade of the North West territory was leased by Government to them. Their principal stations are at *York factory*, in *Hudson's Bay*: *Fort Garry*, near which on the *Red River*, which flows from the S. into *Lake Winnipeg*, there is a small settlement of retired servants of the Company, and half breeds; it has been made a Bishop's see, and is now the centre of the *Indian mission*: and at *Fort Vancouver* on the *Columbia*. After the cession of the greater part of the valley of that river to the *United States* in 1848, *Vancouver's Island* on the West coast was granted to the *Hudson's Bay Company* to colonize, and it is now nominally a colony, of which one of their factors is Governor: it is about 300 miles long by 75 broad; abounds in coal and other minerals, and has much fertile soil. It has numerous and excellent harbours, and commands the entrance into *Puget's Sound*: the only settlement is *Victoria*, at the S. E. extremity. The North West coast above this, the Southern limit of *British* possessions, is mountainous and rugged, covered with numerous islands, of which the most important are *Queen Charlotte's*. The interior is, for the most part, cold and rocky, but beautiful and fertile in the river valleys; of these *Frazer's River* and *Salmon River* are the chief. The fur trade, to which alone this Company has directed its attention, is still a source of great profit, and above 130 stations are maintained. The lakes and rivers of the N. W. territory to the E. of the *Rocky Mountains* rank among the largest in the world; of the latter, *Lake Winnipeg* and *Great Slave Lake* are most worthy of notice. *Labrador* is the Easternmost part of *New Britain*, and extends from the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* and the Island of *Newfoundland* to *Hudson's Straits*: it is chiefly known from the laudable zeal of the *Moravian* missionaries, who have settled on its coasts. The Northern shores of the continent have been principally explored by those navigators who have attempted to discover a North West passage to *India* through some of the great inlets in the Polar regions of *America*: in pursuance of this project several expeditions have been fitted

out, which have all failed in their ultimate object, and have left but little doubt of such a voyage to *India* being impracticable. This was the object of Frobisher's voyage in 1576, and of Davis in 1585; as also of Hudson in his four voyages between the years 1607–11; and of those later navigators whose names are now so well known; as also of Cook and Vancouver to the W. coast, and of Alex. Mackenzie across the continent.

GREENLAND AND ICELAND.

10. *Greenland* stretches from *Cape Farewell* on the South to the latitude of 80° North, beyond which nothing whatever is known concerning it; it is situated between *Baffin's Bay* and *Davis' Strait* on the West, and the *Arctic Ocean* on the East. *Greenland* was discovered about the year 970 by a company of *Icelanders* who were driven on its Eastern coast by accident, and named it *Grœnland* or *Greenland* on account of its verdant appearance: on their return home, they represented the newly discovered country in such a favourable light, that many families set off thither, where they soon became a thriving colony. An active intercourse commenced between it and *Denmark*, which was maintained till the beginning of the 15th century, when by the gradual increase of the Arctic ice, the colony appears to have been completely imprisoned by the *Frozen Ocean*; whilst on the West a range of impassable mountains and plains covered with perpetual ice precluded all access. Nothing has been heard of this ancient settlement since the year 1406, when the last of seventeen bishops was appointed over it; the unfortunate colonists all perished; but in the 17th century the W. coast was colonized from *Denmark*, and about 40 stations established; the principal of which are *Good Hope* and *Disco* harbours, and *Frederick* and *Julian's* on the E. The population of the different settlements in *Greenland* amounts to about 150 *Europeans*, and 8,000 *Esquimaux*.

11. The island of *Iceland* is only 150 miles distant from the Eastern coast of *Greenland*: it contains 25,800 square miles, being about two-thirds as large as *Ireland*, and its population amounts to 50,000 souls. It is governed as a dependency of *Denmark*, the chief authority being in the hands of a governor appointed by that country: it is divided into four provinces, named after the cardinal points towards which they lie. The religion of the *Icelanders* is Lutheranism: their bishop resides at *Reikiavik*, the capital and only town of the island, the population of which does not exceed 10,000. *Iceland* consists of several ranges of mountains, on the declivities of which, and in the valleys lying between them, most of the inhabitants live. The tops of these mountains are covered with perpetual snow and ice, with the exception of such as are volcanic, of which there are 30 enumerated, and of these eight have been recently active, the most noted of which is the volcano of

Mount Hecla, which is 5,110 feet high; but *Orafel Jokel* attains an elevation of 6,405 feet. One-ninth of the surface of the island is covered with glaciers. The hot springs of *Iceland*, called *Geysers*, are very remarkable, being of all temperatures, from moderate warmth to boiling heat: they are situated near *Skalholt*, on the Western side of the island, and throw columns of water into the air, varying in height, according to the season and temperature, from 90 to 200 feet.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

12. The North Western extremity of the continent of *America*, lying opposite to *Asia*, and separated from it by *Bhering's Strait*, belongs to the Empire of *Russia*, and is hence called *Russian America*: it confines on the E. with the *British* possessions, and is washed on the W. by the *Pacific* and *Frozen Oceans*. Its area and population cannot be estimated, since nothing whatever is known about the interior of the country, the coast being the only part that has been hitherto explored. The *Russians* divide their *American* possessions into eight provinces, named after the tribes by whom the shores and archipelagos are inhabited: they have built several forts and factories, the chief of which is *Sitka*, or *New Archangel*, in the island, or chain of islands, called *King George the Third's Archipelago*; its population may be estimated at 1,500. The Westernmost part of *America* is formed by a long narrow peninsula named *Aliaska* and *Ounemank*. At its termination is an extensive chain of numerous islands, commonly described as the *Aleootskia*, or *Aleutian Isles*, which stretches across the ocean nearly to *Kamtchatka*; about 40 of them have been named, the principal of which are *Atto*, *Oonashka*, and *Bhering's Island*. These lying on the direct route from the N. W. coast of *America* to *China*, and possessing good harbours and coal, must at no long distance of time become important.

THE UNITED STATES.

13. The republic of the *United States* is bounded on the N. by *British America*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, on the S. by *Mexico* and the *Gulf of Mexico*, and on the E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It contains 2,963,666 square miles, and its population, as estimated in 1830, amounted to 12,500,000 souls; it is now about 25,000,000. The remarkable characteristics of this extensive territory are its internal water communication, numerous harbours, and mineral wealth; of the latter may be mentioned the numerous deposits of coal, especially in the valley of the *Mississippi*, and the gold of *California*. It may be physically divided into the basin of the *Mississippi* in the centre, and the reverse slopes of its water-sheds to the N. S. E. and W. The basin of the *Mississippi* is larger than that of any other river, except the *Maranon*, and includes those of its great tributaries, the *Ohio*, *Platte*, *Arkansas*, *Red River*, all equal to rivers of the first class

in Europe. It rises from two sources; the more important, known as the *Missouri*, has several heads in the *Rocky Mountains*, the principal being the *Yellowstone*, near the South pass, at an elevation of above 7,000 feet, and close to those of the *Colorado* and *Columbia*; the secondary source is in the undulating hills which separate its valley from that of the *Saskatchewan*, in *Lake Itasca*, about 1,500 feet above the sea; from thence to the confluence is nearly 2,000 miles, while from the sources of the *Missouri* it is more than 3,000; from the confluence to the sea is 1,270 miles, and it is navigable for large vessels far above this point; at the mouth of the *Ohio*, it is above 2,700 feet broad. *Galena* on the *Mississippi* will be the centre of rail communication, as *St. Louis* on the *Missouri* is of the water communication of the West. The *Ohio*, the principal affluent, rises at *Pittsburg*, 830 feet above the sea, and has a course of 1,000 miles through one of the most beautiful and fertile valleys in the world: the navigation afforded by this river and its tributaries is estimated at 5,000 miles; of these the principal are the *Big Beaver*, *Licio* and *Wabash* on the right, and the *Kenawha*, *Kentucky*, *Cumberland*, and *Tennessee* on the left. The united stream of the *Mississippi* has no other considerable affluent from the left; from the right the *Arkansas*, which rises in the *Rocky Mountains*, has a course of above 2,000 miles through the *Prairies*, receiving several considerable tributaries; and the *Red River*, which has a course of above 1,600. The principal affluents of the *Missouri* are the *Yellowstone* and *Platte*, both from the right; and of the *Mississippi*, the *Wisconsin* and *Illinois* from the left. To the W. of the basin of the *Mississippi* are the *Colorado* or *Red River of Texas*, and the *Rio Grande del Norte*, which, with the character of a mountain torrent, has a course of above 1,600 miles, and the country through which it flows should form a natural boundary between *Mexico* and the *United States*. From the Western slope the *Colorado* flows to the S. into the *Gulf of California*, not dissimilar in character from the *Rio del Norte*, with a course of about 1,000 miles: it has its sources to the South of a basin which has no outlet, and extends over an area of above 100,000 miles: this is divided into two parts by irregular mountains, and contains saline lakes, fed by rivers; those falling into the *Great Salt Lake* from the East, the *Bear* and *Nicollet*, are considerable streams. This basin is surrounded by elevated and for the most part snow-covered ranges, rising 15,000 feet above the sea; those on the N. are known as the *Sierra Nevada*, those on the W. the mountains of *California*; from these flows the *Sacramento*, which joining the *San Joaquin* in the plain, falls into the extensive harbour of *San Francisco*. To the N. of the Salt basin, the Southern streams of the *Columbia* unite to form the principal of its two sources, the *Snake River*; those, with the exception of the largest, *Salmon River*, flow through rugged defiles. The Northern branch, known as the *Columbia*,

has, with its affluents, the *Okanagan* and *Kootanic*, its course for the most part through *British* territory, the boundary being the 49th parallel of N. latitude. The *Columbia* is only navigable for large vessels for about 150 miles to the head of the tide water, from the passage being obstructed by falls. The Eastern slope of the *United States* presents several rivers at present more important and better known than those already referred to. They may be enumerated as the *Kennebec*, *Merrimac*, *Connecticut*, *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, *Potomac*, *James*, *Roanoake*, *Pedee*, *Catawaba*, *Savannah*, and *Alabama*; of them, as influencing internal communication by canals, the most remarkable are the *Connecticut*, *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, and *Potomac*, connecting the *Atlantic* seaboard with the Great Lakes and *River St. Lawrence*, and the latter uniting both with the *Ohio*. The *Hudson*, as of middle size, may be taken as a type of the others; its course is 260 miles, and it is navigable for 145 miles. They all open into extensive estuaries, which afford the greatest facilities for foreign commerce.

14. The *United States* were originally colonies of *Great Britain*. The first *English* settlement was made in the year 1607, at *Jamestown* in *Virginia*: *New York* was founded by the *Dutch* in 1614: and in 1620 the first settlement in *New England* was made at *Plymouth*, by *English* colonists. Hostilities were commenced between *Great Britain* and the colonies in 1775, and in the following year the latter made a declaration of independence, which was acknowledged by *Great Britain* in 1783. The present constitution, however, was not modelled till 1788: according to it, all power originates with the people, to whom it secures the great principles of freedom, entire liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and being chosen to office. The *United States* form a federal republic. Each State is independent of the others, and has a separate legislature, executive and judiciary; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the united interests of the confederacy, are entrusted to the general government. The legislative power is vested in a Congress, composed of a Senate, consisting of two members from each State, chosen by the state-legislatures for six years, and of a House of Representatives, elected by the people for two years, one representative being returned for every 40,000 inhabitants: in the slave-holding states every five slaves are counted as three freemen. The executive power is vested in a President, who, together with a Vice-President, is chosen for four years by electors from all the states. The principal subordinate officers in the executive department are, the secretaries of state, of the treasury, of war, and of the navy. The Supreme Court is composed of seven judges, who are altogether independent of the legislature. No religion is established or supported by the government of the *United States*, every individual being left voluntarily to support that form of religion which he chooses. All denominations are placed on a level with each other,

and no person is disqualified from holding or exercising any office by his religious profession. In most parts of the country religion is honourably supported, the great body of the people belonging to some one or other of the several denominations of Christians. The inhabitants of the *United States* are Whites, *Indians*, and *Negroes*. The Whites are of *European* descent, and are chiefly *English*, especially the inhabitants of *New England*, *Virginia*, and the *Carolinas*. The *Germans* are most numerous in *Pennsylvania* and the Western states, the *Dutch* in *New York*, and the *French* in *Louisiana*. *Irish*, *Scotch*, *Swedes*, and *Spaniards*, are likewise found in considerable numbers in different parts of the country. The *Indians* are independent of the government of the *United States*, and are in number half a million, of whom about one-fifth are warriors. The *Negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are chiefly found in the Southern states: in 1850 the population was thus divided:—

Whites -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,553,068
Black -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,233,057
Mulattoe -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	405,751
Indian -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400,764

The free coloured population is estimated at 434,495. The means of common education are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country. The three principal colleges are *New Haven* in *Connecticut*; *Cambridge* in *Massachusetts*; and *Schenectady* in *New York*.

15. The increase in the territories and population of the *United States* will appear from the following Tables:—

Area at peace, 1783	-	-	-	-	-	-	820,680
Addition by purchase of <i>Louisiana</i> , 1803	-	-	-	-	-	-	899,578
„ cession of <i>Florida</i> , 1821	-	-	-	-	-	-	66,900
„ annexation of <i>Texas</i> , 1845	-	-	-	-	-	-	318,000
„ „ <i>Oregon</i> , 1846	-	-	-	-	-	-	308,052
„ „ part of <i>Mexico</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	522,956
„ „ „ 1854	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,500
							2,963,666

Population by census of 1790	-	-	-	3,929,827
„ „ 1830	-	-	-	12,866,020
„ „ 1850	-	-	-	23,191,876

STATES.	Area.	Population.	No. of Representatives.	Chief Towns.	Population.
* <i>Alabama</i> - -	50,722	771,623	7	<i>Montgomery</i> -	7,000
* <i>Arkansas</i> - -	52,198	209,897	2	<i>Little Rock</i> -	2,167
<i>California</i> -	155,980	92,597	2	<i>San Jose</i> -	3,500
* <i>Columbia</i> (Dist.of)	60	51,687	-	<i>Washington</i> -	40,001
† <i>Connecticut</i> -	4,674	370,792	4	<i>Hartford</i> -	13,555
* † <i>Delaware</i> -	2,120	91,532	1	<i>Dover</i> -	3,500
* <i>Florida</i> - -	59,268	87,445	1	<i>Tallahassee</i> -	3,000
* † <i>Georgia</i> - -	58,000	906,195	8	<i>Milledgeville</i> -	2,216
<i>Illinois</i> - -	55,405	851,470	9	<i>Springfield</i> -	6,500
<i>Indiana</i> - -	33,809	988,416	11	<i>Indianapolis</i> -	12,000
<i>Iowa</i> - -	50,914	192,214	2	<i>Iowa</i> -	1,582
* <i>Kentucky</i> -	37,680	982,405	10	<i>Frankfort</i> -	5,000
* <i>Louisiana</i> -	41,255	517,762	4	<i>Baton Rouge</i> -	4,500
<i>Maine</i> - -	31,766	583,169	6	<i>Augusta</i> -	8,225
* † <i>Maryland</i> -	11,124	583,034	6	<i>Annapolis</i> -	3,011
† <i>Massachusetts</i> -	7,800	994,514	11	<i>Boston</i> -	136,881
<i>Michigan</i> -	56,243	397,654	4	<i>Lansing</i> -	1,229
* <i>Mississippi</i> -	47,156	606,326	5	<i>Jackson</i> -	3,500
* <i>Missouri</i> -	67,380	682,044	7	<i>Jefferson</i> -	2,000
† <i>New Hampshire</i> -	9,280	317,976	3	<i>Concord</i> -	8,576
† <i>New York</i> -	47,000	3,097,394	33	<i>Albany</i> -	50,763
* † <i>New Jersey</i> -	8,320	489,555	5	<i>Trenton</i> -	6,461
* † <i>North Carolina</i> -	50,704	869,039	8	<i>Raleigh</i> -	4,518
<i>Ohio</i> - -	39,964	1,980,329	21	<i>Columbus</i> -	25,000
† <i>Pennsylvania</i> -	46,000	2,311,786	25	<i>Harrisburg</i> -	8,500
† <i>Rhode Island</i> -	1,306	147,545	2	{ <i>Providence</i> -	47,500
				{ <i>Newport</i> -	10,000
* † <i>South Carolina</i> -	29,385	668,507	6	<i>Columbia</i> -	6,660
* <i>Tennessee</i> -	45,600	1,002,717	10	<i>Nashville</i> -	10,478
* <i>Texas</i> - -	237,504	212,592	2	<i>Austin</i> -	3,000
* † <i>Virginia</i> -	61,352	1,421,661	13	<i>Richmond</i> -	27,570
<i>Vermont</i> -	10,212	314,120	3	<i>Montpelier</i> -	2,310
<i>Wisconsin</i> -	53,924	305,391	3	<i>Madison</i> -	1,871
<i>Kansas</i> -	114,798	?			
<i>Minnesota</i> -	166,025	6,077	-	<i>St. Paul</i> -	1,338
<i>Nebraska</i> -	335,882	?			
<i>New Mexico</i> -	284,507	61,547			
<i>Oregon</i> -	185,030	13,294		<i>Oregon</i> (City)	900
<i>Utah</i> -	269,170	11,380	-	<i>Salt Lake</i> (City)	10,000
<i>Washington</i> -	123,022	?			
<i>Indian, South of</i> }	71,127	?			
<i>Kansas</i> - }					
	2,963,666				

The 13 original States are marked †, the slave-holding States *.

With some few exceptions, the above-mentioned are not the most populous cities of the Union: *New York*, 500,000; *New Orleans*, 115,000; *San Francisco*, 85,000; *St. Louis*, 75,000, being omitted. *Brooklyn* contains above 95,000 inhabitants; *Albany* above 50,000; *Buffalo*, *Philadelphia*, *Charleston*, *Cincinnati*, and *Pittsburg* above 40,000; *Portland*, *Salem*, *New Haven*, *Rochester*, *Syracuse*, *Troy*, *Newark*, *Richmond*, *Mobile*, *Louisville*, *Chicago*, *Mclewankee*, and *Alleghany* city, between 20,000 and 40,000;

Manchester, Springfield, Utica, Bangor, Norfolk, Petersburg, Savannah, Nashville, Cincinnati, Kingston, Paterson, Lancaster, Wheeling, Dayton, and Gainsboro' between 10,000 and 15,000, and there are many containing from 8,000 to 10,000.

16. The principal sea-ports are on the *Atlantic* coast; *New York, Boston, Portland*, now the terminus of the *Atlantic* railways, *Portsmouth, Baltimore, and Charleston*: on the *Gulf of Mexico*, *New Orleans* and *Mobile*; on the *Pacific*, *San Francisco*. The imports may be estimated at 25, and the exports at 30 million pounds sterling; in 1791 the exports scarcely exceeded 4 millions. There are now more than 4,000 miles of canal navigation, and above 12,000 miles of railway communication open in the *United States*: of the former, the principal are the *Erie*, connecting *Buffalo* with *Albany* on the *Hudson*; the *Pennsylvania*, connecting *Pittsburg* with *Columbia* on the *Susquehanna*; and the *Chesapeake*, connecting *Pittsburg* with the *Potomack* at *Washington*. The peninsula of *Florida* is also intersected with canals, connecting the *Gulf of Mexico* and the *Atlantic*. The centres of railway communication are the N. W., *Chicago, Cincinnati, Indianapolis, St. Louis*; the extreme Western point, *Jefferson City*; on the N. E., *Portland, Boston, New York, Baltimore, Albany, Syracuse, Rochester, Pittsburg* and *Cleveland*. The points of connexion with *Canada*, *Burlington, Ogdenburg, Lewiston, Buffalo, Detroit*; and with *New Brunswick, Calais*; on the S. E., *Richmond, Raleigh, Wilmington, Portsmouth, Charleston*; on the S. W., *Nashville, Milledgeville, New Orleans*; extreme W. point, *Opelusia*.

The principal navy yards of the *United States* are at *Portsmouth, Charleston, Brooklyn, Philadelphia, Washington, and Norfolk*. These, and some of its principal ports are partially fortified; there are also some small forts on the frontiers, but none of importance. The standing army does not much exceed 10,000 men, and is divided into four regiments of artillery, three of cavalry, and eight of infantry, besides engineers; the militia, however, consists of above 75,000 commissioned officers, and 2,127,366 men. The navy, now rapidly increasing, consisted in 1853 of 74 vessels, mounting 2,026 guns, of which 15 were steamers.

17. The city of *Washington*, though the metropolis of the *United States*, is inferior to several others in the country both in size and population. It is situated on the *Maryland* side of the *Potomack*, and is laid out on a plan, which, when completed, will render it the handsomest and most commodious city in *America*: as yet, however, the buildings cover but a small portion of the intended site, and the public edifices appear of a disproportionate grandeur. The two chief public buildings are the Capitol and the President's house, which are both of stone; the other great buildings for the use of this state are of brick. *Washington* is situated in the district of *Columbia*, which is about 10 miles square, and lies along both sides of the *Potomack*, about 100 miles from the junction of *Chesapeake Bay*

with the *Atlantic*. This little district also includes *Georgetown* and *Alexandria*, and is under the immediate government of the Congress of the *United States*, having been ceded to it by the states of *Virginia* and *Maryland* in the year 1790. The city of *Philadelphia* is situated at the South Eastern extremity of *Pennsylvania*, on the right bank of the *Delaware*, about 30 miles from that arm of the *Atlantic* called *Delaware Bay*. It was originally laid out by William Penn, in the year 1683; it is now about nine miles in circuit. *Philadelphia* is a place of great opulence, and its commerce is extensive and flourishing; its literary and benevolent institutions are numerous, and supported in a manner highly honourable to the inhabitants. It exceeds all other towns in the *United States* in the variety, extent and excellence of its manufactures; its churches and other public buildings are spacious and elegant. The city of *New York* is about seven miles in circuit, and is situated at the confluence of the *Hudson* and *East Rivers*, on the S. end of *Manhattan* or *New York Island*. *New York* is the first commercial city in *America*; its population is greater than that of any other in the *United States*, and amounted in 1820 to 123,700 souls: the public buildings, too, are superior in splendour and magnificence to those of any other city of the republic. *New York* harbour is a large bay, which spreads eight miles to the S. of the city, and is from two to five miles broad: it is shut in by *Long Island* on the E. and by *Staten Island* and *New Jersey* on the W., and communicates with the *Atlantic* on the S. by a strait called *The Narrows*. *Boston*, the literary and commercial metropolis of *New England*, is situated on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, at the head of *Massachusetts Bay*, and on the Eastern coast of the State of *Massachusetts*. The Indian name of *Boston* was *Shawmut*: it was colonized by the *English* in 1630, and at first called *Trimount*, or *Trimountain*, from its three hills. It was greatly distinguished for the part it took in the Revolution, which originated here. *Baltimore* lies on the Northern bank of the river *Patapsco*, about ten miles above its entrance into *Chesapeake Bay*: it is the third city in size in the *United States*, and is a place of great wealth and trade, being admirably situated for the purposes of commerce. *Charleston* is much the largest town in the state of *South Carolina*, and was formerly the seat of its government. It is situated on a tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Cooper* and *Ashley*, which unite just below the city, and form a spacious and convenient harbour communicating with the *Atlantic Ocean*. It is reckoned one of the gayest towns in the *United States*, and is a favourite resort of the wealthy from the *West Indies*; its population in 1820 amounted to 24,780 souls. *New Orleans* is situated on the left bank of the river *Mississippi*, about 80 miles from its mouth, in the *Gulf of Mexico*: it is situated on an island formed by the great river on one side, and the lakes *Pontchartrain* and *Maurepas* on the other, and is one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in *America*.

MEXICO.

18. *Mexico* is bounded on the N. by the *United States*, on the E. by the *Gulf of Mexico*, on the S. by *Balleze* and *Guatemala*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains, since the cession of *California* and a large portion of its northern territory to the *United States*, and the separation of *Yucatan* in 1846, about 600,000 square miles, and about 6,500,000 inhabitants. *Mexico* was subdued by the *Spaniards* under Cortez in 1521. Montezuma was at that time emperor of the country, and the inhabitants were considerably advanced in civilization; but when it became a province of *Spain*, it received the title of *Mexico* or *New Spain*, and was governed by a viceroy appointed by the king. The tyranny of the *Spaniards*, however, led to an insurrection, which broke out in the province of *Durango*, in the year 1810, and plunged the country into a terrible revolutionary state till the year 1821, when a declaration of independence was made at *Yguala*. *Mexico* is now a federal republic, similar in all the parts of its government to that of the *United States*; each state is independent of the other, and the executive power of the whole body is in the hands of a President. Many of the *Indians*, however, still remain unconquered, preserving their own form of government, and the rites of paganism. The only form of religion acknowledged in *Mexico* is the Roman Catholic. *Mexico* is one of the richest countries in the world in mineral productions, particularly silver, and a great part of its inhabitants are employed in the mines: the quantity of this precious metal which it yields, is stated to be ten times greater than what is furnished by all the mines of *Europe*. Another remarkable peculiarity of the country is its great elevation, the land gradually rising from both coasts till it attains to 6,000 and 8,000 feet, and forms an immense Table Land. *Mexico* has, therefore, few rivers; the principal *Rio Grande del Lerma* flows through *Lake Chapala*, which has an area of above 1,000 square miles, and falls into the *Pacific* at *St. Blas*; its course of 400 miles is much interrupted by falls and cataracts. There are many other smaller lakes distributed over the Table Land of *Mexico*, and from it rise numerous volcanic cones, the principal of which, *Popocatepetl* and *Orizaba*, have an elevation of 17,700 and 17,300 feet respectively.

19. Under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, *Mexico* was divided into twelve intendancies and three provinces; but the *Mexican Confederation* now consists of nineteen states and five provinces. The metropolis of the whole country is *Mexico*: the two principal ports are *Vera Cruz* on the *Gulf of Mexico*, which connects the country with *Europe*, and *Acapulco* on the *Pacific Ocean*, which connects it with *Asia*. The population of *Mexico* consists of four classes, viz. *Whites*, *Indians*, people of mixed extraction, and *Negroes*, the proportion of the *Indians* and mixed race being each double that of the *Whites*: the last-mentioned people are subdivided into two branches, those born in *Europe*, called *Chapetones*, and those born in *America*, called *Creoles*.

20. The names of the States and Territories into which *Mexico* is at present divided, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

	States and Territories.	Popula- tion in 1842.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Popula- tion in	
				1831.	1850.
NORTHERN STATES :	<i>Coahuila</i> - -	75,340	<i>Montelorez</i> - -	4,000	3,600
	<i>Chihuahua</i> - -	147,600	<i>Chihuahua</i> - -	12,000	12,000
	<i>Lower California</i> (Territory) - -	10,000	<i>Loreto</i> - -	1,500	1,200
	<i>Sonora and Sinaloa</i>	270,000	<i>Cullacan</i> - -	10,800	11,000
CENTRAL STATES :	<i>Durango</i> - -	162,618	<i>Durango</i> - -	12,000	22,000
	<i>Nuevo Leon</i> - -	101,108	<i>Monterey</i> - -	11,000	12,000
	<i>Zacatecas</i> - -	321,840	<i>Zacatecas</i> - -	35,000	28,000
	<i>San Luis de Potosi</i>	120,560	<i>San Luis de Potosi</i>	45,000	30,000
	<i>Queretaro</i> - -	512,606	<i>Queretaro</i> - -	43,000	40,000
	<i>Guanajuato</i> - -	749,000	<i>Guanajuato</i> - -	70,000	34,000
SOUTHERN STATES :	<i>Xalisco, or Guadala- xara</i> - -	497,906	<i>Guadalajara</i> - -	8,000	60,000
	<i>Michoacan, or Val- ladolid</i> - -	250,000	<i>Valladolid</i> - -	18,000	18,000
	<i>Colima</i> (Territory) -	40,000	<i>Colima</i> - -	3,000	5,000
	<i>Mexico</i> - -	1,389,520	<i>Mexico</i> - -	170,000	200,000
	<i>Yucatan</i> (Territory)	70,000	<i>Yucatan</i> - -	3,400	4,000
	<i>Puebla de los Angeles</i>	661,902	<i>La Puebla</i> - -	68,000	50,000
	<i>Tamaulipas</i> - -	100,068	<i>Nueva Santander</i> -	5,000	7,000
	<i>Vera Cruz</i> - -	254,380	<i>Vera Cruz</i> - -	16,000	6,500
	<i>Oaxaca</i> - -	500,278	<i>Oaxaca</i> - -	24,000	25,000
	<i>Tlaxcala</i> - -	63,580	<i>Tlaxcala</i> - -	3,000	2,500
	<i>Chiapa</i> - -	141,206	<i>Chiapa</i> - -	5,000	3,000

In the republic there is one Archbishop's see, viz. *Mexico*, and eight Bishoprics, *Durango*, *Chiapas*, *Guadalajara*, *New Leon*, *Oaxaca*, *Sonora*, *Tlascala*, *Vera Cruz*. The country is in a very low state of civilization from bad government, and its commerce is lessening yearly ; in 1833 the import duties amounted to 2,500,000 *l.*, and in 1841 they were less than half that amount. The standing army is estimated at 25,000, and the civic guard at 75,000.

21. The city of *Mexico*, the metropolis of the whole confederacy, the seat of government, and the residence of the President, is situated in the Southern part of the country, at an equal distance of 180 miles from *Vera Cruz* and *Acapulco*. The original city of *Mexico*, or *Tenochtitlan* as it was called, was founded by the *Mexicans* in 1325, on a group of islands in *Lake Texcoco*, which lies in the *Valley of Mexico*. It was taken by Cortez in 1521, after a siege of 75 days, during which, it is said, 100,000 *Mexicans* were slaughtered. The ancient *Tenochtitlan*, which was stated by Cortez to be as large as *Seville* or *Cordova*, was completely de-

stroyed, and the present city has risen out of its ruins. It occupies the same site, but owing to the diminution of the waters in *Lake Tezcuco*, it stands on dry land, about a league distant from the lake: it is 7,494 feet above the level of the sea. Few cities can be compared with *Mexico* for the uniform level of its site, and the breadth and regularity of its streets. It forms a square of four miles, extending from North to South, and from East to West, and is surrounded with a wall of uncemented stones. The architecture is generally in a fine style, and the public buildings are magnificent: its general appearance is much heightened by the majestic character of the scenery by which it is surrounded. The mint of *Mexico* is one of the largest and richest in the world. From this and the other mints in *Mexico* about 500 million of pounds sterling have been issued in dollars; in 1840, above 13 million dollars were issued. *Vera Cruz* is situated nearly due E. of *Mexico*, on the shores of the *Gulf of Mexico*; it is enclosed by a simple wall, and is defended by the castle of *St. Juan d'Ulloa*, which stands on a small island about half a mile from the town. *Vera Cruz* is the great sea-port of *Mexico*, and the place through which almost all the trade between that country and *Spain* has been carried on. It is not only the centre of *European* and *West Indian* commerce, but receives also great quantities of *East Indian* produce by way of *Acapulco*, from the *Philippine Islands*. About 100 merchant vessels may anchor in its harbour, but it is neither commodious nor secure, being merely a bad anchorage among shallows, and so exposed that ships are frequently driven on shore. *Acapulco* lies to the S. W. of *Mexico* on the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*; it has an excellent bay, and the best harbour on the western coast of the country, being safe, and open for vessels of any burthen. *Acapulco* was formerly very populous, but it is now only a miserable little town, containing about 4,000 inhabitants, who are almost all *Africans*; it is surrounded with a volcanic mountain, which renders the atmosphere constantly thick and unwholesome.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

22. *Central America* is bounded on the N. by *Mexico* and *Bulleze*, on the E. by the *Caribbean Sea*, on the S. by the Isthmus of *Panama*, which belongs to *Colombia*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains 124,600 square miles, and about 1,500,000 inhabitants. It formerly belonged to *Spain*, and was governed by a Captain General appointed by the king; but it was declared independent by the people in 1821. The government was a federal republic, similar to that of the *United States*, the supreme executive power being confided to a President. Before the revolution, *Guatemala* was divided into provinces of different denominations, varying in number according to circumstances at different periods of its history. The federal states which composed the republic were six in number, *Guatemala* being the chief; the metropolis of the country was also called *Guatemala*. *Central America* extends for above 1,000 miles in length by 100 in breadth, and has a very varied and

extensive coast line: it is very mountainous, and has numerous active volcanoes; is rich in mineral and vegetable products. Its average elevation may be 5,000 feet above the sea; the short slope being to the *Pacific*, but its culminating points exceed 10,000 feet.

23. The names of the federal states composing the Republic of *Central America* were —

States.	Chief Towns.
WESTERN STATES:	<i>Ciudad Real.</i> <i>Guatemala.</i> <i>San Salvador.</i>
<i>Chiapa</i> - - - <i>Guatemala</i> - - - <i>San Salvador</i> - - -	
EASTERN STATES:	<i>Leon.</i> <i>Carthago.</i> <i>Chiquimula.</i>
<i>Nicaragua</i> - - - <i>Costa Rica</i> - - - <i>Honduras</i> - - -	

Subsequently, in 1839, those states were separated, and became independent governments: of those *Guatemala* is the largest; it may have an area of 15,000 square miles, and may contain 500,000 inhabitants. It is very mountainous; has no rivers of importance, but several lakes: the *Gulf of Dulce* communicates with the sea by the river of the same name, is the most important, and is 36 miles long by 12 broad; those of *Atitlan* and *Amatitlan* may be also noticed. It is divided into five departments; viz., *Guatemala*, *Solde Quesaltinanz*, *Sucatepeques*, *Totonicapan*, *Vera Paz*, and *Chiquimula*.

24. *Santiago de Guatemala* is situated in the Western part of the country, about 30 miles from the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*, and in the midst of a large handsome plain, surrounded on all sides by well-cultivated hills of a moderate height: its elevation above the level of the sea is about 1,800 feet. The houses are neatly built, but never exceed one story in height; many of the churches are large and of fine architecture, and the streets are clean and well paved. The present city is the third capital which has existed within the last 80 years. The original, which was erected on the declivity of a great volcano, in a valley which fronted the *Pacific*, contained about 7,000 families, and was destroyed by an earthquake in the year 1751. Being rebuilt a little farther to the Northward, in a romantic spot, now called the *Antigua*, it was again destroyed by a more tremendous convulsion of nature in 1775: although the greater part of the inhabitants were buried in the ruins, and the city was removed by order of the government to the spot on which it now stands, which is 25 miles to the N. of the *Antigua*, the latter is still a favourite place of resort; the Congress of the States is held in it, and it has seldom a population of less than 35,000 inhabitants.

San Salvador is bounded on the N. W. by *Guatemala*, on the N. and E. by *Honduras*. It may contain 2,000 square miles, and

300,000 inhabitants, being the most populous state in *Central America*: it is divided into four departments, *San Miguel*, *San Vicente*, *San Salvador*, and *Santa Anna* or *Sonsonate*. The capital is *San Salvador*, a well-built city, containing 20,000 inhabitants. *Honduras* is bounded on the W. by *Guatemala*, on the S. by *Salvador*, on the E. by *Mosquitia* and *Nicaragua*: it may have 12,000 square miles of surface, and contains 300,000 inhabitants. It has seven departments; viz., *Comaguaya*, *San Barbara*, *Gracias*, *Yoro*, *Choluteca*, *Tegucigalpa*, *Jutigalpa*. The port of *Omoa* in *San Barbara* is important, as is the new port of *San Lorenzo* in *Choluteca* on the *Pacific*. The department of *Gracias* is the most populous.

Nicaragua is the most important state of *Central America* on account of its position; the river and lake of the same name giving it a large share of the transit trade between the *Pacific* and *Gulf of Mexico*: the river separates it from the *Mosquito* territory: on the N. it is bounded by *Honduras*, on the W. by *San Salvador*, and on the E. by *Costa Rica*: the area of the state may be 12,000 square miles, and its population may number 250,000: the departments are *Leon*, *Managua*, *Granada*, *Nicaragua*, and *Segovia*. The capital is *Leon*, which like others in the state has suffered much from civil war, and does not probably contain more than 15,000 inhabitants. This state abounds in volcanoes, which do not however rise much above 5,000 feet, though the majority are active; they surround the basin of *Lake Nicaragua*, which extends 90 miles in length by 40 in breadth, and receives one considerable stream, the *Frio*, from the East, discharging its surplus waters by the river of the same name into the *Gulf of Mexico*, which has a course of 70 miles, and varies in breadth from 100 to 400 yards: it is rapid and broken, but nevertheless has been made navigable for steamers: the town of *San Juan* or *Greytown* is at its mouth: communications have been projected between this lake, *San Juan del Sur*, *Realeyo*, and the *Bay of Conchagua*.

Costa Rica, the most Eastern of the States of *Central America*, may have an area of 5,000 square miles, and a population of 100,000. This is the most healthy and fertile of the States; the volcanoes are extinct, and it has numerous streams of water. The *Gulf of Nicoya*, and the *Lagoon of Chiriqui* offer favourable stations for commercial purposes. It is divided into three departments, Eastern, Western, and Central, or that of *Nicoya*; the chief town is *San Jose*, which may contain 30,000 inhabitants.

25. *Balleze*, *Belize*, or *Walys*, as the name is variously written, is a small territory bounded on the N. by *Mexico*, on the W. and S. by *Guatemala*, and on the E. by the *Bay of Honduras*: it contains about 6,400 square miles, and 20,000 inhabitants. Since the treaty of *Versailles* in 1786, it has belonged to the *English*, who have establishments in different parts of it for cutting down mahogany and logwood. The principal, and indeed the

only regular establishment of the *English*, is also called *Balleze*, and is situated at the mouth of a river of the same name; it contains about 1,500 inhabitants, and is perfectly inaccessible on the land side, except by descending the river, being closed in with woods and marshes. It occupies each side of the river's mouth, and is connected by a wooden bridge: the houses stand close upon the edge of the beach, and are in general composed of wooden buildings stuck upon posts, without any ground floor, and seldom more than one story high. It is defended by a fort, about half a mile from the right shore, standing upon a little island which is genuine *British* soil: for when the *English* first visited the *Honduras* shores to cut wood, the wants of the settlers at *Balleze* were so few, that the ships generally went out in ballast, and this ballast they were compelled to discharge at a certain spot, where, being accumulated by time, and increased by marine substances, it formed the island in question. To the W. of *Balleze* is *Yucatan*, which asserted its independence of *Mexico* in 1846; its area is estimated at 80,000 square miles; its population at 500,000; but a large proportion of the country is in possession of the natives; its surface near the coast is not elevated: its principal cities are *Merida* and *Valladolid*; the former is a large and handsome city, containing probably 20,000 inhabitants. The *Mosquito* shore, or *Kingdom of Mosquitia*, is a narrow strip of territory to the E. of *Honduras*, extending from *Cape Gracias a Dios* to the river *San Juan*: it is an independent native sovereignty under the protection of *Great Britain*; with the exception of a few *Europeans* and *Americans* from the *United States*, settled at and near *Blensfields*, it is peopled entirely by *Indians*. *Mosquitia* formerly claimed the coast to the *Chiriqui Lagoon*; but the portion E. of the *San Juan* has been conceded to *Costa Rica*, and *Greytown* at the mouth of the river made independent.

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

26. The chain of islands, commonly called the *West Indies*, or *West India Islands*, extends in a curve from *Florida*, the Southernmost part of the *United States*, to the mouth of the *Orinoco* in *South America*, near the North Eastern extremity of the State of *Colombia*. These islands, which are very numerous, unitedly occupy a superficial extent of about 73,600 square miles, and contain 2,500,000 inhabitants. They were named *The West Indies* by Columbus, under the notion that they formed a part of the great *Indian* continent, to which it was the object of his first voyage to find a Western passage: an opinion which he had been led to entertain from the great size of *India* as described by the ancients, and from observing that between its extreme Eastern longitude as given by Ptolemy, and the group of the *Azores*, there was only an interval of the third part of a sphere: though this mistake has been discovered, the name to which it gave rise has still been retained. The *French* call the *West India Islands*

the *Antilles*, a name which is stated to have been derived from that of the fabulous island *Antillia*, placed by the *Spaniards* some distance to the Westward of the *Azores* in the *Atlantic Ocean*. The mathematicians and philosophers of the middle ages, fancying that some lands were necessary on the opposite part of the globe to balance the known countries, laid down some at random, and gave to these imaginary lands the name of *Ante-Insulæ* or *Antinsulæ*, which the *Spaniards* fashioned into that of *Antillia*.

27. *Cuba* is the largest and Westernmost of the *West India Islands*, and separates the *Gulf of Mexico* from the *Caribbean Sea*: *Trinidad* is the Southernmost, and *Barbadoes* the Easternmost island of the chain. *Cuba*, *Hayti* (otherwise called *St. Domingo* and *Hispaniola*), *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, are the four most considerable islands, and are hence sometimes called the *Great Antilles*: the remainder of the chain between *Porto Rico* and *Trinidad* is known by the name of the *Caribbee Islands*, or the *Little Antilles*: the *Caribbean Sea* lies between the *West India Islands* on the N. and E., *Venezuela* on the S., and *Mosquitia* on the W. The *Bahama* or *Lucayos Islands* diverge from the main group, stretching in a North-westerly direction from *Hayti* to the Eastern coast of *Florida*. European colonies have been established in most of the *West India Islands*, and hence they are nearly all under the dominion of *European* powers, with the exception of *St. Domingo*, which formerly belonged to *France*, but has of late years obtained its independence, and assumed the title of the *Republic of Hayti*.

28. The *West India Islands* are frequently divided into the *Windward* and *Leeward Islands*, so called in consequence of the wind blowing almost always from the same quarter, viz., the North East: these names, however, are used in different ways, according to the situation of the speaker; for all the *West India Islands* may be called the *Leeward Islands* in respect of *Barbadoes*, whilst on the other hand the inhabitants of *Central America* would rightly describe the same islands as lying to *Windward*. These names were obtained from the old *Spanish* navigators, who, in speaking of the *West India Islands*, usually distinguished them into two classes, by the terms *Bartovento* and *Sotovento*, i.e. *Windward* and *Leeward Islands*; the *Caribbean* constituting, in strict propriety, the former class, and the four large islands of *Cuba*, *Hayti*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, the latter. The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Dutch*, generally call all the *Caribbee Islands* the *Windward Islands*; but the *English* navigators appropriate both terms to the *Caribbee Islands*, subdividing them according to their situation with respect to the Trade Wind, the *Windward Islands* terminating by their arrangement with *Martinique*, and the *Leeward* commencing at *Dominica*. The names of the principal *West India Islands*, together with those of the several Powers to whom they belong, their area and population and chief towns, may be seen in the following table:

Island.	Sovereignty.	Area.	Popula- tion.	Chief Town.
<i>Cuba</i> - - -	<i>Spain</i> - -	43,380	1,315,796	<i>Havana.</i>
<i>Porto Rico</i> - -	" - -	3,865	359,086	<i>San Juan.</i>
<i>Hayti</i> - - -	<i>Independent</i> -	29,000	900,000	<i>St. Domingo.</i>
<i>Jamaica</i> - - -	<i>Great Britain</i> -	4,250	375,000	<i>Spanish Town.</i>
<i>Bahamas</i> - - -	" - -	5,000	25,000	<i>Nassau.</i>
<i>Tortola</i> - - -	" - -	50	8,500	<i>Tortola.</i>
<i>Virgin Gorda</i> - -	" - -	36		
<i>Anguilla</i> - - -	" - -	13	211	
<i>Anguilla</i> - - -	" - -	35	3,000	
<i>Barbuda</i> - - -	" - -	75	1,600	
<i>St. Christopher's</i> -	" - -	68	25,000	<i>Basseterre.</i>
<i>Nevis</i> - - -	" - -	20	7,500	<i>Charleston.</i>
<i>Montserrat</i> - -	" - -	47	7,350	<i>Plymouth.</i>
<i>Antigua</i> - - -	" - -	108	36,500	<i>St. John's.</i>
<i>Dominica</i> - - -	" - -	300	18,500	<i>Roseau.</i>
<i>St. Lucia</i> - - -	" - -	300	21,500	<i>Castries.</i>
<i>St. Vincent</i> - -	" - -	130	27,250	<i>Kingston.</i>
<i>Barbadoes</i> - - -	" - -	166	125,000	<i>Bridgetown.</i>
<i>Grenada</i> - - -	" - -	138	30,000	<i>St. George.</i>
<i>The Grenadines</i> -	" - -	30	5,000	
<i>Tobago</i> - - -	" - -	90	13,208	<i>Scarborough.</i>
<i>Trinidad</i> - - -	" - -	2,000	60,500	<i>Port of Spain.</i>
<i>St. Thomas</i> - -	<i>Denmark</i> -	43	12,500	<i>Charlotte Amalie.</i>
<i>St. John</i> - - -	" - -	42	2,500	<i>Christiansberg.</i>
<i>St. Cruz</i> - - -	" - -	200	45,000	<i>Christianstadt.</i>
<i>St. Bartholomew</i> -	<i>Sweden</i> - -	25	15,000	<i>Carenage.</i>
<i>Martinique</i> - -	<i>France</i> - -	290	119,500	<i>Fort Royal.</i>
<i>Gnadaloupe</i> - -	" - -	534	127,500	<i>Basseterre.</i>
<i>Mariagalante</i> - -	" - -	60	13,750	<i>Grandbourg.</i>
<i>The Saints</i> - - -	" - -	5	1,000	
<i>Desada</i> - - -	" - -	10	2,500	
<i>St. Martin, N.</i> - -	" - -	30	3,750	<i>Marigot.</i>
<i>St. Martin, S.</i> - -	<i>Holland</i> - -	15	2,500	
<i>Saba</i> - - -	" - -	15	1,500	
<i>St. Eustathius</i> - -	" - -	190	2,000	
<i>Buen Ayre</i> - - -	" - -	75	2,000	
<i>Curaçao</i> - - -	" - -			
<i>Oruba</i> - - -	" - -			

29. *Jamaica*, the largest and most important of the *West India Islands* which belong to *Great Britain*, lies off the S. E. part of *Cuba*, at a distance of 90 miles: it is divided into three counties, viz. *Middlesex*, *Surrey*, and *Cornwall*, containing, in 1843, 400,000 inhabitants, of whom 800,000 are negroes. Its legislature is composed of the Governor, of a Council of 12 gentlemen appointed by the Crown, and of a House of Assembly consisting of 45 members elected by the freeholders. The Assembly and the Governor have the power of making laws; but the latter can put a veto on all the

acts of the legislative body, and a farther power of totally rejecting them is reserved by the crown. The principal towns are, *Kingston* the capital, containing 35,000 inhabitants, which is connected by rail with *Spanish Town* or *Santiago de la Vega*, *Port Royal*, *Savanna la Mar*, and *Montego Bay*. The principal articles of export are those common for the most part to the other islands, viz. sugar, rum, coffee, pimento, ginger, and woods; both imports and exports exceed 1,500,000*l.* in value; those of *Barbadoes* about 700,000*l.*, of *Trinidad* 250,000*l.*, and the others in proportion. The annual value of the exports from *Havannah*, of which tobacco is one of the most important, exceeds 3,000,000*l.* sterling. *Cuba*, the largest of all the *West India Islands*, lies to the N. of *Jamaica*, to the W. of *Hayti* and the *Bahamas*, to the S. of *Florida*, and to the E. of *Mexico*. It is governed by a Captain General appointed by the King of *Spain*, and is divided into two governments, viz. *Cuba*, or *Santiago de Cuba*, and *The Havannah*, which are again subdivided into 14 provinces. The capital and the seat of government is *The Havannah*, which is situated on the N. W. coast of the island, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants, of whom about one-half are whites. The other chief towns are *Santiago de Cuba*, *Villa del Principe*, *Bayamo*, and *Matanzas*.—The *Bahamas*, or *Lucayos* as they are also called, lie to the N. of *Cuba* and to the S. E. of *Florida*; their number is reckoned at 500, but many of them are mere rocks, and others, on account of the difficulty of navigation, are little known. The most important amongst them are *Bahama*, *Abaco*, *Andros*, *Eleuthera*, *San Salvador* or *Guanahani*, the first land seen by Columbus in the *New World*, *Exuma*, and *Inague*.

30. *St. Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, called *Hayti* by its original natives and the present possessors, is one of the largest of the *West India Islands*; it is situated between the islands of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*; its inhabitants are nearly all negroes. It was formerly divided between the *French* and *Spaniards*, the Eastern part of it belonging to the latter people; but in the year 1801 the blacks declared themselves free, though their independence was not finally acknowledged till 1825. The form of government was republican, the legislative power being confided to a chamber of representatives, a senate, and a president, who was appointed for life; but *Hayti*, formerly the *French* portion of the island, was declared an empire in 1849, and its institutions are now aristocratical. The Roman Catholic religion is that of the state, but all are tolerated. *Hayti* is divided into five departments, viz. *Artibonite*, the *East*, *North*, *West*, and *South* departments. Its capital is *Port au Prince*, now called *Port Republicain*, situated on the Western coast of the island, at the extremity of the *Bay of Gonaïve*, and containing about 20,000 inhabitants: the other chief towns are *St. Domingo*, *Cape Français*, now *Cape Haytien*, and *St. Nicholas*.—*Porto Rico*, or *Boriqua*, as it is called by the natives, is the Easternmost, and the smallest of the four great *West India Islands*: it lies between *St. Domingo* and the *Caribbee Islands*; its exports may be valued at 1,000,000*l.* It is governed by a

Captain General, appointed by the King of *Spain* : its chief town, *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, is situated on its Northern shore, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.—The *Caribbee Islands* were so called from their original inhabitants, the *Caribs*, a fierce and warlike people, who long resisted the invasion of their country by the *Europeans* : such of them as escaped from the destructive wars in which they involved themselves, have become civilized, or have passed over to *South America*, and settled near the mouths of the *Orinoco*.—About midway between *Jamaica* and *Newfoundland* lie the *Bermudas*, or *Somers' Islands*, as they are also called, which belong to the *British* : they are more than 400 in number, but for the most part so small and so barren, that they have neither inhabitants nor name. The most considerable of them are *St. George*, *St. David*, *Cooper*, *Ireland*, *Somerset*, *Long Island*, *Bird Island*, and *Nonsuch* : the total number of inhabitants in all the islands amounts to about 15,000.

GUYANA.

31. The name of *Guyana*, or *Goyana*, was formerly applied to the whole tract of country on the *Atlantic* between the mouths of the rivers *Orinoco* and *Amazon*, and was divided into five great parts, severally denominated *Spanish*, *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Portuguese*, *Guyana*. The former is now absorbed into the State of *Venezuela*, and the latter into the Empire of *Brazil*. The *English* and *Dutch* formed the first settlements in 1590, the former on *Demerara* river, and the latter near *Berbice*. *Guyana*, then, in this confined sense, is bounded on the S. by *Brazil*, on the W. by *Venezuela*, on the N. and E. by the *Atlantic Ocean* : it is portioned out betwixt the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, the *English* occupying the Western, and the *French* the Eastern part, whilst the *Dutch* settlements are in the centre.

32. The superficial contents, chief towns, and estimated population of the three *Guyanans* are,

	Square Miles.	Estimated Population in		Chief Towns.	Population.
		1831.	1845.		
<i>English Guyana</i> -	63,800	150,000	100,000	<i>George Town</i> -	25,000
<i>Dutch Guyana</i> -	46,700	73,000	35,000	<i>Paramaribo</i> -	20,000
<i>French Guyana</i> -	51,900	67,000	15,000	<i>Cayenne</i> -	7,500
TOTAL -	162,400	290,000	150,000*		

English Guyana is divided into three districts, named after its three principal rivers, *Essequibo*, *Demerary* or *Demerara*, and *Berbice* : *Stabroek*, or *Georgetown*, is situated at the mouth of *Demerary*. At the mouth of the *Essequibo*, which runs to the

* The population for 1845 is estimated on a much smaller area than that given, but the limits taken cannot be considered determinate, and the number of Indians is not known.

Westward of *Demerary*, is the settlement of *Essequibo*; *Berbice* is in the opposite direction, or on the Eastern side of *Demerary*, its chief town is *New Amsterdam*. The imports of the colony may be estimated at 500,000*l.*, and the exports at 1,000,000*l.* *Dutch Guyana* is frequently called the colony of *Surinam*, from the river *Surinam*, which runs through the middle of it: a few miles up this river is *Paramaribo*. *French Guyana* is also called *Cayenne*, from the river of that name, by which it is watered. At the mouth of this river is the town of *Cayenne*, situated upon a small island known by the same appellation. The rivers of *Guyana* are navigable to the cataracts by which they fall from the mountainous country to the S.; here Mount *Roraima* rises 7,500 feet. The surface of *French* is more elevated than that of *British Guyana*, and the climate more healthy.

EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

33. This great empire, which comprehends nearly the half of *South America*, is bounded on the N. by *Guyana*, *Venezuela*, and the *Ecuador*; on the W. by *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and *La Plata*; on the S. and E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It contains about 3,000,000 square miles, or more than all *Europe*, and 4,000,000 inhabitants, or less than one fourth of the population of *England* and *Wales*. The greater portion of this territory is drained by the *Maranon* and its tributaries, all of which are large rivers; on the right there are eight principal affluents, the *Huallaga*, *Yucayali*, *Julay*, *Puyus*, *Madera*, *Tapajas*, *Zinga*, and *Tocantius*, the latter falling into the *Para*, or Southern mouth of the river. On the left the principal affluents are the *Napo*, *Putumayor*, *Japura*, *Negro*. The former, with the exception of the *Tocantius*, all have their rise in the *Andes*, and their Eastern spurs, at great elevations, are rapid, broken by cataracts, and unfavourable to navigation; the latter are more like the main stream, and can be navigated almost to their sources; the connexion of *Rio Negro* with the *Orinoco* by a natural canal, the *Cassiquaire*, has been already noted. The Eastern terraces of the *Andes* are mostly within the States of *Ecuador* and *Bolivia*, the valley of the *Maranon* with its dense forests, and unhealthy climate, in *Brazil*; of this, of course, but little is known. The *Maranon* is the largest river in the world; its length may be estimated at above 4,000 miles; it may be considered navigable for above 3,000 miles; the tidal wave ascends 400, and here at *Obidos* the stream is one mile wide; it is studded with numerous islands, frequently bifurcates, and forms lakes beyond its banks. Its navigation probably exceeds 50,000 miles. The other principal rivers of *Brazil* are the *Maranhão*, *Paranáíba*, *San Francisco*: it is also drained by the affluents of the *Paraguay* from the E.: the *Paranáíba* has probably a course of 1,500 miles, the *San Francisco* probably 2,500: about the sources of those rivers the mountains rise above 7,000 feet. The centre of *Brazil* is an elevated table land. The name of *Brazil* or *Bresil-je* is said to be derived from that of *Braza* or *Brazil-wood*, so much used in dyeing, which is found in great quantities in the country: it was at first only applied to the maritime districts between the *Para* and

Rio Grande, the interior provinces being distinguished by the names of the *Country of the Amazons* and *Paraguay*, from the two great rivers so called by which they are watered. The whole of the *Portuguese* possessions in *South America* have now, however, been for some time known by the name of *Brazil*, and were governed for many ages by a viceroy, appointed by the king of *Portugal*. When the *French* invaded the last-mentioned country in 1807, the Royal Family thought proper to remove from *Lisbon* to *Rio Janeiro*, where they remained till 1821, when they returned home. In the following year the Prince Regent of *Portugal* was proclaimed Emperor of *Brazil*, and the latter country declared altogether independent of *Portugal*; the new monarch gave his subjects a liberal constitution, with a representative government, similar to those of the neighbouring states of *America*. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, but the *Indians* who inhabit the interior of the country, and have not as yet been reduced to obedience, are pagans.

34. The names of the several provinces of *Brazil*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :—

	Provinces.	Estimated Population.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
				1831.	1850.
NORTHERN PROVINCES :	<i>Para</i> - -	25,000	<i>Para</i> or <i>Belem</i> -	28,000	10,000
	<i>Maranhã</i> - -	200,000	<i>San Luez de Maranhã</i> .	3,500	30,000
	<i>Piauí</i> - -	65,000	<i>Parnaíba</i> - -	15,000	10,000
	<i>Ceara</i> - -	175,000	<i>Ceara</i> or <i>Fortaleza</i> -	1,500	3,000
	<i>Paraíba</i> - -	50,000	<i>Paraíba</i> - -	8,000	15,000
	<i>Alagoas</i> - -	100,000	<i>Alagoas</i> or <i>Villa de Magdalena</i> .	5,000	?
	<i>Pernambuco</i> -	350,000	<i>Pernambuco</i> or <i>Recife-with Olinda</i> .	55,000	26,000
CENTRAL PROVINCES	<i>Sergipe</i> - -	175,000	<i>Sergipe del Rey</i> -	36,000	3,000
	<i>Bahia</i> - -	650,000	<i>San Salvador</i> or <i>Bahia</i>	90,000	100,000
	<i>Goyaz</i> - -	75,000	<i>Villa Boa</i> or <i>Goyaz</i> -	8,000	10,000 ?
	<i>Matto Grosso</i> -	50,000	<i>Villa Bella</i> - -	5,000	15,000
	<i>San Pedro</i> - -	175,000	<i>San Pedro del Rey</i> -	3,000	?
SOUTHERN PROVINCES :	<i>San Pablo</i> - -	375,000	<i>San Pablo</i> - -	6,000	—
	<i>Minas Geraes</i> -	750,000	<i>Villa Rica</i> or <i>Ouro Preto</i> .	20,000	5,000
	<i>Espirito Santo</i> -	50,000	<i>Espirito Santo</i> or <i>Victoria</i> .	3,000	1,000
	<i>Rio Janeiro</i> -	450,000	<i>Rio Janeiro</i> - -	200,000	175,000
	<i>Santa Catharina</i>	75,000	<i>Desterro</i> - -	7,000	6,000
	<i>Rio Grande</i> -	100,000*	<i>Rio Grande</i> or <i>Natal</i>	3,000	10,000
		3,890,000			

* The number of the native population is not known, but is probably inconsiderable; a new province has recently been formed to the N. called *Amazonas*.

Macayo, with a population of 5,000, is now estimated the chief town of the province of *Alagoas Cuyaba*, containing 3,000 inhabitants of *Matto Grosso*, *Porte Alegre*, containing 12,000 of *San Pedro*. The maritime provinces are for the most part mountainous or arid; those of *Ceara* and *San Pablo* are, however, fertile; the central are fertile, and that of *Minas Geraes*, as its name implies, is rich in minerals, especially gold and diamonds. The exports and imports of *Brazil* may average 5,000,000*l.* annually, the former being principally in gems, in which the province of *Minas Geraes* is more productive than any other perhaps in the world, gold, silver, and other metals, coffee, cotton, sugar, and other products of tropical countries, hides, tallow, medicinal drugs, and dye-woods. The imports from *England* may be estimated at 2,500,000. The army of *Brazil* consists of 15 battalions of infantry, 5 regiments of cavalry, 1 of horse artillery, and 5 battalions of foot artillery, which with the engineers' staff, &c., amount to 22,500 men. The naval force consists of 1 frigate, 5 corvettes, and 18 smaller sailing vessels, 1 frigate, and 7 smaller steam vessels, besides 10 unarmed.

35. *Rio Janeiro*, the metropolis of *Brazil*, is the seat of its government and the great mart of its commerce; it stands on a plain close to the shore, on the W. side of the bay, and at the foot of several high mountains, which rise behind it. The streets are generally straight and well paved, but are for the most part extremely dirty. The Imperial palace skirts the beach, and is seen to great advantage from the landing-place; the citadel, called *St. Sebastian*, stands on the top of a hill that commands the whole town. Most of the state and splendour that belong to the city is to be found in the churches, of which there are 50, some of which are well built, and all are loaded with ornaments, but generally in a bad taste. There is said to be more religious parade in this city than in any Papal city in the world, there being a procession in some parish every day, with various insignia, splendid and costly in a high degree: but, notwithstanding this, the state of morals and education is extremely low. About two-thirds of the inhabitants of *Rio Janeiro* are said to be slaves. The harbour is one of the finest in the world, being spacious, secure, and easy of access, owing to the daily alternation of sea and land breezes: its entrance is about a mile wide, and is intersected in every direction by heavy batteries. The next most important town after the capital is *San Salvador* or *Bahia*, situated to the N. of it, about midway up the coast: it lies at the entrance of the *Bay of All Saints*. The town is situated on the declivity of a hill, and is divided into high and low, the latter consisting of certain streets, filled with storehouses, on the shores of the bay, for the convenience of loading and unloading. The churches are splendid and extensive edifices, but, like most of the other great buildings, they are rapidly falling to decay.

THE SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS.

36. On their separation from *Spain*, her possessions in *South America* were divided into states, of which the Northern formed an union called *Colombia*; it was bounded on the E. by *Guyana* and *Brazil*, on the S. by *Peru*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the N. by the *Caribbean Sea* and *Guatemala*, being separated from the last by the narrow isthmus of *Darien*: it contains about 808,800 square miles, and 3,350,000 inhabitants. Prior to 1811 when its independence was declared, *Colombia* had two separate parts or governments, viz. the Viceroyalty of *New Granada*, and the Captaincy General of *Caracas* or *Venezuela*; and afterwards was divided into twelve departments, which again were subdivided into provinces. The names of the several departments of *Colombia*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	<i>Orinoco</i>	- - -	<i>Cumana</i>	18,000
	<i>Venezuela</i>	- - -	<i>Caracas</i>	30,000
	<i>Apure</i>	- - -	<i>Varinas</i>	9,000
	<i>Zulia</i>	- - -	<i>Maracaybo</i>	26,000
	<i>Magdalena</i>	- - -	<i>Cartagena</i>	28,000
	<i>Istmo</i>	- - -	<i>Panama</i>	11,000
CENTRAL DEPARTMENTS:	<i>Cundinamarca</i>	- - -	<i>Santa Fé de Bogota</i>	60,000
	<i>Boyaca</i>	- - -	<i>Tunja</i>	2,000
	<i>Cauca</i>	- - -	<i>Popayan</i>	9,000
SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	<i>Ecuador</i>	- - -	<i>Quito</i>	70,000
	<i>Guayaquil</i>	- - -	<i>Guayaquil</i>	20,000
	<i>Assuay</i>	- - -	<i>Cuenca</i>	15,000

In 1831, however, this union was dissolved, and the states of *New Granada*, *Venezuela*, and *Ecuador* were declared independent. The government was similar to that of the *United States*, the legislative power being confided to representatives, senators, and a president, to be chosen every four years: the religion of the state was the Roman Catholic, but all professions were tolerated.

37. *New Granada* is bounded on the W. by the *Pacific*, on the E. by *Venezuela*, on the N. by the *Caribbean Sea*, and on the S. by the *Ecuador*. It is divided into four departments, *Cundinamarca*, *Cauca*, *Magdalena*, and *Boyaca*: its area may be 400,000 square miles, and its population 2,500,000 in number. The exports and imports may together amount to 1,500,000 *l.*, to which, however, the recent transit trade across the Isthmus of *Panama* must be added. The N. W. shores of the *Andes* extend into the Isthmus,

and attain a general elevation of about 7,000 feet, varied, however, by peaks of greater elevation. The principal rivers are to the S.; of these the *Churquenague* and *Savannah*, flowing into the *Gulf of San Miguel*, and the *Chipe*, are considerable streams, and navigable for some distance; they flow through a varied and fertile country, almost impassable from the luxuriance of its vegetation. On the mainland the rivers have a northerly course; the principal are the *Atrato* and *Magdalena*; the former has a course of 250 miles, and is navigable for above 100; the latter may probably be 1,000 miles in length, and navigable for 500: it has two considerable tributaries, the *Gauca* and *Galinaga*, and the principal towns in the state are in its valley. *Santa Fé de Bogota*, the metropolis of *New Granada*, and the seat of its government, is situated on the banks of a little river, which falls into the *Magdalena*, and thus communicates with the *Caribbean Sea*: it contains many handsome public and private buildings, and enjoys a high degree of prosperity: it contains 40,000 inhabitants. *Carthagena*, the principal port, is a well built and strongly fortified town, containing 10,000 inhabitants. *Panama* is a rapidly increasing town, in consequence of being the *Pacific* terminus of the railway across the Isthmus: it has a good roadstead: the terminus on the Gulf is at *Aspinwall* on *Navy Bay*, near *Chargres*.

Venezuela lies to the E. of *New Granada*, and is bounded on the E. by *Guyana*, and on the S. by *Brazil*: its area is about equal to that of *New Granada*, but its population does not probably much exceed 1,000,000. This state is mountainous to the N. W. and S. E., but consists principally of the valley of the *Orinoco*, which has its rise in *New Granada*, and on the S. is connected with the *Maranon* by the natural canal, the *Cassiquaire*, which lies within the limits of *Venezuela*. This river may have a course of more than 2,000 miles; its delta extends 100 miles from the sea; the tidal wave ascends nearly 300 miles, and 600 miles from the sea it is three miles broad: its principal source is the *Guaviari*, which rises in the *Sierra Nevada* of *Venezuela*: it has numerous affluents, of which the *Meta* and *Arauca* on the left, and the *Paragua* on the right, are the most important. One of the most remarkable features of the country is the great Lake or Lagoon of *Maracaybo*: it is 100 miles in length, by 70 in breadth, and communicates with the Gulf of the same name by a strait 20 miles long and five miles broad. The lake is deep enough for the largest vessels, but obstructed by a sand bank at the entrance: it receives several small rivers. *Venezuela* is divided into five departments, *Maturin*, *Caracas*, *Zulia*, *Apure*, and *Orinoco*. The capital is *Caracas*, of which *La Guayra*, on the *Caribbean Sea*, is the port: it may contain 50,000 inhabitants; the other principal towns are *Valencia* and *Maracaybo*, each containing about 15,000 inhabitants. The value of the imports and exports is respectively about 1,000,000 *l*. The Islands of *Marguerite* and *Tortuga* belong to *Venezuela*.

The *Ecuador*, or State of the *Equator*, so named from its position, is bounded on the N. by *New Granada*, on the E. by

Brazil, on the S. by *Peru*, and open to the *Pacific Ocean* on the W.: its area may be 25,000 square miles, but its limits to the N. and W. are not accurately defined. Its population may amount to 750,000; its character is similar to that of *Peru*; it contains many of the more elevated summits of the *Andes*, *Cotopaxi*, *Chimborazo*, from which several of the Northern sources of the *Murazon* are derived. It is rich in minerals, and especially the precious metals, and in vegetable products. The *European* population is confined to the N. slope of the mountains. This state is divided into the departments of *Quito*, *Guayaquil*, and *Assuay*. The principal towns are *Quito*, the capital, and *Guayaquil*; the former lies in the South Western part of the country, just under the Equator, and only 90 miles distant from the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*: it is situated on the Eastern slope of the *Andes*, and on the declivity of the volcanic mountain *Pichinca*, at an elevation of 9,536 feet above the level of the sea. Owing to the inequalities of the ground, the streets are very irregular and uneven; and so numerous are the crevices of the mountain in the environs, that many of the houses are built on arches: it is subject to dreadful earthquakes, which often surprise the inhabitants in the midst of apparent security, and one of which, at the latter end of the last century, destroyed most of the surrounding villages, and buried more than 40,000 persons beneath the ruins. The present population may number 50,000. *Guayaquil* has one of the best harbours on the *Pacific*, and is situated on the river, four miles from the Gulf of the same name: its population may be 25,000, and it engrosses almost all the foreign trade of the state. The exports and imports may be valued at 250,000*l.* respectively. The gulf receives several other rivers.

PERU.

38. *Peru* is bounded on the N. by *Ecuador*, on the E. and S. by *Brazil* and *Bolivia*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains 343,200 square miles, or more than twice as many as *Spain*, and about 1,350,000 inhabitants. This country was conquered by the *Spaniards* under Pizarro and Almagro about the year 1532, at which time the *Peruvians* had advanced to a considerable degree of civilisation: it was then governed by an Inca, whose capital was *Cuzco*, and was much larger than it is at present, as it included *Quito* on the North, and *Potosi* on the South. After its conquest it became a viceroyalty of *Spain*, and was subdivided into seven intendancies; but in 1821 the people declared themselves independent, and formed themselves into a republic similar to those of the other new *American* states: the prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic.

39. The names of the several original departments of *Peru*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.	Estimated Population.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Popu- lation in	
			1830.	1850.
NORTHERN DEPART- MENTS :	<i>Trusillo</i> - - - 300,000 <i>Junin or Tarma</i> - 250,000 <i>Lima</i> - - - 200,000	<i>Truzilla</i> - 9,000 <i>Tarma</i> - 7,000 <i>Lima</i> - 70,000	6,000 6,000 55,000	
SOUTHERN DEPART- MENTS :	<i>Ayacucho or Hu-</i> <i>amanga</i> - - - 145,000 <i>Cuzco</i> - - - 275,000 <i>Puno</i> - - - 40,000 <i>Arequipa</i> - - 175,000 1,385,000	<i>Huamanga</i> <i>Cuzco</i> - 28,000 <i>Puno</i> - 8,000 <i>Arequipa</i> - 26,000	20,000 45,000 9,000 25,000	

A more recent division recognises eleven departments, sub-divided into 65 provinces, the former being *Amazonas, Libertad, Anchas, Junin, Lima, Huancarilica, Ayacucho, Cuzco, Puno, Arequipa, Moquesqua*, with a population estimated at 1,373,736. *Lima*, the metropolis of *Peru*, is situated about two leagues from the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*, in the spacious and delightful valley of *Rimac*, on the river of the same name, and it is from this *Indian* word that the name of *Lima* has been derived by a corrupt pronunciation. It was founded in 1535 by *Pizarro*, who called it *Ciudad de los Reyes*: it is of a triangular shape, about five miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a wall flanked with several bastions. The streets are broad, straight, and well paved: the houses, though only one story high, are handsome and commodious; they have flat roofs, and are constructed of adobe, or sun-dried brick or wood, on account of the tremendous earthquakes to which the city is subject. *Lima* abounds with churches, chapels, convents, nunneries, colleges, and hospitals, some of which are very magnificent, and splendidly decorated. Its port, *Callao*, is the most beautiful, as well as the largest and safest, on the whole Western coast of *South America*: it is well fortified, and contains nearly 15,000 inhabitants; its exports amount to 100,000 *l.* annually. *Cuzco*, the ancient capital of the *Peruvian* Empire, lies to the S. E. of *Lima*, in the interior of the country, on the banks of the River *Quillabamba*, which communicates with the *Apurimac*, and so with the *Amazon*. It was founded, according to tradition, in 1043, by Manca Capac, the first Inca of *Peru*, on a rough and unequal plain formed by the skirts of various mountains. When the *Spaniards* took it in 1534 they found the wall of an extraordinary height, and built of stone with great neatness; amongst the principal edifices were a splendid temple of the Sun, and a number of magnificent palaces, whose principal ornaments were of gold and silver, which glittered on the walls. *Cuzco* is still a large and handsome city; the cathedral church is of an elegant and noble architecture, and many

of the other public buildings are very striking: more than three-fourths of the inhabitants are *Indians*. Both the exports and imports of *Peru* may reach to 200,000 *l.* annually; three fourths of that amount exported being bullion. *Peru* is traversed by the two Cordilleras of the *Andes*, and the central portion of the state has an average elevation of 12,000 feet above the sea. The Eastern portion is formed by the terraces of the *Andes* extensive plateaux, 8,000 feet in elevation. The plains along the coast of the *Pacific* are about 70 miles in width. The *Andes* here culminate in *Chiquibamba*, 21,000 feet above the sea; here are also the sources of the *Maranon*, probably 15,000 feet in elevation. In the southern portion of this state the Cordilleras enclose an extensive basin, having no outlet to the sea, in which *Lake Titicaca*, 12,846, feet above the sea, and covering more than 2,000 square miles, is part of the boundary between *Peru* and *Bolivia*; it contains numerous mountainous islands, and from it the river *Desaguadero* flows to the S. for nearly 200 miles, falling into *Lake Uros*. This is the only river worth noticing in *Bolivia*; those in *Peru* are chiefly affluents of the *Maranon*.

UPPER PERU OR BOLIVIA.

40. *Upper Peru*, or *Bolivia* as it is also called, is bounded on the N. and E. by *Brazil*, on the S. by *La Plata* and *Chili*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean* and *Peru*: it contains about 369,700 square miles, and 800,000 inhabitants. It was formerly included within the limits of the Empire of *Peru*, and subsequently within those of the viceroyalty of the same name, but the *Spaniards* latterly annexed it to *Buenos Ayres*: it threw off the yoke of the mother country about the same time that *Peru* itself did, but it was not until the year 1825 that it declared itself an independent republic, similar in its laws and government to the other *American* states. The inhabitants are mostly Roman Catholics, though there are still many pagan *Indians* in the interior parts of the country who have never yet been subdued. *Upper Peru* was divided into five departments.

41. These, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.				Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
WESTERN DEPARTMENTS:	<i>La Paz</i>	-	-	<i>La Paz</i>	20,000
	<i>Potosi</i>	-	-	<i>Potosi</i>	15,000
	<i>Charcas</i>	-	-	<i>Chuquisaca</i> or <i>La Plata</i>	18,000
EASTERN DEPARTMENTS:	<i>Cochabamba</i>	-	-	<i>Cochabamba</i>	7,000
	<i>Santa Cruz de la Sierra</i>	-	-	<i>Santa Cruz de la Sierra</i>	10,000

The present divisions, chief towns, and population are as follows :

Provinces.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
<i>La Paz</i> - - - -	300,000	<i>La Paz</i> - - - -	40,000
<i>Oruro</i> - - - -	80,000	<i>Oruro</i> - - - -	5,000
<i>Potosi</i> - - - -	200,000	<i>Potosi</i> - - - -	50,000
<i>Cochabamba</i> - - -	250,000	<i>Cochabamba</i> - - -	30,000
<i>Chquisaca or Sierra</i> - - -	175,000	<i>Chquisaca or Charcas</i> - - -	25,000
<i>Santa Cruz</i> - - -	25,000	<i>Santa Cruz</i> - - -	10,000 ?
	1,030,000		

The principal rivers of *Bolivia* are affluents of the *Maranon* and *Paraguay*; its only port is *Cobiga*, a miserable place in the *Pacific*. In this state the *Andes* culminate in the peak of Sorato, 25,250 feet above the sea; and there are other numerous lofty volcanic cones.

Chquisaca, the capital of *Upper Peru*, is situated in the Southern part of the country, on an elevated plain, 9,000 feet above the sea, between the sources of the two rivers *Grande* and *Pilcomayo*, the latter of which runs into the *Paraguay*, and the former into the *Madeira*, and so into the *Amazon*. The city is neatly built, but the houses are seldom more than one story high; some of the churches are very spacious and handsome, and are profusely ornamented: most of the inhabitants are *Indians*. *Chquisaca* has received the name of *La Plata*, from its being built near some silver mines. A few miles from it is the famous town of *Potosi*, remarkable above every place in the continent for its inexhaustible silver mines. These mines, from the time of their being first worked, in 1545, to the beginning of the present century, had produced silver to the amount of more than 237,000,000*l.*, including only what had paid the royal duties; but if the gold and smuggled metal were added, the amount would be very much greater. They have caused the destruction of thousands of human beings; for at one time 16,000 *Indians* were constantly forced to work in them, but at present only 2,000 miners are employed, who are well paid, and work from choice. The town of *Potosi* is about 11,000 feet above the level of the ocean: it was founded A. D. 1547, and in about fifty years afterwards its population is stated to have amounted to 160,000 souls. It contains many large and handsome edifices, amongst which the old *Spanish* mint is one of the most remarkable.

PARAGUAY.

42. The republic of *Paraguay* touches to the N. and E. on *Bolivia* and *Brazil*, to the S. and W. on *La Plata*, being bounded on the three last-mentioned quarters by the rivers *Parana* and

Paraguay, so that it is a great inland peninsula ; it is mountainous but fertile, and contains about 75,300 square miles, and 500,000 inhabitants. It was discovered by Sebastian Cabot, who sailed up the *Parana* in the year 1526, but the country was first subjugated by the *Spaniards*, who parcelled out the *Indians* amongst them as slaves, and used them with the greatest harshness and cruelty. About the middle of the 16th century the Jesuits made their appearance in *Paraguay*, which some time afterwards they persuaded the king of *Spain* to trust entirely to their management ; they likewise induced him to render them independent of the governors of the neighbouring provinces, and to forbid any *Euro-peans* whatever from crossing the limits of the territory, lest they should communicate their vices to the new converts, and thus destroy the intentions and prosperity of the mission. During the latter half of the last century, however, when the king of *Spain* drove all the Jesuits out of his *American* states, the inhabitants of *Paraguay* became once more subject to the civil governors of *Spain*, but they were under the despotic control of a Dictator. The capital and seat of government is *Assumpcion*, near the junction of the *Pilcomayo* with the *Paraguay* or *La Plata* ; it was originally a small fort for the protection of the *Spanish* settlers, but from the convenience of its situation it has grown into a city, and contains a population of about 15,000 souls, nine-tenths of whom are *Indians*.

LA PLATA OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

43. The republic of *La Plata*, or of the *United Provinces of South America*, or the *Argentine Republic*, as it is variously called, touches to the N. upon *Upper Peru* and *Paraguay*, to the E. upon *Brazil* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, to the S. upon *Patagonia*, and to the W. upon *Chili*. The *River la Plata*, from which the state is named, is more properly the estuary of the confluent rivers *Uruguay* and *Parana* or *Paraguay* ; the latter formed by the confluence of two streams, of those names, of which the *Parana*, though rising in *Bolivia* and *Brazil*, has its principal course through this state, may be 2,500 in length, and it is navigable for large vessels for one-half that distance. The estuary may be 200 miles long, and 170 broad at the mouth. It contains about 820,700 square miles, and 1,800,000 inhabitants. When under the dominion of *Spain* it was styled the Viceroyalty of *La Plata*, or of the *Rio de la Plata*, or of *Buenos Ayres*, but since its declaration of independence in 1816, it has assumed one of the above-mentioned titles. The form of government, nominally republican, has been since 1835 really despotic ; the religion of the state is the Roman Catholic.

44. The names of the several provinces composing the *Argentine Republic*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

	Provinces.	Estimated Population.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
				1830.	1850.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>Salta</i> - - -	60,000	<i>Salta</i> - - -	11,000	9,000
	<i>Tucuman</i> - - -	45,000	<i>San Miguel de Tucuman.</i>	7,000	10,000
	<i>Catamarca</i> - -	35,000	<i>Catamarca</i> - -	8,000	4,000
	<i>Santiago del Estero.</i>	48,000	<i>Santiago del Estero</i> -	13,000	5,000
	<i>Rioja</i> - - -	20,000	<i>Rioja la Nueva</i> - -	6,000	3,500
	<i>Corrientis</i> - -	38,000	<i>Corrientis</i> - -	5,000	4,500
	<i>Misiones</i> - - -	9,000	<i>Candelario</i> - - -	4,000	3,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>San Juan</i> - - -	25,000	<i>San Juan de la Frontera.</i>	18,000	18,000
	<i>Cuyo or Mendoza</i>	40,000	<i>Mendoza</i> - - -	23,000	12,000
	<i>San Luis</i> - - -	25,000	<i>San Luis de la Punta</i>	5,000	1,500
	<i>Buenos Ayres</i> - -	250,000	<i>Buenos Ayres</i> - - -	100,000	85,000
	<i>Cordova</i> - - -	85,000	<i>Cordova</i> - - -	14,000	14,000
	<i>Santa Fé</i> - - -	17,000	<i>Santa Fé</i> - - -	20,000	4,000
	and <i>Entre Rios</i> - \	35,000			
		732,000			

45. *Buenos Ayres*, the metropolis of the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, derived its name from the salubrity of its climate: it is the seat of government, as well as the place of meeting for the Congress, and is the great depôt for much of the produce of the interior of the country. There is no harbour at *Buenos Ayres*, nor so much as a mole to facilitate the landing of goods, so that ships can only come within three leagues of it; here they unload their cargoes into boats, which enter the little *River Chuelo*, whence the merchandize is conveyed over land to the city: there is, however, a sort of bay at *Baragon*, about ten miles below *Buenos Ayres*, where ships take lading, or run in for the purpose of being careened; notwithstanding this, all the foreign trade of the country is monopolized by this city, the exports of which amount to about 1,000,000*l.*, principally in hides; and the imports to 1,500,000*l.* annually. The city is built with great regularity, the streets being generally straight and broad; the houses are mostly built of brick or chalk, with flat roofs, and plastered on the outside. About one-fourth of the inhabitants are *Europeans*, the rest are *Indians*, *Creoles*, and *Negroes*.

URUGUAY OR BANDA ORIENTAL.

46. The republic of *Uruguay* occupies a peninsula formed by the river of the same name, and the sea; its area may be 75,000 square miles. It is fertile, but the climate damp; its population may amount to 250,000; its chief town is *Monte Video*. The exports and imports of this state amount respectively to about 1,500,000*l.* *Maldonado* and *Colonia* are also towns of importance on the coast. It is a commodious and flourishing place, and, notwithstanding the late destructive wars, it contains nearly 70,000

inhabitants. On the opposite side of the estuary of the *Rio de la Plata*, the town of *Buenos Ayres* derives its name from a mountain that hangs over it, and on which is a lighthouse that has a very extensive view. The town of *Mendoza* lies at the foot of the *Andes*, on the Western side of the country, and close on the borders of *Chili*: its situation on the limits of the two countries, renders it an important place, and hence it is become the great depôt for all goods passing between them. It stands on the banks of a river of the same name, which enters the *Colorado*, and communicates to it the name of the *Mendoza*, by which it is sometimes described.

CHILI.

47. The Republic of *Chili* or *Chile* is bounded on the N. by *Upper Peru*, on the E. by the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, on the S. and W. by *Patagonia* and the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains about 129,200 square miles, and 1,200,000 inhabitants. It consists of a long, narrow plain, which gradually rises in elevation as it recedes from the coast and approaches the *Andes*: owing to this sloping conformation, it is fertilized and beautified by numerous streams flowing from the great Cordillera, which here culminates on *Aconcagua*, 23,200 feet above the sea, of which upwards of fifty communicate directly with the *Pacific Ocean*. Of these the most important is the *Bobbio*, on which is the town of *Concepcion*, an important sea-port, with large harbour. This river has a course of 200 miles: the *Calacella* is also a considerable stream, and deep enough at the mouth to admit large vessels. *Chili* formerly belonged to *Spain*, and was governed by a Viceroy, who divided it into two intendancies, but in 1818 the people made a declaration of independence, which they were enabled finally to establish: they have fashioned their government upon the model of the neighbouring republics; the Roman Catholic religion is the religion of the state.

48. The names of the several provinces of *Chili*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Estimated Population.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in	
			1830.	1850.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>Coquimbo</i> 36,000	<i>Coquimbo</i> or <i>La Serena</i> -	4,000	8,000
	<i>Aconcagua</i> 25,000	<i>Quilloto</i> - -	9,000	10,000
	<i>Santiago</i> - 180,000	<i>Santiago</i> - -	40,000	80,000
	<i>Colchagua</i> 130,000	<i>San Fernando</i> -	9,000	10,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>Maule</i> - 100,000	<i>Curico</i> - -	5,000	2,000
	<i>Concepcion</i> 100,000	<i>Concepcion</i> or <i>La Mocha</i> -	13,000	10,000
	<i>Valdivia</i> - 7,500	<i>Valdivia</i> - -	12,000	2,000
	<i>Chiloe</i> - 4,500	<i>San Carlos</i> -	5,000	4,000
	577,000			

The above estimate is, however, of very doubtful accuracy; the population of *Chili* probably exceeds 1,000,000. The province of *Chiloe* is an archipelago of 30 islands, of which about one-third are inhabited: *Chiloe*, the largest, is 120 miles in length by 40 in breadth, is fertile, and may contain 40,000 inhabitants. *Chili* is remarkable for its mineral wealth; but it may be doubted whether the silver of *Copiapó* will prove more valuable than the coal of *Concepción*: the finest copper is also produced in the district of *Coquimbo* in large quantities. *Santiago*, the metropolis of *Chili*, is equidistant from the frontiers of *Upper Peru* and *Patagonia*, about 50 miles from the coast of the *Pacific Ocean*, and nearly as far from the foot of the great Cordillera: it stands on the banks of the little river *Mapocho*, which runs into the *Maipo*. Its situation is happily chosen; the streets are regular, the houses well built, and some of the public edifices very magnificent. The port of *Santiago* is *Valparaíso*, which stands on an elevated and rugged promontory running out into the *Pacific*: it has an excellent harbour, everywhere free from rocks and shoals, and is touched at by all ships from *Peru*, as well as by many of those which are bound from *Europe* to the *South Seas*. It contains about 25,000 inhabitants. About 400 miles to the W. of *Valparaíso*, in the open sea, are the two islands of *Masafuera* and *Juan Fernandez*; the latter is remarkable for the adventures of Alexander Selkirk, a *Scotch* sailor, who having been left behind by his captain, lived there in solitude for four years, a circumstance which gave rise to the well-known romance of *Robinson Crusoe*.

PATAGONIA.

49. *Patagonia* is the name given to the Southern extremity of *America*. It is bounded on the N. by the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, and on all other sides by the ocean, *Cape Horn*, its Southernmost point, being usually considered as the common limit between the *Atlantic* on the East, and the *Pacific* on the West: it may contain about 257,700 square miles, and 500,000 inhabitants. Here the Southern extremity of the Cordillera of the *Andes* sinks to 6,000 feet, and extends in rocky terraces, the highest of which is 3,000 feet above the sea, until it meets the sea. *Patagonia* is sometimes called the *Land of Magellan*, or *Magalhaens*, from its having been discovered at the commencement of the 16th century by the famous Portuguese navigator of that name, after whom the narrow and dangerous passage, which separates the *Terra del Fuego* from the mainland of *America*, has been called the *Strait of Magellan*. The *Terra del Fuego*, or *Land of Fire*, a group of islands, so named by Magellan, because during the night he perceived many fires there, which he supposed were volcanoes: *Cape Horn* is the Southernmost point of a small island below *Terra del Fuego*, and is remarkable for the tempestuous seas which roll off it, as well as for an extensive sandbank, which is thought to surround it like the bank of the *Cape of Good Hope*. Very little is known con-

cerning the inhabitants of *Patagonia*; they are divided into many nations or tribes, and are of larger stature than the neighbouring *Indians*, though by no means so tall as some accounts have represented them to be. They are sunk in the most deplorable state of barbarism and ignorance, and pay superstitious adoration to the sun and moon: the republic of *La Plata* claims dominion over them, but they have never yet been subdued.

THE ISLANDS.

50. The islands naturally belonging to *America* in the *Pacific*, besides those already enumerated, are not numerous or large; the principal group is the *Galapagos*, lying under the Equator, and belonging to the State of that name. This group, named after the land tortoise, which abounds there, consists of six large and nine smaller islands; the largest, *Albemarle Island*, is 60 miles long and 15 broad, and rises 4,700 feet above the sea. The formation is volcanic, but not recent, and a large proportion of the surface is covered with scoria and lava. The soil is fertile, especially on the S. side, on which alone rain falls. There are several good harbours and roadsteads in the group. Coal is reported to have been found here. There has been a small colony on *Charles Island*. To the N. of these are the smaller islands of *Cocos*, noted for abundance of wood and water; *Socorro* and *Guadaloupe*, and others off the coast of *California*; while on the S. there are only those of *St. Ambrose* and *Juan Fernandez*, the latter better known to romance than to science.

THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

51. This paucity of islands forms a remarkable feature in the *East Pacific*; the great ocean is, however, crossed by two series of groups of islands, which appear connected with *South America* by outlying islands, *Sala-y-Gomez*, *Easter*, *Ducie*, and *Pitcairn's Islands*. The principal groups do not, however, extend beyond the 135th meridian; here the extensive *Low Archipelago* commences; and Westward in order, the *Society*, *Friendly*, and *Fiji* stretch to the *New Hebrides*, which again are connected with the *Indian Archipelago* by the *Salomon Islands*; to the S. the *Gambier* group, *Kermadec*, *Norfolk* and *Lord Howe's Islands*, form a line to *New Zealand* and *Australia*; while to the N.W. the *Navigator's Islands*, *Gilbert's* and *Marshall's Archipelagos*, the *Mariana* and *Bonin Islands*, reach to the *Japanese Islands*; and on the N. E. smaller scattered islands stretch to the *Sandwich Islands*, the most important group in the *North Pacific*. This group consists of 13 islands, of which *Hawai* or *Onhyhee* is the largest; it is of triangular form, 100 miles by 80 in extreme length and breadth. Two principal mountains rise respectively 14,000 feet above the sea; one of these, *Mauua Loa*, is an active volcano; and to the S. E. is a crater 3½ miles long by 2½ wide, and 1,000 feet deep: earthquakes are here common. It has several good harbours, of which *Karakahooa* is noted

as the scene of the death of the great navigator, Cooke. *Mani* or *Monee* is next in size to *Hawai*, and is formed of two mountainous volcanic masses connected by a low isthmus; but the most important island is *Oahu* or *Woahoo*: here is the excellent harbour of *Honolulu*, the great resort of the ships engaged in the whale fishery, now amounting to many hundreds: it has a population of about 10,000, is the seat of government, and residence of the king. These islands are extremely fertile, producing most tropical vegetables as well as those of temperate climates: the population may be in all 100,000, but it has much decreased since the islands were first known. The *European* residents at *Honolulu* are numerous; but the islands are fast falling into the hands of those from the *United States*.

These islands may be considered as typical of those of the *Pacific* generally, being formed partly of coral, partly by volcanic action, have a most beautiful climate, and are of great fertility; the variations from this type depend on elevation and position: probably the most beautiful and most salubrious and fertile are the *Society Islands*; the principal of these is *Tahiti*, is about 30 miles long, and culminates in *Orohena*, 8,000 feet above the sea. At the base of this mountain is *Papiete*, the seat of government; but these islands are now under the protection of *France*. The harbours are numerous and good. The *Marquesas*, forming two groups of four and six islands respectively, also belong to *France*; the most important is *Ohivaoa*, or *La Dominica*, which is about 20 miles long; it rises in mountainous ridges, the highest of which is 4,000 feet above the sea: its population may be 5,000. The *Marquesas* are divided from the *Society Islands* by the *Low Archipelago*, a vast collection of coral islands extending over 16 degrees of longitude; they are, however, small; and, as their name implies, have little elevation: they have numerous inhabitants of various races.

The *Friendly* or *Tonga Islands* form an important group, consisting of at least 100, of which, however, only *Tonga-tabu*, *Varao*, and *Eoa* are of any considerable size, being from 15 to 20 miles long. These islands are not so lofty as those more to the E. The climate is hot and moist; they are, however, abundantly fertile: the population may be 20,000, and the people were noted for their mild and amiable character, but appear of late years to have adopted the habits of the fierce *Fijians*, who inhabit the neighbouring *Archipelago*, which is one of the most beautiful, fertile, and important in the *Pacific*; it comprises 154 islands, of which 65 are inhabited: the population may number 100,000. The principal island is *Viti Levu*, or *Great Viti*, giving name to the group; the next, *Vanua Levu*, the great northern island; *Vanua Valavo*, *Susui*, and *Levuka*, the central island *Kandabow*, to the S. W., is the resort of the whale ships from *Australia*. The *New Hebrides* are mountainous, and contain active volcanoes, are very fertile, and have numerous good harbours, but are little known: *Tanna* and *Erromanga* are most frequented by voyagers.

New Caledonia is also mountainous, and extends for 200 miles in length, and from it frightful reefs reach many leagues to sea; it corresponds in character and productions to *Van Diemen's Land*, though among the latter are most tropical plants; its inhabitants also appear to be in nearly as low a state of civilization: it has recently been declared part of the colonial possessions of France.

The *Gilbert* or *Kingsmill* group consists of 15 islands; they are of coral formation, and low, and appear to be gradually wasting away: the principal product is the cocoa nut. The population has been estimated at from 60,000 to 100,000, but this is probably much in excess. Similar in character are the islands of the *Marshall Archipelago*, which form two parallel chains, with open sea between them, named the *Ralick* and the *Radack*.

The *Caroline Islands* consist of 48 groups, and in all of more than 400 islands; but with the exception of three, they are of inconsiderable size, the largest, *Roug*, being only nine square miles in extent; they are for the most part low, fertile, and are said to contain near 10,000 inhabitants. The island of *Yap*, which may approach 100 miles in circumference, is beautiful, fertile, and thickly populated, is by some considered as the North-westmost of the *Archipelago*.

The *Pelew Islands* extend for 80 miles from N. E. to S. W., of moderate height, small extent, and very numerous, and are surrounded by extensive reefs. These islands approach closely to *Mindanao*.

To the N. of the *Carolines* are the *Mariana* or *Ladron Islands*, a volcanic chain, extending 400 miles from N. to S.; they are fertile, and were formerly well peopled, but are now almost desolate; the principal are *Guahan*, the southernmost, and *Tinian*, near the centre: the former is about thirty miles long by three broad; the latter nine by five. These should be important on the route from *China* to *America*, which is equally to be remarked of the *Bonin Islands* with respect to *Japan*: these consist of three groups; the largest island, named *Peel's*, is, however, only ten miles in length, and the entire *Archipelago* does not extend over more, probably, than 150 miles.

The Northern cincture of the *Pacific* is formed by the *Kurile Islands*, connecting those of *Japan* with the peninsula of *Kamschatka*; and the *Aleoutian Islands* connecting that again with the peninsula of *Aliaska* in *Russian America*: to the S. E. again commence those numerous islands, the Northern of which are in occupation of the *Russians*; and where their settlement of *Sitka* or *New Archangel* has been established; the Southern belonging to *Great Britain*. These islands, corresponding to the shores of the continents, differ from those already described, are rugged, barren, and inhospitable, but are famous for their fisheries, and have deposits of coal. The principal of the latter chain are *Behring's Island*, *Attou*, *Tanaga*, and *Ounalashka*.

The great *Southern Ocean* differs from the *Northern* and *Central Pacific* in the small number and size of its islands; those lying

about the shores of the *Antarctic* continent, which surrounds the *South Pole*, are few and inconsiderable; the most important are the *Auckland Islands*; of these the largest is *Enderby Island*, on which, until recently, was an establishment for the whale fishery; it rises more than 1,000 feet above the sea, is fertile, and well wooded.

To the West of *Australia* the *Southern Ocean* presents the same paucity of land; three islands only deserve notice, those of *St. Paul* and *Amsterdam* to the N., and *Kerguelen's* to the S.: the former are small but fertile, the latter of considerable extent, possessing good harbours, and it is said abounding in coal and minerals: it lies in the direct track from the *Cape of Good Hope* to *Australia*.

INDEX

OF

THE PRINCIPAL NAMES.

A. <i>Aaszy R.</i> - - - p. 437 <i>Abana Fl.</i> - - - 444 <i>Abantes</i> - - - 380 <i>Abarim M.</i> - - - 469 <i>Abel Shittim</i> - - - 469 <i>Aberdeen</i> - - - 84 <i>Abiad, Bahr el</i> - 677 <i>Abila Lysanizæ</i> - 443 <i>Aboukir I.</i> - - - 683 <i>Abus Fl.</i> - - - 46 <i>Abydos</i> - - - 402, 692 <i>Abyla</i> - - - 637 <i>Abyssinia, Km. of</i> 703, 718 <i>Acanthus</i> - - - 291 <i>Acapulco</i> - - - 757 <i>Acarnania</i> - - - 320 <i>Accho</i> - - - 448 <i>Ace</i> - - - - - ib. <i>Acesines Fl.</i> - - - 556 <i>Achæi</i> - - - 304 <i>Achaia</i> - 304, 313, 348 <i>Achelous Fl.</i> - 307, 316 <i>Acheron Fl.</i> - 316, 405 <i>Acherusia</i> - - - 405 <i>Aco</i> - - - - - 448 <i>Acra</i> - - - - - 463 <i>Acra Ceraunia</i> - 307 <i>Acre, St. J. de</i> 448, 500 <i>Acte</i> - - - - - 291 <i>Acte Argolis</i> - - 359 <i>Actium</i> - - - - 321 <i>Adana</i> - - - 434, 515 <i>Adel</i> - - - - - 720 <i>Adelaide</i> - - - 586 <i>Aden</i> - - - - - 515 <i>Adige R.</i> - - - 198, 205 <i>Adowa</i> - - - - 719 <i>Adramytenus S.</i> - 400 <i>Adrianople</i> - - - 300	<i>Adriatic Sea</i> - - p. 243 <i>Aduli</i> - - - - 708 <i>Adyrmachidæ</i> - - 663 <i>Ædui</i> - - - - 149 <i>Ægades Iæ.</i> - - - 266 <i>Ægæ</i> - - - - 293, 381 <i>Ægæi Maris, Iæ.</i> - 284, 305, 377 <i>Ægæum Mare</i> - - 377 <i>Ægesta</i> - - - - 264 <i>Ægialus</i> - - - - 348 <i>Ægina</i> - - - - 361 <i>Æginetæ</i> - - - - 361 <i>Æginium</i> - - - - 311 <i>Ægos Potamos</i> - - 286 <i>Ægusæ Iæ.</i> - - - 266 <i>Ægypti Torrens</i> - 685 <i>Ægyptus</i> - - - 674 <i>Æmanes</i> - - - - 315 <i>Æolia</i> - - - - 397 <i>Æoliæ Iæ.</i> - - - 265 <i>Æolis</i> - - - - 397 <i>Æqui</i> - - - - 222, 224 <i>Æthiopes Hesperii</i> - 715 <i>Æthiopia</i> - - - - 701 <i>Ætna M.</i> - - - - 258 <i>Ætolia</i> - - - - 323 <i>Afghanistan</i> - - - 549 <i>Afyhans</i> - 544, 549, 593 <i>Africa</i> - 18, 630, 640, 720 <i>Africa</i> - - - - 23 <i>Aflan R.</i> - - - 511, 517 <i>Agimætha</i> - - - 564 <i>Agriaspæ</i> - - - 538 <i>Agrirentum</i> - - 264 <i>Ajan</i> - - - - 720 <i>Akaba</i> - - - - 521 <i>Alabanda</i> - - - 428 <i>Alani</i> - - - - 593 <i>Alata Castra</i> - - - 55 <i>Alauni</i> - - - - 593 <i>Alazon</i> - - - - 474 <i>Alba Longa</i> - - - 232	<i>Albani</i> - - - - p. 474 <i>Albania</i> - - - - 474 <i>Albania</i> - - - - 301 <i>Albanians</i> - - - 302 <i>Albion I.</i> - - - 37 <i>Alderney I.</i> - - - 147 <i>Aleppo</i> - - - - 496 <i>Aleutian Is.</i> - - - 748 <i>Alexandria</i> - 489, 530, 539, 541, 680 <i>Alexandria</i> - - - 698 <i>Alexandria ad Issum</i> - 439 <i>Alexandria Troas</i> - 400 <i>Al Gezira</i> - - - 505 <i>Algiers, Km. of</i> - 667 <i>Algoa Bay</i> - - - 726 <i>Alhambra, The</i> - 190 <i>Allia Fl.</i> - - - 223 <i>Allobroges</i> - - - 153 <i>Almohades</i> - - - 665 <i>Alpes Ms.</i> - 93, 108, 110, 196 <i>Alpes Carnicæ</i> - - 110 <i>Alpes Graiæ et Pen-</i> <i>ninæ</i> - - - - 152 <i>Alpes Maritimæ</i> - 155 <i>Alpes Noricæ</i> - - 110 <i>Alpes Rhoeticæ</i> 108, 197 <i>Alpheus Fl.</i> - - - 308 <i>Alps Ms.</i> - - - 170, 196 <i>Amasca</i> - - - - 410 <i>Amazon R.</i> - - - 766 <i>Amazones</i> - - - 408, 599 <i>Ambracia</i> - - - 318 <i>Ambracius S.</i> - - 318 <i>Ameria</i> - - - - 212 <i>America</i> - - - 26, 738, 748, 757 <i>Amisus</i> - - - - 409 <i>Amiternum</i> - - - 225 <i>Ammon</i> - - - - 662 <i>Ammon Balithonus</i> 651 <i>Amoor R.</i> - - - 620
--	--	---

<i>Barca</i> p. 655, 656, 673	<i>Bon, C.</i> - - - p. 649	<i>Caledonia</i> - - p. 55
<i>Barcelona</i> - - - 189	<i>Borneo I.</i> - - - 580	<i>Caledonii</i> - - 40
<i>Bartholomew, St., I.</i> 132	<i>Borythenes Fl.</i> - 591	<i>Callao</i> - - - 771
<i>Barygaza</i> - - - 557	<i>Bojesmans</i> - - - 727	<i>Callipolis</i> - - 286
<i>Basan</i> - - - 467	<i>Bosporus Cimmerius</i> 594	<i>Calvary Mt.</i> - 463
<i>Basanites Lapis M.</i> 696	<i>Bosporus Thracius</i> 283	<i>Camarina</i> - - 263
<i>Bass, St.</i> - - - 587	<i>Boston</i> - - - 754	<i>Cambodia</i> - - 575
<i>Bassora</i> - - - 506	<i>Bostra</i> - - - 513	<i>Cambridge</i> - - 80
<i>Bastarnæ</i> - - - 591	<i>Botany B.</i> - - - 586	<i>Cambunii Ms.</i> - 289
<i>Batanea</i> - - - 467	<i>Bourbon, I. of</i> - - 724	<i>Cameroons M.</i> - 715, 730
<i>Batavi</i> - - - 143	<i>Boussa</i> - - - 735	<i>Campania</i> - - 236
<i>Batavia</i> - - - 584	<i>Bovianum</i> - - - 241	<i>Canaan, Land of</i> 452
<i>Bathurst</i> - - - 733	<i>Brachmavi</i> - - - 557	<i>Canada</i> - - - 738
<i>Battus</i> - - - 656	<i>Brahmaputra R.</i> - 554	<i>Canary Is.</i> - - 712, 736
<i>Bantius, Fl.</i> - - - 604	<i>Brazil, Empire of</i> 765	<i>Canatha</i> - - - 467
<i>Bavaria, Kingdom of</i> 129	<i>Brebers</i> - - - 663	<i>Candia I.</i> - - 303
<i>Beas R.</i> - - - 749	<i>Brenner M.</i> - - - 108	<i>Cannæ</i> - - - 249
<i>Bedjas</i> - - - 716, 718	<i>Brest</i> - - - 161	<i>Canopus I.</i> - - 683
<i>Bedouins</i> - - - 518	<i>Brigantes</i> - - - 84	<i>Cantabri</i> - - - 177
<i>Behring's I.</i> - - - 780	<i>Brisbane</i> - - - 586	<i>Canthi S.</i> - - 557
<i>Beirout</i> - - - 501	<i>Britannia</i> - 43, 49, 53	<i>Canton</i> - - - 625
<i>Belgica</i> - - - 140, 143	<i>Britannicæ Isæ.</i> - 37	<i>Canusium</i> - - - 249
<i>Belgium, Kingdom of</i> 162	<i>Brongus Fl.</i> - - - 278	<i>Cape Breton, I. of</i> 743
<i>Belgrade</i> - - - 301	<i>Brundisium</i> - - - 250	<i>Cape Coast Castle</i> 730
<i>Bencoolen</i> - - - 580	<i>Brussels</i> - - - 164	<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> 724
<i>Beneventum</i> - - - 242	<i>Bruttii</i> - - - 253	<i>Cape Horn</i> - - - 777
<i>Benagui</i> - - - 673	<i>Bubastus</i> - - - 687	<i>Cape Town</i> - - 726
<i>Benguela</i> - - - 728	<i>Buenos Ayres</i> - - 775	<i>Cape Verde Is.</i> - 736
<i>Benin, Kingdom of</i> 730	<i>Bukarest</i> - - - 301	<i>Capissa</i> - - - 539
<i>Berbers</i> - - - 663, 717	<i>Buprasium</i> - - - 353	<i>Cappadocia</i> - 407, 422
<i>Berbice</i> - - - 765	<i>Bushker</i> - - - 548	<i>Capræa I.</i> - - 240
<i>Berbora</i> - - - 720	<i>Bycis, P.</i> - - - 594	<i>Capsa</i> - - - 652
<i>Berenice</i> - - - 696	<i>Byrsa</i> - - - 646	<i>Capua</i> - - - 238
<i>Berlin</i> - - - 124	<i>Bythini</i> - - - 403	<i>Caraceni</i> - - - 241
<i>Bermius Ms.</i> - - - 288	<i>Byzacena</i> - - - 649	<i>Caralis</i> - - - 268
<i>Bermudas Is.</i> - - 764	<i>Byzantium</i> - - - 285	<i>Carcine</i> - - - 592
<i>Berne</i> - - - 171		<i>Carduci</i> - - - 484
<i>Beroea</i> - - - 293		<i>Caria</i> - - - 425
<i>Berytus</i> - - - 446		<i>Carmania</i> - - - 536
<i>Bessi</i> - - - 282		<i>Carmel M.</i> - - 437
<i>Betharan</i> - - - 469		<i>Carni</i> - - - 205
<i>Bethlehem</i> - - - 464	<i>Cabes</i> - - - 672	<i>Caroline Is.</i> - 584, 780
<i>Bethsaida</i> - - - 437	<i>Cabira</i> - - - 423	<i>Carpotes Ms.</i> - 275, 589
<i>Bethshan</i> - - - 461	<i>Cabul, Kingdom of</i> 549	<i>Carpathian Ms.</i> - 275
<i>Biafra</i> - - - 729	<i>Cadiz</i> - - - 189	<i>Carpella Pr.</i> - 536
<i>Birman Empire</i> - 572	<i>Cænys Pr.</i> - - - 255	<i>Carrara</i> - - - 219
<i>Bithynia</i> - - - 403	<i>Cære</i> - - - 209	<i>Carribee Is.</i> - - 764
<i>Bituriges</i> - - - 150	<i>Cærtes</i> - - - ib.	<i>Carthaginiensis</i> 640
<i>Bizertia</i> - - - 671	<i>Cæsarea</i> 423, 431, 638	<i>Carthago</i> - - - 643
<i>Black Sea</i> - - - 597	<i>Cæsarea Palestine</i> 460	<i>Carthago Nova</i> 180
<i>Blanc M.</i> - - - 196	<i>Cæsarea Philippi</i> 467	<i>Cashmere</i> - - - 550
<i>Blue Nile</i> - - - 677, 706	<i>Cæsariensis Flavia</i> 51	<i>Cassilinum</i> - - 238
<i>Bœbeis P.</i> - - - 312	<i>Cæsariensis Maxima</i> 54	<i>Casium M.</i> - - 437
<i>Bœstia</i> - - - 330	<i>Cagliari</i> - - - 217	<i>Casium Mare</i> - 598
<i>Bogus, Fl.</i> - - - 592	<i>Caicus Fl.</i> - - - 399	<i>Caspius M.</i> - - 526
<i>Boii</i> - - - 104, 203, 275	<i>Cairo</i> - - - 686, 699	<i>Cassiterides Isæ.</i> 37
<i>Bokhara</i> - - - 618	<i>Cajeta</i> - - - 236	<i>Castalia</i> - - - 329
<i>Bolivia</i> - - - 772	<i>Calabri</i> - - - 250	<i>Catania</i> - - - 271
<i>Bologna</i> - - - 247	<i>Calais</i> - - - 161	<i>Catania</i> - - - 422
<i>Bomareund</i> - - - 612	<i>Calauria I.</i> - - - 360	<i>Catapuda</i> - - - 705
<i>Bombay</i> - - - 571	<i>Calcutta</i>	<i>Cataacts of the Nile,</i> 705

3 x

<i>Cathay</i> - - - p. 622	<i>Cinyphus</i> FL. - p. 654	<i>Corycium Antrum</i> p. 329
<i>Caucasus</i> M. - 471, 526	<i>Circesium</i> - - - 481	<i>Cos</i> I. - - - 390
<i>Caudi</i> - - - 101	<i>Cirrha</i> - - - 328	<i>Cosa</i> - - - 209
<i>Caudini</i> - - - 241	<i>Cirta</i> - - - 642	<i>Cosantina</i> - - - 670
<i>Caudium</i> - - - ib.	<i>Cithæron</i> M. - - 332	<i>Costa Rica</i> R. - 759
<i>Caulon</i> - - - 254	<i>Cius</i> - - - 404	<i>Cotes</i> Pr. - - - 637
<i>Caunus</i> - - - 427	<i>Cius</i> FL. - - - 279, 404	<i>Cothon</i> I. - - - 648
<i>Caystrus</i> FL. - - 412	<i>Civita Vecchia</i> - 246	<i>Cotiaris</i> FL. - - 565
<i>Celæne</i> - - - 417	<i>Clazomenæ</i> - - 412	<i>Cottiana</i> - - - 558
<i>Celebes</i> I. - - 581	<i>Clitor</i> - - - 358	<i>Cracow</i> - - - 611
<i>Celtæ</i> - - - 139	<i>Clitumnus</i> FL. - 211	<i>Cragus</i> M. - - - 429
<i>Celtiberi</i> - - - 181	<i>Clusium</i> - - - 209	<i>Cremera</i> - - - 210
<i>Celtica</i> - - - 140	<i>Clyde</i> R. - - - 48	<i>Cremni</i> - - - 594
<i>Celtici</i> - - - 184, 419	<i>Cnidus</i> - - - 427	<i>Cremona</i> - - - 202
<i>Centum Cellæ</i> - - 209	<i>Coanza</i> R. - - - 728	<i>Creta</i> I. - - - 386
<i>Ceos</i> I. - - - 384	<i>Cochin China</i> - 576	<i>Crete</i> I. - - - 303
<i>Cephale</i> Pr. - - 654	<i>Coimbra</i> - - - 193	<i>Crimisa</i> - - - 253
<i>Cephalenia</i> I. - 323	<i>Colchis</i> - - - 470	<i>Criasa</i> - - - 328
<i>Cephalonia</i> I. - 376	<i>Colombia</i> - - - 768	<i>Criu Metopon</i> Pr. 596
<i>Cephiassus</i> FL. - 330	<i>Colophon</i> - - - 413	<i>Cronstadt</i> - - - 611
<i>Ceraunii</i> Ms. - - 307	<i>Colorado</i> R. - - 749	<i>Croton</i> - - - 254
<i>Cerne</i> I. - - - 636	<i>Colossæ</i> - - - 418	<i>Ctesiphon</i> - - - 487
<i>Cerua</i> - - - 667	<i>Columbia</i> R. - - 750	<i>Cuba</i> I. - - - 761, 763
<i>Ceylon</i> I. - - - 558	<i>Columnæ</i> Herculis 637	<i>Cuma</i> - - - 399
<i>Chaberis</i> FL. - - 559	<i>Comana</i> Cappado- cise - - - 424	<i>Cumæ</i> - - - 238
<i>Chaboras</i> FL. - - 480	<i>Comana Pontica</i> - 410	<i>Cunarus</i> M. - - 212
<i>Chæroneæ</i> - - - 331, 334	<i>Comino</i> I. - - - 273	<i>Cunaxa</i> - - - 488
<i>Chalcedon</i> - - - 405	<i>Comisene</i> - - - 536	<i>Cures</i> - - - 223
<i>Chalcidice</i> - - - 290	<i>Commagene</i> - - - 441	<i>Curetes</i> - - - 320, 324
<i>Chalcis</i> - - - 325, 380	<i>Commenases</i> FL. - 562	<i>Cyanæ</i> Iæ. - - - 283
<i>Chaldæa</i> - - - 487	<i>Como</i> L. - - - 197	<i>Cyclades</i> Iæ. - - 382
<i>Chalos</i> FL. - - - 441	<i>Comoro</i> Is. - - - 724	<i>Cydnus</i> FL. - - - 433
<i>Chalybes</i> - - - 409	<i>Congo</i> - - - 728	<i>Cydonia</i> - - - 387
<i>Chalybon</i> - - - 441	<i>Constance</i> - - - 170	<i>Cyllene</i> M. - - - 357
<i>Chaonia</i> - - - 316	<i>Constantinople</i> - 298	<i>Cynuria</i> - - - 364
<i>Charleston</i> - - - 754	<i>Constantinopolis</i> 285, 295	<i>Cyprus</i> I. - - - 448
<i>Charybdis</i> - - - 259	<i>Contestani</i> - - - 181	<i>Cyprus</i> I. - - - 501
<i>Chemnis</i> - - - 692	<i>Copaia</i> P. - - - 333	<i>Cypsela</i> - - - 287
<i>Chemnis</i> I. - - - 684	<i>Copenhagen</i> - - - 137	<i>Cyrene</i> - - - 656
<i>Chersonesus</i> - 286, 594	<i>Cophen</i> FL. - - - 537	<i>Cyrenaica</i> , 656, 658, 660
<i>Chersonesus Taurica</i> 594	<i>Copper Indians</i> - 746	<i>Cyrus</i> - - - 267
<i>Chersonesus Thracia</i> 286	<i>Coptos</i> - - - 680, 693	<i>Cyrrhus</i> - - - 441
<i>Chesinus</i> FL. - - 590	<i>Coptis</i> - - - 675, 698	<i>Cyrus</i> FL. - - - 473
<i>Cheviot Hills</i> - - 43	<i>Coracesium</i> - - - 432	<i>Cyta</i> - - - 472
<i>Chili</i> - - - 776	<i>Corcyra</i> - - - 320	<i>Cythera</i> - - - 451
<i>Chimæra</i> - - - 428	<i>Corcyra</i> I. - - - 319	<i>Cythera</i> I. - - - 366
<i>China Sea</i> - - - 578	<i>Cordova</i> - - - 182	<i>Cytinium</i> - - - 326
<i>Chinalaph</i> FL. - - 638	<i>Corduba</i> - - - 182	<i>Cyzicus</i> I. - - - 402
<i>Chinese Empire</i> - 619	<i>Corea, Kingdom of</i> 620	
<i>Chinese Tartary</i> - 616	<i>Corfinium</i> - - - 225	
<i>Chinese Wall</i> 605, 622	<i>Corfu</i> I. - - - 376	
<i>Chios</i> I. - - - 389	<i>Corinthia</i> - - - 349	
<i>Chipawayans</i> - - - 746	<i>Corinthiacus</i> S. - 349	
<i>Christiana</i> - - - 135	<i>Corinthus</i> - - - 349	
<i>Chrysoceras</i> - - - 285	<i>Cork</i> - - - 87	
<i>Chrysopolis</i> - - - 405	<i>Coronea</i> - - - 331, 334	
<i>Chuguisaca</i> - - - 773	<i>Corsica</i> I. - - - 267	
<i>Churquenague</i> R. - 769	<i>Corsica</i> I. - - - 156, 162	
<i>Cilicia</i> - - - 431	<i>Cortona</i> - - - 209	
<i>Cimbri</i> - - - 99	<i>Corunna</i> - - - 188	
<i>Cimmerii</i> - - - 92, 601		

D.

<i>Daci</i> - - - 274
<i>Dacia</i> - - - ib.
<i>Dachinabades</i> - - 557
<i>Dalmatia</i> - - - 114
<i>Damascus</i> - - - 444
<i>Damascus</i> - - - 498
<i>Damietta</i> - - - 699

INDEX.

787

Danai	- - -	p. 359
Danapris Fl.	- - -	591
Danes	- - -	63
Danubius Fl.	- 94,	275
Dardania	- - -	279
Dardanelles, The	-	284
Dar-Saley, Km. of	-	735
Daulis	- - -	330
Daunia	- - -	249
Decelea	- - -	345
Decumates Agri	-	104
Dee R.	- - -	48
Delhi	- - -	571
Delium	- - -	335
Delos I.	- - -	392
Delphi	- - -	328
Delta	- - -	678
Demass	- - -	650
Demerara	- - -	765
Denmark, Kingdom of	- - -	136
Derar I.	- - -	705
Deriah	- - -	523
Derna	- - -	674
Dhalac I.	- - -	709
Diarbekir	- - -	503
Diomedes Is.	-	249
Dioscoridis I.	- 516,	709
Diospolis P.	- - -	693
Dir	- - -	716
Diroe	- - -	336
Dire	- - -	709
Dium	- - -	293
Dodona	- - -	318
Dolmetta	- - -	674
Dolopia	- - -	314
Domingo, St., I.	-	763
Dongola, Kingdom of	- - 698, 704,	716
Doris	- - -	325, 425
Douro R.	- - -	173
Drangiana	- - -	538
Drave R.	- 111, 112	
Drepanum	- - -	264
Dresden	- - -	125
Drilo Fl.	- - -	289
Dromas Achillis	-	594
Druses	- - -	498
Dryopis	- - -	325
Dublin	- - -	87
Dulichium I.	- - -	322
Dyaks	- - -	580
Dyardanes Fl.	- - -	562
Dyrrhacium	- - -	294
E.		
Ebro R.	- - -	173
Eburones	- - -	144

Echine Is.	-	p. 322
Ecbatana	- - 448,	532
Ecuador	- - -	769
Edessa	- - -	481
Edinburgh	- - -	84
Egmont M.	- - -	588
Egypt	- - -	696
Elam	- - -	524
Elaphantine I.	- - -	695
Elatia	- - -	330
Elba I.	- - -	221
Elbe R.	- - -	96
Ellea	- - -	252
Eleusis	- - -	337
Elis	- - -	353
El-Mina	- - -	730
Elmore	- - -	138
Emathia	- 288,	290
Emerita	- - -	184
Emesa	- - -	440
Emodi Ms.	- - -	553
Enderby I.	- - -	781
Engla-land	- - -	62
England	- - -	75
English Channel	-	43
Enna	- - -	265
Ephesus	- - -	414
Ephyre	- - -	317
Epidamnus	- - -	294
Epidaurus	- - -	359
Epirus	- - -	315
Equus Tuticus	-	241
Erebantium Pr.	-	268
Eretria	- - -	381
Erie L.	- - -	739
Erythræ	- - -	413
Eryx M.	- - -	264
Erzeroum	- - -	503
Esquimeaus	- - -	746
Essequibo	- - -	764
Estamboul	- - -	298
Eteocretes	- - -	386
Etna M.	- - -	272
Etruria	- - -	206
Etrusci	- - -	ib.
Etymandrus Fl.	-	527
Euboea	- - -	379
Euboea M.	- - -	362
Eudemion	- - -	513
Euganei	- - -	202
Eulæus Fl.	- - -	529
Eupatoria	- - -	596
Euphrates Fl.	- 476,	488
Europa	- - -	1
Europe	- - -	9
Eurotas Fl.	- - -	308
Eurymedon	- - -	431
Euxinus Pontus	-	597
Evenus Fl.	- - -	324

F.

Fabricius Pons	p. 231
Faoum	- - - 700
Falerii	- - 207,
Falerius Ager	- 210
Farillon I.	- - - 681
Faroe Is.	- - - 138
Fernando Po, I.	-
Feronise Lucas	- 731
Ferro I.	- - - 210
Ferro I.	- - - 713
Ferro Is.	- - - 138
Fez, Kingdom of	-
Fezzan, Kingdom of	- 666
Finland	- - 106,
Florence	- - 131
Florentia	- - - 220
Florentia	- - - 209
Formosa I.	- - - 627
Forticentura Is.	-
Forth R.	- - - 713
Forum Appii	- - - 48
Forum Appii	- - - 234
Foulahs	- - - 732
France	- - - 156
France, I. of	- - - 724
Frederickshald	- - - 135
Frentani	- - - 242
Friendly Is.	- - - 778
Frio R.	- - - 759
Frusino	- - - 234
Fucino L.	- - - 224

G.

Gabæ	- - - 528,
Gabii	- - - 543
Gabon R.	- - - 233
Gadara	- - - 729
Gadara	- - - 468
Gaditanum Fretum	-
Gaël	- - - 183
Gaeta	- - - 40
Gaeta	- - - 271
Galapagos Is.	- - - 778
Galatz	- - - 420
Galatia	- - - 419
Galilæa	- - - 457
Galilee	- - - 443
Gallia	- - - 139
Gallia Cisalpina	-
Gallia Transalpina	- 200
Gamberoon	- - - 139
Gambia R.	- - - 548
Gambier I.	- - - 732
Gangaridæ	- - - 778
Gange Regia	- - - 560
Ganges Fl.	- - - ib.
Garamentes	- - - 554
Garganum Pr.	- - - 710
Garganus M.	- - - 196
Gargara M.	- - - 249
Garonne R.	- - - 398
Garsaura	- - - 142
Garsaura	- - - 423

Gaulos I. - - - p. 266	Gugerni - - - p. 143	Hesidrus Fl. - - p. 556
Gaza - 467, 528, 531	Guinea, Coast of - 729	Hesperia - - - 195
Gedrosia - - - 537	Guyana - - - 764	Hesperides 652, 656, 715
Geelong - - - 586	Gydes Fl. - - - 484	Hestimotis - - - 311
Gela - - - 263	Gythium - - - 366	Hibernia I. - - 37, 58
Geloni - - - 591		Hierapolis - - - 417
Geneva - - - 170		Himalah Mts. - - 553
Geneva L. - - - ib.		Himera - - - 265
Genna - - - 199		Himera Fl. - - - 259
Genoa - - - 216		Hindostan - - - 565
George's Channel, St. 43		Hippo Regius - - 642
German Ocean - - - ib.		Hirpini - - - 242
Germania - - - 92		Hispania - - - 171
Germania Prima - 146		Histria - - - 206
Germania Secunda 143		Hoangho R. - - - 624
Germany - - - 117		Hobart Town - - 587
Getæ - - - 274		Holland, Kingdom
Ghebræ - - - 545		of - - - 165
Giagas - - - 728		Holstein, Duchy of 136
Glaucæ - - - 545		Holy Land, The - 452
Gibraltar - - - 190		Honduras - - - 759, 760
Gibraltar, Strait of 183		Hoogly R. - - - 569
Gilbert, I. - - - 780		Horeb M. - - - 510
Gilboa M. - - - 459		Hottentots - - - 727
Gilead M. - - - 469		Hudson's Bay - 746
Gillins M. - - - 654		Hue - - - 576
Gir Fl. - - - 711		Humber R. - - - 46
Gnosus - - - 387		Huron L. - - - 739
Goaris Fl. - - - 560		Hydaspes Fl. - - 556
Gojam M. - - - 720		Hydra - - - 374
Gold Coast - - - 729		Hydruntum - - - 250
Gomera I. - - - 713		Hylæa - - - 593
Gordium - - - 421		Hymettus M. - - 345
Goree I. - - - 733		Hypanis Fl. - 592, 599
Gorgones - - - 652		Hyphasis Fl. - - 556
Gortyna - - - 388		Hyrcania - - - 533
Goshen - - - 685		Hyrcanum Mare - 598
Gothard, St. M. - 108		
Gothi - - - 98		
Gottenburg - - - 134		
Gottingen - - - 123		
Gottland I. - - - 134		
Goville I. - - - 714		
Gozo I. - - - 273		
Græcia - - - 304		
Grain Coast - - - 729		
Grampian Mts. - - 43		
Granada - - - 190		
Granicus Fl. - - - 399		
Great Belt - - - 138		
Great Britain - 43, 88		
Greece, Kingdom of 371		
Greenland - - - 747		
Grigvas - - - 727		
Guadalquivir R. - 175		
Guadiana R. - - - 174		
Guanches - - - 737		
Guastalla - - - 219		
Guayaquil - - - 770		
Guebres - - - 545		
Guernsey I. - - - 147		
	H.	
	Haarlem - - - 167	
	Habbesh - - - 707	
	Hadrianopolis - - 659	
	Hæmus M. - - - 278	
	Hague, The - - - 166	
	Hainan I. - - - 627	
	Halicarnassus - - 427	
	Halifax - - - 743	
	Halys Fl. - - - 394	
	Hamburg - - - 120	
	Hamilton - - - 741	
	Hammamet - - - 671	
	Hanover - - - 123	
	Hanover, Kingdom	
	of - - - 119, 122	
	Hanse Towns - - - 120	
	Haran - - - 481	
	Hatra - - - 482	
	Hawaii I. - - - 778	
	Hayti I. - - - 761, 763	
	Hebrides I. - - - 56	
	Hebrus Fl. - - - 282	
	Hecla M. - - - 748	
	Helena I., St. - - 731	
	Helicon M. - - - 332	
	Heligoland I. - - 138	
	Heliopolis - - 443, 686	
	Hellas - - - 304	
	Hellènes - - - 304	
	Hellespontus - - 283	
	Helorum - - - 263	
	Helvetic Confederacy 168	
	Helvetii - - - 147	
	Heptanomis - 680, 687	
	Heracles 252, 286, 596	
	Heracles I. - - - 689	
	Heracles in Ponto - 405	
	Herculanum - - - 240	
	Herculeum Fretum 183	
	Hercynia S. - - - 93	
	Herdonia - - - 250	
	Hermione - - - 361	
	Hermiones - - - 102	
	Hermionicus S. - - 361	
	Hermon M. - - - 467	
	Hermus Fl. - 395, 415	
	Hernici - - - 233	
	Heroopolis - - - 685	
	Heroopoliticus S. - 509	
	Heahbon - - - 469	
		I.
		Iabadii I. - - - 563
		Iagath - - - 637
		Iapygia - - - 250
		Iassus - - - 426
		Iaxartes Fl. - - - 527
		Iberia - - - 473
		Iberus Fl. - - - 173
		Ibrim - - - 716
		Icaria I. - - - 389
		Icarium Mare - - 389
		Iceland I. - - - 747
		Iconium - - - 419
		Ida M. - - - 387, 398
		Idalium - - - 451
		Idumæa - - - 461
		Ierne I. - - - 37, 58
		Igilgili - - - 640
		Ilium - - - 401
		Illyricum - - - 113

Ilva I. - - - p. 210
 Inachus Fl. - - - 321
Independent Tartary 617
 India - - - - 551
India - - - - 565
 India Extra Gangem 561
 India Intra Gangem 554
Indians, North Ame-
rican - - - - 745
 Indus Fl. - - - 555
Indus R. - - - 621
 Ingævones - - - 99
Ina R. - - - 107
 Insubres - - - 201
 Interamna - - - 212
 Iolcos - - - 313
 Iomnium - - - 639
 Ionia - - - - 305, 411
Ionian Is. - - - 375
 Ipus - - - - 417
Irak Arabi - - - 505
Ireland - - - 86
 Iris Fl. - - - 408
Irish Sea - - - 43
Irkoutsik - - - 615
 Issaura - - - 431
 Isauri - - - 430, 432
 Isauria - - - 430
 Ishmaelites - - - 507
Japahan - - - 546
 Israel, Land of - - 452
 Israelites - - - 453
 Issedones - - - 602
 Issus - - - - 435
 Istævones - - - 101
 Italia - - - - 195
Italy - - - - 195
 Ithaca I. - - - 322
Ivory Coast - - - 729

J.

Jaffa - - - - 501
Jaloffe - - - - 732
Jamaica I. - - - 761, 762
Jamestown - - - 750
Janina - - - - 302, 319
Japan Empire - - 627
Java I. - - - - 584
Jazyges Metanastes 591
Jeddo - - - - 628
 Jericho - - - - 464
Jersey I. - - - 147
 Jerusalem - - - 462
Jerusalem - - - 499
Jesso I. - - - - 629
 Jexrael - - - - 458
Joli-de R. - - - 711
 Jomanes Fl. - - - 561

Joppa - - - p. 465
 Jordan Fl. - - - 438
Juan Fernandez I. 777
 Judæa - 443, 452, 461
 Jugartha - - - 652
Jumna R. - - - 554
 Junonis Pr. - - - 637
Jura M. - - - 141
Jutland - - - - 136

K.

Kafirs - - - - 724
Kairoan - - - - 672
Kamchatka - - - 613
Kandabow I. - - - 779
Kandakar - - - 550
Karamania - - - 495
 Kars - - - - 478
Kars - - - - 503
Kelat - - - - 550
Kerman - - - - 548
Kerguelen's I. - - 781
Khiva - - - - 619
Khokan - - - - 618
Kiachta - - - - 615
Kingsmill Is. - - - 780
Kini-Balu L. - - - 580
Kini-Balu M. - - - 580
Kioulong R. - - - 576
Kirgees - - - - 619
 Kiriath-Arba - - - 465
 Kishon Fl. - - - 448
Kiusin I. - - - - 629
Kong Ms. - - - 712, 729
Konia - - - - 495
Kourdistan - - - 504
Kourds - - - - 502, 504
Kurgos I. - - - - 706
Kurile Is. - 615, 629, 780
Kutaya - - - - 494

L.

Labeates - - - 115
Labrador - - - 745
Labuan Is. - - - 581
Laccadive Is. - - - 558
 Lacedæmon - - - 364
 Laconia - - - 364
 Laconicus S. - - - 366
 Ladon Fl. - - - 358
Ladrone Is. - - - 780
 Lagnus S. - - - 590
 Lamia - - - - 314
 Lampæacus - - - 402

Lanuvium - - - p. 232
La Plata - - - 774
 Laodicea - - - 418, 439
 Laranda - - - 419
 Larinum - - - 249
 Larissa - - - 312
Lassa - - - - 621
 Latium - - - 226
 Latini - - - 226
Lauenburg - - - 136
Laufen Cataract - 171
Launceston - - - 587
 Laurentum - - - 232
 Lavinium - - - ib.
Lawrence, St., R. - 739
 Lazi - - - - 470
 Lebadia - - - 334
 Lebanon Ms. - - - 437
Leeward Is. - - - 761
Lephorn - - - 221
Leipsc - - - - 125
 Leleges - 320, 326, 327,
 331, 348, 365, 382
 Lemnos I. - - - 378
Lena R. - - - - 613
 Leontini Campi - - 259
 Leontopolis - - - 680
 Leptis - - - - 643, 650
 Leptis Magna - - - 653
 Lequani - - - 146
 Lerna P. - - - 364
 Lesbos I. - - - 389
 Leucadia I. - - - 322
 Leucas - - - 322
 Leucate Pr. - - - ib.
 Leuco Syri - - - 423
 Leuctra - - - 332
Liberia - - - 731
 Liburnia - - - 114
 Libya - - - - 18, 655
 Libya Exterior - - 761
 Libya Interior 701, 710
 Libyæus M. - - - 678
Liege - - - - 164
 Ligures - - - 154, 199
 Liguria - - - 199
 Lilybæum - - - 258, 264
Lima - - - - 771
 Limyrica - - - 558
 Lindus , - - - 391
 Lingones - - - 149, 204
 Lipara I. - - - 266
Lisbon - - - - 193
 Litternum - - - 238
Lithuania - - - 609
Little Tibet - - - 620
Liverpool - - - 79
 Lixus - - - - 636
Loango - - - - 728
 Locri - - - - 254, 326
 Locri Epineuridii 327

Locri Opuntii - p. 327
 Locri Ozolæ - - - 326
 Loffoden D. - - - 135
 Loire R. - - - 142
 Lombardy - - - 127
 Lombardo-Venetian
 Kingdom - - - ib.
 Lomond L. - - - 48
 London - - - 68, 79
 Loo Choo Is. - - - 627
 Loreto - - - 246
 Lotophagia - - - 651
 Lower Guinea - - - 728
 Lubolo - - - - ib.
 Luca - - - - 208
 Lucani - - - - 251
 Lucania - - - - ib.
 Lucca - - - - 222
 Lucca, Duchy of - - 221
 Luceria - - - - 249
 Lucrinus L. - - - 239
 Lugdunensis - - - 147
 Luna - - - - 208
 Lusitani - - - - 184
 Lusitania - - - 26, 175
 Luxemburg, Grand
 Duchy of - - - 168
 Luzon I. - - - 582
 Lyceus M. - - - 356
 Lycæonia - - - 4, 18
 Lychnitus L. - - - 478
 Lycia - - - - 428
 Lycorea - - - - 330
 Lydia - - - - 410
 Lyons - - - - 150, 161

M.

Macao I. - - - 626
 Macassar - - - 581
 Macayo - - - 767
 Macedonia - - - 287
 Macron Tichos - - 285
 Madagascar I. - - 723
 Madeira Is. - - 713, 736
 Madras - - - 570
 Madrid - - - 188
 Mæander Fl. - - 395
 Mædi - - - 288
 Mæonia - - - 410
 Mæotæ - - - 599
 Mæotis L. - - - 594
 Magadoxa, Km. of - 720
 Maggiore L. - - - 197
 Magnesia - - - 312, 414
 Magnesia ad Sipylum
 - - - - 415
 Magnus Sinus - - - 564
 Magreb - - - 665

Majorca - - - p. 181
 Malacca - - - 577
 Malange - - - 560
 Malaya - - - 577
 Maldive Is. - - - 558
 Malienæs - - - 314
 Malta I. - - - 273
 Maltese I. - - - ib.
 Mametukes - - - 697
 Man, I. of - - - 54, 74
 Mandingoes - - - 732
 Manila - - - 583
 Manilla Is. - - - 582
 Mantamba - - - 728
 Mantinea - - - 357
 Mantua - - - 179, 202
 Maracanda - - - 542
 Maragga - - - 717
 Maranon R. - - - 765
 Marasch - - - 496
 Marathon - - - 345
 Mardi - - - 532
 Marengo - - - 216
 Margiana - - - 533, 540
 Mariana Is. - - - 780
 Marmara, Sea of - - 285
 Marmarica - - - 660
 Marmaridæ - - - 661
 Maronites - - - 498
 Marrouf L. - - - 682
 Marrubium - - - 226
 Marrucini - - - 225
 Marseilles - - - 161, 412
 Marsi - - - 225
 Marayas Fl. - - - 417
 Masius M. - - - 480
 Massa-Carrara, Dy.
 of - - - 219
 Massesylii - - - 631, 638
 Massaga - - - 555
 Massicus - - - 237
 Massylii - - - 631, 640
 Matmai - - - 629
 Mauna Loa M. - - - 778
 Mauretania - - - 630, 713
 Mauri - - - 630
 Mauritius I. - - - 724
 Maykaung R. - - - 576
 Mazaca - - - 423
 Meaco - - - 629
 Mecca - - - 521
 Mecklenburgh Stre-
 litz, Gd. Duchy of - 119
 Mecklenburg Swe-
 rin, Gd. Duchy of - ib.
 Medes - - - 530
 Media - - - ib.
 Medina - - - 521
 Mediolanum - - - 201
 Megalopolis - - - 357
 Megara - - - 347

Megaris - - - p. 346
 Melanchlæni - - - 599
 Melano Gæstuli - - 710
 Melbourne - - - 586
 Melita I. - - - 117, 266
 Melitene - - - 424
 Melos I. - - - 384
 Memphis - - - 688
 Menam R. - - - 574
 Menelaus Portus - - 661
 Mennix I. - - - 651
 Mense R. - - - 141
 Mequinez - - - 666
 Meroë, Kingdom of - 703
 Meron M. - - - 555
 Mesembria - - - 283
 Meshid - - - 548
 Mesolus Fl. - - - 560
 Mesopotamia - - - 479
 Messina - - - 259
 Messapii - - - 250
 Messene - - - 371
 Messenia - - - 369
 Messina - - - 271
 Metachompso - - - 705
 Metagonium - - - 637
 Metapontum - - - 251
 Metaurus Fl. - - - 211
 Methone - - - 292
 Mexico - - - 755
 Michigan L. - - - 739
 Milan - - - 128, 150
 Miletopolis - - - 592
 Miletus - - - 426
 Milyas - - - 418
 Mimas M. - - - 413
 Minæi - - - 514
 Minervæ Pr. - - - 240
 Minorca - - - 181
 Minturnæ - - - 236
 Miramichi R. - - - 743
 Mirandola - - - 219
 Misenum Pt. - - - 238
 Mississippi R. - - - 748
 Missouri R. - - - 749
 Moab - - - 470
 Moab-Rabbath - - - 513
 Mocaranga - - - 722
 Mocha - - - 523
 Modena, Duchy of - 218
 Mœsia - - - 277
 Mogador - - - 665
 Molochath Fl. - - - 635
 Molossia - - - 317
 Molucca Is. - - - 583
 Mona I. - - - 74
 Mongolia R. - - - 620
 Mongolia - - - 616, 619
 Mongols - - - 619
 Monte Video - - - 775
 Montreal - - - 741, 742

Moors - - - p. 663
Morea - - - - 347
Morini - - - - 145
Moriscoes - - - 664
Morocco, Empire of 664
Morunda - - - 531
Moscow - - - 611
Moselle R. - - - 141
Mosquito - - - 760
Mosul - - - - 504
Mozambique - 721, 722
Munich - - - - 129
Murray R. - - - 585
Muscat - - - - 523
Mushed - - - - 548
Musonii - - - - 638
Mycæ M. - - - 411
Mycenæ - - - - 363
Myconos I. - - - 383
Mygdonia - - - 290
Mylæ P. - - - 265
Mylasa - - - - 427
Myra - - - - 429
Myrmecium - - 597
Mysia - - - - 277, 397
Mytilene - - - 389
Myus - - - - 426

N.

Naarmalcha - - - 488
Nabathæi - - - 511
Naim - - - - 458
Naissus - - - - 279
Namadas Fl. - - - 557
Namaquas - - - 727
Namaguna - - - 557
Nangasaki - - - 629
Napata - - - - 705
Naples, Kingdom of 268
Naples - - - - 269
Napoli di Romania 374
Nar Fl. - - - - 211
Narbonensis - 140, 152
Nasamones - 654, 658
Natal - - - - 724
Natron Valley - 682
Naupactus - - - 326
Nauplia - - - - 362
Naxos I. - - - - 383
Nazareth - - - - 458
Naze, The - - 131, 135
Neapolis - - - 239, 291
Neagh L. - - - - 60
Nebrodes Ms. - - 258
Nemea - - - - 363
Neritus M. - - - 323
Nervii - - - - 144
Neshapore - - - 548
Nestus Fl. - - - 232

Netherlands, Kingdom of the - p. 162
New Brunswick - 743
New Caledonia M. 780
Newfoundland, I. of 744
New Granada - - 768
New Guinea I. - - 583
New Holland I. - - 585
New South Wales 586
New York - - - 750, 754
New Zealand I. - - 587
Niagara R. - - - 741
Nicæa - - - - 404
Nicaragua - - - 579
Nici I. - - - - 709
Nicollet R. - - - 749
Nicomedia - - - 405
Nicopolis - - - 318, 683
Nicopolis ad Istrum 280
Nicosia - - - - 502
Nigir Fl. - - - 712
Nigritia - - - - 701, 733
Nile R. - - - - 677
Nilus Fl. - - - 677
Nineveh - - - - 484
Nipon I. - - - - 628
Nisæa - - - - 347, 541
Nisibis - - - - 482
Nitriotis - - - 682
Noricum - - - - 110
North Cape - - - 131
North Sea - - - - 43
Norway - - - - 130
Novempopulana - 152
Nova Scotia - - - 743
Nubia - - - - 703, 704, 716
Namantia - - - - 179
Numidæ - - - - 631, 641
Numidia - - - - 632, 640
Numistro - - - - 253
Nursia - - - - 223
Nysa - - - - 555

O.

Oahu I. - - - - 779
Oasis Iæ. - - - 691, 692
Obi R. - - - - 613
Oder R. - - - - 96
Odessa - - - - 612
Odessus - - - - 592
Odryssæ - - - - 282
Œa - - - - 653
Œniadæ - - - - 321
Œnos - - - - 286
Œnotri - - - - 251
Œta Ms. - - - - 310
Ohio R. - - - - 749
Okotsk - - - - 615
Olbia - - - - 592

Oldenburg, Grand Duchy of - p. 119
Olisipo - - - - 184
Olives, Mt. of - 464
Olympia - - - - 354
Olympus M. 289, 307, 404
Olynthus - - - 292
Ommana - - - - 537
Omoa - - - - 759
Ontario L. - - - 739
Opici - - - - 237
Oporto - - - - 193
Opus - - - - 327
Orafel Jokel M. - 748
Oran - - - - 669
Orange R. - - - 725
Orcaes Iæ. - - - 56
Orchomenus - - - 333
Ordovices - - - 53
Orfa - - - - 505
Oricum - - - - 294
Oritæ - - - - 537
Orkney Sea - - - 43
Orkney I. - - - 56
Orontes Fl. - - - 437
Oriler Spitz M. - 108
Ortospana - - - 539
Ortygia I. - - - 260, 261
Osci - - - - 237, 248
Osroene - - - - 480
Ossa Kissova M. - 310
Ostia - - - - 232
Ostrogothæ - - - 99
Othoni Iæ. - - - 320
Ottawa L. - - - 740
Ottoman Empire 294, 491
Owhyhee I. - - - 778
Oxus Fl. - - - - 527
Oxyrhynchus - - - 690

P.

Pachynum Pr. - - 258
Pacific Ocean - - 778
Pactolus Fl. - - - 415
Padus Fl. - - - - 197
Pæonia - - - - 111, 290
Pæstum - - - - 252
Palæste - - - - 317
Palæstina - - - 452
Palatinus M. - - 227
Palawan I. - - - 582
Palermo - - - - 273
Palinurum Pr. 196, 252
Palma I. - - - - 713
Palmyra - - - - 442
Palimbothra - - - 561
Pamphylia - - - 429
Pamphylia - - - 430
Panama, Isthmus of 769

Ravenna - - - p. 204	Salassi - - - p. 201	Selga - - - p. 431
Reate - - - 223	Saldæ - - - 639	Selinus - - - 432
Red Sea - - - 509	Salem - - - 462	Semnones - - - 104
Reggio - - - 219	Salentini - - - 250	Senegal R. - - - 732
Remi - - - 145	Salerno - - - 271	Senegambia - - - 731
Ressaina - - - 482	Salernum - - - 240	Sennaar, Km. of 703, 717
Reshd - - - 546	Salonica - - - 303	Senones - - - 149, 211
Rha Fl. - - - 598	Salvage Is. - - - 713	Sentinum - - - 212
Rhæti - - - 108	Samarcand - - - 618	Sepphoris - - - 458
Rhætia - - - 107, 108	Samaria - - - 459	Sequani - - - 146
Rhagæ - - - 532	Samnites - - - 241	Sera - - - 604
Rhegium - - - 255	Samnium - - - 241	Seres - - - 603
Rhenus Fl. - - - 95	Samos I. - - - 323, 389	Serica - - - ib.
Rhine R. - - - 141	Samosata - - - 441	Serinagur - - - 550
Rhinocorura - - - 685	Samothrace I. - - - 378	Serinda - - - 556
Rhippei Ms. - - - 590	San Marino, Re-	Seriphos I. - - - 384
Rhodes I. - - - 390	public of - - - 247	Sesamos - - - 406
Rhodope Ms. - - - 281	San Salvador - - - 758	Severin - - - 276
Rhodus - - - 390	Sana - - - 522	Severn R. - - - 45
Rhone R. - - - 142	Sangarius Fl. - - - 395	Seville - - - 182, 189
Rhubon Fl. - - - 590	Santa Cruz - - - 666	Sham - - - 496
Rhudise Peucetis - - - 250	Santiago - - - 777	Shannon R. - - - 59
Rideau - - - 742	Santiago-de-Cuati-	Sheba - - - 514
Riga - - - 612	mala - - - 758	Sherbrooke - - - 743
Rio Grande del Ler-	Saraceni - - - 514, 666	Shetland Is. - - - 56
ma R. - - - 755	Saragossa - - - 188	Shiloh - - - 460
Rio Janeiro - - - 767	Saravak - - - 580	Shinar - - - 482
Roma - - - 226	Sardes - - - 415	Shiraz - - - 547
Roman States - - - 242	Sardinia I. - - - 267	Shur - - - 512
Rome - - - 245	Sardinia, Km. of - - - 213	Shushan - - - 529
Rosetta - - - 699	Sardo - - - 267	Siam, Kingdom of - - - 574
Rotterdam - - - 166	Sarepta - - - 447	Siberia - - - 612
Rouen - - - 161	Sarmatæ - - - 589	Sicani - - - 226, 258
Rubico Fl. - - - 200	Sarmatia - - - 588, 597	Sichem - - - 459
Rupert's Land - - - 745	Saronicus S. - - - 361	Sicilia - - - 257
Russia, Asiatic - - - 612	Sarus Fl. - - - 395	Sicilies, Kingdom of
Russia, European - - - 605	Satala - - - 425	the Two - - - 268
Russian America - - - 748	Satyrorum Iæ. - - - 565	Sicily I. - - - ib.
Russian Empire - - - 605	Savannah R. - - - 769	Sicyon - - - 351
Rutuli - - - 233	Saxones - - - 62, 100	Sicyonia - - - ib.
	Saxony, Km. of 120, 124	Siddim, Vale of - - - 438
	Sayda - - - 501	Sidicini - - - 237
	Scamander Fl. - - - 399	Sidon - - - 446
	Scandinavia - - - 105, 117	Sierra Leone - - - 732
	Scapte Hoyle - - - 287	Siga - - - 638
	Schoumla - - - 301	Sigeum Pr. - - - 393
	Scillus - - - 355	Sikoke I. - - - 629
	Scilly Is. - - - 37, 51	Sila - - - 253
	Scoti - - - 57	Silures - - - 39, 53
	Scotland - - - 82	Simois Fl. - - - 399
	Sciathus I. - - - 379	Sinæ - - - 564
	Scutari - - - 300	Sinai M. - - - 510
	Scyllaceum - - - 254	Singapore - - - 578
	Scylla - - - 255	Sinope - - - 407
	Scyllæum - - - 360	Sion - - - 462
	Scyros I. - - - 381	Sipantum - - - 249
	Scythia - - - 600	Sippara - - - 560
	Scythians - - - 588, 600	Siraceni - - - 599
	Sebastopol - - - 612	Sirbonis L. - - - 684
	Seine R. - - - 141, 160	Siris - - - 252
	Selr M. - - - 510	Siris Fl. - - - 677
	Seleucia - - - 439, 489	Sitta - - - 613

S.

Sabæi - - - 514, 708
Sabatha - - - 515
Sabaracus Fl. - - - 562
Sabelli - - - 241
Sabini - - - 222, 241
Sabrata - - - 653
Sabrina Fl. - - - 45
Sacæ - - - 602
Sacer M. - - - 224
Sagalin I. - - - 620
Sagalin R. - - - 620
Saguntum - - - 179
Saigon - - - 576
Sais - - - 686
Sakkator L. - - - 734
Salamis I. 338, 346, 450
Salapia - - - 249

Sivas	p. 495	Syros I.	p. 385	Terra del Fuego	p. 777
Siwab, Oasis of	674	Syrtis Major et Minor		Tersoo	496
Slave Coast	729, 730		651, 653	Teuchari	656
Sleswig	136			Teucri	398
Smyrna	412			Teukera	674
Smyrna	494	T.		Teutones	92, 99
Sniewberg M.	725	Tabæ	528	Thambes, M.	642
Society Is.	778	Table B.	726	Thames R.	45
Sodom	439	Tabraca	642	Thapsus	650
Sofala R.	722	Tabriz	546	Thasos I.	378
Sogdiana	542	Tacapa	651	Thebæ	335, 693
Soloe	433, 450	Tadmor	442	Thebais	692
Solois Pr.	635	Tænarium Pr.	307, 367	Thebes	331, 335
Solymi	428	Tagus R.	174	Theodosia	596
Somma M.	270	Tahiti I.	779	Thera I.	385
Sooloo Archipelago	582	Tamataoe	723	Therma	292
Sophia	301	Tanagra	335	Thermon	325
Soracte M.	210	Tanais	599	Thermopylæ	315
Soudan	733	Tanais Fl.	592	Thessalia	309
Souliotes	302	Tanamarivo	723	Thessaliæ Campi	312
Spain, Kingdom of	185	Tarifa	190	Thespia	333
Sparta	368	Taphisæ Iæ.	322	Thesprotia	317
Sperchius Fl.	310	Taphiassus M.	324, 326	Thessalonica	292
Speyer	129	Taphræ	596	Thine	564
Spina	204	Taprobana I.	558	Thomas, St., I. of	731
Spoletum	212	Taranto	271	Thracia	280
Sporades Iæ.	385	Tarentinus S.	196, 251	Thyatira	415
Stagira	291	Tarentum	251	Thyreæ	364
State of the Church	242	Tarim R.	620	Tibbo	735
Stockholm	133	Tarracina	234	Tiberias	458
Stromboli I.	266	Tarraco	176	Tiberis Fl.	197, 198
Strymon Fl.	289	Tarraconensis	175	Tibet	621
Stuttgart	131	Tarsus	434	Tibiscus Fl.	276
Stymphalus	358	Tartary	617	Tibur	233
Suakin	718	Tashkent	618	Ticinus Fl.	201
Sublicius Pons	231	Taulantii	291	Tifernus Fl.	241
Suevi	104	Taurasium	242	Tiflis	616
Suez	700	Tauri	594	Tigranocerta	479
Suez, Isthmus of	ib.	Taurica Chersonesus	594	Tigris Fl.	477
Sulmo	225	Taurus M.	394	Timbuctoo	712, 734
Sumatra I.	579	Tavium	421	Timolus M.	412
Sunium Pr.	344	Tay R.	48	Timor I.	584
Superior L.	739	Taygetus M.	368	Tingis	637
Surinam	765	Taxila	555	Tirynthus	362
Surrentum	240	Tchad L.	711, 734	Tivoli	233
Susa	650	Tchadda R.	734	Tobolsk	615
Susiana	528	Teanum	237	Tokat	495
Sweaborg	612	Tegea	357	Toledo	189
Sweden	130	Teheran	546	Tomboctoo	734
Switzerland	168	Tela	482	Tonga Is.	779
Sybaris	252	Telmessus	428	Tonkin, Kingdom of	577
Sydney	586	Temesa	255	Toronto	741, 742
Syene	695	Tempe	308, 311	Torrent of Egypt	685
Symæthus Fl.	259	Tenea	350	Torres' St.	583
Symplegades Iæ.	283	Tenedos I.	388	Toulon	161
Synnada	418	Teneriffe I.	713	Traens	253
Syracusæ	260	Tenesis	707	Trafalgar Cape	189
Syracuse	272	Tenos I.	383	Trapezus	409
Syria	435	Tenthrania	400	Trasimenus L.	208
Syria	496	Tergeste	206	Trebia	202
Syrinx	534	Terinæus S.	255	Trebiunde	495
Syro-Media	533	Termessus	431	Tremezen	669

T.

<i>Tabæ</i> - - -	528	<i>Tanagra</i> - - -	335	<i>Thessalia</i> - -	309
<i>Table B.</i> - - -	726	<i>Tanais</i> - - -	599	<i>Thessaliæ Campi</i>	312
<i>Tabraca</i> - - -	642	<i>Tanais Fl.</i> - -	592	<i>Thespia</i> - - -	333
<i>Tabriz</i> - - -	546	<i>Tananarivo</i> - -	723	<i>Thesprotia</i> - -	317
<i>Tacapa</i> - - -	651	<i>Tarifa</i> - - -	190	<i>Thessalonica</i> -	292
<i>Tadmor</i> - - -	442	<i>Taphiæ Iæ.</i> - -	322	<i>Thine</i> - - -	564
<i>Tænarium Pr.</i> -	307, 367	<i>Taphiassus M.</i>	324, 326	<i>Thomas, St., I. of</i>	731
<i>Tagus R.</i> - - -	174	<i>Taphræ</i> - - -	596	<i>Thracia</i> - - -	280
<i>Tahiti I.</i> - - -	779	<i>Taprobana I.</i> -	558	<i>Thyatira</i> - - -	415
<i>Tamatave</i> - - -	723	<i>Taranto</i> - - -	271	<i>Thyreæ</i> - - -	364
<i>Tanagra</i> - - -	335	<i>Tarentinus S.</i> -	196, 251	<i>Tibbo</i> - - -	735
<i>Tanais</i> - - -	599	<i>Tarentum</i> - - -	251	<i>Tiberias</i> - - -	458
<i>Tanais Fl.</i> - - -	592	<i>Tartim R.</i> - - -	620	<i>Tiberis Fl.</i> - -	197, 198
<i>Tananarivo</i> - - -	723	<i>Tarracina</i> - - -	234	<i>Tibet</i> - - -	621
<i>Tarifa</i> - - -	190	<i>Tarraco</i> - - -	176	<i>Tibiscus Fl.</i> -	276
<i>Taphiæ Iæ.</i> - -	322	<i>Tarraconensis</i> -	175	<i>Tibur</i> - - -	233
<i>Taphiassus M.</i>	324, 326	<i>Tarsus</i> - - -	434	<i>Ticinus Fl.</i> - -	201
<i>Taphræ</i> - - -	596	<i>Tartary</i> - - -	617	<i>Tifernus Fl.</i> -	241
<i>Taprobana I.</i> -	558	<i>Tashkent</i> - - -	618	<i>Tiflis</i> - - -	616
<i>Taranto</i> - - -	271	<i>Taulantii</i> - - -	291	<i>Tigranocerta</i> -	479
<i>Tarentinus S.</i> -	196, 251	<i>Taurasium</i> - - -	242	<i>Tigris Fl.</i> - - -	477
<i>Tarentum</i> - - -	251	<i>Tauri</i> - - -	594	<i>Timbuctoo</i> - -	712, 734
<i>Tartim R.</i> - - -	620	<i>Taurica Chersonesus</i>	594	<i>Timolus M.</i> - -	412
<i>Tarracina</i> - - -	234	<i>Taurus M.</i> - - -	394	<i>Timor I.</i> - - -	584
<i>Tarraco</i> - - -	176	<i>Tavium</i> - - -	421	<i>Tingis</i> - - -	637
<i>Tarraconensis</i> -	175	<i>Tay R.</i> - - -	48	<i>Tirynthus</i> - - -	362
<i>Tarsus</i> - - -	434	<i>Taygetus M.</i> - -	368	<i>Tivoli</i> - - -	233
<i>Tartary</i> - - -	617	<i>Taxila</i> - - -	555	<i>Tobolsk</i> - - -	615
<i>Tashkent</i> - - -	618	<i>Tchad L.</i> - - -	711, 734	<i>Tokat</i> - - -	495
<i>Taulantii</i> - - -	291	<i>Tchadda R.</i> - -	734	<i>Toledo</i> - - -	189
<i>Taurasium</i> - - -	242	<i>Teanum</i> - - -	237	<i>Tomboctoo</i> - -	734
<i>Tauri</i> - - -	594	<i>Tegea</i> - - -	357	<i>Tonga Is.</i> - - -	779
<i>Taurica Chersonesus</i>	594	<i>Teheran</i> - - -	546	<i>Tonkin, Kingdom of</i>	577
<i>Taurus M.</i> - - -	394	<i>Tela</i> - - -	482	<i>Toronto</i> - - -	741, 742
<i>Tavium</i> - - -	421	<i>Telmissus</i> - - -	428	<i>Torrent of Egypt</i>	685
<i>Tay R.</i> - - -	48	<i>Temesa</i> - - -	255	<i>Torres' St.</i> - -	583
<i>Taygetus M.</i> - -	368	<i>Tempe</i> - - -	308, 311	<i>Toulon</i> - - -	161
<i>Taxila</i> - - -	555	<i>Tenea</i> - - -	350	<i>Traens</i> - - -	253
<i>Tchad L.</i> - - -	711, 734	<i>Tenedos I.</i> - - -	388	<i>Trafalgar Cape</i>	189
<i>Tchadda R.</i> - -	734	<i>Teneriffe I.</i> - -	713	<i>Trapezus</i> - - -	409
<i>Teanum</i> - - -	237	<i>Tenesis</i> - - -	707	<i>Trasimenus L.</i>	208
<i>Tegea</i> - - -	357	<i>Tenos I.</i> - - -	383	<i>Trebia</i> - - -	202
<i>Teheran</i> - - -	546	<i>Tenthraia</i> - - -	400	<i>Trebiunde</i> - - -	495
<i>Tela</i> - - -	482	<i>Tergeste</i> - - -	206	<i>Tremezen</i> - - -	669
<i>Telmissus</i> - - -	428	<i>Terinæus S.</i> - -	255		
<i>Temesa</i> - - -	255	<i>Termessus</i> - - -	431		
<i>Tempe</i> - - -	308, 311				
<i>Tenea</i> - - -	350				
<i>Tenedos I.</i> - - -	388				
<i>Teneriffe I.</i> - -	713				
<i>Tenesis</i> - - -	707				
<i>Tenos I.</i> - - -	383				
<i>Tenthraia</i> - - -	400				
<i>Tergeste</i> - - -	206				
<i>Terinæus S.</i> - -	255				
<i>Termessus</i> - - -	431				

INDEX.

795

Trent R. - - p. 46
Triballi - - - 279
Trieron Pr. - - 654
Trieste - - - 127
Trinacria - - - 258
Trinius Fl. - - 242
Triphylia - - - 355
Tripoli - - - 498
Tripoli, Regency of 672
Tripolis - - - 446
Tripolitani - - - 652
Triton Fl. - - - 651
Tritonis L. - - - 652
Troas - - - 398
Troezene - - - 360
Troglodytes - - 709
Troicus M. - - - 679
Troja - - - 401
Tuarick - - - 735
Tunes - - - 649
Tunis - - - 643, 649
Tunis, Regency of 670
Turcæ - - - 599
Turin - - - 216
Turkestan - - - 617
Turkey in Asia - 491
Turkey in Europe 295
Turkish Empire - 294
Tuscany, Gd. Dy. of 219
Tusci - - - 200, 206
Tusculum - - - 232
Two Sicilies, Km. of 267
Tyana - - - 424
Tyras Fl. - - - 276
Tyrrheni - - - 206
Tyrrus - - - 447

U.

Umbri - - - 206, 211
Umbria - - - 210
Ummerapoora - - 573
United States, The 748
Upsal - - - 131, 133
Urbino - - - 245
Uruguay - - - 775
Utica - - - 643, 645
Uz - - - 513
Usbecks - - - 618

V.

Vacca - - - 645
Valencia - - - 180

Valentia - - - p. 54
Valparaiso - - - 777
Van - - - 503
Van L. - - - 478
Vancouver's I. - 746
Vandali - - - 97
Van Diemen's Land 587
Varna - - - 300
Veii - - - 210
Velia - - - 253
Velinus Fl. - - - 223
Venedæ - - - 590
Veneti - - - 205
Venetia - - - 204
Venezuela - - - 769
Venice - - - 127
Venusia - - - 250
Vera Cruz - - - 755, 757
Verona - - - 205
Vestini - - - 224
Vesuvius M. - - - 237
Vesuvius M. - - - 270
Vettonæ - - - 184
Viborg - - - 138
Victoria - - - 586
Vienna - - - 153
Vienna - - - 126
Vincent, St., Cape 194
Vindelicia - - - 107
Vindili - - - 97
Vindobona - - - 113
Vistula R. - - - 96
Viti Levu I. - - - 779
Volaterræ - - - 207, 208
Volcæ Tectosages 155
Volsci - - - 234
Voltumnæ Fanum - 210
Vostani - - - 688
Vulsinii - - - 210
Vulturnus Fl. - - 237

W.

Wales - - - 73, 75
Warsaw - - - 610
Washington - - - 753
Wealon - - - 73
Welland - - - 742
Wenern L. - - - 131
Weser R. - - - 96
West India Is. - - 760
Western Is. - - - 736
Wettern L. - - - 131

White Nile - p. 677
Wight, I. of - - 50
Windward Is. - - 761
Winnipeg, L. - - 746
Wurtemburg, Km. of 130

X.

Xanthus Fl. - 316, 399, 429
Xera - - - 183
Xeres de la Frontera 189

Y.

Yaffa - - - 501
Yang-tse-Kiang R. 624
Yarkland - - - 620
Ybernia - - - 63
Yeddo - - - 628
Ynisei R. - - - 613
York - - - 72
Yucatan - - - 760

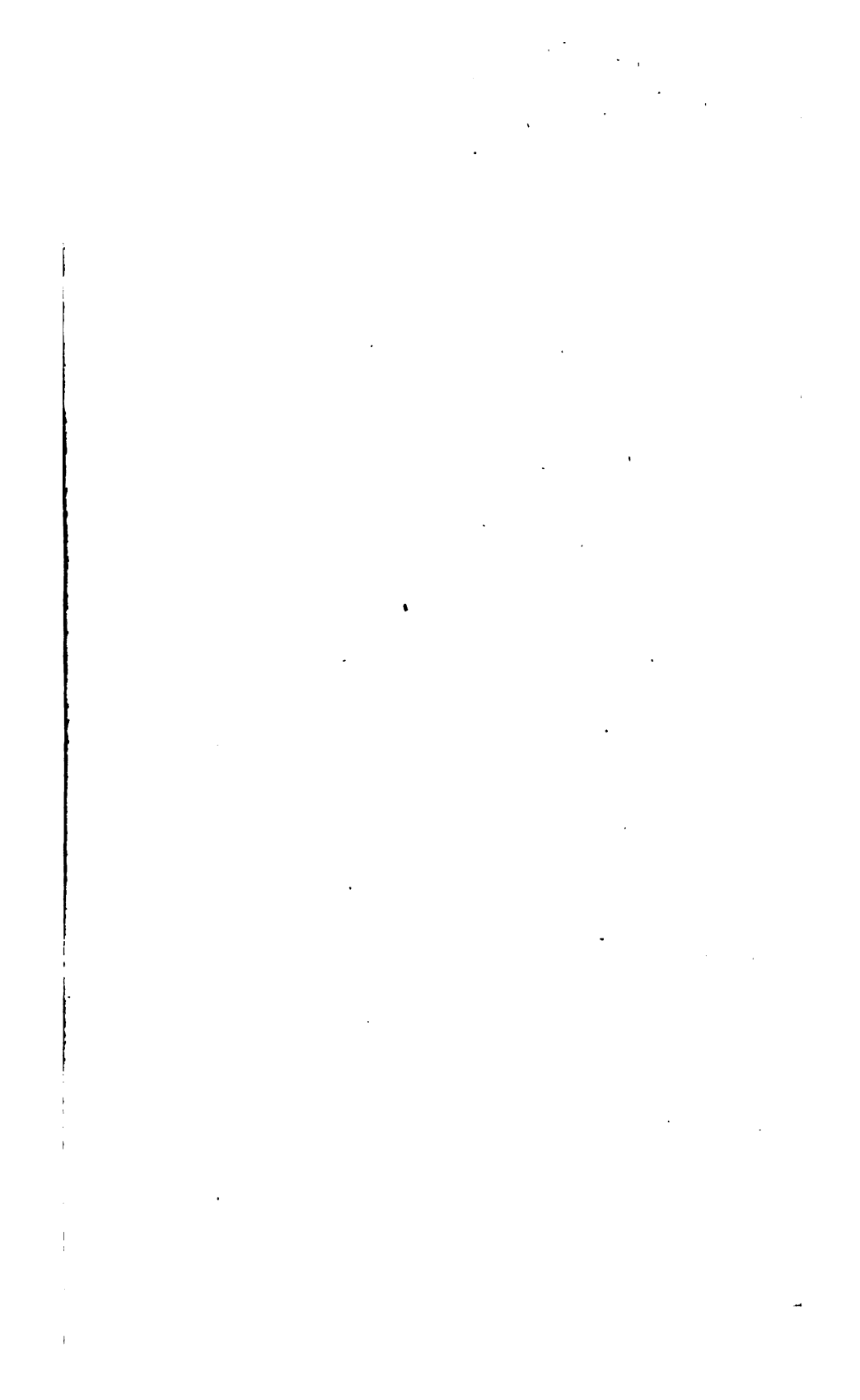
Z.

Zaa - - - 708
Zaba - - - 564
Zabus Fl. - - - 484, 640
Zacynthus I. - - 323
Zama - - - 645
Zanguebar - - - 721
Zante I. - - - 376
Zanzibar I. - 710, 721
Zarephath - - - 447
Zariaspa - - - 541
Zela - - - 410
Zenobia - - - 442
Zeugitana - - - 643
Zeugma - - - 442
Zeyla - - - 709, 720
Zidon - - - 446
Zillis - - - 636
Zion - - - 462
Zugantes - - - 650
Zuzim - - - 468
Zwagengkoch Ms. - 725

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HENRY HANSARD, NEAR LINCOLN'S-INN FIELDS.

22
6.2





[illegible][illegible][illegible]

